

XEROX MICROFORMS SYSTEMS
University Microfilms

(313) 761-4700

Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106



MICROFILMED—1976

Priscianus Ephebus:

OR

A more full and copious Explanation

OF THE

RULES of SYNTAX:

Heretofore briefly Delivered and Printed

Under the name of

Priscianus Nascens,

Offering certain *Rules* directing to a more facile and sure way of *Translating English into Latin, or Latin into English*, than hitherto hath been given: Together with variety of choice *Examples*, *Moral*, and others; with the *Exceptions* to the several *Rules*.

In all things clearing and smoothing the way to the *SYNTAX*, both *English and Latin*, of the usual *Grammar*, commonly called

L I L I E S G R A M M A R.

With divers necessary *In-*

dexes for the more ready Use of this Book; the one of them being a *Parallel* of the *Rules* of this Book, with the *Rules* of *Lilies Grammar*; together with a *Preface*, shewing the *Practise* and *Benefit* of both the *Priscians, Nascens, and Ephebus*.

Ipseus Magistri hoc opus est; Cum adhuc rudia tractabit ingenia, non statim onerare infirmitatem discipulorum, sed temperare vires suas, & ad intellectum audientis descendere. Quinte.

London, Printed by John Redmayne for William Garret. 1668

Mens Frontispicii.

Priscianus Senior hisce verbis alloquitur
Priscianum Ephebum.

MActe, *Togate puer*, linguæ liberque Latinæ:
En *Rude* dono manus, *Pileoloque* caput.
His indutus, ovans, *Phæbo Musisque* sacratum
I, pete *Parnassum*, *Pegasidumque* iuga.
Nec tu prætereas *Phabi* venerabile Templum
Visere; namque patent, en, tibi sponte fores:
Ante ipsas astat vittatus ritè *Sacerdos*,
Te pronâ invitans, *Eja venito*, manu.
Hic tibi monstrabit statuas è marmore doctas,
Quas vel *Praxitelis* duxit in ære labor.
Hic, ait, est *Cicero*, *Latine* linguæ *Coryphæus*;
Flaccus, *Naso*, *Maro*; *Persius* hic rigidus.
Atque alii innumeri, quorum tibi copia facta est:
Horum versandi nocte dieque libri.
Nitere dehinc alto vestigia ponere clivo;
Nascenti & *Fonti* mollia labra move.
Romulei satius latices è fonte bibuntur
Romuleo; quin & dulcius inde fluunt.
Hoc opus, hic labor est, inquis, sudore refertus;
Sed labor hic veras dat tibi *Mentis* opes.
Ipsæ te *Muse*, te *Cynthias* ipse juvabit:
Per mare, per terras *Aliger* iste feret.
Nève tuæ metuas fronti superesse *corollas*;
De sacro en nutant vertice *fersa* tibi.



London Printed For William Garret.



The Minde of the Frontif-

piece, Englished; in which, *Old Priscian*
thus bespeaketh *Priscianus Ephebus*.

IN *Roman Gown* fair clad, that *Wand*
Doth fair become thy youthful hand.
See here a *Cap* to adorn thy head;
A *Book*, wherein each day to read.
Those speak thee free o'th' *Latine Tongue*;
This will thee guide among the throng
Of old, grave, learned *Authors*, who
Wisdom's and *Virtue's* paths do shew.
Ascend that steep, but flowry *Hill*,
The *Muses* entertain thee will.
T' *Apollo's Temple* humbly go;
His *Priest* invites, he'll rarities show.
There *Cicero* in *Marble* stands,
You'd think wrought by *Praxiteles* hands.
Horace rare-skill'd in *Song* to *Harp*;
And *Persius*, who did smartly carp
The loose behavior of his days:
Ovid, that sung *Love's Roundelays*.
Virgil, that through *Sheep-coats* and *Fields*,
Proceeds to teach *Mars* arms to wield.
The *Books* of all these freely read;
From them wreath *Garlands* for thy *Head*.
Hence pack, and climb that *Craggy Cliff*,
Struck by the *Flying Horse* his *Hoof*.
Drink freely at the *New-born Spring*;
Then *Prose* and *Verse* write, speak, and sing.

The *Latine Waters* drink best sure,
At their own *Spring*; there th'are most pure.
This is a task too hard for me,
Thou cry'st. Faint not. *Sisters thrice three*,
All will assist; *Apollo* too,
To help thee up, thy work to do.
From thence how easily maist thou slide
On back of *Pegasus*, and ride
Lawrell'd o'r all the Lands and Seas,
Stars striking with thy Head at ease.
For rich reward of all thy pains
Knowledge and *Fame* shall be thy gains.
Fear not lest *Lawrels* scarce may grow,
That *Grove* supplies them from each bough.

Priscianus Ephebus:
OR
A more full and copious Explanation
OF THE
RULES of *SYNTAX*:

Heretofore briefly Delivered and Printed
Under the name of

Priscianus Nascens,

Offering certain *Rules* directing to a more facile
and sure way of *Translating English into Latin, or Latin*
into English, than hitherto hath been given: Togeth-
er with variety of choice *Examples*, *Moral*, and
others; with the *Exceptions* to the several *Rules*.

In all things clearing and smoothing the way
to the *SYNTAX*, both *English* and *Latin*, of the
usual Grammar, commonly called

LILIES GRAMMAR.

With divers necessary *Indices*
for the more ready Use of this Book;
the one of them being a *Parallel* of the *Rules* of
this Book, with the *Rules* of *Lilies Grammar*; togeth-
er with a *Preface*, shewing the *Practise* and *Benefit*
of both the *Priscians*, *Nascens*, and *Ephebus*.

*Ipſius Magiſtri hoc opus eſt; Cum adhuc rudia tractabit ingenia, non ſtatim
onerare infirmitatem diſcentium, ſed temperare vires ſuas, & ad intellectum
audientiu deſcendere. Quint.*

London, Printed by John Redmayne for William Garret. 1668



SCHOLARCHIS ANGLIÆ

Reverendis, Piis, Doctis, Industriis.

SIMULQUE

Juventuti Linguae Latinae Studiosæ. S.P.

INter tot hodiè *Priscianum Scniorem* flagellantes, penè dixerim opprimentes, per dies (tanquam ex equo Trojano) prodeuntes novos (atque etiam laude suâ minimè fraudandos) Grammaticorum labores, conclamatus penitus exspirâset hic *Ephebus* noster, nisi clamorissîma è veterno suo importunitate (tanquam validissimo sternutatorio) excitatus, caput aliquantulum sustulisset; non tam persuasus, quàm adactus, tandem (utinam favente *Æsculapio*) in lucem se dare. Parcite omne genus, quin fovete. Fascibus hæc vestris subjicere, acerrimisque judiciis, libuit. Quos enim alios ambirent *Patronos*, quos alios quærent *Judices*? Neque inspectu vestro omninò judicamus indigna; vel eo nomine, quoniam in palæstrâ vestrâ haud minimam sudoris partem, speramus, quin spondemus, exhaustura. Novum hîc nos extrivisse callem, faciles lubentesque fatemur; sed qui in *Regiam* vestram, i. e. *Lilianam* viam rectâ ducit, (quod *Ephebus* noster *Lilianus*, ad calcem hujus qualiscunque *Opellæ* appositus indicabit) atque, quàm olim, forsitan felicius.

cius. Solito enim longè promptiori gradu, pedeque magis certo (experti loquimur) hisce suffulti grallis undas tentabunt discipuli vestri *Latias*; ipsumque penè dixerim (superbiusculè fortasse) sine cortice tranabunt *Tyberim*, utribus hiscè nativis usi; minori certè periculo muros vestros *Lilianos* superabunt, per has è nostrati quercu scandentes scalas, hoc est, regulas ex idiomate vernaculo fabrefactas. Exemplis refertæ sunt ex singulæ frequentibus, ipsasque luculenter explicantibus, sententiolisque insuper ex authoribus Latinæ linguæ *Coryphæis* peritis; quæ unâ facient ad firmandas regulas, ad formandum stylum, & ad mores componendos. Ad instar clavorum trabalium, discipulorum vestrorum animis intigent ea, quæ eodem labore ipsos in re *Grammaticâ* (in *Grammaticâ* vestrâ *Lilianâ*) intelligenter doctos reddent, atque in omni vitâ probos; quinetiam ad Epistolas cæteraque arenæ vestræ Exercitia (tanquam oleo quodam perunctos Grammatico) expeditiores. Sed quid opus est hiscè ad vos ampullis? Tempus est, si saltem vobis placeat vacetque, *Ephëbum* hunc nostrum introspectiendi.

Juventuri Studiosæ.

Vobis autem (Juventus Angligena lectissima, dilectissima) vobis hæc certè commendata volumus, tum ad discendi facilitatem, tum ad *Lilianæ* vobis illustranda, tum etiam ad stylum effigandum poliendumque, imprimis verò *Mores*. Quibus vos penitissimè imbutos, quamque etiam ornatissimos (ut audia-

But as to you (O you choice and dearly beloved English Youth) to you do we commend these things, as well for the facilitating of your Learning, as the illustration of your *Lilies Grammar*; and also for the forming and polishing your stile; but above all, your *Manners*. With which, that you may be thoroughly indued, and most [richly] adorned (that so

so you may be truly called

* *Angli*, or *Angles*, as it were. *Angeli*, was the saying of *Gregory* the Great, upon the sight of some *English Noblemens* Sons at *Rome*.

* *Angli*, or *Angles*, *Englishmen*, indeed *Angels*, as one heretofore said) the most un-

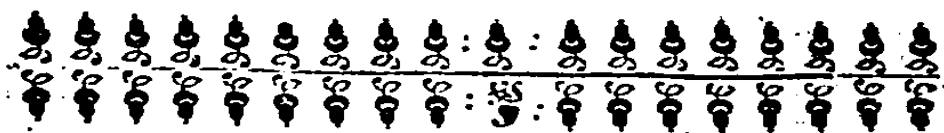
worthy Author, but [who is] a very great lover of you, Heartily wisheth

Anthony Huisb.

tis * *Angli*, reve-
rà *Ange-*
li, ut il-
le olim)
cordici-
tus avet Author indig-
nissimus, vestri verò
perquàm amantissimus,

* *Angli quasi Angeli*; dictum olim *Gregorii Magni*, conspectis *Roma* aliquot procerum *Anglorum liberis*.

Antonius Huisb.



THE
Preface to the Reader.

IF the Trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel? 1 Cor. 14. 8. I shall assume the boldness to apply that passage of the Apostle to this present undertaking. I cannot look on the great *Diversities* of Grammars now abroad, otherwise than as a great *Distraction* of *Grammarians*, whether *Professors* or *Learners*. To remit therefore the judicious Learned to make their fairest use of them all, or any of them, by their great skill, like the industrious *Bee*, to gather the choice and the sweet, and to pass by what may be either unsound or superfluous; yea, even to add what may be deficient, in the way of their own private Labors: There cannot, I conceive, be a greater, shall I call it *perplexity* or *pest*, whether to raw *School masters* or young *Learners*, than for those, among the great variety of *Grammarians*, not well to know where *pedem figere*, of which *Grammar* to make choice to teach by; or to the *Scholar*, that he may, by such crudeness of his *Master*, be trained up in some *Grammar*, although in it self possibly none of the worst, yet such a one, as that (to say no more) upon the death or change of his *Master*, the *Scholar* shall be forced (*novam inire viam*, or *multa quæ didicit, dediscere*) either to enter on a quite new course of Learning, or else, not without much irksomness, and it may be

The *Preface to the Reader.*

be greater pains, to unlearn what he hath with much pains and long time formerly learned, and that possibly in the better way; and this, it may be, as oft as he shall have the hard hap to change his *Master*; which, what a discouragement it must needs be to the *Learner* is of no difficult observation, every *Master* (though never so unexperienced) in this *Liberty* of *Grammaticizing*, being too forward to assume unto himself no less than a *Dictatorship*.

For the cure of this so great an evil, there hath been long since set forth one *Grammar*, commonly called the *Kings Grammar*, to be taught in all *Schools*, with directions for the best way of teaching; for the which, I refer the *Reader* to the *Preface* of that *Grammar*. Which *Grammar*, both this present Book, and the *Priscianus Nascent* (of which, more by and by) have, in their whole progress, taken for their *Mercury* or *Cynosura*, to guide them. For to this *Grammar*, commonly known by the name of *Lilies Grammar*, do we in both carry an even and a steady eye, though not always in a right line, yet no where in a cross line; but in all laboring to enlighten *Lily*, and pave the way, and smooth the passage for him that would apply himself to the use of the *Accidence* throughout, and as for the rest of that *Grammar*, to the *Syntax* onely; for with the other Latin Rules, those of *Nouns* and *Verbs*, we here meddle not but by way of touch or glance onely.

As to the clearing of all this, I shall appeal to the several passages, both of this Book, called the *Ephemerus*, and of the *Nascent*; and in this, particularly to the Fourth and the seventh *Paragraph* of the *Preface*, to this (toward the latter end of it, where it discourseth of the several *Benefits* of the right use of this Book, at the mark ¶.) together with the *Index Parallelus*, or *Liliannus*, which shews the correspondency which this

B 3 Book

The Preface to the Reader.

Book (by way of *Reduction* of its *Rules* to that) exactly bears to the *Kings*, or *Common Grammar*.

That our *Priscian* seems to present unto you new *Rules*; the *Answer* is ready, that these *Rules* are not new for their *substance*, so much as in order of their delivery, or it may be in a more *explicate* delivery of the received ones; unless it be in some *Rules* which are not at all in *Lily*, and indeed serve not so properly to the *Syntax* itself, as to give *Directions* for the more genuine translating some *Words* or *Participles* handsomely out of the *English* into *Latine*, or *Latine* into *English*, with respect to the *idiome* of both Languages. Besides this, all the change of the old *Rules* (either for order or words) is occasioned from a desire to *facilitate* all to the *English Learner*, for whom the first *Author* (and who first brake the ice to many that have since traced his footsteps) deemed it most rational, natural, and sure, that he should be taught to translate *English* into *Latine* (which is the main design of our *Priscian*, whether *Nascens* or *Ephebus*) by *Rules* drawn from his Native Language (yet for their *substance* running parallel with *Lilies Rules*) which he, at first entrance into the *Latine Tongue*, best understands; *Ne ignota ter ignota*, that he be not forced to seek the knowledge of the *Latine Tongue*, by being compelled first to learn the *Latine Tongue*.

Thus I foresaw my self obliged to offer this account of these endeavors, lest the very name of a *New Grammar* might deter any from the hope of reaping the through-benefit of the *Old*, or any one might be afraid to step a little out of the *Old way* in the use of this, onely because he hath a *Light* put into his hands to guide him into it. And this shall be a *Preface* to our *Preface*: Now as to our *Ephebus*.

The

The Preface to the Reader.

The *Title* prefixed to this ensuing *Treatise*, mindes the *Reader* that it hath relation to a smaller Book named *Priscianus Nascens*, for whose more full *Explication* this present is intended. The *Priscianus Nascens* (having been divers times Printed) exhibited onely bare *Rules of Syntax* in the *English Tongue*, and framed from the *English Idioms*, or form or peculiarity of speaking in *English*, what we desire to utter in good and proper *Latine*, by speaking or writing, on purpose to guide the *Learner* into somewhat a new, but far more *easie*, certain, and *pleasing way* of translating *English* into *Latine*, than formerly had been taught, or indeed could be by the *Rules* of the received *Syntax* in the *Latine*, or from the *Latine*; and consequently of *Latine* into *English*.

The *Priscianus Nascens* consists of Two parts. The former of which (as being onely preliminary to the other) is made up of *Proverbial* and *Sententious examples* on the whole *Accidence*, from the first *Declension* to the end of the *Rules* of the *Participles*; and those examples all of them exactly *construed* and *parsed*, for the more *ease* of the *Scholar* in Learning, and of the *Master* in Teaching, intended for a *practise* upon the *Rules* of the *Accidence*. All those examples are so disposed, that the foregoing examples intrench not on any of the following rules, but serve onely as a *practise* of the *Rules* already Learned, that the *Learner* be not puzzled by the premature intrusion of words belonging to *Rules* which he hath not learned. So that in the examples to the first *Declension*, are found no words, but such as are onely of that *Declension*. In the examples of the second *Declension*, there are no words of the third or following *Declensions*, although of the first there are. And so also is it in the *Adjectives* of each sort in their order, and then of the *Degrees of Comparison*, and of the *Pronouns*; none of them all having any *Verbs*, excepting

The Preface to the Reader.

cepting the *Verb Substantive* for the filling up of the sense, till you come to the *Conjugations*, in the examples of which, the same method is observed throughout.

All which examples would be learned by the *Scholars*, and they practised in them in order, as they learn the Rules of their *Accidence*, i. e. As soon as they have there learned the *first Declension*, then to decline, construe, and parse the examples of that Declension in the *Nascens*, and not to proceed farther, till they are perfect in them; and so in the following Rules and Examples of the *Declensions, Adjectives, &c.* For by this means they will be perfect in declining any words of the foregoing Rules, where they shall meet with any of that kinde afterwards, and so will proceed with more chearfulness and security in what they have not learned.

The *Second part* of the *Priscianus Nascens* is made up (for the greater part of it) of the Rules of *Syntax* in English fashioned to the English Idiom; of which, our *Ephesus* is a large *Exegesis*, Explanation and Supplement.

The benefit and right use of that Book, is fully given in the *Preface* thereof; each Rule of which *Syntax* would be learned by heart, together with each Example to each Rule, which is but one short one, hardly more, unless where the Rule doth divide it self into divers Branches, for there it did require more Examples. And yet the benefit of Learning them will make full reparation for the pains of Learning them, if in nothing else, yet in the *morality*, or the direction of *life and manners* that is couched in the most of them; which (if not suffocated by a malign wilfulness) will, by the Grace of God, be as *Nails fastened in a sure place, not easily removed*, in the words of the Prophet, *Isai. 22. 25.* Or like the good seed in our *Saviours Parable*, falling

The Preface to the Reader.

on the good ground, fructifie abundantly into plentiful ears of honest and good living; which certainly, in the days of youth all good parents will desire, and all good School-masters will labor that they may grow up with their Learning, and rather overtop it, that so all may become a good foundation, on which, with the greater ease and probability, may afterwards be raised the superstructure of true godliness for the saving of their souls.

But as for this *Priscianus Ephesus*, it comes first enriched with variety of Examples to each Rule, and Branch thereof; and those too (where they could be procured) framed of *Moral sentences* gathered out of the writings of the best Authors, and very much assisting, not onely to good manners (as the former,) but also to young practitioners in the making *Themes, Epistles*, or other *School-exercises*; which Sentences, in the end of this Book, are to that end reduced to their several Heads of *Common place*, in an *Index* called *Ephesus Philosophus*.

Moreover, here are exhibited Examples to every word of each Rule, and of many not contained in the Rule, but by Analogy referrible to it; and all the Sentences or Examples exactly translated (and so in a manner construed) the English being Printed in a column over against the Latin. The words, exemplifying or confirming the Rule, are distinguished from the rest of that rule by the *Italian Character*, in which they are Printed.

These Examples of the *Ephesus*, are not required (as those of the *Nascens* were) to be all learned without Book, it will more than suffice, if they be either given by way of *Lecture*, or by way of *Dictate* to be frequently turned by the Learner out of the English into Latin, or out of Latin into English; which will both perfect him in the through-understanding of the Rules.

The Preface to the Reader.

Rules, in the Sense and Meaning of the Sentence or Example, and in the phrase of the Author; and also furnish him with a fair Copy of Latin words and phrases for his occasions, as well, nay better than the learning all the Sentences verbatim without Book will do; which yet will fairly follow upon such frequent translation of it self, and may be done in their going off from learning this Book. Furthermore, the Master may, if he shall see fitting, and as his Scholars abilities shall increase, for the farther tryal of them in their Rules, compact two or three of these Examples together, out of divers and distant Rules, varying their Numbers, Moods, and Tenses; for this will make farther experiment of their understanding in their Rules. And this also may any one do by himself, who is desirous to recover what he hath lost in the Latin Tongue, by taking the English Sentence by it self into a Paper, and without looking on the Latin, to turn it himself, as he is able, into Latin, or out of Latin into English, and then comparing it with his Book.

Secondly, After the Example of each Rule, here are variety of Exceptions from their Rules, as they occur in *Authors*, that the Learner stumble not at them when he shall come to meet any of them there, being thus made acquainted with them before hand; of which Exceptions, the *Priscianus Nascentis* was thought fit to stand wholly exempt for the *Learners* more easie passage at his entrance.

Thirdly, In the *Ephebus* you will finde many *Criticisms* explained, and a fair part of the *Phraseology* for elegance in writing or speaking Latin, together with an *Index* of them, under the name of *Ephebus Criticus*; and, besides all these, a fair part of the *Particles*, both English and Latin.

We have also endeavored, that the same Example
be

The Preface to the Reader.

be not twice given throughout the Book, unless where *Grammarians* differ in their judgments, to what Rule to refer them, and that too but sparingly.

The former Book is intituled *Priscianus Nascentis*, or *Priscian* in the birth, or in making; and therefore he there hath his diet suited to his strength or capacity, i. e. Onely such Sentences by way of Example, as serve directly to the illustration of their respective Rules; and that too *Premansum*, ready chewed and sweetned for his tender mouth by *Construing* and *Parsing* of every word of each Example, and the *Index* or *Dictionary* exactly declining each word at the end of that Book, that so the Learner may proceed with the greater ease, delight, and security to himself, and the Master be spared the pains in *Construing* and *Parsing* by himself to his *Scholars*, and much *Passion* or *Correction* be saved for the *Scholars* forgetting what had been from his Master delivered to him *viva voce*, and so not probable to fix so solid an impression in him, as what being thus seated in *oculis*, in his eyes, and from them by frequent inspection and recollection, the more certainly rooted in his memory, will effect.

But our *Priscianus Ephebus*, i. e. *Priscian* now grown a stripling or youth, having now attained to some strength and maturity, hath here all things provided with respect had to his age and present digestion. And therefore, as now not needing his former way of *premastication* or forechewing his meat by such minute and verbal *Construing* and *Parsing* the Sentences or Examples to his hand (as hath been done in the former) he is here dismissed to the Application and Exercise of his Rules at large by his own skill, and to the practise of his *Rules of Construing* fully exhibited in the former part of the *Priscianus Nascentis*, with Examples to those Rules ready construed and parsed.

The Preface to the Reader.

Moreover, as in the *Priscianus Nascens* you have a small *Dictionary*, exactly declining each word of the several Examples of that Book; so have you also here in the *Ephebus*; and this adorned with many *Select Phrases* to many of them, as in the *Tho. Thomassius Dictionary* is done. Both *Dictionaries* so fully sufficient to the present undertaking, as that, during the Learners converse with either of our *Priscianus*, He may save himself the charges of buying any other *Dictionary*. Which small *Dictionaries* (that I say no more of them) comprehend a very fair portion of the *Latin Dictionary*, besides a peculiar *Dictionary* of about Two hundred proper names at the end of the other, with fair touches at the *Histories* of them.

Last of all, here is offered to view a large and full Tract of the proper names in use among the *Romans*, with their *Reasons* and use; and also divers *abbreviations* of words frequently occurring in many *Latin Writers*, and old *Inscriptions* and *Monuments*, &c. both pleasant in themselves, and necessary to them that shall read those *Authors*, or meet with those *Inscriptions*; and no where, that I know of, so fully and methodically handled, certainly not in the *English*, beginning at the Seventeenth Page of this Book.

After all these, at the end of our *Ephebus*, his Rules of *Syntax* follow these particulars, very useful to the Scholar.

1. Sundry Examples by way of *Antiptosis*, which is *Casus pro casu*, or one case put for another, in which, some *Authors*, especially *Poets* and *Comicks*, do vary from the received Rules of *Syntax*.

2. *Eclipsis*, or the understanding of divers words in our *English Idiom*, or manner of speaking, to be supplied by him that translateth *English* into *Latin*.

3. Words superfluous in the *English* by the figure *Pleonasmus*, and by our *Translator* to be rejected, or left out.

4. *H*,

The Preface to the Reader.

4. *Hyperbaton*, where the *English* doth transpose or wrong-place words, which by the *Translator* are to be reduced into either their natural or rhetorical order.

5. *Enallage*, or words used contrary to the dialect of the *Latin*, very necessary also for those that would commendably translate such passages, either out of *English* into *Latin*, or out of *Latin* into *English*.

6. Seven other considerations for every Learner to take notice of, and those also very useful.

7. Two *Catalogues*, one of the *Verbs Neuter* by themselves, the other of the *Verbs Deponent* by themselves.

8. Four several *Indexes* to this *Ephebus*;

(First, called *Ephebus Grammaticus*, shewing to the ready finding out any of the Rules of this Book.

The Second is *Ephebus Criticus*, directing to several Criticisms and Phrases.

Third is stiled *Ephebus Parallelus*, shewing the correspondency that these Rules bear to those of *Lilies Grammar*.

Fourth is *Ephebus Philosophus*, wherein all the *Moral Sentences* recited in this Book, are reduced to their several Heads of *Common place* for the Scholars use in making *Themes*, *Epistles*, &c. For the more full understanding of the full intent of which *Indexes*, you may have recourse to the head or entrance into each Index.

Last of all, You have the forementioned *Dictionaries*, the one of *Nouns Appellative*, *Verbs*, &c. the other of *Proper Names*.

Thus much as to the Contents of this small Treatise; now somewhat as to the benefit of it.

1. *Masters of Schools* may please to take it into their serious consideration, whether the two former parts of

The Preface to the Reader.

of the *Priscianus Nascent* (the first, as hath been said, made up of short Examples on the Declensions, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, and Participles; the second of the Rules of Syntax) will not advantageously conduce; first, to their own ease, as taking very much off from their great pains in a laborious Construing and Parsing by themselves, or by their Usher to their Pupils (which time might be laid out upon the Children of higher Forms) all being there exactly done to the Scholars hands, whereby they are set into a very *facile* way of doing both, without any trouble to their Master, till he shall call them to hear them. And they will surely do it the more readily, and with the greater confidence, and shall be the more truly *inexcusable*, if they do it not, all things lying so plainly before their eyes, and they being not able to pretend either *forgetfulness*, or the not clearly understanding what their Master had by word of mouth dictated unto them; (and here *Verba sunt volatilia*, words, we know, easily take the wing, and are too apt to flie from the memory of Children, especially if they shall be *heedless* at the time of *Lecture*, which they usually are, and will be) either, or both of which, may be a just excuse sometimes in the most industrious and heedful persons.

2. As to the *Scholars* themselves, by those helps of Construing and Parsing so exactly as there is done to their hands, they will not need, at all, to make those frequent *returns* or *addresses* to their Masters, for the understanding of what hath been dictated to them by reason of their *inadvertencies* in the time of their *Lecture*, or *forgetfulness* after it, (which as it creates a *fear*, or at least a *bashfulness* in the Learner; so doth it cause many times much *vexation*, besides *trouble* to the Master;) but they will with *alacrity* and *cheerfulness* give an account of their prescribed Lesson, as knowing how from their Book, to make good whatsoever answer

The Preface to the Reader.

answer they are to make to any question that may be proposed to them out of their Examples; or else the Book itself will be their *Buckler*, or excuse at least.

3. The Pupils will be much taken with the *brevity* of their Examples, especially the *Proverbial*; and so much the more, because that every one of them carries along with it, its smart sense for the present or future use, as to the Morality or Facetiousness of it; and withal settles them into a perfect understanding of the Rule, to which the Examples are affixed, and no more; that, which the *Pueriles Sententiae*, nor the *Janua Linguarum*, nor any other Book, that I know of, aimeth at; all of them running the Learner upon all Rules promiscuously, and at adventure, whether they have learned them, or not; (which yet it was not necessary so punctually to tie them to, in this Book of the *Ephebus*, because they are in a competent measure provided for the meeting with other Rules by the use of the *Nascent*) and yet are those Books useful too; and to them, as well as to others, used in Schools, will these two *Priscians* open the Gate, and render them much the more pleasurable.

4. They do (especially the *Ephebus*) give in a most exact account of the *Latin Syntax* (so much of it as comes within the circumference of the *Authors* intention, or was necessary for him to bring in: For this way doth necessarily supersede some of the *Common Rules*, as those where the signs of, *to*, or the like, do naturally infer their *Cases*, *Tenses*, &c.) I say, they do give in a most exact account of the *Latin Syntax* itself to an *English Learner*, they being in a manner a *Construing* of the Rules of it, though out of their order; and there being hardly any manner of speaking or writing, which he shall not be able from these Rules and their Examples (agreeably to the *Latin Rules* when he shall learn them) readily to turn into *Latin*, as he findes it

The Preface to the Reader.

It in his *English Book*, or dictate out, of which he is to translate, or else, as shall come into his own minde; which is the main end and scope of this undertaking: And so they still cast a very great light upon *Lilies Grammar*.

5. The *Criticisms*, and more unusual forms of writing and speaking in *Latin Authors* (although not at all times, and upon all occasions to be rashly used by the *Scholar*, but with discretion, or the direction of the *Master*, yet) will much assist him in the reading of very good *Latin Writers*, both *Ancient* and *Modern*; without which, he will stick, and be at a loss in many places.

6. To this *Book* may any *Gentleman*, or other, *Lawyers*, *Clerk*, or *Apprentice*, &c. (that hath either had but some smattering in this Language, by negligence or unskilfulness of their *School-master*, or indulgence of their *Parents*, or forgetfulness of what they had been well taught) to this *Book* may they have recourse, with ease and delight to regain what they have lost, or to obtain, what it may be they had not, but may desire. And yet here it may be taken notice of, that those who have not quite lost and forgotten their *Accidence*, may (if they so please) serve themselves sufficiently by the *Ephēbus* onely, and supersede the *Nascent*, as to the *Syntax*.

7. Both these undertakings, the *Priscianus Nascent*, and *Ephēbus*, are intended (I aver it again) meerly as *Assistants* to, or *Illuminators* of our *Ancient* and *Royal Grammar*, commonly called *Lilies Grammar*, those parts of it which pass under the name of the *Accidence*, the *English Rules*, and the *Latin Syntax* in the manner aforesaid, (for of the other parts of that *Grammar* we take hardly notice.) Upon which *Grammar*, as to those parts of it, I shall affirm, that this *Book* is a fair *Commentary*, and no *Wrestler* with it, in any degree ambitious to supplant

The Preface to the Reader.

supplant it, but onely laboring to conduct an *English Learner*, with the greatest, both facility and security, into the understanding of that *Grammar*, as to the aforesaid named parts of it: And to the attaining of the main ends of it, the clearest way of understanding a *Latin Author* in his own Language, or of translating him into *English*, or any *English Writer*, or his own concepts into *Latin*.

Furthermore, the *Index*, or *Ephēbus Lillianus*, will be in this respect useful, That if the *Learner* of the *Common Grammar*, be desirous to be furnished with more variety of Examples to his own Rules, then he findes there; it will onely cost him the pains to look out the Rule of his own Grammar, and to finde it in that *Index* in the order thereof, and there he shall receive directions to what Rule of the *Ephēbus* to repair for other Examples.

And now, in the last place, I confidently speak it of these two Books (without vaunting and ostentations of gaining the *Latin Tongue* within half a year, or a year or two) that a childe of but a middle capacity, being thoroughly practised and versed in the Rules of them, and the several turnings and windings of them, and their examples (which will surely require no long time;) he shall afterwards more readily by himself, with the use of any of the usual *Dictionaryes*, be enabled out of any *Latin Author*, (not *Historical*, *Poetical*, or *Critical*, for the understanding of which *Authors*, the *Masters* of *Schools* themselves, or *Commentators* on the *Authors* must be consulted.) That, I say, a childe of a middle capacity, being thoroughly practised and versed in these Rules and Examples, with the help of his *Dictionary* onely, shall be enabled of himself, out of any such *Latin Author*, with more ease and delight, to take a *Lecture* of Two or three Leaves in their usual *School-Book*, than in the ordinary course in the common Schools,

The Preface to the Reader.

Schools, they do take out a *Lecture* of Ten or twelve Lines; besides the *comfort* which will accrew to him, in finding in his *Authors* which he shall read, so many of those things which he hath here already learned. And what a joy will all this be, both to the *Masters* and *Scholars* in the ones teaching, and the others learning; and what *encouragement* will it be to *Parents* to continue their children at *School* to maturity, and an *honour* to *Schools*; particularly, when men shall finde their children, as well by that influence which their *Moral Sentences* shall, by Gods Grace, have on them to become *benè morati*, well manured, as (at the least) *mediocriter docti*, tolerably well learned in the *Latin Tongue*?

At length I submit all to the unpassionate judgment of the *Learned*, and not without hope of a candid construction of what is here offered, and above all, of Gods *Blessing* on the careful use of it, where it shall be entertained. I conclude, and leave the *Reader*, if he please, to the perusal of the Book it self.

A. H.

Ora

Ora & Labora.

Pro Studioso Do-
ctrinæ & Literarum;
• è Car. Paschal.

Domine, quia te nosse, te spectare, tui amore accendi non possum, dum curis infimis & ignobilibus detineor; me sordidis solum vinculis tibi asserere. Da ut te votis, te intimis cogitationibus, te omni contentione secter. Subsidiis literarum ad eam rem sic utar, ut, quamlibet cæcigena, tuear unum te. Huc mea studia, huc lucubrationes, huc me ducat meditatio. Et quoniam *Sapientia aperuit os mutorum, & linguas infantium fecit disertar*, (Sap. cap. 10.) diffusa nubilum, quod duxit mens mea.

Pray and Labor

[or take pains.]

For a Student, or Lover
of Learning;
Out of *Carolus Paschalius*.

O Lord, because, while I am detained by these lower and ignoble cares [of this world,] I cannot attain to the knowledge of thee, [nor] look up to thee, [nor] be inflamed with the love of thee; do thou therefore [I humbly beseech thee,] vindicate me, being discharged from these sordid Bonds, to thine own self. Vouchsafe, that I may follow thee with [my most ardent] desires, with my most inward thoughts, with all earnestness. Let me so imploy all helps of Learning to this end, that although born [in respect of heavenly things] blind, yet I may see [and behold] thee. Hither let [all] my studies, hither let all my watchings, hither let my whole meditation lead me. And because *Wisdom hath opened the Mouth of the dumb*,

d 2 and

The Preface to the Reader.

it in his *English Book*, or dictate out, of which he is to translate, or else, as shall come into his own minde; which is the main end and scope of this undertaking: And so they still cast a very great light upon *Lilies Grammar*.

5. The *Criticisms*, and more unusual forms of writing and speaking in *Latin Authors* (although not at all times, and upon all occasions to be rashly used by the *Scholar*, but with discretion, or the direction of the *Master*, yet) will much assist him in the reading of very good *Latin Writers*, both *Ancient* and *Modern*; without which, he will stick, and be at a loss in many places.

6. To this *Book* may any *Gentleman*, or other, *Lawyers*, *Clerk*, or *Apprentice*, &c. (that hath either had but some smattering in this Language, by negligence or unskilfulness of their *School-master*, or indulgence of their *Parents*, or forgetfulness of what they had been well taught) to this *Book* may they have recourse, with ease and delight to regain what they have lost, or to obtain what it may be they had not, but may desire. And yet here it may be taken notice of, that those who have not quite lost and forgotten their *Accidence*, may (if they so please) serve themselves sufficiently by the *Ephebus* onely, and supersede the *Nascent*, as to the *Syntax*.

7. Both these undertakings, the *Priscianus Nascent*, and *Ephebus*, are intended (I aver it again) meerly as *Assistants* to, or *Illuminators* of our *Ancient* and *Royal Grammar*, commonly called *Lilies Grammar*, those parts of it which pass under the name of the *Accidence*, the *English Rules*, and the *Latin Syntax* in the manner aforesaid, (for of the other parts of that *Grammar* we take hardly notice.) Upon which *Grammar*, as to those parts of it, I shall affirm, that this *Book* is a fair *Commentary*, and no *Wrestler* with it, in any degree ambitious to

supplant

The Preface to the Reader.

supplant it, but onely laboring to conduct an *English Learner* with the greatest, both facility and security, in to the understanding of that *Grammar*, as to the aforesaid parts of it: And to the attaining of the main ends of it, the clearest way of understanding a *Latin Author* in his own Language, or of translating him into *English*, or any *English Writer*, or his own concepts into *Latin*.

Furthermore, the *Index*, or *Ephebus Lillianus*, will be in this respect useful, That if the *Learner* of the *Common Grammar*, be desirous to be furnished with more variety of Examples to his own Rules, then he findes there; it will onely cost him the pains to look out the Rule of his own Grammar, and to finde it in that *Index* in the order thereof, and there he shall receive directions to what Rule of the *Ephebus* to repair for other Examples.

And now, in the last place, I confidently speak it of these two Books (without vaunting and ostentations of gaining the *Latin Tongue* within half a year, or a year or two) that a childe of but a middle capacity, being thoroughly practised and versed in the Rules of them, and the several turnings and windings of them, and their examples (which will surely require no long time;) he shall afterwards more readily by himself, with the use of any of the usual *Dictionaries*, be enabled out of any *Latin Author*, (not *Historical*, *Poetical*, or *Critical*, for the understanding of which *Authors*, the *Masters* of *Schools* themselves, or *Commentators* on the *Authors* must be consulted.) That, I say, a childe of a middle capacity, being thoroughly practised and versed in these Rules and Examples, with the help of his *Dictionary* onely, shall be enabled of himself, out of any such *Latin Author*, with more ease and delight, to take a *Lecture* of Two or three Leaves in their usual *School-Books*, than in the ordinary course in the common

Schools.

The Preface to the Reader.

Schools, they do take out a *Lecture* of Ten or twelve Lines; Besides the comfort which will accrew to him, in finding in his *Authors* which he shall read, so many of those things which he hath here already learned. And what a joy will all this be, both to the *Masters* and *Scholars* in the ones teaching, and the others learning; and what encouragement will it be to *Parents* to continue their children at *School* to maturity, and an honor to *Schools*; particularly, when men shall finde their children, as well by that influence which their *Moral Sentences* shall, by Gods Grace, have on them to become *bonè morati*, well manured, as (at the least) *mediocriter docti*, tolerably well learned in the *Latin Tongue*?

At length I submit all to the unpassionate judgment of the *Learned*, and not without hope of a candid construction of what is here offered, and above all, of Gods Blessing on the careful use of it, where it shall be entertained. I conclude, and leave the *Reader*, if he please, to the perusal of the Book it self.

A. H.

Ora & Labora.

Pro Studio Do-
ctrinæ & Literarum;
è Car. Paschal.

Domine, quia te nosse, te spectare, tui amore accendi non possum, dum curis infimis & ignobilibus detineor; me sordidis solum vinculis tibi affere. Da ut te votis, te intimis cogitationibus, te omni contentione secter. Subsidiis literarum ad eam rem sic utar, ut, quamlibet cæcigena, tuear unum te. Huc mea studia, huc lucubrationes, huc me ducat meditatio. Et quoniam Sapientia aperuit os mystorum, & linguas infantium fecit disertar, (Sap. cap. io.) diffusa nubilum, quod duxit mens mea.

Pray and Labor

[or take pains.]

For a Student, or Lover
of Learning;
Out of *Carolus Paschalius*.

O Lord, because, while I am detained by these lower and ignoble cares [of this world,] I cannot attain to the knowledge of thee, [nor] look up to thee, [nor] be inflamed with the love of thee; do thou therefore [I humbly beseech thee,] vindicate me, being discharged from these sordid Bonds, to thine own self. Vouchsafe, that I may follow thee with [my most ardent] desires, with my most inward thoughts, with all earnestness. Let me so imploy all helps of Learning to this end, that although born [in respect of heavenly things, blind, yet I may see [and behold] thee. Hither let [all] my studies, hither let all my watchings, hither let my whole meditation lead me. And because *Wisdom* hath opened the Mouth of the dumb,

Ora

and made the Tongues of them
 that cannot speak eloquent,
 [Wisd. 10 21.] Scatter thou
 the cloud^a which hath
 overspread my minde.
 Brighten it with thy
 Light from Heaven, [that
 it may^c by the help there-
 of, apprehend the best
 things, and separate the
 profitable from the unpro-
 fitable, necessary things
 from superfluous, ^a the
 good from the bad, and,
 truth from falsehood.
 Whet the [dull] edge of
 my^f understanding. Con-
 firm my [frail] memory,
 that it may be^g retentive.
 Good Lord, grant, that
 my^h Studies may be to me
 Inducers to godliness,
 Guides into the Courts of
 Wisdom, into the With-
 drawing-Rooms of Pru-
 dence. Let me study, not
 for ostentation [and vain-
 glory,] but for [good]
 life; not, that I may de-
 light myself, but that I may
 be amended; not, that I
 serve [my own] curiosity,
 but that I may root out my
 imbred Errors; that I
 may abate [my] Lusts,
 mitigate my griefs, and

a which
 my
 minde
 hath ga-
 thered.
 b Sowe
 it.
 c thence.

d the
 sound
 e true
 things
 from
 false.
 f wit.
 g faith-
 ful.
 h Letters
 or lear-
 ning.
 i perswa-
 ders.

k Errors
 imbred
 to me.

Hanc confere lu-
 mine tuo, ut inde
 concipiat optima,
 ab inutilibus dis-
 cernat utilia, à su-
 pervacuis necessa-
 ria, à pravis in-
 tegra, à falsis
 vera. Exaue a-
 ciem ingenii mei.
 Firma memori-
 am mihi ut sit
 fidelis. Domine,
 da ut mihi literæ
 sint persuasivæ
 pietatis, ac ductri-
 ces ad atria sapien-
 tiæ, ad penetralia
 prudentiæ. Stu-
 deam non osten-
 tationi, sed vitæ;
 non ut oblecter,
 sed ut emender;
 non ut serviam
 curiositati, sed ut
 extirpem errores
 mihi ingenitos.
 cupiditates minu-
 am, dolores le-
 vem, salubribus
 exemplis desecem
 mores meos; a-
 greste ingenium
 mansuetificam, as-
 quiram medullam
 & altitudinem sen-
 suum

suum optimorum,
 nitorem verbo-
 rum, & honorem,
 gratiamque sermo-
 num: Denique
 hæc veluti cote
 explorem me, me-
 amque vitam ex-
 poliam. Super-
 vacua rejiciam,
 ardua nunquam
 reformidem, ne
 eadem amittam ve-
 ra. In seriis &
 solidis omnis sit
 mihi cura. Nun-
 quam studiis futi-
 libus enerver &
 solvar, sed utili-
 bus former, for-
 tibus roborer. In-
 primis, Domine,
 præsta, ne quid
 unquam præter
 sapiam quam pla-
 cet tibi. Me ti-
 mor tuus, me vita
 æterna sollicitet,
 non commoda hu-
 jus, aut cura famæ,
 laudisque posteræ.
 Identidem cogi-
 tem, fore ut ali-
 quando, te cogni-
 tore, dispiciatur
 non quid scripse-
 refine my Manners by
 wholesome Precepts and
 Examples; that I may
 make tractable my rude
 disposition, and gain the
 marrow and depth of the
 best [and choicest] rea-
 sonings, elegancy of^m style,ⁿ words
 acceptance and grace^o in^p honor.
 [my] discourse. To con-
 clude; by this Whetstone,
 let me try my self, and^q a-
 dorn [all] my life. [Give
 me grace] that I may reject
 vain things, and that I fear
 not^r difficulties, lest^s with^t diffi-
 cult things
 them, I lose^u the truth. Let all my care be [laid
 out] on serious and solid^v there-
 matters. Let me never be^w true
 rendered effeminate and^x things,
 dissolute by foolish [stu-
 dies;] but let me be
 [well] formed and corro-
 borated by^y those which^z strong.
 are manly. Above all,
 [dearest] Lord, grant that
 I may never [study to] be
 wise in any thing, besides
 that which shall be pleasing
 to thee. Let the fear of
 thee, and let eternal life,
 make up all my thoughts; make
 not the profits of this life, me care-
 ful.
 not the regard of the fame
 or praise of posterity. Let
 d s me

me be always mindful, that the time will come, when, thou being my Judge, examination shal be made, not what I have written [or studied,] but what manner of man I have been, [and how I have lived.] Lord, give me diligence, that I cloak not a lazy idleness under the specious name of Study. May I never be so taken up with any business, but that I may gladly rescue [from it] some gainful [time] of study, which I may lay apart for the gathering that true fruit, and precious [crown and] glory of [all my other] studies, which is the knowledge and contemplation of thine own Self. Therefore [gracious] Lord, Give me understanding, and I shall seek thy Law, yea, I shall keep it with my whole heart, [Ps. 119.] Through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

rim, sed qui fuerim. Domine, da mihi diligentiam, ne segne otium velem hoc studiorum specioso nomine. Nullis item occupationibus sic distingar, ut non hilariter aliquid rapiam operæ lucrativæ, quam seponam percipiendo vero fructui, & pretioso decori studiorum, quæ est contemplatio & cognitio tui. Ergo, Domine, Da mihi intellectum, & scrutabor legem tuam, & custodiam illam in toto corde meo. [Ps. 119.] Per Dominum nostrum, Jesum Christum. Amen.

Precatio pro Educatore Pueritiæ,

Quam etiam præcedenti subjiciendam putavimus, in Præceptorum sive usum, sive monitionem. Ex eodem.

Domine, qui me præfecisti teneræ ætati, ut ejus vitam, moresque sic formem, ut appareat cum felicitate natalium certasse curam educationis. Hinc perpetuò gaudeam genitum gaudium. Ut parentes audiunt fabricatores corporis, sic mihi surgat laus formatoris Animi. Hanc intelligam mihi commissum, ut effingatur iis disciplinis quæ sunt optimæ. Da ergo, Domine, ut huc ætati fundamentum ponam timorem tuum. Sic ut inter involucra pueritiæ mihi creditæ emineat pietas, perpetuumque studium cultus tui. Huc ego, huc parentes, huc puer spectet, ut vitam suam exæquet ad voluntatem tuam. Hæc sit nobis unanimitas, hæc meta. Pietati, ut dominæ, comites eant bonæ artes ut pedissequæ. Harum stipendiis imbuatur hæc ætas. His adjutricibus nunquam abutatur ad nequitiam; sed sint ei perpetuæ opifices sanctitatis, eorumque morum qui sint ab omni vicio casti. Hi potissimum sumantur à conversatione meâ, cui, ut proximæ, applicatur hæc teneritudo. Semel captos insequens ævum roboret. Tu, Domine, hinc deme eos omnes, qui non sunt abste. Inde mihi optimos. Hinc pueritiâ, ut ex optimo exemplari, deducem non solis monitis, sed, quod est multò efficacius, vitâ. Neque ei solæ aures sint duces ad probitatem, verum & oculi. Utrunque hauriat nihil nisi salubre. Hic verò, Domine, da ut ipse totum me habeam ad perpendiculum. Odiosus ne sim ineptiâ, tumore, jactatione, quæ sunt propria literionum. Non cogitem dominium formidabile, sed magisterium venerabile.

Hujus

Huic ætati habeam, quam æquum est, reverentiam. Hæc habipum, me prævio, assuetat decorum, gestui non insuescat lascivo, sed modesto, incessui temperato, hilaritati innocenti. His auspiciis pueritia mihi mandata vitam instruat, iisque studiis initietur, quibus olim erudiatur. Hæc sint ei non principia sordium, sed rudimenta sapientiæ. Denique ex probi generis, & severæ educationis concreione configuretur optima indoles. Si vitia germinabunt, promptè extirpem, ne succrescant, & adolescant. Nunquam inepta ignoscantia, nunquam ea nutriam prava licentia. Nullius animum molli & sinistro instituto in desidiam resolvi, non spiritus inflari, non pertinaciam durari, non protervitatem intendi sinam. Non item austeritate nimia retundam indolem, neque ingenium infirmem. Non omnia concedam, non omnia negem. Non suppalper temeritati, non igniculos virtutis extinguam, sed augeam. Quemlibet in bonam sui spem adducam: Neminem delicate habeam, omnes nitide. Non cibis debile corpus obruam, sed alam frugaliter. Neminem non in teneris assuefaciam labori, unde animo vigor, membris vires. Neminem puniam ab erratum, nisi prius non errare docuerò. Modò frenis coerceam, modò stimulis incitem. Satis habeam, si pueritia suos annos assequatur, non prætereat præcoci sapientia: si mature floreat, non citò. Mihi autem, Domine, surgentis ætatu læ informatori, puerilis vocis edomatori, imbecillæ manus ductori, concede quod firmitatis satis est, ad superandum hoc educationis tedium, atque ad tundendam hanc incudem. Nihil recusem in gratiam eorum, quibus tu me dedisti pro altero parente. Fas ut è mea schola tanquam è fruticeto ecclesiæ tuæ, educi possint ii quorum pietas sobolescat serviens tibi, eique muneri idonea cui quemque destinasti. Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum. Amen.

Ephesius

A SYNOPSIS OF ALL THE RULES.

The *Numerals* of each *Rule* having been forgotten to be Printed (as they should have been) in the head of every *Page*, hath occasioned this *Synopsis* of the whole Book; in which, are exposed to the view, the several *Rules* thereof, in their order; together with the chief *Exceptions* to each *Rule*, directed all of them to their respective *Pages* where they are to be found. Wherein the *Reader* may take a prospect of the whole *Method* of the *Book*; and the more readily have recourse to any of them, as he shall desire.

The Rules of the Three Concords.

The First Concord.

Rule 1. **T**he Verb agrees with his *Nominative Case* in *Number* and *Person*. Pag. 1.

Where note, that the *Nominative* of the *First* or *second Person*, is seldom expressed, except it be in case of distinguishing one from the other, or for emphasis sake, pag. 2.

Rule 2. It is to be observed, that *Sum*, *Fis*, and other Verbs lying between two *Nominative Cases* of divers *Numbers*, do sometimes agree with the former, sometimes with the latter, P. 3.

Rule 3. Many *Nominative Cases* singular, with a *Conjunction* copulative coming between them, will have a *Verb* plural; which

[+]

Verb

A Synopsis of all the Rules.

Verb plural shall agree with the Nominative Case of the most worthy Person, P. 3.

This Rule sometimes crossed, P. 4.

Sometimes one of the Nominatives is changed into an Ablative, with a Preposition, P. 4.

Nouns of Multitude of the Singular number, are many times found with a Verb of the Plural, p. 5.

The Second Concord between the Substantive and the Adjective.

Rule 1. The Adjective agrees with his Substantive, in Case, Gender, and Number, p. 6.

Rule 2. Remember here, that Adjectives are frequently put substantively; that is, without any Substantives: And that, either in the Masculine Gender, when the word *man* is understood; or in the Neuter Gender, when the word *thing*, p. 7, 8.

Rule 3. Many Substantives singular, with a Conjunction copulative between them, will have an Adjective plural, agreeing with the Substantive of the most worthy Gender, p. 9.

This Rule sometimes crossed, *ibid*.

Note, that here, as in the former Rule, A Substantive with a Preposition, may supply the place of a Substantive and the Conjunction, p. 10.

Note also, that an Adjective having two Substantives by it, not joyned together with a Conjunction copulative, usually agrees with that of the chiefest note, *ibid*.

Yet sometimes it is otherwise, *ibid*.

Rule 4. But yet in things without life, though neither Substantive be of the Neuter gender, yet must the Adjective be of the Plural-Neuter, p. 11.

This Rule contradicted, *ibid*. And again *.

The Third Concord between the Antecedent and the Relative.

Rule 1. The Relative must be of the same Gender, Number, and Person, with its Antecedent, p. 12.

The Antecedent frequently understood, p. 13.

Rule 2. Many Antecedents Singular with a Conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a Relative plural, agreeing with the Antecedent of the most worthy Gender and Person, p. 13.

Rule

A Synopsis of all the Rules.

Rule 3. But if neither of the Antecedents are capable of life, then (as in the Adjective; so here) the Relative shall be the Neuter gender, p. 14.

Rule 4. But when the two Antecedents be of divers Genders, and the Relative placed between them, then shall the Relative agree sometimes with the former, sometime with the later, p. 14.

Rule 5. Sometime an Infinitive Mood, or some part of a sentence answering to the question, *who* or *what*, shall be the Antecedent to it, p. 15.

Priscians Rules.

Rule 1. All proper names of Men, Women, Cities, Rivers, and such like, are called Nouns Substantives proper, p. 16.

Of the use and reason of the variety of proper Names among the Romans, p. 17.

Rule 2. All words, before which you may put *a* or *the*, are Nouns Substantives common, p. 14.

Rule 3. All words, after which you may put *man* or *thing*, are Nouns Adjective, p. 25.

Rule 4. These words, *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, *whosoever*, *whatsoever*, and *that*, when it may be turned into *which*, are Relatives, to be made by *quoniam*, *qui*, *quicumque*, &c. p. 16.

Rule 5. That when it is joyned with *man* or *thing*, or any Substantive, must be made by *is*, *ille*, or *iste*, p. 27.

Emphatical Ingeminations of the Pronouns *ille*, &c. p. 28.

Rule 6. That, if it be not joyned with *man* or *thing*, or some Substantive, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a Conjunction to be made by *quod* or *ut*, p. 29.

Of the Eclipsing of the Conjunction *that* before a word. See R. 86. p. 118.

Rule 7. Whether for *whether* of the both, is a Relative, to be made by *uter*; and *neither*, for *neither* of the both, by Neuter, p. 29. See R. 87. p. 123. q.

Rule 8. How, before an Adjective, is to be made by *quàm*, p. 30. And so before Adverbs, derived from Adjectives, p. 31.

Rule 9. How great, how little, how much, how many, how few, are Relatives, to be made by *qualis*, *quantus*, *quod*, p. 31. See R. 87. 123. q.

Rule 10. These Particles *the*, or *how much*, or *by how much*, before words of the Comparative or Superlative degree, having in the same clause, *the*, *so much*, or *by so much* answering to them, are to be made by *quo*, or *quanto*; and then the following Particles, *the*, *so much*, or *by so much*, shall be made by *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*, p. 32.

¶ Yet shall you hardly finde *quo* or *eo*, or *hoc* with a Superlative; and *santo*, or *quanto* very rarely, or with a Positive. And therefore *Cicero* rather in this case, renders these Particles by *ut* or *ita*, p. 34.

One of these Particles omitted, *ibid*.

Rule 11. *Such*, *salu*; *so great*, *tantus*; *so many*, *tot*; are Relatives. And then *ut* must be made by *qualis*, answering to *qualis*; and by *quantus*, answering to *tantus*; and by *quot*, answering to *tot*, p. 35.

One of them eclipsed, p. 16. †. And p. 37.

Rule 12. *I*, *thou*, *he*, are persons of the Singular number, to be made by *ego*, *tu*, *ille*. *We*, *ye*, *they*, are persons of the Plural number, to be made by *nos*, *vos*, *illi*. *I* and *we*, are of the first person; *thou* and *ye*, and every Vocative case, are of the second person, *he*, *they*; and every other Noun, are of the third person, p. 38.

Nos used for *ego*, p. 39. †.

Rule 13. *To* before a Verb, is the sign of the Infinitive mood, p. 40.

The Infinitive mood put absolutely, or by it self, p. 41.

And sometime understood, *ibid*.

The Participle of the Preter tense for the Infinitive, p. 42.

Rule 14. Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the later shall be the Infinitive mood, whether it have before it the sign *to*, or not, p. 42.

Two Infinitives one after the other, p. 43.

<p>Rule 15. <i>To</i> before a Verb, and next after</p>	<p>1. a Any Substantive of things material, as <i>Gold</i>, <i>Silver</i>, &c.</p> <p>2. b Any of these Adjectives, <i>apt</i>, <i>ready</i>, <i>slow</i>; <i>aptus</i>, <i>idoneus</i>, <i>paratus</i>, <i>tardus</i>, <i>impiger</i>, <i>natus</i>, &c.</p> <p>3. c Any of these Verbs, to exhort, <i>hortor</i>; to incite or stir up, <i>incito</i>, <i>provoco</i>; to prevail, <i>valco</i>; to belong to, <i>specto</i>, <i>pertineo</i>; to persuade <i>suadeo</i>, <i>moveo</i>; to allure or intice, <i>allicio</i>, &c.</p>	<p>is a sign of the Gerund in <i>dum</i> with <i>ad</i>; or a Participle in <i>du</i> with <i>ad</i>, agreeing with the Substantive following; or else you may change your English by <i>that</i> or <i>which</i>, ap. 44. b 45. c 47.</p>
---	--	--

Deflexions from the Rule, p. 49 †. And p. 49. †. & 50.

<p>Rule 16. <i>To</i>, next after any</p>	<p>1. a Substantives of things not material, as <i>time</i>, <i>place</i>, <i>desire</i>, &c.</p> <p>2. b Of these Adjectives, <i>desirous</i>, <i>studiosus</i>, <i>cupidus</i>; <i>skilful</i>, <i>gharnus</i>, <i>peritus</i>; <i>ignorant</i>, <i>ignarus</i>; <i>certain</i>, <i>certus</i>, &c.</p>	<p>especially if <i>to</i> may be turned into <i>of</i> in the English. is a sign of the Gerund in <i>di</i>, or the Participle in <i>du</i>, agreeing with the Substantive following in the Genitive case, ap. 51. b 52. See R. 29. p. 71.</p>
---	---	---

The

The Infinitive mood put for this Gerund in *di*, p. 53.

The Substantive preceding this Gerund understood, p. 54.

The word following this Gerund in *di* used in the Genitive plural, *ibid*. And p. 55.

Rule 17. *To*, before a Verb, and coming next after Verbs of *going* or *coming*; as *eo*, *I go*; *venio*, *I come*; *curro*, *I run*, is a sign of the [a] first Supine; or [b] of the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*, or a Participle in *du* with *ad*, [a] p. 55. [b] p. 56.

The same Construction, is used after Verbs, which have in them a Latent motion, as *do*, to give, *voce*, to call, &c. p. 56. †. See R. 103. p. 172 †.

The Infinitive mood used for the first Supine, p. 57. †. And for the Gerund in *dum*, *ibid*.

Rule 18. *About* *to*, or *ready to*, is a sign of the Participle in *rus* p. 57.

Rule 19. *Am*, *art*, *is*, *are*, *uas*, *uere*, *uvert*; *has been*, *to be*, &c. If they be single, are Verbs to be made by *sum*, *es*, *fui*, &c. p. 58.

Rule 20. But *am*, *is*, *art*, *are*; *uas*, *uast*, *uere*, *uvert*, and other Englishes of *sum*, when they are double words, or come before the Participle of the Preter tense, are signs of the Verb passive, p. 59.

Rule 21. *Am*, *are*, *is*, before the sign *to*, when they may be turned into *must* or *ought*, are signs of the Gerund in *dum*, with the Verb set impersonally; and then the Nominative case must be turned into the Dative, p. 60. See R. 142. p. 300.

<p>Rule 22. <i>To be</i>, next</p>	<p>1. after any of the Englishes of <i>sum</i>, <i>es</i>, <i>fui</i>, <i>as</i>, <i>am</i>, <i>is</i>, <i>uas</i>, <i>uere</i>, <i>be</i>, &c.</p> <p>2. after any Substantive, Person, or Relative;</p>	<p>and before a Participle of the Preter tense, is a Participle in <i>du</i>, [1] p. 61. [2] p. 62.</p>
------------------------------------	---	---

Rule 23. *To be*, next after any of these Adjectives, *worthy*, *dignus*; *unworthy*, *indignus*; *easy*, *facilis*; *hard*, *difficilis*; *wonderful*, *mirabilis*; *dishonest*, *foedus*, *turpis*, &c. is a sign of the (a) Later Supine, and sometimes (b) of the Infinitive passive. (a) p. 63. (b) p. 65.

This Later Supine sometimes joyned with a Substantive, p. 64. †.

And sometimes set after a Substantive, p. 65. †.

A Gerund in *dum*, used for the Later Supine, *ibid*.

To be, here made by the Relative *quod*, p. 66. †.

Rule 24. All words that in the English end in *ing*, are Participles of the Present tense in *an*, or *en*, p. 66.

Rule 25. But if such word ending in *ing*, have *a* or *the* before it, or have an Adjective joyned with it, it is then a Substantive, p. 67.

Rule 26. Words ending in *ing*, being Participles of the Present tense, if they follow any of these Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *from*; *de*, *e*, *ex*, *of* or by; *in*, *in*; *cum*, *with*; *pro*, *for*; must be made in the Gerund in *di*, p. 67.

Rule 27. But when *in* or *by* comes before the English of a Participle of the Present tense, that is joyned with a Substantive, it may be made either by the Gerund in *do*, or else by the Participle in *dus*, agreeing with the Substantive in the Ablative case, p. 68.

Rule 28. *In* or *by*, before the English of the Participle of the Present tense, when it hath no Substantive, is the Gerund in *do* without a Preposition, p. 70.

Rule 29. *Of*, coming before a Participle of the Present tense, and after a Noun Substantive of things not material, as, *hope, custom, &c.* is the Gerund in *di*, or the Participle in *dus*, agreeing with the Substantive following in the Genitive case, p. 71. See R. 16. p. 51.

The Verbal Substantive used instead of this Gerund, p. 72.

Rule 30. *Of* or *with*, coming before a Participle of the Present tense, and after a Noun Adjective, is the Gerund in *do*, p. 73.

Rule 31. The Gerund in *dum* is many times used after one of these Prepositions, *ad*, *to*; *ob*, *propter*, *for*; *inter*, *between*; *ante*, *before*; *circa*, *about*, *ibid.*

Rule 32. This word *being*, coming before a Substantive or Adjective hath no Latine for it: But if it come between two Substantives, it shews, that they must be both of them put in the same case by Apposition, p. 74.

Words joyned by Apposition are not always of the same, either Number or Gender, p. 75. ¶.

The word *being* frequently understood in the English, p. 76. ¶.

The word that is added by Apposition set in the Genitive case, *ibid.* A.

Rule 33. *Being*, coming between two words, neither of which comes before, or follows a Verb, shews, that they must both of them be put in the Ablative case Absolute, p. 77. See R. 132. p. 277.

Being in this sense understood in the English, p. 77.

Rule 34. *Being* that, *seeing* that, *since* that, or *because* that, must in Latine be made by *cum*, *quoniam*, *quandoquidem*, *ibid.*

Rule 35. *A*, or *the* or an Adjective before the word *being*, shews it to be a Noun Substantive, p. 78.

Rule 36. But these words, *being* here, or *being* there, before a Verb, are to be made in Latine by *p. essens*, or *presentia* p. 79.

Rule 37. *Having*, before the English of the Participle of the Preter tense passive, must be changed by *when*, or *after that*, p. 81.

Which yet may be made by the Ablative absolute, p. 82. †.

Rule 38. But *having* before the English of a Participle of the Preter tense Dependent, is onely Expletive, and not to be made in Latine, *ibid.*

Rule 39. If you doubt of any word in the beginning of any clause

of Speech in the English, it is usually a Conjunction, p. 83.

Rule 40. These Conjunctions, *And*, *also*, *either* for *or*, *neither*, *whether*, *except* *unless*, *then* and *but* (when it is translated by *sed*, not by *etiam*) always couple (a) like cases, and frequently like (b) Moods and Tenses, when they come between divers Cases, Moods, or Tenses, (a) p. 85 (b) p. 83.

Vel signifying *even*, p. 85.

Two *et's* coming together, how to be Englished, p. 86. †.

Adjectives of different degrees of Comparison so coupled, p. 87. ¶.

Different Numbers, Cases, Moods, and Tenses, so coupled, p. 89. ¶.

p. 90. (2)

Conjunctions Copulatives elegantly omitted, p. 90. ¶. & seqq.

Rule 41. All words that you doubt in the middle or end of any clause, are usually Adverbs, p. 93.

Rule 42. All words of time, not being Nouns, Verbs, or Participles, as *ever*, *never*, are Adverbs, p. 94.

Rule 43. All words of place, not being Nouns, Verbs, or Participles, as *here*, *there*, are Adverbs, p. 95.

Rule 44. All words ending in *-ly*, and joyning with Verbs, are Adverbs, p. 96.

Rule 45. But words in *-ly*, joyned with *man* or *thing*, or any Substantive, are Adjectives, p. 97.

Rule 46. Learn your Prepositions perfectly by heart, as they are set down in your Grammar. *ibid.* See R. 117 p. 231. and R. 119. ¶. p. 239.

Rule 47. Your Interjections also are well collected in your Grammar, *ibid.* See R. 118. p. 236.

Rules for the Moods.

Rule 48. If you bid or command, it is the Imperative Mood, p. 98.

Non and *ne*, what Moods and Tenses they make, *ibid.* ¶ & ¶.

Rule 49. Also this sign *let*, before a Verb, shews it to be the Imperative Mood, p. 99.

Rule 50. *Would* God, *I pray* God, *God grant* that, are signs of the Optative Mood, *ibid.*

Rule 51. *May*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could*, are signs of the Potential Mood, *ibid.*

Rule 52. Note yet, that these words, *may*, *can*, &c. may no less be translated by their own Verbs, p. 100. See R. 65. p. 109.

Rule 53. These Conjunctions, *That*, *lest* that, *but* that, *so* that, *before* that, *after* that; *when*, *if*, *unless*, *until*, *as-soon-as*, *how*, *although*, *albeit*, *because*, *as* though, *whereby*, *whither*, usually serve to the Subjunctive Mood, p. 101.

Rule

A Synopsis of all the Rules:

Rule 54. Note yet, that this Rule is frequently crossed; for often shall you finde many of those Conjunctions with an Indicative Mood, p. 103.

Quin When it forbids, or exhorts, what Mood it will have, p. 104. ll.

Rule 55. A Relative usually will have after it a Subjunctive Mood, p. 104.

Rule 56. But yet, here also you shall frequently finde an (a) Indicative Mood following the Relative; but always, if a (b) question be asked, (a) p. 105. (b) 106.

Some Rules here omitted, but referred to their more proper places, occasions the transition from R. 56 to R. 59.

Rule 59. In all other Speeches, your Verb must be the Indicative Mood, p. 106.

Rules for the Tenses.

Rule 60. *Did, didst, vvas, vvasst, vvere, vvert,* are signs of the Preter-imperfect tense, p. 107.

Rule 61. Note, that the sign *did* in the English, is frequently Eclipsed, or understood, *ibid.*

Rule 62. Yet these signs *did, vvas, vvert,* are often translated by the Preterperfect tense; but when *vvere* is taken for *should be*, then it is the Preterimperfect tense, *ibid.*

Rule 63. When these signs *did, vvas, vvert,* come alone, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *facio, sum, existo*, p. 108.

Rule 64. *Might, vould, should, ought,* are signs of the Preterimperfect tense, p. 109.

Rule 65. And yet even these signs, *might, vould, should, ought,* may be translated by their own Verbs, *possum, volo, nolo, debeo*, p. 109.

ll. Here is a Numeral. R. 66. omitted, but without prejudice.

Rule 67. *Have, hath, hast,* are signs of the Preterperfect tense, p. 110.

Rule 68. *Had, hadst,* are signs of the Preterpluperfect tense, p. 111.

Here again is a mistake in the numbers of the Rules, but none as to the consequence of the Rules.

Rule 79. But if *Have, hast, hath, had* or *hadst,* come alone, you may translate them by *hasse* or *sum*, p. 111.

Rule 80. *Shall, shalt, vwill, vuilt,* are signs of the Future tense, p. 112.

Rule 81. But *vwill* coming alone, is to be translated by its own verb, *volo, nolo*, in the Present tense, *scidom* in the future, p. 113.

Rule 82. Instead of the Future Indicative, or Subjunctive, you may use the Participle in *rus.* with the Verb *sum*, *ibid.*

Rule 83. *Might, vould, should,* where the Conjunction *that* is eclipsed,

A Synopsis of all the Rules.

sed, if ye translate them not by their own Verbs *Possum, volo, nolo, debeo,* they are signs of the Future Infinitive, p. 114.

Rule 84. In all other Speeches, your Verb is ever of the Present tense; which is known by the signs *do, dith, dost, am, are, art,* expressed or understood, p. 115.

Yet here the signs *do, dith, dost,* when they come alone, are made by *facio* and *ago*, p. 115. ll.

Rule 85. When the a Substantive, b Person, or c Relative, cometh before the Verb, it is the Nominative case, a p. 116. b c p. 117.

Rule 86. When the Substantive, Person, or Relative, cometh before the Verb, (the Conjunction *that* being eclipsed, or not made into Latine) they must be the Accusative case, and the Verb the Infinitive mood, p. 118.

The Accusative *me, te, se, eum, aliquem,* sometimes eclipsed, p. 119. ll.

This Conjunction *that* may be translated by *quod* or *ut*, p. 120.

Rule 87. If the Nominative come between the Relative and the Verb, then the Relative shall be such a case as the Verb will have after it, p. 120.

The Relative giving Rule to the Substantive wherewith it is joyned, or causing it to be put into the same case with the Relative, p. 121. ll.

Like passages to it, p. 122. ll.

¶ *Uter,* whether of the both? *Qualis,* for what manner of; *quantus,* how great; *quantum,* how much; *quantillum,* how little; *quot,* how many; and also *salus,* such, when it is answered by *quod;* and *tantus,* answered by *quantus;* and *rei,* by *quod,* do in Latin making follow the Rule of the Relative, p. 123.

Rule 88. This sign *of* before a Noun Substantive, is the sign of the Genitive case, p. 124.

Participles becoming Adjectives, p. 125. ll. with divers like phrases, p. 126.

Transposition of the words governed and governing, p. 128.

Partitives and Interrogatives with a Genitive, or a Preposition, p. 128. ¶.

The Genitive set without the Substantive of which it is governed, p. 129. ¶.

Rule 89. *Of,* placed after Verbs Personal, and sometimes after Adjectives, is a Preposition to the Ablative case, p. 130.

Of, for out of, by, from, or concerning, p. 131. ll.

Rule 90. *Of,* after these Impersonals, *penitet,* it repenteth; *Tudet,* it ashamed, or I am ashamed; *Tedet, piget,* it wearyeth or irketh me; *Miseret,* it pitieth; and after *miseretur,* and *miserere,* to have mercy on, is a sign of the Genitive case, p. 131.

Many of these Verbs found with other Cases, viz. An Accusative, two Accusatives, a Dative, an Ablative with, and without a Preposition, p. 134.

Rule 91. *Of* or *by*, coming after the English of the Participle in *du*, or *b* Adjective in *bili*, is a sign of the Dative case, a p. 135. b p. 136.

Exceptions, p. 136. †. & p. 137.

Rule 92. *Of*, after

1. <i>Opus & usus</i> , need.	} is a sign of the Ablative case.
2. These Adjectives, <i>dignus</i> , worthy; <i>indignus</i> , unworthy.	
3. These Verbs, <i>orbo</i> , <i>privo</i> , <i>viduo</i> , to bereave or deprive; <i>levo</i> , to lighten, or ease; <i>libero</i> , to free, or discharge; <i>spolio</i> , to spoil or rob; <i>nudo</i> , to make bare.	

1. p. 137, 138.
2. p. 138. (2)
3. p. 140. (3)

Opus, used adjectively for *necessarius*, p. 138. †.

Dignus, with a Genitive and Accusative, p. 139.

Rule 93. *Of*, coming before words spoken in praise or dispraise of a thing or person, is a sign of the Genitive or Ablative case, p. 141.

Sometime with a Preposition, p. 142.

Ibid. (Which should be 94.) *Of*, following these Adjectives, *plenus*, full; *vacuus*, *inanus*, *expers*, void or empty, is a sign of the Genitive or Ablative, p. 142.

Masse, *formagis aulte*, p. 145.

Those Adjectives used with a Preposition, p. 146.

Verbs signifying *fulness*, *emptying*, *loading*, or *unloading*, will have a Genitive, *b* or Ablative, a p. 146. b p. 147.

Abundo, rarely found with a Genitive, but in the Participle *abundans*, p. 147. †. These Verbs have sometime an Ablative with a Preposition, p. 148. †.

Rule 95. *Of*, set after *natus*, *progenatus*, *genitus*, *procreatus*, Born, begotten, sprung of, is a sign of the Ablative, seldom with a Preposition, a p. 148. b p. 149.

The Verbs of these Participles, sometimes bear the same construction, p. 149, 150.

Rule 96. *Of*, set after these Verbs, *Accuso*, *arguo*, to accuse; *Monito*, *commoneo*, to warn or admonish; *Condemno*, to condemn; *absolve*, to absolve; is a sign of the Genitive, or Ablative, or a Preposition, a p. 150. b p. 151. c p. 153.

De scelere, *de crimine*, scarcely used after these Verbs, p. 153. †. Other phrases referred to this Rule, *ibid.*

Periclitari, to make trial, p. 154.

The

The Passives of these Verbs with an Accusative case, p. 155. *. And their Participles, p. 156.

Rule 97. *At*, or *in*, before a proper name of place, of the first or second Declension, is a sign of the Genitive case, p. 156.

Sometimes by a Preposition, p. 157. †.

The Genitive of the place governed of an Appellative, p. 156. †.

Rule 98. Also *at*, or *in*, before these words, *Hause*, *home*, or *war*; or this word *upon*, before *ground*, are signs of the Genitive case, p. 157.

Divers deviations from this Rule, p. 158.

Rule 99. But if the proper name of the place be of the Plural number, or third Declension, then *at* or *in* coming before it, shews, that it must be the Dative or Ablative, p. 158, 159.

Tibur in the Ablative case, with a Preposition, *ibid.* †.

In before the word *rus*, used in like manner as the Rule will have it, p. 160.

Rule 100. *To*, coming before a Noun or Pronoun, is the sign of the Dative case, *ibid.*

The sign is eclipsed frequently in the English, *ibid.*

Aequalis, *par*, &c. with a Genitive, p. 161.

Varieties in phrase as to this Rule, p. 162, 163.

Rule 101. But *to*, before the proper names of places, as also before these Appellatives, *Domus*, the House or home; and *rus*, *to*, or into the Countrey; causeth the word following *to*, to be put into the Accusative case, p. 164. Other like phrases, p. 165.

Rule 102. <i>To</i> , before a Noun, and after these	1. Adjectives, <i>aptus</i> , <i>idoneus</i> , fit, agreeable; <i>necessarius</i> , necessary; <i>præclivus</i> , <i>pronus</i> , prone, or forward; <i>paratus</i> , prepared, or ready; <i>natus</i> , born, and such like. [See Rule 104. p. 174.	} is to be made by the Preposition <i>ad</i> . 1. p. 165, 166. 2. p. 167, 168.
	2. Verbs, <i>pertinet</i> , <i>spectat</i> , <i>attinet</i> , to pertain or belong to; <i>loquor</i> , <i>scribo</i> , <i>hortor</i> , <i>refero</i> , <i>aplico</i> , <i>provoco</i> , <i>valde</i> , <i>facio</i> , <i>incito</i> , <i>excito</i> , and such like.	

Phrases to this Rule, p. 169.

Rule 103. *To*, before a Noun, and after Verbs of Motion, as of going or coming, and such like; or signifying some end or reason of the motion, is to be made by *ad*, p. 170.

And so after Verbs of Latent Motion, p. 171. †. And in some Adjectives of the same significations, and some Substantives, p. 172. †.

Contraries to this Rule, p. 173. †.

Rule

Rule 104.
For, next af-
ter these

1. Adjectives and Participles; *natus*, born; *aptus*, idoneus, fit; *necessarius*, necessary; *expeditus*, *paratus*, ready; *utilis*, *commodus*, profitable; *inutilis*, unprofitable; *noxius*, hurtful; *facilis*, easie; *difficilis*, hard; the Adverb *satis*, enough, &c.
2. Verbs, *Provo*, *provideo*, *consulo*, to provide, or take care for; *nascor*, to be born; *vaco*, to be at leisure.
3. Impersonals, *expedit*, it is expedient, useful, or needful; *licet*, *sua est*, it is lawful, and such like.

Is a sign of
the Dative
case.

1. p. 174.
2. p. 176.
3. p. 177.

Ad after *expedit*, p. 178.

Rule 105. From, after Verbs of taking away, as, *Dem.*, *adimo*, *eripio*, *aufero*, *toll.*, and such like, is usually a sign of the Dative case, p. 178.

Contrary to this Rule, p. 179.

Phrases reducible hither, p. 180.

Rule 106. If the Substantive or Person immediately followeth a Verb, or any part of a Verb, as a Participle, Gerund, or Supine, it shall be the Accusative, p. 180. 181.

Participles changed into Nouns, require a Genitive case, p. 181. 1.

A Genitive case following the Gerund in *di*, p. 182.

The Pronoun Accusative eclipsed after its Verb, or Participle, p. 183. 1.

Rule 107. The word that follows any of these Verbs, *Sum*, *forem*, *sto*, *existo*, to be: *Dicor*, *vocor*, *appellor*, to be called; *salutor*, to be saluted; *habeor*, *existimor*, *videor*, to seem, appear, or be accounted, and such like Passives, shall be put in the same case with the word that goes before the Verb, *ibid.*

Phrases hitherto reduced, p. 185. 1

The Infinitive *esse*, will have like case before, and after it, p. 186. *

A Nominative following the Infinitive mood, instead of an Accusative, p. 187. 1.

Antiphrasis in this Rule, p. 188. *

Rule 108. These Adverbs, *En*, *ecce*, Latin for behold, or see, require after them a Nominative, or Accusative case, p. 188.

The Dative *sibi* added to *ecce* pleonastically, p. 189.

En and *ecce* sometime joyned without a case, *ibid.*

Rule 109. *Egeo* and *indigeo*, to want or need and *petior*, to obtain, cause the word following to be either a Genitive, or b Ablative, p. 189. b. p. 190.

Erubescer, with a Genitive, p. 120.

Egeo

Egeo and *petior* with an Accusative, p. 191. 1.

Rule 110. [1] *Satago*, to be busie about, will have after it a Genitive case. [2] *Estimo*, *duto*, *pendo*, *habeo*, *facio*, *sum*, *sto*, and such like, signifying to esteem, to regard, to value, or to be worth, cause these words of the value, following, *Floccus*, a flock of Wool, *naucum*, a Nutshell; *nihilum*, nothing; *pilus*, a hair; *assis*, *teruntium*, any small coyn, a farthing; *hoc*, thus much; *magnus*, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, very much; *parvus*, little; *minor*, less; *minimus*, least; *tantus*, so much; *quantus*, as much; with their Compounds, to be all of them put in the Genitive cases singular, *Flocci*, *nauci*, *nihili*, *pili*, *assis*, *teruntii*, *hujus*, *magni*, *plurii*, *plurimi*, *minorii*, *minimi*, *tanti*, *quantii*, *tantivii*, *tantisdem*, *quantivii*, *quantilibet*, *quantivunque*, [1] p. 192. [2] p. 191.

Words of esteem with an Ablative, and sometime with a Preposition before the Ablative, p. 195. 1.

Rule 111. *Reminiscor*, *recordor*, *memini*, to remember; and *obliviscor*, to forget; require a [a] Genitive, or [b] Accusative, [a] p. 196. [b] p. 197.

Yet we say not *Meminisse me*, *te*, *se*, but onely *mei*, &c. p. 196.

Sometimes they have after them an Ablative with a Preposition, p. 197. *

Rule 112. [1] These Verbs following, with [2] Impersonals of the Passive voice, derived from any of them, will have after them a Dative case. To be angry with, *indignor*, *irascor*, *succenseo*; to answer, *respondeo*; to believe or trust, *credo*, *fide*, *confido*; to command, *mando*, *impero*; to congratulate, *grator*, *gratulor*; to displease, *displiceo*; to distrust or despair, *diffido*, *despero*; to envy, *amular*, *invidet*; to favor, *favet*, *indulgeo*; to flatter, *assentior*, *blandior*, *palpor*, *adulor*; to heal, *medeor*, *medicor*; to help, or aid, *auxilior*, *suscuro*, *opitular*; to hurt, wrong, trouble, or disprofit, *noceo*, *incommodo*; to obey, serve, or disobey, *obedior*, *obtempero*, *pareo*, *servio*, *adversor*; to owe, *debeo*; to offend, *offendo*; to pardon, forgive, or spare, *ignosco*, *parce*, *remitto*, *condono*; to persuade, *shadeo*, *persuadeo*; to please, *placeo*; to pay, *solvo*, *appendo*, *numero*; to promise, *promitto*, *polliceor*, *spondeo*; to resist, or withstand, *resisto*, *pugno*, *repugno*, *adversor*, *reclamo*, *obirecto*, *contendo*; to renounce, *renuncio*; to rule or govern, *dominor*, *moderar*, *tempero*; to shew, *monstro*, *indico*, *ostendo*; to tell, *narro*, *nuncio*, *dico*; to threaten, *minor*, *minitor*: All these will have a Dative case after them, [1] p. 198, to p. 217. [2] p. 217.

Rule 113. These Impersonals, *Placet*, it pleaseth; *displicet*, it displeaseth; *libet*, it liketh; *licet*, it is lawful; *pater*, *liquet*, *constat*, it is manifest; *expedit*, it is expedient, or fitting; *prodest*, *conducit*, it is good or profitable; *sufficit*, it is sufficient; *vacet*, to be at leisure; *accidit*, *contingit*, *evenit*, it happens, or falls out; *convenit*, it is agreed; *debet*,

** 3

it

it grieveth: *prostat*, it is better, will have a Dative case after them, p. 213.

Rule 114. Verbs compound of *sum*, as, *Absum*, I am absent: *adsum*, I am present: *desum*, I am wanting, *insum*, I am in: *intersum*, I am between, or among: *presum*, I am set over: *prosum*, I profit, or do good: *obsum*, I hurt: and *subsum*, I am under, will have a Dative case after them, p. 220.

So *desit*, it is deficient, or wanting, p. 222.

Yet sometimes they have an Ablative with a Preposition, *ibid.* †.

Rule 115. All Verbs compounded with *satis*, enough: *bene*, well: and *male*, ill: require a Dative case, *ibid.*

Male dico divided, an Ablative with a Preposition, p. 224.

Rule 116. These Verbs, *utor*, to use: *abuter*, to abuse: *fungor*, to execute: *fruar*, *perfruar*, to enjoy: *vescor*, to eat: *nitor*, *subnitor*, to depend on: *vaceo*, *careo*, to want: *gaudeo*, to rejoyce, cause the word following to be put in the Ablative case, *ibid.*

Fruar, *utor*, *fungor*, with an Accusative, p. 215. and *vescor*, p. 216. *nitor* with a Preposition, *ibid.* †. and *gaudeo*, *glorior*, p. 228. and *libero*, p. 229, and *levo* with a Genitive, p. 230.

Rule 117. Remember what Prepositions require an Accusative case in your Grammar, p. 231. with Examples.

Rule 118. The Interjection *O*, in Exclamation or Admiration, will have an (a) Accusative, or a (b) Vocative, (a) p. 236. (b) p. 237.

The other Interjections, *ibid.*

O, ob, prohi, with a Nominative, p. 238.

Hei, va, with a Dative, p. 239.

Rule 119. If you call or speak to any person, the word by which you call, must be the Vocative case, p. 239

Ibid. (Which Rule being twice figured, this in the *Indexes* is figured thus, R. 119 †.) *In, with, by, through*, are signs of the Ablative case, (i. e. Without a Preposition) *ibid.*

Yet there the Preposition *in*, seems to be understood, p. 241. †.

The Preposition *cum*, much in use before Substantives, p. 243. †.

By and *through* before words of *time, place*, and *swearing*, is made by the Preposition *per*, as in other cases, by *ex, de, pro, ad, ab*, p. 244. †.

Rule 120. But *in, with, by, through*, before Personal words, are Prepositions, p. 245.

Te, me, se, always placed before the Preposition *cum*, *ibid.*

These Particles, *in, with, &c.* made by *a, ab, e, propter, juxta*, p. 246. †.

These Prepositions sometimes eclipsed, p. 247. †.

Rule 121. *By*, coming after a Verb-Passive, is a sign of the (a) Ablative case, with a Preposition, and sometimes of the (b) Dative. (a) p. 247. (b) p. 248. [See R. 91, p. 135.]

This

This Dative or Ablative, sometimes turned into the Accusative, p. 248. †.

Rule 122. *For, as, for my sake, or for my cause*, is a sign of the Ablative case, p. 249.

Supra, by it self, and *sua sponte*, p. 251.

For, before *sake*, with a Preposition, p. 252. †.

The Ablative signifying cause omitted, p. 253. †.

Rule 123. *For, or at*, before a word of *price*, is a sign of the Ablative case, p. 254.

The word of *price* elegantly understood, p. 255. †. Sometimes expressed by Adverbs, *ibid.* †.

Rule 124. But if the word of *price* or *value*, be any of these Adjectives (set without a Substantive) *tantus*, so great: *quantus*, how great, or how much: *plus*, more: *plurimus*, most: *minor*, less: or any of the Adjectives in the Hundred and ninth Rule: it shall be made in the Genitive case singular, and Neuter gender, p. 256. [a which should be the Hundred and tenth Rule.]

Rule 125. *From*, before a proper name of *place*, or before the words *Home*, or *Country*, is a sign of the Ablative, p. 257.

Yet sometime with a Preposition, p. 258 †.

Rule 126. But, *in, at, to, from, by, or through*, (1) before proper names of great *Places, Regions, or Countreys*: And (2) before common names of places, as, *Towns, or Cities*, are to be made by their Prepositions, (1) p. 258. (2) p. 259.

This sometimes contraried, p. 260. †.

Rule 127. *Then*, before a word that follows (1) an Adjective, or (2) an Adverb of the Comparative degree, is a sign of the Ablative case, (1) p. 260. (2) p. 261.

Magis, understood in *male*, p. 262. †.

Than, after Comparatives, translated by *quam*, *ibid.* †. or by *ac, or atque*, *ibid.* †. And in *Virgil*, by *ante*, p. 263.

The Adverb *magis* joyned with an Adjective of the Comparative degree, p. 263. †.

Rule 128. See in your Grammar what Prepositions serve to the Ablative case: Those exemplified here, p. 263. seqq.

The Preposition, *e*, signifying *profit*, p. 265. †.

Prepositions serving both to the Accusative and Ablative, p. 267. †.

Rule 129. Words that betoken *measure*, or *space of place*, shall be put in the (a) Accusative case, or in the (b) Ablative, and sometimes in the (c) Genitive, (a) p. 268. (b) p. 279. (c) *ibid.*

Other expressions of the *measure*, and the *space*, p. 270. †. †.

Lapis, what it signified in *measure* among the *Romans*, p. 271.

Rule 130. Nouns that betoken *part of time*, answering to the question made

made by *when*, are usually put in the Ablative case, p. 271.

Sometimes when the question is made by *how long*? *ibid.* §.

Variety of phrases, p. 272.

The Particle *within*, before a word of *time*, is the sign of the Ablative, p. 273. Sometime by a Preposition, *ibid.* §.

Rule 131. Nouns betokening some continued term of time, and answering to the question made by *how long*? are commonly put in the Accusative case, p. 274.

Yet here sometimes an Ablative, *ibid.* §. And sometimes expressed by a Preposition, *ibid.* *. Variety of peculiar phrases, p. 275. *. p. 276.

Abhinc, before a word of *time*, sometime in the Accusative, sometime in Ablative, p. 277.

Rule 132. If a Substantive, *person*, or *thing*, with its Adjective or Participle expressed or understood, be joyned with no Verb, or other word, of which it may be governed: they shall be both put in the Ablative absolute, p. 277 [See R. 33. p. 77]

A Substantive supplying the place of the Participle or Adjective, p. 278. *

Rule 133. These Adjectives of *quantity*, *hoc*, this: *id*, that: *quid*, what: *quicquam*, anything: *aliquid*, something: *tantum*, *tantundem*, so much: *quantum*, as much: *aliquantum*, somewhat: *nil*, *nihil*, nothing: *multum*, much: *plus*, more: *plurimum*, very much: and such like, will have a Genitive case of the Substantive following, p. 279.

Rule 134. These Ad- verbs of	{ 1. <i>Quantity</i> : <i>Abundè</i> , <i>affatim</i> , <i>largiter</i> , 2. bundantly, or in abundance: <i>Partim</i> , partly: <i>satis</i> , <i>satis</i> , enough: <i>multum</i> , much: <i>parum</i> , <i>paululum</i> , a little. 2. <i>Time</i> : <i>Nunc</i> , now: <i>tum</i> , <i>tunc</i> , then: <i>interea</i> , in the mean time: <i>pridie</i> , the day before: <i>postridie</i> , the day after. 3. <i>Place</i> : <i>Ubi</i> , <i>ubique</i> , where: <i>ubique</i> , <i>u- biq; ubique</i> , every where, wherefo- ever: <i>ibi</i> , there: <i>eò</i> , thither: <i>longè</i> , a- far off: <i>quò</i> whicher: <i>quovis</i> , anywhi- ther: <i>nusquam</i> , no where: <i>usquam</i> , any where: together with these words, in- star, like: and <i>è regione</i> , over-against,	will have a Genitive case after them, 1. p. 283. 2. p. 284. 3. p. 285.
------------------------------------	--	--

Rule 135. When any of these words, *Officium*, office; or duty: *pars*, part: *proprium*, property or guise, are joyned with the Englishes of *sum*, *es*, *fui*, they may elegantly be left out in the Latin; and then the word following, shall be put in the Genitive case, after the Verb *est*, see impersonally, p. 287.

And

And yet are those words, *office*, *part*, *duty*, or *property*, frequently expressed in the Latin, p. 288. †.

Rule 136. But if any of these words *office*, *duty*, *part*, *property*, or *guise*, be joyned with the Englishes of *Mens*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noſter*, or *veſter*; or with *humanus*, humane, belonging to man; *bellinus*, beast-like; or words of such import, then those words *office*, *duty*, &c. shall not be made in Latin; but the aforementioned Pronouns or Adjectives, shall be put in the Nominative case singular, and Neuter gender substantively, p. 289.

Here also the word *officium* is frequently expressed, p. 290. †.

Rule 137. These Impersonals, *Interest*, *refert*, and *est*, when they signify, *it concerns*, *it is profitable*, or *behoveful*, will have a Genitive case after them, p. 290.

Yet here are used the Adverbs, *Multum*, *plurimum*, *tantum*, *quantum*, &c. p. 292. †.

Rule 138. But if the Englishes of these Pronouns, *Mens*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, or *ejuſ*, come after *interest*, or *refert*, they shall in Latin be made in the Ablative singular, and Feminine gender, p. 291.

The elegant use of the Genitives, *Unius*, *solius*, *ipsius*, &c. with these Ablatives, *Mea*, *tuâ*, p. 295. †.

These Ablatives made in the Accusative, with *ad*, *ibid.* §.

A Substantive with *tuâ* after *refert*; and the Preposition *ad*, with the Accusative, p. 296. *

Rule 139. Sometimes these Adjectives Possessives, *Mens*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noſter*, and *veſter*, be used instead of their Primitives, *Mei*, *tui*, *sui*, which are then understood in their Possessives, p. 296.

Rule 140. On the contrary, sometime the Person is elegantly expressed by the Primitive in the Dative case in the Latin, when yet it must be Englished by the Possessive, p. 297.

Rule 141. The third Persons of *sum* may be made for the Englishes of the Verb *habeo*, to have, by changing the Nominative in the English into the Dative, and the Accusative into the Nominative, p. 298.

And so the Verb *suppetit*, p. 299.

Yet here you may translate *have*, by its own Verb *habeo*, *ibid.* *.

Rule 142. *Must*, or *ought*, coming before a Verb active, in making Latin, must be left out, by changing the Verb following into the Gerund in *dum*, and the Nominative in the English into the Dative, setting the Verb *est*, Impersonally next after the Gerund, p. 300. See R. 21. p. 60.

Yet may you translate *must* or *ought*, by *debeo* or *oportet*, p. 301. †.

Rule 143. When *sum*, as also many other Verbs, have after them a Dative of the Person, and another word signifying the thing, then may that other word also be the Dative case, *ibid.*

One

One of these Datives omitted, p. 303. ¶.

Variety of phrases p. 304. *

Rule 144. These Verbs, *doro*, to teach; *rogo*, to ask, or intreat; *consulo*, to advise; *hortor*, to exhort; *celo*, to conceal; *monito*, to warn or admonish; and *induco*, to put on: will have after them two Accusative cases, the one of the Person, the other of Thing, p. 305.

Consulo, to give counsel, with a Dative, p. 306.

Dedocboris a me istos mures. Indutus pallium. Lacerum ora, and such like phrases, p. 307 ¶ ¶.

Rule 145. Some Verbs compounded with a Preposition } 1. Accusative, we finde with an Accusative, p. 308.
2. Ablative, we finde with an Ablative, p. 309.

Rule 146. Contrary to the Rule of the Preposition, some Verbs compounded with these Prepositions, *Pro*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, and *inter*, will have either [a] a Dative alone; or [b] a Dative with an Accusative; or [c] a Dative, or Accusative at your pleasure, [a] p. 312. [b] p. 314. [c] *ibid*.

Antiphrasis, or the putting of one case for another, with variety of examples in all cases, p. 318.

Eclipsis, or, of words eclipsed, or left out in the English, which in the Latin would many times be expressed, p. 325.

Pleonasmus, or words superfluous in the English, and to be rejected by the Translator, p. 326.

Hyperbaton 3 where the English doth transpose, or wrong place words, which the Translator is to reduce into their natural, or rhetorical order, p. 328.

Enallage, or words contrary to the Dialect of the Latin, p. 329.

Seven other considerations very useful for the Learners, p. 332. *segg*.

A Catalogue of the Verbs Neuter, p. 357.

A Catalogue of the Verbs Deponent, p. 374.

F I N I S.

ERRATA.

W^{ere} it not that *Errata* were the Epidemical disease of the Press, our *Ephebus* might not appear without much blushing in his face, to behold his new *Gown* thus frequently flurred, and indeed more than ordinary, such hath been his very hard fortune. The *Authors* habitation being Forty miles from the Press, debarred him the sight of any sheet, till it was wrought off. Yet our *Ephebus* hath this to say for himself. That the *Errata*, many of them are trivials, as a Letter fain or sunk by the *Compositer*, or a slight misspelling, in either the Latin or English. Which he hath been as diligent, here to represent corrected, as he might; and not wilfully to conceal any, the least, he observed; that the raw Learner might be freed, as much as he could, from the least occasion of stumbling. The *Errata* have been taken exact notice of, as far as to the end of the Verbs Deponent. In the *Indexes* we have not gone throughout; a Copy that had been gathered, being unhappily lost; but the most of them are onely in one of the *Numerals*, either of the *Rule*, or of the *Page*, in which case, the other *Numeral* will assist, and be guide sufficient. As for the *Correction* of these *Errata* by the Learner, it will be sufficient, that the word or line in which the fault is, be in its proper page gently dashed under with the *Pen* (it need not be corrected in the Margin of the Book, for fear of defacing it the more) and then the Learner seeing that there is a fault, may have recourse to the same page of his *Book* here set down in the *Errata*, and so finde the amendment: Which *Errata* we have ordered to be set very distinctly, the one under the other, and not in continued Lines (as it wont) for the more ready finding any of them.

Hanc veniam petimusque damusque vicissim.

Errata in the Preface.

B. 3. page 2. Line 10. for Particles, read Particles.

In the last page, l. 12. for manured, r. manner'd.

In the last page of the Prayers, l. 22 for *ab erratum*, r. *ob erratum*.

In the Book itself.

Pag. 2. line the last. leave out *id*.

P. 6. l. 7. In the English, for can be, r. is.

P. 18 l. 12. for *Anno*, r. *Anno*.

P. 24. l. 22. for manumitted, r. manumitted.

P. 33. l. 1. *Vult enim*, &c. should have been joyned to *confringat*, in the end of the foregoing page; it being not an example of it self, but part of that sentence.

P. 40. l. 17. for *Quia*, r. *Quid*.

P. 53. l. 10. for *benefactis*, r. *benefacta*.

P. 54. l. 9. in the English, for, that I have any thing truly accepta-

ble,

ble, r. then that I account it acceptable.

P. 55. l. for Rule 1.2. r. 203.

P. 62. l. 11. for *redere*, r. *reddere*.

P. 63. l. 50. in the English, for rehearsed, r. spoken.

P. 66. l. 15. for *succure*, r. *succurre*.

P. 71. l. 15 leave out, see R. 105. ¶.

P. 76. l. 3. leave out, or Present tense

P. 82. l. 3. in the English, for Participle, r. Particle.

P. 90. l. leave out (2)

P. 91. l. 11. for *justu*, r. *justu*.

P. 94. l. 5. for *infi* &. r. *infi* &.

P. 95. l. 28 in the English, for And, r. As

P. 97. in Rule 46. for 116 r. 117. in the last line, blot out 117.

P. 100. l. 21. for *corrigi*, r. *corrigi*.

P. 101. l. 25. in the English, for light, r. sight.

P. 101. l. 20. for *vincula*, r. *vincula*; or else say, *vincula* is set for *vincula*. by the figure Syncope.

P. 115 l. 19. leave out: so in the English.

P. 117. Those two lines toward the bottom. Should be but one, where *Ministe* should begin with a little *m*.

P. 118. l. 20. for *repose*, r. *repose*.

P. 121. l. 18. in the English, for do thou provide, r. thou providest.

P. 131. l. 2. for, one of, r. out of.

P. 132 l. 7. leave out *Tades*

In the Margin, for, *Misereor*, r. *Misereor*.

P. 133. l. 7. for, *anmi*, r. *animi*.

P. 142. l. 8. for *prescribit*, r. *prescribit*, l. 15. for Rule 91. r. Rule 94.

P. 148. l. 1. for *protest*, r. *prodest*. l. 2. for *exple*, r. *expire*.

P. 150. l. 25. in the English, for others, r. another.

P. 152. l. 21. in the English, for bribery, r. bribery.

P. 169. l. 11. for *præmittimus*, r. *præmittimus*.

P. 171. l. 5. for *perjuriam*, r. *perjurium*

P. 179. l. 21. for, *Multorum*, r. *Multa*.

P. 196. l. 27. for, a poor man, r. a man in misery.

P. 201. l. 11. for *justi*, r. *justi*, l. 13. for *permittere*, r. *permittere*.

P. 208 l. 24 for *morigerari debet*, r. *morigerari debet*.

P. 209. l. 1. for *plato*, r. *Plato*.

P. 210. l. 14. in the English, for times, r. berimes.

P. 217. l. 10. for *f. r. f. ca*, r. *formica*.

P. 222. l. 5. for *Vinque*, r. *Vinque*.

P. 231. l. 10. in the English, leave out, i. e. or place it before, The use, in the line before.

P. 234. l. 22. for *ui*, r. *in*.

P. 242. l. 17. in the English, after taken, r. with.

P. 244. in the English after, The elder by birth, r. The eldest by birth. And after, The younger by birth, r. The youngest [by birth.

¶ Here are some Examples most wretchedly misplaced; for which, you may have recourse to Rule 127. p. 260. Per mare, &c. And the first Examples of p. 261. All which belong to this, p. 244 before Per triduum.

P. 247. l. 18. for *fueris*, r. *frateris*, l. 14. in the English, it is a malicious [or, odious thing] narrowly, &c.

P. 253. l. 23. for *sagittarii*, r. *sagittarii*, l. 24. for *rel qua*, r. *reliqua*.

P. 254. l. 22. for *animus*, r. *animus*.

P. 255.

P. 255. l. 17. for bought, r. buy, P. 255. l. 1. for *honore*, r. *honorem*, l. 18. for paid, r. pay.

P. 256. l. 13. for, the ninth, r. the tenth.

P. 260. l. 22. and p. 261. to *Asiam*, belong to p. 244. before *Per triduum*.

P. 261. l. 14. for virtue, r. verity.

P. 263. in the last line, for *alter*, r. *alteri*.

P. 270. l. 14. in *longitudinem octo pedum*, should be joyned together.

P. 272. l. 18. for grew, r. grow.

P. 274. l. 20. for *pugratum*, r. *pugnatum*.

P. 284. l. 14. for *recte*, r. *recte*.

P. 285. l. 14. English, for *at ex*, r. after.

P. 288. l. 16. for *se sentire non*, r. *se non sentire*.

P. 300. l. 18. leave out *bi*.

P. 301. l. 8. for it is, r. cruelty is.

P. 305. l. 18. for R. 95. r. R. 96.

P. 307. l. 12. for Particles, r. Particles.

P. 311. l. 13. for *uneased*, r. *uneased*.

P. 312. in the last line, for *luller*, or *duller*.

P. 317. in the last line save one, r. one case for another.

P. 318. l. 22. for *mei*, r. *mi*. And in the English of it, after blood, r. with thy hand.

P. 321. in the last line save one, in the English, leave out *my*.

P. 322. l. 17. for *hides*, r. *hid*.

P. 323. l. 17. for *mundi*, r. *mundi*.

P. 329 l. 16. for *o her*, r. *other*.

¶ The whole 337 p. is twice Printed.

P. 339. l. 1. English, for Adjectives, r. Adverbs.

P. 355. l. 1. for *honore*, r. *honorem*, and for *reducer*, r. *reducere*.

P. 357. for *Auruspico*, r. *Aruspico*.

P. 372. for *Zelotypoi*, r. *Zelotypo*.

P. 374. for *Advencor*, r. *Advenerer*, for *Allacrymar*, r. *Allachrymer*, for *Castramentor*, r. *Castrametor*.

P. 375. after *Commercior*, r. to deserve.

P. 377. after *Liceor*, add *ēri*.

P. 378. after *Merior*, r. *ēris*, or *iris* & *ēris*.

after *Nictor*, for twinkle, r. twinkle.

P. 380. for *Stomachar*, r. *Stomachor*, after *Subnitor*, r. *ēris*.

for *Venenor*, r. *Veneror*.

for *Vesar*, r. *Verfor*.

In the Index-Grammaticus.

Pag. 1. l. 7. for *Criticum*, r. *Criticus*, For ward *t*, for *Promo*, r. *Pronus*. *Maneo*, with an Accusative, r. Ablative.

Of after a Noun Substantive, r. Of before a.

D. 3. last line save three, for, for interest, r. with interest.

After *Sponde*, r. 122. p. 251.

To be after, &c. in the end, for Substantive. r. Subjunctive mood.

For *Valey*, r. *Valeo*.

In the Index-Criticus.

For *Abassa epula*, r. *epulis*.

After *Ad hac ille respondit*, r. R. 101. p. 169.

After *Æneas abscondere vestem*, r. R. 13. p. 45.

For *Centesimus*, r. *Centesimus*, &c.

O R,
A more full and copious Exemplification
Of the
RULES of SYNTAX, &c.

The First Concord, between the Nominative Case and the Verb.

(Rule 1.) The *Verb* agrees with his *Nominative Case* in *Number* and *Person*; as,

2

Quetta

The second person. *Quem mihi dabis, qui aliquod pretium tempori ponat; qui diem aestimet, qui intelligat se quotidie moriturum? Id.*

But what man wilt [thou] give me, who sets any price [or value] upon his time; who makes account of a day, who takes notice that he is daily a-dying?

* See Rule 12.

+ Where note, that the Nominative of the first or second person is seldom expressed, unless it be in Case of distinguishing one from another, or for Emphasis sake; as,

The first person. *Ego reges ejeci, vos tyrannos introducitis. Cic.*

The second person. *Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater es. Ov.*

The third person. *Summa petit livor, perflant altissima venti: Summa petunt dextrâ fulmina missa Jovis. Ovid.*

I have cast out Kings, you bring in Tyrants.

Thou shalt be my Lord, thou my Husband, thou my Brother.

Spleen [or, envy] aims at the highest [things], the winds blow against the loftiest [things]: The thunderbolts darted by Jupiters right hand strike the tallest things.

Diligence gets riches, negligence corrupts the mind.

Diligentia comparat divitias, negligentia corrumpit animum. Id.

(Rule 2.)

(Rule 2.) It is to be observed, that Sum, Fio, and other Verbs lying between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers, do sometimes agree with the former, sometimes with the later; as,

[1.] With the former.

Tulliola our delights requesteth your token [or, a token from you.]

The Captives were the Soldiers booty.

The bones became stone.

Tulliola *deliciæ nostræ tuum munusculum flagitat. Cic.*

Captivi præda militum fuerunt. Liv.

Ossa lapides fiunt. Ov.

[2.] With the later.

What hath hurt *Phyllis*, but the secret woods?

Bloud became tears.

The garments which you wear, were [once] rude wooll.

All things were sea.

The desire of money and sovereignty, are the matters [or causes] of all evils.

Quid nisi secretæ læserunt *Phyllida* sylvæ? Ov.

Sanguis erant lachrymæ. Lucan.

Quas geritis vestes, sordida lana fuit. Ov.

Omnia pontuserat. Id. Pecunia imperiique libido, sunt quasi materiæ omnium malorum. Salust.

(Rule 3.) Many Nominative Cases singular, with a Conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a Verb plural; which Verb plural shall agree with the Nominative Case of the most worthy person; as,

I and my wife are in health. If you and your wife are well, I am glad.

Ego & uxor valemus. Si tu & tua valetis, gaudeo. B 2 If

The first Concord.

Si tu & Tullia, lux nostra, valeris; ego, & suavissimus Cicero, valemus. Cic.

Cupido & odium, multos exercitus in discordiam egerunt. Tacit.

Non domus & fundus, non aris aceruus & auri Ægroto domini deducunt corpore febres, Non animo curas. Horat.

If you and Tullia, our light [or, delight] are in health; I, and our sweetest Cicero are well.

Covetousness and hatred have driven many armies upon discord.

Nor house and land, nor the heap of gold and brass [i. e. other money] remove scavers [or diseases] from the sick body of their Master, nor cares from his mind.

† Yet shall you frequently finde this Rule contradicted; as,

Aliud pugna & acies, aliud ludus campusq; noster desiderat. Cic.

Et genus & virtus, nisi cum re, vilior a'gá est. Hor.

Potest exercitatio & temperantia etiam in senectute conservare aliquid pristini roboris. Cic.

Avaricia & luxuria omnia regna evertit. Liv.

The fight and the battel require one thing, our play and field another.

Both nobility and vertue unless [joyn'd] with wealth, is more vile [in the repute of most men] than sea-weed.

Exercise and temperance may preserve somewhat of our ancient strength, even in our old age.

Covetousness and luxury overthrow all kingdoms.

¶ Sometimes one of the Nominatives is changed into an Ablative, with a Preposition; as,

Remo cum fratre Quirinus Jura dabunt. Virg. [pro, &

Quirinus [or Romulus] with his brother Remus shall give [or make]

The first Concord.

make] laws with his brother Remus [for, and his brother Remus.]

Shouting with clapping [for, and clapping] filled the shores, and the superiour houses of the Gods [i. e. the Heavens.]

Littora cum plausu clamor, superasque Deorum Implevere domos. Ovid. [pro, clamor & plausus.]

* Nouns of multitude of the singular Number, are many times found with a Verb of the plural; as,

Part of them went away.

Part of them were slain.

Pars abiit.

Pars occisi sunt.

And its Adverb.

Partly [for, part of] the ensignes were burnt.

Both of us are in health.

Both are deluded with deceits.

Somebody open the door quickly.

Let us go all the cursed City.

Both of them were sent Embassadors about great matters.

Both of them might seem beautiful to Paris.

You delaying [the time] look one upon another.

There were forthwith sent the most renowned of the Senators.

Partim signorum sunt combusta.

Uterque nostrum valet.

Uterque deluduntur delis.

Aperite aliquis acturum ostium.

Eamus omnis execrata civitas.

Hor.

Missi magnis de rebus uterque Legati. Id.

Utrique formosæ Paridi potuerunt videri. Ovid.

Alius alium cunctantes expectatis. Sal.

Missi confestim honoratissimus quisque ex Patribus. Liv.

The second Concord, between the Substantive and the Adjective.

(Rule 1.) The *Adjective* agrees with his *Substantive*, in *Case*, *Gender*, and *Number*.

Omni loco res humane
sunt, quod nemo nisi
B sui vitio miser est.
Sen.

Libet assentatio jucunda
incipia, eadem exitus ama-
rissimos offert. Cic.

Ipsius magistri hoc opus est;
cum adhuc rudia tractabit inge-
nia, non statim onerare infirmita-
tem discipulorum, sed temperare
vires suas, & ad intellectum au-
dientis descendere. Quint.

Cautus enim metuit foveam
lupus, accipiterque suspectos
laqueos, & apertum milvius
hamum. Horat.

The affairs of men [or hu-
mane affairs] are in a good con-
dition, because no-man can be
miserable, but by his own
fault.

Flattery hath pleasant begin-
nings, the same brings very
bitter conclusions.

This is the master's work;
when he shall handle [or deal
with] wits as yet raw, not pre-
sently to burthen the infirmity
of the learners, but to mode-
rate his own strength, and to
stoop [or descend,] to the
learner's understanding.

For the wary Wolf is afraid
of the ditch [or trap], and
the Hawk [of] the suspected
gins, and the Kite [of] the
open hook.

why

The second Concord.

Why should we abhor death,
which by the daily memory of
it, admonisheth us that we
become better? Nor doth it
suffer us to joyn our mind [or
affections] to those things,
which may brand [or fasten]
upon our name any mark of in-
temperance, or injustice?

Cur mortem horreamus, quæ
assiduâ sui memoriâ nos, ut
meliores simus, admonet? Nec
patitur ad ea nos animum adjun-
gere, quæ aliquam nomini no-
stro vel intemperantiæ, vel in-
justitiæ notam possint inurere?
Cic.

(Rule 2.) Remember here, that *Adjectives* are fre-
quently put *Substantively*; that is, without *Substan-
tives*: And that either in the *Masculine* gender,
when the word *Man* is understood; Or in the *Neu-
ter*, when the word *thing*; as,

[1.] In the *Masculine*.

All good [men] always
favour the Nobility. [Yea we
sometimes in the English un-
derstand the word *men*, as in
this very sentence, by a small
variation, reading it thus; All
that are good favour the Nob-
ility.]

Many [or, many men] have
escaped safe, the ship [where-
in they were] being broken:
but no man can swim safe out
of the shipwreck of his country
Dead [men, or the dead]
bite not.

Omnes boni Nobilitati semper
favent. Cic. [boni, sup. ho-
mines.]

Nave fractâ multi incolumes
evaserunt: ex naufragio parva
salvus nemo potest enatare. Id.

Mortui non mordent. Ad.

* And thus are these and the like words, in the Roman Coins used *substantively*, the word *nummus* being understood.

Denarius, quod denos aris
valebat. Varr. [sup. nummos.]

[Sextertius, or Sestertius,
Argentus,
Aureus.

A Penny [we usually english it;
but it was so called among
them]; because it was in value
ten Ases, or ten nummi, ten
pieces of silver.

A Sesterce. } For the
A piece of silver. } value of
A piece of gold. } which, &
other Roman coins, see D. God-
wins Roman Antiquities, the Di-
ctionaries, and others that
have written of that subject.

[2] In the Neuter.

Omnia, quæ non nostrâ culpâ
accidunt, fortiter ferre debemus.
Cic.

Durum, & iusta petenti, &
præclara cupienti, negare. Id.

Tu quæcumque Deus tibi for-
tunaverit horam, Gratâ sume ma-
nu, nec dulcia differ in annum.
Horat.

Ever sis omnibus rebus, cum
consilio profici nihil possit, una ra-
tio videtur, quicquid evenierit
ferre moderatè, præsertim cum
omnium rerum mors sit extre-
mum. Cic.

We must bear all [things]
courageously, which happen
not by our own fault.

It is a hard [thing] to deny
one both suing for just [things]
and desiring excellent [things]

Do thou take with a grate-
ful hand what hour soever
God shall bless unto thee, and
put not off thy pleasant [things]
to another year.

Our estate being overthrown,
when we can benefit nothing
by advice, there seems [to be]
one only course [left,] patient-
ly to bear whatsoever [thing]
shall happen, especially consi-
dering that death is the last
[thing] of all things.

Hitherto

† Hitherto you may refer these and the like pas-
sages, as you shall meet them in your Authors.

The last [time; or } the fight
the latter end] of } the sedi-
tion.

The bitter [things] of cares;
[for bitter cares.]

The sharp [or witty strata-
gems] of war.

The uncertain [accidents] of
war.

The suddain [chances] of
war.

The concealed [places] of [or
under] the earth. [i. e. Hell.]

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

(Rule 3.) Many *Substantives singular* with a
Conjunction copulative between them, will have an
Adjective plural, agreeing with the Substantive of
the most worthy Gender; as,

Both Mars and Venus being
taken in the snares of Mulciber,
[or Vulcan.]

¶ Yet shall you find this Rule not alwayes to hold;
as in the Example a little before.

Both nobility and virtue un-
less joyned with wealth, is more
vile [or contemptible] then
sea-weed,

Where *vilius* is the *singular* number, notwithstanding it hath
two substantives before it, with a conjunction between them.

|| Note

Ulti- { *dimicationis* } Liv.
mum. { *seditionis* } [sup.]
[*tempus*]

Amara curarum. Hor. [for,
amaræ euræ.]

Acuta belli Id. [sup. strata-
gemata.]

Incerta belli. Id.

Subita belli. Id.

Telluris operta. Virg. [sup.
loca], h. e. *Inferi.*

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

Thus in *Altum*, *profundum*, deep; *tranquillum*, calm; *cæru-
lum*, skie-colour'd, or clear, is understood *Mare* the Sea. And
we answerably say in English, the Deep, a Calm; for the
deep, or calm Sea: and many the like.

|| Note that here, as in the former Rule, a *Substantive with a preposition*, may supply the place of a *Substantive and the Conjunction*; as, (besides what you have in the former Rule;)

Ilia cum Lauso de Numitore
sati. Ov. [for *Ilia & Lausus*.]

Filium Alexandri, cum Matre, in arcem Amphipolitanam
custodiendos mittit. Just. [for,
filium Alexandri & Matrem.]

Ilia with Lausus begot by
Numitor.

He sends the son of Alexander with [for, and] his Mother to be kept in the castle of Amphipolis.

* Note also that an *Adjective* having two *Substantives* by it, not joyned together with a *Conjunction* copulative, usually agrees with that of *chiefest note*; as,

Sic primis initiis sexum mentita, puer credita est. Justin.
[sup. *S. miramis*.]

Porcus biceps, & idem magnus, idemque femina natus est. Liv.

So she [Semiiramis] having from the first beginnings counterfeited her sex, was believed a youth.

A Pig was brought forth with two-heads, and that a great one, and the same a female.

|| Yet sometimes it is otherwise; as,

Non omnis error stultitia est
dicenda. Cic.

Nunquam æquè ac modò paupertas mihi oris visum est
& miserum & grave. Ter.

Not every error is to be called folly.

Poverty never seemed to me a burden both miserable and heavy, so much as now.

(Rule 4.)

(Rule 4.) But yet in things *without life*, though neither substantive be of the *Neuter-gender*, yet must the *Adjective* be the *Plural-neuter*; as,

Vertue and Religion are necessary for men, [and] most grateful to God.

Riches, honour, glory, are feared [i. e. are of chiefest note] in the eyes [of men.]

Virtus & Religio sunt hominibus necessaria, Deo gratissima.

Divitiæ, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt. Sal.

Yet contrary to this you have here,

Laws and the Decrees of the commons, were compelled by force.

Per vim sunt Leges & Plebiscita coactæ.

¶ To this Rule, you may refer these following :

The heads [or leaders] of the conspiracy were slain.

Two thousand were fastened to the cross.

Capita conjurationis trucidati. Sal.

Duo millia crucibus affixi.

* Yea, you shall here also find two *Substantives* singular with a *Conjunction* copulative between them, to have an *Adjective* as of the singular *Number*, so not of the *Neuter Gender*, but agreeing with the *Substantive* of the most worthy *Gender*; as it is in that sentence which we have twice given already.

Both nobility and vertue, unless joyn'd with wealth, is more vile [or contemptible] then sea-weed.

Et genus & virtus, nisi cum re, vilior algæ est. [which, according to the former Rule, should be *viliora*.]

Here

The third Concord.

Here you may observe that seeming incongruity in *Varro* ;

Præsentē omnibus legatis | The Embassadors being all
[for, præsentibus.] | present.

See Rule 12.†

The third Concord, Between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative*.

(Rule 1.) The *Relative* must be of the same Gender, Number, and Person, with its *Antecedent* ; as,

Ego non tam insolens sum,
qui Jovem esse me dicam,
qui Minervam Jovis meam esse
sororem existimem. Cic.

Quis eras tu, qui dedicabas?
Id.

Quicunque voluptatem in summo ponunt, sensibile judicant bonum; nos contra intelligibile, qui illud animo damus. Sen.

I am not [a man] so insolent,
who [or, as] may affirm my
self [to be] Jupiter, or who may
fancy Minerva [the daughter]
of Jupiter to be my sister.

Who wert thou, that didst dedicate it?

Who-so do seat pleasure in the highest [room], judg good [or, happiness] to be something that is sensible [or, obvious to our senses:] but on the contrary, we, who ascribe it to the mind, judge it to be intelligible [or, the object of the understanding.]

Add

The third Concord.

Add the chances, add the uncertain events of battails, and Mars being common [i. e. sometimes favouring one party, sometimes another] who frequently overthrows, [or hath overthrown] and smites [or hath smitten] down [the conquerour] taking the spoils, and triumphing, by the [party] conquered.

Adde casus, adde incertos, exitus pugnarum, Martemque communem, qui sæpè spoliantem jam, & exultantem evertit, & perculit ab abjecto. Cic.

For more Examples, go to the Rule 85. Sect. 3.

|| Yet here, the *Antecedent* is not always expressed in the Latine, but frequently understood ; as,

[He, or that man] is born to
few, who [or which] thinks of
[none but] the people of his
own time [or, age.]

Paucis natus est, qui populum
ætatis suæ cogitat. Sen. [where
the Antecedent ille is understood
before natus est.]

(Rule 2.) Many *Antecedents* singular with a *Conjunction copulative* between them, will have a *Relative plural*, agreeing with the *Antecedent* of the most worthy Gender and Person ; as,

I and my sister, who are idle at home to day, will labour the harder to morrow.

Both thou and thy brother, who are honourers of truth, shall hereafter rejoyce both of you in the conscience of truth.

Ego atque soror, qui hodie sumus otiosi domi, crastino vehementius laborabimus.

Tuque fraterque tuus, qui veritatis esis cultores, veritatis conscientiam olim lætabimini ambo.

Ut imitaretur eos, quos ipse vidit amplissimos, L. Crassum, & M. Antonium, qui nihil se arbitrabantur ad judicia, causasque amicorum, prater fidem & ingenium, asserere oportere. Cic.

Abrahamus & uxor ejus à Pharaone liberaliter excepti sunt; qui tamen in Egypto non sunt diu commorati.

(Rule 3.) But if neither of the *Antecedents* are capable of *life*, then (as in the *Adjective*, so here) the *Relative* shall be the *Neuter Gender*; as,

Quid est inconstantiâ, mobilitate atque levitate, quæ vitæ nostræ mala solent inferre maxima, hominibus turpius? Cic.

Duo sunt, officium & fides, quæ nulla lassitudo impedire debet. Id.

(Rule 4.) But when the two *Antecedents* be of *divers Genders*, and the *Relative* placed *between* them, then shall the *Relative* agree sometimes with the *former*, sometimes with the *latter*; as,

[1] With the *former*.

Unus erat toto naturæ vultus orbe, Quem dixere Chaos.

That he might imitate those, whom he looked on [as] most honourable [men,] L. Crassus, and M. Antony, who believed [or supposed] that they ought to bring nothing to judgments, and the causes of their [very] friends, beside fidelity and wisdom.

Abraham and his wife were fairly [or, bountifully] entertained by Pharaoh; who yet abode not long in Egypt.

What is more unfitting for men than inconstancy, mobility and levity, which use to bring in many mischiefs upon our life?

Duty and fidelity are two things, which no wearisomeness ought to hinder.

There was one face of nature all the world over, which they called the Chaos.

With

[2] With the *latter*.

This provident and wise creature which we call man. Is not that Luteria, which we call Paris?

Animal hoc providum & sagax quem vocamus hominem. Estne ea Luteria, quam nos Parisios dicimus?

(Rule 5.) Sometime an *Infinitive Mood*, or some part of a *Sentence*, answering to the *Question who or what* made by the *Relative*, shall be the *Antecedent* to it; as,

To daunce at a funeral, which is not the part of a wise man, is unseemly.

Who hath that pleasantness, which is in thee.

Who will praise my fortune, who have adopted me such a son?

Saltare in funere, quod sapientis non est, indecorum est.

Qui habet salem, quod in te est.

Quis meas fortunas laudet, qui talem mihi filium adoptaverim?

Where, in the *Possessive*, *meas*, the *Primitive meî* is included.

PRIS-

PRISCIAN'S Rules ENLARGED.

(Rule 1.) All *Proper Names* of Men, Women, Cities, Rivers, and such like, are called *Nouns Substantive-Proper*; as,

C Arolus.
Catharina.
Oxonium.
Cantabrigia.
Tybris, &c.

Charles.
Catharine.
Oxford.
Cambridge.
Tyber.

|| A *Noun Substantive proper* is so called, not because it is proper or peculiar to some one single individual of the species or kind, but because it is not common to every Individual of the same kind, but to some of them onely. So *Alexander* is a proper name of some men onely, for all men are not called *Alexander*; as all Women are not called *Zenobia*, nor all Rivers *Phasis*, or *Ganges*; nor all Cities *Roma*; nor all Horses *Bucephalus*; nor all Dogs *Lelaps*, &c.

Of the Use and Reason of the Variety of *Proper-Names* among the *Romans*.

Among Men and Women there were antiently among the *Romans*, and yet are in some places, diverse sorts of *Proper-Names*, belonging many of them upon different accounts to the same Person. Of which (because they frequently occur in Authors) I thought it expedient in this place, out of *Vossius* and other good Writers, to give you in these following Intimations.

Proper-Names (which among the *Grecians* were usually one for each man) among the *Romans* were divers, all belonging to the same Man or Woman. Some they had in Community with the whole Stock, Race, or Progeny, from whence they descended; others, with those of the particular Family or Tribe, of which he or she immediately came; others were given them upon particular occasions; and emergencies; and there were also particular Names given to every person of the same Household, descended in that House from the same immediate Father and Mother, to distinguish the several Children the one from the other. These Names were, 1. *Prænomen*. 2. *Nomen*. 3. *Cognomen*. 4. *Agnomen*.

The First was *Prænomen*, which was every mans or womans *Proper-Name*, by which they were distinguished; brother and sister, the one from the other. This Name answers to that which we call our *Christian Name*, *John*, *James*, *Richard*, &c. And it was called *Prænomen*, i. e. the *Forename*, because it was alwayes placed (as our *Christian Name* is among us) before the *Namen*, or name of the Race or Lineage. The eldest Son usually bare the Name of the Father; the second, of the Grandfather or Uncle. The more noted of these Names were about 18 in number; and you shall find them in Authors

thors ordinarily signified with the first Letter, or Letters, of the Name, as *Danesius* hath, for the more part of them, to my hand, collected and digested them out of *Lippius*. You shall therefore find them written, sometimes with one Letter of the Name, sometimes with two, and sometimes with three, in this manner. And first for those with one Letter,

A. for *Aulus*.
C. for *Caius*.
D. for *Decius*.
F. for *Favonius*.
G. for *Gaius*.
K. for *Cæſ*, or *Kæſ*.
L. for *Lucius*,
M. for *Marcus*, & for *Manius*.
P. for *Publius*.
Q. for *Quintus*.
T. for *Titus*.

2. With two Letters.

AP. for Appius.
CN. for Cneius.
SP. for Spurius.
TI. for Tiberius.

3. With three Letters:

MAM. for Mamercus.
SER. for Servius.
SEX. for Sextus.

Unto these (for their frequent occurrancy in Authors, and antient Inscriptions) we will here also set down these following Abbreviations of words, out of Boissardus, and others.

A. vel AN. i. e. Anno, In the year.

A. U. C. i. e. *Ann̄ urbis conditæ*, In the year of the City [Rome] built, in the year after the City Rome was built.

A. P. R. C. Anno post Romam conditam, in the year after [or since] Rome was built.

A. V. *Amplius Vestra*, Your Honour, or Worship.

B. F. *Boná fide*, in good faith, in earnest.

B. M. *Beatæ*, or *bonæ*, *Memoriæ*, of good or blessed memory.

Or, *Bene merenti*, to one well deserving.

D. *Dedicavit*, He dedicated, or consecrated a Temple, or such like.

D. D. *Dono dedit*, he gave it, Or else, *Diis dantibus*, God granting.

D. D. L. M. *Dono dedit libens meritò*, he gave it freely, and upon good reason, or deservedly. D. M. S.

D. M. S. *Diis Manibus sacrum*, sacred to the infernal Gods.
D.O.M. *Deo opt. maximo*, to the very good, and greatest God.
FOR. RED. *Fortuna reduci*, To Fortune bringing, or restoring home again.

F. D. Fide data, Having given or pledged his faith.

GL. P. *Gloria*, { *parentum.*
 { *psuli.* } The glory of his { *parents.*
 { *patriæ.* } { *people.*
 { *country.*

J. O. M. S. *Jovi. Opt. Max. Sacrum*, Sacred or consecrate to the good and great *Jupiter*.

I.M.P. *Imperator, Emperor, or General in an Army.*

K. vel. Kal. J A N. Calendis Januarii, on the Calends, i. e. on the first day of January.

K. QUINT. *Calendis Quintilibus*, on the Calends of the fifth month, afterwards in the honour of *Julius Cæsar*, called *Julius*, July.

K. SEXT. *Calendis Sextilibus*, on the Calends of the sixth moneth, afterwards called *Augustus*, August, in memory of *Augustus Caesar*. For the Romans beginning their year in March, July was their fifth, and August their sixth moneth. See D. *Godwin's Roman Antiquities*, lib. 3. cap. 1. pag. 130.

L. D. *Libens dedit*, or *Dedicavit*, he freely gave or dedicated it.

M. S. Memoria Sacrum, Sacred or consecrate to memory
[of posterity.]

O. D. S. M. P. *Optimè de se merenti posuit*, He erected [his monument] to him having very well deserved at his hands.

"P. R. *Populus Romanus*, The people of Rome.

"P. S. *Plebiscitum*, an Ordinance made by the people of Rome, without the consent of the Senate.

"P. C. *Patres conscripti*, Senators enrolled.

Q. *Quæstor*, a great Officer under the Roman Emperor, a kind of Lord Chancellor; also it is set for *Quirites*, the people of Rome; so called from *Romulus*, their first Founder, who was also called *Quirinus*. See for both these, The Roman Antiquities.

R. P. or, Resp, or Respub. for Respublica, the Commonwealth.
C 2 Reip.

Reip. or Reipub. for *Reipublica*, of, or, to the Commonwealth.
 Remp. or Rempub. for *Rempubicam*, The Commonwealth.
 Rep. or Repub. for *Republica*, In the Commonwealth.

R. P. C. *Reip. causa*, or *commodo*, For the Commonwealths sake, or benefit.

B. R. P. *Bono reipub.*, For the good of the Commonwealth.

S. P. Q. R. *Senatus, Populus-Que Romanus*, The Senate and people of Rome.

S. P. *Sine patre*, or *spurius*, without a Father; or, a Bastard.

S. P. D. *Salutem plurimam dicit*, Wistheth you good health.

S. V. B. E. E. Q. V. *Si vales, bene est; ego quidem valeo*, If you are in health, it is well; I am in health.

E. Q. R. *Eques Romanus*, a Roman Knight.

T. C. *Tua clementia*, Your clemency.

U. F. *Usus fructus*, The use and profit of another mans goods with the consent of the owner, the stock or substance being preserved entire.

V. S. *Votum solvit*, He hath paid his vow.

V. B. F. *Vir bonæ fidei*, A man of good credit, an honest man.

It is now high time that we return back to our consideration of the *Proper Names*. The *Proper Names* of Men we have seen.

The *Prænomina*, or *Proper Names*, of their *Women* were usually *Cata*, *Cæcilia*, *Lucia*, *Volumnia*; but in latter times, if there were but one *Daughter*, they called her by the name of the *Family*; as our great Personages do their women that waite upon them, *Wilson*, *Humphreys*, &c. If there were two, they called the eldest *Major*, i. e. the elder; and the other *Minor*, i. e. the younger. But if there were more then two, the first was called *Prima*, i. e. the first or eldest; the next *Secunda*, the second; the third *Tertia*, i. e. the third; the fourth *Quarta*, i. e. the fourth; the fifth *Quinta*, or *Quinta*, i. e. the fifth; and so on in order, if there were more. For which they frequently used their *Diminutives*, at the least while they were small; as *Secundilla*, *Quartilla*, *Quintilla*, q. d. *My little second*, &c.

The second Name among them was properly called *Nomen*, the

the *Name*; and it was the *Name* of the *Stock* or *Race*, or first person, from whence all the *Lineage* or *Pedigree* was derived; which we call our *Sir-name*, as *Garret*, *Williams*, &c. It was also called *Nomen Gentilitium*, because it was common to all of the same *Gens*, *Stock* or *Race*; whence all of the same *Lineage* were called *Gentiles*; as those of the same *Family* or *Tribe*, were called *Agnati*, or *Kinsman*. Whence came the words of the *Law*; *Si furiosus existat; agnatorum, gentiliūque in eo, pecuniāque ejus, potestas esto*. Aut. ad *Heren. i. e.* If a man fall mad, let him and his estate be at the dispose of his *Kinsmen* [if he have any; or, if he have none] then [of the nearest] of the *Race* and *Stock*. And hence we read in *Varro*, *Ad agnatos & gentiles deducere*, to commit one to the care and custody of his *Kinsfolk* [for a fool, or a mad man.]

Thus by their *Nomen*, were all that were descended from *Iulus*, the son of *Æneas*, called *Julii*; and so *Æmylius* was a name common to all the posterity of *Æmylius*. And it is observed, that all those *nomen gentilitia*, among the *Latines* end in *ius*, besides *Pedducus*, and *Poppæus*; and some in *ienus*, as *Vibienus*, *Marienus*, *Allienus*, *Varienus*.

Their third Name was *Cognomen*, which was usually placed after the *Nomen*, or Name of the whole *Race*. And it was the Name by which each *Tribe* or *Family* deriving from the same general *Stock*, was distinguished from the other *Tribe* or *Family*, or *Tribes* or *Families* of the same *Stock*. For *Gens* and *Familia* differ, as the whole doth from the part, or the several branches from the root of the *Tree*, for every *Stock* was divided into many *Tribes* or *Families*. So we see it in *Jacob* and his twelve sons. For from *Jacob*, who by another Name was called *Israel*, the twelve *Tribes* were all of them in common called *Israelites*, *nomine gentilitio*. But the *Tribe* or *Family* it self, carried the Name of its own *Patriarch*, *Prince*, or *Head* thereof. Thus were the posterity of *Reuben* from him called *Reubenites*; all the sons of *Levi*, were called *Levites*, &c. So it was also among the *Romans*; as of the *Ælian Race* were the different *Tribes* of the *Tiberones*, the *Pati*, the *Ligures*, the *Caio's*, and the *Lamie*.

The fourth Name was *Agnomen*, (for this was, however some would have it, a distinct Name from the *Cognomen*;) and it is called *Agnomen*, quasi *Adnomen*, from *ad* and *nomen*, because it was added to the parties other Name by reason of some extraordinary event or accident; or, in memory of some virtue or vice, for which the person was famous or infamous; or else, for some other thing eminent in the party to whom it was given.

First for their *Virtue* or *Valour*: Thus *Scipio* was called *Africanus*, from his conquest of *Africa*; and his brother *Scipio*, was called *Asiaticus*, from his conquest of *Asia*. And thus may we (and I hope without any offence to those *Great Names*) style our three Royal *Stuarts*, the Father, Son, and Grand-Childe.

(1) The Father, King *James*.

JACOBUS STUARTUS BRITANNICUS, PACIFICUS.

i. e. *James Stuart Monarch-of-great-Brittain, the Peace-maker,*

(2) The Son, *Charles the First*.

CAROLUS STUARTUS BRITANNICUS, MARTYR.

i. e. *Charles Stuart Monarch of Great Britain, Martyr.*

(3) The Grand child, *Charles the Second*.

CAROLUS STUARTUS BRITANNICUS, CONFESSOR.

or, REDUX; or, DE CÆLO REDUX.

i. e. *Charles Stuart, Monarch of Great Britain, Confessor.*

or, Restored; or, Restored by or from Heaven.

In all these, *Jacobus* and *Carolus*, are the *Prenomina*; *Stuartus* is the *Nomen*, or the Name of the Race; *Britannicus* the *Cognomen*: which indeed began in King *James*, in the happy Union of the two Crowns; but from him descended on his Son

Son and Grand-child; as the *Nomen*, *Stuartus*, had descended upon himself from his Ancestors. But the other Names are the *Agnomina*, acquired by their eminent Virtues. King *James* for his great inclinations to peace in himself, and his unwearied indeavours to settle peace among Foreign Princes, being deservedly stiled *Pacificus*; King *Charles* the first, highly deserving the honourable Title of *Martyr*, he having been most inhumanly murdered by a rebel-party, in his defence of the true Protestant Religion, as he was, in Title and in Truth, *Defender of the Faith*: And last of all, our most Gracious Sovereign that now is, may rightly be stiled, either *Confessor*, for his being in long banishment, by the force of a rebel-confederacy, for his right to the same Title; or else, *Redux*, in intimation of his happy return; or, *De Cælo Redux*, for the miraculousness of it, in such peace and universal rejoicing, without the least effusion of blood.

Secondly, This *Agnomen*, was sometimes added by reason of their *Vices*. Thus from his excessive drinking, was one *Nivellius Torquatus*, by the Emperour *Tiberius Nero* dubbed *Tricongitus*, as who would say, the *Three-Gallon Knight*, for having in his presence, drank off three Gallons of Wine at one draught. Another for the like good quality, was named *Offellus Buratius Bibulus*, *Offellus Buratius the Drinker*. Yea, that Emperour himself was, for the same cause, instead of *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, nicknamed *Biberius Caldus Mero*, q. d. the *Hot-wine Bibber*, as *Sueton* reports: And like unto this *Agnomen*, is that brand by God left on *Jeroboam* the son of *Nebat*; to whose Name it is added no less then 13 times, that he made *Israel* to sin.

Thirdly, This *Agnomen* was also given from some external accident, as of the body, or some other thing; as the *Cicero's* who were so called from some one of their Ancestors, having a kind of Wen or Wart on his Nose, like unto a *Cicer*, or chick-pease; or, from the sowing of those pease.

But now in the Fifth place, over and above those Four kind of Names thus spoken to, there was also *Nomen Adoptionis*, or *Nomen Adoptivum*, an *Adoptive name*, which was given to a

person Adopted into some other Family. So, after a *Titus Pomponius Atticus* was adopted by his Uncle *Quintus Cecilius*, he was called *Quintus Cecilius Pomponius Atticus*. Thus *Octavius*, having been Adopted by *Julius Caesar*, took on him the name of *Caesar*; and for *Octavius*, was called *Octavianus*; and after him the Emperours were successively styled *Cæsares*, *Cæsars*. And this passage will give light to that of *Tacitus*, l. 3. *Annal. Crispum Sallustium, sororis nepotem, in nomen adscivisse*, that *Crispus Sallustius* took his sister's Nephew into his Name, i. e. Adopted him for his own son, and so made him to be called by his Name. Moreover it is to be noted, that after their Adoption, they always forbore their old *Prænomen*, but more frequently used their old *Cognomen* than their new.

In the last place it is to be observed, that as the party Adopted, took on him the Name of the party Adopting: so when any Stranger was made Freeman of Rome, he then took on him the Name of that person who procured his Freedom. Thus *Demetrius Mega* of Sicily, having by the favour of *Publius Cornelius Dolabella* obtained his Freedom, he was called *Publius Cornelius Mega*. In like manner the *Liberti*, or Free'd-men among the Romans, were honoured with the Name of their *Patroni*, who manumitted them, and set them at liberty. So *Cicero's* freeman *Tiro*, was from him named *Marcus Tullius Tiro*; and another *Marcus Tullius Laurea*. Thus much of the Use and Reasons of Proper Names among the Romans.

(Rule 2.) All words before which you may put *A* or *The*, are Noun-Substantives common; as,

<i>Fumi umbra.</i>	} Adig.	The shadow of a smoke. A tempest [or confusion] of things [or affairs.] Clouds in the wall. The Furies [are] always Virgins.
<i>Tempestas rerum.</i>		
<i>Nebula in pariete.</i>		
<i>Semper virgines Furis.</i>		

† Yet

† Yet here in the English *A*, or *The*, is frequently eclipsed, or understood; as,

Either by Sea or Land, [for, by the Sea, or the Land.]	<i>Aut mari, aut terrâ.</i>	} Adag.
Mountains of grain, [for, the mountains of grain.]	<i>Montes frumenti.</i>	

(Rule 3.) All words after which you may put *man* or *thing*, are Noun-Adjectives; as,

With good [or happy] birds [i. e. with good luck.]	<i>Bonis avibus.</i>	} Adag.
A Sybaritical [i. e. a plentiful or bountiful] table.	<i>Sybaritica mensa.</i>	
A victory not unbloody [i. e. a bloody victory.]	<i>Victoria non incruenta.</i>	
The Law is a dumb [or silent] Magistrate, [as] the Magistrate is a speaking Law.	<i>Lex mutus Magistratus, Magistratus lex loquens. Cic.</i>	

(Rule 4.) These words, *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, *whosoever*, *whomsoever*, *what*, *whatsoever*, and *that* when it may be turned into *which*, are Relatives, to be made by *quis*, *qui*, *quicunque*, &c. as,

Also and also [i. e. diligently, seriously] consider <i>who</i> is said to have defrauded [and] whom.	<i>Etiâ et etiâ considera, quis quem fraudasse dicatur, Cic.</i>
What use is there of a rotten Onion?	<i>Quis usus cepis putridi? Adag.</i>

Quis

Quis omnium doctior Aristotele? Cic.

Qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt. Adag.

Qui nimium properat, serius absolvit. Adag.

Dividebat agros quibus & quos volebat. Id.

Reperire ex maximâ turbâ neminem possumus, quo-cum-jocari liberè possumus. Cic.

Quicumque est qui spernit scientiam, ei me profiteor inimicum. Cic.

Non omnia quæcunque loquimur, ad artem revocanda sunt. Cic.

Quamobrem quicquid in eâ causâ mihi susceptum est, id omne me reip. causa suscepisse confirmo. Id.

Colendus est maximè quisquis virtute erit ornatus. Id.

Quid contra vim sine vi fieri possit? Id.

Vos autem quid mali datis? Id.

Quid huic tu homini facias? Id.

Quid fiet Artibus? Id.

Who of [or, among] all men [was] more learned than Aristotle?

[They] who [that, or which] are in-love, feign dreams to themselves.

[He] that [who, or which] makes too much haste, concludes the later.

He distributed the lands to whom and what he pleased [or would.]

Among a very great company we can find none, with whom we can jest freely.

Whosoever he be that [who or which] despiseth knowledg, I profess my self an enemy to him.

Not all things whatsoever we speak, are to be recalled to [the rules of] Art.

Wherefore I affirm that I undertook all that for the Commonwealth's sake, whatsoever was by me undertaken in that cause.

[He] is chiefly to be honoured, whosoever is adorned with virtue.

What can be done against force, without force?

But what [a deal] of mischief do you cause?

What can you do to this man?

What shall be done to [or with] the Arts? [i. e. what will become of the Arts?] I

I demand, if there shall be none, who will sell, what will be done with money? [or, what shall we do with money? what use is there of it?]

Quæro, si, qui velint vendere, non fuerint, quid pecuniâ fiet? Id.

† Here observe also these Phrases, and the like.

Which is your love. [for, so great is your love.]

Which [for, such, or so great] is your prudence and temperance, [or moderation.]

Let us not falsely assent to any one.

If you shall diligently consider who that man is [or, what man, or, what manner of man he is.]

Qui tuus est amor. Cic. [Qui, for tantus.] Cic.

Quæ tua prudentia & temperantia est. Id. [Quæ, for tanta.]

Ne cui falsò assentiamur. Id. [Cui, for alicui.]

Si diligenter, qui vir ille fuerit, considerâris. Id. [Qui, for qualis]

(Rule. 5.) That when it is joyned with man, or thing, or any Substantive, must be made by is, ille, or iste; as,

That man was lately in the city.

That is the virtue of a gallant man, that [or which] is beneficial to others, but laborious to himself, or certainly [at the least] gratuitous [or freely bestowed.]

For not even that [or that thing] is to be passed by.

That city [or commonwealth] is not, [or flourisheth]

Nuper is homo fuit in civitate. Cic.

Ea virtus videtur præstantis viri, quæ est fructuosa aliis, sibi autem laboriosa, aut certò gratuita. Cic.

Non enim prætereundum est ne id quidem. Id.

Non est illa tum civitas, cum leges in ea nihil valent; cum judicia

dicia jacent, cum mos occidit patrum. Id.

A quâ te flecti non magis potuisse demonstras, quàm Herculem Xenophontium illum à voluptate. Id.

Quanti libertas ista æstimanda est, quæ vitiorum servituti nos subducit?

Non isto artificio accusatorin callidior es, quàm hic in suo. Id.

Ex vitâ istâ decede, tanquam ex hesperio. Id.

† Here observe these and the like Emphatical ingeminations and adunations, of these Pronouns, *is-ille*, &c. as,

Qui circa cum illum sunt. Cic.

Ipse ille animus idem meus. Id.
Illâ ipsâ rerum humanarum domina fortuna. Id.

In illo ipso loco comprehensus es. Id.

Fuit illa ista quondam in hac republica virtus. Id.

not] when [or where] the Laws are of no force in it, where judgments [or courts of justice] are-laid-down, where the custome-of-the-land [or country] is disused [or fallen down.]

Of [or by] whom [or which] thou shewest thy self to be no more able to be persuaded, then [was] that *Hercules in-Xenophon* by pleasure.

How highly is that liberty to be valued, that redeems us from the slavery of vices?

Thou art not more crafty in that art [or artifice] of accusing, than he is in his.

I depart-out-of this life, as it were out of an Inn.

[They] that are about that very man.

My mind is the very same.
Fortune that that [i. e. that high; or sovereign] Lady of humane affairs.

Thou wert apprehended in that very place.

That-that [i. e. such, so great or notable] in-time-past was the Virtue [or valour, that was] in this commonwealth.
To

To this very Lievtenant [or | Huic illi legato. Id. &c. Embassador.]

(Rule 6.) That if it be not joyned with *man* or *thing*, or some *Substantive*, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a *Conjunction* to be made by *quod*, or *ut*; as,

Cato affirmed that he wondered, that a southsayer did not smile, when he saw [another] southsayer.

That is the last, that the way of well living maketh us better men.

I am glad to learn [any thing,] to this [end] that I may be able to teach [it.]

So great is the force [or power] of virtue, that a good man cannot be but happy at any time.

Cato mirari se dicebat, quod non videret aruspex, aruspice cum vidisset. Cic.

Illud extremum est, quod recte vivendi ratio meliores efficit. Id.

In hac gaudeo aliquid discere, ut doceam. Sen.

Virtutis tanta est vis, ut non possit unquam esse vir bonus, non beatus. Cic.

† Of the Eclipsing of the Conjunction *that* before a word; see Rule 86.

† See Rule (Rule 7.) Whether for whether of these, or whether of the both, is a Relative made by *Uter*; and *Neither*, for neither of the both, by *Neuter*; as,

Two honest [or good] things being proposed, [or, put to our choice] we ought to deliberate, whether [or, whether of the both, or, of the two] is the more honest.

Dubius propositis honestis, utrum honestius, deliberandum est. Cic.

Duobus propositis turpibus, neutrum eligas. Id.

Uter est ditior? qui eget, an qui abundat? Id.

Neutrum velis; neque omnibus credere, neque nulli. Sen.

Uterque ambo, ambo neuter. Adag.

† Sometimes *quis* is used in this sense for *uter*; as,

Inter duos fit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet. Hirt

(Rule 8.) *How*, before an Adjective, is to be made by *Quàm*; as,

Quàm scæda est virorum levitas, quotidie nova vitæ fundamenta ponentium? Sen.

Incertum est quàm longa nostrum cuiusque vita futura est.

Non intelligunt homines quàm magnum vestigal sit parsimonia.

Two dishonest things being proposed, chuse neither [of them both.]

Whether [or, *whether of the two*] is the richer? [he] that is in-want, or [he] that aboundeth?

Do [or, will] neither [or, *neither of these two*]; neither to trust all, nor none [at all.]

Either is both, [and] both are neither.

There ariseth a contention between the two, *who* [or *whether*] of them should first take the bridge.

How unseemly is the levity of men daily laying new foundations of [their] life [or, new wayes of living].

It is uncertain how long the life of any of us shall be [or continue].

Men understand not how great an income [or, revenue] parsimony [or, thrift] is.

|| And

|| And so before *Adverbs*, derived from *Adjectives*; as,

No man regards how well, but how long he may live.

Nemo quàm bene vivat, sed quàm diu curat. Sen.

|| See Rule 87. ¶

(Rule 9.) *How great, how little, how much, how many, how few*, are *Relatives* to be made by *qualis, quantus, quot*; as,

What matters it how great thy estate be, if it seem evil to thee?

It cannot be imagined how vile a thing [one] doing-nothing is.

How great an orator, and how great a man in Rhetorick doest thou think it requires to write an history?

Neither do they know how great this power of friendship is.

How great a blur [or, shame], how great a disgrace [or, dishonour] was that to the commonwealth?

How many delays [put-offs] are there in love?

How many, how great, how incredible calamities did he undergo?

Quid refert qualis status tuus sit, si tibi videatur malus? Sen.

Nilil agens, ne cogitari quidem potest, quale sit.

Qualis oratoris, & quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse scribere historiam? Cic.

Nec cognoscant, hæc vis amicitie, qualis, & quanta sit. Id.

Quanta illa reipublicæ turpitudine, quantum dedecus? Id.

Quot sunt in amore moræ?

Is quot, quantas, quàm incredibiles hausit calamitates? Cic.

(Rule 10.)

(Rule 10.) These Particles *the*, or, *how much*, or, *by how much*, before words of the (a) *Comparative*, or (b) *Superlative Degree*, having in the same clause, *the*, *so much*, or, *by so much*, answering to them, are to be made by *quo*, or *quanto*; and then the following Particles, *the*, *so much*, or *by so much*, shall be made by *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*; as,

(a) *Comparative.*[1] *Quo-hoc.*

Quò propius aberat ab ortu antiquitas, & divinâ progenie, hoc melius fortasse, quæ erant vera, cernebat. Cic.

Quo major est populus cui commiscemur, hoc periculi plus est. Sen.

Hoc audio libentius, quò sapius.

Quo quis ingenio minus valet, hoc se magis attollere & dilatare conatur. Quint.

Sed ego ita existimo; quò majus crimen sit id, quod ostendatur esse falsum, hoc majorem ab eo injuriam fieri, qui id confingat.

(a) *Comparative.*

By how much [or, how much] the less distant antiquity was from its rising, and Divine Original, by so much [or, so much] the better [or, clearer] peradventure it discerned the truth.

The greater the people is among whom we live, the greater is the danger. [Or, by how much the greater, by so much the greater, &c.]

The oftner I hear [this], the willinger [I hear it again.]

The less able any man is in his understanding, the more he endeavours to extol and spread himself abroad.

But I suppose, that by how much the greater the crime is, which [or, when it] is shewn [or proved] to be false, by so much the greater injury is done by him that framed [or, feigned] it.

For

For by the greatness of the thing [or crime charged] he would so possess the minds [or, affections] of them that hear [the charge], that the passage to the truth should be left difficult.

Vult enim magnitudine rei sic occupare animos eorum, qui audiunt, ut difficilis aditus veritati relinquatur. Cic.

[2] *Quo Quanto. } eo.*

Covetousness in old men is extremely to be blamed. For can there be any thing more absurd, then to seek [or get-together] so much the more provision, by how much the less of [our] life remains?

The grief of which things [ought to be] so much [or, by so much] the greater, the greater [or, by how much the greater] the fault was

Who-so doth not prescribe a measure to his prosperity, nor restrain his fortune vaunting her self, the higher he is exalted, the fouler he falls.

Avaritia senilis vituperanda est maxime. Potest enim quicquam esse absurdius, quam quominus vitæ restat, eo plus vitatici querere? Cic.

Quarum rerum eo gravior dolor, quo culpa major. Id.

Qui non statuit felicitati modum, nec cohibet efferentem se fortunam, quanto altius elatus est, eo scedius corrui. Liv.

[3] *Quanto-tanto.*

The less hope I have, the more I love.

By how much the higher we are, by so much the more lowly let us carry our selves.

By how much the forwarder a man is in his observance, with

Quanto minus spei est, tanto magis amo. Cic.

Quanto superiores simus, tanto nos submissius geramus. Id.

Quanto quis obsequio promprior, tanto honoribus, & apibus

D

apibus

opibus amplioribus extolletur.
Tacit.

so much the greater honour
shall he be exalted.

(b) The Superlative.

Tanto tu pessimus omnium
poeta, quanto tu optimus omni-
um patronus. Cic.

(b) The Superlative.

Thou art so much [or, by so
much] the worst poet of all, how
much [or, by how much] thou
art the best patron of all.

||. Observe that you shall hardly find *quo*, or *eo*, or
hec with a Superlative; and *tanto* and *quanto* ve-
ry rarely; or with a Positive: And therefore Ci-
cero rather in this case, renders these Particles
by *ut*, or *ita*; as,

Ut quisque optimè dicit, ita
maximè dicendi difficultatem
pertimescit. Cic.

The more [or, by how much
the more] eloquent a man is, the
more [or, by so much the more]
he feareth the difficulty of
pleading.

Which *Verbatim*, is thus to be englished; As every man
speaketh best, so he most feareth the difficulty of speaking.

|| Note also, that sometimes we here find one of
these Particles omitted; as,

Quidam, quo plus debent,
magis oderunt. Sen. [Magis,
for *eo*, or *hoc* magis.]

Quanto quisque sibi plura
negaverit, A Diis plura feret.
Hor. [where tanto is under-
stood before the latter plura.]

Some men, by how much the
more they owe, [by so much]
the more they hate.

By how much the more things
any man denies himself, [by
so much] the more he shall
receive from God.

† See Rule
87. ¶.

(Rule II.) Such, *talis*; so great,
tantus; so many, *tot*; when as follow-
eth, are *Relatives*. And then the Par-
ticle *as* must be made by *qualis* answering to *talis*;
and by *quantus* answering to *tantus*; and by *quot*
answering to *tot*; as,

Such — *as*.
Such things shall be spoken
to you, *as* you your self shall
speak [to others]

Such a citizen, *as* ought to
be in good estate [or condi-
tion].

Let us be *such*, *as* we seem
to be.

Talis — *qualis*.
Talia dicentur tibi, qualia
dixeris ipse. Adag.

Civis talis, qualis fortunâ
optimâ esse debet. Cic.

Tales simus, quales esse vide-
mur. Id.

Which *Cicero* elsewhere expresseth thus.

That we be *such* [or, the
same men] that we would seem
to be.

Ut simus ii, qui haberi veli-
mus. Id. [Ii, qui, for *tales*,
quales.]

Thus also;

Thou oughtest to be *such a*
one, *who* [or, *as*] mayest first
separate thy self.

Such an honour is conferr'd
on few, by the will of the Ro-
man people, *as* [is] on me.

We suppose our selves to be
such, *as* [that] we are rightly
praised.

Talem te esse oportet, qui pri-
mum te sejungas. Id. [Qui for
qualis.]

Hæc talis populi Romani
voluntate paucis est delatus, ac
mihi. Id. [ac, for *qualis*.]

Tales enim nos esse putamus,
ut jure laudemur. Id. [Ut, for
quales.]

† You shall sometimes find one of these eclipsed; as,

— *Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?* Virg. [for tanti quantostu habuisti parentes; & talem te genuere qualem modò aspiciamus.]

Nardo perunclum, quale non perfectius Mea laborarunt maris. Hor. [for nardo perunclum tali, quale, &c.]

Occurrunt animæ quales neque candidiores Terra tulit. Hor. [for animæ tales, quales, &c.]

Tantus-quantus.

Tantum scimus, quantum memoriâ tenemus. Adag.

Si me amas tantum, quantum profectò amas. Cic.

Videre mihi videor tantam dimicationem, quanta nunquam fuit. Id.

|| And so likewise in *tantundem*; as,

Non recuso quin, quantum de illo libro, tantundem de iudicii mei fama detrahatur. Cic.

What so great parents begat thee, *such a one* [as now we see thee]?

Anointed with nard, [such] as my hands never made better.

There meet them [such] souls, as the Earth hath born none more candid [or, ingenuous].

So great }
as.
So much. }

We know so much as we keep in memory.

If you love me so much, as indeed you do love [me.]

I seem to my self to see so great a contention, as never was.

I refuse not but that so much be taken off from the repute of my judgment, as from that book.

* Here

* Here also observe that of *Salust*;

If men had so great care of good things, with how great earnestness they desire other mens. [i. e. If mens care of good things were as great, as of what is anothers.]

Si hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset, quanto studio aliena petunt. [Quanto studio, for quantâ curâ].

|| Likewise here take notice of these phrases, in which *tantus* is eclipsed; as,

As much as in me lies.

As much as in them was.

As much [or, as far forth]

as I may.

Quantum in me erit. Cic.

Quantum in ipsis fuit. Id.

Quantum potero. Id.

for *tantum*, *quantum in meâ potestate erit*, or, in *ipsius potestate*, as much as shall be in my power, or in his power, &c.

Bordering upon which are these and the like phrases;

To my best power, or ability.

Every one [shifted, or did what he could] for himself.

So many-as.

So many opinions, as men.

So many causes, as men.

{ Quod }
Quoad } potero.
Pro virili parte.
Pro viribus. }

Pro se quisque.

Tot-quot.
Quot homines, tot sententia.
Quot homines, tot causa. Cic.

D 3

Where

Where also you have *tot* eclipsed in that of *Virgil*.

Millia quot magnis nunquam [So many] thousands as never came from the great city *venere Mycenis*. [for, *Millia* *Mycenæ*.]
tot, quot.

(Rule 12.) *I, thou, he*, are *Persons* of the Singular-number, to be made by *Ego, tu, ille*; *We, ye, they*, are *Persons* of the *Plural-number*, to be made by *Nos, vos, illi*. *I and we* are of the first person; *Thou and ye*, and every *Vocative case*, are of the second person; *He, they*, and every other *Noun*, are of the third person; as,

In the Singular-number.

Nam ego periisse illum duco, cui quidem periit pudor. Plaut.
 For I esteem him to be lost [to be a lost man] to [or, in] whom shame is lost.

Tu civem patremque geras, tu consule cunctis. Claud.
 Do thou carry thy self [as] a Citizen, and Father; do thou take-care of all.

Si vales, bene est; ego valeo. Cic. [where *tu* is understood before *vales*.]
 If [thou] be in health, 'tis well; I am in health.

O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori. Virg.
 O fair youth, rely not too much on thy beauty.

Antipater ille Sidonius, ille quem tu probe meministi. Cic.
 That Antipater of Sidon, he whom thou well rememberest.

Lex quam iste tulerat. Cic.
 The law which he made.
Ipsæ sibi perniciem accersivit. Adag.
 He called [or, occasioned] mischief to himself.

Whereas

Whereas *he*, both by his own splendor, and our commendation, and the commendation of other [his] friends, had alwayes before that, been very acceptable in the Province.

Ammonius openly opposeth us by [his] money.

Decret reigns in the lofty [or proud] court.

Is, cum antea semper, & suo splendore, & nostrâ caterorumque amicorum commendatione, gratissimus in Provinciâ fuerat. Cic.

Ammonius openly pecuniâ nos oppugnat. Id.

Fraus sublimi regnat in aula. Sen.

In the Plural Number.

If ye are well, we are well.

Si vos valetis, nos valemus. Cic.

We [for I] have so much the less authority in [this] cause, because we are [for, I am indebted [or, stand engaged] to you [or thee.]

Nos in causâ auctoritatem eo minorem habemus, quod tibi debemus. Cic. [Where *nos* is understood before *debemus*.]

|| Which use of the word *Nos* for *Ego*, may be some seeming shelter for those old Grammatical incongruities.

We [for I] { bring absent.
 not thinking-of it.
 deserving.

So you, & ye sheep, do not bear [your] fleeces for your selves.

Certain Philosophers, [and] they indeed not the meanest.

They desired that the opinion of *Bibulus* might be preferred.

Ter. Absente
 Cat. Insperanti
 Tib. Merenti } nobis [for me]

Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis oves. Virg.

Philosophi quidam; minime mali illi quidem. Cic.

Ii, Bibuli sententiam valere cupiebant. Id.

Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur. Virg.

The white privet-berries fall, [no man regarding them]; the black whortle-berries [or, violets, as *Servius*] are gathered [for their sweetness.]

(Rule 13.) *To before a Verb, is the sign of the Infinitive Mood; as,*

Virtute decet, non sanguine niri.

Non pudet te reliquias vite tibi reservare, & id solum tempus bonæ menti destinare, quod in nullam rem conferri potest? Sen.

Tempus non apprehenditis, nec retinetis, nec velocissima omnium rei moram facitis, sed abire ut rem supervacaneam ac reparabilem finitis. Id.

Quia est tam inhumanum, quàm Eloquentiam a Naturâ ad salutem hominum, & ad conservationem datam, ad bonorum pestem, perniciemque convertere? Cic.

Fortitudinis quadam præcepta sunt, quæ effeminari virum vent in dolore. Cic.

It is seemly to rely on Virtue, not on bloud [or ancestry, or noble birth].

Art not [thou] ashamed to reserve the reliques of thy life for thy own self, and to destinate onely that time [i. e. old age] to a good mind, [or to virtue] which cannot be employed on any thing [or, which is good for nothing]?

You lay-not-hold-of time, nor detain it, nor make any stop [delay] to the swiftest thing of all, but suffer it to go away as a thing superfluous, and reparable.

What is so inhumane, as to turn Eloquence given by Nature for the safety, and for the preservation of men, to the ruine and destruction of good men?

There are certain precepts of fortitude, which forbid a man to be womanish [or, dejected] in sorrow.

† By

† By *Enallage*, or change of the Mood, or by the eclipse or understanding some other Verb, the *Infinitive Mood* is sometimes put absolutely, and by it self, without any other Verb going before it; as,

Shall I, being vanquished, [or, Is it fit that I being vanquished should] cease from [or give off] my enterprize?

He [began] to terrifie me with strange crimes, to spread abroad doubtful reports among the common people, and being [himself] guilty, to seek [to] aimes. [Or, he did terrifie, he did spread, he did seek.]

Then pious Æneas [began] to rent [or, did rent] his cloaths from his shoulders.

Mine incepto desistere vitam? Virg. [for Egone desistam vitam? Or, Mè-ne decet desistere?]

Criminibus terrere novis, & spargere voces in vulgum ambiguas, & querere conscius arma? Id. [for, terrebat, spargebat, quarebat; Or, for cœpit terrere, spargere, quærere.]

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem. Id. [for, cœpit abscindere, or abscindebat.]

¶ Sometimes the *Infinitive Mood* is understood; as,

Do, as you will. [i. e. as you will do.]

Say not, that it was not foretold thee.

He wisheth me { well, } i. e. that it may be well, or ill said or done to me.

Ut voles, age. [i. e. Age, ut voles agere.]

Ne dicas, tibi non prædictum. [sup. esse.]

Bene { mihi vult. [sup. esse dictum, aut factum esse.] } Male

Male

Malè audit, [sup. dici sibi, or de se]. He hears ill, [*i. e.* he hears men speak naughtily of himself].

|| The *Participle of the Treter Tense* by it selfe, is sometimes put for the *Infinitive Mood*; as,

Utut erat, mansum tamen oportuit. Ter. [Mansum pro manere or mansisse; or mansum esse, from manetur.] Howsoever it was yet was it fit [to have] tarried.

(Rule 14.) Also when *two Verbs* come together without any *Nominative Case* between them, then the latter shall be the *Infinitive Mood*, whether it have before it the sign *to*, or not; as,

Noli pati litigare fratres, & iudiciis turpibus conflictari. Cic. Do not suffer brethren to squabble, [or, that brethren should contend] and to vex one-another with unseemly law-suits.

Nihil tam absurdè dici potest, quod non dicatur ab aliquo Philosophorum. Id. Nothing can be so absurdly spoken, which is not spoken by some of the Philosophers.

Quod cum honestate cavere possis, stultum est admittere. It is foolish to suffer [that], which thou mayst with honesty avoid.

Voluptatibus simul & virtuti servire nemo potest. No man can serve pleasures, and virtue together.

|| Some-

|| Sometimes we find *two Infinitive Moods*, one after another, and the latter governed of the former; as,

Is it not better to perish a thousand times, than not to be able to live in one owns city, without a guard of armed men?

How late is it, then to begin to live, when we must give-over-living [or, cease living]? What so foolish oblivion of our mortality is it, to put-off wholesome counsels to our fiftieth year, and to resolve to begin our life thence [or from that time] to which [or whither] few men attain?

Give her that which I commanded you to give to drink, and as much as I commanded. [where, in the Latine *tantum* is understood before *quantum*.]

Nonne millies perire est melius, quàm in suâ civitate sine armatorum presidio non posse vivere? Cic.

Quàm serum est tunc vivere incipere, cum desinendum est? Quæ tam stulta mortalitatis oblivio, ad quinquagesimum annum differre sana consilia, & inde velle vitam inchoare, quò pauci perduxerunt? Sen.

Quod jussi, ei date hibere; & quantum imperavi, date. Ter.

(Rule

(Rule 15.)

To
before a
Verb, and
next af-
ter

1. Any *Substantive* of things *material*, as *Gold, Silver, &c.*
2. Any of these *Adjectives*, *apt, ready, slow, swift, aptus, idoneus, paratus, tardus, impiger, natus, &c.*
3. Any of these *Verbs*, to exhort, *hortor*; to incite, or stir up, *incito, provoco*; to prevail, *valeo*; to belong to, *specio, pertineo*; to persuade, *suadeo, moveo*; to allure, or entice, *allicio, &c.*

is a sign of the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*, or a Participle in *dus* with *ad*, agreeing with the Substantive following; or else you may change your English by *that*, or *which*, as,

1. Substantives of things *material*.

Adulatores sunt artifices ad capiendos viros. *Adag.* [Or, ad capiendum viros; or, quibus viri capiantur.]

Arma suis nominibus sunt, alia ad regendum, alia ad nocendum. *Cic.* [Or, quibus tegamus, quibus noceamus.]

Temperantia est adjuvandi corporis constitutio, ut sit idoneum instrumentum ad meditandum. *Div.*

Flatterers are crafts-men, to catch men, [or, by, or with which men may be caught.]

Arms by their names are, some to cover, [or for defence, or defensive,] others to hurt, [or, offensive.] To cover, or, with which we may cover; to hurt, or, wherewith we may hurt.]

The constitution of the body is to be helped by temperance, that it may be a fit instrument to meditate.

2. Any

2. Any of these *Adjectives*, *aptus, &c.*

When I had known [or, found] thee among all, especially born [framed of Nature,] and fit to plead.

Action futable, and fit to move, [or persuade] the minds [of men.]

A convenientness fit to do [or for the doing of] any thing is [or lies] in the occasion.

Tempests are not seasons fit to catch lizards [or, rather a kind of sea-fish so called.]

Cum te unum ex omnibus Natus. ad dicendum maxime natus. *Aptus.* tum aptumque cognoscimus. *Cic.*

Actio congruens, et apta ad permovendos animos. *Id.*

In occasione commoditas ad faciendum idonea. *Id.* *Idoneus.*

Ad lacertas captandas tempestates non sunt idoneæ. *Id.*

Yet, as for *idoneus*, we read,

Pompey is not fit to make request [or, is not a fit man who, or which may make the request].

It is a matter fit to make inquest of, [of which inquiry may be made.]

Provided of [or, stored with] all helps of either Nature or Learning to plead.

Furnished, and ready to move the minds [of men.]

Pompeius idoneus non est, qui impetret. *Cic.*

Res est idonea, de qua quærat. *Id.*

Omnibus vel Natura, vel Doctrina prædiis ad dicendum paratus. *Id.* *Paratus.*

Ad permovendos animos instructus & paratus. *Id.* *Ut,*

Ut habeant paratum quid quaque de re dicant. *Id.*

* Prompta & parata in respondendo celeritas. *Id.*
Tardus. Sed eo tardior ad discendum fui, quod &c. *Id.*

Non convenit enim, cum ego ad promerendum beneficium tam fuerim expeditus, vos autem ad referendam gratiam esse tardiores. *Id.*

* Tardus in cogitando. *Id.*
Natus. Apparet nos ad agendum esse natoꝝ. *Id.*

Titus Annius ad hanc pestem funditus delendam natus esse videtur. *Id.*

Propensus. Non solum ad discendum propensi sumus, verum etiam ad docendum. *Cic.*

Oritus. Hinc ortus ad mundum contemplandum. *Id.*

Longus. Breve tempus aetatis satis est longum ad bene vivendum. *Id.*

Difficilis. Nemo ad dandam veniam difficilior ferè est, quam qui eam sapius petere meruit. *Sen.*

That they may have ready [or in readiness] what they may speak concerning every thing.

A prompt and ready celerity in answering.

But I was so much the slower [or duller] to learn, because, &c.

But it is not handsome [or seemly] that whereas I have been so forward to deserve a good turn, you should be [so much] the slower to return thanks.

Slow in meditating.

It appears that we are born to do, [to be doing, or for action.]

Titus Annius may seem to have been born utterly to abolish [to blot out] this plague.

Let us not onely be forward [or ready] to learn, but also to teach.

Man is made [or sprung up] to contemplate the world.

The short time of [our] life is long enough to live well.

No man is usually harder to grant pardon, than he that hath more often deserved it, [or stood in need of it himself.]

Vain

Vain mortality, and witty to circumscribe it self,

Timorous men, are prone to believe the worst [things.]

Vana mortalitas, & ad Ingeni- circumscribendum seip- otus. sam ingeniosa. *Plin.*

Meticulosi ad deteriora Pronus. credenda proni. *Cic.*

3. Any of these Verbs, to exhort, hortor, &c.

Which things being heard, I exhorted him to finish it.

These things look to this end, that I may exhort and perswade thee; the rest are such as pertain or tend to beseech [thee.]

Lusts, greedy of pleasure, are stirred up to enjoy [them].

With these exhortations, O Crassus, do I think [fit that] young men be incited to study, and to labour.

Thou either alwayes writest somewhat, or provokest me to write.

To challenge one to fight.

Who alwayes inquire after somewhat, that as- pertains and is available for

Quibus auditis, cum ad Hortor. perticiendum hortatus sum. *Cic.*

Hæc eo spectant, ut te Pertineo hortor & suadeam; reliqua sunt quæ pertinent ad rogandum. *Id.*

Voluptatis avidæ libidines Incito. ad potiandum incitantur. *Id.*

* His ego cohortationibus, Crasse, ad studium & ad laborem incitandos juvenes puto. *Id.* [Pro quo dicere potes, ad studendum & laborandum.]

Semper aut scribis aliquid, aut me provocas ad scribendum. *Id.*

* Provocare aliquem ad pugnam. *Cic.* [or, ad pugnandum.]

Qui semper aliquid inquirent, quid spectet & valeat Valeo.

ad

ad bene beatæque vivendum. Id.

Tu ad Leges non solum negligendas, sed etiam perstringendas valuisti. Id.

Retardo. Ad agrum fruendum non modo non retardat, sed etiam invitatur atque allecat senectus. Id.

Invito. Si te laus allicere ad recte faciendum non potest, ne metus quidem à fœdissimis factis potest avocare. Id.

Allicio. * Regum afflicta fortuna facile multorum opes alliciunt ad misericordiam. Cic. [or, ad miserendum.]

Proficio. Sape virtus & magnificentia plus proficit ad misericordiam commovendam, quam humilitas, & obsecratio. Id.

Duco. Iracundia omnibus in rebus repudianda; optandumque ut iis qui præsumunt reipublicæ, legum similes sint, quæ ad puniendum non iracundiæ sed æquitati ducuntur. Id.

good and happy living, [for, living well and happily.]

Thou art alwayes good [or prevalent] not onely for neglecting, but also for breaking laws.

Old age doth not onely not slack, but also invites and allures, to enjoy the country.

If praise cannot allure thee to well-doing, neither truly can fear call thee off from the most dishonest enterprizes.

The afflicted condition of Kings easily invites the wealth [or power] of many to mercy.

Ofentimes virtue [or valour] and magnificence do more prevail to move [or procure] mercy, than humility and obsecration.

Rage [or wrath] is to be rejected in all things; and it were to be wished that they who are set over the Commonwealth, were like the Laws, which are perswaded [or, led] to punish [offenders] not by wrath, but equity.

Let

Let authority assist [or be helpful] not to further a lye, but to prove [or, countenance] the truth.

This vexation drove him a-cross, and perswaded him to provide a guard for his honour.

† Yet here these Deflections, and their like, from the Rule, are to be observed.

If, what they were ready to have done, they should have hurt me.

I pass by, that thou wert most ready to undergo envy and dangers.

The love of life is not to be cast away, but diminished; that, if at any time the cause require [it] nothing may detain us, nor hinder us, by how much the less we be ready to do [that] presently, which must once be done.

To be ready { do, under- } something. to go

Non ad obtinendum Adjuvo. mendacium, sed ad verum probandum autoritas adjuvet. Id.

Hic dolor transversum Impello. egit, & ad præsidia dignitati paranda impulsit. L. Flor.

Si, id quod parati sunt facere, mihi nocuerint. Cic.

Mitto, quod invidiam, quod pericula subire paratissimus fueris. Id.

Amor vitæ non est abjiciendus, sed minuendus; ut, si quando res exigat, nihil nos detineat, nec impediat, quo minus parati simus, quod quandoque faciendum est, statim facere. Sen.

Parati { facere } for, ad faciendum, { subire } ad subeundum.

E

And

And thus you shall find frequently
in the Poets ; as,

Bo- nus { *calamos in-*
flare.
dicere ver-
sus. } Virg.

for, ad { *inflandum*
dicendum.

Indocilis pauperiem pa-
ti. Hor. [for, ad pati-
endum, or, patiendam.

Audax omnia perpeti.
Hor. [for, ad perpetien-
dum.]

Negatus artifex sequi
voces, [for, ad sequen-
dum.]

Cereus in vitium flecti,
[for, ad flectendum.]

Optimus idem Condere
divitias. Stat. [for, ad
condendum, or, conden-
das.]

Sylvaeque montanas oc-
culere apta feras. Ovid.
[for, ad occulendum, or
ad occulendas.]

Skill'd { *to blow the*
pipes.
to sing verses.

Unteachable to suffer
poverty.

Hardy to suffer all
things.

Skilful to follow the
words [by nature] de-
nied [him.]

Wax-like, [i. e. easie]
to be persuaded to vice.

The same being excel-
lent to heap up riches.

And a Wood, fit to con-
ceal [or hide] the beasts
using the mountains.

(Rule

(Rule 16.)

|| See the
29th Rule
for the
propinqui-
ty of it to
this.

To,
next
after
any

1. Substantives of
things not mate-
rial, as *time, place,*
desire, &c.

2. Of these Adjecti-
ves, *desirous, stu-*
diosus, cupidus; skil-
ful, *gnarus, peritus;*
ignorant, ignarus;
certain, certus, &c.

especially if to
may be turned
into *cf* in the
English; is a
signe of the
Gerund in *di*, or
the Participle
in *us*, agreeing
with the Sub-
stantive fol-
lowing, in the
Genitive case;
as,

(1.) Substantives ;

The hope of impunity is a
great inticement to sin [or of
sinning.]

[We] are all inflamed with
a desire to live [or of living]
happily.

I have so lived, as that I
suppose my self not to have
been born in vain; I do so
depart this life, as if I went
out of an Inn, not out of my
house: For nature hath al-
lowed us [as it were] a lodging
[wherein] to sojourn, not a
place to dwell in.

Not only the way to get [or,
of getting] money is to be
thought on, but also to improve
it, [or, of improving it.]

Magna est illecebra peccan-
di, impunitatis spes. Cic.

Beate vivendi cupiditate
incensi sumus omnes. Id.

Ita vixi, ut non frustra me
natum existirem; & ex vita
ita discedo, tanquam ex hospitio,
non tanquam ex domo: Commo-
randi enim natura diversorium
nobis, non habitandi locum
dedit. Cic.

Pecuniae quarendae non solum
ratio habenda est, sed etiam col-
locanda. Cic. [or, quærendi,
collocandi pecuniam.

E 2

Imm-dica

Immodica cupido augendi opes [or, *opum augendarum*] *ignit avaritiam.*

Dolor is magnitudo vim quamdam nobis dicendi dat. Cic.

(2.) Adjectives; as,

Adulandi gens prudentissima, laudat sermonem a docti, formam deformis amici.

Consciendæ rei cupidus. Flor.

Vir dicendi studiosus. Cic.

Iste restituendi mei, quam retinendi, studiosior. Id.

Homo pudens, et cupidus satisfaciendi rei-publicæ. Id.

* *Cupidus in perspiciendâ, cognoscendâque rerum naturâ.* Id. [for, *perspiciendi cognoscendique rerum naturam.*]

Peritus belli gerendi. Id.

Ad picturam probandam adhibentur etiam infeli facienti, cum aliquâ solertiâ judicandi. Id.

Orator imperitus ignarusque dicendi. Id.

Æneas celsâ in puppi jam certus cundi. Virg.

The immoderate desire of *increasing* [or, *to increase*] *wealth begets covetousness.*

Greatness of sorrow gives us a kind of strength [or, *power*] *to speak* [or, *of speaking.*]

A people very *skilful* to flatter, praise the speech of [his] *unlearned*, and the beauty of [his] *deformed* friend.

Desirous to make-an-end of the matter.

A man very *studious* [how] *to plead.*

He [was] *more careful* to restore, than to retain it.

A modest man, and *desirous* to justify the common-wealth.

Desirous to understand, and know the nature of things.

Skilful to manage a War, [They] also are admitted to judge of a picture [who are] *ignorant* [how] *to make* [it], [if so be they come] with some *skill* to judge.

An Orator *unskilful* and *ignorant* to speak [or *plead*] well.

Æneas being now in his stately ship, certain [or, *resolved*] *to go.* || Where

|| Where yet we frequently read the *Infinitive Mood* for the *Gerund*; according to the Greek Syntax; as,

It is *time* to attempt greater matters.

He also took from us the bitter necessity of following thee wandering, and that most wicked fellow.

Now is there an occasion to multiply benefits.

But now it is *time*, to come to that which we intended.

It is now *time* to loosen the smoking necks of the horses.

Earnestly *desirous* to promise [or, *bidd*] battle.

It is *time* to leave, but I will first pay my freight.

Being not *ignorant* [how] *to bend* [or *manage*] the waight of his Command [or *Empire.*]

Skilful to obey.

Well *skilled* to mingle profitable things with things honest.

The *Arcadians* being alone *skilful* to sing.

Tempus est majora conari. Liv. [conari, for conandi]

Simul nobis demerat acerbam necessitudinem te errantem, et illum sceleratissimum persequi. Sal. [persequi, for persequendi.]

Nunc adest occasio benefacta cumulare [for, *cumulandi.*]

Sed jam tempus est ad id, quod instituimus, accedere [for, *accedendi.*] Cic.

Est jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla. Virg. [solvere, for solvendi.]

Avidi promittere bellum. Stat. [for, *promittendi.*]

Tempus est desinere, sed prius portorium solvere. Sen.

Imperique hanc flectere mentem. Nescius. Stat. [flectere for *flectendi.*]

Peritus obsequi. Tac. [pro, *obsequendi.*]

Eruditus utilia honestis miscere. Id. [pro, *miscendi.*]

Soli cantare periti Arcades. Virg. [pro, *cantandi.*]

¶ Here also Terence, and other Authors, suppress and understand the Substantive that should precede the Gerund in *di*; as,

Ab vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, ne id assentandi magis, quam quod habeam gratum, existimes. Ter. Adelph. [Assentandi, pro, assentandi causâ, or gratiâ.]

Cum haberem in animo navigandi. Cic. [for, propositum navigandi]

Vologesi vetus, & penitus infixum erat, arma Romana vitandi. Tacit. [where propositum is understood after infixum.]

Moreover the word following the Gerund in *di*, is elegantly sometimes found used in the Genitive plural; as,

Nominandi tibi istorum magis erit, quam edendi copia, hic apud me, Ergasile. Plaut. [istorum for ista.]

Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium, [for, animalia.] Varr.

Ah, I am afraid to praise thee to thy face, lest thou think I do it more to flatter thee, [or for the cause of flattering thee, or for flatteries sake] than that I have any thing [truly] acceptable.

When I had in my mind [a purpose] to sail. [Or, as we say in English, when I had it in my mind to sail, or to go to sea.]

It was the settled and firm [purpose] of Vologesus, to shun the Roman Arms, [or, Armies.]

O Ergasile, thou hast leave rather to name, than to eat these things with me, [or, at my house.]

There was some beginning of generating living creatures.

But

But especially is this seen in the Pronouns; as,

I am grieved that our Stoicks have given the Epicureans so great an occasion to scoff at them.

I fear not that any one should fancy that I speak this vain-gloriously, by way of exhorting [or encouraging] you.

|| See Rule 102. ||

(Rule 17.) To before a Verb, and coming next after Verbs of going or coming (as *Eo*, I go; *Venio*, I come, *Curro*, I run,) is a sign of the first Supine, or of the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; or, a Participle in *dus* with *ad*; as,

(1.) The first Supine.

Or shall I go to serve the Grecian dames?

By pardoning the wicked we go [about, or take the course] to ruin the good.

What is the matter, that you come hither to make inquiry into the behaviour of [our] women?

He leads the souldiers to pillage.

They send Embassadors to Caesar to crave aid.

Get you abroad to walk.

Doleo, tantum Stoicos nostros Epicureis irridendi sui facultatem dedisse. Cic. [sui in the genitive plural, for, se.]

Non vereor, nequis me huc, vestri adhortandi causa, magnifice loqui existimet. Liv.

Aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo? Virg.

Ignoscendo malis, bonos perditum imus. Sal.

Quid istuc est, quod huc exquisitum mulierum mores venis? Plaut.

Milites prædatum ducit.

Legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium. Cæs.

Abi deambulatum. Ter.

E 4

(2) The

(2.) The Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; or, a Participle in *dus*, with *ad*; as,

Nunc plerique ad honores adipiscendum, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt atque inermes, nulla cognitione rerum, nulla scientia ornati. Cic.

Ad rem gerendam qui accedit, caveat, ne id modo consideret, quam res illa honesta sit; sed etiam, an habeat efficiendi facultatem. Id.

Ad arcessendos eos solus ire tentavit. Flor.

Ad Crotonem oppugnandum pergunt. Liv.

Now adays very many come to obtain honours, and to govern the commonwealth; being naked and unprovided, furnished with no understanding of publick [affairs], with no knowledge.

Who so comes [i. e. undertakes] to manage [any] affair, let him look to it, that he not onely consider how honest that affair is; but also, whether he have ability to bring it to pass.

He attempted to go alone to call them.

They go on to assault Croton.

† The like construction is used after Verbs which have in them a *latent motion*; as, *Do*, to give; *Loco*, to place-out; *Voco*, to call, &c. as, [See Rule 102. †]

Hostis est uxor, quæ ad virum invita nuptum datur. Plant. [here, datur is put for adducitur quæ datur.]

Et sorores suas nuptum in alias divitates collocasse. Cæs.

That wife becomes an enemy, which is given to a man to be married [to him] against her will.

And to have placed abroad his daughters to be married into other cities.

I do there call [or challenge] you to grapple at hand [to contest, or try the matter] by the Law.

Be not hasty to swear.

Ibi ego te ex jure manu contestum voco. Cic.

Ne præceps fueris ad jurendum. Adag. [where, præceps fueris, is set for the Verb præcipites.]

|| Yet here sometimes we find the *Infinitive Mood* put for the *Supine*; as,

I have sent my servant to fetch the silver.

The old man shall go to Ephesus to fetch the gold.

He goes to visit [her].

We come not, either to forrage the African household-gods [or, goods], or to turn [or, drive away] any stolen prey to the sea-shores.

Servum misi petere argentum. Plaut. [for, petitum.]

Senex in Ephesum hinc ibi aurum arcessere. Id. [for, ad arcessendum.]

It visitare. Ter. [for, visum.]

Non nos aut ferro Lybicos populare penates Venimus, aut raptas ad littora vertere pradas. Virg.

In this Verse following is an *Infinitive Mood*, put for the *Gerund in dum*, after a Verb of *latent Motion*.

The very Fountains and the Rivers did call them to quench their thirst.

Ad sedare sitim, fontes fluviusque vocabant. Lucret. [for, ad sedandum, or, sedandam.]

(Rule 18.) *About to*, or, *Ready to*, is a sign of the *Participle in rus*; as,

We must speak-to [i. e. advise] none, but [such a one as is] ready to [i. e. willing to] hear [or hearken to what we say, and obey it.]

Nulli nisi audituro dicendum est. Sen.

Cum his versare, quite meliorem facturi sunt. Id.

Vt adversus hoc corpus liber esse? Tanquam migraturus habita. Id.

Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo. Ovid.

Tanquam semper victuri vivitis: nunquam vobis fragilitas vestra succurrit. Sen. [Before victuri, is understood essetis.]

(Rule 19.) *Am, art, is, are; was, were, wert; hast been; to be, &c.* if they be single, are *Verbs to be* made by *Sum, es, fui, &c.* As,

Sumus naturâ studiosissimi appetentissimique honestatis. Cic.

Imago hominis sermo est.

Ingenium quondam fuerat pretiosius auro. Ovid.

Ars prima regni est, posse invictam pari. Sen.

Divitias fortune munera putatis? Insidie sunt. Id.

Annibalis nomen magnâ erat apud omnes gloriâ. Cic.

Converse with those who are ready to [i.e. likely or willing to] make thee better.

Wilt thou be at liberty against this body [of thine?] Dwell [in it] as if [thou wert] about to [or ready to] go out of it.

He was about to [or ready to] fasten her breast with his wounding weapon.

You live as if you [were] to live ever: your frailty never comes-into-your-mind.

We are by nature very studious, and desirous of honesty.

Speech [or talk, or discourse] is the mans image.

Wit in-time-past was more precious [or, more accounted of] than gold.

It is a prime art of rule [or, of governing a Kingdom] to be able to endure envy.

Do ye suppose Riches [to be] the gifts of Fortune? They are [her] snares.

The name of Annibal was in great repute among all men,

Thou

Thou who [ever] wast, [wert, or hast been] of-the-very-same mind and will with me.

You do not look, as if you were worthy to be free.

It is no commendation, there to be honest, where is none that may endeavour to corrupt.

For neither would we be rich for our selves onely.

(Rule 20.) But, *am, is, art, are; was, wast, were, wert,* and other Englishes of *Sum*, when they are double words, or come before the Participle of the Preter tense, are signes of the Verb Passive; as,

The whole world is fashion'd after the example of the King [or, Governour.]

Industry is foster'd by glory.

By abundance of meat, the subtilty of the wit is hindred.

Whatsoever may be lent without dammage, that may be spared even to a stranger [or, unknown person.]

For all knowledge is obstructed with many difficulties.

If he should be held bound-up [or fetter'd] with pleasures.

That [affair] was so disturb'd, and so alter'd,

Tu qui conjunctissimâ fuisti mecum & sententia & voluntate. Id.

Non videre dignus, qui liber lies. Cic.

Nulla laus est esse ibi integrum, ubi nemo est, qui conetur corrumpere. Cic.

Neque enim solis nobis divites esse volumus. Id.

Regis ad exemplum totius componitur orbis.

Gloria alicui industria.

Ciborum copia subtilitas animi impeditur. Sen.

Quicquid sine detrimento commodari potest, id tribuatur etiam ignoto.

Est enim omnis cognitio multis obstructa difficultatibus. Cic.

Si hic obstrictus voluptatibus teneretur. Id.

Id ita perturbatum, itaque permutatum est. Id.

(Rule

† See Rule 142. (Rule 21.) Am, are, is, before the sign to, when they may be turned into must or ought, are signs of the Gerund in dum, with the Verb est set Impersonally; and then the Nominative Case must be turned into the Dative; as

Uni cum duobus non est pugnandum. Adag.

Aut manenti vincendum est, aut moriendum. Adag.

In periculoso negotio dormitandum non est. [sup. nobis]. Adag.

Si in altero peccandum sit, malim videri nimis timidis, quam parum providus. Sen.

Post amicitiam credendum est, ante amicitiam judicandum. [sup. nobis]. Sen.

In this last sentence the Verb Est is understood, or eclipsed after judicandum, which you will finde very frequent in Authors.

One is not to fight [i. e. must not, or ought not to fight] with two.

He is to overcome [or must overcome] slaying [or, standing to it] or else he is to dye [or, must dye.]

In a dangerous business we are not to sleep [or ought, or must not sleep, or be drowsie or careless.]

If [we are to, or] must offend in either, I had rather seem too timorous, than too little provident [i. e. improvident.]

After friendship we are to trust, before friendship we are to judge [of friends.]

(Rule 22.)

(Rule 22.)

To be next { 1. after any of the Englishes of Sum, es, fui, as, am, is, was, were, be, &c. } and before a Participle of the Preter tense, is a Participle in dus; as, 2. after any Substantive, Person, or Relative. }

(1.) After any of the Englishes of Sum, &c.

All things truly are to be praised, that are joyned with virtue; and to be dispraised [that are joyned] with vice.

Profit is to be directed by honesty; and that in such manner, as that these two may seem to differ one from another in word, but to sound the same in deed.

Anger [or, restiness] is to be rejected in all things.

Some honest man is to be chosen by us, and alwayes to be placed before [our] eyes, that so we may live as if he [were] looking on [us], and do all things, as if he [were] seeing us.

It is not enough to judge what is to be done, or not to be done; but we must persist in that which is judged.

Omnia sunt profecto laudanda, quæ conjuncta cum virtute sunt; & quæ cum vitis, vituperanda. Cic.

Honestate dirigenda utilitas est; & quidem sic, ut hæc duo verbo inter se discrepare, re tamen unum sonare videantur. Id.

Iracundia in omnibus rebus est repudianda. Sen.

Alquis vir bonus nobis eligendus est, ac semper ante oculos habendus; ut sic, tanquam illi spectante vivamus, & omnia tanquam illo vidente, faciamus. Sen.

Non satis est judicare, quid faciendum non faciendumque sit; sed stare oportet in eo, quod sit judicatum. Cic.

Confer

Censet eos, qui hac delere conati sunt, morte esse mulcandos. Cic.

Intelligebam, his remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam. Id.

Hi tres libri tanquam hospites erunt recipiendi. Id.

Periit, postquam esse timendus coeperit. Juven.

He is of opinion, that they who had endeavoured to deface these things, were to be punished with death. [i.e. had deserved to be put to death.]

I perceived that, these things being removed, death it self was not to be feared.

These three books will be to be received as strangers.

He was lost, after he began to be [to be] feared.

(2.) After Substantives, &c. as,

Ea quæ acceperis utenda, majore usurâ jubet redere Hesiodus. Cic.

Ebrietas est vitium omni conata devitandum.

Infelix Priamus furtim mandata lendum Thracio Regi Polydorum. Virg.

Tu secunda marmora læas sub ipsum funus. Horat.

Hesiod enjoyns to restore those things in greater measure, which thou hast received to be used, [i.e. which thou hast borrowed for thy use.]

Drunkenness is a vice to be avoided with all industry.

Unhappy Priamus had secretly delivered Polydorus to the Thracian king [Polymnestor] to be brought up.

Thou hirest out marbles to be cut, near thy very funeral.

(Rule

(Rule 23.) To be, next after any of these Adjectives, worthy, *dignus*; unworthy, *indignus*; easie, *facilis*; hard, *difficilis*; wonderful, *mirabilis*; dishonest, *foedus*, *turpis*, &c. is a signe of the Later Supine, and sometimes of the Infinitive passive; as,

(1.) Of the Later Supine.

[Men] think him worthy to be honoured, who is not moved with money.

O fact, unworthy to be seen!

Nothing is so easie to be done, but it becomes difficult, if thou do it against thy will.

That which I am about to speak of, may seem to be wonderful to be heard.

Let nothing unseemly to be spoken, or seen, touch these thresholds.

I come to advise thee of that, which I suppose best to be done for thy good.

It is hard to be said, how courtesie and affability work upon [or, gain] the affections of men.

[It is] a small thing to be spoken of, but very great in value.

But so it is needful to be rehearsed, if you would have me to be safe, my estate, and my son.

Eum qui pecuniâ non movetur, dignum spectatu arbitrantur. Cic.

O facinus indignum visu!

Nihil tam factu facile, quin difficile fiat, si invitus facias.

Hæc quod dicturus sum, mirabile auditu esse videatur. Cic.

Nihil dictu foedum, visuve læc liminat tangat. Juven.

Quod in rem tuam optimum factu arbitror, te id admaximum venio. Plaut.

Difficile est dictu, quantoque conciliet animos hominum comitas affabilitasque. Cic.

Parvum dictu, sed immensum estimatione. Plin.

Si ita dictu opus est, si vis me salvum fieri, rem, & filium, Ter.

Ter-

Terribiles visu forma, letum- que, laborque. Virg. Shapes terrible to be seen death, and labour.

† Hitherto may be referred these phrases.

Sed hoc fas est dictu. Cic.
Ecce, nefas visu! Ovid.

But this is fit to be spoken.
Behold [a thing] abominable to be done!

|| Here it may be observed that this *Later Supine*, is sometimes joyned with a *Substantive*; as,

Id dictu, quam re, facilius
Liv. [re, for factu.]

That is more easie to be spoken, than in the deed, [for, than to be done.]

Unless in this, as in the following Examples, they be rather *Substantives*, than *Supines*.

Quis enim te auditu, quis ullis honore, quis denique communi salute dignum putavit? Cic.

For who [ever] thought thee worthy to be heard, [or, of the hearing]; who ever thought thee worthy of [any] honour; to conclude, who [ever thought thee worthy] of the common safety [or protection, or, common salutation.]

Lucus visu, ac memoria de- formes. Tacit.

Groves ugly to be looked on, and to be remembred.

|| Some-

|| Sometimes this *Later Supine* is set after a Noun *Substantive*, sometimes after a *Verb*; as,

Which is a wickedness [or a sin] to be spoken. [for, Which is wicked, or sinful to be spoken.]

Let him first rise from bed, and first go to bed.

Quod dictu scelus est. Prud.
[for, dictu scelestum.]

Primus cubitu surgat, primus cubitum eat. [But here, cubitu, may be put for ē. cubitu from the bed.]

(2) Of the *Infinitive mood Passive*; as,

Very worthy to be seen and known.

Troy being the more easie to be destroyed by the tired Grecians.

Horace of all the Lyrick [Poets] being almost onely worthy to be read.

Aspici cognoscique dignissimus. Pomp. Mel.

— *Fessis leviora tolli* Pergama Gravis. Hor.

Lyricorum Horatius ferè so- lus legi dignus. Quint.

In all which, and their like, the *Infinitive* is put for the *Later Supine*, by imitation of the Greeks.

|| Cicero also expresses this *Later Supine* by a *Gerund* in *dum*, with *ad*; as,

Meat most easie to be digested.

Cibus facillimus ad concoquendum. Cic.

F

|| Note

¶ Note that, *to be*, is here also made by the *Relative which*, and the *Verb*, in the *Potential*, or *Subjunctive Mood*; as,

Cognosces dignum qui à te ametur. Cic. [for, dignum à te amari, or amatu.]

Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur. Id. [for, mitti]

Thou shalt know [or, find] him [a man] worthy *which* may be [for, to be loved] of, or by thee.

He will not be a fit man, *which* may be sent [for, to be sent.]

(Rule 24.) All words that in the English end in *ing*, are Participles of the *Present Tense* in *ans*, or *ens*; as,

Firmissimum est imperium, quo obediētes gaudent. Adag.

Aliis auxilium petentibus statim & impigre succure. Adag.

Ex hoc tempore tam angusto, & rapido, & nos auferente, quid juvat maiorem partem mittere in vanum? Sen.

Inter ista distractus, rebus, nihil aliud quam animum oblectantibus, vacas. Id.

Heraclitus, quoties prodierat, & tantum circa se malè viventium imò malè pereuntium videbat, flebat. Id.

[That] is the firmest Empire, in which the persons obeying, rejoyce, [or, the subjects live comfortably.]

Succour other men craving assistance, quickly and diligently.

Of this narrow and swift time [of our life] and [that too] snatching us away, what comfort is it to spend the greater part in vain?

Being straightned between these things, thou giv'st up thy self to things onely delighting thy fancy.

Heraclitus, as oft as he went abroad and saw about him so great a company of men living wickedly, yea unfortunately perishing, he wept. (Rule

(Rule 25.) But if such word ending in *ing* have *a*, or *the* before it, or have an *Adjective* joyned with it, it is then a *Substantive*; as,

Too-much bending breaks a bow, [but too much] slackning, the mind.

A good name retains its own shining [or lustre, even] in darkness.

The joyning [or, the uniting] of minds [or, affections] is the strongest affinity [or, the nearest kindred.]

Arcum nimia intensio frangit, animum remissio. Adag.

Bona fama in tenebris proprium splendorem obtinet. Ad.

Conjunctio animorum maxima est cognatio. Ad.

(Rule 26.) Words ending in *ing*, being Participles of the *Present Tense*, if they follow any of these præpositions, *a*, *ab*, *abs*, from; *de*, *e*, *ex*, of or by; *in*, *in*; *cum*, with; *pro*, for; must be made in the *Gerund* in *do*; as,

The slothful are quickly deterred from learning.
Love is so called, from loving.

There is now no question made of well living.

Wrath is especially to be avoided in punishing.

Ignavi à discendo citò deterrentur.

Amor ab amando dictus est.

De bene vivendo jam questio nulla movetur.

Prohibenda maxime est ira in puniendo. Cic.

A.

Ab.

De.

In.

Cum.

Scribendi ratio conjuncta est cum loquendo. Id.

Pro.

Heu senex, pro vapulando abs te mercedem petam. Plaut.

Id.

Plus in metuendo mali est, quam in eo ipso quod timeatur. Cic.

Non tam autoritatis in disputando, quam rationis momenta querenda sunt. Cic.

The [best] way of writing is joyned with speaking.

O old man, I shall require a recompence of thee, for being beaten.

There is more mischief in fearing, than in the thing it self that is feared.

Not so much arguments of authority, as the weights of reason are to be sought for in disputing.

(Rule 27.) But when *in*, or *by*, comes before the English, of a Participle of the Present Tense, that is joyned with a Substantive; it may be made either by the Gerund in *do*, or else by the Participle in *us*, agreeing with the Substantive in the Ablative case; as,

In rebus percipiendis est vita jucundissima. [Or else you may make it, although not so elegantly, in res percipiendo.]

Admirabiles in nectendis machinis Egyptii. [or, in nectendo machinas.]

In knowing things, is the most pleasant life.

The Egyptians are admirable in contriving Engines.

Justice

Justice and Fidelity are of very great force both in undertaking, and in managing, and in closing [or, laying down] a war.

Who was more slack in revenging, and who is slower in rewarding good turns.

All men hate [him that is] unmindful of a good-turn; and suppose that wrong, in discouraging liberality, to be done to themselves, and believe [or suppose] him to be the common enemy of the poorer [sort] who doth it.

What [is] so difficult, as to be beloved of all men, in judging the controversies of many?

Let severity in administering judgment be very strict [or, high]; so be, it be not varied by favour, but preserved even. But yet it little matters if justice be equitably and diligently administered by thy self, unless the same be done by those, to whom thou hast intrusted any part of that office.

In bello & suscipiendo, & gerendo, & deponendo, jus ut plurimum valet & fides. Cic.

Qui in ulciscendo remissior fuit, & qui in beneficiis remunerandis est tardior. Id. [or, in remunerando beneficia].

Omnes immemorem beneficii oderunt; eamque injuriam in deterrenda liberalitate sibi etiam fieri: eumque qui faciat, communem hostem tenuiorum putare. Id. [or, in deterrendo liberalitatem.]

Quid tam difficile, quam in plurimorum controversiis judicandis ab omnibus diligi? Cic.

Sit summa in jure dicundo severitas, dummodo ea non varietur gratia, sed conservetur aequalis. Sed tamen parvi refert abs teipso jus dici aequaliter, & diligenter, nisi idem ab iis fiat, quibus tu ejus muneris aliquam partem concesseris. Id.

F 3

(Rule

(Rule 28.) *In, or By, before the English of the Participle of the Present Tense, when it hath no Substantive, is the Gerund in do, without a Preposition; as,*

Beneficium dando accepit, qui digno dedit. Sen.

Sapiens assuescit futuris malis; & quæ alii diu pariendo levia faciunt, hic levia facit, diu cogitando.

Si perit homo amando se, profectus invenitur negando se. Aug.

Curando fieri quedam majora videmus Vulnera. Ovid.

Memoria excolendo, sicut alia omnia, augetur. Fab.

Dicendo dicere discunt.

Siquidem putabam virtutem hominibus; si medò tradi ratione possit, instituendo ac persuadendo, non minis, ac vi, ac metu tradi. Cic.

He hath received a benefit by giving, who givesto a deserving man.

A wise man accustomes himself to [think of] mischiefs that may befall him: and what things others make leight, by long suffering; he makes leight by long contemplating [them before hand].

If a man lose himself by loving himself, he is surely found by denying himself.

We see some wounds made greater by curing them.

The memory is encreased, as all other things are, by employing it.

Men learn to speak, by speaking.

Truly, I was of opinion, that Vertue, if it may be taught by reason [or discourse] was to be taught men, by instructing and persuading [them] not by threats, and force, and fear.

|| Where

|| Where you have also the Gerund in *do* coupled to Substantives, which might also have been delivered by their Gerunds, *minando, cogendo, ac metum incutiendo.*

Yet even in all these, and the like Examples some conceive the preposition *in*, or some preposition to the Ablative Case to be understood; as,

Equal in singing.

Equal in love.

Pares cantando. Virg. [for in cantando, or cantu; as Cicero hath it.]

Pares in amore, [for, in amando.]

† See the 16th. Rule, for the propinquity of it to this.

See also Rule 105. ¶

(Rule 29.) *Of, coming before a Participle of the present Tense, and after a Noun Substantive of things not material, as hope, custome, &c. is the Gerund in di, or the participle in dus, agreeing with the Substantive*

following, in the Genitive case; as,

(1) *Of the Gerund in di.*

The world is the School of knowing God.

The custome of disputing against the Gods is evil and wicked, whether it be done in earnest [from the heart,] or feignedly [or, under a shew or pretence.]

Mundus est Schola cognoscendi Deum. Cic.

Mala & impia consuetudo est contra Deos di putandi, sive ex animo id sit, sive simulatè. Id.

Ea est conditio imperatoris, ut non aliter constet, quam si uni ratio reddatur. Tacit.

Iracundiam voluptas insequitur; quam ipsa ulciscendi & vindicandi spes facit. Sen.

Cibos pretiosos non sapor, sed difficultas parandi facit. Sen.

Docui te urinandi artem, & tu vis me de me gere. Adag.

Yet here we find the *Verbal Substantive* sometimes used in the *Genitive case*, instead of the *Gerund in di*; as,

Reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt; ut domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent. Cas. [Reditionis, for redeundi.]

(2) Of the *Participle in dus* agreeing, &c.

Conficiendæ rei cupidus. Flor. [or, conficiendi rem.]

Such is the condition [or nature] of *Governing*, as that it cannot stand, unless the account [thereof] be given up to [some] one man.

[There is] a pleasure [that] follows anger; which the very hope of revenging [or, of being revenged] procures [or, makes.]

'Tis not the taste, but the difficulty of getting [them], that makes meats precious [or, dear.]

I have taught thee the art of diving under water, and thou wilt drown me.

They fire the private buildings; they burn all the grain, beside what they were to carry with them, that the hope of returning home being taken away, they might be the more ready to undergo all dangers.

Desirous of bringing the business to pass.

A great desire of gaining Tarentum had seized [or, taken] him.

Ipsum ingens cupido incesserant Tarenti potiundi. Liv. [or, Tarento potiendi.]

See the Third Example of Rule 16. *Pecunie quærendæ, &c.*

He was more desirous of restoring, than retaining me.

Iste restituendi mei quam retinendi studiosior. Cic. [or, restituendi me.]

(Rule 30.) *Of, or With*, coming before a *Participle of the present Tense*, and after a *Noun Adjective*, is the *Gerund in do*; as,

[This is] the right way, which I found late, and [when I was] weary of [or, with] wandrings, I [now] shew it to others.

We are cold with sailing.
Ye are pale with fasting.

Rectum iter, quod serus cognovi, & lassus errando, aliis monstro. Sen.

*Frigidi sumus navigando;
Pallidi estis jejunando.*

(Rule 31.) The *Gerund in dum*, is many times used after one of these *Præpositions*, *ad*, to; *ob*, propter, for; *inter*, between; *ante*, before; *circa*, about; as,

I will in no place be wanting, neither to comfort, nor to ease your fortune.

It is a hainous [crime] to take money for judging a cause.

Nulla loco deero, neque ad consolandum, neque ad levandum fortunam tuam. Cic.

Flagitiosum illud est, ob rem judicandum pecuniam accipere. Id.

Ad.

Ob.

Ante

Ante. Ante domandum In-
gentes tollent animos. Virg.

Circa. Sed plus eloquentia cir-
ca movendum valet.
Quint.

Inter. Inter cœnandum hilaris
esto.

Sed inter rem agen-
dam istam, heræ huic re-
spondi, quod rogabat. Plaut.
[inter rem agendam, for,
inter rem agendum.]

Propter. Veni propter te redi-
mendum. Plaut.

Before [their] subdu-
ing, they will take great
courage.

But eloquence is more
powerful about moving
[the affections.]

Between supping [i. e.
at supper time] be thou
merry.

But between the doing
of that business, [or, as
that business was a doing,]
I answered this Dame
what she asked.

I came for [the] re-
deeming you.

(Rule 32.) This word *Being*, com-
ing before a *Substantive*, or *Adjective*, hath
no Latin for it. But if it come *between two*
Substantives, it shews that they must be both
of them put in the same Case by *Appositi-*
on; as,

—Aurum & inutile
Summi materiem mali
Mittamus. Hor.

Pudor virtutis tinctura
imprimis ornat feminas.

Hominem servum su-
os demitos habere oportet
oculos, & manus, oratio-
nemque. Plaut.

And let us pass by, [or
let alone] unprofitable
gold, being the matter [or
cause] of the greatest
mischief.

Modesty being a tincture
of virtue, doth highly
adorn women.

It becomes a man being
a servant, to have his eyes
subdued, and his hands,
and his tongue, [or,
speech.] The

The belly being a master of
Art, and bestower of wit.

Poverty being a great reproach,
commands [or forceth men]
both to do, and to suffer any
thing, and forsakes the way of
lofty [or, noble] Virtue.

Fame, [or report] being a
mischiefous thing, than which
there is not any thing more
swift.

Magister artis, ingenique
largitor, venter. Pers.

Magnum pauperies oppro-
brium, jubet Quidvis & facere
& pati, Virtutisque viam deserit
ardue. Horat.

Fama malum quo non aliud
velocius ullum. Virg.

|| Note that words thus joyned by Apposition, are
not alwayes of the same, either *Number*, or
Gender; as,

(1) *Number*; as,

Tulliola being our delights,
earnestly desires our gift.

Hatred and fear being the
worst guards to diuturnity,
[or, preserve, s of diuturnity.]

Tulliola deliræ nostræ tum
munusculum flagitat. Virg.

Odium & metus pessimi ad
diuturnitatem custodes.

(2) *Gender*; as,

[Bees] drive the drones be-
ing an idle [kind of] carrel
from [their] hives.

The Dog-star, [or, the star
being called the Dog.]

Time being the master of ma-
ny things.

Ignavum fucos pecus a præ-
sepibus arcent. Virg.

Stella Syrius.

Tempus magister malorum;

¶ In the English, the word *Being* is frequently understood; but then there is with it understood also a Participle of the *Preter*, or *Present Tense*; as,

Urbs { Roma.
Athenæ.

Anna soror.

The City { Rome.
Athens. For, the
City being called Rome, or
Athens.
[Her] sister Ann; [for, be-
ing called Ann.]

[A.] Sometime the word that is added by Apposition, both in the Latin and English, is set in the *Genitive Case*; but in Latine most frequently among the Poets; as,

In oppido Antiochiæ. Cic.
Plurimus Eridani per sylvam
volvitur amnis. Virg. [pro
amnis Eridanus.]

—Medorum pugnaces ire
per hostes. Prop. [pro, hostes
Medos.]

In the City of Antiochi.
The River of Eridanus, [for,
the River Eridanus, or, be-
ing called Eridanus] is rolled
[or passeth] very full [of wa-
ter] through the Wood.

To pass through the stout
enemy of [i. e. called] the
Medes.

(Rule

(Rule 33.) *Being*, coming between two words neither of which comes before, or follows a Verb, shews that they must be both of them put in the *Ablative case Absolute*; as,

The tree being cut down, any
one gathers sticks.

Gold speaking, any [or, the
best] oration doth no good.

Charity and good-will being
taken away, all comfort is ta-
ken away from [our] life.

Arbore dejectâ, quivis colli-
git ligna. Adag.

Aure loquente, nil pollet qua-
vis oratio. Adag.

Charitate & benevolentia
sublatâ, omnis est à vitâ sublata
jucunditas. Cic.

† Yet here many times in the English, the word *being* is not expressed, but understood. So in the first of these Examples, we may indifferently say, *The tree being cut down*, or, *the tree cut down*, any one gathers sticks.

¶ For farther illustration of this Rule, see
Rule 132.

(Rule 34.) *Being that*, *seeing that*, *since that*, or, *because that*, must in Latine be made by *cum*, *quoniam*, *quandoquidem*; as,

I have admonished him,
whom indeed I love, that,
being that, [seeing that, since
that, or, because that] he had
accused others, [himself]
should live more warily.

Monui eum, quem planè diligo,
ut, cum alios accusasset, cautius
viveret. Cic.

Calvus cūm sis, ne obuersā fronte obnuas arietī. Adag.

Quoniam quidem suscepi, non deero. Cic.

Quandoquidem tū istos tantoperē laudas. Id.

Since, [or, since that] thou art bald, do thou not offer-at [or, but-at] a Ram, with thy forehead turned against [his.]

Being [or, seeing that] I have undertaken it, I will not be wanting, [or, I will not fail.]

Because that you do so highly praise them.

(Rule 35.) *A*, or *the*, or an *Adjective* before the word *being*, shewes it to be a *Noun Substantive*; as,

(1.) *A* or *the*.

Omnium rerum essentia à solo Deo pendet.

Peto à te, ut ei de habitatione accommodes. Cic.

The being of all things depends upon God alone, [or, onely.]

I desire of thee, that thou provide him of a being, [or, dwelling.]

(2.) An *Adjective*.

Res familiaris, primum benè parata sit, nullo neque turpi questu, neque odioso. Cic.

Ipsam mihi debes animam.

Let our domestick being [estate, or subsistency] be well gotten, by no dishonest, or odious gain.

Thou owest me all thy being, [or, thy very soul; or life.]

(Rule

(Rule 36.) But these words, *being here*, or *being there*, before a *Verb*, are to be made in Latine by *præsens*, or *præsentia*; as,

(1.) *Præsens*.

Præsens.

When I had the opportunity of thy being here, [or, being present.]

I being there [or, being present, or in the presence] and looking on, this was done.

Cūm mihi potestas tuī præsentis fuerit. Cic.

Me præsente, & me inspectante, hoc factum est. Id.

So likewise is, *at hand*, to be translated; as,

A bruit-beast applies himself to that onely, which is present, and at hand.

We can discern nothing by the body, but [what is] at hand, and present [or, before us.]

But if I were to sail, I would not so govern [the ship]; as that I would dream or [sleep;] for [my] punishment were at hand [i. e. present.]

Bellua ad id solum, quod adest, quodque præsens est, se accommodat. Id.

Corpore nihil nisi præsens, & quod adest, sentire possumus. Id.

Atqui ne, si navigare quidem velim, ita gubernarem, ut somniauerim; præsens enim pœna sit. Id.

Here observe these phrases.

He paid ready money to the woman, [although it were] not due.

Is pecuniam præsentem, non debitam, mulieri solvit. Id.

Præ.

Præsentem illi gratiam referam. Id.

Præsentis animi uti consilio. Id.

Animus acer & præsens. Id.

Hercules tantus & tam præsens deus. Id.

Præsentes ad nocendum vires habere. Id. [i. e. efficaces.]

Magna tempestas invidia nobis, si minus in præsens, at in posteritatem impendet. Id.

So : *In posterum.*

Hac ad te in præsentia scripsi. Id.

Cætera (ut scribis) præsentia sermoni referuntur. Id.

Præsentia.

(2.) Præsentia.

Nemine præsentia obster. Ter.

Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia. Id.

Præsentiam sæpè divi suam declarant. Cic.

I will return him present thanks.

To use the counsel of a [present, or,] ready mind.

A sharp and ready wit.

Hercules being so great and favourable [or, gracious] a god, [or, so present, or ready at hand to help.]

To have efficacious [or, powerful] strengths, [or, forces] to do hurt.

A great tempest of envy hangs over us, if not for the present, yet for posterity, [or, in time to come.]

For the future.

I have writ these things to thee for the present.

Let other things (as you write) be let alone till we talk together.

Observe

Observe also this of Cicero.

There is danger set before us | *Periculum in præsentia & ante oculos propositum est.*

(Rule 37.) Having, before the English of the Participle of the Preter-Tense-passive, must be changed by *when*, or *after that*; as,

Having done evil [or, when, or, after that thou hast done evil] to good men, look for evil [actions, or things] from naughty men.

My fidelity, which having followed [or, when, or, after that thou hast followed] it shall never repent of thy resolution.

Report having been made to us [or, it having been reported to us, or, when, or after that the report came to us] concerning their rashness.

Having been long taken up with business, or care, [or, when I had been long taken up.]

Having [or, when I had] entered Africa.

Having laboured well [or, after that thou hast laboured well] thou mayst hope for a reward.

Cum malefeceris bonis, mala expectes à malis. Adag.

Fides mea, quam cum secutus es, nunquam te consilii tui pantebit. Cic.

Cum est allatum ad nos de temeritate eorum. Id.

Cum diutius in negotio curam que sueram. Id.

Cum in Africam venissem. Id.

Postquam legitime desudaveris, licebit sperare præmium. Adag.

G

Posteaquam

Posteaquam mihi renuntiā-] It having been told me [or,
um est. Cic. after it had been told me.]

† And yet may this Participle (*having*) thus placed, be also made in the *Ablative absolute*; as in the last Example, for *Posteaquam mihi renuntiātum est*, you may say, *Mihi renuntiāto*, or, *Hoc mihi renuntiāto*. And so for, *Cum in Africam venissem*, *Me in Africam veniente*.

(Rule 38.) But *Having*, before the English of a Participle of the *Preter Tense Deponent*, is onely *expletive*, and not to be made in *Latine*; as,

Semel lapsus foriūſ fige pedem. Adag.

Claro ortus genere, clare te genere dignum praesta. Adag.

Senectutem ut adipiscantur, omnes optant; eandem accusant adeptam. Cic.

Et judicare difficile est sanè, nisi expertum; experiendum autem est, in ipsa amicitia. Id.

Irati proprium est, cupere, à quo laesus videatur, ei quam maximum dolerem inurere. Id.

Imberbis adolescentulus, bene valens, & meritis. Id.

Having once fallen, take the better footing.

Having come [or, having been descended] of a noble stock, behave thy self worthy of a noble stock.

All men desire that they may attain to old age; but find fault with it, *having attained it*.

And indeed it is a hard matter to judge of, unless *having [first] been experienced*; and yet in friendship it self, we must make experiment.

It is the property of a man *having been angered*, to fasten the greatest vexation [he can] on him, of whom he conceives himself wronged.

A beardless youth, lusty, and *having well deserved*.

(Rule

(Rule 39.) If you doubt of any word in the beginning of any clause of speech in the English, it is usually a *Conjunction*; as,

If thou wilt fear nothing, fear all things.

For what matters it, whether a man transform himself out of a man into a beast, or in the shape of a man, carry the madness of a beast?

Therefore commodity is to be regulated by honesty; and indeed so, that these two words may seem to differ, yet indeed [or, notwithstanding] sound the same thing.

Neither shall any thing delight me, although it be excellent and useful, which I shall know only to my self.

Cease to doubt, whether it be better to spare one for many naughty men; or, to restrain the wickedness of many, by the punishment of one naughty man.

Although he were acute, as he was; yet [his] au-

Si nil vis timere, metuas si omnia. Adag.

Quid enim interest, utrum ex homine se converterat quis in bellum, an in An. hominis figurâ immanitatem gerat bellua? Cic.

Honestate igitur dirigenda utilitas est; & quidem sic, ut haec duo verba inter se discrepare, retamen unum sonare videantur. Id.

Nec me res ulla delectabit, licet eximia sit, & salutaris, quam mihi uni scire sum. Sen.

Definite dubitare, utrum sit utilis propter multos improbos uni parcere, an An: unus improbi supplicio multorum improbitatem coercere. Cic.

Quamvis fuerit acutus, quamvis ut fuit; tamen incon- Ut.

G 2 stantia Tamen.

stantia levatur auctoritas.
Id.

Dum.
Cum. *Dum ero, angor nulla re,
cum omni vacem culpa.* Id.

Si.
Licet.
Tamen. *Si cui bona sua non viden-
tur amplissima, licet totius
mundi dominus sit, tamen
miser est.* Sen.

Quan-
quam.
Tamen.
Et.
Quam-
vis.
Etsi.
Cur. *Quanquam sensus abie-
rit, tamen summis & pro-
priis bonis, & laudis &
gloria, quamvis non sen-
tiant, mortui non carent.
Etsi enim nihil in se habet
gloria, cur expetatur, ta-
men virtutem, tanquam
umbra sequitur.* Cic.

Nam. *Nam eadem utilitatis,
que honestatis est regula:
qui hoc non prouiderit, ab
hoc nulla fraus aberit, nul-
lum facinus.* Cic.

thority is diminished by
[his] inconstancy.

While I shall be [or,
live] I am troubled at
nothing; while I am free
from all fault.

If his own estate [or
goods] seem not great
enough, [or sufficient]
to any man although he
be lord of the whole
world, yet notwithstanding
he is miserable.

Although sense be want-
ing [to them], yet the
dead want not their
chiefest and proper goods
both of praise and glory,
although they are not sen-
sible of them. For al-
though glory hath no-
thing in it, wherefore it
may be desired, yet not-
withstanding it follows
virtue as it were a sha-
dow.

For, the rule of profit
and honesty, is the same:
who-so doth not foresee
this, from him no deceit,
no wickedness will be
absent, [i. e. he will be
inclinable to any wic-
kedness.]

(Rule

(Rule. 40.) These Conjunctions, *And,*
also, either for or, neither, whether, except,
unless, then, and but, (when it is transla-
ted by *sed,* not by *etiam*) alwayes couple
like Cases, and frequently like Moods and
Tenses, when they come between divers
Cases, or Moods; as,

(1.) Like Cases.

What is so mad, as an
empty sound of words,
even the best and most ele-
gant; no sense or know-
ledge, being couched
under [them.]?

*Quid est tam furisum,
quam verberum vel opti-
morum atque ornatissi-
morum sonitus inanis, nul-
li subiecta sententia nec* Nec.
scientia? Cic.

† Where note, that the conjunction *Vel,*
when it doth not couple like Cases or
Moods, especially before words of the
Superlative Degree, is set Adverbially,
and signifies *even,* as in this last Example.

Luxury is bred in the
City: Necessary it is that
covetousness spring from
luxury: That audaci-
ousness burst out from
covetousness: [And]
thence are begotten [all
manner of] vice and
wickedness.

Both the name of peace
is comfortable, and the

*In urbe luxuries crea-
tur: Ex luxuria existat
avaritia necesse est: Ex
avaritia erumpat audacia:
inde omnia scelera ac ma-
lencia gignuntur.* Id.

*Et pacis nomen, nomen
dulce est: Et ipsa res* Et.
G 3 *salutaris.*

salutaris. Sed inter pacem & servitutem, plurimum interest. Pax est tranquilla libertas; servitus malorum omnium postremum, non modo bello, sed morte etiam repellendum. Id.

Sed.
Etiam.

thing it self profitable. But between peace and slavery, there is great difference. Peace is a quiet liberty; slavery the utmost [or, worst] of evils, to be repelled not by war onely, but by death also.

† Here observe where two *Et*'s come so together, as that the first doth not couple like Cases or Moods; there the first *Et*, signifies both; as in this last Example, the first *et* couples not any words.

Que.

Ratio salutisque omnium nostri sum, qui ad remp. accedimus, non veritate solum, sed etiam fama nititur. Id.

Sed-etiam.

The repute and safety of all us, who come to [the government of] the Commonwealth, is founded not onely on truth, but also on report [or, our good name].

Quam.

Nullum vitium tetrus, quam avaritia, præsertim in principibus & rempub. gubernantibus. Habere enim questui rempub. non modo turpe est, sed sceleratum etiam & nefarium. Id.

Sed.
Et.

No vice is more foul then covetousness, especially in Princes and [men] governing the Commonwealth. For, to make a gain of the Commonwealth, is not onely base [or, sordid] but wicked also, and cursed.

Aut.

Invident homines maxime paribus aut inferioribus. Cic.

Men usually [or chieflly] envy [their] equals, or inferiours.

In

In judging [any thing] constancy is to be used, and gravity, which may withstand not onely favour, but also suspicion.

For the Law is nothing else, but right reason, and derived from the divine power of the gods, commanding things honest, forbidding the contrary.

What is liberality? Is it gratuitous, [free]; or else mercenary? If it be gentle without a reward, [then] it is free: If with [or for] reward, [then] it is hired. Neither is there [any] doubt but that he, who is [or, is called] liberal, follows [i. e. aims at his own] duty, not [his] benefit [or, profit].

In judicando constantia adhibenda est, & gravitas, Et. quæ resistat non solum gratia, verum etiam suspitioni. Id.

Est enim lex nihil aliud, Nisi nisi recta, & à numine deo. Et. rum tracta ratio, imperans honesta, prohibens contraria, Id.

Quid liberalitas? Gratuita est, an mercenaria? Si sine premio benigna est, gratuita: Si cum mercede, An. conducta. Nec est dubium quin is, qui liberalis, benignusve dicitur, officium, Ve. non fructum sequatur, Id.

† Cicero couples also Adjectives of different degrees of Comparison; as,

But these may not be compared to [or, with Cato] a very great and an approved man.

A man very observant of me, and [yet] retaining his own state.

Sed hi nec comparentur Catoni, maximo & spectato viro. Cic. In Latio.

Homo & mei observantissimus, & sui juris retinens. Cic.

G 4

(2.) Like

(2.) Like Moods; as,

Et.

Carum esse civem, bene de rep. mereri, laudari, coli, diligere, gloriosum est: metui vero, et in odio esse, inviosum, detestabile, imbecillum, caducum. Cic.

To be a beloved citizen, to deserve well of the Commonwealth, to be praised, to be honoured, to be loved, is glorious: But to be feared, and to be [or live] in the hatred [of men] is envious, detestable, weak [and] frail.

For if *Cæsars* end [or manner of death] cannot work upon thee, [to persuade thee] that thou hadst rather be dear [or, beloved] than be feared, nothing [at all] shall any mans words [speech, or counsel,] do thee any good or prevail [with thee.]

It matters not what he says, but what he thinks; nor what he thinks one day, but every day [or, daily.]

He that neither plants the vine [or tree], nor diligently manures [that] which is planted; hath not oyl, figs [or,] apples.

Among

Quàm.

Si enim exitus Cæsaris efficere hoc non potest, ut malis carus esse quàm metui, nihil cuiusquam perficiet aut valebit oratio. Id.

Aut.

Sed.
Nec.

Non quid dicat, sed quid sentiat, refert: Nec quid uno die sentiat, sed quid assidue. Id.

Neque.

Qui neque serit vitem, neque quæ sata est, diligenter colit; oleum, ficus, poma non habet. Id.

Among arms [or, in the time of war] the laws are silent, neither [or, nor] do they command that they be looked for; when an unjust punishment is sooner to be inflicted on him that would look for [help from them], than justice [or, just things] can be demanded.

Silent leges inter arma, Nec. nec se expectari jubent; cum ei qui expectare velit, ante injusta pœna luenda sit, quàm justa repetenda. Quàm.

† Yet here Authours couple different Numbers, Cases, Moods and Tenses, with these Conjunctions.

(1.) Different Cases and Numbers; as,

A woman of a very reverend aspect, [or, countenance], of burning [or, sparkling] eyes, of a lively [or, fresh] colour, and of an inexhausted vigor.

It is my brother's house, and mine.

Let it descend [or, enter] into the ears of the judge *Metius*, and of [my] father's, and ours.

I had rather be at Rome, than at Athens.

Mulier reverendi admodum vultus, oculis ardentibus, colore vivido, atque inexhausti vigoris. Brach.

Est domus fratris, ac mea.

— In *Metii* descendat iudicis aures, Et patris, & nostras. *Hor.*

Malo Romæ esse, quàm Athenis, [which yet may be countenanced by the different rules of Place].

(2) Dif-

(2.) Different Moods and Tenses.

Utinam cautior sis, quam fueris.

Et me hac suspitione exsolvam & illis morem gesserō. Ter.

Nisi me lactāsses amantem, & falsā spe produceres. Id.

Tecum habita, & nōris, quam sit tibi cura supellex. Pers.

Would thou wert more wary then thou hast been.

I will both discharge my self of this suspicion, and give way to, [or, obey] them.

If you you had not fed, [suckled, or dandled] me being in love, and tolled [or, flattered me along] with false hope.

Dwell at home [or, with thy self], and know [or, consider] how scanty a furniture [or, provision] thou hast.

¶ Sometimes also these Conjunction-Copulatives are elegantly omitted; as,

See an Example for both of these in this Rule, before, (2.) *Like Moods.* *Carum esse civem, bene de rep. mereri, laudari, coli, diligere, &c. Invidiosum, detestabile, imbecillum, caducum.* Between all which both Verbs and Adjectives, &, ac, or atque, is understood; And Rule 44. *In maximis animis, &c. So,*

(1.) Substantives.

Multa sunt imposita ordini Senatorio munera,

There are many duties, many labours, many dangers, laid

laid upon the order of multi labores, multa pericula, non solum legum ac the Laws and judicial-proceedings, but also of reports and times.

Where, et is understood after munera, and labores.

For every thing, virtue, fame, glory, all divine and humane affairs, obey fair riches: which who so hath heaped up, he shall be famous, valiant, just, wise, yea a king, and whatsoever he will.

—Omnis enim res, Virus, fama, decus, divina, humana; pulchris Divitiis parent: quas qui construxerit, ille Clarus erit, fortis, justis, sapiens, etiam Rex, Et quicquid volet. Horat.

(2.) Verbs; as,

These studies [of learning] cherish youth, delight old age, adorn prosperity, yield shelter and comfort in adversity, delight [us] at home, hinder [us] not abroad, lodge with us, travel, dwell in the country, with us.]

Hæc studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium præbent, delictant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur. Cic.

Between every one of these Verbs, the Conjunction et, ac, or atque, is likewise understood.

And so it is also in these or the like phrases.

By land [and] by sea.

Terrâ, mari. [for, terrâ mari-que.]

Dictis,

Dictis, factis. [for, dictis & factis.]

Equis, viris. Liv. [for, equis virisque.]

Nocte, die. [for, nocte dieque.] Virg.

By word [and] deed.

With horses [and] men.

Night [and] day.

So also, in Numerals.

Centesimus quintus [for, centesimus & quintus.]

Vigesimal octavus [for, vigesimal & octavus.]

Sex septem mensibus [for, sex aut septem mensibus.]

Velis, nolis, [for, seu velis seu nolis.]

Tollere, seu ponere vult freta. Hort. [for, seu tollere.]

Plus millies audiui, [for, plus quam millies.]

Plus satis, [for, plus quam satis.]

Homini misero plus quingentos colaphos intregit mihi. Ter. [for, plus quam quingentos.]

Amplius horam, [pro, amplius quam horam.]

Amplius quadraginta diebus mansit. Cic.

Emptum, venditum.

The hundred [and] fift.

The twenty eighth [or, the eight and twentieth.]

Six, or [seven months.]

[Whether you] will, or not. Will you, will you.

[Whether] he will raise, or allay the seas.

I have heard more [then] a thousand times.

More [then] enough.

He gave me, wretched man, more [then] a hundred boxes on the ear.

More [then, or, above] an hour.

He staid more [then, or above] forty days.

Bought [and] sold.

(Rule 41.) All words that you doubt in the *middle* or *end* of any clause in your English, are usually Adverbs; as,

We must warily consider, *how* [or, by what means] we may be secure [or safe] from the vulgar [or, common people.]

Whereas honesty consists in condemning pleasure, thou wilt joyn honesty with pleasure, as it were, a man with a beast.

For the motion of the mind [i. e. Reasoning] being taken away, what difference is there, I say not between a beast and a man, but between a man and a stone, or a stock?

The desires of honour, command, power, glory, are for the most part in the greatest spirits, and most noble dispositions, [or, most excellent wits.]

Grateful men are very seldom found.

A good death, doth oftentimes set forth [or, beautifie] a naughty life.

Circumspiciendum est nobis, quomodo à vulgo Quomodo tuti esse possimus. Sen. do.

Tu, cum honestas in voluptate contemnenda consistat, honestatem cum voluptate, tanquam hominem Tanquam belluam copulabis. Cic. quam.

Quid enim interest, motu animi sublato, non dico inter pecudem & hominem, Non: sed inter hominem & saxum aut truncum? Cic.

In maximis animis, splendidissimisque ingeniis, plerunque existunt honores, Plerunque imperii, potentiae, gloriae, que cupiditates. Id.

Perrarò grati homines Perrarò, inventantur. Cic.

Mors honesta saepe vitam Sape, quoque turpem exornat. Id.

In this Example are many, both Adverbs and Conjunctions together: and I set it down for the great usefulness of it in our whole life.

Quàm. Aut. Nam. Palam. Facile. Verò. Ac. Non modò non. Verum. Antequam. Atque.

*Nulla occultiores sunt in-
si a, quàm ee que latent
in simulatione officii, aut
in aliquo necessitudinis no-
mine. Nam eum qui pa-
lâm est adversarius, facile
vitando cavere possis. Hec
verò occultum, intestinum,
ac domesticum malum, non
modò non existit, verum
etiam opprimit, antequam
prospicere atque explorare
potueris. Cic.*

There are no more
secret treacheries, than
those which lye conceal-
ed in simulation [or,
feigning] of duty [or,
affection] or in some pre-
tence of friendship, [or
familiarity]. For, thou
may'st easily beware of
him who is [thine] ad-
versary openly, by avoid-
ing him. But this con-
cealed, intestine, and do-
mestick evil, not onely
makes no appearance, but
also oppresseth [thee]
before that thou canst see
and discover it.

(Rule 42.) All words of Time, not being Nouns, Verbs or Participles, as, ever, never, are Adverbs; as,

Semper. Nunquam.

*Amorum exitus semper
inoerti sunt. Cic.*

*Sapiens nunquam po-
tentium iras provocabit,*

The issues of love, are
always [or, ever] uncer-
tain.

A wise man will never
provoke the angers of
men in power, yea [he]
will

will decline [them], no
otherwise then [he
would] a storm at sea
[or, in sailing.]

Judges are sometimes
drawn aside from their
laws, by the greatness
of money, [i. e. by
bribes.]

Consider how unseem-
ly the levity of men is
daily laying new founda-
tions of [their] life, be-
ginning [or, taking up]
new hopes, even in the
end [of their life.]

Daily use [or, practice]
impolyed upon [any]
one thing, oftentimes goes
beyond both wit and
art.

I am not ignorant, that
old examples are now
heard and accounted for
feigned [or, old wives]
fables.

*imò declinabit, non aliter
quàm in navigando procel-
lam. Sen.*

*Abducuntur nonnun- Nonnun-
quam judices ab institutis quam.
suis, magnitudine pecunia.
Cic.*

*Considera quàm fœda sit
vivorum levitas quotidie Quoti-
nova vitæ fundamenta po- dic.
nentium, novas etiam spes
in exitu inchoantium. Sen.*

*Affiduum usus uni rei de-
dius, & ingenium & ar-
tem sæpè vincit. Cic. Sæpè.*

*Non me fugit, vetera
exempla pro fictis fabulis
jam audiri atque haberi. Jam.
Id.*

(Rule 43.) All words of Place, not being Nouns, Verbs, or Participles, as, here, there, are Adverbs; as,

A Lamb abroad [or,
without doors,] [but] a
Fox within.

Virtue every where lies
[neglected.]

*Foris agnus, intus Foris.
Vulpes. Adag. Intus.*

*Ubique jacet virtus. Ubique;
Adag. Nusquam*

Nusquam.

Nusquam est, qui ubique est. Ad.

Contumio.

Ut ignis in aquam con-jectus, continuò restinguitur, & refrigeratur: Sic reservens falsum crimen in purissimam & castissimam vitam collatum, statim conciscit, & extinguitur. Cic.

He is no-where, that is every-where.

As fire [or, a fire-brand] being cast into the water, is forthwith extinguished and cooled: So a false crime not charged on a very pure and chaste life, presently falls, and is extinguished.

(Rule 44.) All words ending in *ly*, and joyning with Verbs, are Adverbs; as,

Quod affirmatè, quasi Deo teste, promiseris, id tenendum est. Cic.

Est boni Magistratùs non solum videre quid agatur, verum etiam providere quid futurum sit. Id.

Ratio igitur postulat, ne quid infidiolè, ne quid simularè, nequid fallaciter. Cic. [Supp. faciamus.]

Ut malè posuimus initia, sic cetera sequuntur. Id.

What you have positively [or, by oath] promised, as it were God being witness, you must make good.

It is the duty of a good Magistrate, not only to see [or, observe] what is done, but also to foresee what may be hereafter.

Reason therefore requires, that we do not any thing treacherously, that we do not any thing feignedly, that we do not any thing deceitfully.

And we have laid the beginnings [of our business] naughtily: so do other things follow.

If

If he does unjustly, that doth not keep-off an injury, nor repel it from his [friends] when it is in his power: What manner of man is he to be accounted, who doth not only not repel, but moreover helps forward the wrong?

That man, who hath not enough, and he that can never have enough [i. e. that can never be satisfied] is equally [or, alike] poor.

Si is, qui non defendit injuriam, neque propulsat à suis, cum potest, injustè facit: Qualis habendus est is, qui non modò non repellit, sed etiam adjuvat injuriam? Id.

Egens æquè est is, qui non satis habet; & is, cui nihil satis potest esse. Cic.

(Rule 45.) But words in *ly* joyned with *man*, or *thing*, or any Substantive, are Adjectives; as,

There are punishments provided in hell, for ungodly [men.]

The conscience of a well-spent life, and the remembrance of many good deeds, is very lovely [or, delightful]

What is more unseemly, than an old man [then first] beginning to live [as he should.]

Impiis apud inferos sunt poenae preparatae. Cic.

Conscientia benè actæ vitæ, multorumque benefactorum recordatio jucundissima est. Id.

Quid est turpius, quàm senex vivere incipiens? Sen.

(Rule 46.) Learn your Prepositions perfectly by heart, as they are set down in your Grammar. See Rule 116. and 119.

(Rule 47.) Your Interjections also are well collected in your Grammar, and will some of them be suited with Examples hereafter in the following Rules. See Rule 117, 118. H ¶ Rule

¶ Rules for the Moods.

(Rule 48.) If you *bid*, or *command*, it is the *Imperative Mood*; as,

*Iustitiam cole, & pietatem;
ea vita, ea via in cælum est.*
Cic.

*Si vis esse sapiens, esto obedi-
ens.* Adag.

*Scitote hominem tam bene
culmo, quàm auro tegi.* Sen.

Honour justice, and godli-
ness; this is the life, this is
the way into Heaven.

If thou wilt be wise, be
obedient.

Know ye, that a man is as
well covered [or, housed]
under thatch, as gold.

¶ Here note, that *Non*, when it forbids the doing
of something, requires a *Future of the Indicative
Mood*, and not an *Imperative*; as,

Non occides, [not, non oc- | Thou shalt do no murder,
cide.] [for, do no murder.]

¶ But *Ne*, when it forbids any thing, will have
after it, either an *Imperative*, or *Subjunctive*; as,

Ne { *Occide.*

{ *Occidas.*

Ne { *nega.*

{ *metuas.*

Verba ne facias, forer. Plaus.

} Terent.

Do no murder. Kill not.]

Do not { deny.

{ fear.

O sister, make not [any]
words [of it.]

(Rule

(Rule 49.) Also this sign *Let*, before a Verb,
shews it to be the *Imperative Mood*; as,

Let us so always live, that
we suppose [or, believe] that
an account is to be given by
us [how we live]

*Let every man look to his
own office.*

*Let reason prevail more
with us, than the opinion of
the vulgar.*

Let us suppose [or, believe]
that to be best, which is most
just.

*Semper ita vivamus, ut rati-
onem nobis reddendam arbitre-
mur.* Cic.

Officio suo quisque consulat.
Id.

*Plus apud nos ratio valeat,
quàm vulgi opinio.* Id.

*Id esse putemus optimum,
quod est rectissimum.* Id.

(Rule 50.) *Would God, I pray God, God grant
that*, are signs of the *Optative Mood*; as,

*God grant thou do, nor suffer
any naughty things.*

I pray God it be true.

Would God it were true.

*Utinam neque turpia agas,
neque patiaris.*

Utinam verum sit.

Utinam verum esset.

(Rule 51.) *May, can, might, would, should,
could*, are signs of the *Potential Mood*; as,

*You may not judge peace to
be* [or consist] *in the laying
down of arms* [or, in arms
being laid down], but in the
being freed from the fear of
arms and bondage [or, in the
fear of arms, and servitude
being cast away.]

*Pacem esse iudices, non in
armis p̄sitis, sed in abj. & ar-
marum & servitutis metu.* Cic.

Quis est, quem non moveat clarissimis monumentis testata, consignataque antiquitas? Id.

Tu mortem ut nunquam timeas, semper cogita. Sen.

Ut valeas multa ferendaribi.

Nullum tam grave malum apparebit, quin ex eo bonum aliquod multo maius, multoque optabilius magno decorum beneficio aliquando colligatur. Cic.

See an Example in Rule 53. *Sic gerere nos, &c.*

(Rule 52.) Note yet, that these words, *may, can, &c.* may no less be translated by their own Verbs, *Possum, Volo, Nolo, Debeo, &c.* as, [See Rule 65.]

Possum. Præterita reprehendi possunt, corrigi non possunt. Sal.

Nihil est tam sanctum, quod non violari; nihil tam munitum, quod non expugnari pecunia possit. Cic.

Who is there, whom antiquity, being attested and signed by most clear monuments, may not move?

To the end that thou may'st never fear death, do thou alwayes think of it.

Many things are to be suffered by thee, that thou may'st do well.

There shall appear no so great mischief, but that by the great blessing of the gods, there may sometime [or other] be gathered out of it, some far greater, and far more desirable good.

Things past, may be reprehended, [they] can not be amended.

There is nothing so sacred, which may not be violated, nothing so [well] fortified, which can not be vanquished by money.

Who

Who so accounteth death among evil things, [he] cannot choose but [non potest non] be afraid of it.

For what man, whom virtue pleaseth, can please the people?

I may easily intreat him to forswear [himself], whom I can perswade to lye [or, that he may lye.]

There is no evil, no mischief, which she would not [should happen] to her son, [which she] wished [not], invented [not], wrought [not.]

But he would not be a Stoick.

They judge of those things by the most deceitful sense of the eyes, [or by the light], which they ought to see by reason and understanding.

(Rule 53.) These Conjunctions, *that, lest that, but that, so that, before that, after that, when, if, unless, until, as soon as, how, although, albeit, because, as though, whereby, whether,* usually serve to the Subjunctive Mood; as,

Practice [what thou doest] study, although thou understand the art.

Mortem qui in malis ponit, non potest eam non timere. Id.

Quis enim placere potest populo, cui placet virtus? Sen.

Quem ego ut menriatur inducere possum, ut pejeret, exorare facile potero. Cic.

Nihil est mali, nihil sceleris, quod illa non filio voluerit, optaverit, cogitavit, effecerit. Cic.

Sed is Stoicus esse noluit. Nolo. Id.

Oculorum fallacissimo sensu judicant ea, quæ ratione acque animo videre debebant. Id.

Debeo.

Exerce studium, quamvis perceperis a team vis. Cat. H 3 Alimus,

Cum.

*Avarus, nisi cum mori-
atur, nihil recte facit.*
Adag.

Si.

Ut.

*Si res tua non sufficiat
tibi, tu parcendo fac, ut
sufficiat rei tuæ.* Adag.

Quod.

*Voluptas est malorum esca,
quod eam non minus homi-
nes, quam hamo capiuntur
piscēs.*

Quod si.

Et.

*Quod si deficient vires,
audacia certe Laus erit: in
magnis et voluisse sit est.*
Ovid. [Et for etiam even.]

Ut.

*Profecto ita est, ut id
habendum sit antiquissimum,
& Deo proximum, quod sit
optimum.* Cic.

Nec.

*Nec enim vir sapiens
vincula carceris ruperit;
Leges enim verant.* Id.

Ne.

Quoq;

*Mors faciet certe ne sim,
cum venerit, exul: Ne
non peccarim, mors quo-
que non facies.* Ovid.

A covetous man doth
no good, unless when he
dies.

If thy estate be not suf-
ficient for thee, see thou,
[or, take care, fac,] by
sparing [or, by being
thrifty], that thou be suf-
ficient for thy estate [i. e.
that thou live not above
it.]

Pleasure is the bait of
evils [or, mischiefs], be-
cause by it, men are no
less caught, than fishes by
the hook.

But if strength fail,
[or, be wanting], surely
boldness [or, courage]
will be a commendation;
In great [undertakings]
even to be willing is en-
ough.

Truly so it is, that that
is to be accounted most
worth, and nearest to
God, which is best.

For neither will a wise
man break the prison-
bonds; for the Laws for-
bid it.

Surely death, when it
comes, will bring it to
pass, that I be not a ban-
ished man: But death [it
self] will not bring it to
pass that I have not sinned.

We

We ought to demean
our selves, not as if we
ought to live for the body;
but as if we could not
live without the body.

Wherefore he desires
not, that you do suppose
him miserable, unless he
be also innocent.

*Sic gerere nos debemus,
non tanquam propter corpus Tan-
vivere debeamus, sed tan-
quam non possimus sine
corpore.* Sen.

*Quapropter non perit, ut Ut.
illum miserum putetis, nisi Nisi.
& innocens fuerit.* Quint. Et.

(Rule 54.) Note yet, that this Rule
is frequently crossed: for often shall you
find many of these Conjunctions, with an
Indicative Mood; as (for a taste)

As the shadow follows
the body; so doth Glory
[follow] virtue.

The judgment is lost,
when the thing is entered
into the affections.

It is a matter of great
concernment, and long
to be learned, to go hence
with a quiet mind, when
that inevitable hour [of
death] cometh.

There is in all things
something very good, al-
though it lie concealed.

*Ut umbra corpus sequi- Ut.
tur; sic virtutem gloria.*
Cic.

*Perit judicium, cum res Cum.
transit in affectum.*

*Magna res hæc est, &
diu discenda, cum adven-
tat hora illa inevitabilis,
a quo animo abire.* Sen.

*In omnibus rebus est ali-
quod optimum, etiamsi la- Etiam si.
ter.* Cic.

|| *Quin*, if it forbid, or exhort, will have an *Indicative*, or an *Imperative*, but not a *Subjunctive Mood*; as,

Quin { *veni.*

But come thou.

Quin { *venis?*
 accipis?

Yet take it.

Quin { *accipe.*

Quin dic, quid est? *Ter.*

But say, what is the matter?

Quin huc ad vos propero. *Cic.*

But I hasten to you.

Quin continetis vocem indicem stulticie? *Id.*

But keep in your voice, the indication of your folly.

(Rule 55.) A *Relative* usually will have after it, a *Subjunctive Mood*; as,

Ab alio expelles, alteri quod feceris. Adag.

Look for [that] from another, which you have done to another.

Est alienum viro, quod alteri præceperit, id ipsum non facere. Cic.

It is not befitting a man, for himself not to do that, which he hath commanded another?

Quod supplicium satis acre reperietur in eum, qui mortem obtulerit parenti? Id.

What punishment shall be found cruel enough for him, who shall kill his father?

Nulla est voluptas, quæ non assiduitate sui fastidium faciat. Plin.

There is no pleasure, which by its assiduity [or, continuance] doth not beget a loathing [of it].

No-

Nothing is expedient, nor useful, that is unjust.

Nihil expedit, nec utile est, quod sit injustum. Cic.

It is much more pertinent to the matter, [it is much more material, or of greater concernment] what manner of man you seem to your self, than what to others.

Multò ad rem magis pertinet, qualis tibi videaris, quàm qualis aliis. Sen.

(Rule 56.) But yet, here also you shall frequently find an *Indicative Mood*, following the *Relative*, but always if a *Question* be asked; as,

(1.) An *Indicative Mood*.

[He] that perisheth by verue, verily he doth not perish.

Qui per virtutem perit, pòl non interit. Plaut.

He is a king, who doth well, not who reigns.

Qui rectè facit, non qui dominatur, erit rex. Anon.

[They] who are of a perverse [or, crooked] disposition, are the worse being-in-treated.

Improbo animo qui sunt, deteriores fiunt rogari. Cic.

[He] is happily wife, who is wife by another mans danger.

Feliciter is sapit, qui periculo alieno sapit. Id.

Every man hath a great courage in his own danger.

In suo quisque periculo magnum habet animum. Ter.

[They] take the Sun out of the world, which take friendship out of the world.

Solem è mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam è mundo tollunt. Cic.

[He] seems to me not to be at all, who doth nothing.

Mihi, qui nihil agit, esse omnino non videtur. Id.

(2.) When

(2.) When a Question is asked.

Qui semel à veritate deflexit, hic non maiore religione ad perjurium, quam ad mendacium perducitur consuevit. Quis enim deprecatione Deorum, non conscientie fide non commovetur? Cic.

Quis eras tu? Id.

Ubi sunt, qui Antonium Gracè negant scire? Id.

Who so hath once declined from the truth, is accustomed upon no more Religion to be led to perjury, than to a lye. For who is moved by the invocation of the gods, & not by the faith of his own conscience?

Who wert thou?

Where are [they] that deny that Anthony understood Greek?

¶ Here are divers Rules in the old Copy omitted, which were unnecessarily clapt into this place; but did properly belong to other Rules following, where they will be found in their due place; And this is the reason why we let pass the numbers, from 56 to 59.

(Rule 59.) In all other speeches, your Verb must be the Indicative Mood; as,

Domat omnia virtus.

Obsequium amicos, veritas odium parit. Ter.

Nihil est tam volucre, quam maledictum; nihil facilius committitur, nihil citius excipitur, nihil latius dissipatur. Cic.

Omnia tanquam mortales tenetis: Omnia tanquam immortales concupiscitis. Sen.

Virtue subdueth all things. Flattery begets friends, [but] truth, hatred.

Nothing is so swift, as slander; nothing is more easily sent abroad, nothing is sooner received, nothing is spread farther.

You possess all things as mortal men: You desire all things as [if you were] immortal.

¶ Rules

¶ Rules for the Tenses.

(Rule 60.) Did, didst, was, wast, were, wert, are signes of the Preterimperfect-tense; as,

I did not know that the course of [our] life was short, [but that] of glory everlasting.

Any kind of peace with citizens did seem better to me, then civil war.

What [kind] of either motions, or complaints, have I omitted, when I did prefer the worst peace before the best [or justest] war.

Nesciebam vitam brevem esse cursum, gloriæ sempiternum. Cic.

Mihi omnis pax cum civibus bello civili utilior videbatur. Cic.

Quid ego pratermissi aut monitorum, aut querelarum, cum vel iniquissimam pacem iustissimo bello anteferebam. Id.

(Rule 61.) Note, that the sign did, in the English, is frequently eclipsed, or understood; as he spake, for he did speak; he knew not, for he did not know;

(Rule 62.) Yet these signs, did, was, wert, are often translated by the Preterperfect-Tense; but when were, is taken for should be, then it is the Preterimperfect-Tense; as,

No coward was ever made immortal.

Nemo ignavus immortalis factus est. Sal.

Nulla

Nullavis unquam est in liberâ civitate suscepta, non contra rempublicam. Cic.

Neque quisquam parens liberos, ut aeterni forent optavit; magis ut boni honestique vitam exigerent. Sal.

(Rule 63.) Where these signs, *did, was, wert*, come alone, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *facio, sum, existo*; as,

Posse aliquem inveniri oratorem, qui aliquid mali faceret dicendo. Cic.

Feci igitur, atque effeci, ut nekte quenquam omnium pluris, quam me faceret. Id.

Tamen erat nemo, quicum esset libentius quam tecum, & pauci quibuscum essem æquè libenter. Id.

Quod putavi fore gaudium, id exitit exitium. Id.

Ex quo tanta discordia secuta sunt, ut tyranni existerent & optimates exterminarentur. Id.

There *was* never any force taken up [or, used] in a free city [or state], [which was] not against the common-wealth.

Neither hath any man wished for his children, that they were [i. e. should be] eternal; but that they might lead their life well and honestly.

That there might be some Oratour found, who did some hurt by pleading.

I did it, and I did it thoroughly, [so] that neither of them did make more of any man of [or, among] all, than of me.

Yet *was* there no man with whom I would more willingly be, than with thee; and few with whom I would so willingly be.

What I thought would have been a rejoycing, that *was* [our] ruin.

From whence there followed so great differences, that there were Tyrants, and the nobles were rooted out.

(Rule

(Rule 64.) *Might, would, should, ought*, are signs of the Preterimperfect-Tense; as,

No man would ever offer himself to death for [his] countrey, without great hope of immortality.

[They] that did so behave themselves that they might [or could] approve their counsels to the best men, they were called Optimates, or, Nobles.

Nemo unquam sine magnâ spe immortalitatis se pro patriâ offerret ad mortem. Cic.

Qui ita se gerebant, ut sua consilia optimo cuique probarent, Optimates habebantur. Id.

(Rule 65.) And yet even these signs, *might, would, should, ought*, may be translated by their own Verbs, *possum, volo, nolo, debeo*; as,

That, as much as I might, [or, could] and it was lawful for me, I never departed from the old mans side.

I led the army to Amanus by as great marches [or journeys] as I might, [or could].

I never would [or, cared to] please the people.

Ut, quoad possem & Possum. mihi liceret, à senis latere nunquam discederem. Cic.

Quantum potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum, exercitum duxi. Id.

Nunquam volui populo Volui placere. Sen.

|| This

† This following, is an Example of this;
and the foregoing Rule.

Ego verò ne immortalitatem quidem contra rempub. accipiendam putarem, necdum emori cum perniciereip. vellem. Cic.

But I should not think immortality itself, to be accepted of against the Common-wealth, much less would I die with the ruin of the Common-wealth.

Quò plus propter virtutem nobilitatèque possumus, eò minùs quantum possumus, Debeo. debemus ostendere. Cic.

By how much the more we can do in regard of [our] power, and nobility [or, place], by so much the less we ought to shew how much we can do.

(Rule 67.) *Have, bath, hath,* are signes of the *Præterperfecti-Tense*; as,

Qui benè latuit, benè vixit. Ovi.

He that hath lain close [or, that hath lived privately] well, hath lived well.

An ille me vicit? At ne potuit quidem. Cic.

Hath he overcome me? But the truth is, he hath not been able [or, could not.]

Ego nihil prætermisi, quantum facere enitique potui. Id.

I have omitted nothing, as far as I have been able to do and endeavour.

Qui mentiri solet, pejorare consuevit. Cic.

Who so useth [or is wont] to lye, hath used [or been accustomed] to forswear. (Rule

(Rule 68.) *Had, hadst,* are signs of the *Præterpluperfecti-Tense*; as,

If there had been faith in the king.

When I had been very long in that care and business.

Si extitisset in rege fides. Cic.

Cùm diutius in eadem curâ negotioque fueram. Id.

|| Here is a mistake in the Numbers, but it matters not at all, nor could, after the work was finished, be altered without much trouble. We therefore proceed at Number 79. which should have been 69.

(Rule 79.) But if, *Have, hast, bath, bad, or hadst,* come alone, you may translate them by *Habeo, or Sum*; as,

See thou have a good heart, [or courage], and good hope.

As among [mens] ages, Old-age hath authority; so [hath] antiquity in examples.

I have omitted those things which I had in my hands [or, was a doing;]

Magnum fac animum habcas, & spem bonam. Cic. Habeo.

Habet, ut in ætatibus auctoritatem senectus; sic in exemplis antiquitas. Id.

Omisi ea quæ in manibus habebam. Cic.

Demost.

Demosthenes summam prudentiam, summamque vim habuit dicendi. Id. [Habuit, for habebat, the Preterperfect-Tense, for the Preterimperfect, very frequent in Authors.]

Sum.

Hæc res P. Africano vituperationi fuit. Cic.

Cn. Pompeius, vir omnium, qui sunt, fuerunt, erunt, virtute princeps. Id.

(Rule 80.) *Shall, shalt, will, wilt,* are signs of the *Future-Tense*; as,

Serviet æternum, qui parvo nesciet uti.

Intendes animum studiis ac rebus honestis. Hor.

Mortem omnibus horis imminentem timens, qui poterit animo consistere? Cic.

Quis scit an adicient hodiernæ crastina vitæ tempora Dii superi?

Gloria umbra virtutis est: Etiam invitos comitabitur. Sen.

Demosthenes had very great wisdom, and very great power of speaking.

This thing hath been [or, was] a disgrace to Publius Africanus.

Cneius Pompeius a chief man [or, a choice man] for virtue, [of any that] are, have been, shall be.

He shall serve everlastingly, that shall not know to live upon a little.

Thou shalt apply thy mind to honest studies, and matters.

How shall [or, will] he be of a [settled] mind, that fears death, always hanging over his head?

Who knows whether the supernal gods will add [or cast in] too-morrows times [or, any future times,] to this days life?

Glory is the shadow of virtue: It will follow [men] whether they will or no [or, against their will.] (Rule

(Rule 81.) But *will* coming alone, is to be translated by its own Verb *volo, nolo*, in the *Present tense*, seldom in the *Future*; as,

It is to be endeavoured that all men understand (if they will be safe) that they must obey necessity.

They ought to labour, who will be at any time happy.

We may hope for what we will [or, please]: but let us hear [patiently] what shall happen.

He would not live, that will die.

Danda erit opera, ut omnes intelligent (si salvi esse velint) necessitati esse parendum. Cic.

Qui felices aliquando esse volunt, laborare debent. Adag.

Speremus quæ volumus: sed quod accideris feramus. Cic.

Vivere nolit, qui mori non vult. Sen.

(Rule 82.) Instead of the *Future Indicative* or *Subjunctive*, you may use the *Participle infinitus*, with the Verb *Sum*; as,

Thou must love me, not my estate, if we shall be true friends.

Do you believe that he will refrain himself from a lye, in publick assemblies, who never spake truth in [his ordinary] speech, [or discourse], and company of friends?

Neither will [or, shall] he do any thing, but by my advice.

Meipsum ames oportet, non meam, si veri amici futuri simus. Cic.

Qui in sermonibus & conventibus amicorum verum dixerit nunquam, eum sibi in concionibus credidit a mendacio temperaturum? Id. [Where the future infinitive is used without the Verb esse, which in this kind of speech, is very frequent.]

Neque est facturus quicquam nisi de meo consilio. Id.

(Rule

(Rule 83.) *Might, would, should*, where the conjunction *That* is eclipsed, if ye translate them not by their own Verbs, *possum, volo, nolo, debeo*, they are signs of the *Future Infinitive*; as,

An tu censes ullam anum tam deliram futuram fuisse, ut seminis crederet? Cic. [for quod ultra anus tam delira esse voluisset.]

Dixit aliam sententiam se dicturum fuisse. Cic.

Quod si expectando de desiderando pendemus, cruciamur, angimur: prohi dii immortales! quam iter illud iucundum esse debet, quo confecto, nulla reliqua erit, nulla sollicitudo futura sit? Cic.

Juravitque se illum statim interfectorum, nisi jus-jurandum dedisset, se patrem missum esse futurum. Id.

Qui suis rationibus inimicus fuerit semper, enim quomodo alienis rebus amicum fore spectes? Id. [fore, i. e. futurum esse.]

Quas spero brevi tempore societate victoria tecum copulatos fore. Cic. [for, posse copulari.]

Dost thou think that any old-woman would have been so foolish, as to give credit to dreams?

He affirmed that he would have passed [or, given] another judgement.

If [during our life] we hang-in-suspence, [and] are tormented and afflicted by expecting and wishing; O ye immortal gods! how pleasant a journey must that [of death] be, which being concluded, there shall be no care, no pen-siveness [remaining]?

And he swore that he would forthwith kill him, unless he gave oath [or sware] that he would let his father go, [or, let his father alone.]

How can you hope that he shall [or, would] be a friend to anothers mans affairs, who hath always been an enemy to his own accounts?

Who I hope might [or may] in a short time be joyned with thee in partnership [or share] of the victory. That

That they would willingly do it, for the immortal Gods sake.

Then he added, that thou wouldst come to me.

Deorum immortalium causam libenter facturos fore. Liv. [for, velle facere.]

Deinde addit, te ad me fore venturum. Cic. [for, velle venire.]

(Rule 84.) In all other your speeches your Verb is ever of the present tense; which is known by the signe *do, doth, doest; am, are, art*, expressed or understood; as,

I deliver [or, *do deliver*] you a firm kingdom, if you be good [or, loving]: but weak, if you shall be evil [or unkind]. For, small things encrease [or, *do encrease*] by concord; by discord the greatest fall [or, *do fall*] to decay.

We are so hurried-away with the opinion of the vulgar into error, nor do we discern the truth.

Ego vobis regnum firmum trado, si boni eritis: sin mali, imbecillum. Nam concordiam res parvae crescunt, discordiam maximae dilabuntur. Sal.

Nos opinione vulgi rapimur in errorem, nec vera cernimus. Cic.

|| Yet here the signes *do, doth, doest*, when they come *alone*, are made by *facio* or *ago*; as,

What would you do to such a man?

To do somewhat for nothing [or, freely.]

To do a good turn for one.

Quid huic homini facias? Cic.

Facio?

Facere aliquid gratum.

Facere gratum alicui.

Ut quisque ad suum commodum refert quaecunque agit, ita minime est vir bonus. Id.

Sunt qui tum, cum maxime fallunt, id agunt, ut viri boni esse videantur. Cic.

As [far] as any man doth refer those things which he doth to his own commodity, so [far] he is no good man.

There are some men, who even then when they most of all deceive, do that [i.e. endeavour] that they may seem honest men.

The End of the Tenses.

|| Rules for the Syntax of the Cases.

(Rule 85) When the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* cometh before the *Verb*, it is the *Nominative* case; as,

(1.) The Substantive.

Existimatio bona divitiis præstat. Cic.

Nimia licentia professio evadet in aliquod magnum malum. Ter.

Tunc tua res agitur paties cum proximus ardet. Horat.

Dum differtur vira, transcurrit. Sen. [ea, is understood before differtur, or transcurrit.]

Curæ leves loquuntur, ingentes stupent. Sen.

Ardua per præceps gloria vadit ire. Ovid.

A good esteem is better than riches.

Too much liberty will certainly grow up into some great mischief.

Then thy business is - a doing [i.e. then it concerns thee to look about thee] when thy Neighbours house is - a fire; [house, or wall, for house.]

While [our] life is prolonged, it runs from us.

Light cares speak, great ones stand amazed.

Stately Glory goes [or walks] along [or, by] a steep journey. [i.e. along, a dangerous way.]

(2.) The

(2.) The Person.

I speak of Garlick, you answer of Onyons.

We labour for the thing forbidden, and desire things denied [us.] So the sick man cools the forbidden waters.

Do you hold-out, and preserve you your selves for prosperity.

Yield not thou to misadventures [i.e. be not discouraged by misfortunes] but go [thou] on the more boldly [or courageously.]

Ego de alliis loquor,, tu respondes de cepis. Adag.

Nititur in vetitum nefas, cupimusq; negata. Sic interdictis imminet æger aquis. Ovid. [Before nititur is understood, nos.]

Durate, & rebus vestris servate secundis. Virg. [Vos, is understood before durate and servate.]

Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, Quàm tua te fortuna sinat. Virg.

(3.) The Relative.

[He] that obeys modestly, seems [to be such a one] who may hereafter govern.

He hath all things, who desireth nothing; and that more certainly, then he which possesseth all things.

It is pleasant to remember [that] which was harsh to suffer.

We ought manfully to suffer all things which have befallen [us] not by our own fault.

Qui modeste paret, videtur qui aliquando imperet. Adag.

Omnia habet, qui nihil concupiscit quidem certius quàm qui cuncta possidet. Val. Max.

{ Quod durum fuit pati, Meminisse dulce est. Sen. Omnia, quæ non nostrâ culpâ acciderunt, fortiter ferre debemus. Cic.

Qui ditari vult, minuat desiderium opum, non opes augeat. Sen.

Who will become - rich, let him lessen his desire of riches, not increase his riches.

(Rule 86.) When the *Substantive, Person, or Relative* cometh before the Verb, (the Conjunction *that* being eclipsed, or not made into Latin) they must be the *Accusative case*, and the Verb the *Infinitive Mood*; as,

Turpe est eos, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere. Sen.

It is a shameful-thing [that] they who are well-born, should live ill.

Difficile est, aut divitem modestum, aut modestum esse divitem. Id.

It is a hard matter, [that] a rich man should be modest, or a modest man rich.

Verè dici potest, Magistratum legem esse loquentem; legem autem, mutum Magistratum. Cic. [Sup. esse.]

It may truly be said [that] the Magistrate is a speaking Law, and the Law a dumb [or, silent] Magistrate. [Or, [that] the Law's a dumb Magistrate.]

Nihil est enim quod minus ferendum sit, quam rationem ab altero vitæ repocere eum, qui non possit suæ reddere. Id.

There is nothing that is less to be endured than [that] he should require an account of his life from another man, who cannot render [an account] of his own.

Lex altissima Fati occultum nihil esse sinit. Claud.

The supream Law of Fate suffereth not [that] any-thing be hid.

Quam omnibus virtutibus me affectum esse cupiam, nihil est quod malum, quam me & gratum esse & videri. Cic.

Whereas I desire [that] I were furnished with all Virtues, there is nothing that I had rather, than [that] I be, and seem grateful.

Some

Some men are not troubled that they have offended, [yet] take it to heart that they are reprehended; which yet ought to be clean-contrary, [that they] grieve at the offence, [but] rejoyce at the correction.

Peccasse se quidem non anguntur, objurgari molestè ferunt: quod contra oportebat, delicto dolere, correctione gaudere. Id.

¶ In this passage of the Poet, there is an *Antiptosis* not easily to be imitated;

But I am afraid [that] there was a cause of so great a delay.

Sed vereor tardæ causa fuisse moræ. Ovid. [causa, for causam.]

|| And here you may observe, that the *Accusative cases, me, te, se, eum, aliquem*, are sometimes eclipsed; as,

How shall I appease Godliness, O my mother, if I desire [that I] please you behaviour'd after that manner, after which manner you injoyne me?

Ut piæ pietatem, si isti more moratam tibi postulem placere, mater, mihi quo pacto præcipis? Plaut. [Placere, for me placere.]

Thy beauty and age is such, as that thou mayst easily pass for an Eunuch, [or, approve [thy self] to be an Eunuch.]

Forma & ætas, ipsa 'st, facile ut pro Eunucho probes. Ter. [for, probes te eunuchum esse; & ipsa 'st, pro ipsa est.]

He said [he] would go to the Barber.

Ad tonsorem ire dixit. Plaut. [for, se ire.]

I deny it to be Law [or, lawful] [that] he fight with an enemy, who is not a Soldier.

Nego jus esse qui miles non sit, pugnare cum hoste. Cic. [for eum pugnare.]

*Nul'a est laus ibi esse integ-
rum, ubi nemo est, qui aut possit,
aut conetur corrumpere. Cic.
[for, eum, or aliquem, or te,
se, esse integrum.]*

It is no praise [for a man] to
be honest where there is no
man, that either can, or en-
deavours to corrupt.

|| But here you may also (although not al-
together so elegantly) translate the particle *that*
by *quod*, or *ut*; as,

*Cato mirari se dicebat, quod
non rideret aruipex, aruspice
cum vidisset. Cic. [or, without
quod, non ridere aruipicem.]*

*Facile apparet, quod me
colat. Id. [for ipsum me co-
lere.]*

*Memini quod nulla in re illis
unquam molestus fui. Id. [or,
me molestum fuisse.]*

*Est igitur Oratori providen-
dum, non ut illis satisfaciatur, qui-
bus necesse est; sed ut illis, qui-
bus libere liceat judicare. Id.
[or, se satisfacere.]*

Cato affirmed, that he won-
dered, that a Soothsayer did not
laugh, when he saw [another
Soothsayer]

It easily appears, that he
respects me.

I remember that I was not
troublesome to them in any
thing.

An Orator must therefore
take care, not that he satisfy
those whom it is necessary [or
whom necessity compells,]
but that [he satisfy] those
who have free liberty to
judge.

(Rule 87.) If the Nominative cometh be-
tween the Relative and the Verb, then the Rela-
tive shall be such a case as the Verb will have after
it; as,

*Fortuna, quem nimium sovet,
stultum facit. Pub.*

Whom fortune too-much
cherisheth, [him she] makes a
fool. Do

Do not [that, of] which
thou doubtest.

Whomsoever thou seest vali-
ant, [him] thou mayest deny
[to be] miserable.

Whom a mischance [or, dis-
aster] doth often pass-by, [it]
finds [him] out sometime-or-
other.

Whatsoever [he] hath drawn
[or scraped-together] by great
avarice, he pours-back-again
[or spends] with a worse [or,
greater] luxury.

There are [some] to whom
I seem too tart in [my] Sa-
tyr.

But do thou provide at the
least rather to weave-together
with twigs and tender bul-
rush, somewhat of which thou
hast need for thy use. [Or, of
those things which, &c]

*Quod dubitas, ne feceris:
Plin.*

*Quemcunque fortem videris,
miserum neget. Sen.*

*Quem sæpe transit casus, ali-
quando invenit. Sen.*

— *Quodcumq; profundâ
Traxit avaritiâ, luxu pejore re-
fundit. Claud.*

*Sunt quibus in sæyrâ videar
nimis acer. Horat.*

*Quin tu aliquid saltem potius,
quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus, molliq; paras per-
texere junco. Virg. [where quo-
rum is set for cuius, or, else it
agrees with the antecedent co-
rum, understood in quorum.]*

|| Here Note, that the Relative frequently
giveth its Rule to the Substantive wherewith it is
joyned; that is, causeth it to be put into the same
case with the Relative; as,

[The herbs,] which herbs
[she] gathered, fell out of
[her] hand.

I-am-afraid, lest [the meats]
which meats [I] reach-out [or,
offer to you] become poison.

*Cecidère manu, quas legerat.
herbas. Ovid. [for, herbæ ce-
ciderunt, quas legerat.]*

*Vereor, ne quos porrexerim
cibus, venena fiant Solin. [for,
ne cibi quos porrexerim.]*

Quas

Quas ad me dedisti, placuerunt. [Where, *literæ* is understood before *placuerunt*, & *literas*, after *quas*.]

[The letter] which [letter] you sent to me, pleased [me.]

|| Near of kin to which are, these and the like following Passages; as,

Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis, quas turbas dedit? Ter. [Where Eunuchus is understood before *dedit*, and repeated in the Acc. case with *quem*; as also in this following.

What troubles hath [the Eunuch] given [or made, or caused] us, which Eunuch [you] have given us?

Urbem quam statuo, vestra est. Virg. [for *Urbs*, *quam statuo, est vestra*.]

[The City] which City I am-a-building, is yours.

Naucratem quem convenire volui, is in navi non erat. Plaut. [for, is *Naucrates*, *quem convenire volui*.]

That [Naucrates] which *Naucrates* I desired to speak-with, he was not in the Ship.

|| Yet some would read the two former of these Clauses by an Interrogation, thus;

Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis? [& interpret *quem* by *qualem*?]

What-kind-of-Eunuch have you given us?

Urbem quam statuo, (vestra est) vultis? Or, *Urbem quam statuo? vestra est, vultis?*

Will you dwell-in the City, which I am-a building? It is yours; or, whatsoever the City be that I build, it is yours.

¶ Here,

¶ Here observe, that these words following, in making-Latine, do follow the rule of the Relative; that is; *Uter*, whether of the both: *Qualis*, for what manner of: *Quantus*, how great: *Quantum*, how much: *Quantillum*, how little: *Quot*, how many: and also *Talis*, such, when it is answer'd by *Qualis*; and *Tantus* answer'd by *Quantus*; and *Tot*, by *Quot*; as,

Whether-of-them thou hadst-rather enjoy, let the choice be thine.

Utro frui malis, optio Utrum. tua sit. Cic.

Whether of which I had least choice [or, would would least have,] I know not.

Quorum utrum minus velim, nescio. Id.

Doest thou not understand [how-gallant men] what-kind of men being dead thou accusest of the highest crimes?

An non intelligis quos homines, quales viros mortuus summi sceleris arguas? Id.

It matters nothing-at-all to well living, what-kind of meat thou usest.

Nihil interest ad beatè vivendum, quali utaris cibo. Id.

[Look] how-great diligence thou imployest upon thy health, so-much shall I judge my-self to be esteemed-of by thee.

Quantam diligentiam in valetudinem tuam contuleris, tanti me fieri à te judicabo. Id.

Who ever could in so short a time travel to so-many places? compass so-great journeys?

Quis unquam tam brevi tempore tot loca adire? tantos cursus conficere? Id.

Quot,

Quot. Quot, quantas, quàm
Quantus. incredibiles calamitates
hausit? Id.

Talis. Ut ipsis talis, qualem se
Qualis. ipse optaret, videretur,
Id.

Tantus. Nec hoc tanti laboris
Quantus. est, quanti videtur. Id.

Tot. Quot cælum stellas, tot
Quot. habet tua Roma puellas.

Quàm multa acerba,
& perpeſſu aspera, subit in
hac vitâ mortale genus?

How - many, how - great,
how incredible calami-
ties did he undergo?

That he would seem
such-a-one to them, as he
desired himself to be.

Neither is this a matter
of so - great labour, as it
seems.

[Look] how many Stars
the heaven hath, so many
Girls hath thy [City]
Rome.

How-many bitter things,
and harsh to be suffer'd
doth Mankind undergo
in this mortal life?

(Rule 58.) This signe *Of* before a Noun
Substantive, is the signe of the Genitive case; as,

Gaudia principum nostri sunt,
Phoece, doloris. Ovid.

Hominis decus est ingenium,
ingenii lumen est eloquentia.
Cic.

Major famæ suis est, quàm
virtutis.

— Quid non mortalia pectus
cogis Auri sacra fames?
Hor.

Distrahbit animum Librorum
multitudo. Sen.

O Phocus, joys are the be-
ginning of our sorrow.

The glory of a man is his
Wit; the light [or beauty] of
the Wit is eloquence.

There is a greater thirst
[or, desire] of fame, than of
virtue.

O cursed hunger of Gold,
what doſt not thou compell
mortal breasts, [i. e. the hearts
of mortal men] to enter-
prize.

A multitude of Books di-
stracts the mind.

The

The care of other mens af-
faires is difficult [or, trouble-
some.]

He is the common enemy
of all men, who is an enemy of
his own [Relations.]

Friendship is by nature gi-
ven [as] a helper [or, assistant]
of virtues, not [as] a com-
panion of vices.

The works of the mind are
far greater then those of the
body.

The errors [or faults] of my
youth bring [or cause] so great
griefe and vexation unto me,
as that not only my mind
doth abhor the deeds, but my
ears also the very rehearsing
of them.

Let us love our Country,
let us obey the Senate, [or,
Council,] let us take care of
good men; let us neglect
[our] present profits, let us
serve the glory of Posterity.

Nature is loving of [or to]
her off-spring.

|| Where Note, that *amans*, and other such
Participles used in the like manner, become Ad-
jectives; as,

Greedy of wine.

Confident } of mind or purpose.

Constant }
Shunning [or, disdainful of]
labour.

Est difficilis cura rerum alie-
narum. Cic.

Omnium est communis inimi-
cus, qui hostis est suorum, Id.

Virtutum amicitia adiutrix &
natura data est, non vitiorum
comes. Id.

Multo majora sunt opera animi
quàm corporis. Id.

Tantum mihi dolorem crucia-
tumq; intulerunt errata adole-
ſcentiæ meæ, ut non solum ani-
mus à factis, sed aures quoq; &
commemoratione abhorreant. Id.

Amemus patriam, pareamus
ſenatui, conſulamur bonis; præ-
ſentes fruſtus negligamus, poſte-
ritatis gloriæ ſerviamus. Id.

Natura amans est sobolis.

Appetens vini.

Fidens } animi.

Constans }
Fugiens laboris.

¶ Here

¶ Here observe these and the like following Phrases frequent in your Latin Authors, especially in Historians and Poets.

Æger }
Dubius } animi.
Diversus }
Victus }
Captus }
Integer } animi, in Cicero
 } animo,
Maturus ævi.
Minor capitis.
Capite diminutus.
Æger consilii.
So, Ambiguus consilii.
Fessus belli.
Sui non anxius.
Trepidus mentis.
Delicti manifestus.
Invictus } laboris.
 } operis.
Impiger militiae.
Pervicax iræ.
Animi }
Animo } saucius.

Sick, or trou-
bled }
Doubtful (led. }
Diverse } of mind, or heart.
Dejected }
Bereft }

Sincere of mind or heart.

Ripe of age, or years; [or,
of ripe years.]

Shuttle of brain, crack-
brain'd. Or the same with,
One disfranchised, or, dis-
communed.

Sick of Counsel; or, not
knowing what advice to take.

Doubtful of Counsel; not
knowing what counsel to take.

Weary of War.

Not vexatiously careful of
himself.

Fearful of mind.

Guilty [or, convicted] of the
crime.

Unvanquishable } labour.
of [or, by] } work.

Diligent [or, lusty in the
seats] of War.

Obstinate [or, retentive] of
[his] anger.

Wounded [or, grieved] of
[or in his] mind.

The

The Judge forthwith began
to be certain [or, resolv'd] of
his sentence [or, judgment.]

A field fruitful of Corn and
Hay.

There was a Grove in the
middle [of] the City very
pleasant of [or, for its] sha-
dow.

Too full of talk [or, discourse,]
talkative.

Judex. quam primum certus
esse sententiæ capit. Quint.

Frugum pabuliq; lætus ager.

Lucus in urbe fuit mediâ
lætissimus umbræ. Virg.

Nimius sermonis.

In all, or the most of which, the word *causa*, or
ratio, may be understood, as if it had been written,

Sick, or troubled, by reason
of his mind.

Weary by reason of War.

Obstinate by reason of
anger.

Æger animi causâ.

Fessus belli causâ; or, rationis.
Pervicax iræ causâ.

Hitherto you may also refer these following,

The black of wools, [for, of, or
among wools, the black] drink
[or take] no colour.

Of Vultures the black are
strongest.

Nigræ lanarum nullum colo-
rem bibunt. [for, nigræ ex nu-
mero lanarum.]

Vulturum prævalent nigri.

* Classical

* Classical Authors do sometimes elegantly transpose the word - governed into the place of the word - governing, and the word governing into the place of the word governed ; as,

Trecentis millibus dotis fuit contenta. Apul. [for, dote trecentorum nummorum.

She was content with three hundred thousand of portion, [or, dowry] i. e. with a portion of 300000. of the Roman nummi or Sesterces.

Sex dies ad eam rem conficiendam spatii postulabat. Cæf. [for, spatium sex dierum.]

He required six days of space [or, as we say in English, six days space] to dispatch the business. [six days of space, for the space of six days.]

* These are particular Phrases.

Ab animo amens.
Pedes } ager.
Pedibus }

Mad of heart, [or mind.]

Diseased of his feet.

¶ Where note that these *Partitives*, *Interrogatives*, and words of *Number*, may be used with a *Genitive*, or a *Preposition* ; as,

Alter }
Uter } horum, or, ex his.
Neuter }

One }
either } of these.
neither }

Primus }
omnium.
ex omnibus.
inter } omnes.
ante }

First, or chiefest of all.

Few

Few of many are such friends to a man, as are true.

Pauci ex multis sunt amici homini, qui veri sunt.

|| And contrary to this Rule, we read,

Others like [or, either things of the like kind.]

A man of that age.

Id. genus alia [for, alia ejusdem generis.]

Homo id ætatis [for, ejus ætatis.] See Rule 131.

|| In the English the signe *Of* before the *Genitive* case is frequently understood, and not expressed ; as,

Sejanus his Horse, [for, the Horse of Sejanus.]

Glory is Vertue's companion, [or, the companion of Vertue.]

Supper- } time [or, the
Sleep- } hour of Supper
[or Bed] } or Sleep.]

All good men believe the defense of another man's glory to belong to their own duty. [For, the glory, or credit of another man.]

Sejani equus.

Gloria virtutis comes.

Hora { Cœnæ.
Somni.

Omnes boni alienæ gloriæ defensionem ad officium suum pertinere putant. Cic.

¶ Sometimes also the *Genitive* is set without the *Substantive* of which it is governed, especially when it is a word of *Relation* ; as,

Septimia [the Daughter of Sophia.]

Andromache [the wife of Hector.]

Sophiæ Septimia. Cic. [Understand filia.]

Hæctoris Andromache. [Subauditur uxor.] Virg. Palinurus.

Palinurus Phædromi. [Sub. Palinurus [the servant] of
servus.] Plaut. Phædromus.

So also,

Ad } Jovis.
In } Apollinis. } [Sub. ædem,
Dianæ. } vel Templum]
Veneris. }
A Vestæ. [Sub. æde.]

To, into [the } Jupiter.
Temple] of } Apollo.
Diana.
Venus.

From [the Temple] of
Vestæ.

Per Varronis. [Sub. fundum.]
Venit ex vicini. [Sub. agro.]

Through Varro's [ground].
He came out of [his Neigh-
bour's] field.

(Rule 89.) *Of*, placed after *Verbs Personal*, and sometimes after *Adjectives*, is a *Preposition* to the *Ablative case*; as,

Abs quo vis homine, cum est
opus, beneficium accipere gau-
deas. Ter.

Quare potius a Fortunâ im-
petrem, ut det, quam a me ne-
petam? Sen.

Ex Sapientibus discas quò
fias melior; ex stultis, quò fias
cautior.

De malè-quæsitis vix gaudet
tertius heres.

Nihil est tam miserabile, quam
ex beato miser. Cic.

Be glad to receive a benefit
of any man when it is needful.

Wherefore should I rather
beg of Fortune, that she give,
than of my self that I beg not,
[or should not beg?]

Learn of wise men, to the
end that thou may'st become
better; of fools, to the end that
thou may'st become the more
wary.

The third Heir hardly re-
joiceth of Goods ill-gotten.

Nothing is so miserable, as
[one] of a happy man [become]
miserable.

Where

Where, note that the sign of, here in-
tended, commonly is Englished by, *one of*, *by*, *from*, or
concerning; as,

Great-matters are made of
[or, out of] small ones.
Vices came of [or from, or
out of] idleness.

Ex parvis fiunt magna. Adag.

Ex otio vitia proveniunt.
Adag.

† Here observe that of *Petronius Arbitr.*

To beware of the mischief.

Malo cavere, [for, a
malo.]

And also those Phrases in *Plautus*.

To take heed of } mischief.
[or to shun] a }
misfortune.

Vitare } malo [for a malo.]
infortunio }
infortunio [for ab
infortunio]

(Rule 90.) *Of*, after these *Impersonals*,
Pœnitet, it repenteth; *Pudet*, it ashamed, or, I am
ashamed; *Tædet*, *Piget*, it wearie, or irketh me;
Miseret, it pittieth: and after *Misereſcit*, and *Misereor*,
to have mercy on, is a sign of the *Genitive Case*;
as,

It repenteth every man
of his own condition.

I had rather it repented

Sive quemque fortuna Pœnitet.
penitet. Cic.

Malo me fortunæ posui. Pudet.
R 2 teat,

tear, *quàm victoriæ pu-*
dear.

Piget. *Stultitiæ meæ me planè*
piget.——Pigerq;

Actorum sine fine mihi,
sine honore laborum
Tædet. Ovid.

Misereor *Neminiis misereri cer-*
Miseret. *tum est, quia meî miseret*
neminem. Plaut.

Tædet. *Te libidinis tuæ, infa-*
miæq; tandem tædeat. Cic.

me of my fortune, than that
I should be ashamed of my
victory.

It irketh [or grieveth]
me much of my folly.

It vexeth me of [all]
my labours performed
without end, without
honour.

I am resolved to have
pitty of no man, because no
man hath [or takes] pity
of me.

Let it at length irke
thee of thy lust and in-
famy.

So also,

Pertæsus. *Vitæ suæ pertæsus.*
Miseresc. *Arcadii queso misere-*
scite regis. Virg.

Misereo. *Me tuarum misertum*
est fortunarum. Ter.

Miserisci. *Inopis nunc te misere-*
scat meî. Ter.

Weary of his life.
I beseech you have
compassion of the Arcadian
King.

I have compassion on [or,
of] thy troubles.

Let it now pity thee of
me being poor.

† And bordering on this Rule are
these and the like passages;

Erubescit *Dignum esse omni malo,*
qui erubesceret fortunæ.
Curt.

Indoluit. *Sucessorumq; Minervæ*
indoluit. Ovid.

He was worthy of all
mischiefs, who was asha-
med of his fortune.

And she was grieved at
[or, took grief of] the
successes of Minerva. To

To be doubtful of mind.

To be troubled, or, vexed in
mind.

To reverence one.

I bewail thy art, [or, project]
having [obtained] no end,
[or good success]

We are led and wayward,
and disdain good things.

He disdaineth me.

To be deceived in his mind.

To be deceived in ones speech,
to mistake one.

Shifing of the battle so often
desired:

Tendere animi; & animis
also in Plaut.

Angi } animi.
Discruciari } Ter.
Vereri alicujus.

Plorem artis in te nullam ha-
bentis exitum. Hor.

Tristes, difficiles sumus, fasti-
dimus bonorum. Lucil. [Sumus
for sumus, & fastidimus for
fastidimus.]

Fastidit meî. Plaut.

Falli } animi.
Falli } animo.
Falli sermonis.

Eludente optatæ toties pug-
næ. Tacit.

† And it is certain that these Verbs do of
themselves govern an *Accusative case*; as, to instance
in one or two.

Who are not afraid, to place
the chiefest good in that plea-
sure, which moveth the sense
with the greatest sweetness.

[Thy] Kinsmen would be
ashamed of thee.

To loath [ones] meat.

Quos non est veritum, in eâ
voluptate, quæ maximâ dulcedine
sensum moveret, summum bonum
ponere. Cic.

Affines te erubescerent. Id.

Fastidire cibum.

¶ But yet many of these Verbs, although rarely, are found with other Cases : as, with an *Accusative*;

Dispudet istam veniam.
Plant.

Non te hoc pudet ?
Mei miseresce neminem.
Plant. before.

Quasi pertasus ignaviam.
suam. *Suet.*

Phœbe, graves Trojæ miserate labores.

Mari, ecquando, te nostrum & reipub. miserebitur ? *Gel.*

I am ashamed of that pardon.

*Art not thou ashamed of this ?
I have pity of no man.*

*As being weary of his sloath
[or, cowardise.]*

*O Phœbus, having pity of the
great afflictions of Troy.*

*O Marius, when will it pity
thee of us and the Common
wealth ?*

And sometime two *Accusatives* ; as,

Ita me dii amabunt, ut nunc
Menedemi vicem miseret me ?
Ter.

*As the Gods shall love me ;
how doth it now pity me of the
Chances of Menedemus ?*

Sometimes with a *Dative* ; as,

Dilige jure bonos, & misere-
sce malis. *Boeth.*

Patris pestibus miserere.
Cic.

*Love the good, of right, and
have compassion of the evil.*

*Have compassion of thy Fa-
ther's troubles.*

Sometime an *Ablative*, with & without a *Preposition* ; as,

Pœnitentis de matrimonio. | *Repenting of her marriage.*

To

To be ashamed of somewhat.
To be ashamed of anothers
evils.

In aliquâ re erubescere.
Malis alterius erubescere.

(Rule 91.) *Of, or by, coming after the Eng-
lish of the Participle in dus, or adjective in bilis, is a
sign of the Dative case ; as, † See Rule 121.*

1. *Of, after the Participle in dus,*

*The last day [i.e. the day of
death] is always to be expected
of [or by] a man.*

*The way of death is once to
be trodden by all Men.*

*Wisdom is not only to be
gotten by us, but also to be enjoy-
ed, [or, to be made use of.]*

*That people is to be feared
by thee, with whom thou art
powerful, [or, with whom
thou canst do much.]*

*The Revilings of unskilful
[or unlearned] men, are with
a patient mind to be heard ;
and that contempt is to be con-
temned by a man going to honest
things.*

*The fame of modesty is
not to be despised, no not by
the highest of Men, and it is
[highly] valued by the Gods.*

*A man's worth is to be
beautified [or set out] by his
House, [but] not only to be
sought from his House : Nei-
ther is the Matter to be honoured
by the house, but the House by
the Master.*

*Ultima semper Expectanda
dies homini est. Sen.*

*Semel omnibus calcanda est
via lethi.*

*Non paranda nobis solum, sed
fruenda etiam sapientia est.
Cic.*

*Populus est timendus tibi,
apud quem multa possis. Sen.*

*Æquo animo audienda sunt
imperitorum convitia, & ad ho-
nesta vadenti contemnendus
est iste contemptus. Sen.*

*Modestie fama neq; summis
mortalium spernenda est, & à
diis æstimatur. Tacit.*

*Ornanda est dignitas domo,
non ex domo tota querenda : nec
domo dominus, sed domino
domus honestanda est. Cic.*

2. Of, after an *Adjective in bilis* :

*Fortuna telis inviolabiles
sunt Deorum filii. Adag.*

*Multis ille quidem flebilis,
occidit, Nulli flebilior, quam
tibi, Virgili. Hor.*

*Stat meretrix certo cuivis
mercabilis auro.*

*Nulli penetrabilis astro, Lu-
cus erat. Ovid.*

Nil auro inexpugnabile.

The Sons of the Gods are
inviolable by the weapons of for-
tune.

He died lamented of [or by]
all men, [but] of [or, by] none
more, than of [or, by] thee, O
Virgil.

She standeth a Whore to be
hired of [or, by] any man for
gold [or money.]

There was a Grove, penetra-
ble by no Star.

Nothing is unvanquishable by
Gold.

† Hitherto you may refer this and the like ;

Non ulli pervia vento.

| Not passable by any wind.

† Yet here shall you find, instead of the *Dative*
after the *Participle in dus*, an *Ablative* with a *Pre-*
position ; as,

*Hac qui prospexerint, eos in
deorum numero venerandos à
nobis & colendos puto. Cic.*

Them that foresee these
things, I suppose [fit] to be
honoured of [or, by] us, as Gods
[or, in the number of Gods.]

Also

Also an *Adjective in bilis* may in some sense
have an *Ablative* without a *Preposition* ; as,

Also care sometimes is to be
cured by no art.

*Cura quoque interdum est nul-
la medicabilis arte.*

(Rule 92.)

Of, after {

1. *Opus & usus*, need :
2. These *Adjectives*, dig-
nus, worthy ; indignus, un-
worthy :
3. These *Verbs Orbo pri-*
vo, viduo, to bereave, or de-
prive ; *levo*, to lighten, or
to ease ; *libero*, to free, or dis-
charge ; *spolio*, to spoil or
rob ; *nudo*, to make bare,

is a sign of
the *Ablative*
case ; as,

(1) Of, after *Opus*.

First there is need of consul-
tation ; and when [thou] hast
advised, there is [need] of
speedy action, [or, of action, or
doing speedily.]

They have need of few laws,
that speak few [words.]

There is need of some-body,
by whom our manners should
compose themselves.

There is no need of that citi-
zen, which knows not [how]
to obey.

*Præus consulto, & ubi consu-
lueris, maturè factò opus est,
Sal.*

*Pauci loquentibus paucis le-
gibus opus est. Plaur.*

*Opus est aliquo, ad quem mo-
res nostri se ipsi exigant. Sen.*

*Non opus est eo cive, qui pa-
rere nescit, Valer.*

(2) Of

(2) Of after *Usus*.

Ad eam rem usus est tuâ mihi operâ. Plant.

Arma acri faciendâ viro; nunc viribus usus, Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistrâ. Virg. Æn. 8.

I have need of thy help to this business.

We are to make armour for a valiant man; now there is need of strength, now [there is need] of quick hands, now [there is need] of all [our] skilful art.

† But, where *Opus* is used adjectively for *Necessarius*, this Rule abateth; as,

Helleborum hisce hominibus opus est.

Quod non est opus, asse carum est. Adag.

Dices, nummos mihi opus esse ad apparatus triumphii. Cic.

Sulpitii tibi operam intelligo ex tuis literis multum opus fuisse. Id.

These men have need of Hellebore. [Or, Hellebore is needful for these men.]

[That] is dear at a farthing of which we have no need. [Or, which is not needful]

Thou wilt say, that I have need of money [or, that money is needful] for the providing of a triumph.

I understand by your Letters, that you had much need of the assistance of Sulpitius.

(2) Of, after these adjectives, *dignus*, worthy, *indignus*, unworthy; as,

Carmen amat, quisquis carmine digna facit.

— *Harpyiis gula digna*

He loveth Verse [or, poësie,] whosoever doth [things] worthy of a verse, [or, to be praised by Verses.]

A stomach worthy of [i.e. fit

fit for, or like] the devouring *rapacibus. Horat. Harpies.*

Charity ought to be very inclinable to calamitous men, [or, men in calamity,] unless perhaps they shall be [found] worthy of their misery [i.e. to have deserved it.]

Flattery is not worthy of [or, befitting] a friend only, but indeed not of a free man.

He is unworthy of things to be given, who is not thankful for things given.

Prepensor benignitas esse debet in calamitosos, nisi forte erunt digni calamitate. Cic.

Affentatio non modò amico, sed ne libero quidem digna est. Id.

Indignus est dandis, qui non est gratus de datis.

† Yet sometimes shall you find those Adjectives with a *Genitive Case*; as,

In no case worthy of his great [or, noble] Ancestors.

Take up the care and consideration most worthy of thy virtue [or, honour.]

— *Magnorum haudquaquam dignus laborum. Virg.*

Suscipe curam & cogitationem dignissimam virtutis tuæ.

In which there seems to be an *Ellipsis*, and the supply to be made by some *Ablative*; as,

In no case worthy of the Pedigree of thy noble Ancestor.

— Most worthy of the fame of thy virtue.

Magnorum haudquaquam dignus genere avorum.

— *Dignissimus fama virtutis tuæ.*

Terence hath an *Accusative* after *dignus*.

Thou art worthy of hatred with thy Religion.

Dignus es, cum tuâ religione, odium.

Here

¶ Here you may observe also the manner of the Verbs of this sense; as,

Observantia est virtus, per quam homines cultu quodam & honore dignantur.

*Dedignantur me salutati-
one.*

Observance is a virtue, whereby men are thought worthy of honour and reverence.

They hold me not worthy of salutation.

(3) Of, after these Verbs, *Orbo, privo, &c.*

Orbavit se luec.

Ægritudo me somno privat.

Emunxi argento senes. Ter.

Viduâset civibus urbes. Virg.

Armis nudare jacentem. Ovid.

Levare aliquem onere.

Liberare aliquem a re alieno.

Perfida purpureo fertur spoliâsse capillo Scylla patrem, nec se liberat inde metu.

He deprived himself of the light [or, life.]

Sickness bereaveth me of sleep.

I have wiped the old men of their money.

He had deprived cities of inhabitants.

To lay-bare [or spoil] him lying-down of his weapons.

To ease one of his burden.

To free one [or to set one free] of debt.

Treacherous Scylla is said to have bereft her father of his purple hair, but she did not thereby free [or discharge] her-self of fear.

† Where yet we read these contrary Phrases;

*Liberavit eum a creditori-
bus.*

He discharged him of his creditors.

To

To ease one of his { labour.
fear.
poverty.

That you should now ease me of all my labours.

Levare alicui { laborem.
metum.
paupertatem.
*Ut me jam omnium laborum
leves.*

And yet here may be an *Ellipsis* of the Substantive *Onere*, burthen; And from hence ariseth the use of these *Adjectives* instead of their *Participles*, and their like:

Bereft of his lights [his eyes.]

A mind free of fear.

Orbus luminibus.

Liber terrore animus.

(Rule 93:) Of, coming before words spoken in *Praise*, or *Dispraise* of a thing or person, is a sign of the *Genitive*, or *Ablative Case*; as,

(1) In the *Genitive*.

They are [men] of no worth, who are always flattering.

A man { of ancient [i.e. honest] behaviour.
of a high courage.
of no credit.

You shall entertain a guest not of much meat, [i.e. not glutinous] but of much mirth.

He is a man of a poor spirit, whom every slight injury casts-down.

Cassæ fidei sunt, qui jugiter blandiuntur. Sen.

Vir { moris antiqui.
excelsi animi.
nullius fidei.

Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci. Cic.

Exilis animi est, quem incurrit vel minima injuria.

(2) In the *Ablative*.

A man of ancient [or, of] *Homo antiqua fide & virtute.*

ture. Ter.

Mulier magno natu. Liv.

Vir pulchro magnoq; animo

Consul ipse parvo animo & pravo; facie magis, quam facie-riis ridiculus. Cic.

Simus ea semper mente, quam virtus & ratio prae se ibit.

Cecus amor surdis auribus esse solet.

great] faith and virtue.

A woman of high birth.

A man of a fair and great spirit.

The Consul himself being a man of a low and crooked disposition; ridiculous rather in his countenance, than in his jests.

Let us ever be of that mind, which virtue and reason prescribe.

Blind love useth to be of deaf ears.

Yet here Terence useth a Preposition; as,

Enimvero, Antiph. cum istoc animo es vituperandus: [for, hujus or istius animi.]

Yer. O Antipho, with that mind [or resolution] thou art to be discommended, [for, being of that mind.]

(Rule. 93.) Of, following these Adjectives, *Plenus*, full; *Vacuus*, inanis, expers, void or empty; is a sign of the Genitive, or Ablative; as,

Plenus. Non facit nobilem, atrium plenum fumosis imaginibus; sed anima, virtute atq; prudentia condita. Sen.
Plena querelarum et criminationum omnes amicitiae, quae fructibus & emolumentis diriguntur. Cic.

A gallery full of smoke Images [of Ancestors] makes not [a man] noble, but a soul seasoned with virtue and wisdom.

All friendships are full of complaints and grievances, which are guided [only] by profit and gain. Full

Full of } all things.
of the juice of }
Ambrosia.

Greece replenished with [or, very full of] most wicked men.

Letters full of all duty, diligence, sweetness.

Wicked men are never void of fear through the remembrance of their crimes.

Let deceit be absent; keep your hands void [or, empty] of blood [or, murder.]

Wealthy of } Cattle.
[or in] } Lands.
Wealthy of } Money.
[or, in] } Gold.

Full [or, plentiful] } of Money.
A year full [or, plentiful] } of Fruits.

Full of [or, abounding with] } Milk.
} Plenty
} of all things.

Full of [or, laden with] wickedness.

Abounding with all praise [or, abundantly praised.]

Destitute of } friends, understanding
} words.

Omnium rerum satur. Ter.
Ambrosiae succo saturus. Ovid.

Græcia referta sceleratissimorum hominum. Cic.

Litteræ refertæ omni officio, diligentia, suavitatē. Id.

Facinorum recordatione nunquam timore vacui sunt scelerati. Tac.

Fraus absit; vacuas cædis habere manus.

Dives } pecoris. Virg.
} agris. Hor.

Opulentus } pecuniæ. Ta.
} auro. Plant.

Locuples } Pecuniæ.
} Apul.
} frugibus abundans. Hor.

Lactis abundans. Virg.
Rerum copia abundans. Cic.

So also,
Cumulatus scelerum. Plant.
Cumulatus omni laude. Cic.

Inops } amicorum,
} mentis, verbis, Inops.
} à verbis.

Satur.

Refertus.

Vacuus.

Dives.

Opulentus.

Locuples.

Abundans.

Cumulatus.

Inops.

Sanguis.

Sanguinis atq; animæ
corpus inane fuit. Ovid.

Inanis.

Nulla abs te per hos dies
Epistola inanis aliqua re
utili, & suavi venerat. Cic.

Nudus.

Nudus arboris Othrys
erat. Ovid.
Urbs nuda praesidio.
Cic.

Cassus

Simq; augur cassa
futuri. Stat.

Nunc cassum lumine
lagent. Virg.

Viduus.

Viduus
pharetra. Hor.

Immu-
nis.

Immunis
mali. Ovid.
militia. Liv.
meru. Sen.
ab omni
malo.

Omnis eruditionis
expers. Ovid.

Expers.

Vis consilii expers.
mole ruit sua. Hor.
Dono te ob istuc disti-
um, ut expers sis omni
meru. Plaut.

Extorris.

Extorris
patriæ, regni.
patria. Stat.
auxilii. Plaut.

Orbus.

Orbus
rebus omnibus.
Cic.

The body was empty
[or, void] of blood and soul,
[or, life.]

No Letter came from
thee for these days emp-
ty [or, void] of something
[both] profitable and plea-
sant.

Othrys was bare [or,
void] of Trees.

A City destitute [or,
void] of garrison.

And let me be a sooth-
sayer void of [the know-
ledge of] what-is to-
come.

Now they lament him
void of sight, [or life.]

Void of } Weapon.

Quiver.

evil.

Void of } warfare, or,
war-service,
fear
of all evil.

Vaid of all Learning.

Strength void [or, de-
stitute] of counsel falls by
its own weight.

For this saying I grant
thee that thou be free
[or, void] of all fear.

Banished [or deprived
of] his Country.

Bare } of help.

[or, } of all
destitute] things.

Prosper

Prosper with [or, pro-
ceed on in] thy courage,
virtue; oh young man.

Malle } animi. Mart.
virtutis. Sil. Malle.
virtute puer. V.

Malle for magis audere. And in the Plural
Number, Malle virtute, ingenio. Liv. Plin.

A Land } fruitful of
corn. Plen-
tiful of
fruit.

Tellus } annonæ sæ-
cunda.
prospera fru-
gum.

Love is very full both
of gall and honey.

I can produce [or tell
you of] many Countrys
fruitful, some of some,
others of other [kind of]
fruits.

Deprived of } his eyes.
one eye.

Amor & melle & selle
est fecundissimus.

Proferre possum multos Fertilis.
fertiles agror, alios alio-
rum fructuum. Cic.

Orbus } luminibus. Plin.
altero lumine. Id.

Orbus.

† And hither you may refer these and
their like.

Taken or [blind
of] } his mind.
his eyes.

Captus } animi. Tac. Captus.
oculis. Virg.

Lame [or maimed] of
her feet.

Trunca } pedum. Virg. Truncus.
pedibus. Ovid.

L

You

You shall also find these Adjectives with a Preposition; as,

Animus vacuus { à curis.
à periculo.
à suspitione.
ab ira.
ab odio.
Non inops ab amicis.

Urbs vacua, { à Magistratibus.
or, *nuda* { ab omnibus re-
bus.
Nudus à propinquis.
Nuda à Magistratibus.

A mind void of { cares.
danger.
suspicion.
anger.
hatred.
Not void [or, destitute] of friends.

A City void, { Magistrates.
[or bare] of { all Provisions.
Destitute of Neighbours.
Destitute of Magistrates.

¶ Also it is to be observed, that the Verbs signifying *fulness, emptying, loading, or unloading*, are likewise found to have after them both a *Genitive* and *Ablative*; as,

A Genitive.

*Erroris ambo ego illos & de-
mentia complebo.* Plaut.

I will fill them both with error and madness.

Where in the Latine, *ambo* is set for *ambos*; for the Antients indifferently used *ambo* and *duo* (after the Grecians;) or, *ambos* and *duos*, in the Accusative Case.

*Adolescens suæ temerita-
tis implet.* Liv.

— *Animumq; explere ju-
vabit Ulterius flammæ.* Virg.

He filleth the young man with his own rashness.

And it will be pleasing to fill the soul with the revengeful flame.
Xan-

Xantippe, the wife of *Socrates*, was full of (or abound-
ed with) anger and vexation
With which things we abound.

Xantippe, *Socratis* uxor, ira-
rum & molestiarum scarebat.
Gell.

Quarum abundamus re-
rum. Lucil.

† Where yet note that the Verb *abundo* is very rarely thus found with a *Genitive*, but in the Participle *abundans* when it is changed into a *Noun-Adjective*.

While I am absent from thee, all labours which I undertake, have been light to me, but that I must want thee, [or, thy company.]

Surely, as far forth as I see into the matter, thou wilt forthwith have thy fill of her.

To hunger after true happiness.

To thirst for true wisdom.

Dum abs te absum, omnes mihi labores fuere, quos cepi, leves, præterquam tui carendum quod erat. Ter.

Næ tu propediem, ut istam rem vides, istius oblaturabere.

Id.
*Veræ beatitudinis esu-
rire.* } *Apul-*
Veræ prudentiæ sitire }

An Ablative.

— She filled the Goblet with wine.

She filled her whole face with tears: [i. e. She wept abundantly.]

And they fill the belly [of the wooden horse] with armed Souldiers.

No time ought to be void of duty.

To be void of [or free from] fault.

— *Implevitq; mero pateram.* Virg.

Lachrymis opplet os totum sibi. Ter. [Where, *sibi*, is redundant.]

— *Uterumq; armato milite complent.* Virg. [For, *armatis militibus*.]

Nullum tempus vacare officio debet. Cic.

Vacare culpâ.

*Quid proteſt corpus vacare ab
eſcis, & animum exple vitiis?*

*Dam agnoſcunt matres agni,
& pabulo ſe ſaturant.*

*Corporis nos nimius amor ti-
moribus inquietat, ſolitudini-
bus operat, contumeliis objicit.*
Sen.

Affluere bonis omnibus.
Cic.

*Circumfluere omnibus co-
piis.* Cic.

Spe deſtitui.

What good doth it do, that
the body be empty of meats,
and to fill the mind with vices?

While Lambs know their
Dams, and ſatiſfie themſelves
with fodder.

Too much love of the body
troubles us with fears, leads
us with cares, objects us to
contumelies.

To abound with all good things.

To abound with all plenty.

To be deſtitute of hope.

|| Sometime the *Ablative*, after theſe Verbs,
hath a Prepoſition before it; as,

Vacare ab eſcis. [formerly.]
*Res jam univerſas profundam,
de quibus volumina impleta
ſunt.* Cic.

*His niſi de flava loculus im-
plere moneta. Non decet; ar-
gentum vilia ligna ferant.* Mart.

To be empty of meats.
I will now produce all
things, with which [whole]
volumes are filled.

It is not fitting to fill theſe
cabinets [with any] but yellow
money [i. e. gold]; let vile [or
cheap boxes of] wood bear
ſilver.

(Rule 95.) *Of*, ſet after *Natus*, *prognatus*, *ge-
nitus*, *procreatus*, *Born*, *begotten*, *ſprung*; is a ſign
of the *Ablative*, ſeldom with a Prepoſition; as,

*Ecquis homo purus; non puro
ſanguine natus?*

*Diis quanquam geniti, & in-
victi viribus eſſent.*

Is there any man pure, not
born of pure ſeed?

Although they were beget-
ten of the Gods, and invincible
for ſtrength.

Sprung

*Sprung of the ſeed of Jupi-
ter.*

*Of what bloud art thou
ſprung?*

*O thou being ſprung [or
born] of the blood of the Gods!*

*All-hail, ô Hercules, born
of Jupiter.*

*Justice is a virgin, deſcen-
ded of Jupiter.*

Editus Jovis ſatu.

Quo ſanguine cretus?

Sate ſanguine divum?

Jove nate, Hercules, ſatue.

*Virgo eſt Juſtitia, Jove prog-
nata.*

With a Prepoſition.

*I was begotten of poor parents
[little low in eſteem], [but]
of you I am born [or made] a
Conſul.*

*Ilia with Lausus begot [or
ſprung, or deſcended] of [or
from] Numitor.*

*Born [or deſcended] of the
Iberi.*

*Sprung [or, come] of the Sy-
racuſians.*

*Here live I ſair Venus, being
ſprung of the Sea, entertained
on the land, begotten of Cælus,
[who am] the mother of the
Trojans.*

*A parentibus paucus ſum
procreatus; à vobis natus ſum
Conſul.*

*Ilia cum Lauſo de Numitore
ſati.*

Genitus ex Iberis.

Oriundi à Syracuſis.

*Orra ſalo, ſuſcepta ſalo, patre
edita Cœlo, Æneadum genitrix,
hic habito alma Venus. Auſon.*

† The Verbs of theſe *Participials* ſometimes
bear the ſame conſtruction with them; as, without a
Prepoſition.

To be born of a lawful wife.
*Valiant men deſcend [or,
are born] of valiant men; there
is in horſes the courage of
their ſyres.*

Juſta uxore naſci.
*Fortes creantur ſortibus;
eſt in equis parentum vis.* Hor.

L 3

With

With a Preposition.

Ex arrogantia odium nascitur. Cic.

Ex ea liberos procreavit.

Animum ex sua mente & divinitate, genuit Deus.

Hatred springs [or is born] of arrogance.

He begot [or had] children of [or by] her.

God hath begotten [or created] the soul of his own mind and divinity.

(Rule 96) Of, set after these Verbs, *Accuso*, *arguo*, to accuse; *Moneo*, *commoneo*, to warn, or admonish; *Condemno*, to condemn; *Absolvo*, to absolve; is a sign of the Genitive, or Ablative, or a Preposition; as,

1. A Genitive.

Moneo. Senectutem omnes ut adipiscantur optant, eandem molestia accusant adepti. Cic.

Accuso. Accusare adolescentem inertiae. }
Accusare inertiam adolescentum. } Id.

Arguere sceleris. Cic.
aliquem facinoris. Id.

Incuſe. Qui alterum incusat probri, ipsum se intueri oportet. Id.

Condemno Meipsum inertiae desidiaque condemno.

Absolvo. Non tu absolutus improbitatis, sed ille damnatus es cædis. Cic.

All Men wish that they may attain old age; but having attained it, they accuse it of trouble.

To accuse young men of sloath. }

To accuse the sloath of young men. }

To accuse one of some crime.

Who accuseth others of dishonesty, it behoves him to look into himself.

I condemn my self of sloath and idleness.

Thou wast not absolved of villany, but he was condemned of murder. To

To absolve one of Injury.

To warn (or admonish) one of his error.

We mind, [or admonish] the Grammarians also of their duty.

Who should admonish him [or put him in mind] of the Roman league.

Absolvere aliquem injuriarum. Id.

Monere aliquem erroris. Moneo.

Grammaticos etiam sui officii commonemus.

Qui admonerent eum Admoneo. fæderis Romani. Liv.

2. An Ablative.

Let them, being admonished of their error, be a law either to other.

To have accused him guilty of false crimes.

To accuse one of the crime of theft.

Him did that very excellent man set free from danger, having absolved him from [or of] the crime.

Although I absolve [or discharge] my self of the fault, yet do I not free my self from the punishment.

To be condemned of a Vow [i. e. to stand engaged in a vow, or to be obliged or bound to the payment or performance of a vow.]

O Gallus, thy wife stands accused of the foul crime of covetousness.

Errata moniti lex sit interque sibi. Moneo.

Criminibus falsis insimulasse reum. Insimulo:

Accersere aliquem crimine furti. Accerso.

Hunc ille vir summus, sceleris solutum, periculo liberavit. Cic. Solvo.

Ego me, etsi peccato solvo, supplicio non libero. Liv. Libero.

Damnari } Voti.
 } Voto.

Damnor.

—Uxor tua, Galle, notatur immodica fædo crimine avaritia. Marr. L4 Ar. Noto.

Arguo. Arguitur lenta crimine | She is accused of the
pigrizia. Id | crime of dull sloth.

'Yea, Vossius affirms that the Ablative *crimine* is understood before all the Genitives, after Verbs of Accusing, Condemning, and Absolving.

Manifestam mendacii, mala, | O thou naughty [Wench]
te teneo. Plaut. | I have taken thee in a lye [or,
I accuse thee plainly taken in
a lye.]

And so, without the Verb, you shall find,

Mendacii	} manifestus. Sal.	Convicted { of a lye. of a crime.
Sceleris		
Flagitii	} compertus. Tac.	Found guilty of { a crime. whoredom.
Stupri		

In which the Verb *Tenetur*, or such like, may be understood.

Tenetur lege Pecuniarum | He is accused of Bribery.
repetundarum. Cic.

For which is used the Genitive, without the Ablative, [*lege*] as,

Insimulare	} aliquem { reperun- reum. } darum. pecuni- arum.	To accuse one of bribery.
Postulare		
Agere		

or, { de repetundis.
pecuniis, or petundis
without the Preposition.

3. With a Preposition.

I thought good that you
should be admonished of this
matter.

Licinius stands condemned of
Dice-playing.

They were accused of pysson-
ing [or sorcery.]

He stands condemned of trea-
son.

They are condemned of vio-
lence, or force.

Absolved of pravarication, or
collusion.

Putavi eâ de re admonen-
dum esse re. Cic.

Licinius de aleâ condemna-
tus est.

De beneficiis accusabantur.
Cic.

De majestate damnatus est.
Id.

De vi condemnati sunt.
Id.

De pravaricatione absolutus.
Id.

† Where note, that *De Scelere*, or *De Crimine*, is scarcely used after these Verbs by good Authors, without a Genitive of the particular crime affixed; but either the Genitive *Sceleris*, *Criminis*, or the Ablative *Scelere*, *Crimine*, without a Preposition; as,

He condemneth his Son in
Law of Villany.

If thou prove a rart judge
toward me, I will condemn thee
of the same crime.

Sceleris condemnat generum
suum. Cic.

Si iniquus es in me iudex,
condemnabo eodem ego te
crimine. Id.

† To this Rule may be referred these Phrases following, with their like.

To accuse one of { *Iniuriæ*.
Wrong.

Furti { agere. Cic.
Injuriarum {

Alicujus facti interrogari.
Tac.

Qui male-administratæ pecuniar, aliorumq; criminum, urgebatur. Id.

Avaritiæ increpare. Suet.

Purgare civitatem omnis facti dictiq; hostilis adversus Romanos. Liv.

To be questioned of some crime.

Who was vehemently accused of lavishing the money and other crimes.

To accuse one of covetousness.

To clear [or acquit] the City of all hostile words or deeds against the Romans.

Where yet, Cicero and Plautus have,

De re aliquâ se purgare.

To clear himself of some matter.

Quem mendacii prehensio manifesto modo. Plant.

Whom he took apparantly in a lye.

Teneri { Furti.
Depositi.
Commodati.
De actione furti.
De crimine peculatus.

To be accused of { Theft.
Of detaining the pledge
Of not paying the debt
In an action of theft
Of the crime of robbing the common treasury.

Periclitari { Capitis
Capite. Mart.
de Capite.

To be in danger of ones life; or,
To be Tryed for his Life.

But where the Verb *Periclitari* signifies to make trial, it will have an Accusative case; as,

Quintius looked-about [or, diligently considered] all things, he made trial of all things.

Omnia circumspexit Quintius, omnia periclitatus est. Cic.

¶ Yet

¶ Yet do we find the former Verbs joyn'd with other Cases; as,

He accuseth me of that matter.

The place minded [admonished] us of that thing.

Thou dost very-well mind me of that.

Accusat me id. [For, ob id.]

See Rule 144.

Eam rem locus nos admonuit. Sal.

Illud me præclare admones. Cic. See Rule 144.

* But yet it will not be well said here, *Error me præclare admones*, Thou do'st well admonish me of that Errour; but only, as formerly, some of these Pronouns, *Hoc, Illud, Ijud, Id*; or, by some Numerals, as *Unum, Duo, Triâ*; or, by these, or the like Adjectives; *pauca, nihil, nonnihil &c. Vos*. So

You are not now to be admonished of this, that there is no honest man, but the wise man.

Illud enim jam non es admonendus, neminem bonum esse, nisi sapientem. Sen.

* Note yet, that the Passives of these Verbs will have after them an Accusative case; as,

Moreover we are warned of many things by strange-signes, of many things by the entrails of beasts:

After the inheritance received, he was first asked his opinion, whose the inheritance was.

Multa præterea ostentis, multa ex his admonemur. Cic.

Post acceptam hereditatem, primus sententiam rogabatur, cujus hereditas est. Fab.

An

And so also in their Participles; as,

Rogatus sententiam. Cic. | Being asked his opinion.
Doctus iter melius. Hor. | Being taught a better way.

(Rule 97) At, or In, before a Proper name of Place, of the first or second declension, is a signe of the Genitive case; as,

-Cuncta venalia Romæ; Templâ,
Sacerdotes, Altaria, Thura, Mi-
nistri. Mant.

Septimum jam diem Corcyræ
tenebamus, Quintilius autem pa-
ter & filius Bathroti. Cic.

Ego a Dyrrachio nomine sum Dyrrachii, ut quam celerrimè, quid agat, audiam. Id.

Domitius suas duodecim co-
hortes tribus in oppidis distribu-
tas habet; unam partim Albæ,
partim Sulmonæ collocavit:
Cicero

All things are saleable [or,
vendible] at Rome; Churches,
Priests, Altars, Frankincenses,
Ministers.

We were detained seven
days at Corcyra; but Quinti-
us the father and son [stayed]
in Bathrotum:

But I abide still in Dyrrace,
upon this account, that I may
the more speedily know [or,
hear] what he doth.

Domitius had his twelve
Companies distributed [or,
quarter'd] in three Towns;
one partly in Alba, partly in
Sulmona.

† Yet here we find the Genitive of the place governed of the Appellative, Town, or City; as,

Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ
cum omni exercitu. | Cassius being in the town of
Antioch [for, being at Antioch]
with all the army.

† Sometimes

† Sometimes at, or in, before the Proper name of a Place is expressed by a Preposition; as,

We stayed one day at Aly-
zia. | Nos apud Alyziam unum di-
em commorati sumus. Cic.
Who being now in Ephesus | Qui nunc in Epheso est Ephe-
is most dear to the Ephesians: | sis charissimus. Plaut.

(Rule 98) Also at or in, before these words House, Home, or Warr; or this word Upon before Ground, are signes of the Genitive case; as,

A high spirit in the war,
[but] modest at home. Sal.
He is at home.

No great City [or,
Common-wealth] can
long rest; if it have not
an enemy abroad, it finds
one at home.

I have aid and succours
at home.

How great things did
he perform at home, and
in war, by land and sea,
[and] with how great
felicity?

Theodorus regards not
whether he rot on the
ground, or on high.

He throws the young
man on the ground.

Animus belli ingens, Domi.
domi medicus. Sal.
Est domi: [but not, est
edium.]

Nulla magna civitas diu
quiescere potest; si foris
hostem non habet, domi in-
venit. Liv.

Auxilia mihi & suppetiæ
sunt domi. Plaut.

Quantas ille res domi Militiæ,
militiæque terrâ marique,
quantâ felicitate gesserit?
Cicero

Theodori nihil interest, Humi.
humine, an sublimè putre-
scar. Id.

—Sternit humi juve-
nem.

† We

† We find also in *Humum*, for *Humi*;

*Plura in humum innoxia
cadebant. Curt.*

Profectus in humum. Tac.

Many fell on the earth with-
out hurt.

Cast on the earth.

† Observe also these passages;

*In domo Caesaris unus vir
fuit. Cic.*

*In domo furtum factum ab
eo, qui domi fuit. Quint.*

He was the only man in
Caesar's house.

The theft was committed
in the house by him who was at
home.

And without a Preposition; as,

Domo me contineo. Cic.

Abde domo. Virg.

I keep myself at home.

Keep [or, conceal] him at
home.

*Nec densa nascitur humo.
Colum:*

Neither doth it grow on a
hard ground.

Unto this Rule may be referred these Phrases;

Domi, socique. Ter.

*Proximæ vicinæ habitat.
Plaut.*

At home, and by the fire.

He dwells in the next
Neighbourhood.

(Rule 99) But if the proper name of
the Place be of the *Plural Number* or *third Declension*,
then *At* or *In* coming before it, shews it must be the
Dative, or *Ablative*; as

The

The Plural Number.

It is no hard matter to
praise an Athenian at Athens.

*Haudquaquam difficile est
Atheniensem Athenis laudare.
Adag.*

Himself removes his camp
to Cumæ, the day before the
sacrifice was appointed at
Campana.

*Ipse pridie quàm statutum sa-
crificium Campanis esset, Cumas
mouet castra. Liv.*

The Third Declension; as,

I say this was done in
Greece, and at Carthage.

*At hinc fieri in Græcia, &
Carthagini. Plaut.*

Unconstant man that I am,
being at Rome I love Tybur,
at Tybur Rome.

*Romæ Tybur amo ventosus,
Tybure Roman.*

† But yet here we find *Tibur* by *Martial* put in
the Ablative Case with a Preposition; as,

* *Tibur* is You cannot keep out
a healthy the Destinies from a-
Sardinia my place: when death
an unheal- comes, *Sardinia* is in
thy place. the middle of *Tibur*. *

*Nulla fata loco passis * Tibur
excluderet; cum mors est locus
venerit, in medio Ti- salubris.
bure. Sardinia est. Sardinia
Mart. verò est.*

For it is necessary
that I [or, I must of
necessity] be at Sicyon
to day.

*Nam necesse est bodie pestilens
Sicyoni me esse. Plaut.*

Whom Homer reports [to
have been] buried in Lacedæ-
mon.

*Quos Homerus sepultos esse
dicit Lacedæmone. Cic.*

At *Leucas* I supposed I
should have received your
Letters [or, Letters from
you.]

*Leucade tuas literas putabam
me accepturum. Id.*

Ovid being born at *Sulmo*.

Ovidius natus Sulmone:

So

So also is *In* before the word *Rus*, Country, made; as,

<i>Rus</i>	<i>Ruri sum; or, Rure sum.</i>	I am in the Country.
<i>Cic.</i>	<i>Rure ego viventem, tu dicis in urbe beatum.</i> Horat.	I affirm [a man] happy living in the Country, thou in the City.

So also *Plautus* useth *Acheron*, or *Acherons*, for Hell.

<i>Ache-ron.</i>	<i>Vidi ego multa saepe picta, quae Acherunti fierent, cruciamenta.</i>	I saw many torments painted, which are done [or, inflicted] in Hell.
------------------	---	--

(Rule 100.) *To*, coming before a *Noun* or *Pronoun* is the sign of the *Dative Case*; as,

<i>Est enim vis tanta naturae, ut homo nemo velit, nisi homini similis, esse.</i> Cic.	For so great is the force of Nature, that no man would be a man, but [he would be] like to a man.
--	---

<i>Non tutum est regibus dare consilium.</i>	It is not safe to give counsel to Kings.
--	--

Note that after many Verbs and Adjectives the sign *to* in the English is Eclipsed; as in the former Examples; for *He would be like to a man*, we more frequently say, *He would be like a man*; and for, *to give counsel to Kings*, we usually say, *to give Kings counsel*: yet shall the word still be the *Dative case*.

Cuius

[That may happen to any man, which hath happen'd to any; [or, what befalls one man may befall any other.]

Nothing is so contrary to reason and constancy, as fortune.

Nature hath given to us an Inn to sojourn in, not [a place] to dwell in.

He is next to the Gods, whom reason moves, not anger.

Shun dishonest gains, they are not equal to thy losses.

False things [or, counterfeits] are so like to [or like] the true, as that no wise man ought to hazard himself on a dangerous place.

Honesty is cheap to that man to whom his body is dear.

We are all docil to imitate dishonest and naughty things.

Cuius potest accidere, quod cuiquam potest.

Nihil est tam contrarium rationi atq; constantiae, quam fortuna. Cic.

Commodandi hic nobis natura diversorium, non habitandus dedit. Sen.

Diis proximus ille est, ratio, non ira movet. Id.

Tuipia lucra fuge, aequalia damnis.

Ita finitima sunt falsi veris, ut in praecipitem locum nemo se beat se sapiens committere. Cic.

Honestum ei vile est, cui corpus charum. Liv.

Dociles imitandis Turpibus ac pravis omnes sumus. Hor.

† Yet many times after *equalis*, *par*, and other such, the word is set in the *Genitive Case*, notwithstanding the sign *to*; as,

I will compare thy Uncle with C. Gracchus, near equal to him [or, his equal.]

Equal [or, like] to whom this City hath brought forth [but] few.

Whom thou fearest, he was like to this man.

Conferam autem avunculum tuum cum C. Graccho, ejus fere aquali. Cic.

Cujus paucos pares hac civitas tulit. Id.

Quem metuis par huius erat. Lucr.

Domini similis es. Ter.
Sape solet similis filius esse
patris.

Thou art like thy master.
The son is often like to the
father.

But here you may observe the *variety* that is
among the *Latines*: as in others; so in these
speeches.

Dedit mihi { lavandis pedibus
aquam { ad lavandos pedes

He gave me water to wash
my feet.

De- { alicui aliquam rem.

To give something to some
body.

na- { aliquem re aliquâ.

To refer a business to one.

Re- { alicui rem aliquam.

fer- { rem ad Senatum.

To propose a matter to the
Senate.

Su- { dignitatis paternæ.

Out-living his Father's
honour.

per- { dignitati paternæ.

stes. { sceleris.

Affinis { sceleris.

Conscius { facinori.

Conscius { facinoris.

Privy to [or, guilty of] the
fact:

Simi- { alicui quoad mores.

lis { alicujus quoad formam.

Like to one { as to his man-
ners [or behavi-
our.] As to his
shape [or beauty]

* You may also here observe these Phra-
ses.

Diversus { alicui.
{ ab aliquo.

Diverse to one, or different
from one. Offended

Offended { me.
with { one; [or, grown
{ strange.]

A stranger [to one] to
learning.

This is nothing disagreeing
to our friendship.

Contrary to ones ho-
nour.

Contrary to our friendship.
Obnoxious to [or, guilty
of] the crime.

Unlike to his Ancestors.

Unlike for virtue.
Tractable to discipline; [or,
learning.

Tractable to speech; [or, to
speak.]

Learned [or, cunning] to
malice; [or, wickedness.]

Learned in the art of Gram-
mar.

Having been taught [or,
having learned] Letters.

Learned in the Greek and
Latine Tongue.

Well-skill'd to flattery.
Well-read in the Greek af-
fairs.

Learned in the studies of
the best Arts.

mihi.
Alienus { ab aliquo.
Alienis [alicui] à literis.

Nihil alienum necessitudinì
nostræ; vel, nostrâ necessitu-
dine.

Alienum { digaitate.

Alienum { dignitatis.

Alienum nostrâ amicitia.

Obnoxius { crimini.

Obnoxius { criminis.

Degener à majorum fan-
guine.

Degener virtutis. Sil.

Docilis ad disciplinam.

Cic. Docilis sermone. Plin.

Docilis ad malitiam. Ter.

Doctus { artis Grammaticæ

Doctus { Cic.

Doctus { literas. Agel.

Doctus { Græcis literis &

Doctus { Latinis. Cic.

Doctus { ad assentationem.

Doctus { Græcas res. Agel.

Eru. litus { optimarum ar-

Eru. litus { tium studii.

Non rudes ad mala. Ovid.

Rudes omnium rerum. Cic.

Nulla in re rudis. Id.

Socius { *confiliis. Virg.*
ad salutem. Plaut.
actionum. Cic.
in negotiis. Ter.

Vicina { *bonis mala. Ovid.*
Jovis. Cic.
ad parandum. Id.

Not unused to mischiefs;
 [or, not unacquainted with
 misery.]

Ignorant of all things.
 Ignorant of nothing.

Privy, { *to [or, of] his counsels.*
or, a { *to [or, for] his safe-*
Com- { *ty.*
pani- { *to [or, of] his actions.*
on. { *in his affairs.*

Evil things are near to [or,
 border upon] good things.
 Near to Jupiter.
 Ready to bring forth; [or,
 to be delivered.]

(Rule 101) But *To*, before the proper names of *Places*, as also before these *Appellatives*, *Domus*, to the House, or Home; and *Rus*, to, or into the Country; causeth the word following to be put into the *Accusative case*; as,

Ne temerè Abydum naviges.
Adag.

Insipiens verè est, ululas qui
apporiat Athenas.

Corcyram bellissimè navigavi-
mus. Cic.

Romam tibi demigrandum est.
Id.

Sail not rashly to *Abydus*.

He is a very fool, that car-
 ries Owls to *Athens*.

We [sail'd prosperously to
Corcyra.

Thou must go hence to
Rome,

So

So *Domus* and *Rus*.

If you be weary of the Ci-
 ty, go into the Country; but
 when [you are weary] of the
 Country, you may return
 home.

Betake thy self home to thy
 master.

Hold thy peace, and get
 thee into the Country.

Si urbis te tadum ceperit,
concede Rus; ubi verò ruris,
Domum repetes.

Recipe te ad dominum do-
mun. Plaut.

Tace, atque rus abi. Id.

In like manner we find good Authors to say

To go to ones aid [succour,
 or relief.]

To go to a Funeral.

To go to deny, or, To deny.

Ire suppetias.

Ire exequias.

Ire inficias.

(Rule 102.)

To, be-
 fore a
 Noun,
 and after
 these

1. Adjectives, *aptus, idoneus,*
fit, agreeable; necessarius, necessa-
ry; proclivis, pronus, prone, or
forward; paratus, prepared, or
ready; natus, born; and such
like: [See Rule 104.]

2. Verbs, *pertinet, spectat,*
attinet, to pertain, or belong
to; loquor, scribo, hortor, refero,
applico, provoco, valeo, facio, in-
cito, excito, and such like.

is to be
 made
 by the
Preposi-
tion ad;
 as,

M

1. Adjectives,

1. Adjectives.

Ita nati sumus, ut communiter ad virtutem apti simus. Cic.

Aptus. *Nihil est tam aptum, tam conveniens ad res vel secundas, vel adversas, quam amicitia Cic.*

Idoneus *Lex ad iuhendum & deterrendum idonea est. Id.*

Yet Cicero hath it,

Hac res non est idonea dignitate tua

proclivis *Ingenium est hominum proclive à labore ad libidinem Sal.*

And, Proclivis sceleris egestas. Sil.

Pronus *Ad vitia trahit. Quin. In bellum Luc. Honori alienigenarum. Stat.*

Doctus *In eodem ludo videntur omnes feminae doctæ ad nequitiam. Ter.*

Rudis. *Ad mala jam pridem non sumus ulla rudes.*

We are so generally born, that we are *apt* [or *fit*] for virtue.

Nothing is so *apt*, so convenient either to prosperity or adversity, as friendship.

The Law is fit to command, and to deter.

This thing is not fit for [or suitable to] your honour.

The nature of men is prone from labour to lust.

Poverty is prone [or forward] to wickedness.

An age-prone to vice. Prone--to warr. Prone [or forward] to [advance] the honour of one.

All women seem to be instructed [or trained, or bred up] to malice [as it were] in the same School.

We [women] are not of old unexercised to any mischiefs.

He

He cannot be [or, stand] ready [or, prepared] for death, that begins but now to live.

Nature begetteth [or, frames] men docile [or, inclinable] to virtue, not learned.

These things are necessary to our food; [or, to our sustenance.]

We are born to the society and community of Mankind.

Born to glory.

Pompey [seemed] born to all honourable designs.

Let a Prince be slow to punishments, swift to rewards; and let him grieve as oft as he is compelled to be harsh.

Something too covetous [as] to his estate.

A man useful to [nothing. all things]

Hands used [or, accustomed] to Scepters.

Our nature is desirous [greedy] of sovereignty and hasty [or rash] to the fulfilling [its] desires.

Human nature is weak to contempt power.

Non potest stare paratus ad mortem, qui modo incipit vivere. Sen.

Natura gignit dociles ad virtutem, non doctos.

Hæc sunt ad victum necessaria. Cic.

Ad societatem & communivitatem humani generis nati sumus. Cic.

Natus ad gloriam. Id.

Ad omnia summa natus Pompeius. Id.

Sit piger ad poenas Princeps, ad præmia velox: Et doleat quoties cogitur esse ferox.

Aliquanto avidior ad rem.

Ho- [nullam] utilis. Utilis mo [rem.] ad [omnia. Pli.]

Assuetæ ad sceptræ Assuetæ manus.

Natura nostra imperii est avida, & ad impleendam cupiditatem præceps.

Humana natura imbecilla est ad contemnendam potentiam.

M 4

2 Verbs

Paratus

Docilis

Necessarius

Natus

Velox

Avidus

Utilis

Assuetus

Præceps

Imbecillus

2 Verbs.

Attinet. *Quid istuc ad me attinet?*

Refero. *Omnia consilia & facta ad virtutem & dignitatem referenda. Cic.*
Ad arbitrium alicujus referre

Valeo. *Ad calamitatem quilibet rumor valet.*

Pertinet. *Hac res mihi valet ad gloriam. Cic.*
Conducit. *Multo magis ad rem pertinet, conducitque qualis tibi videaris, quam qualis alius.*

Spestat. *Spestat res ad vim, ad seditionem. Liv.*
Quod ad bene beatèque vivendum spestat inquire. Cic.

Facio. *Difficile est ad ventrem verba facere. Adag.*

Hortor. *Ratio hortatur ad optima.*

Compello. *Felix est necessitas quae ad meliora compellit.*

Confero. *Multum confert ad amicitiam conciliandam, & educationis communis, & aetatis competentia.*

What doth that pertain to me?

All [our] counsels and actions are to be referred to virtue and glory.

To refer [or, put a business] to the arbitrement of some man.

Every rumour helps forward [or, helps to] a calamity.

This thing makes for [or, to] my glory.

It appertaineth and conduceth much more to thy good, what manner of man thou seemest to thy self, than what to others.

This business looks [or, tends] to force, to sedition.

To seek after what belongs to happy living.

'Tis a hard matter to speak to the belly.

Reason exhorts us to the best things.

'Tis a happy necessity that compells us to the better things.

Community of education, and competency of age conduceth much to the making up of friendship.

Covet-

Covetousness is a harsh mistress, she suffers not her [servants] to eat to the full.

Birds are bred to flight, horses to racing, wild beasts to cruelty.

The chiefest cause of hope and fear is, that we suit not our thoughts to things present, but send our thoughts before to things to come.

To appeal to one.

New counsels are always to be applied to new accidents; [or, chances.]

To speak { *one.*
[gain] favor.
[another's]
[at a sale, or auction].

In one Letter [or, Epistle] I have written to the Senate all the affairs of the whole summer.

Avaritia dura est dominana, non sinit suos edere ad saturitatem. Sen.

Aves ad volatum, equi Gigno. ad cursum, ad saevitiam fera gignuntur. Plin.

Spei & timoris maxima causa est, quod non ad praesentia aptamur, sed cogitationes in longinqua praemitimus. Sen.

Ad aliquem provocare. Ci. Provoco.

Semper ad novos casus Accommodanda. nova consilia sunt accom-

Loqui { *ad aliquem.*
ad gratiam.
ad voluptatem.

Unis Literis totius aetatis res gestas ad Senatum perscripsi. Cic.

To these may be added, these that follow;

Ad haec ille respondit. Caesar ad neminem se adjunxit.

Ad centesimum annum vixit.

Ad senectutem vivere. Usque ad aetatem impendium reddere.

Ad haec mala hoc accidit.

To these things he answered. Caesar joyn'd himself to no man.

He lived to his hundredth year.

To live to old age. To pay the use to a farthing.

To these mischiefs this happen'd.

Rule

(Rule 103.) *To*, before a Noun and after *Verbs* of Motion, as of going or coming, *eo*, *venio*, and such like; or signifying some *end* or *reason* of the motion, is to be made by *ad*; as,

Ad rem autem gerendam qui accedit, caveat, ne id modo consideret, quàm res illa honesta sit; sed etiam an habeat [sup. ipse] efficiendi facultatem. Cic.

Nulla re propius homines ad Deum accedunt, quam salute hominibus danda. Cic.

Venimus ad calcem parvi. Sen.

Muli potuissent ad sapientiam pervenire, nisi putarent se jam pervenisse. Id.

Nullum animal ad vitam prodit sine metu mortis.

Deus sic timendus, ut ab ipso ad ipsum confugiatur Aug.

Ad mala multa trahit, Orit comes, ipsa libido. Paling.

Neq; te sermonibus vulgi dederis, nec in præmiis humanis spem posueris rerum tuarum: suis te oportet illecebris ipsa virtus trahat ad verum decus: quid de te alii loquantur; ipsi videant; sed loquantur tamen. Cic.

Let him, that cometh to manage an affair beware, that he not only consider that, how honest the thing is; but also whether himself have ability of going through with it.

Men approach in nothing nearer to the Gods than in bestowing safety on men.

We come to the end of our life little worth.

Many might have come to wisdom, did they not think that they were already come to it.

No creature comes to life without the fear of death.

God is so to be feared, as that from him we must fly to him.

Lust itself, being the companion of idleness, draws [men] to many mischiefs.

Neither do thou give thyself to the talke of the vulgar, nor place the hope of thy affairs in humane rewards: it is fit that vertue herself by her own invitement draw thee to the true glory: what other men speak of thee, let them see to it; but yet they will speak.

One

One day sent all the Fabii to War.

He that once goes off from the truth, is wont with no greater religion [or conscience] to be led to perjury, than to a lie.

The black gate [of Pluto, or death] is shut to no prayers [or intreaties]

He sailed to War.

Run to us quickly, with all speed.

After this he goes to the ships.

Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes.

Qui semel à veritate deflexit, hic non maiore religione ad perjuriam, quàm ad mendacium perducitur solet. Cic.

Clanditur ad nullas janua nigra pieces. Prop.

Ad bellum navigavit. Plur. Cito transcurrere curricula ad nos. Plaut.

Posthinc ad naves graditur. Virg.

+ The same Construction is used after *Verbs* of *latent motion* (See Rule 17 +) as,

I will call my friends to this business.

To invite to { Supper
Banquet

All men if they be recalled to their first original, are of the Gods.

— I shall no more complain That wicked men to so great power attain;

For now I see they are advanced on high,
To make their ruine look more wretchedly.

I will practise my self to running against the Olympick games.

Amicos advocabo ad hanc rem.

Invitare ad { Coenam
Epulas

Omnes, si ad primam originem revocentur, à diis sunt. Sen.

— Jam non ad culmina rerum Injustos crevisse querar; tolluntur in altum,

Ut lapsu graviore ruant. Claud.

Ad cursuram meditabor me ad ludos Olympios. Plaut.

Ad

Ad inopiam redigi
Ad incitas redactus [or, re-
ductus] To be brought or [reduced]
to want.
Brought to extream need.

Where *Lineas* is understood; it being under-
stood of the Game at Chesse or Tables or the like,
when the Gamester is brought to that strait, that he
cannot stir his man. For which is sometime
used, *Ad incita, subaudi loca.*

Ad ingenium vetus versu-
tum te recipis tuum. Plaut. You betake your self to your
old crafty witt [of disposition]

Where you have (as is frequent in La-
ine authors) two *Adjectives* to one *Substantive*, with-
out a *Conjunction* copulative.

† The former Construction is found also in
some *Adjectives* having in their signification a latent
motion; as,

Natura mortalium avida est
imperii, & præcepta ad explen-
dam animi cupiditatem. Sal. The nature of men is gree-
dy of sovereignty; and [runs]
headlong to fulfill the desire of
the soul [or mind]
Impiger ad labores belli. Cic. Quick to the labours of Warr.

* Yea and some *Substantives* implying
motion make [to] coming after them by *ad*; as,

Nulla major ad virtutem in-
vitatione, quam prævenire amando. There is no greater invita-
tion to vertue, than to prevent
[or go before] in loving.
The

The way to hell is easie; men
go thither blindfold [or with
their eyes shut.] Facilis est ad inferos via;
clausis illuc oculis pervenitur.

¶ Yet contrary to this rule do we
read; although most an end in the Poets; as,

To invite to his house.

Invitare { hospitio
in hospitium

The noise went up to Heaven.
Who should come to the
desolation of Africa.

It clamor cælo. Virg.
Venturum excidio Lybia.
Id.

This I know, that no maid
writes to thee.

Hoc scio, quod scribat nulla
puellatibi. Mart.

A new Funeral is always
carried out to death; [or, the
grave, or funeral.] Ducitur semper nova pompa
morti. Sen.

By the Letters which you
sent to me.

Ex literis quas misisti mihi.

For *Mittimus* literas alicui, qui portet;
ad aliquem, qui legat. We send letters to one
(*alicui*) to carry them; but to one (*ad aliquem* with
ad) to read them.

(Rule 104.)

† See Rule 102.

For, next after these

1. Adjectives and Participles, *natus*, born; *aptus*, *idoneus*, fit; *necessarius*, necessary; *expeditus*, *paratus*, ready; *utilis*, *commodus*, profitable; *inutilis*, unprofitable; *noxius*, hurtful; *facilis*, easie; *difficilis*, hard; the adverb *satis*, enough, &c.

2. Verbs, *paro*, *provideo*, *consulo*, to provide, or take care for; *nascor*, to be born; *vaco*, to be at leisure.

3. Impersonals, *expedit*, it is expedient, useful, or needful; *licet*, *fas est*, it is lawful; and such like.

is a sign
of the
Dative
case; as,

1. Adjectives and Participles.

Natus

Non solum nobis nati sumus. Cic.

We are not born for our selves alone.

Publico malo natus. Sen.

Born for the publick mischief.

Ille gurgis atq; belluo, natus abdomini suo, non laudi atq; gloria. Cic.

That glutton and bel-ly-God, born for his guts [or, belly] not for praise and glory.

Aptus.

Quod verum simplexq; est id est naturæ hominum aptissimum. Cic.

What is true and simple, that is most fit for the nature of men.

They

They are not fit for the bearing of Magistracy, who know not how to obey Laws and Magistrates.

A Souldier unfit for War.

As soon as we have rendered the mind of our auditors fit for us to hear [what we say.]

Rest is necessary for the weary.

What is necessary for all men, that cannot be miserable for any.

The clemency of a fair Conquerour hath oftentimes made it profitable for many to be overcome.

It is not easie for them who are seated in extrem poverty, to get out.

Nothing is hard for one loving.

It is not safe for Cn. Pompeius now to make use of thy counsel; [or, advice.]

Evil counsel is worst for the counsellor.

Clemency is seemly for all men, but most of all for Commanders.

Non sunt gerendo Ma- gistratui idonei, qui legibus ac magistratibus nesciunt obsequi. Id.

Pugna non sat idoneus miles.

Cum statim auditoris animum nobis idoneum reddidimus ad audiendum. Cic.

Fatigatis necessaria est Nece- quies. *rius.*

Quod omnibus necesse est, id ne uni miserum esse paret. *Necesso. Miser.*

—— *Sæpe utile vinci Utilis. Victoris placidi fecit clem- mentia multis.* Ovid.

In extremâ fortunâ con- stitutus haud facile est emergere. *Facilis.*

Amanti nihil est difficile. *Difficilis.*

Non est integrum Cn. Pompeio consilio jam uti tuo. Cic. *Integer.*

Malum consilium consul- tori pessimum. *Pessimus.*

Est clementia omnibus quidem hominibus, maxi- mē tamen decora Impera- toribus. *Decorus.*

Alienus Est alienum viro, quod alteri praeceperit, ipsum facere non posse. Cic.

Assuetus Assuetus mendaciis. Cic.
Non sum assuetus his ferendis armis. Cat.

Expedi-
tus. Reditus ad Caelum optimo cuique expeditissimus est. Id.

Satis. Mihi ve. & satis est quod vixi, vel ad aetatem, vel ad gloriam: Id.

It is not comely for a man, himself not to be able to do, that which another.

Used [or, accustomed] I am not accustomed [or, used] to bear these weapons [or arms.]

The return to Heaven is most ready for every good man.

It is enough for me, either as to my age, or my glory, what I have lived.

Here observe these Phrases.

Solicitis vicem imperatoris militibus. Liv. [For ob vicem.]

Mœstus non suam vicem. Cur. [For ob suam vicem.]

The Souldiers being troubled for [or, at] the misfortune of their General.

Being grieved, not for his own misfortune.

2. Verbs.

Paro: Germano insidias Germanus saepe paravit: At
Insidior manus saepe paravit: At nunquam verus Pyladi insidiatur Orestes.

Præparo Qui sapit, ille animum fortunæ præparat omni.

A Kinsman hath oftentimes laid [or, provided] snares for his Kinsman: but never doth a true Orestes lie-in-wait for [his] Pylades.

He that is wise, prepares his mind [or heart] for every fortune; [or, condition.]

Principis

Nature hath ill provided for humane inclinations, in that we weigh not things to come, but past.

I conceive my self to have been born not for my own sake; but begotten for the Common-wealth.

He that prepares ruine for another, it is fit that he know, that there is a plague [or, punishment] provided for him, that he partake of the like; [or, taste of the same sauce.]

Who so defends a guilty person, procures blame for himself.

It is, if not the token, yet the beginning of wisdom, To stand fast to himself, and be at leisure for himself.

Male humanis ingeniis natura consuluit, quod plerumque non futura, sed transiit perpendimus. Curt.

Non magis me meâ cau-
sa puto esse natum, quam Reip. procreatum. Id.

Qui alteri exitium parat, eum scire oportet, sibi paratam pestem, ut participet parem. Id.

Nocentem qui defendit, Paro: sibi crimen parit.

Sapientia si non indici-
um, initium tamen est, Secum consistere, & sibi vacare. Lips.

3. These Impersonals.

We are to consider, what is expedient for us, not what is lawful [for us.]

That is not lawful for every one, which is lawful for some.

Whereas it was lawful for me only to plead this.

Quid nobis expedit Expedi: considerandum est, non quid licet. Sen.

Non licet cuius, quod Licet: quibusdam licet.

Quam hoc mihi uni dicitur Fasti re fas fuisset. Cic.

N

† Yet

100

† Yet here we find the Preposition *ad* used also; as,

Expedit ad bonos mores, ut in judiciis succumbat pravitas, vincat innocentia. Cic.

It is expedient for good manners, that in judgments wickedness should fall, and innocence prevail.

* To this Rule also belong these Phrases.

Providere { *sibi.*
Prospicere {
Consulere { *saluti suæ.*
Cura nobis opulentum
focum.
Par pari referre.

To look to { *himself.*
[or, *to take* {
care for] { *his safety.*
Provide a good fire for
us.
To return [or, *pay*] *like*
for like.

(Rule 105.) From, after Verbs of taking away; as *demo*, *adimo*, *eripio*, *aufero*, *tollo*, and such like, is usually a sign of the Dative case; as,

Demo.

Nec in hoc Philosophia adhibetur, ut aliquâ oblectatione consumatur dies, ut dematur ocio nausea; animus format, & fabricat. Sen.

Neither is Philosophy taught to this purpose, that the day may be spent with some-kind-of delight, or that tediousness may be taken away from our idleness, [or, *leisure-time*]; it forms and frames the mind.

Detraho.

Negotiatio est, non amicitia, quæ ad commodum accedit; detrahit enim amicitia, qui illam parat ad bonos casus. Id.

It is traffick, not friendship, which looks at commodity [or, *profit*]; for he *detrahs* [or, *takes-away*] from friendship, who procures it [only] for his good successes. If

If fortune have taken-away [his] money from any man, or the injury of any one have gotten it [from him]; yet while his credit [or, reputation] remains intire, his honesty doth easily comfort his want.

Withdraw the wood from the fire, if thou wilt extinguish the flame.

Hunger wrested [or, forced] from Antony the yielding; [i.e. compell'd him to yield.]

Take away humanity [or, civility] from a man, and what will he be but a beast?

What right I had in any thing by the beneficence of the Roman people, that thou tookest and forcedst from me.

Pecuniam si cuipiam Adimo. fortuna ademit, aut si alii Eripio. cuius eripuit injuria; tamen, dum existimatio est integra, facile consolatur honestas egestatem. Cic.

Subtrahæ ligna foco; si Subtrahovis extinguere flammam.

Deditionem famæ ex-Extor- to sit Antonio. Flor. queo.

Tolle hominî humanitatem, & quid erit nisi bestia? Tollo.

Quod unaquaq; re beneficio populi Romani juris Eripio. habebam, id tu mihi eripuisti & abstulisti. Cic. Aufero.

† Yet contrary to this.

Clodius took away the consular money from the Senate.

There are many occasions, in which good men take away many things from their own estate, and suffer them to be taken away, that their friends, rather then themselves may enjoy them.

Clodius pecunias consulares abstulit à Senatu. Id.

Multorum res sunt, in quibus de suis commodis viri boni multa detrahunt, detrahiq; patiuntur, ut iis amici potius, quam ipsi fruantur, Cic.

* To this Rule may be reduced these following Phrases,

Paulum sepultus distat incertus Celata virtus. Hor.

Plebi dissidere. Id.
Solstitium pecori descendite. Virg.

Hunc quoque [asylum] arcebis grávido pecori. Id.

Nilne pudet capiri non posse pericula cano Pelleré? Prosp.

All which *Datives* are put for their *Ablatives* with the preposition *à* or *ab*; as, *Pelleré à cano capite*, &c.

(Rule 106) If the *Substantive*, or *Person* immediately followeth a *Verb*, or any *Part of a Verb*, as a *Participle*, *Gerund*, or *Supine*, it shall be the *Accusative*; as,

1. following a Verb.

Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant; secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium præbent. Cic.

Non vides, ut majorem quamque fortunam major ira comitetur?

Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam, Majorumque fames. Hor.

Virtue concealed little differs from buried sloth. [i. e. which as it were buries men alive]

To differ from the vulgar: Keep off the Sun from the cattle.

Him also [the gad-bee] thou shalt keep off [or drive away] from thy cattle, being great with young.

Art not thou ashamed that thou canst not drive away dangers from thy gray-head?

Studies cherish youth, delight [or refresh] old-age; adorn prosperity, yield a refuge and solace to adversity.

Doest thou not observe how greater anger follows every greater fortune?

Care follows increasing riches, and the hunger [or desire] of more. Every

Every corrupt judge doth evilly [or unfaithfully] examine the truth.

The wicked suffer punishment in Hell.

Malè verum examinat omnia Corruptus judex. Hor.

Impii apud inferos poenas luunt. Cic.

2. following a Participle.

Our hearts [or breasts] not admitting two [or many] cares. Riches are blind, and do blind men beholding them.

Pectora nostra duas non admittunt curas. Juven.
Cæca sunt divitiæ, ac se se insipientes excæcant.

3. following a Gerund.

Mortality is vain, and witty to circumscribe it self.

Envy is so called from too much looking on an others fortune.

We merit greater praise by suffering injuries, than by revenging them.

Vana mortalitas, et ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa. Plin.

Invidia dicta est ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius. Cic.

Injurias ferendo, majorem laudem, quam ulciscendo mere-mur.

4. following a Supine.

No man comes to salute me, whom I salute not again.

Nemo me salutat, quem ego non resalutem.

† Yet *Participles*, when they are changed into *Nouns*, change the word following into the *Genitive case*; as,

Neither was there any man better than him, or more loving equity: nor more [fearing, or] reverencing the Gods than he.

Non illo melior quisquam, nec amantior xqui, Vir fuit: aut illa meruentior ulla Deorum. Ovid.

Iustissimus unus Qui fuit in Teucris, & servantissimus æqui. Vir.

Who was the justest man among the Trojans, and the most observing equity.

Borderers upon which, are these, and the like ;

Multitudo, laborum intolerans. Tacit.

—Impatiens ante laboris erat. Ovid

Amicus ille noster insolens infamiae, semper in laude versatus. Cic.

A multitude impatient of [or that cannot suffer] labours.

He was formerly impatient of labour.

That our friend being undisciplined to infamy, having been always conversant in praise.

† And the Gerund in Di is also both frequently and elegantly found to have a Genitive case of the plural number instead of the case which the Verb doth properly govern; and that both in the Noun, and Pronoun ; as,

1 In the Noun.

Nominandi tibi istorum magis erit, quam edendi copia. Plaut. [for istos sup. cibos]

Date crescendi copiam novarum, qui spectandi faciunt copiam. Ter. [Novarum for novas sup. comedias:]

Reliquorum siderum quæ causa coll-candi fuerit. Cic [for, reliqua sidera]

Thou wilt rather have liberty to name them, than to eat them.

Give [them] liberty to multiply new [Plays,] who give you liberty to see them.

What was the reason of placing [or, ordering] the other Stars.

2 In the Pronoun.

Dileo tantum Stoicos nostros irridendi sui facultatem dedisse Cic. [sui for se.]

Only I am troubled that our Stoicks have given so great a cause of laughing at them.

I fear not, that any one should suppose that I speak this boasting by way of exhorting [or, incouraging] you.

Non vereor, ne quis me hoc vestri adhortandi causâ, magnifice loqui existimet. Liv. [vestri for vos.]

† Yet here sometimes we find the Pronoun eclipsed after its Verb, or Participle ; as,

1. A Participle.

In the mean time *Hiempsal* is found hiding [himself] in the cottage of a woman-servant. *Interim Hiempsal reperitur occultans, tugurio mulieris ancilla. Salust.*

Where *se* is to be understood after *occultans*; unless *occultans* be used neutrally, as it may be in the English.

2. A Verb.

They set [themselves] to work. *Accingunt omnes operi. Virg.* [sup: se]
And they gather [themselves] together about our side. *Et lateri agglomerant [sup. se] nostro. Id.*

(Rule 107.) The word that follows any of these Verbs, *Sum forem, fio existo, to be ; dicor, vocor, appellor, to be called ; salutor, to be saluted ; habeor, existimor, videor, to seem, appear, or be accounted ;* and such like Passives, shall be put in the same case, with the word that goes before the Verb ; as,

Clemency is the ornament of Empires, and also a most certain safeguard of them. *Clementia ornamentum est Imperiorum, simul & certissima salus. Sal.* Sum

The greatest knot [or difficulty] in a Commonwealth is the scarcity of money. *Maximus in repub. nodus est inopia rei pecuniariae. Cic.*

Omnia, quæ gemimus & expavescimus, tributa vitæ sunt. Sen.

Quamdiu sim, alienum est; quamdiu bonus sim, meum est. Id.

Forem *Hoc modo viator, bene vestitus, causâ foret, cur à grassatore spoliaretur. Cic.*

Fio *Pietate & justitia principes dii fiunt. S.n.*

Existo *His de causis ego huic causæ patronus existi.*

Dicor *Aristæus olive inventor dicitur. Id.*

Habeor *Septem fuisse dicuntur uno tempore qui Sapientes & haberentur, & vocarentur. Id.*

Existimor. *Is domi suæ honestus in primis existimatus est. Id.*

Habeor *Virtus clara æternæ habetur. Sal.*

Videor *Cum parvula est, bona videtur spina. Adag.*

Appellor *Animus hominis dives, non arca appellari solet.*

All things, which we grieve at, or fear, are the tributes [or, the necessary consequences] of our life.

How long I may be [alive,] is in another's power; how long I may be an honest man, is in mine own.

By this means a traveller well apparelled, may be the cause, why he is robbed by a high-way-man.

Princes become Gods by piety and justice.

Upon these reasons I became [or, was] patron to this cause.

Aristæus is reported the inventor of Oyle, [or the Olive.]

There are said to have been seven at one time, who were both accounted and called Wise men.

He was esteemed at home a very honest man.

Virtue is accounted famous and eternal.

Even a thorn seems good while it is small.

A mans mind useth to be called rich, not his chest.

I would be understood of that thing, of which all men should be most desirous, but very few become worthy.

Thou hast heard [or, art reported] both King and father.

Intelligi volui in eo, cuius omnes cupidissimi essent, quàm-pauci digni nomine evadunt. Cic.

—Rexq; patrôq; Audio Audisti. Hor.

† To these you may reduce these phrases and the like.

I return angry and sore vexed.

I come often into the Senate.

I defended the Commonwealth being a young man, I will not desert it now I am old.

And he lay before his feet suppliant for such mad undertakings.

When Darius in his flight had drunk puddled water, and that polluted with dead Carcasses, he denied that he had ever drank any thing sweeter; for he had never drank [when he was] a thirst: Nor had Ptolomy [ever] eaten a hungry; to whom, when passing through Egypt, his company being behind him, coarse bread was given in a poor-cottage, nothing seemed more pleasant then that bread.

Redeo iratus, atq; agrè screns. Ter.

Venio in Senatum frequens. Cic.

Defendi remp. adolescens, non deseram senex. Id.

Ac veluti supplex, pro tam furialibus ausis, Ante pedes jacuit. Ovid.

Darius in fugâ cum aquam turbidam, & cadaveribus inquinatam bibisset, negavit se unquam bibisse jucundius; nunquam videlicet sitiens biberat; Nec esuriens Ptolomæus ederat; cui cum peragranti Egyptum, comitibus non consecutis, cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illi pane jucundius. Cic.

† But for the like Instances, and for those Verbs of Gesture exemplified by *Lilly*, to require Nominative Cases; it may suffice for the most for you to note the Concord of Adjectives with their Substantives; as,

Incedo claudus.
Petrus dormit securus.
Malus pastor cubat supinus.

Studero stans.

I go lame.
Peter sleepeth secure.
An evil shepherd lieth with his face upward.
Study thou standing.

* And as for Substantives following such Verbs of Gesture, they are to be set in the same case with the word coming before the Verb, by the Rule of Apposition; as,

Cede repugnantī, cedendo vi-
tor abibis. [sup. tu.]

Et sedeo durus janitor ante
fores. [sup. ego.]

Give place to the opposer,
[or to him that opposeth thee] by yielding thou shalt depart [being] conqueror.
I sit, a stern porter [or, being a stern porter] before the doors.

* Note that the Infinitive *Esse* will have like cases before and after it; as,

Possum de Ichneumenum utilitate, de crocodilorum, de felum dicere; sed nolo esse longus. Cic. [sup. ego.]

Promissus dives quilibet esse potest. Ovid.

Quid dicam in publicā re? quā in genere mihi negligenti esse non licet. Cic.

Danda opera est, ut his ingratiss esse non liceat. Cic.

I can discourse of the usefulness of Ichneumens, of crocodiles, of cats, but I will not be long [or tedious.]

Any man may be rich in promises.

What shall I say in a public business? in which kind it is not lawfull for me to be negligent.

We must do our endeavour that these men may not be ungrateful.
Nature

Nature hath granted to all men to be happy, if a man know how to use it.

It is lawfull for them to be fearful and cowardly; who have place of retreat; it is necessary for you to be valiant men.

I wonder not that my respects are acceptable to you; for I know you to be the most grateful man of all.

— Natura beatis Omnibus esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti. Claud.

Istis timidis & ignavis licet esse, qui receptum habent; vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse. Liv.

Grata tibi officia mea [esse] non miror; cognovi enim te gratissimum esse omnium. Id.

† Sometimes yet, a Nominative follows the Infinitive *esse*, instead of an Accusative; as,

I account it to my verses that I am guilty.

Because Ajax reports [himself] to be the Nephew of Jupiter.

Thou knowest not that I am the wife of victorious Jupiter.

Acceptum refero versibus esse nocens. Ovid. [for, me esse nocentem.]

— Quia retulit Ajax Esse Jovis pronepos. Id. [for, se esse Jovis pronepotem.]

Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis. Hor. [For, me esse uxorem.]

The same Construction is also used after other Verbs; as,

It happen'd to thee afterwards to become a great citizen and commander.

He did not account it unseemly for himself to walk in Naples, cloaked and shod.

Maximo tibi postea civi, & duci, evadere conzigit. Val.

Chlamidato sibi, & crepidato, Neapoli ambulare deforme non duxit. Id.

* In these and the like is an Antiphrasis also;

Non expedit bonas esse vobis. Ter. [For, vobis esse bonis; or, vos esse bonas.]	It is not expedient for you to be honest.
Quibus licet esse fortunatissimos. Cas. [For, fortunatissimis; or, se esse fortunatissimos.]	For whom, it is lawful to be most happy
Fies nobilium tu quoq; fontium. Hor. [For, fons nobilis; or, è numero fontium nobilium.]	Thou shalt also be a noble fountain; [or, one of the noble fountains.]

(Rule 108.) These Adverbs En, Ecce. Latine for behold, or see, require after them a Nominative, or Accusative case; as,

1. A Nominative.

En. En Priamus En crimen, en causa, cur regem fugitivum, dominum servus accuset. Cic.	See, or behold Priamus. Behold the crime, see the cause, why a fugitive accuseth his King, a servant his master.
Ecce. Ecce autem nova turba, atq; rixa. Id.	But behold a fresh trouble and squabble.
Ecce vir fortis ac strenuus. Sen.	See a valiant and a stout man.

2. An Accusative.

En agros, & quam bello, Trojane, petisti Hesperiam, metire jacens, Virg.	Behold O Trojan the fields [or, country,] and measure thou Hesperia, which thou hast desired, lying all along.
En tectum, en regulas, en obductas fores, en ludificantes herum. Plaut.	See the house, behold the tiles, see the doors shut, see the master juggling.

* Hitherto

† Hitherto you may refer that Phrase.

Well-done, [see] a plain theft. | Ecce manifestum furtum?

† The Dative tibi is sometimes added to Ecce, Pleonastically, and by way of Elegancy; as,

Behold the man. | Ecce tibi homo.

† Note also that En and Ecce are sometimes joyned together, and put without a Case, where they seem to be Interjections; as,

See, behold, we fore-bespeak pardon.	En, ecce, prosumus veniam, Apul.
See, see, I exhibit her being brought into thy presence.	En, ecce, prolatam coram exhibeo. Id.

(Rule 109.) Eges and Indiges, to want, or need; and Potior to obtain; cause the word following to be either Genitive, or Ablative; as,

1. Genitive

The grievousness of the disease causeth, that we need physick.	Gravitas morbi facit, ut Eges medicinz egeamus. Cic.
To stand- In need-of	{ counsel. a monitor. aid or assistance.
Egere	{ consilii. Cic. monitoris. He. auxilii.

Indigeo. In collocando Beneficio, & in referenda gratia, si cetera paria sint, hoc maxime officii est; ut quisque maxime opis indigeat, ita ei potissimum opitulari. Id.

Ista non tam artis indigent, quam laboris. Id.

Potiora Potiri. rerum. Cic. regni. voluptatum. urbis. hostium. Plant.

Romani signorum & armotum potiti sunt. Sal.

In bestowing a benefit, and in returning thanks, if other things be equal, this is of high concernment, so to help every man, as he hath most need of help.

Those matters stand not so much in need of art, [or, skill] as labour, [or, industry.]

To obtain possess or enjoy the government of affairs. the Kingdom. pleasures. the City. the enemies.

The Romans got possession of the Ensigns and armes.

And thus we find also the Verb Frustror, of contrary signification to potior, with a Genitive case; as,

Frustror Sui sibi argumento confutatus est, & captionis versute excogitatae frustratus est. Gell. [where, sibi is redundant.]

He was confuted by his own argument, and disappointed of his subtly-invented cavelling.

2 An Ablative.

Egeo Egere consilio. Cas. Is maxime divitiis fruitur, qui minime divitiis eget. Sen.

To want [or, need] advice. He most of all [or best] enjoys his riches, who least of all needeth riches.

A

A man upright of life, and clear of Sin, stands not in need of the darts or bow of the Moor.

We do not in more places [or upon more occasions] want water, or fire, then friendship.

Not to abound with many things, but to want few things, makes a man honest.

He enjoys [or possesses] a Kingdom, whosever lives well.

Paulus Aemilius possessed all the wealth of the Macedonians. [or, P. Aemilius had all the wealth of the Macedonians in his power, or possession.]

To possess or enjoy his Will. Gold. Spoils.

Integer vita, scelerisq; purus, Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu.

Non aqua, non igne pluribus locis indigemus, quam amicitia. Cic.

Non enim multis abundare, sed paucis indigere, frugi hominem facit. Id.

Potitur regno, quisque bene vixerit. Adag.

Omni Macedonum gaza potitus est Paulus Aemilius. Cic.

Potiri Voto. Auro. Spoliis.

† And yet we read Egeo and Potior with an Accusative case; as,

Thou wantest nothing. They blame me, that I want many things; but I them, for that they cannot [know not how] to want

Let us overcome hatred, and enjoy [or embrace] peace.

Nequicquam eges. Plan. Vitio vertunt, quia multa egeo; at ego illis, quia nequeunt egere; Gell.

Vincamus odium, pacemque potiamur. Cic.

Egeo

Potior

Fertiter

Fortiter malum qui patitur, post potitur bonum. Plaut.

Miseriam omnem capio, hic potitur gaudia. Ter.

He that suffers evil stoutly, afterward enjoys good.

I undergo all the troubles; he reaps [or, enjoys] all the comfort.

(Rule 110.) [1] *Satago*, to be busie about, will have after it a Genitive case. [2] *Æstimo, duco, pendo, habeo, facio, sum, fio*, and such like, signifying to esteem, to regard, to value, or to be worth, cause these words of the value following, *floccus*, a flock of Wool; *naucum*, a nutshell; *nihilum*, nothing; *pilus*, a hair; *assis, teruntium*, any small-coyn, a farthing; *hoc*, thus much; *magnus*, much; *plus*, more: *plurimus*, very much: *parvus*, little: *minor* less: *minimus*, least: *tantus*, so much: *quantus*, as much: with their compounds, to be put all of them in the Genitive cases singular, *Flocci, nauci, nibili, pili, assis, teruntii, hujus, magni, pluris, plurimi, minoris, minimi, tanti, quanti, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque*; as,

[1] *Satago*:

Clinias rerum suarum satagit. Ter.

Clinias hath enough to do about his own affairs:

Yet do we find *Satago* with an Ablative and a Preposition: as,

De vi ac multitudine hostium satagentibus consulibus. Agel.

The Consuls being taken up [or, being sufficiently busied] about the force and multitude of their enemies.

[2] *Æstimo*

[2] *Æstimo, duco, &c.*

If we much esteem our meadow and pasture-ground, because such things can take no harm: how much [then] is vertue to be esteemed?

Honesty is little regarded.

I little value the favour of a naughty man.

It matters much whether a man set a high rate on vertue, or a low one on his life.

Among Wise men riches use to be of less account than fame.

Most men joyne pleasure to vertue, which yet alone vertue least esteems of, [or regards.]

I value you not at thus much.

I value not his faith at a lock of wool.

Nothing; saith he, is enough; thou shalt be so much set-by, as thou halt.

Thy Letters shall be of great esteem [or, account] to me.

I have deservedly always made high account of thee.

Si prava & areas magni æstimemus, quod ei rei potissimum noceri non potest; quanti est æstimanda virtus? Cic.

Magni.

Quanti.

Parvi ducitur probitas. Parvi.

Nequam hominis ego parvi pendo gratiam. Plaut.

Interest multum, utrum quis virtutem magni, an vitam parvi pendat. Cat.

Magni.

Parvi.

Minoris divitiæ, quam fama, esse apud cordatos solet.

Minoris.

Quam-plurimi ad virtutem adjungunt voluptatem, quam unam virtus minimi facit. Cic.

Minimi.

Non hujus te habeo.

Hujus.

Flocci non facio fidem. Flocci.

Nihil satis est, inquit; tanti, quantum habeas, sis.

Tanti.

Magni mihi erunt tæ literæ. Cic.

Magni.

Merito te semper maximi feci. Ter.

Maximi.

Pluris.

Virtus pluris, quam fama aſſumari debet.

Pluris eſt oculatus teſtis unus, quam auriti decem.
Plaut.

Plurimi.

Plurimi faciunt terrena, qui minus contemplantur cœleſtia.

Imò unicè illum plurimi pendit. Plaut.

Tanti,

Quanti.

Magni.

Tanti eſt, quanti eſt fungus putidus. Ter.

Multi libri magni ſunt, flammâ digniores, quàm hominum lectione.

Magni purare honores.
Cic.

Pili.

Prætor ne pili faceret cohortem. Catul.

Affis.

Omnes unius æſtimamus affis. Id.

Nihili.

Non habeo nauci Marcum Augurem. Cic.

Nauçi.

Ego iſtud abſte factum nihili pendo. Ter.

Teruntii aliquem facere. Plaut.

To this Rule you may refer thoſe uſual Phraſes ;

{	Æqui boni facere.	{	[sub. hominis eſſe officium]	{	To take in good part. [or; To eſteem or take it to be the part of a good or honeſt man.]
	Æqui boniq; facere.				
	Boni conſulere.				

Virtue ought to be more highly valued, then ones credit.

One eye-witneſs is more worth then ten ear-witneſſes.

They moſt of all value earthly things who leaſt of all contemplate heavenly things.

Yea, he eſteems him alone exceeding much. [or he regards him above all.]

It is as much worth, as a ſtinking muſhroom.

Many Books are highly prized, being more worthy of the fire, then mens reading:

To eſteem highly of honours.

The Prætor valued not the whole band of men at a hair.

Let us value them all at a farthing.

I value not Mark the Soothſayer at a naiſhell.

I nothing regard that thou haſt done.

To value one at a farthing, [or ſlightly.]

† On

† On the contrary, Words of Eſteem are frequently found to have after them an Ablative caſe ; as,

If any wiſe man may be wretched, truly I ſhall not think that glorious and memorable virtue to be much eſteemed of.

Thou doſt ſet a high eſteem on thoſe things.

Unleſs perhaps thou make little regard of thy ſelf.

Be cauſe it is ſomewhat worth.

Socrates ſo behaved himſelf, as [a man] who would value his puniſhment at the greateſt honours.

Sometimes this Ablative hath a Prepoſition before it ; as,

To make no account of.

It will be the part of a high virtue, to eſteem lightly of our affairs ; but to be very careful of the Common-wealth.

He beſt knows himſelf, who makes no account of himſelf.

He that depends on the error of the multitude, is not to be reputed among great men.

Si ſapiens aliquis miſer eſſe poſſit, ne ego iſtam glorioſam memorabilemque virtutem non magno æſtimandam putem. Cic.

Tu iſta permagno æſtimas. Id.

Niſi fortè te parvo æſtimes. Sen.

Quia ſit non nihilo æſtimandum. Cic.

Sic Socrates egiſt, ut qui pœnam ſuam ſummis honoribus eſſet æſtimaturus. Quint.

Pro nihilo { ducere. Cic.
{ putare, habere.

Summa ſemper virtutis erit, in minimis res noſtras ponere, de Rep. vehementius laborare. Cic.

Hic maxime ſeipſum agnoſcit, qui ſeipſum pro nihilo reputat. Qui ex errore multitudinis pendet, hic in magnis viris reputandus non eſt.

These, and the like, instances serve much to set out the variety of the Latin-tongue.

(Rule III.) *Reminiscor, recorder, memini*, to remember, and *obliviscor* to forget, require a Genitive; or Accusative; as,

[1.] A Genitive.

Obliviscor. *Quod quisque vehementer amat, ejus non solet oblivisci.*

Memini. *Faciám ut hujus loci, dieiq; meiq; semper memineras. Ter.*

Homo cum sis, memento communis fortunæ.

Habetis ducem memorem vestræ, oblitum sui. Cic.

Obliviscar injuriarum. Id.

Recordor. *Hujus meriti in me recordor. Id.*

What a man exceedingly loves, that he doth not [usually] forget.

I will make [you] that you shall for ever remember this place, and day, and me.

Since thou art a man, be mindfull of [our] common condition.

You have a Captain mindfull of you, forgetfull of himself.

I will forget [those] wrongs.

I remember this courtesy to me.

† Note yet, that we say *Meminisse mei, tui, sui*, in the Genitive case, not *me, te, se*, in the Accusative case; as,

Homo qui in homine calamitose misericors est, meminit sui. Sen.

A man that is mercifull to a poor man, is mindfull of himself [or, minds himself.]

[2] An

[2] An Accusative.

Rather remember those things, which are worthy of [or becoming] thy person.

Old men remember all things they take care of.

But I who measure all things by love [or affection] remember thy counsel.

He forgot the whole cause.

He may forget the injury, who suffered it; never he that offered [or did] it.

Ea potius reminiscere, Reminiscor, que tuâ digna sunt personâ. Cic.

Omnia que curant senes Memini meminere.

At ego, qui omnia officio Recor-metior, recordor tuâ condor-filia. Cic.

Totam causam oblitus Obliviscor. Id.

Injuriam, qui tulit, oblivisci potest; qui fecit, nunquam. Tacit.

* Both a Genitive and Accusative together; as,

To call to mind the latest memory of his childhood. *Pueritiæ memoriâ recordari ultimam. Cic.*

Although *pueritiâ* may be govern'd of *memoriâ*.

+ Sometimes these words are found with an Ablative after a Preposition; as,

I remember such like things.

Reminiscor Recordor $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{talium.} \\ \text{taliam.} \\ \text{de talibus.} \end{array} \right.$ *Reminiscor*

Because upon these your tears I remember those things [or call those things to mind.]

Quoniam istis vestris lacrymis de illis recordor. Cic.

Memini. De quibus multi meminerunt. | Of which things many have made mention.

† Hither you may refer these Phrases and the like ;

Venit mihi in mentem { hujus rei.
de hac re.

I remember [or, call to mind] this thing.

Non minus sapè ei venit in mentem potestatis, quam æquitatis. Cic.

He was no less mindful of his power, then equity.

† (Rule 112.) These Verbs following, with Impersonals of the Passive voce derived from any of them, will have after them a Dative case : To be angry with, indignor, irascor, succenso; to answer, respondeo; to believe, or trust, credo, fido, confido; to command, mando, impero; to congratulate, grator, gratulor; to displease, displiceo; to distrust or despair, diffido, despero; to envy, amular, invidéo; to favour, faveo, indulgeo; to flatter, assentior, blandior, palpor, adolor; to heal, medeor, medicor; to help, or aid, auxilior, succurro, opitular; to hurt, wrong, trouble or disprofit, noceo, incommodo; to obey, serve, or disobey, obedio, obtempero, pareo, servio, adversor; to owe, debeo; to offend, offendo; to pardon, forgive, or spare, ignosco, parco, remitto, condono; to persuade, suadeo, persuadeo; to please, placeo; to pay, solvo, appendo, numero; to promise, promitto, polliceor, spondeo; to resist, or withstand, resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, reclamo, obtrecto, contendo; to renounce, renuncio; to rule, or govern, dominor, moderor, tempero; to shew, monstro, indico, ostendo; to tell, narro, nuncio, dico; to threaten, minor, minitor: All these will have a Dative case after them; as you will see in their order.

For Consult, see Rule 145.

[1] These

[1] These Verbs following ;

[1] To be Angry with, { irascor.
indignor.
succenso. | 1. To be Angry.

The Gods use to be angry at [or, displeased with] wicked men.

Dii hominibus irasci & succensere solent. Cic.

Troy is not angry with the Corinthians.

Corinthiis non indignatur Ilium. Adag.

What's the reason, why you are angry with me ?

Quid negotii est, quamobrem mihi succenseas? Plaut.

[2] To Answer, Respondeo :

2. To Answer.

What will you answer Wisdom, affirming, Virtue to be content with her self ?

Prudentiæ quid respondebis dicenti, Virtutem sese esse contentam? Cic.

Nothing seems more unmanly to me, then not to answer those in love, by whom thou art [thereto] provoked.

Nihil mihi minus hominis videtur, quam non respondere in amore iis, à quibus provocere. Id.

† Yet here we find an Accusative with a Preposition ; as,

The authority of a Magistrate is weakened, and dissolved, if a man answer to that which he is commanded to do, not by due obedience, but by rash counsel.

Corrumpitur atq; dissolvitur imperantis officium, si quis ad id, quod facere iussus est, non obsequio debito, sed consilio non-considerato, respondet. Gell.

Thou never answerest to the question.

Nunquam ad rogatum respondes.

Good, springs not out of evil, more then a fig from an olive tree ; the off-spring answers to its seed.

Non nascitur ex mala bonum, magis quam ficus ex olea ; ad semen nata respondent.

O 4

[3] To

3. To Believe,
or Trust.

[3] To Believe, or Trust, *Credo, fido, confido.*

Mendaci homini ne verum quidem dicenti credere solemus. Cic.

Homines semper amplius oculis quam auribus credunt. Sen.

Si aliquem amicum existimes, cui tantum non credis, quantum tibi; vehementer erras, & non satis nosti vim verae amicitiae. Id.

Ego semper sensi, neminem alterius, qui suae confideret, virtuti invidere. Cic.

Utrumque vitium est, Et omnibus credere, & nulli. Sen.

4. To
com-
mand.

[4] To Command; *mando, impero.*

Curae nobis natura mandavit, sed huic ubi indulseris, vitium est.

Quod tacitum esse velis, nemini dixeris: si enim tibi non imperasti, quomodo silentium ab alio speres? Sen.

Nature hath commanded us care, but when we yield [too much] unto it, it is a fault.

Tell no man what you desire to be kept secret: for if you cannot command your self, how can you hope for silence from another?

When

When it is prescribed: that we command [or, govern] ourselves, this is prescribed, that reason restrain [or, hold-in] rashness, [or headstrongness].

† Note that *Jubeo* to command, is found sometimes (although seldom) with a Dative; more frequently with an Accusative of the thing, but not of the person, unless it be before an Infinitive expressed or understood; as,

1. A Dative.

Hercules commanded the overseers of his sacred fires, that they should not suffer a woman to be present [at them].

He commanded the Spaniards and Gauls:

Sacerum custodibus jussi Hercules, ne mulierem interesset permittente. Macro.

Hispanis Gallisque jubet. Claud.

[2] An Accusative of the thing; as, *Quid, hoc, id, illud, aliquid, nihil, multa, pauca, unum, duo quantum, tantum, and such like; as,*

I commanded this thing.

How know you, whether he can without force do [those things] which I command him?

The Law commands [or enjoins] those things, that are to be done.

Rem hanc jussi.

Qui scis, an, quae jubeam, sine vi faciat?

Lex jubet ea, quae facienda sunt. Cic.

And

And yet in these two, may the accusative seem to follow as Infinitive understood, as if it were expressly *Lex jubet ea facere*; as in words of person, *Jubeo te, i. e. facere, scribere.*

5. to Con-
gratulate.

[5] To Congratulate; *Grator, gratulor.*

—*Totâ tibi mente, mihiq;
Gratulor, ingenium non latuisse
tuum. Ovid.*

Gratulari alicui { honores.
libertatem.
victoriam.
alicui { aliquâ re.
dere aliquâ
adventum.

Fortunis alicujus.

I do with all my mind [or heart] congratulate you and myself, that your witt did not ly conceal'd.

To congratulate one { honours.
of his { liberty.
victory.

To congratulate one { something
of or for
something
his arriv-
ing
{ ones good-luck
[or prosperi-
ty.]

6. To dis-
please.

[6] To displease, *Displicco.*

Vereor ne tibi mea consilia displiceant. Cic.

—*Conctis sua displicet etas;
Spernimus in commune omnes præ-
sentia. Aufon.*

I fear lest my advice may displease you.

His own age dislikes every man [for which we more usually say; Every man dislikes his own times i. e. those in which he lives.] We do all in common despise things present.

Peter

Peter did more savingly displease himself, when he wept, then he pleased himself, when he presumed. *Salubrius Petrus sibi displicuit, quando fleuit; quam sibi placuit, quando presumpsit. Aug.*

[7] To Distrust, or despair; *Diffido, despe-
ro.*

7. To dis-
trust.
to despair

Who is there that distrusts not himself and his condition?

He must of necessity fear that distrusts the perpetuity of his happiness.

I will affirm nothing, I will search all things, for the most part doubting and distrusting my self.

For he raised [me] up by his promises, and also charged me not to despair of my safety.

Because this man despaires of himself.

Quis est qui non sibi, ac suis diffidat fortunis? Cic.

Qui diffidit perpetuitati bonorum, timeat necesse est. Id.

Nihil affirmabo, quæram omnia, dubitans plerumque et mihi ipse diffiden. Id.

Is enim promissis suis excitavit, et simul salutem desperare vetuit. Id.

Quoniam sibi hic ipse desperat. Id.

† Yet do we find Despero with an Accusative also, as,

To despair of honours.
Servants despairing of their masters life.

*Desperare honores. Cic.
Servi desperantes vitam do-
mini. Id.*

[8] To Envy, *Æmulo, Invideo.*

8. To En-
vy.

We envy those who have those things which we desire to have.

His æmulamur, qui ea habeant, quæ nos habere cupimus. Cic.

Æmulari

Amulari { alicui.
aliquem.

Est miserorum, ut malevolentes sint, atque invidiant bonis.
Plaut.

Est huius seculi labes quadam & macula, virtuti invidere
Cic.

To envy one.

It is the part of wretched men, that they be malicious, and envy good men.

It is a certain spot and blemish of this age, to envy virtue.

Note, that *Invideo* is sometimes found with an Accusative; as,

Troas invideo. Virg. | I envy the Trojans.

But this Accusative is usually of the thing, when a Dative of the person goes before it; as,

— *Forſan honorem* | Peradventure one may
ſure mihi invidet quivis Hor. | rightly envy me my honour.

Horace hath also a Genitive instead of the Accusative after *Invidet*; but there seems to be an *Elleipsis* of the word *causa*.

— *Neq; illi Sepositi ciceris, neq; longæ invidiravenæ.* | Neither did he envy him his
| hoarded pease, or long oates.

For, *gratiâ ciceris, & avenæ*; or else for *ſepositum cicer*; *neq; longam avenam*, as in the former example.

[9] To Favour, Faveo, indulgeo.

Non magis mihi faveo in amicitia nostra tuenda, quàm tibi.
Cic.

I do not more favour myself in maintaining our friendship than you.

Like

Like things favour their like.

To favour ones belly: [to be gluttonous.]

I deny not that we favour the body, [but] that we serve it.

Similia similibus favent.
Adag.

Indulgere genio. Adag.

Non ego indulgendum corpori, serviendum nego. Sen.

Yet in Terence we meet with,

Too much favour my self. | *Nimis me indulgeo.*

[10] To Flatter, Assentior, blandior, palpo, aduler. | 10. To Flatter.

Neither did I think it better to flatter [or fawn-upon] my former dissenting, [or, to flatter my self in my former dissenting] then to agree [or consent] to the present times [or, occasions] of the Commonwealth, and to concord.

He flatters himself.

I perceive how sweetly pleasure flatters [or, smooths] our senses.

They flatter themselves by a lie [or, in a lie.]

To flatter { one.
ones condition,
[prosperity.]

I flatter one.

Neq; me dissensionis pristinæ putavi potius assentiri, quàm præsentibus Reipub. temporibus & concordie convenire. Cic.

Ipse sibi assentatur. Id.

Videò quàm suaviter voluptas sensibus nostris blandiatur. Id.

Mendacio sibi blandiuntur. Sen.

Adulari { alicui.
fortunam alteri
us. Cic.

Palpor { alicui.
aliquem.

Quem

Quem munere palpat Carus. | *Whom Carus flatters with a*
Juven: | *bribe.*

[11] To Heal, *Medeor, medicor.*

11. To
Heal.

Huic malo pro se quisq; | *We must every one of us to*
nostrum mederi debemus. Cic. | *his power heal [or, cure] this*
evil.

Yet hath it also an Accusative case;

Quas cum res adverse fient,
paullò mederi possis. Ter.

Which things you may a lit-
 tle heal [or, help] although
 they be adverse.

Medicari { morbo.
 morbum:

To heal a disease.

Habe bonum animum, ego istum
lepide medicabor metum.
Plant.

Be of good heart, I will
 pleasantly cure [or, heal] that
 fear.

[12] To Help, or aid; *Auxilior, succurro, opitular,*
subvenio;

12. To
Aid, help.

Canis mendico auxilians
Adag.

A Dog helping a beggar.

Regia, crede mihi, res est,
succurrere lapsis Virg.

Believe me, 'Tis a royal
 thing to help [or, succour] men
 fallen-into-misery.

Opiculandum amicis, sed
usque ad aras. Adag.

We must aid [or, help] our
 friends, but to the Altars. [c.i.
 no farther then we may, by
 rules of Religion.]

Nec verò corpori soli subve-
niendum est, sed menti atque
animo multo magis. Cic.

Neither ought we to succour
 the body only, but the mind and
 soul much more.

† But

† But *Juvo*, to help, will have always an Accusative
 case: as,

You may much help us [i.e. | *Multum potes nos apud Plan-*
 do much for us] with *Plancus* | *cum juvare. Cic.*

[13] To Hurt, or wrong, or disprofit, or trouble | 13. To
Nocéo, incommodo. | Hurt,
 to wrong.

If any enmity shall fall out | *Non me inimicitia commovent*
 between me and him, they | *siqua mihi cum isto futura sit:*
 trouble me not: for if I be in | *nam si in omnibus rebus inno-*
 all things innocent, and like | *cens fuero, meiq; similis, quid*
 myself; what shall his enmi- | *mihi istius inimicitia noce-*
 ty hurt me? | *bunt? Cic.*

Yet hath *Nocéo* an Accusative in *Plautus*.

Swear that thou wilt not | *Jura te non nociturum esse*
 hurt any man for this thing. | *hominem de hac re neminem.*

† Where there are (as may often be met in Authors)
 two Negatives, instead of one: *non, neminem.*

No hurt can legally befall
 them, who do not at all wil-
 lingly [or, knowing of it]
 wrong [or, disprofit] another.

Qui nihil alteri scientes in-
commodant, nihil ipsis jure in-
commodi cadere potest. Cic.

And that so much the more
 that he may trouble me.

Magis id adeò, mihi in incom-
modet. Ter.

† But *Ledo*, to hurt, will have only an Accusative
 case after it: as,

Qui

*Qui fidem lædit, oppugnat
omnium commune præsidium. Cic.*

He which wrongs [or,
breaks] his faith, assaults the
common safety.

14. To ob-
bey, or
serve. To
disobey.

14. To Obey, or disobey, or serve, Obedio, obtempero,
pareo, adversor, &c.

*Homo naturæ obediens, ho-
mini nocere non potest.*

A man obeying nature, cannot
wrong a man.

*Parendum est legibus, non
disputandum de legibus. Cic.*

We must obey Laws, not dis-
pute about Laws.

Deo parere libertas est. Sen.

To obey God is liberty.

*Is cui cives assenserint, socii
obtemperaverint, hostes obedi-
erint, venti tempestatesq; obse-
cundârint. Cic.*

He, whom the citizens have
agreed to, the confederates have
obeyed, the enemies yielded to,
the winds and tempests have
served.

*Hac summa, vel unica potius
sapientia, Deo & Fatibus obsequi.
Lipsi.*

This is the chief, or rather
the only wisdom, to obey God
and the Destinies.

*Durius tractandum est corpus,
ne animo malè pareat. Sen.*

The body is to be handled
coarsely, lest it ill obey the soul.

*Quare quid est quod ego te har-
ter? ut dignitati tuæ, & gloriæ
servias. Cic.*

What is it therefore that I
exhort thee? that thou serve
[or, have regard to] thy honour
and glory.

Mihi ausculta. Id.

Hearken to me. [Obey me.]

*Voluptati autem aurium
morigerari debet oratio. Id.*

But our speech must obey
[or have regard to] the delight
of the ears.

*Superstitio errore quodam
mentis famulatur impietati.*

Superstition by a certain
error of the mind serves im-
piety.

*Turpe est dominari servis. &
ancillari voluptatibus.*

It is base, to bear-sway over
servants, and to be servant to
pleasures.

But

But our Plato makes those
to be of the race of the Titans
who disobey the Magistrates, as
those did the heavenly [po-
wers.]

*Noster verò plato Titulum &
genere statuit eos, qui, ut illi cor-
lestibus, sic hi adversentur ma-
gistratibus. Cic.*

(15) To Owe, Debeo.

15. To
Owe.

I owe you so much, as is a
hard matter to pay.

*Tantum tibi debes, quantum
persolvere difficile est. Cic.*

The praise of his virtue is-
owing [or, due] to every man.

*Sua cuique virtutis laus de-
betur. Id.*

(16) To Offend, Offendo.

16. To
Offend.

Who if he shall shew him-
self worthy of his Ancestors,
the praise will be in some part
thine; but if he do offend in
anything, he shall offend him-
self, and not thee at all.

*Qui si dignum se majoribus suis
præbuerit, tua laus ex aliquâ par-
te fuerit; sin quid offenderit, sibi
totum, tibi nihil offenderit. Cic.*

† Where, as you may observe the phrase *quid offen-
dere*, to offend in any thing: so, that (as if *sibi* & *tibi* offendere
be not rather to be translated for himself only and not for thee &
so) the *Accusative* is more frequently used by Cicero; as,

That I have found out some-
thing, in which I might offend
thee.

*Me exquisisse aliquid, in quo te
offenderim. Id.*

To offend ones reputation;

*Offendere existimationem
alicujus. Id.*

P

(17) To

(17) To Pardon, or Forgive, or Spare; Ig-
nosco, remitto, condono, parco; as,

*Ignoscas aliis multum, tibi ni-
hil. Sen.*

*Pater flens, unumquemque ro-
gabat, ut filio suo parceret.*

*Te rogo, sumptui ne parcas,
ullâ in re. Id.*

*Tibi parcis, cum alteri peper-
ceris, Sen.*

*Pardon others much, thy self
nothing.*

*The father weeping, desired
every one, that he would par-
don, [or spare] his son.*

*I pray thee, spare no cost [or
for no cost] in any thing*

*Thou sparest thy self, when
thou sparest another.*

† We read in Plautus.

*Qui homo maturè quæsit pe-
cuniam, nisi eam maturè parsit,
maturè esurit.*

*Oro te, Epidice, mihi ut ignoscas,
si quid imprudens culpa peccavi
mea. At ob eam rem liber esto.
E. Inuius da hanc veniam tibi.
Plaut.*

*Remittere alicui de summa.
Cic.*

*That man which gets mo-
ny times, if he do not spare it
betime, hungers betimes.*

*I beseech thee, O Epidicus,
that thou pardon [or forgive]
me, if I have unwillingly
through my fault transgressed;
But be that at your pleasure.
E. I do [although] unwilling-
ly pardon thee.*

*To pardon [or, forgive] one
part of the debt.*

Condonare { *pecunias*
alicui { *crimen.* } *Cic.*

To forgive one his { *debt*
 { *crime.*

† Yet

† Yet Terence hath,

*What wouldst thou have?
We forgive thee all the money
thou hast.*

*Quid vis tibi? Argentum,
quod habes, condonamus te.*

(18) To Perswade, Suadeo, persuadeo.

18 To
perswade

*I hate Gold; it hath per-
swaded many men [to do] a-
mis.*

*Perswade thy self, that he-
side [or except] the sin and
the crime, nothing can happen
to man, which may be horrid
or terrible.*

*Odi aurum multa multis suasit
perperam. Plaut.*

*Tibi persuade, præter culpam
ac peccatum, homini accidere
nihil posse, quod sit horribile, ac
pertimescendum. Cic.*

(19) To Please, Placeo.

19 To
Please.

*Chaste [thoughts, or words]
please the Gods.*

*My own pleased me, and his
him.*

*I see [those things] are not
approved by [or please not] you,
which indeed please not me.*

This pleased me in you.

Casti placent superis.

*Mihi meum placebat, illi su-
um. Cic.*

*Vides tibi non probari, quæ
ne mihi quidem placebant. Id.*

Hec mihi in te placuit. Id.

(20) To Profit, Commodo, prosum.

20 To
Profit.

*For it is not to be accounted
a benefit, but usury, if thou
profit [or benefit] any man for
thy own sake.*

*I am afraid lest thy artifice
[or subtlety, or craft] do thee
little good, [or little profit thee.]*

*Nec enim, si tuam ob causam
cuiquam commodas, beneficium
illud habendum est, sed fœnera-
tio. Cic.*

*Metuo ne artificium tuum tibi
parum profit. Id.*

P 2 21 To

(21) To Pay, Solvo, appendo, numero appono.

21 To Pay.

Verres civitatibus pro frumento nihil solvit. Cic.

Piso aurifici palam appendit aurum. Id.

Argentum illi purum apposuit. Id.

Numerare pecuniam alicui. Id.

Verres paid the Cities nothing for their grain.

Piso openly paid the Workman the Gold.

He paid him good Silver.

To pay one money.

† Here you may observe this Phrase, and the like, solvendo esse; as,

Tu nec solvendo eras. Cic. | Thou wert not able to pay.

Which some say is the Ablative case; are, money, being understood. But most probably it is the Dative, ari, govern'd of the Adjective, idoneus, par, or the like, understood; as, Livy hath it in the Dative.

Nec solvendo ari alieno Respublica esset. [For, idonea solvendo, not, solvendo are, as it is usually printed.]

Neither was the Common-wealth able to pay the debts.

* So in the Dative case in other words;

Ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo essent. Liv.

Ea modo, quæ reslinguendo igni forent, portantes. Id.

That the rich men should contribute, who were able to bear the burthen.

Carrying those things only which were useful for quenching the fire.

22 To

(22) To Promise, Promitto polliceor spondeo.

22 To Promise.

Neither have I less lavishly promised him of thy good will, than I was wont to promise of my own.

I do assuredly promise you this.

No man hath found the Gods so gracious as that he can promise himself another day, [the morrow's day,]

I promise you this, and vow [or, promise it firmly] to the Common-wealth.

Nec minus ei prolixè de tuâ voluntate promisi, quàm eram solitus de meâ polliceri. Cic.

Pro certo polliceor hoc vobis Id.

Nemo tam divos habuit faventes, Crastinum ut possit sibi polliceri.

Promitto hoc vobis, & Reip. spondeo. Id.

† But Tully hath also the Preposition ad, after promitto; as,

When he doubted of [that] which he had promised his brother.

Cum ille dubitaret, quod ad fratrem promitterat.

(23) To Resist, to withstand, or to be against, Resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, reclamo, obrecto, contendo; as,

23 To Resist.

Philosophy will exhort us, that we obey God cheerfully, and resist [or, withstand, or set our selves against] fortune manfully.

While [love] is new [or, new-begun] let us rather withstand love newly-begun.

Philosophia adhortabitur, ut Deo libenter pareamus, ut fortunæ contumaciter resistamus. Sen.

Dum novus est, capto potius pugnemus amori. Ovid.

P 3

Noli

Noli pugnare duobus. Catul.

Necessitati nihil repugnat. Adag.

Ignavis precibus fortuna repugnat. Ovid.

Adversari omnibus in disputando. Cic.

Legiones Antonii promissis reclamarunt. Cic.

Qui tibi velit obtemperare, non relinquetur. Id.

—— *Quid enim contendat hirundo Cygnis? Lucrer.*

—— *Et magno bellare parenti. Stat.*

† But the two last seem to be an imitation of the Greeks; for the Latines rather say, *contendere* or *bellare*, as also *certare*, *pugnare cum aliquo*, not *alicui*.

And *Tacitus* useth *Adversus* with an Accusative case; as,

Sua facinora adversari Deos lamentabatur.

He lamenteth that the Gods should withstand [or cross] his designs.

And *Plautus* hath the Accusative after it, with the Preposition *Adversus*, as,

Nolo tuam adversari adversus sententiam.

I will not withstand [or stand] against thy judgment.

(24) To

Do not thou withstand [resist, or fight against, or with] two]

Nothing withstands necessity.

Fortune withstands sloathful prayers.

To be against all men in disputing.

The Legions withstood [or, gain said] the promises of Antonius.

There shall not be left any one that shall speak against thee.

For why shall the Swallow withstand [or, contend-with] the Swans.

And to war against his great parent.

(24) To Renounce, *Renuncio*.

To renounce one his entertainment.

Renunciare hospitium alicui Cic.

(25) To Rule, govern, or bear sway. *Dominor, moderor, tempero.*

25. To Rule.

A wise man shall rule the Stars.

He ruled Alexandria.

To govern his tongue.

'Tis very difficult to govern himself in great liberty.

Since thou art a man learn to moderate thy anger.

To moderate or govern his

} 37.
tongue
hands.

Sapiens dominabitur astris.

Dominatus est Alexandria. Cic.

Linguae suae moderari.

Difficillimum est in maxima licentia moderari sibi.

Cum sis homo, irae temperare roveris. Cic.

Temperare { latitiae
linguae.
manibus.

† Yet we read,

To rule over his own subjects.

That God bearing-sway in us [or governing us] forbids us to depart hence [out of this world] without his order [or command]

To order [or govern] all things at his own lust [or humour.]

Dominari in suos.

Verat enim dominans ille in nobis Deus in jussu hinc suo demigrare. Cic.

Cuncta ex libidine moderari.

And

And without a Preposition, with an Accusative case; as,

Cantus numeroque arbitrio multitudinis moderari. Cic.

Res rusticas venti & tempestates moderantur. Colum.

To order his songs & tunes at the pleasure of the multitude.

The winds & tempests govern the country-affairs.

26. To Shew.

(26) To Shew, Monstro, Indico, ostendo.

Qui sibi semitam non sapiunt, alteri monstrant viam. Adag.

Puer rem omnem dominæ indicavit. Cic.

Magis quid agas cum eis, qui obtemperare nolant, cogitandum est; quam quem admodum eis ostendas, non licere quod faciunt Aug.

They that know not the path themselves, shew another the way.

The boy [or servant] shew'd his mistress all the matter.

It is more to be thought on what thou mayst do [or what course is to be taken] with those that will not obey, then that you [should trouble your self to] shew them that that which they do is not lawful.

27. To Tell.

(27) To Tell, Narro, nuncio, dico.

Quidam, quæ tantum amicis committenda sunt, obviis narant. Sen.

Quid me patri nunciare vis tu? Cic.

Dic mihi verum. Id.

Some tell those things to every one they meet, which are to be committed only to friends.

What will you have me tell your Father?

Tell me the truth.

(28) To

(28) To Threaten, Minor, minitor.

28. To Threaten.

He threatens the innocent, that spares the guilty.

He threatens many who does one man wrong.

Minatur innocentibus, qui parcit nocentibus.

Multis minitatur, qui uni facit injuriam. Sen.

[2] Impersonals of the Passive voice. &c.

It is not safe trusting to peace, if you have ill neighbours.

If we resist the Devil, he is like an Emmet, if we obey him, he is like a Lion.

Men serve gluttony, being a naughty mistress.

In vain is nature resisted.

Men envy an excellent and flourishing fortune.

No enemy, although weak, is to be neglected, that we meet him not, and resist him.

Men do not only not envy the age of young men, but also favour it.

All men did vehemently withstand his oration [or, that which he spake]

All men thought it fit that I should be spared [or pardoned]

It pleased me to write.

Paci non tuto fiditur, si malos vicinos habeas. Adag.

Diabolo si resistatur, est ut forsica; si obediatur, ut leo.

Mala domina servitur gulæ. Adag.

Naturæ frustra repugnatur. Adag.

Invidetur præstanti florentique fortunæ.

Histis nullus, quamvis infirmus est negligendus, ut ei non obviam eatur & occurratur.

Non modo non invidetur adolescentum ætati, verum etiam faveretur. Cic.

Ejus orationi ab omnibus vehementer reclamatum est. Cic.

Omnes censebant, mihi parci oportere. Id.

Placitum est mihi scribere.

(Rule

(Rule 113.) These Impersonals, *Placet*, it pleaseth; *displicet*, it displeaseth; *libet*, it liketh; *licet*, it is lawful; *pater*, *liquet*, *constat*, it is manifest; *expedit*, it is expedient, or fitting; *prodest*, *conducit*, it is good or profitable; *sufficit*, it is sufficient; *vacat*, to be at leisure; *accidit*, *contingit*, *evenit*, it happens, or falls out; *convenit*, they are agreed; *dolet*, it grieveth; *præstat*, it is better: will have a *Dative* case after them; as,

Placer. *Utrum igitur tibi non placet, virtutis tantam vim esse, ut ad beatè vivendum se ipsa contenta sit?* Cic.

Libet. *Non libet mihi deplorare vitam, quod multi fecerunt.* Id.

Licet. *Animus facit nobilem, cui ex quâcunque conditione supra fortunam licet exsurgere.* Sen.

Irascenti tibi nihil volo licere; quia dum irasceris, omnia putas licere. Id.

Pater. *Omnibus patet.* Cic.

Liquet. *Id de quo Panætio non liquet, reliquis videtur. Solis luce clarius.* Id.

Doth it not then please you, that the power of virtue is so great, as that for a comfortable living she is content with her self?

It liketh not me to make lamentations of our life, which yet many have done.

The mind [or spirit] makes a noble man, for which it is lawful [or, which may]; out of any estate, rise above fortune.

I will have [or allow] nothing to be lawful for thee while thou art angry, because while thou art angry, thou thinkest all things to be lawful.

It is open [or, plain] to all men.

That, of which there appears nothing clear to Panætius, seems clearer than the Sun to others.

It

It is not sufficiently manifest to me.

It is expedient for all good men that the Commonwealth be in safety.

It is good for our reputation [or, credit] to pay the debt in its [due] place or, time.]

It sufficeth me not.

I am not at leisure to hear tales.

Non satis mihi constat. Constat. Id.

Omnibus bonis expedit salvam esse remp. Cic.

Fidei conducit, in loco debitum retribuere. Id. **Conducit.**

Mihi parum sufficit. Sufficit. Non vacat mihi audire fabulas. Vacat.

And in another sense in the Verb personal, you may observe these Phrases following.

To give himself to
 { Studies. [also
 not to be let, or
 hindered by study]
 The Muses: [i.e.
 to study.]
 To warfare.

To be at leisure to do any work.

All the [time] he had free from [or, was not imployed in] war.

Nothing at all to meddle with any matter.

It happened to me, exceedingly according to my will.

So it befalls me, as it doth to many men brought to poverty without any their own fault; All men pardon them; nobody helps them.

Studiis
 Musis
 Armis
 { vacare.

In opus aliquod vacare. Ovid.

Quicquid à bellis vacabat.

Ab omni rerum administratione vacare.

Valde ex voluntate mihi accidit. **Accidit.**

Sic evenit mihi, quod plerisque non suo vitio ad inopiam redactis, Omnes ignorent, nemo succurrit. **Evenit.**

Utinam

Contin-
git.

*Urnam C. Casari con-
tigisset adolescenti, ut esset
senatui charissimus. Cic.*

*Vix cuiquam contingit
de abundare fortunâ, de
indigere arrogantia. Lips.*

Conve-
nit.
Doluit.

*Cui cum paupertate
convenit, dives est. Sen.*

Nihil cuiquam doluit.

Præstat.

*Cic. Multo mihi præstat.
Idem*

(Rule 114.) Verbs compound of *Sum*, as
Absum, I am absent: *adsum*, I am present: *desum*,
I am wanting: *insum*, I am in: *intersum*, I am be-
tween, or among; *præsum*, I am set over; *prosum*,
I profit, or do good; *obsum*, I hurt; & *subsum*, I
am under: will have a *Dative* case after them. as,

*Semper enim adfui De-
iotoro. Cic.*

Adsum.

*Insipiens est omnis Sapi-
ertia, cui non adest modus.
Lips.*

Absum.

*Non abest facundis gra-
tia dictis.*

Desum.

*Multa petentibus de-
sunt multa. Hor.*

*Enitor, ut neq; amicis,
neq; alienioribus, operâ,
consilio, labore desum. Cic.*

I wish it had happen'd
[or, befall] *C. Casar*, that
he had been dear to the
Senate, when he was
young.

It hardly befalls any one
both to abound in estate,
and to be free from arro-
gancy.

He is rich who agrees
with [his] poverty.

It nothing grieved any
one.

It is much better for
me.

For I was always pre-
sent [or, helpful] to *Deio-
taro*.

All wisdom is foolish,
to which no mean is pre-
sent.

A grace is never absent
from eloquent sayings.

Many things are wanting to
men desiring many things.

I endeavour, that I be
wanting in my assistance,
counsel, [and] labour,
neither to [my] friends,
nor even to strangers.

There

There is pride in beau-
tiful persons, and pride
follows beauty.

I truly thought it [the
part] of a better [both]
citizen and man, to be
tortur'd with any punish-
ment [or, to undergo
any punishment] then
not only to be present at,
but also to be president [or,
to take the charge] of
such a cruelty.

He is at [or, present at] { a feast.
a sermon,
or, assembly
div. service

All civil societies
come-to-ruine for the
most part through the
fault of those who are-
ever them.

What good doth that do
thee, which thou hast,
who hast not Him, that
giveth all things.

To profit, [or, do] one
good.

To be profitable for some-
what.

To be good for the com-
munity [society, or, pub-
lick.]

Adversity profits godly
men; prosperity hurts
the wicked.

To hurt [or, wrong]
one.

*Fastus inest pulchris,
sequiturq; superbia formam.
Ovid.*

*Melioris, medius-fidius,
civis de viri putabam, quo-
vis supplicio affici, quam
illi crudelitati non solum
interesse, sed etiam præ-
esse. Cic.*

Interest { convivio.
concioni.
rei divinæ.

*Omnes civiles societates
eorum vitio plerumq; ruunt,
qui eis præsumunt.*

*Quid prodest tibi quod
habes, qui eum, qui omnia
dedit, non habes?*

Prodesse { alicui.
ad aliquid.
in commune.
Quint.

*Res adversæ præsumunt
piis; impiis obsunt prof-
pera.*

Obsesse alicui.

Insunt.

Præsum.

Profum.

Obsum.

Subsum. *Sepe solent auro multa subesse mala. Tibul.*

Super-
sum. *Nam neque deesse, neque superesse reip. volo. Cic.*

Vinq; affore verbo Crediderat. Virg.

Many mischiefs are often wont to be under gold. I would neither be wanting to, nor survive the common-wealth.

And he supposed that power [or, efficacy] would be present to [his] word.

So also in *desit*, is wanting, from *de* and *fit* ; as,

Lac mihi non astate novum, non frigore desit. Virg. New milke is not wanting to me in summer, nor in the cold [i. e. in winter.]

† But on the contrary you shall read,

In Antonio desuit hic ornatus.

A liberali mensa nunquam absuit,

In amore insunt omnia.
Roscius ne in ullo convivio intersuit.

This elegancy was wanting in Antony.

He was never absent from a plentiful table [or, from a good feast]

All things are in love.
Roscius was never present at any feast.

(Rule 115.) All verbs compounded with *Satis* enough ; *Bene*, well ; and *male*, ill ; require a Dative case as,

Satis-
cio. *Amicis satisfacere. Cic.*
Paupertas contenta est desideriis instantibus satisfacere.

To satisfy his friends.
Poverty is content to satisfy the instant [or present] desires.

That

That satisfaction be given to the suspicion of all men.

I do not thinke him a poor man, whom whatsoever remains, sufficeth [or contenteth]

If you any way benefit the common people, their thanks is lighter than a feather : if you do them any evil, they carry leaden angers. [i. e. their anger falls very heavy.]

Ut omnium suspicioni satisfiat. Cic.

Non puto pauperem, cui Sat est. quantumcunque superest, sat est. Sen.

Populo siquid benefacias, Benefacio levior pluma gratia est ; si Malefacio quid illi malefacias, plumbeas iras gerunt. Plaut.

† Yet Plautus hath

To do one a good turn.
What is well done to good men, is not lost.

For he is not poor, who hath enough for his use. If it be well with thy belly, if it be well with thy sides and thy feet ; the riches of a King can add nothing greater [or, no more.]

What good turn is well done to good men, the thanks of it is great with child with good things.

To curse one

Benefacere erga aliquem. Bonis quod bene fit, Bene fit. haud perit. Id.

Pauper enim non est, cui Bene est rerum suppetit usus.

Si ventri bene, si lateri est, pedibusq; tuis ; mil. Divitiae poterunt Regales addere majus. Hor.

Quod bonis benefit beneficium, ea gratia gravior est bonis. Plaut.

Malè { dicere } alicui. Maledi-
 { ominari } co
 { precari }

† Petronius

† Petronius hath an *Accusative* after *Maledico*,

Maledicillam versibus, Rail rather in thy Ver-
ut habeat pudorem. ses, that she may be
ashamed.

And when the word *Maledico* is divided, it
is found with an *Ablative* after a *Preposition*: as,

Nil fermè hominibus tam Nothing almost is so
peculiare est, quàm ut alter familiar with men as to
de altero malè dicat. speak evil one of another.

(Rule 116.) These Verbs *Utor*, to use;
Abutor, to abuse; *Fungor*, to execute; *Fruor*, perfru-
or, to enjoy: *Vescor*, to eat: *Nitor*, subnitor, to de-
pend on: *Vaco*, careo, to want: *Gaudeo*, to rejoyce:
cause the word following to be put in the *Ablative*
case: as,

Utor.
Fruor.

Utatur suis bonis opor-
et, & fruatur, qui beatus
futurus est. Cic.

Eum esse beatum existi-
mo, qui presentibus vo-
luptatibus fruatur, confi-
datq; se fruaturum, aut in
omni, aut in majori parte
vita. Id.

Commoda quibus utimur,
lucemque, quâ fruimur
spiritumq; quem ducimus, a
Deo nobis dari videmus. Id.

He must [make good]
use [of] his goods, and
[so truly] enjoy them, who
would be happy.

I suppose that man to
be happy, who [rightly]
enjoys his present delights,
and trusts he shall enjoy
[them] either all, or the
greater part of his life.

The commodities
which we use, the light
which we enjoy, and the
breath which we take
[or, draw] in, we see
[they] are given us of
God.

We

† Yet you may read in the Comick Poets,
Fruor and *Utor* with an *Accusative* case; as,

He enjoys her [compa-
ny] every other night.

All other things which
we shall use, we buy
upon the Grecian trust.

Every man may use
and enjoy his own for me.

We use the quick small
of Dogs to our profit.
[Where observe that *Abu-*
tor is not always taken in
an ill sense, as it is usually,
and in the following sen-
tence.]

And he abused some
speech [or, words] [which
he had] taken hold of, for
a command.

Let them, who will
attain true glory, execute
[or, perform] the offices
[or, duties] of justice.

No man hath lived
[but] a short time, who
hath executed the full duty
of perfect vertue.

† Yet here observe *Plautus*.

Follow, my daughter,
that thou mayst do thy bu-
siness.

Fruitur hanc alternas
rotes. Plaut.

Cætera quæq; quæ volumus || i.e. Up-
uti, Græcæ mercamur fide. on good
Plaut. || credit;

Suum cuiq; per me uti or rather
& frui licet. Gell. ready

Nos sagacitate canum ad money.
utilitatem nostram abuti- *Abutor.*
mur. Id.

Et hic sermone aliquo
arrepto, pro mandatis a-
busus est. Id.

Qui adipisci veram glo- *Fungor*
riam volum, justitiæ fun-
gantur officiis. Cic.

Nemo parùm diu vixit,
qui virtutis perfecta per-
fecto lunctus est munere.
Id.

Sequere, mea nata, ut
munus fungaris tuum.
Plaut.

Neque

Neque boni, neque liberalis functus est officium viri. Id.

Vescor.

Ut quisq; optimè natus, institutusq; est, esse omnino nolit in vita, si gerendis negotiis orbarus, possit paratissimis vesci voluptatibus. Id.

He hath done the duty neither of a good nor ingenuous man.

The better any man is born and bred, the more had he rather be without life, then being deprived of [the opportunity of] managing [publick] affairs, to feed on the most exquisite pleasures.

* In Virgil you read,

Quid puer Ascanius? superatne & vescitur auras. Virg.

What's become of the child *Ascanius*? Is he alive, and doth he feed on the air? [i.e. doth he breathe in the air?]

Nitor.

Virtus nititur honesto. Id.

Virtutis fiduciâ nitendum nobis est, ad spem beatè vivendi. Id.

Virtue depends [or, relies] on honesty.

We must rely on the confidence of virtue for the hope of a happy life.

Res publica iusta, & jam suis nitens viribus.

A full-grown Commonwealth, and now relying on its own strength.

† Yet is *Nitor* frequently used with a Preposition; as,

Ea frequentia, in quâ oratorum studia niti solent. Id.

Such an assembly on which the studies of Orators use to rely.

Divination

Divination relies on conjecture.

Thou wilt be the only man on whom depends the safety of the City.

The night, love [or, lust,] and wine persuade men nothing that is moderate: The night wanteth [or, is void of] shamefacedness; Bacchus [or, wine] and love want fear.

Every action must be void of temerity, [or, rashness.]

It is the part of a wise man to be able to want [or, to be without] his Country; [but] it is the part of a hard-hearted man not to desire it.

The appetite must want [or, be free from] all perturbation of mind.

There is no fight with the vanquished, and men wanting the air [i. e. dead.]

Let them rejoice in knowledge it self, although it may bring some trouble.

That is the firmest Empire, wherein the subjects rejoice.

Divinatio in conjecturâ nititur. Id.

Tu eris unus, in quo nitatur civitatis salus. Id.

Nox & amor, vinumq; nihil moderabile suadem: illa pudore vacat; Liber, Amorq; metu. Ovid.

Vaco.

Omnis actio vacare debet temeritate. Cic.

Careo.

Sapientis est, posse carere patriâ; duri, non desiderare. Sen.

Appetitus omni perturbatione animi carere debet. Cic.

Nullum cum victis certamen, & athere cassis.

Ipsa scientia, etiamsi incommoda datura sit, gaudeant. Cic.

Firmissimum id imperium, quo obedientes gaudent.

† In this sentence you have a Preposition after *Gaudio*.

Ad verum bonum specta, & de tuo gaude. Quid est autem hoc? de re ipso, & tui optima parte. Sen. Look to the true good, and rejoyce in [that which is] thy own. But what is that? in thy self, and the best part of thy self.

† To this rule you may refer these Verbs following; as,

Mut *Diruit, adificat, mutat quadrata rotundis: Hor.* He pulls down, he builds, he changes square [buildings] for round.
Pacem bello mutare. To exchange peace for war.
Glorior. *Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloriaretur. Cas.* That he did so insolently boast [or, vaunt] of his victory.
Quidam nominibus veterum gloriantur. Cic. Some boast [or, glory] in the Titles of their Ancestors.

† Yet Cicero useth it with a Preposition; as,

Propter virtutem jure laudamur, & in virtute rectè gloriamur. Id. We are deservedly praised for our virtue, and we do rightly glory in our virtue.
Tu de tuis divitiis intolerantissimè gloriaris. Id. Thou dost most insolently glory [or, boast] of thy riches.
De rebus suis gestis gloriari. Id. To boast [or, brag] of his exploits.

Te

To free, or discharge from	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error.} \\ \text{care.} \\ \text{infamy.} \\ \text{imprisonment} \\ \text{d.b.} \end{array} \right.$	Libere.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{errore.} \\ \text{curâ.} \\ \text{infamia.} \\ \text{custodia.} \\ \text{are alieno} \end{array} \right.$	Cic. Libero.
----------------------------	--	---------	---	--------------

† Yet hath *Libero* also a Preposition after it; as,

I freed the Capitol from fire and flame.
 God hath discharged the motion of the heaven from all error.

Then know thy self to be freed from all lusts, when thou art come so far, that thou dost ask of God nothing but what thou mayst ask Him openly.

To loosen from the haven.
 I was presently discharged from sleep [i. e. I awaked.]

Let us depart out of this life joyful, and giving thanks; and let us suppose our selves to be discharged from prison, and eased of our fetters, that we may either return into our own house or may be free from all sense [of pain] and trouble.

Arce[m] urbis ab incendio, ac flamma liberavi Ci.
Daemum cæli ab omni errore liberavit. Id.

Tunc scito te esse omnibus cupiditatibus solum, cum eò perveneris, ut nihil Deum roges, nisi quod rogare possis palam. Sen. Solve.

Portu solvere. Cic.
Ego statim somno solutus sum. Id.

Nos exeamus è vitâ latè & agentes gratias, emittiq; nos è custodia, & levâri vinculis arbitremur, ut aut in æternam, & planè in nostram demum remigremus, aut omni sensu molestiaque careamus. Id. Levo.

Q. 3

† Yet

† Yet here *Plautus* hath,

Me omnium jam laborum levas [But here you may understand *molestiā*]

Levarunt animum religionis. *Liv.* [sub. one-re.]

You now free me from all my labours, [or, troubles.]

They discharged his mind from all [scruple of] religion.

To this rule you may refer these following passages.

Dono *Donare* { *dono*
Largior *Largiri* { *munere*
 argento
 bobus. *Plaut.*

To give { a gift
or bestow, { silver
 oxen.

Superse- *Supersedere* { *itinere*
deo. *onere*
 curis
 laboribus
 molestia.

To overcome, { journey-
or to be at ease { burthen
from his cares
 labours
 trouble.

† And contrary hereunto,

Supersedere { *pugnæ*
 operam.

To con- { batlel
clude the { his business.

Prohibeo { *Prohibere aliquem re*
Interdico { *aliqua.*
 Interdicere alicui re
 aliqua.

To forbid one any thing.

Interdico tibi domo meā

I forbid thee my house.

I am restrained from the use of water and fire. [i.e.] *Aqua & ignis interduntur mihi*
I am condemned to banishment. { *Mihi aqua & igni interdictum est.*

For when the Romans banished a Roman citizen, yet so that they reserved to him his Freedom, they pronounced his banishment in these words,

I forbid you water and fire. The use of our Country *Interdico tibi aqua & igni.*
try i. e. Water and Fire.

To keep off the power or force of the enemies from the Towns. *Vim hostium ab oppidis prohibere.*
To defend one from injury. *Aliquem ab injuria prohibere.*

(Rule 117.) Remember what *Prepositi-*
ons require an *Accusative* case in your Grammar; as,

The shortest [or, nearest] way to riches is by the contempt of riches. *Brevissima ad divitias per contemptum divitiarum via est.* *Sen.* Ad. Per.
An Oxe at the full heap. *Bos apud acervum.* Apud.
Thou tremblest before [the sound of] the trumpet. *Ante tubam trepidas.* Ante.
Adag.

No man regards what is before his feet; we search the coasts of the heavens. *Quod ante pedes est, nemo spectat; cæli scrutamur plagas.* Cic.
Against envy it doth no-good to speak the truth. *Adversus invidiam nihil prodest vera dicere.* Adver. sus.

Adversum Adversum solem ne lo-
quor. Adag.

His paucos dies. Adag.

*Extra arationem, extra
argumentum.* Adag.

*Extra mite solum Ti-
beris.* Hor.

*Extra circum villulas
nocturnas errare.* Cic.

*Redito huc circiter me-
diem.*

Contra torrentem niti.
Adag.

*Eodem modo erga ami-
cum affecti simus, quo erga
nosmetipsos.* Cic.

*Extra. Multa occultari possant,
& extra ruinam sint caro,
quæ impendet.* Id.

Id extra causam est. Id.

*Hic extra conjurationem
est.* Id.

*Intra. Intra tuam te pellicu-
lam contine.* Adag.

*Inter. Inter ingenium & di-
ligentiam per paulum loci
reliquum est arti.* Cic.

Speak not against the
Sun.

Within a few days.

Without plowing and
without sowing.

About the mild [or,
fruitful] soil of Tibur.

I will walk about our
Farms [or, grounds.]

Return hither about
noon.

To strive against the
stream.

Let us be affected to-
ward a friend with the
same mind, as we are
toward our selves.

Many things may be
hid, and may be without
that ruine which hangs
over [our heads.]

That is beside [without]
the matter.

He is out of the conspira-
cy. [i. e. He is none of
the Conspirators.]

Keep thy self within
thine own skin. [i. e. Un-
dertake nothing above
thy power: or boast thy
self no better than thou
art; like the Ass in the
Lions skin.]

Between wit and dili-
gence there is very little
room left for art.

It is the part of a wise
man to despise all humane
accidents, and to suppose
them seated beneath [or,
below] him.

He digs a well beside
[or, nigh to] a river.

I have been beaten for
the Weavers fault [i. e.
for another man's fault.]

Death is often conver-
sant before my eyes.

They went to forrage
behind the Camp.

Succours after the war.

The journey [or, way]
by precepts is long; but
short and efficacious by
examples.

*Humanas res despicere, Infra.
atq; infra se positas arbitra-
ri, sapientis est.* Id.

*Juxta fluvium puteum Juxta.
fodit.* Adag.

*Ob textoris erratum Ob.
ego vapulaui.* Adag.

*Mors ob oculos mihi
sepe versata est.* Cic.

*Pone castra pabulatum Pone.
ibant.* Adag.

Post Bellum auxilium. Post.
Adag.

*Longum iter est per præ-
cepta; breve & efficax per
exempla.* Sen.

In these Phrases *Per* is understood.

I swear by the Gods.

*I swear by the rough
seas.*

Juro Deos.

*Maria aspera juro.
Virg.*

As elsewhere he expresses the Preposition.

I swear by the Stars.

*The Swan sings near
his death.*

*The Camp is moved
nearer the City.*

*To have an army very
nigh the enemy.*

Per sidera juro.

*Prope mortem cedit Prope.
cygnus.* Adag.

*Castra propius urbem Propius.
moventur.* Cic.

*Habere exercitum quam Proximè
proximè hostem.* Cic.

Propter] *Subditorum est legibus, non propter metum parere, sed quia id salutare maxime judicant. Id.* It is the duty of Subjects to obey the Laws not for fear, but because they judge it best [or, safest.]

But in this of Terence, *Propter*, is understood.

Nunc id prodeco, ut conveniam Parmenonem. [id, for propter id.] Now I go out [for] this reason, that I may meet [or talke with] Parmeno.

† *Propter*, also signifies the same that *Prope*; as,

Secundum. *Hic vir clarissimus, qui propter te sedet. Cic.* This excellent man, who sets by [or, nigh] thee. *Proxime & secundum deos, homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt. Id.* Next & just after [or, instead of] the Gods, men may be very helpful to men.

Secundum te nihil est mihi amicis solitudine. Id. Next you nothing is more pleasing to me then solitude.

Secundum nos judicari volumus. Id. We would have the matter judged for us [or, on our side.]

Omnia quae secundum naturam fiunt, sunt habenda ut bonis. Id. All things that are done according [or agreeable] to nature, are to be reckoned among good things.

Trans. *Caelum non animum mutant, qui transmare currunt.* They change [their] aire, but not [their] mind [or affections] who run beyond sea.

Ultra. *Adhibendus est modus quidam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat. Cic.* There is a certain mean to be used, beyond which it is not fit to go.

Thou

Thou sleepest beyond Epimenides, [i. e. longer than he did; who is said to have slept forty years together] **Ultra** *Epimenidem dormis. Adag.*

Nothing is more laughed at, than that which falls out besides [or contrary to] expectation. *Nihil magis ridetur, quam quod est praeter expectationem. Cic.*

Aristides expulsus est patria, quod praeter modum justus esset. Id. **Prater** *modum exterreri. Id.*

To be affrighted above measure. *Supra lunam sunt omnia aeterna. Id.*

Above the moon all things are eternal. **Supra** *lunam sunt omnia aeterna. Id.*

The theatre did so sound, that [mens] voices were carried even to Rome. *Theatrum ita resonuit, ut usque Romam voces referrentur. Cic.*

† Yet it is to be observed that *Usque* is rather an *Adverb*; and therefore usually supplied by some other *Preposition*; as,

Even to this time. *Usque ad hoc tempus. Cic.*

The Rough artery reacheth even to the lungs. From heaven even to the earth. *Aspera arteria ad pulmones usque pertinet. Id. A caelo usque ad terram. Adag.*

The blind man begs by the way-side. *Caculus secus viam mendicat. Adag.*

When now it appeared that thou wert gone out of Asia toward Rome. *Cum te jam ex Asia Romanam versus profectum esse constaret. Cic.*

Prater

Supra

Secus

Versus

† **Where**

† Where, note that *versus* is set after the casual word; and so sometimes you see is *Usque*.

Moreover observe that *Versus* is properly an *Adverb*, and is therefore frequently joyned with another *Preposition*; as,

Penes	Ad meridiem versus. <i>Eloquentia eos ornat, penes quos est. Id.</i> <i>Ille, penes quem omnis est potestas. Id.</i>	Toward the South. Eloquence sets out those in whose power it is. He in whose hands is all power.
-------	--	--

* Note that *penes* also may be set after his casual word; as,

Me penes est unum vasti custodiamundi. Ovid.	The preservation of the wide world is in my power only.
--	---

(Rule 118.) The Interjection *O*, in exclamation or admiration, will have an *Accusative*, or a *Vocative*; as,

(1.) An *Accusative*; as,

O. Oh.	O me miserum! Ter. O curas hominum, quantum est in rebus inane! Pers. O vitam miseram, minusque malum tamdiu timere, quam illud est ipsum, quod timetur! Cic.	O wretch that I am! O ye cares of men, what a deal of vacuity [or inanity] is there in the things [of this world]! O wretched life, and greater mischief so long to be in fear, as that thing is [or continues] which we do fear!
-----------	---	---

O happy him, who amends not only his actions, but his thoughts also!

O felicem illum, qui non actus tantum, sed etiam cogitatus emendat! Sen.

† So likewise *Proh*, or *Pro*; and *Heu*, and *Eheu*;

O the faith of Gods and men!

Proh Deum atque hominum fidem! Proh;

* For which, the *Accusative* being left out, is used

O Gods and men.

Pro Deum atque hominum!

O ye Immortal Gods.

Pro Deum Immortallium!

O that hateful stock, or race.

Heu stirpem invisam! Heu Virg.

O [or, Alas] the condition of this time!

Eheu condicionem huius temporis! Cic.

Alas wretch that I am! Or, O wretched me!

Eheu me miserum! Ter.

† Sometimes the Interjection it self is eclipsed; as,

O immortal God!
O me wretch!

Deum immortalem!
Me miserum!

(2.) A *Vocative*; as,

O minds [or souls] crooked [or stooping down] to the earth, and void of heavenly things.

O curvæ in terras animæ & caelestium inanes! Pers.

O Davus! am I so despised by thee;

O Dave! itane contemnor abs te! Ter.

O now it is enough, O little book!

Ohe jam satis est, ohe libelle! Mart.

Proh

Proh Dii immortales ! Cic.
Proh sancte Jupiter !
Au ! mi homo, sanusne es !
 Ter.

Au amice !
Vah impure !
Euge serve fidelis !

O the immortal Gods !
O holy Jupiter !
O my man, art thou well in
thy wits !
Ah my friend !
Ah naughty man !
Well-done faithful servant !

† Note that the Interjection *O*, or *Oh*, is also found with a *Nominative* case ; as,

O vir fortis, atq; amicus ! | *O valiant and friendly Sir :*
Plaut.

So that in all Exclamations by words in which the *Vocative* is not discernable from the *Nominative* by the termination (as it is in words of the second Declension ending in *us*) you may pronounce it either *Vocative*, or *Nominative* ; as in these and the like.

Proh dolor.
O dulce nomen libertatis ! Cic.
O magna vis veritatis ! quæ
contra hominum ingenia, callidi-
tatem, solertiam, contraq; fidas
hominum insidias facile se per
seipsam defendit. Id.

Hem mea lux !
Heu miseri qui bella gerunt !
Lucan.

O sadness !
O the sweet name of liberty !
O the great force of truth !
which easily defends her self
by her self against all the wit,
craft, subtlety, and against the
counterfeit treacheries of
men.
O my light [or, delight !]
O wretched men that wage
war.

† But *Hei* and *Væ* will have a *Dative* case ; and sometimes *Hæ* also ; as,

Hei mihi quod nullis amor est
medicabilis herbis. Ovid,

Wo is me [or, Wo me] that
love is curable by no herbs
[or, Physick !] *Wo*

Wo to thee.
Wo me wretch, who have
fallen from so great hope !
VVo is me.

Væ tibi. Mart.
Væ misero mihi, qui tantæ
de spe decidi !
Heu mihi ! Plaut.

(Rule 119.) If you *Call* or *speak* to any person, the word by which you call, must be the *Vocative* case ; as,

Let valiant men wage war ;
O Paris, [or, Paris] do thou
always love.

O Penticus [or, Penticus]
wouldst thou be rich ? covet
nothing,

O Flaccus [or, Flaccus]
let there be Macenas's, [i.e.
favourers of Learning ;] and
Maro's, [i.e. Virgils, or learned
men] will not be wanting.

See therefore, *O my Lucilius*, that thou lay hold on every hour, as thou writest that thou doest ; so shall it come to pass, that thou shalt the less depend on the morrow, if thou lay thy hand on the present day.

(Rule 119.) In, with, by, through, are signes of the *Ablative* case ; as,

It is uncertain in what place
death may await thee: do thou
therefore expect it in every
place:

There will none be found
who will yield in wit.

Bella gerant fortes ; tu, Paris,
semper ama. Ovid.

Vis dives fieri, Pontice ? nil
cupias.

Sint Mecanates, non deerunt,
Flacce, Marones.

Fac ergo, mi Lucili, quod fa-
cere te scribis; omnes horas com-
plere : sic fiet, ut minus ex
crastino pendeas, si hodierno ma-
num injeceris. Sen.

Incertum est, quo te loco
mors expectet ; itaq; tu illam
omni loco expectes. Sen.

Qui velit ingenio cedere, nul-
lus erit.

Omnia

Omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo. Ovid.

— *Nulla aconita bibuntur Fictilibus; tunc illa time, cum pocula sumes Gemmata. Juven.*

Tutius est igitur fictis contendere verbis, quam pugnare manu. Ovid.

Mea pecunia curabo.

Quod exemplo fit, id etiam jure fieri putant. Cic.

Ut enim cupiditatibus Principum & vitiis infici solet tota civitas; sic emendari & corrigi, continentia. Id.

Arma armis irritantur. Plin.

Concordia res parvae crescunt, discordia magnae dilabuntur. Sen.

Veritate, amicitia, fide societas, pietate propinquitatis colitur. Cic.

Multa mihi à C. Verre insidia terra mariq; facta sunt. Cic.

Nunc iter conficiemus a stuo fa & pulverulenta via. Id.

Recta venit ad me. Id.

All [humane affairs] are hanging [or, hang] on a slender thread.

No poysons are drunk in earthen vessels; then fear them when thou shalt take [into thy hands cups of] pearl.

It is safer to contend with feigned words, then to fight with the hand.

I will order it with my own money.

What is done by example, that they think to be done by law [or, by right.]

For as a whole City [or, Commonwealth] is wont to be infected by the lusts and vices of Princes: so to be amended and reformed by their continency.

Armes are provoked by armes.

Through concord small matters grow great; through discord great ones fall to decay.

Friendship is maintained by truth, society by fidelity, neighbourhood by love.

There were many ambushments laid for me by C. Verres, by land and by sea.

We shall now take our journey through a hot and dusty way.

He came the right way to me. [Where *Via* is understood, and is elsewhere expressed by Tully; as,

It thou wilt create an envy to me [or, bring envy on me] thy enemy, as thou reportest, go the next [the strait] way into banishment.

It hath not succeeded this way, let us set-upon another.

It was not done by my advice.

And with a Preposition.

Ye should have done according to my advice.

† Where yet it must be observed that *In* is more indifferently both before Substantives of things Material, or not Material, either a sign to the Ablative, or a Preposition to the Ablative. Yea the Preposition *In* seems to be understood where it is not expressed.

In a calm [or, in a calm sea] any man may be a steersman.

In what artifice [or, craft] any man excels, he in his own kind is called a *Roscius*.

Deceit reigns in the proud [or, stately] Court.

It is too late sparing in the bottom; for, not only the least remains in the bottom, but the worst.

* Hitherto you may refer these and the like Phrases, in which the Preposition is expressed.

To be in ambush [or, to lie in wait]

Si mihi, inimico, ut predicar, tuo, constare vis invidiam, recta via perge in exilium. Id.

Hac non successit, alia aggredimur via. Ter.

Non meo consilio factum. Cic.

De meo consilio fecissetis.

In tranquillo quivis potest esse gubernator. Adag. [in tranquillo, supple, mari.]

In quo quisq; artificio excelsit, in suo genere *Roscius* aditur. Cic.

Fraus sublimi regnat in aula. Sen.

Sera in fundo pa. simon. etc. non enim tantum m. etc. imo, sed passimam remanet Sen.

In insidiis esse.

R

In

In deliciis habere.
In loco fratris habere.

Esse in mora quod minus, &c.

In ore esse omni populo.

In oculis esse.

To take delight in.
To love in place of [or, as] a brother.
To be in the delay [or, the hindrance] by how much the less a thing may be done.
To be in the mouth of all the people. [or, to be the talk of all people.]
To be in the eyes [or, view] of men.

† To the sign *With* belong these and the like Phrases.

Amore } rei alicujus } abduci }
Studio } } teneri. }
Desiderio } } efferi. }
To be { led { with { love { of something.
be { detain'd { the { de-
{ carried away { fire {

Ira { excandescere, fla-
{ grare, ardere, astua-
Dolore { re, capi, &c.

To burn, to be taken { anger.
{ rage.

Amore }
Odio } factum.
Invidia }

Done with, or through { love.
{ hated.
{ envy.

Pallet amore.
Horret frigore.
Timore percelli.
Vino inebriari.
Laudibus afficere.

He is pale with love.
He is stiff with cold.
To be stricken with fear.
To be drunk with wine.
To affect one with praises,
i. e. to praise.

Morbo }
Calculo } laborare.
Fame }
Penuria }

To be troubled with { a disease.
{ the stone.
{ hunger.
{ want.

He is sick, or troubled with his ^{brain.} intrails. ^{feet.}
Let God deal with me as he please.
Neither do I know what I shall do with my self.

To read with great care.

Laborat ex { cerebro. } Cic.
{ intestinis. }
{ pedibus. }
Me faciat quod vult Jupiter.
Plaut.
Nec quid me nunc faciam scio. Ter.
Magna cura legere. Cic.
Cum cura legere. Plaut.

* Yet is the Preposition *Cum*, *With*, much in use before Substantives both of things Material, and not material; as,

You may easily mingle water with oyle, but that will keep the water under.

It is a thunder, where anger dwells with power.

The contention of chastity with beauty is great.

Bread with salt will well [or, comfortably] quiet a barking [or, hungry] stomach.

To consider of a matter with counsel and care.

And thou wert apprehended with thy sword all bloody.

To set-upon a man with his sword.

To do something with a cause [or, upon good reason.]

With great labour.

To pay with a good faith; i. e. honesty.

Facile cum oleo aquam miscet, at illa aquam supprimet. Plin.

Fulmen est, ubi cum potestate habitat iracundia. Sen.

Lis est cum forma magna pudicitie. Ovid.

Cum sale panis Latrantem stomachum bene leniet. Hor.

Perfpicere aliquam rem cum consilio & cura. Cic.

Et tu cum gladio cruento comprehensus es. Id.

Cum ferro invadere in aliquem. Id.

Facere aliquid cum causa. Id.

Magno cum labore.

Bona fide Cum bona fide { persolvere.

* To these signs *By* and *Through* belong also these and the like Phrases;

Natu { grandior.
maximus.
minor.
Natu { minimus.

The elder by birth.

The younger by birth.

* Also *By* or *Through* before words of *Time*, *Place*, or *Swearing*, is made by the preposition *per*; as,

Per triduum.

By, or through the [whole] three days space [or, for three days together.]

Per multos dies.

Through, or For many days.

Per quinquaginta annos.

By the space of fifty years.

Per mare

Per terras

Per omnes deos

jurare

To swear

By the sea.

By the land.

By all the gods

Quod per scelus adeptus est, per luxuriam effundit ac consumit. Cic.

What he hath gott by wickedness, he hath spent and wasted by luxury.

* And yet in these and the like following phrases you may observe that the *Particles* *by* or *through* are made by the Prepositions, *Ex*, *de*, *pro*, *ad*, *ab*; as,

Ex aspectu nascitur amor.

Love springs up by sight, [or, by the eye.]

To

To know one by face.
By or through fear the occasions [of doing business] are lost.

There was a great tree by the bank of the river.

Through the hope which the success of his affairs had [gathered]

To live by gain

To call one by { his } name
{ the true }

Reeling by [reason of the] wine.

He wept for joy.

For shame, love.

We could not speak for grief.

De vultu aliquem noscere.
Pro timore sapius amittuntur occasiones.

Erat ad ripam fluminis ingens arbor.

A spe quam successus rerum habebat.

De lucro vivere.

Vocare aliquem ex { suo } nomi.
{ vero } ne

Ex vino vacillantes. Fab.

Pro { gaudio lachrymans est.
Ter.
Pudore, amore. Plant
Mærore ne loqui potuit
Cic.

(Rule 120.) But *In*, *with*, *by*, *through* before person words are Prepositions; as,

I talke with thee, as it were with my self. Ego tecum, inquam, loquar. Cic.

Where note that *te*, *me*, and *se*, are alwayes [as here] placed before the Preposition *cum*.

Be it guile [slight] or valour, who questions that in an enemy In a [private] souldier the hazard is of one man; in a General, the danger is of all [the whole army.] Dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste requirat. Virg.
In milite unus fors est, imperatore universorum periculum est.

R 3

Alab.

*Mobile mutatur semper cum
principe vulgus.*

*Nihil interest, utrum per alios
an per ipsum faciat.*

*Cum his versare, qui te meli-
orem facturi sint. Sen.*

*Sic vive cum hominibus,
tanquam Deus videat; sic loquere
cum Deo, tanquam homines au-
diant. Sen.*

The unconstant multitude
are always changed with their
prince.

It matters not at all, whether
he do it by another, or by himself.

Converse with those that can
make thee better.

So live with men, as if God
saw thee; so talke with God,
as if men heard thee.

† In this following example you have the Preposi-
tion *In* before one word of the person, and another of the
thing.

—Non in caro nidore voluptas
Summa, sed in te ipso est. Hor. { The choicest pleasure is not
in the dear provision, but in thine
one self.

* Here also shall you frequently find these Particles
by or through before personal words made by these Prepositions,
A, ab, e, propter, juxta, as,

A te factum est scelus hoc.

*Ab Adamo mors intravit.
Gravida ē Pamphilo est. Ter.*

*In prætulo propter Platonis sta-
tuam sedimus Cic.*

Juxta te sum.

This wicked deed was done
by thee.

Death entred by Adam.
She is great with child by
Pamphilus.

We sat down in a little
meddow by Plato's statue.

I am by thee.

† And

† And yet here we sometimes find the former
Prepositions eclipsed before personal words; as,

O ancient house, alas, by
how unlike [or unfit] a master } O domus antiqua, heu quā
art thou governed? } dispari dominare domino? [for
a dispari domino]

(Rule 121.) By coming after a verb passive
is a signe of the Ablative case with a preposition, Rule 91.
and sometimes of the Dative; as, * See
or 92.

(1.) Of the Ablative; as,

It is necessary that he fear
many, who is feared of [or by]
many.

Lepidus was judged an ene-
my by the Senate, by all their
voices.

'Tis a comfort to be praised
by [or of] a man [that is] prais-
worthy.

O Iccius, if thou rightly
injoy the fruits of Agrippa,
which thou gatherest up, there
cannot be a greater plenty gi-
ven thee by Jupiter.

Multos timeat necesse est, qui
timetur à multis. Sen.

Lepidus sententiis omnibus
hostis à Senatu judicatus est.
Cic.

Juvat laudari à laudato viro.

Fruētibus Agrippæ Siculis, quos
colligis, Icci,

Si recte fueris, non est ut copia
major

Ab Jove donari possit tibi.
Horat.

Acerbè inquirere quid ab aliis
factum est, odiosa res est.

It is an odious thing nar-
rowly to inquire into what is
done by others.

That saying of Hesiod is prais-
ed by the learned; which com-
mands, to return a benefit in
the same measure, in which
you received it; and, if you
can, in a larger.

Hesiodum illud laudatur à
doctis; quod jubet, beneficium
eādem mensurā reddere, quā
acceperis, aut etiam cumulatione,
si possit. Cic.

R 4

(2) Of

(2) Of the Dative.

Barbarus his ego sum, quia non intelligor ulli. Ovid.

Quæ cum aliquâ perturbatione fiunt, ea nec constanter fieri possunt, neq; iis qui adsunt probari. Cic.

Filius & Cereis frustra tibi semper ametur. Ovid.

Tota mihi dormitur hyems; & pinguior illo Tempore sum, quo me nil nisi somnus alit. Mart.

— *Neq; cernitur ulli. Virg.*

Gui non dictus Hylas puer? Id.

Nulla tuarum audita mihi, nec visa sororum. Ovid.

† This Dative or Ablative is sometimes turned into the Accusative, with the Preposition *per* before it; as,

Res agitur per eosdem creditores. Cic.

Per prætores consules creantur. Id.

I am a barbarian to these men, because I am not understood of [or by] any.

What things are done with any perturbation [of mind] those things cannot be done constantly, nor be approved by them who are present.

And may the son of Ceres be ever in vain loved of [or by] thee.

The whole winter is slept out by me; and I am fatter in that time, wherein nothing but sleep nourishes me. [Martial of the dormouse]

Neither is she perceived by any.

By whom is not the boy Hylas sung of?

None of thy sisters was heard or seen of [or, by] me.

The business is managed by the same creditors:

The Consul are made by the Prætors.

It was done by me.

He was advanced to honours by the soldiers.

Factum est { *mihi*
à me
per me

Ad honores evectus est { *a militibus*
militibus
per milites.

(Rule 122) For, as for my sake, or for my cause, is a signe of the Ablative case; as,

It is not lawful to wrong another for a mans own propriety sake.

It falls not upon a good man to lye [i. e. a good man will not lye] not for his advantage sake.

And being requested he did many things for my sake.

And it is so far off that these things were provided for the brute beasts sake, as that we see that the beasts themselves were generated for mens sake.

For avoiding the pains sake.

I beg this of thee, not only for the common wealths sake, but also for our friendships sake.

Non licet sui commedi causâ nocere alteri. Cic. **Causa**

In virum bonum non cadit mentiri emolumentum sui causa. Id.

—Causaq; mea per multa rogatus. Fecit. Horat.

Tantumq; abest ut hæc bestiarum causa parata sint, ut ipsas bestias hominum gratia generatas esse videamus. Cic.

Dolorum effugendorum gratia. Id.

Hæc à te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitia nostræ nomine. Id.

Gratia

Nomen

Sanus, qui & bene valet & suæ sponis est, nullis obligare se legibus debet. Cel.

He that is sound and in good health, and liveth of himself must not tye himself to any laws [or rules of diet.]

† By occasion of this phrase, I shall take the liberty to give you in, an excellent passage of Cicero although it be somewhat long.

Adolescentes mori sic mihi videntur, ut cum, aqua multitudine, vis flammæ opprimitur: senes autem, sicut sua sponte, nullâ adhibita vi, consumptus ignis extinguitur. Et quasi poma, ex arboribus, si cruda sunt, vi auelluntur; si matura, & colla, decidunt: sic vitam adolescentibus vis aufert, senibus maturitas: quæ mihi quidem tam jucunda est ut, quò propius ad mortem accedo, quasi terram videre videar, aliquandæq; in portum ex longa navigatione esse venturus. Cic. de Senect.

Young men seem to me so to dye, as when the force of fire, is oppressed by multitude of water: but old men, as fire wasted is extinguished of its own accord, no force being applyed to it. And, as apples, if they be green, are pluckt from the trees by force but fall [of themselves], if they are ripe and concocted: so, force taketh away their life from young men, ripeness from old men: which is so delightful unto me, that, the nearer I approach my death, I do as it were seem to behold the land, and at length from a long navigation to be ready to come into the haven.

* And yet shall you find *For* before *sake* or *cause* frequently made by some *Preposition*; as,

*Multis de causis.
Gravissimis de causis.*

*For many causes.
For very great (urgent or weighty) causes.*

To

To note something for memory's sake.

To love one for Gods sake.

which I would have done for his great wits sake.

whom we must all love for his excellent sweetnesss sake.

For Jesus Christs sake.

For his wounds [or, passions] sake.

which I beseech you for this right-hands sake.

† Here is also to be observed, that sometimes the Ablative signifying *cause*, or *sake* is omitted, and not expressed; as,

An oath is framed [or ordered] for [the sake or cause of] preserving an estate, not for [the cause of] ruining it.

Jusjurandum rei, servandæ, non perdendæ, conditum est. Plaut. [i. rei servandæ, non perdendæ causâ.]

We say it more curtly in the English, *An oath is made for the preserving, not for the ruining an estate or cause.* And so why may not *rei servandæ, non perdendæ*, be the Dative case govern'd of the Verb *conditum est*? But the Exception is more fully clear in the following Example.

Moreover there went the archers, and the rest of the cohort [or band] with their light armes, for haste [sake] in their march, [or for hastling or speeding the march.]

Præterea iure sagittarii, & cohors reliqua cum velitaribus armis, itineris properandi. Salust. [viz. itineris properandi causa vel gratia.]

And

And hither may we also refer that,

Justitiae prius mirer, bel-
line laborum? [Justitiae scil:
& laborum causa, vel gratia.] Shall I rather admire [or
wonder at] his justice, or la-
bours of war? [or for the
cause of his justice.]

(Rule. 123) For or At before a word of Price is
a signe of the Ablative case; as,

*Omnia veniunt pecunia.
Virtus parvo pretio licet.*

All things are sold for money.
Virtue is set at [or prized
at] a small or low price [or rate.]

And, contrary to this in meaning,

Magno *Magno ubiq; pretio vir-
tus astimatur. Val.*

Virtue is every where
valued at a great [or high]
rate.

**Viginti
Minis** *Viginti minis opinor me
illam posse vendere. Plaut.
Scrupula venebant fester-
tiis vicenis.*

I suppose I can sell her
for twenty pounds.
The scruples were sold
for [or, at] twenty sesterces.

**Terun-
rio** *Teruntio* { *emi*
vendidi } *I* { *bought*
edixi. } { *sold* } { *it for, or at*
set to sale } { *a farthing.*

**Viriosa
nuce.** *Non ego nunc emam vi-
tam tuam viriosa nuce. Plaut.*

I will not now buy thy
life at a rotten nut. [I'll
not give a half-penny for
thy life.]

**Vili.
Charo** *Hic nimirum est animus
omnium, ut velint vili eme-
re, charo vendere. [sup.
pretio.]*

This is the mind [or
fashion] of all men, that
they will buy for a little,
[or at a cheap rate,] but
sell for a great deal [or,
at a high price.]

To

To buy at a dear [or high] rate [to pay dears] [Magno. ^{sup.} pretio.]

The thing cost him a hundred talents.

Magno emere [Magno. ^{sup.} pretio.]
Stat illi res centum talentis.
Juv.

That victory cost the Carthaginians much blood and [many] wounds. [or, as we say in English, stood them in much blood.]

Multo sanguine ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria stetit. Liv.

As it is a point of luxury to desire delicate things; so, to shun [or disdain] ordinary [provisions] and to be gotten at a cheap rate, is a point of folly.

Quemadmodum delicatas res desiderare, luxuria est: ita usitatas, & non magno parabiles fugere, demencia est. Id.

† In the following example the word of price is elegantly understood.

Let the Grecians bought it dearly [or paid dear for it.]

—*Magno mercentur Atrida: Virg.*

Thou valuest things given highly, [at a high rate,] things received at a low [or cheap.]

Data magno aestimas, accepta parvo [sup. pretio.] Sen.

Hunger costs little, gluttony much.

Constat parvo fames, magno fastidium. Sen.

O you honest men, learn how great and gallant a virtue it is to live at a low rate.

Quæ virtus, & quanta, boni, sit vivere parvo, Discite. Hor.

To red-*em* at a less price.
He served [in the Warr] for little.

Pretio minore redimere. Liv.
Aure parvo [vel æris parvi, supple gratia] meruit.

† Words of this nature are sometimes expressed by Adverbs; as,

To value somewhat highly [or at a great rate.]

Carè aestimare } *aliquid. Cic*

To buy somewhat dearly [or at a great price.]

Cariùs emere }

Hoc

Me domo mea expulisti. Cic.

Thou hast forced me from my house.

Domus. Domo allata. Id.

Things brought from home.

Rus. Timeo ne pater rure redierit. Ter.

I am afraid lest my father return from the Country.

Ille datis vadibus, qui rure extractus in urbem est, Solos felices viventes clamat in urbe. Horat.

He who having put in pledges, is drawn from [or, out of] the Country into the City, says that they only are happy, who live in the City.

† Yet here we find a Præposition before the Ablative; as,

A Brundusio nulla adhuc fama venerat. Cic.

No report was yet come from Brundisium.

Ad te dedi de Messala literas. Id.

I sent you Letters from Messala.

Interim ab Roma legatos venisse nuntiatum est. Liv.

In the mean time it was reported that Embassadors were come from Rome.

De domo aliquem deducere. Cic.

To lead one from or out of his house.

De venatu rediit.

He is returned from hunting.

(Rule 126.) But, in, at, to, from, by, or through, (1) before proper names of great places Regions or Countrys; and (2) before common names of places, as towns, or cities is to be made by their Præpositions; as,

(1) Proper names.

Profectus sum a Capuam. Cic.

I went to Capua.

Ad te scripsitram me in Epiro futurum. Id.

I writ to thee, that I should be in Epirus.

E Sicilia discedens, Rhodum veni. Cic.

Departing from [or, out of] Sicily, I came to Rhodes.

We

We are travelling into Asia
I travail into Cilicia by, or
through Cappadocia.

I commanded the horse-men
to depart from Cyprus.

Nobis iter est in Asiam. Id.
Iter in Ciliciam facio per
Cappadociam. Id.

Ego equites ex Cypro decedere jussi. Id.

† So also we find

Nor ivory, nor a golden
roof glitters in [or at] my
house.

To return to his old house.

Non ebur, neq; aureum meum
renidet in domo lacunar. Hor.

Remigrare in domum ve-
rerem. Cic.

When you shall have gotten
[or escaped] home to your
houses, and into your own coun-
trys:

Iam ubi vos delapsi domos, &
in rura vestra eritis. Liv.

(2) Common names.

To come into his own province.

In provinciam suam perve-
nire. Cic.

To be in the Senate.

In Senatu esse. Id.

To go off from the town.

Ab oppido cedere. Id.

To wander through the World
[or, through the circle of the
earth, or lands]

Per orbem terrarum vagari.
Id.

To be conversant in the
market-place [or pleading
place, or court of justice.]

In foro versari.

I am in expectation [or de-
sire to hear] of all things
what is done [or, passeth, or,
how things go] in Gallia, how
in the City [i. e. in Rome.]

Sum in expectatione omnium
rerum quid in Gallia, quid in
Urbe geratur. Cic.

They went to the Temple of
discontented Pallas [or, Mi-
nerva.]

Ad Templum non aquæ Pal-
latis ibant. Virg.

* And yet contrary hereunto we read,

<i>Ægypti occisi milites</i> , [for in <i>Ægypto</i> .] Cic.	Souldiers slain in <i>Ægypt</i> .
<i>Cyprum relegare</i> , [for, in <i>Cyprum</i> .] Id.	To banish into <i>Cyprus</i> .
<i>Ibitis Italiam</i> , [for, in <i>Italiam</i> .]	Ye shall go into <i>Italy</i> .
<i>Cretæ confidere</i> , [for, in <i>Creta</i> .] Virg.	To abide [or dwell in <i>Crete</i> .]

So likewise,

<i>Syria abire</i> . Tacit.	To depart from <i>Syria</i> .
<i>Tota Asia vagatur</i> . Id.	He wanders all up and down <i>Asia</i> .
<i>Ægypto remeare</i> . Tacit.	To return from [or, out of] <i>Ægypt</i> .

† Here you may observe these Phrases and their like.

<i>Toto foro vagari</i> . Cic.	To wander all up and down the market-place.
<i>Toto mari vagari</i> . Id.	To wander all over the Sea.

(Rule 127.) Then before a word that follows (1) an Adjective, or (2) an Adverb of the Comparative degree, is a signe of the Ablative case; as,

<i>Facilius verbis sunt difficiliora</i> . Cic.	Deeds are more difficult than words.
<i>Per mare, per terras</i> .	Through sea and land.
<i>Per ignem & aquam</i> .	Through fire and water.

To

To go, to travel [or take a journey]	through	Strait [narrow] ways [or passages, straits]	Per	ardias vias	incedere
		<i>Cappadocia, Asia</i>		<i>Cappadociam, Asiam</i>	iter facere.

There is nothing more lovely than virtue, nothing that more invites to love it [or to the love thereof.]

No theatre is greater to virtue than the conscience.

Nothing is more acceptable than a grateful mind.

Nothing is pleasanter to the mind than the light of virtue.

That [time] which we live is but a point [of time] and [something] less than a point.

Whom prosperous affairs have delighted more than enough [or than was fitting] [they] being changed shatter [or trouble him.]

Nihil est amabilius virtute nihil quod magis alliciat ad diligendum. Id.

Nullum theatrum virtuti conscientia majus est. Id.

Nihil est animo grato honestius. Sen.

Menti veritatis luce nihil dulcius est. Cic.

Punctum est quod vivimus, & adhuc puncto minus.

Quem res plus nimio delectaveret secunda, Mutare quatient. Hor.

(2) after Adverbs.

Dishonest manners [or behaviour] defile rich apparel worse than mud.

Nothing dries up sooner than a tear, especially in other mens miseries.

Pulchrum ornatum turpes mores pejus caeno collinunt. Cic.

Nihil lacrymâ citius arefcit, præsertim in alienis malis.

Celerius opinione venturus
dicitur.

Disso citius adero.

He is said to come sooner than
opinion [i. e. sooner than we
think of.]

I will be here again sooner
than a word [spoken.]

† But in this example following, the Adverb *magis*
is understood in the Verb *malo*.

Omnibus ego gemmis granum
hordei malo. *Æsep.*

I had rather have [one] grain
of barley than all [your] jewells.

* But yet here you may translate the particle *then*
by *quam* coupling the word following to the word going
before; as,

Id agamus, ut meliorem vitam
sequamur, quam vulgus, non
ut contrariam. *Sen.*

Let that be our business
that we follow a better [course
of] life, than the vulgar, not
that [we follow] the contra-
ry.

There is no vice worse than
avarice; especially in Princes,
and men governing the com-
mon-wealth.

Nullum est vitium tetius
quam avaritia; præsertim in
principibus & reipub: guber-
nantibus. *Cic.*

Nullæ sunt occultiores infi-
dis, quam hæ quæ latent in si-
mulatione efficit. *Id.*

There are no treacheries
more secret than those that lye
concealed under the pretence
of love.

† Also instead of *quam* for *than*, you may use *ac*, or
atque; as,

Nemo est tam demens, qui vi-
tam alterius magis ac suam di-
ligit. *Cic.*

There is no man so mad.
that loves the life of another
more than his own.

No

No man liveth [who is] more
friendly to me than he.

Amicior mihi nullus vivit,
atque is est. *Plaut.*

† *Virgil* instead of the particle *than* hath the *Præ-*
position ante.

Pygmalion, his kinsman had
the Kingdom of *Tyre*, being
more outrageous before [for
than] all others.

— *Regna Tyri germanus ha-*
bebat Pygmalion, scelere ante
alios immanior omnes. Virg.
[pro immanior omnibus, or
quam omnes.]

† Sometimes the Comparative Adverb *Magis* is joyn-
ed with an Adjective of the Comparative degree; as,

You shall never find any
thing more certain [for cer-
tain] than this certainty.

Who can be more happier
[for, more happy] in his desired
time?

But both of us is more weal-
thier [for more wealthy] in envy,
than money.

Nihil unquam invenies magis
hoc certo certius. *Plant.*

Qui magis oprato queat esse
beatior avo? *Virg.*

Sed uterque nostrum magis
invidiâ quam pecuniâ locuple-
rior est. *Valer. Max.*

In which locutions either the Comparative is put
for the Positive; or else the Adverb is set to increase the
force of the Comparative.

(Rule 128.) See in your Grammar what *Præpo-*
sitions serve to the Ablative case; as *A*, *Ab*, &c.

From [or of] good-men
learn good things.

Expect that from ano-
ther, which you do to
another.

A bonis bona disce. *Adag.*

Ab [vel abs] alio ex-
pectes, alter quod feceris.
Ad. - S 4

A.

Ab.

Abs.

Abs Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus est, gaudeas. Adag.

Cum Cum sarcinis enatare. Adag.

Coram Quid est, quare me coram amico non putem solum? Sen.

Clam Clam iis eam vidi. Cic.

Be-glad to accept a good-turn from any man, when thou hast need of it.

To swim out with his carriages.

What reason is there, why before my friend I may not think my self alone?

I saw her unknown to them.

And with an Accusative; as,

Timeo ne facinora ejus clam vosesent. Id. I am afraid lest his wickedness should be unknown to you

Yet is clam most usual with an Ablative.

De De grege illo est. An. He is of that flock [or company]

In these passages the Preposition de may be understood.

Vivitur { raptō. Ovid.
exiguo melius Claud

E quercubus nati. Ad.

Lapidem è sepulchro venerari pro Deo. Cic.

Men live { of stealth.
of [or with] a little, better.
Born of Oaks [i.e. hard hearted.]
To worship a stone out of the sepulcher for a God.

† Here

† Here observe that this preposition e, doth sometimes signify profit, good or commodity; as,

The decree of the Senate was made for the good of the common-wealth.

He hath done that well, and orderly, and for the good of the common-wealth.

This is for thy profit.

I judge of an Ethiopian by [or from] his countenance.

Temperance is made up of pleasures to be omitted.

Senatusconsultum è repub: factum. Cic.

Id è rectè, & ordine, exq; rep: fecit. Id.

E re tua hoc est. Aethiopem ex vul- Ex tu judico. Ad.

Temperantia constat ex præmittendis voluptatibus. Cic.

† Here also observe this way of translating ex;

To do something according to his will.

To consider what a man hath done, according to his duty, and according to the custom of all men

To take uncertainties for certainties, and falsehoods for truths.

We exact benefits for debts.

We build walls, for [or answerable to] our wealth.

They esteemed the threats of all men and all dangers light in-comparison of their safety.

Ex sua voluntate aliquid facere. Cic.

Ex officii ratione, atq; ex omnium consuetudine factum aliquis considerare. Id.

Pro Incerta pro certis habere, falsa pro veris. Id.

Benefacta pro debitis exigimus Id.

Efficimus pro nostris opibus mœnia.

Omnium minas, atq; omnia pericula præ salute sua levia duxerunt. Id.

Pro

Præ

Præ

Præ lacrymis scribere
non possum.

Præ se armentum egit.

Palam

Palam populo quicquid
feceris, malè alicunde au-
dies.

Procul

Multi suam rem benè
gessere, & publicam, pa-
tria procul. Cic.

I cannot write for
tears.

He drove the heard be-
fore him.

Whatsoever you doe
openly before the people, you
shall some-way-or-other
hear ill.

Many have managed
their own and the pub-
lick affairs [or, business]
well, far-from [their]
country.

Yet here *procul patria*, may be set for *procul à patria*,
as Cicero usually speaks it by a preposition; as,

Cœlestia procul a nostra
cognitione sunt. Id.

Sine

Caput sine lingua. Ad.

Absq;

Absq; baculo ingreditor.

Adag.

Tenus.

Messe tenus propria vi-
ve. Adag.

Pectoribusq; tenus molles
erectus in auias. Ovid.

Heavenly things are
far off from our knowledge.

A head without a
tongue.

Walk without a staff.

Live up-to [or, even-to]
thine own harvest [i. e.
answerable to thy estate]

Erected into the gentle
ayr up-to the breasts.

Although usually if the casual word be the plural
number that is joyned with *tenus* it shall be the *Genitive*-case.

— Triton, cui laterum
tenus hispida namq; Frons homi-
nem præfert; in Pristin definit
alvus. Hor.

Triton to whom swimming
his rough [or hairy] fore-
head makes-shew of a man
as far as his sides, but his belly
ends in [or, into] a Whale.

† Buc

† But these *Præpositions* following will have
sometimes an *Accusative* case, and sometimes an *Ablative*;
according to their different significations.

A dogg in the manger.

Descend into thy self.

His care was to climb-up
into the superiour houses [i. e. in-
to Heaven.]

The controversy is depend-
ing under [or before] the judge.

To sell under { the garland.
the spear.

Canis in præsepi. Ablat.

In te descende. Acc. In

Inque domos superas
scandere cura fuit.

Sub iudice lis est. Sub

Sub { corona } vendere.
{ hasta }

† But when *sub* denotes motion or time, it will have
an *Accusative* case; as,

About { night.
the evening
the same time.
the hour of fight
supper time.

Sub { noctem.
Vesperam.
idem tempus
horam pugne
horam coenæ.

* Yet we read,

In the dead [or still] night.
About the end of his life.

He shall extend his empire
upon [or over] both the Gara-
mantæ and Indians.

There was much various
report upon [or concerning] that
matter.

Sub nocte silenti.

Sub exitu vitæ.

— Super Garamantas & In-
dos Proferet imperium.

Multus super ea re super.
variusq; rumor.

Plato iram in Pectore, cupiditatem subter Præcordia locavit. Cic.

—Omnes Ferre libet subter densa testudine casus.

(Rule 129.) Words that betoken measure; or space of place shall be put in the Accusative case; or, in the Ablative and sometimes in the Genitive; as,

1. In the Accusative

Habentes gladios longos quatuor cubita. Liv.

Esto ager longus pedes mille & ducentos. Colum.

Muri Babylonis erant alti ducentos pedes, lati quinquaginta.

Campēstris locus altè duos pedes & semissim infodiendus est.

Curandum nobis est, atque in omni vita sua, quemque à recta conscientia transversum unguem non oportere discedere. Cic.

Nunquam à te pedem discessi. Cic.

Abest ab urbe millia passuum ducenta. Cic.

Cum abessem ab Amano iter unius diei Id.

Dic quibus in terris, & eris mihi magnus Apollo, Ties pareat cæli spatium non amplius ulnas Virg.

Plato seated anger in the breasts, and desire under [or near] the heart.

They are resolved to bear all accidents under the hick [or close] target-fence.

Having swords four cubits long.

Let the plat [of ground] be a thousand and two hundred foot long.

The walls of Babylon were two hundred foot high, & fifty broad.

The field-ground is to be digged two foot deep and a half.

We must have a care every one and that in all our life, that we depart not a nail's-breadth from a good conscience.

I have never departed a foot from thee.

He is distant from the City two hundred miles.

When I was distant from Amanus one days journey.

Tell in what country the space of heaven lyes open not above three ell, and thou shalt be to me a great [or, another] Apollo.

2. In the Ablative; as,

A trench six cubits high, and two broad.

Neither did they march [the one from the other] many paces.

He is distant from the City five hundred thousand paces. [i. five hundred miles]

He is distant two hundred miles [or he is two hundred miles off]

Sardinia stands-off from Corsica eight miles; unto which yet some say it joyns upon the north; others that it is distant from it eight furlongs.

The people called Menismini is distant from the sea twenty days journey.

To leave one a great space behind him.

[3] We find also the word of Measure in the Genitive case; as,

Five pyramids at the bottom seventy five foot broad, and a hundred and fifty high.

We hastend to the camp, which were two dayes journey off [or distant.]

Fossa sex cubitis alta, duodecim lata. Liv.

Nec longis inter se passibus ibant. Virg.

Abest ab urbe quingentis millibus passuum.

Abest millibus ducentis. [sub. passibus.] Cic.

Sardinia à Corsica octo miliaribus abest, cui à septentrione adiacere aiunt quidam; octo tamen stadiis distare, alii.

Gens Menisminorum appellata abest Oceano dierum viginti itinere. Plin

Longo intervallo aliquem post se relinquere.

Pyramides quinque in imo latæ pedum septuaginta quinum alta centum quinquagenum. Plin.

Nos in castra properabamus quæ aberant bidui. Cic.

In both which you may understand the Substantive *mensuram, spacium, iter, [or spacio itinere.]*

* We read also,

Lara palma }
Laram palmam } procerior
 } patre.

A handfūl higher than his father.

Digitum non altior unum. }
 } Not one fingers breadth higher.

† And yet shall you find the measure eloquently expressed otherwise ; as,

Murum in altitudinem quatuor cubitorum erexit.

He built a wall to the height of four cubits [or four cubits high]

Murum non excedentem quatuor cubitos in altitudinem. }
 } octo pedes

A wall not exceeding four cubits in height [or not above four cubits high.]

Temo pro }
tentus in } in longitudinem
 } octo pedum.

The wagon-beam stretch- }
ed out to } eight foot.
 } the length of eight feet.

† We read also of the space of place as elegantly used by *Prepositions* ; as,

Haudburgum distat a Minda ad milliaria viginti.

Hauhbrough lyes from Minda about twenty miles.

Mons suberat circiter millia passuum

There was a hill neer there to about a mile.

Cum a Leucopatra profectus stadia circiter trecenta processissem. Cic.

When I had gone from Leucopatra about three hundred furlongs. When

When the commonalty had seated themselves neer the river *Anien*, at three miles end.

Cum plebs prope ripam Anienis ad tertium milliarium confedisset. Id.

I received your letters five miles off.

Accepisti tuas literas ad quinrum milliare. Id.

Who were hardly met at the eleventh mile.

Quibus agre ad undecimum lapidem occursum est. Liv.

Where note that *Lapis* in the Roman writers frequently signifies a *mile*, because they used at the end of the mile to erect a great stone.

(Rule 130.) Nouns that betoken part of *Time*, answering to the question made by *When*, are usually put in the *Ablative case* ; as,

On the holy day let the ground rest, let the plow-man rest.

Luce sacra requiescat humus, requiescat arator.

And thou durst be honest in evil times.

Temporibusque malis ausus es esse bonus. Mart.

What day any man is born, he forthwith presages death to himself.

Quo quisque die nascitur, continuo mortem presagit sibi. Sen.

It is a hard work to saile, especially in the month *July*.

Negotium magnum est navigare, atq; id mense Quintili. Cic.

† Yet this Rule sometimes holds also when the question is made by *How long* ?

I had received no [letters] from you these three days.

Triduo abste nullas accepisti : [sup. literas.] Cic.

All-hail my master's country, which I gladly beheld two years since I went hence to *Ephesus*.

Herilis patria, salve, quam ego biennio postquam hinc in Ephesum abii, conspicio lubens. Plaut.

Triginta } annos vixit.
 O&oginta }
 Vixit annis viginti octo,
 imperavit triennio. Suet.
 Altera die quam à Brundusio
 solvit. Liv. [quam for postquam
 Venit hora circiter tertia.
 Hora quasi septima.

He lived { thirty } years.
 { fourscore }
 He lived twenty eight years
 he reigned three years.
 The next day after that he
 went off from Brundusium.
 He came about three of the
 clock.
 About seven a clock.

* Hither you may refer these phrases.

Die { crastini } In all
 { quinti } which you
 { perendini } may under-
 stand
 the subst.
 (solis.

On the { morrow.
 { the fifth day.
 { the third day after.

Optato advenis } In all which
 Brevi senties } you may un-
 { } derstand tem-
 { } pore.
 Sero sapiunt }
 Phryges.

You are welcome. [you come
 in a wished time]
 You shall feel me shortly. [in
 a short time.]
 The Phrygians grew wise
 too late.
 Spiders spin not in a clear
 day, [they spin in cloudy
 [weather, or day.]

Venire { luci. } All
 { vesperti } which
 { temporis } are an-
 { } cient ab-
 { } latives,
 (for luce, vespere, tempore)
 although they are usually tak-
 en for Adverbs.

To come { by morning light.
 { in the evening,
 { in time.

Hoc nollis [sup. tempore]

At this [time] of night.

* Also

* Also you shall find them with a Proposition; as,

In that time.
 He riseth in the night-time.
 To drink farr in the night.
 To watch farr in the night.
 I will be gone hence at day-
 break. M. Yea I think rather
 in the night.

I have seen the rosary of o-
 doriferous Pastus being likely
 to live [or flourish,] about the
 morning southwind being [there-
 with] corrupted to hang-the-
 head.

In eo tempore.
 De nocte surgit.
 De nocte potare. Hor.
 De nocte vigilare. Cic.
 Cum prima luce ibo hinc. M.
 imo de nocte cenfeo. Ter.

Vidi ego odorati vi&ura; rosa-
 ria Pasti, Sub matutino co&sa
 jacere Noto. Prop.

† When in the English this particle within cometh
 before the word of time, it is the Ablative case; as,

Whatsoever the matter is, | Quicquid est, biduo sciemus.
 we shall know it within two | Cic.

My Fabullus, if the Gods fa- | Cœnabis benè, mi Fabulle, a-
 vour, thou shalt sup well | pud me paucis si Dii favent,
 with me within a few days. | diebus. Catul.

† And this is also sometimes expressed by a Pro-
 position; as,

Within a few days in which
 these things were done, this
 our neighbour Chrysis dyes.

Within so short a space hath
 he cast off all affection of a
 Father concerning me.

Within our time.

Forè in diebus paucis, qui-
 bus hæc acta sunt, Chrysis vi-
 cina hæc moritur. Ter.

Tan in brevi spacio omnem
 de me ejecerit animum patris. Id.

In nostro velò ævo. Plin.

T (Rule 131.)

(Rule 131.) Nouns that betoken some continued term of time, and answer to the question made by *How long*, are commonly put in the *Accusative case*; as,

Hic jam tercentum toros regnabitur annos. Virg.

Hanc donum jam multos est annos cum possideo. Plaut.

Tres adeo incertos caca caligine soles Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes. Virg.

Hic tamen hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem. Id.

Natus } annos

Vixit } triginta } annis.

Here they shall reign three hundred whole years.

It is now many years since I possess [for, have possessed] this house.

We wander-up-and-down the sea three uncertain suns [i. e. three dark days] and so many nights without star [light.]

Yet may you rest here with me [all] this night.

He is thirty years old.

He lived thirty years.

† Yet here do we find an *Ablative* also; as,

Marius toto die intentus praelio Numidas habuerat. Sal.

Duabus noctibus perpetuam enem continuavit. Plin.

Hoc cum esset pugna non continenter horis quinque. Cas.

Marius held the Numidians busied in fight all the day long [or, the whole day.]

He continued his drinking two whole nights.

When they had thus fought for five hours together.

* Here also is frequently used a *Preposition* to the *Accusative case*; as,

Sed resistimus ei, quem per annos decem alimus contra nos. Cic.

We too-late resist him, whom we have nourished ten years [or, for ten years] against ourselves. And

And indeed there were two at that time unlike one to another.

But good *Aeneas* pondering many things in the night [time]

For fourteen years they came not under a house.

If he had lived to his hundredth year.

[I] who had watched very late in the night.

And the fresh Roses dye at the first [rising of the] South-winds.

Death doth not affright a wise man, that he may not take care of the common-wealth and his-own [affairs] at all times.

To live from hand to mouth [or, without caring for to-mo-row.]

He came at the appointed { day
time

At, or, on [or, about the third [day] of the Calends.

On the sudden, about mid-night.

* Here also would there and the like passages be observed;

He went forth at that time. | *Profectus est il temporis*

Et quidem duo fuerunt per idem tempus dissimiles inter se. Id.

At pius Aeneas per noctem plurima volvens. Virg. [per noctem. i. e. noctu]

Intra annos quatuordecim restum non subierunt. Cas.

Si ad annum centesimum vixisset. Cic

Qui ad multam noctem vigilasset. Id.

Pubentesque rose primos moriantur ad Austros. Stat.

Sapientem non deterret mors, quo minus in omne tempus reputab. suisque consulat. Id.

In diem vivere. Id.

Ad { diem } praescriptum
tempus } venit.

Ad tertium { Calendas [i. e.
ad tertium diem
ante Calendas.]
Calendarum [i.
ad tertium diem
Calend. r. on.]

Repente noctis circiter meridiem.

Ita proximis, & id ætatis jam sumus, ut omnia quæ non nostrâ culpa nobis accidunt, fortiter ferre debeamus. Id.

We have so loved, and are now of that age, as that we ought to bear all things valiantly, which befall us not by our own fault.

Id temporis, ætatis, for circa idem tempus, eam ætatem.
See Rule 88 and 133.

Amplius sex menses. Cic.
Septingentos jam annos amplius. Id.

Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt. Cæf.

Annos natus magis quadraginta. Cic.

Super octingentos annos. Tac.

Plus annum obtinere provinciam. Cic.

Dies triginta aut plus eo. Ter.

1. *Continuato diem ac noctem opere.*

2. *Continuato die & nocte itinere.*

Multos abhinc menses.

Tres dies est cum venit.

Septimo Calendas [for ante calendas.]

Quarto Nonas [for ante nonas.]

Terrio Idus, &c. [for, ante idus.]

It is above six months.
More than seven hundred years

They fought above four hours.

Being forty years old and above.

Above eight hundred years.

To hold his province above a year.

Thirty days or more.

1. *The work being continued day and night.*

2. *The march being continued day and night.*

Many months since.

'Tis three days since he came.

The seventh day of the Calends.

The fourth day of the Nones.

The third day of the Ides.

In a l, after the Adjective, understand *Die*.

|| Note

|| Note that *Abhinc*, from hence, is placed before a word of time, sometime in the *Accusative*, and sometime in the *Ablative*; as,

1. In the *Accusative*;

In the mean time a certain woman three years since came from Andros to our neighbourhood.

Interea mulier quadam abhinc triennium ex Andro commigravit huc viciniæ. [Triennium for ante triennium.] Ter.

2. In the *Ablative*.

Fifteen years since.

Abhinc annis quindecim. Cic.

The seventh year since.

Thou usest a speech for many years since grown out of use.

Septimo abhinc anno. Plin.
Tu sermone abhinc multis annis desito uteris. Gel.

(Rule 132) If a *Substantive*, *Person*, or *thing* with its *Adjective* or *Participle* expressed or understood be joyned with no *Verb*, or other word of which it may be governed, they shall both be put in the *Ablative absolute*; as,

Both beast and fish is deceived, some hope delighting them.

Obedience failing, sovereignty falls to the ground.

What comfort of life can there be, friendship being taken away?

Et fera & piscis, spe aliquâ oblectante, decipitur. Sen.

Pereunte obsequio, etiam imperium intercidit. Tacit.

Quæ potest esse vitæ jucunditas sublatis amicitiiis? Cic.

T 3

Oppressa

Oppressa libertate patria, quid est quod speremus amplius? Id.

Nobilium vita visuque mutato, mores mutari civitatis puo. Id.

Populo spectante fieri credam, quicquid, me conscio, faciam, Sen.

Acerbum est uri, quanto acerbius, si id, te faciente, patiaris? Sen.

Nec ulla vis imperii tanta est, quæ, premente metu, possit esse diuturna? Cic.

Major ex civibus amissis dolor, quam lætitia suis hostibus. Liv.

Contracto melius parva Cupidine vectigalia porrigam. Hor.

* Yet here sometimes a Substantive may supply the place of the Participle, or Adjective, yet, for the most part, by force of the Participle or Adjective included in the later Substantive; as,

Virtute duce, comite fortuna [pro, Virtute ducente, comitante fortuna.] Cas.

The liberty of our country being oppressed, what is there that we may hope for more?

The life & [manners of] feeding [or diet] of the nobility being changed, I suppose [that] the manners of the city [or common-wealth] are changed.

Whatsoever I do, myself being privy to it, I shall believe to be done [all] the people looking on.

It is grievous to be tormented; how much more grievous, if thou suffer it, thy self doing [or causing it?]

Neither, can there be any power of empire so great, which can be lasting, fear pressing it.

Greater is the grief from citizens [or our countrymen] being lost, than the rejoicing, enemies being overcome.

I shall reach forth [or pay] my small taxes the better, my desire [of riches] being contracted [or taken in, or lessened.]

Virtue being my guide, fortune my companion. [for, Virtue guiding, fortune accompanying]

Idem

Thou being my patron. [or, Thou defending me.]

Thou being the hearer [or, Thou hearing.]

Te patrono, [for, patrocinante]

Te auditore, [for, audiente]

† You may also observe, that, for brevities sake, the Participle is sometimes set alone in the Ablative absolute, without any Substantive, Substantively; as,

It being not yet found [or, known] whom that force had stricken, the fear [spread] the wider by [reason of] the uncertainty.

It being heard [or having heard] that the castle seated nigh the river Luppia was besieged, led thither six legions.

It being despaired, that the country could be held [or kept.]

It being known that there was treachery plotted against him.

Having inquired whether he escaped safe.

Neq; dum comperto quos illa vis perculisset, latior ex incerto metus. Tacit.

Audito, castellum Luppiz fluminis appositum obsideri, sex legiones eo adduxit. Id.

Desperato, regionem posse retineri. Curt.

Cognito quod sibi insidia pararentur. Just.

Quæsito an incolumis effugisset. Id.

(Rule 133) These Adjectives of Quantity, *Hoc*, this; *Id*, that; *quid*, what; *quicquam*, any thing; *aliquid*, something; *tantum*, *tantundem*, so much; *quantum*, as much; *aliquantum*, somewhat; *nil*, *nihil*, nothing; *multum*, much; *plus*, more; *plurimum*, very much; & such like, will have a Genitive case of the substantive following; as,

At this time of the night. He is of that age.

Hoc noctis

Id ætatis est.

vide Rule. 131

T 4

Hoc

Id.

Quid

Quid

Quid monstri alis?

Quid est negotii continere eos quibus præsitis, si te ipse contineas? Cic.

Quid for Aliquid.

Sic ab hominibus doctis accepimus, non solum ex malis eligere minimum oportere; sed etiam excerpere ex his ipsis, si quid inesset boni. Cic.

Aliquid:

Aliquid quotidie adversus paupertatem, aliquid adversus mortem auxilii compara, nec minus adversus cæteras pestes. Sen.

Quicquid

Ubi possidet animum nimia vis vitæ quicquid mali latebat; emergit. Plaut.

Quicquid ætatis retro est, mors tenet. Sen.

Tantum.

Nunquam ullo loco tantum virium populus Romanus tantum dignitatis fortuna, vidit. Flor.

What monster do you breed? [or, what mischief are you hatching?] What a great matter [or, how small a trouble, or business] is it, to keep in order those over whom thou art-set, if thou canst keep thy self in order?

We have so been instructed by learned men, that we must not only of evils choose the least; but also if there be any good in them to take it out of them, Daily provide some assistance against poverty, some against death, and no less against other plagues [or, calamities] When the too great force of wine hath taken possession of the brain [the mind,] whatsoever mischief lay hid, breaks out.

Whatsoever of our age [what part soever of our life] is behind [us,] is in the possession of death. Never in any place did the Roman people see so great forces, nor fortune so great glory.

Neither

Neither is it so great a mischief, that princes transgress (although that be of it self a very great one) as, that very many become imitators of [their] princes. He gave him as much silver, as the Souldier owed.

O how great a punishment doth a guilty mind give [or, inflict on] a wretch?

[Look] how much money any man keeps in his chest, so much credit hath he.

Labienus seems to have brought some heart [or, courage of mind] to us. Nothing to regard, or take care for.

Nothing of all things is better ordered, than the whole world. We live not much time, but to time, [or, for a time]

One [man] hath more strength than another. I spend the most of my life in the causes of the Publicans.

That I may to my self live what of my age is left [or the remainder of my life.]

Nec enim tantum mali est peccare principes (quantum est maximum hoc per se ipsum malum) quantum illud, quod permulti imitatores principum existunt. Cic.

Tantumdem argenti, Tantum quantum miles debuit, huic dem dedit. Plaut.

Itcu, quantum poenæ Quantum miserum mens conscia donat? Lucan.

Quantum quisque suâ numerum servat in arca, Tantum habet & fidei. Juven.

Aliquantum animi videtur nobis attulisse Labienus. Cic.

Nil Nequicquam } pensi habere.

Nihil omnium rerum melius quam omnis mundus administratur. Cic.

Non multum temporis vivimus, sed ad tempus. Sen.

Alius alio plus habet virtutum. Cic.

In publicanorum causis vel plurimum ætatis meæ versor. Cic.

— Ut mihi vivam quod superest ævi. Hor.

† To this Rule may be referred these and the like phrases, in which, after the manner of the Grecians, Nouns of the plural number have after them a Genitive; case, as,

Ad ultima periculi venire.

To come to the extremity of danger.

Extrema belli pati.

To endure the utmost [or, worst miseries] of war.

Occulta saltuum scrutari.

To search the secret places of the groves:

Obsedere alii telis angustiarum.

Others with their weapons beset the strait [or, narrow] passages of the ways.

Orbitates & suprema liberorum plangunt.

They bewail the loss and funerals of their children.

† Yet differing from this Rule shall you find

Omne magnum habet aliquid ex iniquo.

Every great [undertaking] hath some danger [or, trouble]

* To this rule you may refer this and the like Elegances.

Qui illuc hominum litigant?
[for, qui homines, or quod genus hominum.]

What manner of men [are they that] brawl there?

(Rule 134.)

(Rule 134.)

1. Quantity, *abundè, affatim, largiter*, abundantly, or in abundance; *partim*, partly; *satis*, enough; *multum*, much; *paucum paululum*, a little.
2. Time; *nunc* now; *tum, tunc*, then; *interea*, in the mean time; *pridie*, the day before; *postridie*, the day after.
3. Place, *Obi, ubinam*, where; *ubivis, ubique, ubicumq;* every where, wheresoever; *ibi*, there; *ecò*, thither, *longè*, a far off, *quò*, whither, *quovis* any whither; *nusquam*, no where, *usquam*, any where, together with these words *instar* like, *è regione*, over-against.

These Ad-
verbs of

will have
a Genitive
case after
them; as,

[1] Quantity.

He that hath witt abundantly [i.e. abundance or plenty of witt] is easily taught.

Abunde ingenii cui est, Abundè facile docetur.

Others report that he [Julius Caesar] was wont to say, that it concerned not himself so much, as the common-wealth [or state] that he should be safe; that himself had long since gotten power and glory abundantly.

Alii ferunt, dicere solitum [Julium Cæsarem] non tam suâ, quam reip. interesse ut saluus esset; se jampridem potentia gloriæque abundè adeptum. Suet.

I believe there is abundance [or plenty] of gold and silver.

Credo ego illic inesse la giter. auri argentique largiter, Tibi Plant.

Affatim Tibi divitiarum affatim.
est. Plaut.
partim Sed eorum partim in
 pompa, partim in acie
 illustres fuerunt. Cic.

Thou hast riches plenti-
 fully [or abundantly.]
 But part of them were
 famous in the pomp, part
 in the army.

+ Yet Cicero hath after it an *Ablative* with a *Præ-*
 position; as,

Reliqui sex fuerunt, ex
 quibus partim tecum pla-
 ne sentiebant, partim me-
 dium quandam cursum te-
 nebant. Id.

There were six other,
 part of which did plainly
 think with thee [i. e.
 were downright of
 thy opinion] part held a
 middle kind of course.

Sat Sat habet fautorum
 semper, qui recta agit. Plaut

He hath always favour-
 ers [or, friends] enough,
 who lives honestly.

Satis. Nulla avaritia sine præ-
 na, licet illa sit satis pœ-
 narum.

No covetousness is
 without punishment, al-
 though it self be punish-
 ment enough.

Mulum Mulum lucri.
Parum Satis eloquentiæ, sapi-
 entix parum.

Muck gain.
 Eloquence enough, little
 wisdom.

Paulu- Paululum pecuniæ.
lum Ut plerumq; noctis pro-
 plerunq; cessit. Sal.
Quoad Quoad ejus fieri poterit.

A little money.
 When the most part of
 the night was past.
 As far forth as he was
 able, [or, to the utmost
 of his power.]

[2] Time.

Nunc Quæ tunc grata fuit vir-
 tus, nunc temporis alget.

What virtue was then
 acceptable, now a days
 freezeth [or, is contemn-
 ed] The

The day	{ before after	Calends.	{ Pridie Postridie	Calendarum	{ Pridie Postridie
		Ides		Iduum	
		Nones.		Nonarum.	

He said that Philotimus the
 Rhodian came the day before
 that day, and had letters for
 me.

Is nunciabat Philotimum Rho-
 dium pridie ejus diei venisse, &
 habere ad me literas. Cic.

The day after his absolution
 Hortensius entered into the
 Theatre of Curio.

Postridie ejus absolutionis
 in theatrum Curionis Horten-
 sius introiit. Id.

† Yet do we also find it in the *Accusative* case, as,

The day	{ before after	the Nones	{ Pridie Postridie	Nonas,
		the feast com- pitalia.		Compitalia. &c.

[3. Place.

1 Where or in what place or
 country.

1 { Ubi
 } Ubinam

2 Wheresoever.

2 Ubicunque

3 Elsewhere.

3 Alibi

4 By no means.

4 Minime

5 Far away, far off.

5 Longe

6 No where.

6 Nusquam

7 From whence, from what
 place.

7 Unde

O ye immortal Gods where
 [or among what people] are
 we?

O Dii Immortales, ubinam
 gentium sumus! Cic.

Every where [or, in all coun-
 tries.]

Ubicunque terrarum. Id.

Nibil

Nihil est virtute amabilius; quam qui adeptus est, ubicunq; erit gentium, à nobis diligetur. Id.

Longe gentium absunt. Id.
Longe parentum exulantes App.

Eo magnitudinis crevit populus Romanus, ut viribus suis tandem conficeretur. L. Flor.

Eo miseriarum dilapsus est.

Eo insolentiae processit.

Eo consuetudinis res adducta est.

Eo scelerum proventum est.

Abeat quo vis gentium.

Res erat coacti, ut erigere animos videremini.

Interea. Interea loci. Plaut.
Huc. Huc dementia pervenit.

Instar. Principes sunt instar deorum.

There is nothing more lovely than virtue, which whosoever hath gained, wheresoever he is [in what country or nation soever he lives] he shall be beloved by me.

They are gone far away.
Being in banishment far from their parents.

The Roman people grew up to that greatness that at last it was ruined by its own power.

He fell into so great miseries.

He proceeded to that insolency.

The matter grew up to that height of custom.

Men are come to that [height of] wickedness. [or men are grown so wicked.]

Let him go whither he will.

Things were come to this Pass, as that ye began to take heart or courage.

in the mean space.

He arrived at this [height of] folly.

Princes are like [or, instead of] the Gods.

We read also,

Ad instar exercitus.

Like an army.

(Rule 135)

(Rule 135.) When any of these words, *Officium* office or duty, *pars* part, *proprium* property or guile, are joyned with the Englishes of *Sum, es, fui*, they may elegantly be left out in the Latine, and then the word following shall be put in the Genitive case, after the Verb *Est* set impersonally; as,

It is the duty [part or office] of a good shepherd to shear his sheep, not to devour them.

It is [the part] of a valiant man not [so] to be moved with torments, that he should ever repent that he hath behaved himself valiantly.

It is [the property] of all men, that they had rather excuse their faults, than avoid them.

There is no so great [a property] of a narrow and little [or poor] spirit, as to be in love with riches.

To neglect what every [or any] man talks of him is [the part] of a dissolute man.

It is the part of a very naughty man, at once both to dissolve friendship, and to cheat [or deceive] him, who had not been wronged [or offended] unless he had trusted [him].

It is [the duty] of subjects to pray for good Emperours, [but] to bear with any.

'Tis [the property] of a generous and magnificent [spirit] to help [others] and do good.

Boni pastoris est rondere pecus, non deglubere.

Viri fortis est, ne suppliciiis quidem moveri, ut fortiter fecisse poeniteat. Cic.

Et hoc aequè est omnium, ut vitia sua excusare malint, quam effugere. Sen.

Nihil est tam angustii animi, tamque parvi, quam amare divitias. Cic.

Negligere quid de se quisque sentiat, est dissoluti. Id.

Perditissimi est hominis, simul & amicitiam dissolvere, & fallere eum qui lesus non esset, nisi credidisset. Cic.

Binos imperatores vito expecte, qualescunque tolerare, subditorum est. Tacit.

Generosi & magnifici est juvare & prodesse. Sen.

In clementissimè

Insolentissimæ insaniz est, disputare, an id faciendum sit, quod tota facit Ecclesia. Aug.

'Tis [a token] of the greatest insolvency, to dispute [or question] whether that ought to be done, which the whole Church doth.

† And yet in all these, as also in the following Rule, the Substantives *part*, *office*, *duty*, or *property* may be expressed in the Latine; as,

Defensoris officium est diluere & propulsare crimina. Cic.

It is the office of an advocate to clear and put off the crimes [of his client.]

Sapientis est proprium, nihil, quod penitere possit, facere. Cic.

It is the property of a wise man to do nothing of which it may repent him.

Proprium est irati, cupere à quo laesus videatur, ei quam maximum dolorem invertere. Id.

It is the property of a man in his anger, to desire to return the greatest vexation [he can] on him by whom he seems to be wronged.

Proprium est magnitudinis veræ, se sentire non percussum. Sen.

It is the property of greatness [or of a great spirit] not to feel himself much stricken, [or touched, or hurt.]

* Hitherto you may refer these and the like phrases

Est moris. [sup. res.] Vincere est laboris [sup. negotium.]

It is the custome. To overcome is [a work] of labour.

Est operæ [sup. pretium.]

'Tis worth the labour.

(Rule 136.)

(Rule 136.) But if any of these words, *Office*, *duty*, *part*, *property* or *guise*, be joyned with the Englishes of *Mens*, *tuus*, *suus*, *nostr*, or *vester*; or with *humanus* human, belonging to man; *belluinus*, beast-like; or words of such import: then those words, *office*, *duty*, &c. shall not be made in Latine; but the aforementioned pronouns, or *adjectives*, shall be put in the *Nominative case* singular, and *Neuter gender*, substantively; as,

I conceive it to be my [duty] to deliver what I think of these things.

Puto esse meum, de hisce rebus quid sentiam exponere. Cic.

It was, if any mans, certainly your part [or, duty] to reckon nothing beside [or, but] vertue among [or in the number of] good things.

Erat, si cuiusquam, certè tuum, nihil præter virtutem in bonis ducere. Cic. [Where, Cuiusquam after erat, is an example of the foregoing rule.]

It is: by part [duty, or office] to pardon me, if any thing fall out [or happen] beside [our] hope. [i.e. contrary to expectation; or, otherwise then we hoped it would have done.]

Tuum est, si quid præter spem evenerit, mihi ignoscere. Ter.

Who professeth it to be his [duty or office] to do something.

Qui profitetur suum esse facere aliquid. Cic.

It is not our office, [or it is not in our power] to compose so great differences.

Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites, [sup. est.] Virg.

It is enough, not to lift up men fallen by providence; but to keep under those that are down, or to force forwards [those that are] falling headlong, is inhuman [or not the part of a man.]

Satis est, homines imprudentiâ lapsos non erigere; nus. urgere verò jacentes, aut præcipitantes impellere, est inhumanum. Cic.

U

Non

Honestum.

Non, ut in beneficiis honestum est merita meritis compensare, ita in injuriis: illic vinci turpe, hic vincere inhumanum. Sen.

It is not honest, as in benefits to recompense good-deeds [or deserts] with good deeds, so [to do] in injuries: there, to be overcome [or, exceeded] is base, but here to overcome [or, exceed] is inhumane.

To be lascivious is beast-like.

Belluinum.

Lascivire belluinum. est.

† Here also the word *officium* is in good authors expressed; as,

Nunc tuum est officium, has bene ut adsimules nuptias. Ter.

It is now your duty, that you do handsomely feign this marriage.

Quod meum erat proprium, id etiam populo se remisisse scribit. Cic.

What was my propriety, that he writes that he hath remitted to the people.

Tuas partes esse arbitror, ut pueri animum tenerum his opinionibus imbuas. Id.

I suppose it to be thy part, that thou furnish the tender mind of the child with these opinions.

(Rule 137.) These Impersonals, *Interest*, *refert* and *est*, when they signify, *It concerns*, *it is profitable* or *behoveful*, will have a Genitive case after them; as,

Interest. Extera mundi indagari, nec interest hominis, nec capiti humana conjectura mentis. Cic.

To search into the out-bounds of the world, neither doth it concern man, nor can the conjecture of mans mind reach thereto.

It concerns [or *it pertains to*] the magistrate, to defend good men, and punish the wicked.

It concerns all men that they live honestly.

It nothing concerns him, that thou comest not in to the Senate.

It much matters [in] composition, what [words] you place before others.

It behoves [or, *concerns*] that man, who is set-over others, to serve the good and profit of those, over whom he is set.

It highly concerns the glory and praise of this city, that it be so done.

What is of very great concernment is often reputed for necessary.

And it shall be little worth [or, it shall be little matter] that thou administer justice impartially and diligently, unless the same be also done by those to whom thou shalt grant any part of that duty [or office].

It matters much with whom thou shalt converse [or, live.]

I know how much it concerns the common-wealth.

Interest magistratus veri bonos, & animadvertere in malos.

Interest omnium recte facere. Id.

Nihil illius interest, quod in Senatum non venis. Id.

Plurimum refert compositionis, quæ quibus anteponas. Quint.

Est ejus, qui aliis præsit, Est eorum, quibus præsit, commotis utilitatisque servire. Cic.

Magni interest ad decus & laud. in hujus civitatis ita fieri. Id.

Quod enim permagni interest, sepe pro necessario ni interabatur. Id.

Sed tamen parvi refert, ut res te ipso jure dici equaliter, & diligenter, nisi idem ab eis fiat, quibus tu ejus munere aliquam partem concesseris. Id.

Magni refert quibuscumque vixit. Magni refert.

Scio quanti reip. interest. Quanti interest.

Utriusque nostrum permagni interest.

It very much concerns both of us.

† Yet here, instead of these later Genitives, are used their Adverbs, *multum, plurimum, tantum, quantum* &c. as,

Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum interesse video. Cic.

Multum, crede mihi, refert a fonte bibant Qui fluit, an pigro qua stupet unda lacu. Mart.

Plurimum refert, quid esse tribunatum putes. Cic.

Plurimum enim intererit, quibus artibus, & quibus hunc tu Moribus instituas. Juven.

Tantum interest, futeant radii an superveniant. Plin.

Quantum communis salutis interfit. Cic.

Refert magnopere id ipsum. Id.

Magnopere interest, opprimi Dolibellam. Id.

Id potissimum faciam, quod maxime interesse reipub. judicabo. Id.

Vehementer interest reip. Id.

I do not indeed see, that it much concerns our praise [or reputation.]

Believe me, it matters much, whether thou drink of the fountain, which flows [or runs;] or out of a dead lake whose water stands.

It much concerns, what you think the Tribuneship to be.

It is of great concernment, with what arts and with what manners you instruct him.

Of so much concernment it is whether the beams come under or over.

How much it concerns the common safety.

That very thing is of high concernment.

It is of great interest [or, concernment] that Dolibella be suppressed.

I will have most care of that, which I shall judge most to concern the commonwealth.

It exceedingly concerns the common-wealth.

In all conjunctions [of friendship] it very much concerns, what the first entrance [thereinto] is, and upon what commendation the doors are as it were set open to friendship.

[Whether] a pilot overturn a ship of Gold, or else of chaff, it matters little as to [or, in] the pilots skill, [but] something [more] as to [or in] the thing [lost.]

† So is *Nihil* used; as,

It nothing avails to happy living what meat [or diet] you use.

It conduceth nothing to the business.

* Here, note the different signification of the Impersonal, *Interest*.

There is no difference at all between those things.

There is a great deal of difference between one learned, and one unlearned.

Neither is there any difference betwixt these.

(Rule 138.) But if the Englishes of these Pronouns, *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, or cuius*, come after *interest* or *refert*, they shall in Latine be the Ablative singular, and feminine gender; as,

It much concerns me, that we be together.

In omnibus conjunctionibus permultum interest, qualis primus aditus sit, & qua commendatione amicitiae quasi fores aperiantur. Id.

Auri navem evertat gubernator, an paleae, in re. aliquantum, in gubernatoris inscitia, parum interest. Id.

Nihil interest ad beate vivendum, quo utaris cibo. Id.

Nihil ad rem interest. Id.

Inter eas res nihil omnino interest. Cic.

Plurimum interest inter doctum & rudem. Id.

Neque in his quicquam interest. Id.

Magni interest mea, una Mea
nos esse. Cic.

—Nihil } mea refert. Cic.
Minime }

Quod mea & reip. interest. Id.

Quod mea intelliges multum, tua nullam in partem interesse. Id.

Tua quod nihil refert ne cures. Plaut.

Quid tua, malum, id refert? Ter.

Magis nullius interest, quam tua, non imponi cervicibus tuis onus, sub quo concidas. Liv.

It is nothing [at all] to me.

Which concerns me and the common-wealth.

Which you shall know doth much concern me, but you in no part [or nothing at all.]

Meddle not with that which concerns you not.

What, a mischief, doth that concern you?

It concerns no man more than thy self, that a burthen be not laid on thy neck, under which thou mayst sink.

Which is an Example of this Rule and the former; as also that fore-going, Quod mea & reip. interest.

Sua Nec sua putat interesse. Id.

Nostra Per magni nostra interest, te esse Romæ. Id.

Quid autem nostra refert visum esse Antonium? Cic.

Si quid est, quod eos scire aut nostra aut ipsorum interfit. Id.

Vestra Vestra, qui vixistis, hoc maxime interest. Id.

Magni vestra refert.

Neither doth he think it concerns him.

It very much concerns us that you be at Rome.

But what doth it concern us that Antony was vanquished?

If there be any thing that concerns either us, or them to know.

This much concerns you who were alive.

It much concerns you.

If that murder be accounted a crime, let it be charged on him whom it concerned, [or for whom it was profitable,] not on him whom it did not at all concern, or who had no benefit by it.

Ea cades si potissimum crimini datur, detur ei causa interfit, non cujus nihil interfit. Ovid.

* But in this following clause, Cujus is the genitive case, from qui.

Who is there at this day, whom it concerns that that law should stand, [or, abide in force.]

Quis est hodie cujus interest istam legem manere? Id.

† To these Ablatives you may by way of ornament elegantly add these Genitive cases, Unius, solius, alone; ipsius, of him, ipsorum, &c. as,

It concerns me only to make inquiry into those things.

I have sworn that the common-wealth and this city is safe by my only help.

It concerns few of you that the citizens be preserved.

Meâ solius interest istac exquirere. Cic.

Juravi rempûb. atque hanc urbem mea unius opera esse salvam. Cic.

Vestra paucorum interest cives conservari.

¶ Yet shall you find these words used in a different manner; as,

I see indeed that it much concerns our praise, [or, makes much for our praise.]

Et quidem ad nostram laudem multum videt interesse. Cic.

Magni ad honorem nostrum interest, quamprimum te ad urbem venire. Id.

It much concerns [or, conduce-eth to] our honour, that you come speedily to the city.

Which may also be made, by *nostra laudis, or honoris nostri.*

† Observe here these and the like Phrases;

Quid nostra? Plaut. [where the verb *interest* or *refert* is understood.]

What doth that concern us?

Utrumne veniat, necne, nihil interest mea, [for, mei interest.] Plaut.

It makes nothing for me, whether she come or not.

Si in re est utrique. [for si intersit utriusque.] Ter.

If it be good [or profitable] for both.

* *Plautus* hath also a Substantive joyned with *mea* and *tua* after *refert*.

Mea istuc nihil refert, tua refert gratia.

That nothing concerns me, it concerns you.

Yea and with a Preposition also; as,

Quid id ad me, aut ad meam rem refert?

What doth that concern me, or my affairs?

(Rule 139) Sometimes these Adjectives Possessives *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester*, be used instead of their Primitives, *mei, tui, sui*, which are then understood in their Possessives; as,

—Cum mea nemo Scripta legat vulgo recitare timentis, [for, scripta mei timentis.] Hor.

Whereas no man readerth my writings [of me] fearing [my self] to recite them.

Thou

Thou shalt often pray that my bones [of me] being deceased may lye softly.

And thou wept'st, and saw'st our eyes [of me] weeping.

We saw thy heart [of thee] a simple [or plain dealing] man. It concerns me being an orator.

After thy judgment [of thee] a very learned man.

I have obeyed the will of you all.

Thou hast made conjecture by thy own mind.

I will therefore be content with our own friendship.

I took that to heart, that I being Consul should see into thy study [of thee] being a young man; and thou couldst not see into mine, when as I am so old.

For the fault of me alone, [or, my only fault] cannot be amended.

Let the event of us two shew whether is the better nation in War.

(Rule 140) On the contrary, sometime the Person, is elegantly expressed by the Primitive in the Dative case in the Latine, when yet it must be englished by the Possessive; as,

Let thy hook always hang. *Semper tibi pendeat hamus, [tibi, for tuus.] Quindam*

—Sape rogabis Ut mea defunctæ leniter ossa cubent, [for ossa mei defunctæ.] Ovid.

Et flêsti & nostros vidisti flentis ocellis. [for, oculos mei flentis.] Id.

Tuum simplicis hominis pectus vidimus, [for tui.] Cic.

Interest mea oratoris, [for mei.] Cic.

Post tuum hominis eruditissimi judicium, [tuum for tui.] Plin

Voluntati vestræ omnium parui, [for vestri omnium, or vestrum.] Cic.

Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam seceris, [tuo for tui.] Id.

Itaque contentus ero nostra ipsorum amicitia, [for nostrum, or nostri.] Id.

Molestâ fero, me Consulem, tuum studium adolescentis perspexisse; te meum, cum id ætatis sim, perspicere non posse, [tuum for tui.] Id.

Solius enim meum peccatum corrigi non potest, [meum for mei.] Id.

Noter duorum eventus ostendat, utra gens bello sit melior, [noster for nostri.]

*Quondam etiam victis venit in
præcordia virtus, [victis for
victorum.]*

*Mihi flectere mentem Sæpe
solet ratio; ratio dux fida sopho-
rum, [mihi for meam]*

*Cui spes & ratio & cogitatio
pendet à fortuna, huic nihil certi
esse potest, [cui for cujus.]*

*At juveni oranti subitus timor
occupat artus, [juveni oranti,
for juvenis orantis]*

[Rule 141] The third persons of *Sum* may be made for the Englishes of the verb *Habeo*, to Have, by changing the *Nominative* in the English into the *Dative*, and the *Accusative* into the *Nominative*; as,

*Satis superque est sibi suarum
cuique rerum cura, [for Quis-
que habet satis curæ superque
rerum suarum; where sibi, or
cuiq; seems to be redundant.]*

*Verum ita est, Quot homines,
tot sententiæ; suisque mos
est, [for, quisque habet suum
morem.] Ter.*

*Velle suum cuique est, nec
voto vivitur uno, [for, habet
quisque suum velle, i. e.
suum votum.]*

*—Neque ulla est, Aut magno
aut parvo leti fuga, [for, Neque
magnus aut parvus habet su-
gam lethi.] Hor.*

Courage at length comes
into the hearts to [for, of] the
conquered.

Reason is often wont [or,
useth oft] to bend to me [my]
mind [for, my mind;] reason
being the faithful guide of the
wise.

Whose hope and reason, and
cogitation depends only on
fortune, to him nothing is
certain.

A sudden fear seized on the
joynts to the young man praying,
[for, of the young man praying.]

Every man hath [or, there is
to every man] care enough, and
over and above, of his own
affairs.

But so it is; So many men,
so many minds; every man
hath his own fashion [or
custome.]

Every man hath his own desire,
nor do all live in one desire
[or, desire the same thing.]

Neither hath [any man]
great or small, [or, neither is
there to great or small] any
flight [or shunning, or avoid-
ing] of death. While

While the sick man hath a
poul [or life, or breath] we
say, there is hope.

There is a great contention
with beauty to chastity, [for
beauty hath a great strife with
chastity.]

Dwell with thy self, and
consider how slender a furni-
ture isto thee, [for, how slen-
der a furniture thou hast.]

O Chremes, hast thou so much
leisure from thy own employ-
ment, that thou canst look
after other mens business, and
those things which do no-
thing at all concern thee?

*Ægroto dum anima est, spes
esse dicitur, [for, dum ægrotus
habet animam.]*

*Lis est cum forma magna
pudicitia, [for, Forma habet
magnam litem cum pudici-
tia] Ovid.*

*Tecum habita, & noris quàm
sit tibi curra supellex, [for
quàm curram habeas supel-
lectilem] Pers.*

Chreme, tantumne abs re tuâ
est ori tibi, *Aliena ut cures, eaq;
nihil quæ ad te attinent?* [for,
tantum habes orium; & ori,
for ori, per Apocyp.n.] Ter.

† In like manner is the Verb *Suppetit* used; as,

He is not a poor man who
hath the use of his goods, [or
goods for his use]

I have nothing [wherewith]
to reward [you] besides my
good-will.

*Pauper enim non est, cui re-
rum suppetit usus, [for, qui
habet usum]*

*Mihi ad remunerandum nihil
suppetit præter voluntatem, [for
Ego ad remunerandum nihil ha-
beo.] Cic.*

* But yet here you may by your foregoing rule of
the Verb in the *Tenses* translate the English *have* by its own
Verb *Habeo*; as,

A silent look hath oft times
[as it were its] voice & words.

Contumely [or taunting] hath
a certain sting, which modest
and honest men can very
hardly brook, or suffer, or in-
dure.

*Sæpe tacens vocem verbaq;
vultus habet Ovid.*

*Habet quendam aculeum
c. aculeum, quæ pati pudenter
ac bene vni difficillimè possunt.*
Cic.

Habet.

Habetur in aetatibus auctoritatem senectus, sic in exemplis antiquitas. *Id.*

As in the [several] ages of men old-age hath authority, so in examples antiquity.

(Rule 142.) Must or Ought coming before a Verb Active in making Latine must be left out, by changing the verb following into the Gerund in *dum*, and the Nominative in the English into the Dative, setting the verb *Est* impersonally next after the Gerund. See Rule 21.

† Where note yet that the Dative is frequently understood, as some of these examples will shew; and sometimes both that and the verb *Est*.

Si ex his laqueis te exueris, in illas tibi majores incidendum est. Cic.

Quæ cupiditates proficiscuntur à natura, facile explentur sine ulla injuria: quæ autem inanes sunt, his parendum non est, [parendum non est: sup. nobis.] Cic.

Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano [orandum est, sup. hominibus.] Juven.

Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum, [sup. est nobis.] Luc.

Tanquam longam aliquam viam confecerit, quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit. Cic.

Sunt enim permulta quibus erit medendum, [sup. nobis.] Cic.

Tempora, quibus id perissimum facias, animadvertendum, [sup. est nobis.] Var.

Hembiduum hic manendum est. Alii sine illa? [sup. mihi.] Ter.

If thou free thy self from these gins, thou must fall into those which are worse.

Whatsoever desires proceed from nature, they are easily satisfied without any wrong: but those which are vain, we ought not obey them.

Men ought to pray, or must pray, that they may have a sound mind in a sound body.

Because we ought to fear eternal punishments in death.

As if you had gone some long way, or journey which we must also enter upon.

There are many things which we must cure.

We must observe the seasons in which that is chiefly to be done.

Alas, must I stay here two days alone without her?

The

The time is at hand when I must live after anothers pleasure, or [at another mans or dering]

Propè adest cum alieno more vivendum est mihi. Id.

† And yet you may translate the Particles *must* or *ought* by their own verbs *Debeo*, or *Oportet*; as,

Nothing that is cruel, is profitable; for it is the great enemy to the nature of men, which yet we must or ought to follow.

As we have moderately born those prosperous times: so we must or ought to bear this not only adverse, but utterly desolate, or overthrown estate or condition.

When a man hath once sworn himself, he ought not to be believed afterwards, although he swear by many Gods.

(Rule 143.) When *Sum* as also many other Verbs have after them a Dative of the person, and another word signifying the thing; then may that other word also be the Dative case; as,

What a woman undertakes [be it never so] ill, if she cannot effect it, it is to her a dis-ease, it is old age to her, it is a distress to her, wretched-woman.

The stately buildings of a city are an ornament [or glory] to the citizens.

Nihil, quod crudele, utile: est enim hominum natura, quam sequi debemus, maxime inimica crudelitati. Cic.

Ut illa secunda moderatè tulimus: sic hanc, non solum adversam, sed funditus eversam fortunam ferre debemus. Id.

Ubi semel quis pejeraverit, ei credi postea, etiamsi per plures Deos juret, non oportet. Id.

Malè quod mulier incipit, id ni perpetret, id illi morbo est, id illi senio est, id illi miseriæ est. Plant.

Praclara urbis aedificia civibus decori sunt. Cic.

Eloquentia

Eloquentia principibus maxime ornamēto, [sup. est.] Id.

Littera posteritatis causa reperta sunt, quae subsidio oblivioni esse possunt. Id.

Magno malo est hominibus avaritia. Id.

Divitias appetis, quae multis exitio fuerunt. Val. Max.

Ut vobis honori & amicis utilitati, & reipub. emolumento esse possimus. Cic.

Omnibus est amor pietas. Id.

Factiones fuere eruntque pluribus magis exitio, quam bella externa, quā fames morbis. Liv.

Hae res erit tibi	{	vituperationi	1.
		crimini	2.
		invidiae	3.
		fraudi	4.
		damnationi	5.
		bono	6.

Cic.

Emolumento	{	alicui esse.
Bono		
Usui		

Here observe the usual expression of this phrase by a preposition, as in this of Terence

Periculum ex aliis facio tibi quod ex usu fiet, [ex usu, instead of usui. Siet for sit, per Epen-thesin]

Eloquence is a very great ornament to princes.

Letters [writings, or books] were found out for posterities sake; which [for; that they] might be a remedy for, or against oblivion.

Covetousness is a great mischief to men.

Thou desirest riches, which have been the ruin of many men [or, a ruin to many men.]

That we may be an honour or credit to you, and a help or profit to our friends, and a furtherance to our country.

Pity is a love, [i.e. lovely] to all men.

Factions have been and will be more a ruin to many, than foreign wars, than famine, or diseases.

This thing will be to thee	{	a disgrace	1.
		a crime	2.
		an envy	3.
		a snare	4.
		a mischief	5.
		a profit	6.

To profit one.

Make trial by others what may be for thy good, [or profit.]

To

To be ones {
loss.
hurt.
hinderance.

To deal treacherously with one.

Esse alicui {
damno.
nocumento.
impedimento.
Fraudi alicui esse.

For which also he hath,

I would have thee do those things which are for thy good, or profitable for thee.

A great house many times becomes a dishonour to the master.

Clemency was a wrong to Caesar.

Ego quae in rem tuam sint, ea velim facias.

Amplam de decori domino saepe fit. Id.

Clementia Caesari malo fuit. Id.

† Where yet sometimes one of these Datives seem to be omitted; as,

He hoped that this [i.e. his wrath] should be to his great praise, as if he had gotten it by virtue. — *Hoc veluti virtute paratum speravit magna laudi fore. [sup. sibi.] Hor.*

All which are a sign or argument to men, that the world is governed, or ordered by reason or providence. *Qua signo sunt omnia, ratione mundum administrari. [sup. hominibus.] Id.*

Even then there was an honour for eloquence, [to, or among men.] *Jam tum erat honos eloquentiae, [sup. hominibus.] Id.*

Or else it may be changed by, *Eloquentia habebat honorem, Eloquence had its honour or respect.*

I beseech you charge it not on me as a crime, in truth I saw you not. *Non hercle te praevideram: quod ne vicio veritas, [or, vicio mihi veritas.]*

See Rule 108 † 2.

* To

* To this Rule you may refer these and the like phrases

Duco mihi laudi.
Relinquit illi pignori.

Dare alicui { honori.
 { crimini.
 { vitio.

Dare alicui { usura.
 { scenori.

Dare alicui { usui
 { dono
 { pignori
 { mutuo

Id tibi lucro cessit.

I I esteem it my praise.
He leaves it with him for a
pawn, [or, in pawn.]

To account it ones { honour.
 { crime
 { fault.

To lend to one upon use.

1. 1. To lend one for his use.
2. 2. To give one for a gift.
3. 3. To give one to pawn.
4. 4. To lend to one.

I That was, or made, for thy gain.

For which you have,

In usum tibi illud cessit.

In rem utrique est. Ter.

That was, or made for your
good.

'Tis good for both.

|| Like unto these, are the following

Aliquid { cura
 { prae
 { quaestui } habere.

Aliquem { risui
 { despiciatui } habere.
 { ludibrio. } re.

Præsidio alicui { venire.
 { proficisci.

Quos subsidio miserat.

To account some- { care.
thing his { a prey.
 { a gain.

To make one his { laughter
 { scorn
 { laughing stock.

To come { to ones aid.

To go {
Whom he had sent to his
succour. To

To sound the retreat.

My name is Peter.

Whose surname is now Iulus.

Receptui { canere
 { signum dare.

Mihi nomen est { Petrus
 { Petri
 { Petro.

Cui nunc cognomen Iulo.
Virg.

Which Plautus renders in the Genitive,

I have the name of Mercury. I Nomen Mercurii est mihi.

But in these Phrases following, the name is an Adjective,

My name is { Julius
 { Ascanius
 { Tarquinius.

Est mihi nomen { Julium.
 { Ascanium.
 { Tarquinius.

(Rule 144.) These verbs *Doces*, to teach; *Rogo*, to
aske, or intreat; *Consulo*, to advise; *Hortor*, to exhort; *Celo*
to conceal; *Moneo*, to warn, or admonish; and *Induo*, to put
on; will have after them two accusative cases, the one of the
Person, the other of the Thing; as, † See Rule 95. † and *.

Why should I now
teach thee letters, O thou
Ass? there's no need of
words, but of clubs, [or,
blows, or stripes.]

Whom Minerva taught
all her arts.

Being taken in the wide
Ægean-sea he begs case
of the Gods.

Why dost thou ask me
that?

Quid nunc te, asine, li-
teras doceam? non opus
est verbis, sed fustibus. Cic.

Quem Minerva omnes
artes docuit Id.
Otium divos rogat in
patenti Præfatus. Ægæo. Hor.

Quid me istud rogas?
Cic. X Ibo

Docco

Rogo

Ibo

Consulo *Ipse consulam hanc rem amicos. Plant.*

I will go and advise with my friends of this matter.

But *Consulo*, to take care of, or to give counsel, will have a Dative; as,

Qui participium consulant, partem negligunt, rem perniciosissimam in civitatem inducunt. Cic.

(They) that counsel, or take care of, or for one part of the citizens, and neglect another, bring in a most dangerous business to the commonwealth.

Fama post mortem futura consulendum est. Id.

We must have a care of our reputation after death.

Paci semper est consulendum Id.

We must always have a care of peace.

Consulo tibi.

I advise, or counsel you, [Or, I take care of you, or provide for you]

Hortor *Sed quid ego te hoc hortor? Liv.*

But why do I exhort thee to these things?

Quod illum soleo hortari. Id.

Which thing I use to exhort him.

Celo *Ea ne me celet adsuefecit filium. Ter.*

I have accustomed my Son that he conceal not those kind of matters from me.

Moneo *Sed eos hoc moneo, desinant furere. Ter.*

But I warn them of this thing, that they cease to rage.

Induit *Induit se calceos, quos prius exherat. Ter.*

He put on his shoes upon him, which he had formerly put off.

† Unto

† Unto this Rule these Phrases following of the Passives of the foregoing Verbs seem to have relation.

Thou shalt by me be untaught those manners.

Dedoceberis à me istos mores, [from dedocebo te istos mores.]

We are admonished many things by our friends.

Admonemur multa ab amicis [for, amici multa nos admonent.]

While he changes his countenance, and puts on his gown. [or, is clothed with his gown.]

Dum mutat vultus, induiturque togam, [from, induit se togam.]

† Their Particles are used in like manner,

Having put on his cloak.

Indutus pallium [from induens pallium]

Having his leins girt.

Succinctus latera, for luccingens latera, or habens latera luccincta

Tearing her hair, or, having her hair torn.

Scissa capillos, for scindens capillos, or, habens capillos scissos.

Having the temples of his head compassed, or adorned, with laurel.

Redimitus tempora lauro, for, redimiens tempora, or, habens tempora redimita.

‡ And after the same manner do we find certain Adjectives used; as,

I saw Deiphobus having his face cruelly torn.

Deiphobum vidi lacerum crudeliter ora, [for, habens ora lacerata.]

Wounded in the forehead.

Sancius frontem, [for, habens frontem lauciatam.]

X 2

Egen

Ager pedes, for, habens | *Diseased in his feet.*
pedes ægros.

(Rule. 145.)

Some Verbs compounded with a Preposition to the } *Accusative*, we find with an
 } *Ablative*, we find with an

[1] An *Accusative*; as,

Advenio	Tyriam qui advenerit urbem Virg.	Who came to the Tyrian City.
Aggredi- or.	Equidem ausim aggredi hominem.	Truly I durst set upon the man.
Incesso	Timor deinde patres incescit. Liv.	Then fear seized the Senators.

And yet the same Livy hath it with a *Dative*;

	Gravior cura patribus incescerat.	A more weighry care had seized the Senators.
Insisto	Nescio quam insistam viam.	I know not what way to take, [or into which way to go.]
Invado	Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam. Virg.	They invade the City buried in sleep and wine.
	Negat ullam pestem majorem vitam hominum invasisse. Cic.	He denies that any greater plague had invaded the life of man.

Yet is this used also with a *Preposition*; as,

Tanta vis avaritiæ in animos eorum, veluti tales invalerat. Cic.	So great force of covetousness had invaded their minds, like an infection.
--	--

† To

† To these you may add *Præcurro*.

We must take care, that our appetites, [or, desires] obey reason, and out-run it not, nor yet desert it through sloth and sluggishness: and that they be calm, and free from all perturbation of the mind.

Efficiendum est, ut appetitus rationi obediant, eamque neque præcurrant, nec præter pigritiam aut ignaviam deserant: sintque tranquilli, atque omni perturbatione animi careant. Id.

[2 An *Ablative*.]

The wretch seeks after [riches,] and abstains from them being found, and is afraid to use them.

Querit, & inventis miser abstinere, ac timet uti. Hor.

He restrains not himself from railings.

Is se maledictis non abstinere. Cic.

He held in [his] rage from his wife and son.

Abstinent vim uxore & genito. Hor.

To refrain himself from [doing] wrong.

Abstinere se injuria. Cic.

On holy days especially, the mind must be commanded [or, held in,] that it may then alone [or, by it self] refrain from pleasures, when the whole multitude lies down upon them [or, wallows in them.]

Festis maxime diebus animo impervandum est, ut tunc voluptatibus solus abstineat, cum in illis omnis turba procubuit. Cic.

And sometimes in the *Genitive* case; as,

He refrains from anger and hot brawling.	Abstinet irarum, calidæque rixæ. Hor.	X 3	Allo
--	---------------------------------------	-----	------

Also with a *Preposition*; as,

Abstinere.	{ se manus oculos mentem	{ a nefario scelere. ab alienis pecuniis. ab alienis	To re- frain	{ himself his hands his eyes his mind	{ a noto- rious crime another mans mony

Ab eo Abire magistratu. Liv.
Abactus —Nec dum omnis abacta
Pauperies epulis regum:
nam vilibus ovis, Nigrisque
est oleis hodie locus. Hor.

Absum Abesse > urbe
> ab urbe.

Excludo Nullo fata loco possis ex-
cludere. Mart.

And with a *Preposition*; as,

Exeo Pacis spem a publico
consilio esse exclusam vi-
demus. Cic.
Exeat ille aula, qui velit
esse pius.
We see the hope of
peace shut out from publick
consultation.
Let him depart from
the Court, who would be
godly.

And

And with an *Accusative*,

Cum limen exirem. When I went out of the
Ter. house [or, over the three-
fold]

- | | | |
|--|--|--------|
| 1. To go out of [or, to
yeild up] his province. | Decedere {
provincia { Cic.
de provincia { 1.
via { Plaut.
de via { 2.
sententia. Tac. {
de sententia. Cic. { 3. | Decedo |
| 2. To go out of the way
[or to give way.] | | |
| 3. To go off from, [or,
to alter] his opinion. | | |
- I have wiped the old
man of his raoney, [or,
silver.]
A mind un cased of vi-
ces, [or, freed from vice.]
- Emunxi argento senem. Emungo
Plaut.
Mens exuta vitiis. Cic. Exuo

Or, with a *Preposition*;

Casting the man out of
the man, [i.e. being cruel]
he seems to hate nature.

Hominem ex homine
exuens naturam odisse vi-
detur. Id.

Or with an *Accusative*;

But now we have har-
den'd our selves against
those things, and cast
off all humanity.

Sed jam ad ista obduri-
mus, & humanitatem om-
nem exuimus. Id.

Virtue can never be
moved from its place.

Virtus nunquam potest di-
moveri loco. Id.

Or with a *Preposition*, as

Pleasure moves the mind out
of its seat [or place] and thence.

Voluptas mentem ex sua sede
ex statu dimover. Id.

Similis

Similis à repub. labes in posterum dimovebatur. Id.

Dimovere aliquem de cursu suo. Id.

The like spot was removed for the future from the common-wealth.

To put one besides his course [or race.]

So, you shall find

De suo jure decedere.

Emigrare è vitâ.

Excedit è corpore animus

Patriam excedere. Virg &c.

To depart from his right.

To depart this life.

The soul is gone out of the body.

To depart his Country.

† But verbs in composition are found very much to differ in their regiment of cases; we shall therefore leave that to particular observation in reading. And who will may see numerous examples hereof, as to this and also the following rule in *Vossius*, *Danefius*, and others; but especially in *Beheurt* his *Despauterius* who hath a tract of them purposely.

(Rule 146.) Contrary to the Rule of the Preposition, some Verbs compounded with these Prepositions, *Præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, and *inter* will have, either a Dative alone; or a Dative with an Accusative, or else, either a Dative, or Accusative, at your pleasure.

[1] A Dative alone.

Præ Ego meis majoribus I have out-shrined my
virtute præluxi. Cic. ancestors in virtue.

See Rule 145. †

Quò plus cuique ætatis accedit, eo fit tardior. Id.

By how much the more age comes upon any man [or thing], by so much is he the slower.

I have writ those things to you, which I suppose conduce [or tend] to your good [or, safety.]

Nothing allways flourisheth, age succeedeth age. [or, one age succeedeth another.]

What things seem profitable [as] honours, riches and pleasures, these are never to be preferred before friendship.

I set money behind fame.

In the mean time they seek out incitements of their tast over all places, the prices never hindring their desire.

For what's that to the matter, how much money lies in his chest, how much [grain] in his barns, how many [cattle] he grazes, how much [money] he lets out to use, if he gaze after [what is] another's, if he reckon not what is gained, but what is [yet] to be gained?

How great a tempest of envy hangs over us?

No man else is worthy of God, but he that despiseth riches; the possession of which I forbid thee not, but I would so bring it to pass, that thou maiest possess them without fear.

Scripsi ad te, quæ salutis tuæ conducere arbitratu sum. Id.

Nihil semper floret. Sub ætas succedit ætati.

Quæ videntur utilia, honores, divitiæ, & voluptates, hæc amicitiæ nunquam anteponenda sunt. Id.

Postpono famæ Post pecuniam.

Interea gustus alimentorum per omnia quarunt, Nunquam animo pretiis obstantibus. Juven.

Quid enim refert quantum illi in arca, quantum in horreis jaceat quantum pascatur aut fœneretur, si alieno imminet, si non acquisita, sed acquienda computat. Sen.

Quanta tempestas invidia nobis impendet? Cic.

Nemo alius est Deo dignus, quam qui opes contempnit; quarum possessionem tibi non inter dico, sed efficere volo, ut illas intrepide possideas. Id.

[2] A Dative with an Accusative; besides the foregoing sentence.

In	Inferre vim morrem terrorem.	aliqui Cic	To bring violence death terror on one [or to me.]
Sub	Ingenio stimulos subdere fama solet. Ovid.		Fame useth to add spurs to our wit.
Ad	Medici gravioribus morbis periculosas curationes & ancipites, adhibere coguntur. Cic.		Physicians are forced to make use of dangerous and doubtful curationes or waies of cure in our more grievous sickness.
Con	Conflare invidiam aliqui. Id.		To work one envy.
Præ	Tum seditiosos homines reipub. præficiabant. Id.		Then they placed seditious persons over the common wealth.
	Præficere aliquem imperatorem [aut ducem] bello. exercitui		To make one General [or captain] over a War [or, army.]

[3] A Dative, or Accusative, at your pleasure; as,

Adjungo	Auctoritatem nullam debemus nec fidem commentitiis rebus adjungere. Cic.	We must joyn [or give] no authority or credit to feigned matters.
	Ad summum imperium etiam acerbatam naturam adjunxit. Id.	Unto his sovereign power he joyned also the bitterness of [his] nature.

Virtue

Virtue out-goes, [or excels] all things.

They are followed with a kind of admiration, who are thought to excell others in virtue

The nature of man far exceeds cattle and other brute beasts.

To exceed one in age.

'Tis a difficult matter to observe equity when you desire to out-go others.

Men excel beasts.

One man excels another in Witt.

As we excel in beauty among others.

He seems to me to have gained a gallant thing to himself, who in what thing men do excell beasts, he in that thing excels men themselves.

He exceeds other men in worth [or dignity.]

Love overcomes all things.

To prevent ones counsel.

To discover [or prevent] ones Treachery [or plot.

Virtus omnibus rebus Antecedit.

Admiracione quadam afficiuntur, qui antecere ceteros virtute putantur. Cic.

Natura hominis pecudibus reliquisque bestibus longe antecedit.

Antecedere aliquem astate. Cic.

Difficile est, cum præstare ceteris concupiveris, servare æquitatem. Id.

Homines bestiis præstant. Plaut.

Præstat ingenio alius alium. Fab.

Sicut nos inter alias præstitimus pulchritudine.

Præclarum mihi quiddam videtur ad præus is, lo. qui qua re homines bestiis præstant, ea in re hominibus ipsis antecellat, Cic.

Dignitate ceteros antecellit.

Amor omnibus antevenit. Antevenio.

Antevenire. { consilium. } { insidias. } (alicujus)

Mirror

Antever-
toMiror ubi ego huic
antevertterim. Ter.Fannius antevertit
me.Antevertere damna-
tionem veneno.

huic rei.

Conduco

Conducit

ad hanc rem.

Occumbo

Certæ occumbere
morti. Virg.Voluntariam occu-
buisset mortem. Suet.

Obtrecto

Obtrectare

alicui

aliquem

Qua manu vitam sibi
exhausit, eadem hostibus
mortem obtulit. Cic.

Offero

Nemo unquam sine
magna spe immortalita-
tis se pro patria offerret
ad mortem. Id.Offerre vitam suam
in discrimen. Id.

Deficio

Quin etiam glandes at-
que arbuta sacra Defi-
cerent sylva. Virg.Jam me dies, latera,
& vox deficient. Cic.

Immitto

Meis immisi fontibus
apam. Virg.In frigidum furnum
immittit panem. Adag.I admire how I have
out-gone him.

Fannius prevented me.

To prevent his condem-
nation by poyson.It conduceth to this
business.To yield to certain death,
[to dy.He had died a voluntary
death.To backbite or, slander
one.[By the same hand
with which he deprived
himself of life, he offer'd
death to his enemies.- No man without great
hope of immortality
would offer himself to
death for his country.To offer his life to dan-
ger, [to hazard his life.]But even acorns and
crabs will fail the sacred
word.The day, my sides,
and voice will now fail
me.I have sent in Boors
[or Swine] into my own
fountains.He puts his bread into
a cold oven.

A desire

A desire got into me, or
upon me, him, or upon him,To come into the house
[or under the roof.]But a loathing of all
things comes upon me.My mind [my soul]
departs, and I dye, as
oft as the image of thee
fighting comes into me [i.e.
into my mind.]Incessit } mihi }
 } eum. } cupido.

Subire

tecto

tectum.

Subco

At mihi cunctarum
subeunt fastidia rerum.
Ovid.Mens abit, & morior,
quoties pugnantis imago Me
subit. Id.

And we read also

To go to Sea.

To get up to Heaven.

To go to the very

Walls

Gates.

To enter into the haven.

I remember.

It comes into my mind.

To mock [or, play-upon] me.

Subire in maria. Plin.

Subire in coelum.

Subire ad

moenia

portas.

Subire portum.

Subit memoria Liv.

Subit mentem. Plin.

Illudere

alicui.

aliquem.

in aliquem.

The End of the Examples on the Rules of
Syntax.

† I shall now conclude by giving you in some Examples which differ from the former Rules; and that briefly, by way of taste onely for your memories sake; which Examples you shall often meet withal in Poets chiefly, and in Comicks, no less eloquent, than if they had been spoken by Rule; And those pass under the name of Antiphrasis, i.e. The putting of one for another, many of which you have in the former examples of your rules.

See

See Rule 106. *

(1.) A Nominative for a Genitive.

Idoe sis authores mihi. [Id for ejus]

Et id genus alia [for, ejus generis.]

Ita vivimus, & id ætatis jam sumus. [for, ejus ætatis.]

Quod genus [for cujus generis] *hic.*

Romanorum nemo id auctoritatis aderat [for, ejus auctoritatis.] *Tac.*

Are you authors [or abettors] hereof to me.

And other things of the same kind.

We have so lived, and are now of that age.

Of which kind, or sort.

None of the Romans was present of that authority.

[2] An Accusative for a Genitive.

Dieque proximo omne genus rerum missilia sparsit. *Suet.* [omne genus, for omnis generis.]

And the next day he scatter'd [among the people] largesses [miscels] of all kind of things.

[3] A Nominative for the Vocative.

Vos, ô Patricius sanguis [for Patricie.]

Projice tela manu sanguis meus [meus for mei.]

Da meus ocellus [for, mi ocelle.]

Salve primus omnium Parens [primus for tu primæ.]

Confide, ô anime, in malis, licet intoleranda passus [for passus.]

O you of the patrician blood.

Cast forth thy darts, ô my blood.

O my little eye, [O my sweet heart] give it me.

All-hail thou first of all called the parent of all.

Be confident, in thy troubles; although, ô my soul, thou hast suffered intolerable things. [4]

[4] A Nominative for the Ablative.

Aristoteles books are replenished with all kind of elegance.

Milo went out at that time.

There is nothing more pernicious for a young man than the night, wine, and women.

Aristotelis libri sunt omne genus elegantie repleti. [for, omni genere]

Milo profectus est id temporis. [for, eo tempore.]

Nox, vinum, mulier, nihil perniciosius homini adolescentulo [for, nocte, vino, muliere.]

[5] A Genitive for the Nominative.

That Thing came into my mind.

Degenerate cures [or, dogs.]

Eius rei mihi venit in mentem [for, ea res]

Canum degeneres, [for, canes]

[6] A Genitive for the Dative.

An accessory to his wickedness.

Guilty of the crime.

The Romans being accustomed to the tumults of the Gauls.

Affinis sceleris [for sceleri.]

Obnoxius criminis [for, crimini]

Romanis Gallici tumultus afficitis [for, tumultibus,]

[7] A Genitive for the Accusative.

Cease those soft [or womanish] *complaints.*

Always thirsting [longing] *for fame.*

Flying contentions.

Fearing the rod.

Having gotten the thing [or, the government.]

Desine mollium querelarum [for molles querelas, or, à molibus querelis.]

Semper famæ sitiens [for famam.]

Fugitans litium [for lites.]

Metuens virga [for virgam.]

Adeptus rerum [for, res]

Justitiane

Justitiane prius mirer, belline
laborum? [for justitiam, &] Shall I admire thy justice first
labores.] or thy labours of War?

Adde hereunto.

Illorum videndi gratia [for
illos.] For the sake of seeing them.
Causarum ornandi cupidus,
[for, causas.] Desirous to adorn the causes
Date copiam crescendi nova-
rum, [for, novas.] Give liberty for the growth
of new ones.

[8] A Genitive for the Ablative.

Ego quidem vehementer ani-
mi pendeo. [for animo.] I indeed am very doubtful
Discruciari animi } in my mind.
Angit se animi } To be vexed at the heart.
Terrori animi. } He vexeth himself.
Validus animi & corporis. } To be terrifyed in his mind.
[for animo & corpore.] } Valliant in his mind and bo-
dy.
Præcepta } Hasty
Falsus } of mind.
Fidus }
Mentis desipiunt [for men-
te.] They are foolish of mind.
Quarum abundamus rerum,
[for quibus rebus.] With which things we are
bound.

[9] A Dative for the Accusative.

Decet prudentiæ tuæ, [for
prudentiam tuam.] It becometh your wisdom.
Ita quidem vobis decet, [for
vos.] Plant. So indeed it becometh you.

[10]

[10] A Dative for the Ablative.

Let not thy life differ from
thy discourse. [for ab oratione.]
Keep off the heat of the
Sun from the cattle. [for a pecore.]
To discharge one from the
punishment. [for a noxam.]
'Tis time to leave off fight-
ings. [for a pugnam.]
Let Amyntas only contend
with thee. [for cum Amynta.]
I am resolved to grapple
with Aeneas. [for cum Aenea.]
To squeeze [or wring]
tears from one. [for ex aliquo.]

[11] An Accusative for the Nominative.

Cause me to know. [me for
ego.]
These things cause that
I am confident. [me for ego.]

[12] An Accusative for a Genitive.

The old woman gave me
notice of that. [Id, anus mihi indicium fe-
cit, Id, for ejus.]
I am not ignorant of that
Non sum id nescius [for e-
jus.]
If I were without thee to-
day, I should not live till
the Sun sett. [Namq; si absq; te essem ho-
die, nunquam ad Solem occa-
sum viverem, [Solem for solis.]
What hast thou to do to
take care for this matter? [Quid tibi hanc curatio est
rem? Ter. [for hujus rei.]
I pity my Menedemus's
chance. [Menedemu vicem miserat
mei. Plaut. [for, vicis.]

[21]

[13] An Accusative for the Dative.

Fura te nociturum hominum de hac re neminem [for nemi-
ni.]

*Cum ad eos brevissime respon-
dissem.* [ad eos for iis.] *Plin.*

Ad carnificem te dabo, [for
carnifici.]

Statim te obrepes fames [for
tibi.]

Nimis te indulgeo [for tibi.]

Tuam hæreditatem inhiant
[for tuæ hæreditati.]

*Gladium faciam culcitram,
eumq; incumbam,* [for eiq;.]

Swear that thou wilt hurt
no body of men for this thing.

When I had answered them
very briefly.

I will deliver thee to the
hangman.

Hunger will creep upon
thee instantly.

I favour thee too much.

They gape after thy inheri-
tance.

I will make my sword my
pillow, and will ly-down on
it.

[14] An Accusative for the Ablative.

Senex se rus abdidit. *Ter.*
[for rure.]

*Meos parentes careo: Quia
id, quod amo, careo.* *Plaut.*
[meos parentes, for meis pa-
rentibus; & id, for eo.]

Illorum operam abusus,
[for operâ.]

*Neq; boni, neq; liberalis vi-
ri sanctus est officium.* [for
officio.]

*Ad eam rem usus est homi-
nem astutum, doctum, sci-
tum.* *Plaut.* [for homine as-
tuto, docto, scito.]

*Ubi me videt in tantum ho-
norem esse,* [for, in tanto ho-
nore.]

The old man hides him-
self in the country.

I want my parentss because
I want that which I love.

He abuseth their labour

He hath discharged the du-
ty neither of an honest, nor
liberal man.

To that purpose he made
use-of a subtile, knowing, wit-
ty man.

When he sees me in so
great honour.

I do many good things | *Bona multa facio* clam me-
without my wifes knowledg. | *am uxorem.* *Plaut.* for, mea
uxore.

So may you resolve these Phrases.

Diseased in his feet.

I am pain'd in my head.

White in his teeth.

Ager pedes. for *pedibus.*

Doleo caput. for, *capite.*

Albus dentes. for, *dentibus.*

[15] An Ablative for the Genitive.

Thou mightest easily know
that that was done for love
of thee.

And I did that out of ha-
tred of thee.

Partaker of the prey.

A man of the ancient vir-
tue & fidelity.

In the midst of the } world.
} or-
} chard.

The woman cryed out in
the midst of her drinking.

He had two Swords, with
one of the which he said he
would kill thee, with the
other thy bailiff.

*Facile scires desiderio id fieri
tuo.* for, *tui.*

Atq; odio id feci tuo [for *tui.*]

Prædâ compotem. for *præ-
dæ.*

*Homo antiquâ virtute, atq;
fide.* for, *antiquæ virtutis
atq; fidei.*

In } mundo } for *mundis*
me- } pomario } *pomarii.*

*Mulier in mediâ potione
exclamavit.* for, *medio po-
tionis.*

*Habuit duos gladios, quibus
altero te occisurum dixit, altero
villicum.* quibus, for *quo-
rum.* *Cic.*

[16] An Ablative for the Dative.

Foot keepeth close to foot,
and man close to man.

*Harer pede pes, densus viro
vir.* pede for *padi.*

Venatu. *in vigilant pueri.*

[for venatui.]

Parce metu Cytherea Virg.

[for metui,]

The servants attend *in*
hunting.

O Venus (pare fear.

[17] An Ablative for the Accusative.

Vides jam die multum esse
[die, for, diem, or diei.]Anna vides toto properari
littore circum. Virg. [for to-
tum littus.]You see 'tis now far *in the*
day.O Ann thou see'st what
hast is made round all the
shore.

Sect. I.

Hitherto have I given you to conceive of the Parts of Speech, and of their use in *English* as they are, to be made in *Latine*: Howbeit before ye can make such use of them, you shall for a time find many hindrances before ye can bound the *English* tongue in every part to the Rules, or the Rules to it; or translate it into *Latine*, word by word, as the most of the Rules require.

And therefore first note, that the *English* do eclipse many words, which the *Latines* would to be expressed.

Eclipsis in English by Examples.

Many—follow that—which is evill, and
neglect what is good.

men.
thing

And this manner do the *Latines* also observe: as,

Multi—qua—turpia sunt, sectantur, & honesta
—negligunt.

There is no Enemy—to him, whom we foster in our bosome.

like.

In punishing offenders, Justice doth—but what is requisite.

nothing.

The child little knows the griefe—the Mother sustaineth.

which.

A friend may see in his friend, that—he doth not.

which

Men remember not—they are born to dye: Though yet they doubt not but,—they must dye.

that.

that

No man can serve God, before—he despiseth the world.

that.

If the use of Printing had not been invented,
many good helps in Arts—had been lost
Marriage is like—old age, which we never
mislike till we enjoy it.

should.

to.

to God.

I would—men were as ready to do well, as
to speak well.

But this—omitted.

We may see many men—rue their fortunes
and follies.

being to.

It is not—for a good man, to impeach ano-
ther mans credit.

lawful.
if brethren
were.

—Were brethren natural, they would love
each other.

Words superfluous in English by PLEONASMVS.

MAny words of the English, I have before termed
Signes in regard of the Latines, whose use I have
before shewed; but now must I give these words, which
not being Signes, yet must they not be expressed into La-
tine.

PLEONASMVS in English by Examples.

THere is no Enemy
like to a flattering
friend.

It is not good to es-
chew Marriage, when
God hath honoured it.

(There) in the beginning of your
Speech, is a void word,

(It) in the beginning of your
Speech in like manner a void
word, only it causeth its Adjective
to be Neuter; but in the end of
your speech, it is an Adjective by
Idem.

Note

Note further, that *It* is a Signe of Verbs Impersonal
Active; as,

Pœnitet: It repenteth.

Oportet: It behoveth,

Est and *Sunt* are often eclipsed in Latine, but expressed
in English: as,

Fœlicitas—à Deo: *est*.

Felicity is from God.

Omnia—*venalia* Roma: *sunt*.

All things are to be sold at Rome.

And where I wish you to take note of those void words
in English, which follow not the Latine Dialect.

Many seek for riches: *Multi divitias querunt*.

Many esteem much of riches:

Multi divitias magni pendunt.

Many are greedy in seeking of riches:

Multi in acquirendis divitiis sunt avidi.

I would have you read this at your spare hours.

Vellem, ut istac successivis horis legas.

Hyperbaton

Hyperbaton, where the English do wrong-place their words. as,

1 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts.
This Land did the Canaanites sometimes inhabit.

Pride reigns aswel in Beggers Cottages, as in Kings Courts.

2 But in many of our like Speeches without this signe of, and to make it a superfluous word, the former word may be made an Adjective: as,

My Fathers Family.

A Princely Office.

And of these Adjectives, some are *Personal*; as, *Aeneas* son. *Aeolus* son: But these we terme Substantives.

National: as, The English valour.

Material: as, A golden cup.

Local: as, The Heavens dew.

Of Time: as, A moneths pay To morrow day.

3 Observe also. where the English put their Prepositions in the last place, that you yet in Latine, place them rightly, as belongeth to a Preposition, before its Substantive or Person: as,

The Lord of Hosts thus saith.

The Canaanites did sometimes inhabite this Land.

*In the Cottage of Beggers.
In the Courts of Kings.*

*Paterna familia.
Regium munus.*

*Aeneades.
Aeolides.*

Anglica virtus.

*Aureus cyathus.
Caelestis ros.*

*Mensural is
Dies sequens.
Dies crastinus.*

This

This precept you have seldom heard of.

But you shall not now be troubled therewith.

When whereof ye were ignorant, you are now therein perfectly instructed.

4 But this precept holdeth not in all Speeches: as where you say,

For which cause.

For many causes.

For weighty causes.

With me, with thy self, with him, &c.

5 O her words there are in your English Speeches placed first, which the Latines put in the second place: as,

Of this precept.

With the same.

Of what.

In the same.

In those follow the manner of the Latines.

Quam ab causam, quâ de re.

Multis de causis.

Mecum, tecum, secum, quibascum.

Inquam, inquit, autem, vero, enim, etenim, quidem, hercle, proculdubid, igitur, ne, que, etiam, quoque, ve.

Enallage

OF words in English, used contrary to the Dialect of the Latines: but then attend you only the manner of the Latines, and to their Phrase: as where we commonly say,

1 Christ | is come into the world. | The Lat: say, Hath
| is risen from death. | come. Hath risen.

Christ | is not yet returned | hath not yet returned.
| is to judge our cause | shall judge, &c.
| is sitting at the right | doth sit, &c.
| hand of power

2 You

- 2 You may know a man by his—
- 3 I have some things—
- Moving
Going.
Speak-
ing.
Cloth-
ing.
to sell.
to buy.
to do.

Note here, that where your Active verbs in Latine commonly minister you verbs Passives: as, *Amo, Amor*; yet for your Verbs Depo- nents, this they do not: as, 4 Then is Counsell good, when it is well followed.

And Physick profitable, when it is least or temperately used

And the like of Verbs Im- personal Active: as,

5 We oft repent us of our lost time.

We are not ashamed of our present sloath.

Passive if so you will use them.

6 We study: We read: Wee sleep.

7 Be he never so great a friend of mine.

8 Yet will I make againe of him.

9 Warr (as one saith) &c.

10 If one live

11 Never so many years.

2 Motion.
gate.
speech.
attire.

3. to be sold.
to be bought.
to be done.

You must change your work thus.

4 When we best follow it.
When we least, or temperately use it.

5 It repenteth us, &c.

It never shameth us of, &c.

Write you,

6 *Studetur, legitur, dormi- tur à nobis*

7 Though he be my greatest friend.

Amicus mihi intimus.

8 *Erit tamen mihi præda.*

9 By *quidam.*

10 *Siquis.*

11. *Plurimos annos vixerit.*

Ad summam senectutem.

12. Wine

12. Wine and women, the one is without fear, the o- ther is without shame.

13 Bear you one anothers burdens.

14. Some things become one age, some another.

15 The better the Souldier, the worser Man.

16. there is alwaies warr between covetize and truth.

17. condemn not others of sin, because of your own.

18, I cannot ride because of my wound.

19. And now to conclude this point.

20 Except ye note those figures well, ye may be de- ceived.

21 As knowing not how or what to write.

22 But now read you this to comfort your self.

23 The better shall ye pre- pare for all your wants.

but better, *Providere sibi ne quid desit.*

12 By alter and alter.

13 *Alter alterius onera portate.*

41 *Aliam aetatem alia decent.*

15 By *quod quanto : ed, tanto.*

Miles quod meliores vir nequior.

16 *Cum cupiditate & auda- ciâ, virtuti & pudori lis est per- petua.*

17 Because you also are sinful- The Latines say,

18. *Præ dolore vulneris ; ti- more, metu, gaudio.*

19 This Infinitive the La- tines change by *ut,*

20 Unless, &c.

21 How or what ye may write

22 That ye may comfort your self: whereby, &c.

23 Prepare for your self in all your wants :

Sect. 2.

Seven several Considerations for every young Pupil to take notice of, and which would be best delivered at the Masters hand.

The first Consideration for the inverting of English words into Latine, such as have been taken from the Latines, by way of derivation.

What Substantives end in —	1. On.	The Latines end them in	1. O.
	2. Ty.		2. Tas.
	3. Ry.		3. Ria.
	4. Cy		4. Tia.
	5. Ence.		5. Entia.

as,		
1. Occasion, Reason.	From	Occasio, Ratio.
2. Dignity, Sagacity.		Dignitas, Sagacitas.
3. Glory, Misery.		Gloria, Miseria.
4. Constancy, Excellency.		Constantia, Excellentia.
5. Diligence, Abundance.		Diligentia, Abundantia.
Others there are,	The Latines end them in	ismus.
though not many,		mia.
that end in —		nia.
Baptism, Christianisme.	From	Baptismus, Christianismus.
Infamy, Blasphemy.		Infamia, Blasphemia.
Ignominy, Ceremony.		Ignominia Ceremonia.

What Adjectives end in	ous.	The Latines end them in	osus.
	all.		alis.
	ble.		bilis.
	ant or ent.		ans, or ens: as,

Glorious

The first Consideration.

Glorious, Pretious.	From	Gloriosus, Pretiosus.
Spiritual, Venial.		Spiritualis, Venialis.
Sensible, Terrible.		Sensibilis, Terribilis.
Vehement, Pregnant.		Vehemens, pragnans.

Further note, that the English have gleaned many Verbs from those of the Latines, compounded with —

To abound.	Abundo.	To prefer	Præfero.
To abuse	Abutor.	To prescribe.	Præscribo.
To abstaine	Abstineo	To procreate	Procreo.
To accuse	Accuso.	To propose	Propono.
To adject	Adicio.	To transgress	Transgredior.
To contract	Contrabo.	To transferr	Transfero.
To defend.	Defendo.	To traduce	Traduco.
To evert	Evertō.	To suffer	Suffero
To excel	Excello.	To subsist	Subsisto.
To infringe	Infringo.	To subscribe	Subscribo.
To intercept	Intercipio.	To recreate	Recreo.
To object	Objicio.	To refresh.	Reficio.
To offend	Offendo.	To separate	Separo.
To perceive	Percipio.	To select	Seligo.
To permit	Permitto.	To supersede	Superfedeo.

THE SECOND CONSIDERATION.

HAVE you evermore a regard to the Etymology or derivation of your words in the Latine Tongue, which the English do no less often imitate:

1 As first, where the Compound Verbs arise from their Simples.

2 Secondly

2. Secondly, where those which are called Radical words have many others that flow from them, as from

1 Sum: *Adsum, absum, desum, praesum, prosum, subsum, &c.*

Habeo: Adhibeo, exhibeo, perhibeo prohibeo, &c.

Lego: Eligo, deligo, colligo, seligo, intelligo, &c.

Emo: Adimo, eximo, demo, perimo, interimo, &c.

Eo, Abeo, adeo, exeo, pereo, intereo, redeo, &c.

Facio, Efficio, conficio, deficio, officio, perficio, &c.

Ago: Exigo, redigo, subigo, erigo, corrigo, &c.

Loquor: Alloquor, eloquor, colloquor, &c.

Rex: Prorex.

Miles: Commilito.

Nepos: Pronepos.

Par: Compar.

Similis: Consimilis.

2 Radical words and their issue: as from

Amo: amor, amicitia, amicus, amice, amabilis.

Anxo: Angustia, angor, angulus, anxietas, angor.

Senesco: Senex, senectus, senectia, senium, senilis, senator.

Verſor: Verſura, verſutia, verſus, verſio.

Primus: primas, primarius, primordium, principium

Bonus: Bonitas, benignitas, beneficium, benevolus, &c.

Again out of our Simple and Compound Verbs, there ariseth a great flux of words, out of the Supines, if they have any,

2. As first, Personal Substantives ending in ^{tor.} _{ſor.}

Amatum, Amator.

Lectum, Lector.

Doctum, Doctor.

Electum, Elector.

Inquiritum, Inquisitor.

Instructum, Instructor.

4 And for those Substantives Personal, ye may sometimes use your Participles of the Present tense, as from

Durius in terris nihil est quod vivat amante.

Mendicantibus ne Parentes quidem amici sunt.

Stanti cavendum ne cadat.

5 Item

5 Item. Substantives real: as,

Risum, Risus.

Reditum, Reditus.

Motum, Motus.

Visum, Visus.

Tactum, Tactus.

Irisio.

Reditio.

Motio.

Visio.

Tactio.

From

Which Substantives make also.

But from many such Supines issue their Substantives in the Neuter Gender only, as from

Facio, Factum.

Incipio, Incaptum.

Propono, Propositum.

Instituo, Institutum.

Factum.

Incaptum.

Propositum.

Institutum.

6 From those Primar Verbs, arise also other frequentatives and Inchoatives, and Verbs ending in *sco*: as,

Dico, Dicto, dictito.

Rogo, Rogito.

Clamo, Clamito.

Ago, Agito.

Curro, Curſito.

Capio, Capto, capeſſo.

Valeo, valeſco, revaleſco.

Tremo, Tremiſco.

Timeo, Timeſco.

Conticeo, Conticeſco.

Nigreo, Nigreſco.

Vireo, Vireſco.

Splendeo, Splendeſco.

7 Also from Primitive Substantives there arise their Diminutives: as,

Homo, Homunico, homunculus.

Rex, Regulus.

From *Puer, Puerulus, pusiſſo*

Famina, Femella.

Mulier, Muliercula.

Anus, Anicula.

Frater, Fraterculus.

Aedes, Aedicula.

Puella, Puellula.

Mendicus, Mendiculus.

Meretrix, Meretricula.

Flos, Floſculus.

Ovis, Ovicula.

Bas, Buculus.

Navis, Navicula, navigium.

And

And the like from certain Adjectives: as,

From	<i>Parvus, Parvulus.</i>	<i>Horridus, Horridulus.</i>
	<i>Pauci, pauculi.</i>	<i>Par, parilis.</i>
	<i>Pauper, Pauperculus.</i>	<i>Audax, Audaculus.</i>

8 For the Etymology of your Adverbs which they have from their Adjectives and Participles: First, I wish you to observe the diversity of the Declensions of your Adjectives.

For from the Adjectives of three Terminations, their Adverbs for most part end in _____ some few in _____ d: as,

From	<i>Superbus,</i>	<i>Superbè.</i>
	<i>Otiosus,</i>	<i>Otiosè.</i>
Except,	<i>Pulcher,</i>	<i>Pulchrè.</i>
	<i>Humanus:</i>	<i>Humaniter.</i>
	<i>Durus:</i>	<i>Duriter.</i>
	<i>Manifestus.</i>	<i>Manifestè, manifestò.</i>
	<i>Perpetuus</i>	<i>Perpetuò.</i>
	<i>Primus,</i>	<i>Primò, primum.</i>
	<i>Secundus,</i>	<i>Secundò.</i>
	<i>Meritus,</i>	<i>Meritò.</i>
	<i>Continuus.</i>	<i>Continuò.</i>

From Adjectives of three Articles, { 4. or 5. in d, their Adverbs end _____ the rest in ter. as,

<i>Tristis,</i>	<i>Tristè.</i>	<i>Dulcis, Dulcè, dulciter.</i>
<i>Mitis, mitè,</i>		<i>Perennis, Perennè.</i>
<i>Facilis, Facile,</i>		
<i>Gracilis, Graciliter.</i>	<i>Difficilis, Difficulter.</i>	
<i>Acer, Acriter,</i>	<i>Amabilis, Amabiliter.</i>	
<i>Contemptibilis, Contemptim,</i>	<i>Contemptiùs.</i>	

From

And the like from certain Adjectives: as,

From	<i>Parvus Parvulus.</i>	<i>Horridus. Horridulus.</i>
	<i>Pauci pauculi.</i>	<i>Par Parilis.</i>
	<i>Pauper pauperculus.</i>	<i>Audax Audaculus.</i>

8 For the Etymology of your Adverbs which they have from their Adjectives and Participles: First, I wish you to observe the diversity of the Declensions of your Adjectives.

For from the Adjectives of three Terminations, their Adverbs for most part end in _____ some few in _____ d: as,

From	<i>Superbus</i>	<i>Superbè.</i>
	<i>Otiosus we say,</i>	<i>Otiosè.</i>
Except,	<i>Pulcher</i>	<i>Pulchrè.</i>
	<i>Humanus</i>	<i>Humaniter.</i>
	<i>Durus</i>	<i>Duriter.</i>
	<i>Manifestus,</i>	<i>Manifestè manifestò.</i>
	<i>Perpetuus</i>	<i>Perpetuò.</i>
	<i>Primus</i>	<i>Primò primum.</i>
	<i>Secundus</i>	<i>Secundò.</i>
	<i>Meritus.</i>	<i>Meritò.</i>
	<i>Continuus,</i>	<i>Continuò.</i>

From Adjectives of three Articles, { 4. or 5. in d, thier Adverbs end _____ the rest in ter. as.

<i>Tristis</i>	<i>Tristè</i>	<i>Dulcis dulce dulciter</i>
<i>Mitis</i>	<i>Mitè.</i>	<i>Perennis Perenne.</i>
<i>Facilis</i>	<i>Facile.</i>	
<i>Gracilis</i>	<i>Graciliter.</i>	<i>Difficilis Difficulter.</i>
<i>Acer</i>	<i>Acriter.</i>	<i>Amabilis Amabiliter.</i>
<i>Contemptibilis,</i>	<i>Contemptim,</i>	<i>Contemptiùs.</i>

Z

From

From Adjectives Comparatives, their Adverbs end in
ius: as,

Duvior Duvius.
Tardior Tardius.
Aptior Aptius.
Felix, Feliciter.
Audax Audacter.
Ferox Forociter.
Auspex Auspicato.

From *Major, Magis.*
Minor Minus

Amans Amanter.
Diligens Diligenter.
Frequens Frequenter.

Some Adverbs are derived } 1. Substantives.
from their } 2. Supines, ending in *tim*

From
1. *Vir Viritim.*
Pars Partim.
Membrum Membratim.
Fur Furtim.
Grex Gregatim.
Pes, Pedatentim.
Sensus Sensim.

From
Certatio Certatim.
Dux Ductim.
Genus Generatim.
Ordo Ordinatum.
Articulus Articulatim.
Singularis } Singulatim.
Sigillatim.

From
2 *Raptum Raptim.*
Separatum Separatim.
Contemptum Contemptim.
Sejunctum Sejunctim.

Some

Some Adjectives are derived } *Antè antèhàc, anted, an-*
from the Prepositions, as from } *trorsum.*
Post, posthàc, postèd,
postremò.

Note, whereye read any Preposition without a casual
word, it is also an Adverb: as,

Cum Aquis post aliquantum pugnatum est.

Paucis antè diebus.

Paulò antè, multò antè, longè antè.

Hostes juxta metuerè.

I prae sequar.

Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, Adulantis est.

Some Adverbs are taken from their Adjectives in the
manner of the Greeks: as,

Serviat æternum, qui parvo nesciat uti.
Qui sibi non primum, non sapit ille sibi.

The third CONSIDERATION

Observe here how your Substantives, Adjectives, Adverbs, and Verbs, induce their contraries into your memory : as,

<i>Pietas.</i>	<i>Profanatio.</i>	<i>Magnus.</i>	<i>Parvus, exiguus.</i>
<i>Virtus</i>	<i>Vitium.</i>	<i>Primus.</i>	<i>Ultimus.</i>
<i>Sapientia</i>	<i>Stultitia.</i>	<i>Summus.</i>	<i>Imus.</i>
<i>Liberalitas</i>	<i>Parcimoniam.</i>	<i>Fortis.</i>	<i>Vecors.</i>
<i>Pax.</i>	<i>Bellum, tumultus.</i>	<i>Mitis.</i>	<i>Crudelis.</i>
<i>Mons.</i>	<i>Planities</i>	<i>Dulcis.</i>	<i>Amarus.</i>
<i>Dies.</i>	<i>Nox.</i>	<i>Honorifice</i>	<i>Ignominiose.</i>
<i>Lux.</i>	<i>Caligo, tenebrae.</i>	<i>Cominus.</i>	<i>Eminus.</i>
<i>Calor.</i>	<i>Frigus.</i>	<i>Sursum.</i>	<i>Deorsum.</i>
<i>Honos.</i>	<i>Ignominia.</i>	<i>Palam.</i>	<i>Clanculum.</i>
<i>Libertas.</i>	<i>Servitus.</i>	<i>Horsum.</i>	<i>Retrosum.</i>
<i>Incola.</i>	<i>Accola.</i>	<i>Amare</i>	<i>Odisse.</i>
<i>Ortus.</i>	<i>Occasus.</i>	<i>Latari</i>	<i>Micreri</i>
<i>Felicitas.</i>	<i>Miseria.</i>	<i>Ridere.</i>	<i>Lugere.</i>
<i>Causa.</i>	<i>Effectus.</i>	<i>Laborare.</i>	<i>Otiari.</i>
<i>Amicus.</i>	<i>Hostis.</i>	<i>Affirmare.</i>	<i>Denegare</i>
<i>Cælum.</i>	<i>Gebenna.</i>	<i>Imperare.</i>	<i>Servire</i>
<i>Rex.</i>	<i>Subditus.</i>	<i>Laudare.</i>	<i>Vituperare.</i>
<i>Vita.</i>	<i>Mors, lethum.</i>	<i>Valere.</i>	<i>Agrotare.</i>
<i>Bonus.</i>	<i>Malus.</i>	<i>Vivere.</i>	<i>Mori.</i>

But

But a more general help to those words of contrariety from their former, will be these particles where with they are compounded,

<i>Noscere,</i>	<i>Ignorare.</i>
<i>Firmare,</i>	<i>Infirmare.</i>
<i>Dicare,</i>	<i>Abdicare.</i>
<i>Autumare,</i>	<i>Denegare</i>
<i>Struere</i>	<i>Destruere.</i>
<i>Jungere,</i>	<i>Disjungere.</i>
<i>Placere,</i>	<i>Displicere.</i>
<i>Fides,</i>	<i>Diffidentia.</i>
<i>Spes,</i>	<i>Desperatio.</i>
<i>Cura,</i>	<i>Incuria.</i>
<i>Concordia,</i>	<i>Discordia.</i>
<i>Diligentia,</i>	<i>Negligentia.</i>
<i>Clamare,</i>	<i>Reclamare</i>
<i>Fluere,</i>	<i>Refluere.</i>
<i>Parare,</i>	<i>Separare.</i>
<i>Jungere.</i>	<i>Sejungere.</i>

	<i>Abducere.</i>
<i>Ducere</i>	<i>Reducere.</i>
<i>Trahere,</i>	<i>Abstrahere.</i>
<i>Mergere,</i>	<i>Emergere.</i>
<i>Nucleare,</i>	<i>Enucleare.</i>
<i>Plicare,</i>	<i>Explicare.</i>
<i>Spirare,</i>	<i>Exspirare.</i>
	<i>Abfimilis.</i>
<i>Similis</i>	<i>Diffimilis.</i>
<i>Pius,</i>	<i>Impius.</i>
<i>Doctus,</i>	<i>Indoctus.</i>
	<i>Impar.</i>
<i>Par</i>	<i>Dispar.</i>
<i>Gregatim.</i>	<i>Segregatim.</i>
<i>Facile</i>	<i>Difficulter.</i>

And to those adde the Rule of two Negatives making an Affirmative : as,

Non potest esse non infelix, qui in summa felicitate Deum non agnovit :

He cannot be happy, who in his felicity doth not acknowledge God.

Eripere vitam nemo non homini potest, at nemo mortem.

Every man can take our life from us, but no man our death.

Non diffiteor. Non diffido. Non deesse alicui.

Non desistere. Non abnuo. Non renuo.

Non possum non flere : I cannot chuse but weep.

Homo non indoctus : Non infacetus : Non ignobilis.

Histrion non illepidus. Miles non instrenuus.

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.

Non immerito. Non illepide, Non incongrue,

Non incommode distum.

The

THE FOURTH CONSIDERATION

Observe here in all your Readings, all your double words of the Latines, for they are very useful as coming neer to the nature of Phrases.

Joynt words: as,

1 Verbes.

Manumittere. To infranchise.

Belligerare. To make War.

Crastrametari. To make tents

Tergiversari. To flie away.

Patefacere. To open.

Magnificere. To esteem of,

2 Substantives: as,

Orphanotrophium. An almshouse.

Paterfamilias } The guides
Materfamilias } of the house.
as.

Agricola. An husbandman.

Celicola, A Saint.

Terricola. A mortal man.

Papicola. A Papist.

Terrigena. One born in the Earth.

Alienigena. A stranger.

Carnivorus. A man eater.

Quadrupes. A beast.

Laniger. A sheep.

Aequilibrium, An equal weight.

Madefacere. To moisten.

Liquefacere To melt.

Stupefacere. To amaze.

Sanctificare. To Sanctifie.

Aequivalere

Aquipollere } To be of like
force.

Aquiparare. To equal

Parricida. A murderer of the Father.

Patricida. A Traytor.

Tyrannicida. A killer of a Tyrant.

Pedisequus. A serving-man.

Servus } à pedibus.

à manibus.

à rationibus.

à consiliis.

Sonipes.

Ignipes. } An horse.

Alipes.

Pseudopropheta. A false Prophet.

Pseudochristus Antichrist.

Terra-motus. The earthquake.

Gazophylacium

Gazophylacium. A Treasure. | *Violentia.* Drunkenness.

Of Adjectives: as,

Violentus, merulentus. | *Magnanimus,* Valorous.
Drunken } *Furisperitus,* A Lawyer,
sauguinolentus, Bloody. } *Furisconsultus,* or Coun-
Equanimis, of a gentle or } *Confidicus,* sellor at
quiet mind. } *Furidicus,* Law.

Deus dicitur { *Omniscius,* That knoweth all things.
 { *Omnipotens,* Almighty.
 { *Armipotens,* Mighty in battel.

Omnigenus, Of all sorts.

Auricomus, That hath yellow hair.

Misericors. Merciful.

Solivagus, Wandring alone.

Primogenitus, The first begoten.

Primipilus, A chief leader.

Signifer, } An Ancient.

Aquilifer, Fruitful.
Fragifer,

T H E.

THE FIFTH CONSIDERATION.

Have ever a care to fit your Substantives with most apt Adjectives or Epithets, whether ye affect Prose or Verse: as,

Deus { Omniscius, almus
omnipotens,
Armipotens,
Sanctissimus,
Misericors,
beneficentissimus
Opt. Maximus.
Serenissimus,
Clementissimus,
Illustriissimus,
Imperator { Invictissimus,
Augustissimus,
Semper Augu-
stus,

Sanatoris { Prudentissimi,
Celeberrimi,
Optimi.
Clarissimi,
Honoratissimi,
Honorificentissi-
mi.

Presul { Candidissimus,
Reverentissimus
Religiosissimus,
Celeberrimus,
Devotissimus.

Dux { Magnanimus,
Validus,
Fortissimus,
Peritus & exer-
citatus,
Invictissimus,
Vigilantissimus,
Improvidus.

Miles. { Strenuus, vete-
ranus, bellicosus
acer, ferox, ve-
cors. exercitatus
a puero, Levis ar-
matura.

Insignis potestatis vir.
Egregius sanctusque vir.
Homo verè pius, simplex &
religiosus.

Adolesceus { Lelissimus,
Primarius, in-
genita indolis,
puditus & disso-
latus. I. uer

Puer { Elegans, mellitus,
scitus, rubicundus,
delicatulus, lepidâ
formâ.

**Fami-
na** { Modesta, primaria,
formosissima, pud-
icissima, sanctissima
& optima, cultissi-
ma, lectissima, cast-
issima.

Virgo { Venusta, tenera, for-
mosa, nitida; pulcher-
rima, matura virgo,
eleganti formâ, nubilis.

Hostis { Acerrimus, acerbis-
simus, nefarius, &
deterrimus, saevus,
teterimus crudelis,
immanis, superbus,
gravissimus, trucu-
lentus.

Amicus { Verus, familiaris,
intimus, constan-
tissimus, fidelissi-
mus.

Ex animo amicus.

And as the Adjective doth garnish the Substantive, so doth the Adverb the Verbe: as,

Vehementius, multum, medullitus, non
mediocriter, mirifice, unice, intime, ar-
denter, valde, summopere, Ex animo — } **Amare.**
Capitaliter, valde, aperte, vehementer, } **Odisse.**
acriter — — — — —

Acerbe, acerbius, graviter, vehementer, } **Invehi in aliquem.**
contumeliose, petulantius. — — — — — } **Insectari aliquem.**
Vehementer, plurimum, magnopere, } **Gaudere.**
valde, mirabiliter — — — — — } **Letari.**

Dilucide, } **Aliquid demonstrare.**
Perspicue, } **Differere.**
argute, } **Disputare.**
Acute — — — — —

Item Homo { Insigniter,
Egregie, } **Impudens.**
Gnaviter, }
Insigniter improbus.
Aprime doctus.
Serrus egregie fidelis.
Egregie ad misericordiam natus: Ter.

THE SIXTH CONSIDERATION

WHere many Verbs, Substantives, and Adjectives of the Latines have divers significations, that this may not hinder you, note, that some of them are of like pronunciation, but differ in the letter and the sense,

Cado, ere: To kill; *hinc* *Quoror*: to complain.
cedes.
 Cedo, ere: To give place: *Hinc* { *Questus*, } A com
hinc sessio. { *Querela*, } plaint.
Cedo mihi manum: Give me
 thy hand. *Pendeo*, { To hang.
 { To depend.
 { To weigh.
Capi, capisse: To begin;
hinc captum. *Mereo, meritus sum*, To
 weep.
Cepi, a capio: To take; *hinc*
capus. A capacity. *Hinc* { *Maror*, } Sor-
 { *Mastitia*, } row.
Calleo: To wax hard, or to
 know; *hinc callus*: An hard,
 bunch.
calliditas: craft.
callidus: crafty.
Caleo: To wax hot: *hinc*
calor caliditas. heat: *calidus*
 hot.
Seco: To cut: *hinc sessio.*
Cæco: To make blind: *hinc*
cæcitas: blindness.
Venio: To come.
Vaneo: To be sold.
Quaro: To seek *hinc* *qua-*
rus: gain. *Confilium*, Counsel.
Concilium, A Synode or Dyet.
Census, Rent, revenue, tri-
 bute.
Sensus, Sense or feeling.
Cæna, A Supper: *hinc cæna-*
culum,
Scena,

Scena, A tragedy; *hinc sceni-*
cus, proscenium.
Servus, A servant.
Cervus, An hart.
Lepus oris, An hare.
Lepos oris, Pleasantness of
 speech.

Dectus, coris, Glory.
Decor, decòris, Comeliness.
Ipsè decor recti fama mendacia
ridet

Words of like letters, but differ- ing in sense: as,

Contendere, to strive.
Contendere Romam, to
 goe.
Petere consulatum, to seek
 the Consulship.
Petere Romam, to go &c.
Nitor, to endeavour.
Nitire aliqua, to stay on.
Mando, are, to command.
Mundo, ere, to eat.
Mandare aliquid literis, to
 divulge.
Præstare aliis, To excel o-
 thers.
Præstare munus, to do a
 duty, or execute an office.
Præstare se virum, To shew
 himself a man.
Nihil præstaudum præter cul-
pam:

Nothing is to be feared but
 sin.
Præstat otiosum esse, quàm ni-
hil agere:
 It is better to be still, than
 to do nothing.
Præstare aliquem securum:
 To save one harmless.
Præstare { *damnum*:
 { *Periculum*:
 To take upon him the loss
 and danger.
Colere Deum, To worship
 God.
Hinc { *Dei cultus*.
 { *Divinus cultus*.
Colere parentes:

To honour the parents.

Terram { *Colere* :
 Incolere :

To till the ground :
To inhabit the land.

Hinc Cultus, cultura :

Husbandry, tillage.

Incola, A Citizen.

Accola, Of the Suburbs.

Item. Cultus, The trimming
of the body or house.

Lustrum { To view or exa-
mine.
 To purge by sacri-
fice.

Edo edidi, To utter or pub-
lish.

Hinc Editio 1a. 2a. 3a.

Edere signum :

To commit a worthy deed.

Edere facinus :

To commit an offence.

Edo, edi, To eat. *Hinc Esca*,
edulium, esculentum.

Esse { To eat.
 To be. *hinc essentia*.

Perdo, To lose.

Perdo, To destroy.

Licet, It is Lawful.

Licet, To be sold.

Virtus parvi licet omnibus :

Virtue is to be bought and sold
for a little of all men.

Differre, To differ.

Differre, to delay.

Occidere, To kill. *hinc occisio*
slaughter.

Occidere, To fall as the Sun.

Hinc { *Occasus*,
 Occidens :

The West.

Tollere { To kill.
 To take away.
 To lift up.

Sustulit hic matrem, sustulit
ille patrem.

Referre aliquid alicui, To
shew.

Referre ad Senatum, To re-
ferr to the Senate.

Multum refert utrum,
Sc. It much mattereth
whether, Sc.

Molâ refert te valere.

Viro probo parum refert, quid
vulgus refert :

It little profiteth a good
man, what the common
people do speak or deli-
ver.

Interest Magistratus, It is the
duty of the Magistrate.

Homo homini quid interest?
How differeth one man
from another?

Interesse convivio, To be pre-
sent at the feast.

Offendere aliquem, To offend
one.

Offendere gemmam, To find a
precious stone.

Appello,

Appello { *ere*, To arrive.
 are, To call.

Valere, To be in health.

Valere { To be of force.
 To prevail.

Putare, To think of.

Putare, To cut off :

hinc amputare.

Sapere, To favour.

Sapere, To be wise.

Comparare divitias, To get ri-
ches.

Comparare infamiam alicui,
To slander.

Comparare se aliis, To com-
pare himself with others.

*Conferre beneficium in ali-
quem*, To bestow a bene-
fit upon one.

Conferre se aliis, To compare
himself with others.

conferre se Londinum, To go.

Legere libros, To read.

Legere fructus, To gather.

Consulere aliquem, To ask
counsel of one.

Consulere alicui, To counsel
one, or to provide for
one: as, *consulere salutis sue*.

Cogere, To compel.

Cogere Exercitum, To muster.

Cogere pecus, To drive cattel.

Ducere uxorem, To marry.

Parvi ducere probitatem, Lit-
tle to esteem.

Ducere vitam, To live.

Irrito, to provoke.

Irrito, to make void:

Agere vitam, to live.

Agere animam, to die.

Agere leonem, to play the
Lion.

Agere gratias alicui, to give
one thanks.

Agere radices, to take root.

Agere causam, to plead.

Infectus, Infected.

Infectus, Undone.

Quod factum est, infectum
esse non potest.

Gratia, Grace or Mercy.

Gratia, Thanks.

Exercendæ memoriæ gratiâ,
for the cause of exercising
his memory.

Periculum { To suffer trial,
subire, } danger.

Discrimen subire, to suffer
trial.

Discrimen est Sc.

There is difference &c.

Munus aliquod exequi,

To execute an office.

Munus conferre in aliquem,

To bestow a gift on one.

Obire Magistratum, to ex-
ercise the Magistrateship.

Provinciam, } *obire*.
vicos, domus,

To pass over.

To

Obire mortem To die.
Facultas mihi data est, I have liberty.

Facultas dicendi, Eloquence
Facultates, Riches.
Potestas, Power.
Potestas, Leave.

(*Ne*) In the Indicative Mood (whether or no.)

(*Ne*) in the Imperative Mood (Not)

(*Ne*) in the Subjunctive, (Lest that.)

Ne quidem, Not so much as, &c.

Ne, truly.
 Note also the divers senses of your Prepositions, but chiefly of *Ad* and *In*.

Ad

Ad manum esse, to be at hand.

Loqui ad populum, to speak to the people.

Ad voluptatem audientium loqui, to speak that may delight the people.

Habet hortos ad Tyberim, He had gardens by Tyber.

Ad tria millia hominum, About three thousand men

Ad meum reditum, till my return.

Fregi frontem ad parietem, I brake my fore-head against the wall.

Antidotum ad apostema, An antidote against an Impostume.

Ad Judicem dicere, to speak before the Judge.

Locum ad literam subjecti, I have written it word by word.

Ad hunc modum, In this manner.

Ad memoriam { *Subjecti*,
 Notavi,

I have noted it for my memory's sake.

In

In are alieno esse, to be in debt.

In diem vivere, to live from day to day: or from hand to mouth.

In horas expectare, to look for one every hour.

Distum in laudem, to his praise.

Distum in vituperium, to his dispraise.

Invehere in aliquem, to rail against one.

In legem, Instead of a Law.
In immensum, Exceedingly.

ly.

In

In crastinum, to morrow.

In futurum, hereafter.

Nunc vero mihi in mentem fuit:

It was in my mind.

In modum servorum:

In the manner of servants.

Non est mihi ad solvendum, solvendo:

I have not wherewith to pay my debts.

In speciem gladii: In forme of a sword.

In speciem positum: Put for a shew.

In publicum proponere:

To publish abroad

In pedes nasci:

To be born with the feet forward.

In re mea esse: It is for my advantage.

In sententia eadem esse:

To be of the same opinion.

Conferre munus in aliquem:

To bestow a gift upon one.

In disciplinam ponere puerum.

To set a child to school.

Pater habet auctoritatem in filios.

The Father hath authority over his children.

Adde hereto all such translated words, such as are of two senses: as,

Piscari pisces: To angle for fishes.

Piscari homines:
 To perswade or delight men.

Eugere, to flee, as from the enemy

Hinc { *Eugere* } malum,
 Effugere } vitium.

To eschew evil.

Acies, The edge or point:

Hinc

Hinc, { The sharpness of
the eye, or memo-
ry. (army.
Acies, { The front of the
The main bat-
tle.

*Ardentes oculorum acies ali-
quod torquere.*

*Omni acie ingenii aliquid con-
templari.*

Inferre se in mediam aciem.

Perfringere aciem.

Aculeus, A sting or prick.

*Hinc, Contumeliarum aculei,
Biting taunts.*

Aculeus orationis.

Aculeus & maledicta.

*Relinquere aculeos in ani-
mis audientium.*

*Littera aculeata: Biting
letters*

*Sal, Salt, which favo-
reth every thing: Hinc Sal, A
pleasant conceit.*

*Superabat sale facetiisque
omnes Scipio.*

*Qui habet salem quod in ti-
est.*

*Robur, An Oak, the stron-
gest of Trees.*

Hinc { *Robur corporis:*
Strength.
{ *Robur animi, The va-
lour, the strength or
force of the mind.*

*Cum paulum roboris accessisset
etati: Cic.*

*Tenere firmitatem & robur in
virtute. Cic.*

*Fax, A firebrand: Hinc,
Dolorum faces admove-
re.*

*Subdere faces ad studia dicen-
di!*

To provoke the mind to
the study of eloquence.
*Splendor solis, The bright-
ness of the Sun:*

Hinc, splendor { *Animi:*
{ *Virtutis:*
The excel- { of the mind.
lency——— { of virtue.

THE

THE SEVENTH CONSIDERATION.

Adjuncta, & Synonymia,

YOU shall do well to note the manner of the Latines
in your reading, who, to shew the greater copy of
eloquence, do often express their mind with variety of
words to one sense, sometimes for the style sake, sometimes
to declare the matter more manifestly. And of this man-
ner, I need not give you many Examples: A few yet I
will.

*Quod studiosius ab Adversariis veritas opponitur, opprimitur, &
obscuratur (quæ est malitia & pervicacia Hæreticorum), et
magis eninet, apparet, elucetque.*

*Charum esse Civem, bene de Republica mereri, laudari, coli, di-
ligi, gloriosum est; metui vero, & in odio esse, invidiosum,
detestabile, imbecillum, caducum.*

*Altum quiddam est Virtus, excelsum, regale; voluptas humilis,
servile, imbecillum, caducum.*

Adde hereto:

Amicitia conjunctionisque necessitudo.

Custos & conservator } *Reipub.*
Conservator & parens }

Constantia & firmitas animæ.

Constantia & æquabilitas.

Stabilitatis constantiaque firmamentum in amicitia fides.

Confidentia & Temeritas.

Fortuna ab inconstantia & temeritate sejungi non potest,

Ubertas, varietas, copia dicendi.

Deplorare & conqueri de re aliqua.

A 2

Oratio

Oratio composita, & ornata; & artificio quodam,
& expolitione distincta.

Confingere & domminisci aliquid.

Effundere & consumere in luxuriam bona omnia.

Extinguere & funditus delere.

Compositus, ornatus, copioseque dicere.

Hesitare, cunctari, & dubitare.

Inripe viro debilitari, dolere, frangi, succumbere.

Delicate & molliter vivere.

Dijudicare & distinguere vera à falsis.

Occultum, intestinum, & domesticum malum.

The greatest use that the Latines make of these, is in the Verbs, Substantives, and Adjectives: which if you give your self to collect in some Note-book, it shall be a great refreshment and help the Memory, when you shall have need to use them; as one well saith:

“ Then is the memory as a rich Exchequer, which cannot
“ be drawn dry, when the Senses are most applied in its
“ service.

And to this, serveth the sight had of your Synonyma, and Phrases of the Latine tongue, well collected by your *Orthopeia*: where for your Phrases and Adjuncts there wanting, I have made a work for the better perfection of the Tongue, under the name of *Phrasiologia Huius*: And of them I will give you this small taste.

Apply

Apply your
Studies;

For they shall
Ayde your
Fortunes;

And Advance
you to ho-
nour.

Opti-
mis li-
tera-
rum
studiis

Bonis
studiis
operam
literis
ope-
ram

In literis ediscendis
omne otium tempus
que contere, con-
ferre.

In studiis versari.

Literis
si

Literas avidè arripe-
re. In optimarum ar-
tium studiis totus
incubuit.

Alicui

Auxili-
um, opem
alicui

Auxiliatrices ma-
nus alicui afferre.
Præsidio
Auxilio

Præsidio & orna-
mento alicui esse.

Nullum officii genus
quo, &c. præter-
mittere.

Ad ho-
nore &
digni-
tatem
allquem

Hæc pro te præsta-
bunt, hæc tibi omnes,
quos petieris honores
impetrabunt.
Honori esse alicui.

In cau-
sa esse,
ut

Ut maximi tibi ho-
nores deferantur, de-
signentur.

Ut omnes te sum-
mo honore & vene-
ratione prosequantur



Author ad Lectorem.

PLura quidem restant: ast, quæ tibi noscere
primum

Convenit, hæc habeas; perlege, disce, doce.
Haud te, pœniteat nostros peragrasse labores,
Otia qui studiis tanta dedere tuis. (lia,
Quam facilis sit nostra vides, humilisque Tha-
Quam placide reliquas sit venerata Deas.
Ne te quid lateat, nil non ratione movemus,
Nec tibi quid Patria non resonante Chely.
Ergo ne dubites, quin si paulo acrior instes,
Fontibus ex istis flumina lata petas. (tes
Flumina lata petas, nec ob hæc contemnito fon-
Ingratus nobis, haud tibi gratus eris.

J. H.

A

En tibi (Lector) simplicium Neutorum syllabum,
unde numerum & naturam Intransitivorum faci-
lius ediscant pueri.

A

A Bundo 1 to abound
Aceo 2 } to be sharp
Acesco 3 }
Adrumo 1 to murmur
Agresco 3 } to be sick
Egrotō 1 }
Ærusco 1 to get by cheating
Æstivo 1 to summer in a
Æstuo 1 to rage. place
Agonizo 1 to play the cham-
Aio to say [pion
Albeo 2 } to be white
Albico 1 }
Aleisco 3 to encrease with food
Algro 2 } to be chil.
Algesco 3 }
Alterno 1 to do by course.
Amareo 2 } to wax bitter.
Anaresco 3 }
Ambulo 1 to walk
Amento 1 to be mad.
Ampullesco 3 to wax gross
Ancillo 1 to play the maid
Anculo 1 to serve

Anhelo 1 to pant
Apologo 1 to apologize
Apostato 1 to revolt.
Appares 2 to appear
Aprono 1 to bow downward
Arboresco 3 to wax a tree
Ardeo 2 } to burn.
Ardesco 3 }
Areo 2 } to wither.
Aresco 3 }
Arieto 1 to play the ram.
Articulo 1 to point
Auruspico 1 to southsay
Assuesco to be accustomed
Audeo 2 to dare.
Augesco 3 to wax more
Aurigo 1 to drive a coach

B

B Adizo 1 to goe
Balbo 1 }
Balbeo 2 } to flutter.
Balbesco 3 }
Balbutio 4 }
Balo 1 } to bleat.
Belo 1 }
Ba 3 }
Barbarizo

Barbarizo 1 to play the savage or Barbarian.
Barbesco 3 to have a beard
Barrio 4 to bray
Bello 1 }
Bellico 1 } to wage war
Belligero 1 }
Beneficio to be benefitted
Bibo to drink
Blatero to speak foolishly
Bombilo 1 to humme
Boſ 1 to bellow
Bruteo 2 }
 } to be brutish
Brutesco 3
Eubo as 1 to cry like an owl
Bubo is 3 to cry like a bittern
Bubulo 1 vide *Bubo* as
Buccino 1 to found a trumpet
Bullia 4 }
 } to bubble.
Bullo 1 }
Burdio 4 to be insolent.
Burrio 4 to swarm
Burſo 1 to make purses.

C

Acabo 1 to cry like a Partridge
Caturio 4 to lust to go to ſchool.
Cachinno 1 to laugh aloud
Caco 1 to go to ſchool
Cado 3 to fall
Ceculto 1 to play the blind man.

Cecutio 4 to wax blind
epio 1 to stumble
Calamizo 1 to pipe
Caleſio
Caleo 2 } to be warm
Caleſco 3 }
Caligo 1 to wax dimme.
Calleo 2 to wax hard, to know perfectly
Callesco 3 to grow hard
Calveſio
Calveo 2 } to be bald
Calveſco 3 }
Gambio 4 to fight
Candeo 2 }
 } to be white
Candefco 3 }
Caneo 2 } to wax hoary
Caneſco 3 }
Carino 1 to rail
Carco 4 to rot
Cafito 1 }
 } to fall often
Cafio 1 }
Catillo 1 to feed greedily
Catulio 4 to go proud.
Caurio 4 to cry like a pan-
Cedo 3 to give place (ther
Celebreſco 3 to be famous
Certiſio }
 } to be certified
Certiſſo 1 }
Certo 1 to ſtrive
Ceſſo 1 to leave off
Ceveo 2 to wag the tail.

Chasmatifſo

Chasmatifſo 1 to chap as the earth.
Chorizo 1 to dance in company
Chroniſſe 1 to ſtay in a place
Citharizo 1 to play on the harp
Civico 1 to play the Citizen
Clamito 1 }
 } to cry aloud
Clamo 1 }
Claudeſtino 1 to be privily
Clango 3 to cry like a goose
Clareo 2 }
 } to wax famous
Clareſco 3 }
Clarigo 1 to denounce war
Claffico 1 to ring or ſound
Claudeo 2 }
 } to halt
Claudico 1 }
Clineo 1 to bend
Clueo 2 to be eſteemed
Cluo 3 to ſhine
Craeo 1 to croak
Cenito 1 }
 } to ſup
Ceno 1 }
Columbo 1 to bill like a dove
Concordo 1 to agree.
Conſabulo 1 to talk together
Conſadereo 1 to agree
Conglacio 1 to be frozen.
Congruo 3 to agree
Coniſco 1 to butt like a ram
Connauſeo 1 to be ſea-ſick
Conniveo 2 to wink
Conſentio 4 to agree.
Conſido 3 to reſt

Conſpiro 1 to conſpire
Contendo 3 to ſtrive
Contingo 3 to happen
Corbito 1 to fill the paunch
Cornicino 1 to wind a horn
Corporo 1 to become a body
Corrigio 1 to make points
Corvico 1 to butt
Coruſco 1 to glister
Craſſeo 2 }
 } to wax groſſ
Craſſeſco 3 }
Crebeo 2 } to be wont.
Crebeſco 3 }
Crepito 1 } to make a noiſe
Creſco 1 }
Creſco 3 to encrease.
Crineſco 3 to wax hairy
Crocio 4 }
 } to cry like a crow
Crocito 1 }
Crudeo 2 } to wax raw,
Crudeſco 3 }
Cubo 1 to lie down
Cucubo 1 to Howl
Cuculo 1 to cry like a Cuc-
 kow.
Cucurio 4 to cry like a Hen
Culbo 3 to be ſick of the
 ſtrangury.
Cumbo 3 to lie down
Curro 3 }
 } to run
Cuſſito 1 }

Aa 4

Curveſco

Curvesco 3 to wax crooked

D

Damo 1 to take deer

Dapeo 2 to make chear

Dapino 1 to provide meat

Decalesco 3 to grow like a stalk

Deficio 3 to fail.

Degenero 1 to grow worse

Deliro 1 to dote

Dementio 4 } to become mad

Demento 1

Denseo 2 to wax thick

Dentio 4 to breed teeth

Desopio 4 to rise from sleep

Discedo 3 to depart

Discordo 1

Disgruo 3 } to disagree.

Disceptio 4

Disserto 1 to dispute

Diteo 2 } to grow rich.

Ditesco 3

Doleo 2 } to grieve

Dolefco 3

Dormio 4

Dormito 1 } to sleep.

Dormisco 3

Drenfo 1 to sing like a swan

Dubito 1 to doubt

Dulceo 2 } to wax sweet

Dulcesco 3

Dureo 2

Duresco 3 } to wax hard.

E

Efulo 1 to howl

Enigmatizo 1 to speak mystically.

Enoscisco 3 to be known

Eo 4 to goe.

Epilogo 1 to conclude

Equip 4 to lust after a horse

Equito 1 to ride

Erro 1 to go astray

Erubeo 2 } to blush

Erutesco

Eruo 1

Eruo 1 } to blush

Erugio 4

Erugo 1

Esurio 4 to be an hungry

Evagio 4 to cry like a child

Existo 3 to be

Expergesio to be awake.

Exubero 1 to abound

Exulo 1 to be banished.

Exundo 1 to overflow

F.

Fabello 1 } to tell tales

Fabulo 1

Fameo 2

Famisco 3 } to be hungry

Famisco 3

Familiaresco 3 to be familiar

Fatisco 3 to gape

Faveo 2 to keep silence

Febreo 2

Febreo 2 } to have a fever

Febresco 3

Ferbo 2

Ferbo 2 } to be hot

Ferbesco 3

Ferocio 4 to wax cruel

Ferveo 2

Ferveo 2 } to be warm

Fervesco 3

Festino 1 to make haste.

Fiduculizo 1 to play on the gittern.

Fio to be made.

Flareo 2 to be withered

Flagro 1 to burn

Flammisco 3

Flammisco 3 } to blaze

Flammifero 1

Flammito 1

Flavco 2 to be yellow

Fleo 2 to weep

Floreo 2 to flourish

Flustuo 1 to be boystrous

Fluesco 3

Fluito 1 } to flow

Fluo 3

Fodeo 2 to be foul

Feteo 2 to stink

Fetifico 1 to bring forth

Fetigo 1

Fetigo 1 to be with young

Follesco 2

Follesco 2 } to swell

Follesco 3

Forio 4 to ordure

Fortesco 3 to wax strong

Fraceo 2

Fraceo 2 } to putrifie

Fracesco 3

Frageo 2

Frageo 2 } to break

Fragisco 3

Iragro 1

Iragro 1 } to smell sweet.

Fransisco 3

Francisco 1

Francisco 1 } to speak french

Francizo 1

Fratrio 4 to do like a brother

Fremesco 3

Fremesco 3 } to grudge

Fremo 3

Frugesio 2

Frigeo

Frigeo } to wax cold

Frigesco 3

Frigulo 1 to chatter like a jay

Frigutio 4 to prate

Fringultio 4 to whisper

Fritinio 4 to chirp as a swal-

low

Frondeo 2

Frondeo 2 } to bear leaves

Frondesco 3

Frugesero 1 to bear fruit

Fruticesco 3

Fruticesco 3 } to bear sprigs

Frutico 1

Fulgeo 2 }
Fulgo 3 } to lighten, or
Fulgoro 1 } shine.
Fulguro 1 }
Fulvco 2 }

Fulvesco 3 }
Fumeo 2 }
Fumesco 3 } to smoke
Fumido 1 }
Furo 3 to be mad.
Furvo 2 }
Furvesco 3 } to be black

G

G. Aleſco 3 to rejoyce
 Gallo 1 to be mad
 Ganco 2 to be lecherous
 Gaunio 4 to grin.
 Ganno 1 to ſport
 Gargariza 1 to waſh the
 throat
 Garrio 4 to talk
 Gaudeo 2 }
 Gavifo 3 } to rejoyce
 Gaurio 1 }
 Ge'aſco 3 }
 } to freeze
 Gelo 1 }
 Gemmiſco 2 to bud
 Gemo 3 }
 } to groan
 Geniſco 3 }

Genusfeco 3 } to kneel
Genulo 1 }
Germinasco 3 } to bud forth
Germino 1 }
Gingrio 4 to gaggle like a
 Goose
Glatreo 2 } to be bare
Glabresco 3 }
Glaucito 1 to cry like
 a whelp
Glisco 3 to wax fat.
Glocido 1 }
Glocio 4 } to clock like a
Glocito 1 } hen.
Glotero 1 to cry like a stork
Gracilefco 3 to wax lean
Gracillo 1 to cackle like a
 Hen.
Gracifco 1 to imitate the
 Greeks
Graciffo 1 Idem
Grandeo 2 } to wax great.
Grandefco 3 }
Grandigro 1 to goe apace.
Grancino 1 to hail
Gratito 1 to hiss as a Goose
Graveo 2 } to wax heavy
Gravesco 3 }
Grillo 1 to cry as Locusts
Grincio 4 to cry as Jays
Grizefco 3 to wax gray

Groß:

Grosso 2 } to be gross
Grossesco 3 }
Grulello 1 to cry like Grayls
Grunnio 4 to grunt like
a swine
Gruo 3 to cry like a Crane
Gurrio 4 to chirp like a
Nightingale.
Gutto 1 } to drop
Guttito 1 }
Gymnologizo 1 to dispute na-
ked.

H

H *Æreo* 2 }
Harefco 3 } to stick fast
Hefito 1 }
Hefo 1 }
Halo 1 to breathe
Hamazo 1 to draw the wain
Hebeo 2 }
Helefco 3 } to wax dull
Hebefefco 3 }
Herbaſco 3 to grow like an herb.
Herbeo 2 }
Herbefco 3 } to abound with
Herbido 1 } herbs
Hiafco 3 }
Hiaſſo 3 } to gape
Hiato 1 }
Hia 1 }
Hilarefco 3 to be merry.
Hinnio 4 to neigh

Hiato 1 to yawn
Hisco 3 to gape
Hirrio 4 to snarl
Horreo 2 }
Horresco 3 } to be astonished
Humeo 2 }
Humesco 3 } to be moist
Hyberno 1 }
Hyemo 1 } to winter
Hymnizo 1 to sing a psalm.

Life

I *Acce* 2. to lie down.
Fejuno 1 to fast
Fenta 1. to. break ones fast
Igneo 2 } to be on fire
Ignesco 3 }
Inanesco 3 to be empty
Incoxo 1 to sit cross-leg'd
Ineptio 4 to play the fool
Inimico 1 to be an enemy
Inquam } to say
Inquo }
Insanio. 4. to be mad
Insuleo 2 } to be proud
Insolesco 3 }
Integrasco 3 to grow new
Intereo 4 to die
Interfio to be slain
Ito 1 to goe often.

Fudnizo

Judaizo 1 to play the Jew
Furgo 1 to chide
Furo 1 to swear
Juveno 1 } to wax young
Juvenesco 3 }

L

L *Abasco* 3 to fail.
Labeſio to be weak
Labo 1 to fall
Laboro 1 to labour
Lacheizo 1 to be feeble
Lacrimo 1 to weep
Lacteō 2 to ſuck milk.
Lactefco 3 to become milk
Languē 2 } to be feeble
Languefco 3 }
Lapideſco 3 } to become ſtone
Lapio 4 }
Laiſo 1 to fall
Lascivio 4 to be wanton.
Laffeſco 3 to be weary
Lateō 2 to lie hid
Lateſco 3 to lie hid; to wax
broad.
Latino 1 to play the Latine
Latito 1 to lie hid.
Lenteo 2 } to wax tender
Lentefco 3 }
Liber 2 it is pleaſing
Licet 2 it is lawful

Liqueſio 1
Liqueo 2 } to be melted
Liqueſco 3 }
Liquo 3 }
Liquet 2 it is manifeſt
Litigo 1 to contend
Livco 2 } to be black and
Liveſco 3 } blew.
Lixco 2 to play the Cook
Longefco 3 to become long
Lubet 2 it is pleaſing
Luceo 2 } to ſhine
Luceſco 3 }
Lucrifio to be wonne.
Ludo 3 to play.
Lugeo 2 } to mourn
Lugeſco 3 }
Luteſco 3 to wax dirty
Luxurio 1 to be wanton

M

Maceo 2
Maceſco 3 } to become lean
Macreo 2 }
Macreſco 3 }
Madefio
Madeo 2 } to be wet
Madeſco 3 }
Malo 1 had rather
Maneo 2 to abide
Mano 1 to flow

Marceo 2

Marceo 2 } to wither
Marceſco 3 }
Marito 1 to marry
Masculcfco 3 to wax manly
Matureo 2 } to grow ripe
Matrefco 3 }
Meio 3 } to make water
Mingo 3 }
Melioreſco 3 } to grow bet-
Melioro 1 } ter.
Mellifacio 3 } to make ho-
Mellifico 1 } ny
Mendico 1 to beg.
Meo 1 to wander
Meridio 1 to dine.
Mico 1 to ſhine
Milturio 4 to luſt to make
water.
Migro 1 to remove
Milito 1 to wage war
Minito 1 to threaten
Minurizo 1 } to ſing with a
Minurio 4 } low voice.
Mifereo 2 } to be moved
Mifereſco 3 } with compaſſi-
on
Miseo 2 } to wax tame
Miteſco 3 }
Machiſſo 1 to play the adul-
terer.

Marco 2 to be ſad
Molleo 2 } to wax ſoft
Molleſco 3 }
Menazo 1 to live alone
Morigero 1 to obey
Muceo 2 } to be filthy
Muceſco 3 }
Mugilo 1 to bray as an Aſſe
Mugio 4 to bellow
Murmurillo 1
Murmuro 1 } to mutter
Muffito 1 }
Muſſo 1 }
Muteo 2 } to be dumb.
Muteſco 3 }
Mutio 4 to mutter

N

Nario 4 to rub the noſe
Narrio 4 to ſnort
Natino 1 to be buſie
Narito 1 } to ſwim often
Neto 1 }
Navigo 1 to fail.
Nauſco 1 to be about to vo-
mit.
Nequeo 4 not to be able
Nequino 1 to play the wan-
ton.
Nequito 1 to live lewdly.
Nico 3 to move the hand.
Niſto as 1 to wink, for fear

Niſto

Nido is 3 to howl as a hound
Nidifico 1 to build a nest
Nigresco 2 }
Nigreo 2 } to become black
Nigresco 3 }
Nigrico 1 }
Nihilifico to be of no account
Ningo 3 to snow
Nitesc 2 } to shine
Nitesc 3 }
Niveo 2 }
Nivesco 3 } to snow
Nivo 1 }
Nixurio 4 to endeavour
No 1 to swim
Noctesco 3 to begin to be night.
Nolo not to be willing
Noseo 2 } to be known
Notesc 3 }
Nubo 3 to marry
Nuo 3 to nod.
Nupturio 4 to desire to marry
Nuto 1 to becken

O.

Oleo 2 } to grow
Olesco 3 }
Oneo 1 to bray as an Ass
Opulesco 3 } to become rich.
Opulesco 3 }

Organizo 1 to play on the Organs.

Oscito 1 to gape
Ovo 1 to rejoyce

P

Palto 1 to agree. (nith)
Paganizo 1 to be heathe-

Palastro 1 } to wrastle

Palestrizo 1 }

Palleo 2 to wax pale

Pallesco 3 idem.

Palpito 1 to pant.

Pandarizo 1 to play on the Viol.

Panegyris 1 to celebrate playes

Pappo 1 to cry like a child

Paralogizo 1 to sophisticate

Parento 1 to sacrifice

Parco 2 to obey

Parturio 4 to travail in child birth

Patesco

Pateo 2 } to lie open.

Patesco 3 }

Pavesco

Paveo 2 } to be afraid

Pavesco 3 }

Pavito 1 }

Pauperesco 3 to be poor

Pauso 1 to stop

Pecco 1 to sin

Pedito 1 to goe on foot

Pedo 3 to fart.

Pejoro

Pejoro 1 to forswear
Pellico 1 to commit whore-

dom,

Pendes 2 to hang

Perenno 1 to endure

Pereo 4 to perish

Perfeto 1 to sail through the sea.

Pergo 3 to goe on

Perito 1 to perish often

Persevero 1 to continue

Piget 2 I am grieved

Pigreo 2 } to wax slothful

Pigresco 3 }

Pinguesco

Pingueo 2 } to wax fat

Pinguesco 3 }

Pipilo 1 to chirp as a Sparrow

Pipio 4 to cry as a Pigeon

Pipito 1 to speak hoarse

Pipo 1 to clock as a hen

Pitisso 1 to sip

Placeo 2 } to please

Placito 1 }

Plebeo 2 } to act the part

Plebesc 3 } of the people

Ploro 1 to weep.

Plumeo 2 } to have fea-

Plumesco 3 } thers

Pluo 3 to rain

Pœniteo 2 to repent

Pompo 1 to be proud

Popyzo 1 to whistle to a horse

Possun to be able

Poto 1 }

Potito 1 } to drink

Potisso 1 }

Praconisso 1 } to play the

Pracono 1 } cryer.

Prafragio 4 to foreknow

Pranden 4 } to dine.

Pransito 1 }

Proco 1 to flatter

Prodeo 4 to come forth

Prognostico 1 to prognosticate

Propero 1 to make haste

Prophetico 1 } to prophesie

Prophetizo 1 }

Propinquo 1 to draw near

Prosaico 1 to write in prose

Prosum to profit

Protervio 4 to be froward.

Proximo 1 to approach

Prurio 4 to itch

Psalmographo 1 to write psalms

Pubeo 2 }

Pubero 1 } to grow ripe in

Pubesco 3 } age.

Pudeo 2 }

Pudesc 3 } to be ashamed

Pucro 1 to play the child

Pugillo 1 to contend in masteries

Pugilo 1 to play the cham-

pion

Pugno

Pugno 1 to strive
Pulresco 3 to wax fair
Pullesco 3 } to become
Pullulasco 3 } young or to
Pullulesco 3 } bud.
Pulpo 1 to cry as a Vulture
Pulveresco 3 to become dust
Pupillo 1 to cry like a Pea-
 cock
Purpurasco 3 to be of a pur-
 ple colour
Puteo 2 }
Putesco 3 } to favour ill
Puto 1 I think
Putreo 2 }
utresco 3 } to be rotten
Putrefio 3 }

Q

Quaeso I beseech you
Quiesco 3 to be at rest
Quirino 1 to grunt as a Bore

R

Radicesco 3 }
Radico 1 } to take root
Radio 1 to cast beams
Ranceo 2 to grow mouldie
Raresio }
Rareo 2 } to wax thin
Raresco 2 }
Rauco 2
Raucesco 3 to grow hoars
Ravio 4

Redundo 1 to overflow
Regno 1 to reign
Remorbesco 3 to fall sick a-
 gain
Repo 3 }
Repto 1 } to creep
Resipisco 3 to repent
Revivisco 3 to live again
Rhetorisco 1 to speak rheto-
 tick.
Rheumatizo 1 to be troubled
 with rheum
Rhoncisso 1 to snort
Rideo 2 to laugh
Rigeo 2 }
Rigesco 3 } to grow stiff
Ringo 3 to grin
Roresco 3 to be wet with dew
Rubefio }
Rubeo 2 } to wax red
Rubesco 3 }
Rustio 1 to belch
Rudio 4 to cry like an Ass
Rudo 1 to bray as an ass
Rufeo 2 to wax red
Rugio 4 to roar as a Lion
Ruo 3 to fall
Ruro 1 to dwell in the coun-
 try
Rutilesco 3 to wax ruddy
Rutilo 1 to shine
Ruto 1 to fall often

S

Sabbatizo 1 to keep the fab-
 bath
Sacrilego 1 to commit Sa-
 crilege.
Savio 4 to rage.
Sagitto 1 to shoot an arrow
Salio 4 to leap
Salvo 1 to gather spittle
Salpizo 1 to sound a trum-
 pet.
Salto 1 to skip
Salveo 2 to be well
Sanesco 3 to wax whole
Sanguino 1 to bleed
Sapio 3 to be wise.
Saracenizo 1 to play the Sa-
 razen.
Satago 3 to be busy
Scabreo 2 to be rough:
Scateo 2 }
Scatesco 3 } to flow
Scaturio 4 }
Scaturizo 1 }
Scracco 2 to hawk or spit.
Screo 1 to spit
Scedo 1 to depart
Securo 1 to live carelessly
Sedeo 2 sit down
Semigro to depart
Seneo 2 }
Senesco 3 } to wax old
Serenesco 3 to grow clear
Serpo 3 to creep

Sibilo 1 to hiss
Sido 3 to sit down
Sileo 2 }
Sileco 3 } to hold ones
Singultio 4 } peace.
Singulto 1 } to sob
Sobolesco 3 to increase in
 lineage
Soleo 2 }
Solesco 3 } to be wont
Solito 1 }
Solacizo 1 }
Solacistico 1 } to speak false
Solacisso 1 } Latine
Somnio 4 to dream
Sonito 1 }
Sono 1 } to sound
Sonoro 1 }
Sophismatizo 1 to entrap one
 with arguments
Sordeo }
Sordesco 3 } to be filthy
Spero 1 to hope
Spico 1 to shoot out
Spiro 1 to breathe
Splendeo 2 }
Splendesco 3 } to shine
Spumesco 3 }
pnmo 1 } to foam
puo 3 }
pnuto 1 } to spit
 B b

Squaleo 2 to be filthy
Stagno 1 to stand as water
Stello 1 to glister
Sterilefco 3 to wax barren.
Sternuo 3 } to ineez

Sternuto 1 }
Sterto 3 to snort
Stirpesco 3 to spring up.
Sto 1 to stand
Strepto 1 } to make a

Strepo 1 } noise
Strideo 2 Idem
Strigo 1 to rest
Studeo 2 to studie
Stultizo 1 to play the fool
Stupefio
Stupeo 2 } to be amazed
Stupesco 3 }
Suadeo 2 to give counsel
Sudo 1 to sweat
Suco 2 } to be wont

Suesco 3 }
Sugo 1 to give suck
Sum to be
Surdeo 2 } to wax deaf

Surdesco 3 }
Surgo 3 to arise
Surio 4 to grunt.
Susurro 1 to whisper
Sylogizo 1 to reason sophis-
 tically
Sylvesco 3 to become wood-
 dy

T

Tabeo 2 } to consum
Tabesco 3 }

Taceo 2 to keep silence
Tadeo 2 to be weary
Tamantavizo 1 to blow a
 trumpet

Tardesco 3 } to wax flow
Tardeo 2 }

Temporo 1 to come in time
Tenebresco 3 to wax dark

Tepefio
Tepeo 2 } to be warm
Tepefco 3 }

Theologizo 1 to preach
Theaurizo 1 to gather trea-
 sure

Tremesco 3 to wax fearful
Tinino 1 } to chirp like a tit-
 mouse

Tinito 1 }
Titubo 1 to stagger
Todeo 2 to jet up and down
 like a wagtail

Totulo 1 to amble
Tonito 1 } to thunder
Tonitruo 1 }

Tono 1 }
Torpeo 2 } to become dull

Torpesco 3 }
Torresco 3 to be parched

Transfite

Transfeto 1 to sail over the
 sea.

Tranlizo 1 to speak with
 difficulty.

Tremefio
Tremisco 3 }
Tremo 3 } to tremble
Tremulo 1 }

Trepido 1 }

Tripudio 1 to dance

Triumpho 1 to rejoyce

Tropologizo 1 to speak by fi-
 gures

Trutanizo 1 to play the tru-
 ant

Trutillo 1 to chirp.

Tubero 1 to swell

Tubicino 1 } to found a trum-
 pet

Tubo 1 }
Tumeo 2 } to swell

Tumesco 3 }
Tumultuo 1 to make a tumult

Turgeo } to swell

Turgesco }
Turpeo 2 } to wax foul

Turpesco 3 }
Tussio 4 } to cough

Tussito 1 }

Tympanizo 1 to beat a drum

Tyrannizo 1 to play the ty-
 rant.

V

Villo 1 to reel
Vaco, to be at leasure

Vado 3 to goe

Vaneo 2 to be sold

Vagio 4 } to cry like a
 child

Vagito 1 }

Vago 1 to wander

Vagurio 4 vide *Vagio*.

Valedico 3 to bid farewell

Valeo 2 } to wax strong
Valesco 3 }

Valgio 4 to wry the mouth

Vaneo 2 } to vanish
Vanesco 3 }

Capulo 1 to be beaten.

Varico 1 to straddle

Vastesco 3 to lie desolate.

Vatesco 3 to prophesie

Venio 4 } to come

Vento 1 }

Termino 1 to void wormes

Verno 1 to wax green

Vesania 4 to be mad

Vesperascit 3 it is night

Vespero 1 to begin to be late

Veterasco 3 }

Vetero 1 } to wax old

Vetufesco 3 }

Vibriſſo 1 to warble

Vicino 1 to draw nigh

<i>Vistito</i> 1	to live by eating,	<i>Ululo</i> 1	to howl
<i>Visto</i> 1	to live by labour	<i>Undo</i> 1	to flow
<i>Vigeo</i> 2	} to flourish	<i>Vocifero</i> 1	to cry out
<i>Vigesco</i> 3		<i>Volito</i> 1	} to fly
<i>Vileo</i> 2	} to become vile	<i>Volo</i> as 1	
<i>Vilefco</i> 3		<i>Volo</i> vis	to be willing
<i>Vio</i> 1	to go a journey	<i>Voluto</i> 1	to wallow
<i>Vireo</i> 2	} to wax green	<i>Vvesco</i> 3	to wax moist
<i>Viresco</i> 3			
<i>Vitisco</i> 3	to grow to a vine	Z	
<i>Vivisco</i> 3	} to live	Z <i>Elo</i> 1	} to be jealous
<i>Vivesco</i> 3		<i>Zelotypoi</i>	
<i>Vivo</i> 3			

A Catalogue

A CATALOGUE OF THE VERBES DEPONENTS.

Here shall it be good for the younger Scholars, that above all other Verbes, in their readings, they be skilful in the Verbs Deponents.

First, for that they serve much to garnish their style either as they are placed by themselves, or as they second other Verbs, or conclude each period more sweetly.

Secondly, Lest by the likelihood which they have to Verbs Passives, they might be taken for Verbs Passives.

Thirdly, For that their Participles of the present tense are Englished two waies, which the like Participles of other Verbs are not: as,

Sequitus, { Having followed.
Following.
Loquutus, { Having spoken.
Speaking

A B

A Bominor, aris, to hate.
 Abutor, eris, to abuse.
 Accomitor, aris, to accompany.
 Adhortor, aris, to exhort.
 Adipiscor, eris, to get.
 Adminiculator, aris, to underprop.
 Admiror, aris, to marvel.
 Admodulator, aris, to sing unto.
 Adnitor, eris, to stay upon, to endeavour.
 Adorior, eris, to invade.
 Adstipulator, aris, to assist.
 Advencor, aris, to worship.
 Adverser, aris, to resist.
 Adulator, aris, to flatter.
 Emulor, aris, to imitate.
 Allocutor, eris, to speak.
 Affari, aris, to undertake.
 Aggredior, eris, to assail.
 Allabor, eris, to flow unto.
 Allacrymor, aris, to weep.
 Altercor, aris, to wrangle.
 Allucinor, aris, to erre.
 Amplector, eris, to embrace.
 Amplexor, aris, to embrace.
 Ancillor, aris, to serve.
 Antegredior, eris, to go before.
 Argumentor, aris, to dispute.
 Arbitror, aris, to think.
 Assentor, aris, to flatter.
 Assentior, iris, to assent.
 Asmulor, aris, to resemble.

Assessor, aris,

to get.

Assequor, eris, to get.
 Aspernor, aris, to despise.
 Attestor, aris, to witness.
 Auctionor, aris, to sell openly.
 Aucupor, aris, to go about to get.
 Aversor, aris, to shun.
 Auguror, aris, to divine.
 Auspicator, aris, to speak by.
 Arripior, aris, to prophetic.
 Auxilior, aris, to help.

A B

B acchor, aris, to play the drunkard.
 Balucnor, aris, to mussle.
 Blandior, aris, to flatter.

C A

C Alumnior, aris, to accost falsely.
 Castramentor, aris, to pitch his tent.
 Cavillor, aris, to reason craftily.
 Cauponor, aris, to sell for gain.
 Causor, aris, to blame.
 Co-epulor, aris, to feast together.
 Cohortor, aris, to exhort.
 Collabor, eris, to slide together.

Colloquor, eris, to speak with.
 Colluctor, aris, to wrastle with.
 Commachor, aris, to commit adultery.
 Commentor, aris, to devise.
 Commereor eris, to deserve.
 Comitor, aris, to accompany.

Concomitor, aris, to accompany.
 Comessor, aris, to feast together.
 Commentior, iris, to lye.
 Commiseror, aris, to commiserate.
 Commercior, aris, to buy.
 Commisereor, eris, to take pity on.
 Complector, eris, to comprehend.
 Confabulor, aris, to talk with.
 Congredior, eris, to encounter or dispute with.
 Congratulor, aris, to congratulate.
 Conor, aris, to endeavour.
 Consequor, eris, to obtain.
 Consoior, aris, to comfort.
 Conspicor, aris, to behold.
 Contemplor, aris, to consider.
 Contestor, aris, to contest.
 Contueor, eris, to behold.
 Contuor, eris, to behold.
 Converfor, aris, to converse.
 Convitior, aris, to rail upon.
 Convivor, aris, to feast with.

Co-operor, aris, to work together.
 Co-orior, iris, to arise together.
 Coquinor, aris, to play the Cook.
 Criminator, aris, to accuse.
 Cunctor, aris, to delay.

D E.

D Ebacchor, aris, to rage or rail.
 Dedignor, aris, to disdain.
 Defungor, eris, to die.
 Degredior, eris, to descend.
 Digredior, eris, to digress.
 Dehortor, aris, to dissuade.
 Delector, aris, to take delight.
 Demetior, iris, to measure.
 Demereor, eris, to demerit.
 Defetiscor, eris, to faint.
 Demorior, eris, to die.
 Demoror, aris, to stay.
 Deosculor, aris, to kisse.
 Depascor, eris, to feed.
 Depopulor, aris, to destroy.
 Deprador, aris, to prey upon.
 Depraelior, aris, to fight.
 Deprecor, aris, to beseech.
 Despisor, aris, to despise.
 Detestor, aris, to hate.
 Dissiteor, eris, to deny.
 Depeculor, aris, to steal.
 Dilabor, eris, to slide.
 Dilargior, iris, to give largely.
 Dimetior, iris, to measure.
 Dispartior, iris, to divide.

Bb 4

Dignor,

Dignor, aris, to vouchsafe.
Divertor, eris, to turn aside
 or to lodge with.
Diversor, aris, to lodge with.
Divinor, aris, to prophesie.
Dominor, aris, to rule.

E F

Effari, to speak.
Egredior, eris, to go
 forth.
Eiulor, aris, to howle.
Elabor, eris, to slide away.
Elargior, iris, to give largely
Eloquor, eris, to speak.
Elucror, aris, to gain.
Ementior, iris, to lie.
Emetior, iris, to measure.
Emercor, aris, to buy.
Emolior, iris, to endeavour.
Emorior, eris, to die.
Enitor, eris, to endeavour.
Epulor, aris, to feast.
Evagor, aris, to wander.
Execror, aris, to curse.
Exhortor, aris, to exhort.
Exequor, eris, to execute.
Exordior, iris, to rise up.
Exspatior, aris, to spread a-
 broad.
Expergiscor, eris, to awake.
Experior, iris, to try.
Expiscor, aris, to search out.
Expopulor, aris, to waste or
 spoil.

F A

Fabricor, aris, to invent.
Fabulor, aris, to prate
 or speak idly.
Famulor, aris, to attend.
Fateor, eris, to confess.
Fatiscor, eris, fessus sum, to
 faint.
Ferior, aris, to keep holy day.
Fœneror, aris, to borrow or
 lend to Usury.
Fruor, eris, to enjoy.
Fungor, eris, to perform.
Furor, aris, to steal.

G E

Geniculor, aris, to bend
 the knee.
Gesticulor, aris, to make
 signs of mirth.
Glorior, aris, to boast.
Gradior, eris, to goe.
Graffor, aris, to rob.
Gratificor, aris, to gratifie.
Grator, aris, to give thanks.
Gravor, aris, to refuse to doe.

H A

Hariolor, aris, to prophe-
 sie
Hastiludior, aris, to play with
 spears.

Heluo

Heluo, aris, to devour.
Hortor, aris, to exhort.

I A

Iaculor, aris, to shoot.
Illabor, eris, to slide, or
 flow.
Illacrymor, aris, to weep.
Imaginor, aris, to imagine.
Immorior, eris, to die.
Immoror, aris, to stay upon.
Impertior, iris, to impart, or
 give to.
Inficior, aris, to deny.
Ingredior, eris, to enter.
Innitor, eris, to endeavour.
Infecto, aris, } to pursue
Insequor, eris, }
Interlabor, eris, to flow among.
Interminor, aris, to threaten.
Interpretor, aris, to interpret.
Intergredior, eris, to goe be-
 tween.
Intueor, eris, to behold.
Jocor, aris, to speak in jest.
Irafcor, eris, to wax wroth.

L A

Labor, eris, to slip, or erre.
Labascor, eris, to decay.
Lacrymor, aris, to weep.
Lætor, aris, to rejoyce.
Lamentor, aris, to lament.
Largior, iris, to give.
Latrocino, aris, to steal.

Lenocino, aris, to practise
 bawdrie.

Liceo,

Licitor, aris

} to prise or sell,

Loquor, eris, to speak.

Lucror, aris, to gain.

Lucto, aris, to wrastle.

Lustror, aris, to haunt the
 stews.

Luxurio, aris, to spend riot-
 ously.

M A

Machino, aris, to devise
 or plot.

Mæcho, aris, to commit adul-
 tery.

Mercor, aris, to buy or sell
 again.

Malepreco, aris, } To curse.

Maleomino, aris

Medeo, eris, } To cure or
 heal.

Medico, aris, }
Mentior, iris, to lie.

Mereo, eris, to deserve.

Meridio, aris, to rest at
 noon.

Metior, iris, to measure.

Meretrico, aris, to play the
 strumpet.

Medito, aris, to meditate.

Minor

Minor, aris, } to threaten.
 Minitor, aris, }
 Miror, aris, to marvel.
 Misereor, êris, } to take pity
 Miseror, aris, } of.
 Moderor, aris, to moderate.
 Molior, iris, to attempt.
 Morigeror, aris, to obey.
 Merior, iris, to die.
 Mutuor, aris, to borrow.

N A

Nanciscor, eris, to get.
 Negotior, aris, to
 traffick.
 Nepotor, aris, to spend.
 Nictor, aris, to twinkle with
 the eye.
 Nitor eris, to endeavour, or
 rely upon.
 Nugor, aris, to trifle.
 Nidulor, aris, to make a nest.

O B

Obliviscor, eris, to forget.
 Oblector, aris, to de-
 light.
 Obluctor, aris, to wrastle.
 Obloquor, eris, to speak evil
 of.
 Obmolior, iris, } to hinder or
 Obnitor, eris, } resist.

Oborior, eris, to begin to
 spring.
 Obsecor, aris, to beseech.
 Obsequor, eris, to obey.
 Obtueor, eris, to behold.
 Obversor aris, to appear.
 Odoror, aris, to smell.
 Ominor, aris, to presage.
 Operor, aris, to work.
 Opinor, aris, to think.
 Opitutor, aris, to help.
 Operior, iris, to stay for.
 Ordior, iris, to begin.
 Orior, eris, to arise.
 Osculor, aris, to kiss.
 Otior, aris, to be idle, or at
 rest.

P A

Paciscor eris to bargain.
 Pabulor aris to feed cat-
 tel.
 Palpor aris to handle gently
 or flatter.
 Parentor aris, to celebrate his
 fathers funeral.
 Pascor eris to feed.
 Patrocinator aris to defend.
 Partior iris to divide.
 Patior eris to suffer.
 Peculor aris to steal or rob.
 Perbacchor aris to play the
 drunker.
 Peregrinator aris to wander.
 Percontor aris to demand.
 Perfrutor eris to enjoy.
 Periclitator aris to try.
 Perlabor eris, to flow or pass by

R A

Perpetior eris to suffer.
 Persequor eris to pursue.
 Perscrutor aris to search.
 Pervagor aris to wander a-
 bout.
 Polliceor êris } to promise.
 Pollicitor, aris }
 Populor aris to unpeople.
 Porior iris to obtain.
 Prædior eris to steal.
 Præredior eris to go before.
 Præmeditor aris, to premeditate.
 Prævercor, aris, to forestal.
 Prævidor iris to provide be-
 fore hand.
 Primorior eris to disapprove.
 Primorior eris to work first.
 Præabior eris, } to pass by.
 Prætergredior, }
 Precor aris, to pray.
 Præstolor aris to stay for.
 Prævaricor aris to transgress.
 Proclabor eris to tumble down.
 Proloquor eris to speak.
 Proficiscor eris to goe.
 Prosequor eris to prosecute.
 Protestor aris to protest.

Q U

Queror eris to complain.
 Queritor aris to com-
 plain.

Ratiocinor aris to rea-
 son.
 Recordor aris } to remem-
 ber.
 Reminiscor, eris }
 Refragor aris to resist.
 Reluctor aris to resist or stand
 against.
 Remetior iris to measure a-
 gain.
 Remoror aris, to stay.
 Remuneror aris to requite.
 Renascor eris to spring again.
 Renitor eris to resist.
 Reor eris to suppose.
 Revercor eris to reverence.
 Revertor eris to return.
 Rimor aris to search.
 Rixor aris to brawl.
 Rusticor aris to live in the
 field.

S C

Scitor aris } to ask.
 Sciscitor, aris }
 Scortor aris to play the harlot.
 Scrutor aris to search.
 Sequor eris } to follow.
 Sector aris }
 Sermocinor aris to talk.
 Solor aris to comfort.

Sortior

Sortior iris to cast lots.

Spatior aris to walk abroad.

Specular aris to see far off.

Stomachar aris to rage.

Stupror aris to commit whoredome.

Subnitor to labour or strive.

Subsequor eris to follow.

Subsidiar aris to stand by as a help.

Suffragor aris to speak in favour.

Supergredior, eris to come upon.

Stipulor aris to covenant.

Suspisor aris to suspect.

Subpalpor, aris to flatter.

T E

Tergiverfor aris to fly.

Testor aris to witness.

Testificor aris, to witness.

Tueor eris } to defend.

Tutor aris

Transgredior, eris to transgress.

Tumultuor aris to make a tumult.

V A

Vador aris to give surety.

Vagor aris to wander.

Vaticinor aris to prophesie.

Velificor aris to sail.

Velitor aris, to skirmish.

Venenor aris to worship.

Venor aris to hunt.

Vereor eris to fear.

Vescor eris to eat.

Vesor aris to live or be conversant.

Ulcisor eris to revenge.

Vociferor aris, to cry aloud or to shout.

Utor eris to use.

Vulpinor aris, to play the fox, or to beguile.

F I N I S.

By this time, 'tis presumed, Our *Priscian* Scholar, may be thought fit, to enter his Greek Grammer: As a *Præludium* whereunto, this that follows is annexed.

The Names, Shapes, and Sounds, of all the Greek Letters, together with the Roman and Italian standing by them: Also the English on each side.

a,	Alpha,	Beta,	Gamma,	Delta	n,
b,	α, a, a,	β, b, b,	γ, g, g,	δ, d, d,	o,
chee,	Epsilon,	Zeta,	Eta,	Theta,	p,
d,	ε, e, e,	ζ, z, z,	η, ē, e,	θ, th, th,	qwee
e,	Iōta,	Kappa,	Lamdda,	Mū,	r,
f,	ι, i, t,	κ, k, k,	λ, l, l,	μ, m, m,	ss,
ghee,	Nu,	Xiee,	Omicron,	Piee,	t,
hee,	ν, n, n,	ξ, x, x,	ο, ó, o,	π, p, p,	uu,
tee,	Rhō,	Sigma,	Tau,	Ypsilon,	x,
bee,	ρ, r, t,	ς, s, s,	τ, t, t,	υ, u, u	zz,
l,	PHiee,	CHiee,	PSiee,	Omega,	pl,
m,	φ, ph, ph,	χ, ch, ch,	ψ, ps, ps,	ω, ô, o	moon

Jee, ev for Consonant j and v:

Are English Letters, good and true.

Greeks have no C, Latines no K; We English should put one away: And use C, only to express, The sound of Chee; else 't is useless.

The Terminations of the second, third, and fifth Declensions of the Greek Nouns parallel'd with the 1, 2, and 3, of the Latines; these three being the chief, from whence all the rest are derived.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Nom. Voc. Acc. Dat. Abl. 1	Nom. Voc. Gen. Acc. D. Abl.
ἀγαθός, [ὄν, ὄν, ὦ]	οἱ [ὦν, ὄν, οἷς]
2 Bon-us, i, um, ō:	i, orum, os, ſs;
ἀγαθὴ [ῆς, ἡν, ῆ]	αἱ, [ὦν, αἶ, αῖς,]
1. Bon-a, æ, am, æ-ā:	æ, arum, æs, ſs:
ἀγαθόν, [ὄν, ὄν, ὦ]	ἀ, [ὦν, ὦ, οῖς]
2 Bonum, i, (um) ō	a orum, (a) ſs,
Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
ἡδαιμον, [ος, α, ι]	ες [ων, ας, σι]
3 Felix, is, em, i-e:	es, um, es, ibus.
x	ia, ia

Ephebus Quadripartitus,

SCIL.

1. *Grammaticus.*
2. *Criticus.*
3. *Lilianus.*
4. *Philosophicus.*

OR

A Fourfold INDEX to this BOOK.

The First, *Grammatical*, of the several *Rules* and *Words* belonging to each *Rule*.

The Second, of the several *Criticisms*, or peculiar *Phrases*, reduced to, or illustrated in this Book.

The Third, *Conforming* the *Rules* of our *Ephebus* to those of *Lilles Syntax*.

The Fourth, of all the *Moral Sentences* by way of *Example* made use of in this Book, under their several *Heads* or *Common-places* of *Moral Philosophy*.

LECTORI.

O Celamet mihi fortasse aliquis, quod ad libellum istum, cum ancillantibus Indicibus, illud *Cynici* ad *Mindos*; (laudite, cives, portas, ne per eas excurrat urvascula. Ad istiusmodi homines respondemus; non tam *Portas* esse hos *Indices*, quàm *Posticas*, (laras fortasse eas, haut imus infestiss;) per quas tamen post-

To the Reader.

SOME may peradventure, with respect to this small Book, and its attendant *Indices*, call out to me in the same words, in which *Diogenes* did to the Inhabitants of *Minda*. O Citizens, shut up your wide Gates, lest your diminutive city run out at them. To these men we answer; That these *Indices* are not so much *Gates*, as *Posterns* (large indeed, we deny it not) but through which, by way of retrieve, may

may gently, and with little stir, be recalled into the small City of the Brain. (Ah, that gadding Citizen the Memory!) those either less usual forms of speaking or writing; or those Midwives of good manners, the Moral Sentences; or the Heads of the several Rules (with all which, our *Ephelus* comes here laden to salute you) having unluckily made escape, whether through negligence or oblivion. However it be, (not regarding the trouble of collating or disposing) thus I deemed it fit to assist the shittle memory of the Learners, or of those, who shall in anywise peruse this Book, that these wandring Squires might with the greater expedition be recalled every one into his own habitation within this our City, or as Fleet-ing-Bees into their several Hives. But if we can in any measure by these our Labors, be they what they may be, serve our Younger Priscians (whose frailty, especially we had regard unto, in composing these *Indices*) and if they may happily prove not altogether unsavory to the relish of the more Learned, we have our desire. Farewell,

A. H.

Ilminio in *Cerebelli urbeculam* (ah, vagula nimis civis *Memoria*!) leniter, facillique negotio revocentur, vel per inguriam, vel per oblivionem male elapsæ sive insolentiores loquendi scribendive Formulæ, sive morum obstrictæ Sententiolæ, sive tandem Regularum apices, quibus omnibus opus est te hodie salutatum prodit hic noster *Ephelus*. Utut sit (post-habitus vel colligendi vel disponendi molestiis) sic visum est succurrere vacillanti discipulorum, aut utcumque legentium memoriæ, quo expeditius repeti poterint errores isti ad propria quisque intra urbeculam hanc nostram domicilia, aut velut apiculæ, in sua quæque alvearia. Sicut autem *Nascentibus* nostris *Priscianis* (quorum imprimis fragilitati hisce *Indicibus* consulium est) quovis modo famulentur isti quales quales labores, neque omnino (quod utique speramus) doctiorum sicut labiis insipidi, voti nos scilicet sumus compotes. Vale.

A. H.

The

The Reader is desired in these following *Indices* to take notice;

1. That this Letter *R* before the *Numeral*, stands for *Rule*, and *P* for *Page*.
2. That the Rule 93. being by oversight twice so figured, the last of these Rules beginning at Pag 142 of the Book, should be *R*. 94. and so is directed to in all these *Indices*.
3. So also is Rule 119 twice figured: Wherefore to distinguish the latter from the former, the latter is (at the least, for the most part) thus figured, *R*. 119 + And where it hath hapned otherwise, the *Numeral* of the Page is the Direction.
4. The *Numeral* of each Rule having been forgotten to be Printed on the top of each Page, it was thought fit to add the Page to each Rule all along these *Indices* for the more ready finding out the Rule or Word cited. Besides that, the Page directs to those Words, which although they are not expressed in the Rule it self; yet belong to that Rule unto which they are annexed, and have their Examples added to them in their respective places. And also, if the Figure of the Rule in these *Indices* happen to be misprinted, the Page will help; and so on the contrary, it being hoped, that the Press will not lightly fail in both.
5. Last of all. The two former of these *Indices* will fairly assist the Master or Usher for a ready way of Posing their Youth, either in the Rules or Phrases, by asking them the Particulars as they are there delivered, (or in any other Order they shall please,) and causing the Schollar to give the full Rule, with some one or more of the Examples of the said Rule, as they shall think fit; or else the Pupils or Learners may be set, out of them to examine one another. As for Example, In the *Ephelus Grammaticus*, let be Question be, By or In before a Participle of the Present tense, with a Substantive; how must it be made in Latine? The party questioned is to answer; Either by the Gerund in do with a Preposition, or else by the Participle in dus, agreeing with the Substantive in the Ablative Case. Then let the Opposer demand an Example. It may be the Example given, may be this Pag 69 *Qui in ulciscendo remisit fuit*, & qui in beneficiis remunerandu est tardius; which is a double Example of that Rule. Which when the answerer hath construed, let him be demanded the words in which lie the force of the Rule, which are Printed in a different Character. He will say, in these words, *in ulciscendo*, it is the Gerund in do, with the Preposition in before it, because in the English there comes the sign *In*, before

before a Participle of the Present tense, joyned with a Substantive understood, although not expressed, viz. *injuries*, or *injurias*; and therefore it may also be made by the Participle in *du*, with the Substantive in the Ablative case, thus, *In ulciscendu injuriis*. So likewise in the second instance of that Example, may he proceed by the same Questions, and the answerer say, That *in beneficiu remunerandu* is the Participle in *du*, in the Ablative Plural, agreeing with his Substantive *beneficiu*, governed of the Preposition *in*; because the sign *In* comes before the English of the Participle of the Present tense, having a Substantive joyned with it; and so it may also be made in the *Gerund in du*, and the Substantive in the Accusative case, thus, *In remunerando beneficiis*. So also in the *Ephesus Criticus*, let the Question be, *Cyprum relegare*, how do you English it? The answer will be, *To banish into Cyprus*. The next Question will be, Why, seeing that *Cyprus* is the proper name of a Countrey, is not the Preposition *In* set before *Cyprum*, according to Rule 126. The answer will be, It is a peculiar phrase, beside the Rule, but used by *Cicero*. And if the Example be any of the Moral Sentences, the answerer may be ordered to reduce it to its proper Head, or Common-place. As in the first Example of Rule 27. p. 68. *In rebus percipiendis est vita jucundissima*. If it be (after the former Questions, as to the Rule it self) demanded to what Common-place doth this Example belong? The answer will be, to *Knowledge or Learning*. This will be an excellent way to perfect them both in their Rules, and the understanding of them, and their Examples; and also to quicken their invention for *Themes*, or other School Exercises.

We shall now proceed to the *Indices* themselves; and so first to the *Ephesus Grammaticus*.

EPHEBUS

EPHEBUS GRAMMATICUS.

Being an *Index*, directing to every word, *Latine* or *English*, which in this Book relates to any of the Rules of *Syntax*.

† The first Letters of Proper Names inadvertently crept in into this *Index*, which do rather belong to the *Criticum*.

A.

Gram.

A.

A. For { *Annus* } R. 1. p. 18.
 { *Anus* }

A. Or, The signs of Nouns Substantives common, R. 2. p. 24.

A. Or, The, or an Adjective before the word *Being*, R. 35. p. 78.

Abactus, R. 145. p. 310.

Abco, R. 145. p. 310.

Abhinc, how placed before a word of time, R. 131. p. 277. II.

its signs, R. 119. I p. 239.

instead of the Nominative, R. 3. p. 4. q.

Abfolue, R. 33. p. 77.

R. 132. p. 277. See also R. 37. p. 82. †.

Ablative Case {

with a Preposition after the Participle in *du*, R. 91. p. 136.

Others, for brevities sake, are referred to their proper places

Abominable, see *Nefas*.

Abint to, or ready to, R. 18. p. 57.
Abfolvo, to absolve, with *of* after it, R. 96 p. 150.

Abstineo, to abstain, or refrain, R. 145. p. 305.

Absum, to } a Dative, R. 114.
be absent, with } p. 220.
 } an Ablative, R. 145. p. 310.

Abundans, abounding, R. 94. p. 143.

Abundè, abundantly, R. 134. p. 283.

Abundo, to abound, R. 94. p. 147.

Abuter, to abuse, R. 116. p. 224.

Accerso, to accuse, R. 96. p. 151.

Accidit, it happeneth, or, it falleth out, R. 113. p. 218.

Accommodo, to apply to, R. 102. p. 169.

To be accused of, see *Habeo*. after the Verb, R. 106.

Accusa- } p. 180.
tive Case } before the Verb, R. 86. p. 113.

A. Gram.

Accusatives, Me, te, se, aliquem
eclipsed. R. 86. p. 119.

To accuse, } a Genitive, R. 96. p.
accuso, arguo, } 150.
with } an Ablative, p. 151.
a Preposition, p. 153

And because in the Rule of
those Verbs, there is wanting
an Example of *Accuso* with
an Ablative, I thought it not
amiss to insert one here.

The Lord President [or Judge]
must not suffer the same man to
be accused of the same crimes, of which
he hath been absolved [or acquitted.]

Isidem criminibus, quibus quis
litteratus est, non debet praesens pati
eundem accusari. Cic.

Accustomed to, see *Assuetus*.

Acherunti, in Hell, R. 99. p.
160.

To acquit, or clear, see *Furgo*.

how it agrees with
its Substantive, R. 1.
p. 6.

Substantively, R. 2. p. 7

with two Substantives
with which to a-
gree, R. 3. p. 10. *

of Latent motion, R.
103. p. 172. 4. *

Possessives. see *Mens*,
tuis, &c.

inhibili, R. 91. p. 135.
137.

Adjective } of fullness, emptiness
&c. with of after
them, R. 94. p. 142.

of the Comparative de-
gree, having then af-
ter them, R. 127. p.

160.

A.

of different degrees of
Comparison, con-
sisted by a Conjun-
ction, R. 40. p. 87. f.
of quantity, R. 123.
p. 279.

A. limo, to take away. or from,
R. 105. p. 179.

Adjuncta & Synonyma, p. 353.

Adjungo, R. 146. p. 314.

Adjuvo, to assist, R. 15. p. 49.

Admoneo } of after it, R. 96. p.
to admonish, } 150.

with } two Accusatives, R.
144. p. 105.

Adoptivum nomen, R. 1. p. 23.

Adsum, to be present, R. 114.
p. 220.

Advenio, R. 145. p. 308.

how to know them
in the general, R.
41. p. 93.

Adverbs } of time, R.
42. p. 94.

in particu- } of place, R.
lar } 43. p. 95.

words end-
ing in *ly*,
and joyn'd
with Verbs,
R. 44. p.

96.

of quantity, time, and
place, what case
they govern, R. 134.
p. 283.

Adversor, to be against, or to re-
sist, R. 112. p. 113.

Adulor, to flatter, R. 112. p. 205

Amulor, to envy, *ibid.* p. 203.

Aequalis, equal, with a Genitive.
Case, R. 100. p. 161. 1.

Estimo, see to *Esse*.

Affatim,

A. Gram.

Affatim, abundantly, R. 134. p.

283.
To be against, see *Adversor*.

Aggredior, to set upon, R. 145.
p. 308.

Agnomen, R. 1. p. 22, 23, 24.

They are agreed, see *Convenio*.

To aid, R. 112. p. 206.

Alas! see *Huius*.

Alibi, elsewhere. Adverb of
place, R. 134. p. 285.

Alienus, with for after it, R. 104.
p. 176.

Aliquantum } denoting quanti-
Aliquid } ty, R. 133. p. 279.

Allecto } to allure, or entice, R.

Allicio } 15. p. 44.

Alter, another, either. See *Neu-*
tr.

{ single words, R. 19. p. 58.
double words, or before
the English of a Par-

Am, is } ticiples of the Preter-

are, &c. } tense, R. 20. p. 59.

before the sign *to*, R.

21. p. 60.

Amans, loving, R. 88. p. 125.

And, als, &c. Conjunctions
Copulative, R. 40. p. 85.

To be angry with, R. 112. p. 199.

To answer, *ibid.*

{ not always expressed, R. 1.
p. 13.

many of the singular number,
with a Conjunction copu-

lative between them, R. 2.
p. 13.

if neither are capable of life,
R. 3. p. 14.

sometime an Infinitive Mood,
or part of a sentence, R. 5. p. 15.

put in the same case with the
Relative, R. 87. p. 121.

A.

Antecede,

Antecello,

Anteco,

Antevenio,

Anteverto,

R. 146. p. 315.

AP. for *Appius*, R. 1. p. 18.

To appear or seem, see *Habere*.

Appellor, to be called, R. 107.
p. 183.

Appendo, to pay, R. 112. p.
212.

It appertaineth to, see *Attinet*.

Appetens, desirous, or greedy.
See *Amans*.

Applico, R. 102. p. 165.

Appono, to pay, see *Appendo*.

its Rule, R. 32. p. 74.

not always setting
words in the same
number or gender,

Apposition } p. 75.

the word added by Ap-
position set in the
Genitive Case, p.

76.

Apto, to fit. or suit to, R. 102.
p. 169.

{ to after it, R. 15. p.
44.

Aptus, } for after it, R. 104. p.
174.

fit, with } to after it, but before
a Noun, R. 102. p.

165.

Arguo, to accuse, R. 96. p. 152.

To ask, see *Rogo*.

Assentior, to flatter, see *Adulor*.

Assis, a } Verbs of esteem, R.
110. p. 191.

farthing after } words of price, R.
124. p. 256.

Assuetus, accustomed to, R. 102.
p. 167. R. 104. p. 176.

B. Gram.

At, or *In*, before names of place, see *In* or *At*.

As, before a word of price, R. 123. p. 254.

At hand, how to be made in Latin, R. 36. p. 79.

Attinet, it appertaineth, or belongeth to, R. 102. p. 165.

Au, an Interjection, R. 118. p. 238.

A V. } R. 1. p. 18.

A. V. C. }

Audio, to be reported of, R. 107. p. 185.

Audire, it being heard, or reported, in the Ablative absolute, R. 132. p. 279.

Aufero, to take from, or away, R. 105. p. 179.

Avidus, covetous, greedy, with *to* after it, and before a Noun, R. 202. p. 167.

Ausulto, to obey, R. 112. p. 208.

Auxilior, see to *Aid*.

B.

B. F. R. 1. p. 18.

To beget, *gigno*, with an Ablative, and a Preposition, R. 95. p. 150.

Begotten, with *of* after it, R. 95. p. 148.

before a Substantive, or Adjective, R. 32. p. 74.

after *a*, or *the*, or an Adjective, R. 35. p. 78.

between two Substantives, R. 32. p. 74.

Being

Gram.

B.

understood in Apposition, *ib.* p. 76.

when a sign of the Ablative Absolute, R. 33. p. 77.

understood in the Ablative Absolute, *ibid.*

Being that, seeing that, because that, R. 34. p. 77.

Being here, or being there, R. 35. p. 79.

To believe, see *Credo*.

Belluinus, Beastlike, Brutish, joyned with duty or office, R. 136. p. 189.

To belong to, see *Specto*.

It belongeth to, see *Attinet*.

Bene and *male* compounded with Verbs, R. 115. p. 222.

Benefacio, *ibid.*

Bene } *est* } p. 223.
 } *fit* }

It is better, see *Prostat*.

Bid or command, signs of the Imperative Mood, R. 48. p. 93.

To bid or command, see *Impero*, *Jubeo*.

Blandir, to flatter, R. 112. p. 205.

B. M. R. 1. p. 18.

To boast, see *Glorior*.

Born, see *Natus*.

To be born, see *Nascor*.

B. R. T. R. 1. p. 20.

joyn'd with a Substantive, R. 27. p. 68.

By or In, before a Participle of the Present tense which hath no Substantive, R. 28. p. 70.

By

C.

Gram.

C.

coming after a Verb Passive, R. 121. p. 247.

or of, coming after the English of the Participle in *du*, R. 91. p. 135.

a sign of the Ablative Case, R. 119. p. 239.

By } or through } time, }
 } before } place, }
 } words } swearing. }

made by a Preposition, *ibid.* & p. 246.

By so much } more } R. 10. p. 32.
 } less }

C.

C. For } *Causa* R. 1. p. 18.
 } *Causa* } p. 20.
 } *Causa* }

To be called, see *Vocor*.

Calling or speaking, signs of the Vocative Case, R. 119. p. 239.

Captus, taken, R. 94. p. 145.

To care for, or to take care for; see *Consulo*.

Care, to } a Genitive, R. 94. p. 147.

want, with } an Ablative, R. 116. p. 227.

To change, see *Muto*.

Celo, to conceal, with two Accusatives, R. 144. p. 306.

Certus, certain, R. 16. p. 521.

To clear, or acquit, see *Purgo*.

CN. for *Cneius*, R. 1. p. 18.

Cognita, it being known, set absolutely, R. 132. p. 279.

Cognomen, R. 1. p. 21.

To come to, see *Venio*.

To command, see *Impero*, *Jubeo*.

Commensus, profitable, see *Utilis*.

Commoneo, to warn, see to *Warn*.

Comparative. Adjectives of the Comparative degree with *than* or *by* after them, R. 127. p. 250.

Comparison, Adjectives of different degrees coupled by a Conjunction, R. 40. p. 87.

Compello, to compel to, R. 102. p. 168.

Comperto, it being found, set absolutely, R. 132. p. 279.

It concerns, see *Interest*.

Condemno, to condemn, R. 96. p. 150.

Condono, to pardon, R. 112. p. 210.

Conducit } it is good, or profitable, R. 33. p. 218.

Conducit } it conduceth to, R. 102. p. 168.

Confero, to conduce to, R. 102. p. 168.

Confido, to trust, R. 112. p. 200.

To congratulate, see *Grator*.

a Rule to know them by the English, R. 30. p. 83.

Copulative, R. 40. p. 85.

coupling different Cases, Moods, and Tenses, p. 89, 90.

Conjunctions } Substantives, p. 97.

Conjunctions } between their } Verbs, p. 91.

Conjunctions } requiring a Subjunctive Mood, R. 53. p. 101.

Conjunctions } Exception, R. 54. p. 103.

Conjunctions } Eclipsed, R. 86. p. 118.

Conjunctions } That translated by *quod*, or *ut*, p. 120.

B 3

Seven

Seven Considerations for the Learner to take notice of, p. 331. & seqq.

Constas, it is manifest, R. 113. p. 218.

Consto, to cost, R. 123. p. 216.

Corfalo, { to provide for, R. 104 p. 177.
to ask advice, R. 144. p. 305.
to give counsel, or to take care of, p. 306.

Contendo, to resist, or withstand, R. 112. p. 213.

Contingit, it happens, R. 113. p. 218.

Conveniens, convenient to, R. 102. p. 166.

Convenit, it is agreed, R. 113. p. 218.

Could, made by *Tessam*, R. 65. p. 109. See R. 83. p. 114.

Credo, to believe, R. 112. p. 200.

Creor, with an Ablative, with and without a Preposition, R. 55. p. 149.

Cujus, a Genitive, { with Interest, R. 138. p. 215.
Cujus, a Genitive, R. 138. p. 215.

Cumulatus, full of, R. 94. p. 143.

Cum, with, frequently used before Substantives, R. 119. p. 241. *

Cupidus, desirous, governing a Gerund in *di*, R. 16. p. 51.

Curro, to run to, before a Verb, R. 17. p. 55.

D.

D. For { *Decius*, } R. 1. p. 18.
 { *Dedicavit*, }

D. D. ilid.

D. D. L. M. ibid.

Damno, see to *Condemn*.

Dare veniam, to pardon, R. 112. p. 210.

Debeo, to owe, p. 209.

Decedo, to depart, R. 145. p. 311.

Decorus, seemly for, R. 104. p. 175.

Dedignor, to vouchsafe, R. 92. p. 140.

Deficio, to fail, R. 146. p. 316.

Defit, it is wanting, R. 114. p. 212.

Dem, to take from, or away, R. 105. p. 178.

Denarius, p. 8.

To depend on, see *Nitor*.

To deprive, see *Orbo*.

Desirous, see *Cupidus*.

Desperato, it being despaired, in the Ablative absolute, R. 132. p. 279.

Despero, to { a Dative, } R. 112. p. 203.
despair, with { an Accu- }
 sative, }

Desum, to be wanting, R. 114. p. 220.

Detraho, to take away or from, R. 105. p. 178.

Dico, to tell, R. 112. p. 216.

Dicer, to be called, R. 107. p. 183.

Did

signs of the Preterimperfect tense, R. 60. p. 107.
sometimes translated by the Preterperfect tense, R. 62. p. 107.
coming alone, how to be translated, R. 63. p. 108.

to after it, R. 15. p. 46.

for after it, R. 104. p. 175.

to be after it, R. 23. p. 63.

Diffido, to distrust, R. 112. p. 203.

Dignor, to vouchsafe, R. 92. p. 140.

{ Ablative, R. 92. p. 138.
of after it in the Genitive, p. 135. with an Accusative, ib.
later Supine, R. 23 p. 63.
to be after it in the Infinitive Mood, p. 65.

Dimoveo, to move from, R. 145. p. 311.

To discharge of, see *Lilero*.

Dishonest, with to be after it, R. 13. p. 61.

To disobey, R. 112. p. 208.

Displaceo, to displease, R. 112. p. 202.

Displicat, it displeaseth, R. 113. p. 218.

Words of dispraise, R. 93. p. 141.

To dispraise, see *Incommendo*.

To distrust, see *Diffido*.
Dives, rich or wealthy, with of or in after it, R. 93, 94. p. 143.

D. M. S., R. 1. p. 19.

Do, { signs of the Present tense, R. 84. p. 115.
doth, { alone, made by *facio*, or
duest, { ago, ibid. 115.

Docco, to teach, with two Accusatives, R. 144. p. 305.

Docilis, teachable, inclineable to, R. 102. p. 167.

Doctus, learned, instructed to, R. 102. p. 166.

Dolet, it grieveeth, R. 113. p. 218.

D. O. M. R. 1. p. 19.

Dominor, to rule, R. 112. p. 215.

Dono, to give with an Ablative, R. 116. p. 230.

to lead, or persuade to, R. 15. p. 48.

Duco, { to esteem or regard, R. 110 p. 192.
the Englishes of *sum*, R. 135. p. 287.

Duty, { *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, R. 136. p. 289. See *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*.

joyned with { expressed in the Latin, R. 135. p. 288. 1.

E.

E. *Ex*, denoting profit, R. 128. p. 265.

to be after it, R. 23. p. 63.

Easie, with { for after it, R. 104. p. 175.

To ease, with of after it, R. 92. p. 137.

To

E.

Gram.

E.

Edo, R. 102. p. 169.
Tocas, { *Vescor*, R. 116. pag. 226.
Eclipsis in the English, p. 315.
Egeo, to { a Genitive, R. 109. p. 189.
 want, with { an Ablative, p. 190.
 { an Accusative, p. 191.
Eheu, alais ! Interjection, R. 118. p. 237.
 { *Empty*, with *of* after it, R. 93. p. 142.
 { *Verbs of emptying*, p. 145.
Emango, to wipe, or cony catch one of his money, R. 145. p. 311.

(Beheld, R. 108. p. 188.
En, ecce, { joynd in the same speech, p. 189.
Enallage in the English, p. 319.
 To enjoy, see *Fruior*.
 To *envy*, R. 112. p. 203.
Eo, to go, { a Substantive, R. 103. p. 170.
 with *to* after { a Verb, R. 1. p. 55.
 it, and before {

Eo, thither, an Adverb of place, R. 134. p. 183.

E. Q. R., R. 1. p. 20.
E regione, over-against, R. 134. p. 283.

Ergo, signifying *sake*, or *cause*, R. 122. p. 250.

Eripio, to take away, or from, R. 105. p. 178.

Erukesio, to be ashamed of, R. 90. p. 132.

{ and other Verbs. with a like case before and after them, R. 107. p. 186, 187.

Ese yet sometime a Nominative following, instead of an Accusative, p. 187. f.

Est for { *interest*, R. 137. p. 290.
 { *habeo*, R. 141. p. 298.

To *esteem*, { a Genitive, R. 110. p. 191.
 with { an Ablative, p. 195.
 { a Preposition, *ibid*.

Two *et's* coming together, how to be construed, R. 40. p. 86.

Evado, to become, R. 107. p. 185.

Evenit, it happens, R. 113. p. 218.

Euge, Interjection, R. 113. p. 238.

To execute an office, see *Fungor*.

Excito, to stir up { See *Horter*.
Exhortor, to exhort {

Exclado, to shut out { R. 145. p. 310.

Evo, to go out of {

Existimor, to be esteemed, R. 107. p. 183.

Existo, to be, *ibid*.
 { for after it, R. 104. p. 174. R. 113. p. 218.

Exedit, it is expedient, { to after it, R. 104. p. 178. f.

with { to after it, R. 15. p. 44.

Expeditus, ready, with { for after it, R. 104. p. 174.

{ Genitive, R. 94. p. 142.

Expers, void, or empty of, with a { Ablative, p. 144.

Extorqueo, to take or force from, R. 105. p. 179.

Extorrio, one banished, R. 94. p. 144.

EXM,

F.

Gram.

F.

Exuo, { an Accusative with-
 to put { an Ab- { out
 of, with { lative { with a { Pre-
 { position, R. 145. p. 311.

F.

F. For *Favonius*, R. 1. p. 18.

Facilis, see *Easie*.
Facio { verbs, R. 102. p. 168.
 { to esteem, or regard, R. 110. p. 192.

It falls out, or happens, see *Accidit*.

Famulor, to serve, R. 112. p. 208.

Fas est it is { a later Supine, R. 23. p. 64.

lawful, with { with a Dative, R. 104. p. 177.

Favet, to favor, R. 112. p. 204.

F. D. R. 1. p. 18.

Fertilis, fruitful of, R. 94. p. 145.

Fido, to trust, R. 112. p. 200.

Filling. { a Genitive, R. 94. p. 146. f.

Verbs of { without a Prepo-
 sition, p. 147.

filling, { an Ablative { with a Preposi-
 with { tion, p. 143.

{ with the same case after it, which it hath before it, R. 107. p. 188.

Fio, { to be made { between two Nominatives, R. 2. p. 3.

{ to be esteemed, R. 110. p. 192.

Fui, see *Apuit*.

It is fitting, see *Expedie*.
 To scatter, see *Adulor*.

Floccus, af- { esteem, R. 110. p. 192.

ter Verbs of { Price, R. 124. p. 256. f.

Fecundus, fruitful, R. 94. p. 145.

Fælus, dishonest, with *to* be after it, R. 23. p. 63.

For, af- { Adjectives.
 { natus, ap-
 { tus, &c.

ter these { Verbs, Parts, &c. R. 104. p. 176.

{ Impersonals, expedie, &c.

For, before a word of Price, R. 123. p. 254.

For, as, for my sake, or cause, R. 122. p. 249.

Forem, R. 107. p. 183.

To forget, see *Obliviscor*.
 To forgive, see *Condono*.

FOR RED, R. 1. p. 19.

Forward to, see *Promis*, *Propensius*.
 To free of, R. 92. p. 137.

From { after Verbs of { With a Dative, R. 105. p. 178.

taking away { with an Ablative, and a Preposition, p. 179. f.

before { a proper name of place, home, or Country, R. 125. p. 257. f.

Fruitful, see *Fecundus*, *Fertilis*.

Fruior, to enjoy, with an { Ablative, R. 116. p. 224.

{ Accusative, pag. 225.

C

Ernstigro

Frustror, to disappoint, with a Genitive, R. 109. p. 190.

Fallo, R. 94. p. 142.

Fungor, to execute with an Ablative, R. 116. p. 225.

Accusative, *ibid.*

its signs, R. 80.

Future tense, p. 112.

Indicative or Subjunctive expressed by the Participle in *rus*, R. 32. p. 113.

G.

G For *Gajus*, R. 1. p. 18.

Gaudeo, to rejoyce, with an Ablative, R. 116. p. 227.

Ablative with a Preposition, p. 228. f.

of a Substantive, known by *of* before it, R. 88. p. 124.

The Genitive case set without the Substantive, of which it is governed, p. 129.

of proper names of places, governed of the Appellatives, Town or City, R. 97. p. 156. f.

Genitus, begotten, see *Natus*.

after Substantives of things not material, as *time*, *place*, *desire*, R. 16. p. 51. R. 29. p. 71.

Gerund in di

Gerund in do

Gerund in dum

after these Adjectives, *cupidus*, *desirens*, &c. R. 16. p. 51.

with a Genitive plural following it, R. 16. p. 54. 55. R. 106. p. 182. f.

after these Prepositions, *abs*, &c. R. 26. p. 67.

with *in* or *by* before the English of the Participle of the Present tense

with *of* or *with* before a Participle of the Present tense, and after a Noun Adjective, R. 30. p. 73.

Substantives of things material, as *Gold*, &c.

any of these Adjectives, *apt*, *ready*, *slow*, &c.

any of these Verbs, *horror*, &c.

after *must* or *ought*, R. 21. p. 60. R. 142. p. 300.

after the Prepositions *ad*, *ab*, *propter*, &c. R. 31. p. 73.

used instead of the later Supine, R. 23. p. 65. II.

Gigno, to beget, with an Accusative and a Preposition, R. 102. p. 169.

Ablative and a Preposition, R. 95. p. 150.

G.L.T.

G.L.T. R. 1. p. 19.

Glorior, to boast with an Ablative

Gnarus, skillful, R. 16. p. 51.

To go to, see *eo*.

Godgrat, R. 50. p. 59.

To govern, R. 112. p. 215.

Grator, to congratulate, R. 112. p. 202.

Gratulator, p. 202.

It grieveth, R. 113. p. 218.

Guise, or property, see *Duty*.

H.

H *habeo*

to have made by *habeo*, R. 69. p. 111. R. 141. p. 299. the third person of *sum*, R. 141. p. 298. to esteem or regard, R. 110. p. 192.

Habeor, to seem, or to be accounted, R. 107. p. 183.

Had, *hadst*, signs of the Preterpluperfect tense, R. 68. p. 111.

At hand, how made in Latine, R. 36. p. 79.

Hard, see *Difficilis*.

It happens, see *Accidit*.

Have, signs of the Preterperfect tense, R. 67. p. 110.

hath, *hast*, coming alone, made by *habeo* or *sum*, R. 69. p. 111.

Having before a Participle of the Preter tense

passive, R. 37. p. 81. Deponent, R. p. 38. 32.

To heal, *medeor*, R. 112. p. 205. *Hei*, *hem*, Interjections, R. 118. p. 238.

Hec, Interjecti. on, with a

In Hell, see *Acherunti*.

To help, see to *Aid*.

Hec, alas! Interjection, R. 118. p. 237.

for *et*, answering to *qui*, R. 10. p. 32.

Hoc thus much, after

this, an Adjective of quantity, R. 133. p. 279.

Hop, custom, &c. causing a *Gerund in di*, R. 29. p. 71.

Hortor, to exhort

with *to* after it and before a Verb, R. 15. p. 44.

with two Accusatives, R. 144. p. 305.

before an Adjective, R. 8. p. 30.

How great little much many few

in one word, R. 9. p. 31.

or by how much more, R. 10. p. 32.

long, answering to words of time, R. 131. p. 274.

Huc, hither, Adverb of place, R. 124. p. 286.

Humanus, joyned with office
duty, or part, R. 136. p. 289.

To hurt, R. 112. p. 207.

Hurtful, see *Noxius*.

Hyperbaton in the English, p.
328.

I.

I, Thou, he, &c. persons, R. 12.
p. 38.

Ibi, there, an Adverb of place,
R. 134. p. 283.

Id, that, an Adjective of quan-
tity, R. 133. p. 279.

Idoneus fit, { with *to* after 15. p. 44.
it, and be- Noun, R.
fore a 102. p.
167.
with *for* after it, R. 104.
p. 174.

Ignarus, ignorant, R. 16. p. 31.
Ignosco, to pardon, R. 112. p.
210.

Imbecilis, weak, with *to* after it,
R. 102. p. 167.

Immitto, R. 146. p. 316.

Immunis, void, R. 94 p. 144.

IMP, R. 1. p. 19.

Impello, to persuade, R. 15. p.
49.

Imperative Mood, its signs, R. 48.
p. 98. R. 49 p. 99.

Impero, to command, R. 112. p.
200.

Impersonalis { requiring a Da-
tive case, R. 113.
p. 218.
of the Passive voice,
R. 114. p. 217.

Impiger, quick, with *to* after it.
R. 15. p. 44.

proper names
of place of { the first or se-
cond declen-
sion, R. 97. p.
156.
sometimes with
a Preposition,
p. 157.
the plural num-
ber or third
declension, R.
99. p. 153.

In or
at before { House, home, par, upon
the ground, R. 98. p.
157.

Rus, the Countrey, R. 99.
p. 160.

Proper names of
great places, Re-
gions or Coun-
treys, R. 116. p. 238.

Common names
of places, as
Towns, Cities, R. 116. p. 238.

the Genitive of Place
governed of the Ap-
pellative, Town or
City, R. 97. p. 156.

signs of the Abl-
ative case, R. 119. f.
p. 239.

In, *per*,
by, through { See p. 241. f.
before personal words,
Prepositions, R.
120. p. 245.

See p. 246. *

Inanis, void, empty. See *Emp-*
ty.

Incesso, to take hold of, R. 143.
p. 308. 317.

Incito,

Incito, to stir
up, with *to* after
it, and before { a Verb, R. 15.
p. 44.
a Noun, R. 102.
p. 165.

Incommodo, to hurt, R. 112. p.
207.

Incaso, to accuse, R. 96. p.
150.

Indicative Mood, its Rule, R. 59.
p. 106.

Indico, to shew, R. 112. p. 216.

Indigeo, to { a Genitive, R. 109
want, with { p. 189.
an Ablative, p. 190.

Indignor, to be angry with, R.
112. p. 199.

Indignus, un-
worthy, with { of after it, R. 92.
p. 137.
to be after it, R.
33. p. 63.

Indoluit, he was grieved, R. 50.
p. 132.

Indulgeo, to favor, R. 112. p.
204.

Induo, to put on, R. 144. p. 305.

{ known by *to* before
the Verb, R. 13. p.
40. R. 14. p. 42.
understood, {
absolutely, { p. 41.

The *Infi-*
nitive *Infinitivus* { put { for the Gerund
in *di*, R. 16.
p. 13. 11.
for the first Su-
pine, R. 17.
p. 57.

in coming toge-
ther, R. 14. p. 43

Passive after *dignus*,
&c. R. 23. p. 65.

the Antecedent to
the Relative, R.
5. p. 15.

Participles of the
Present tense,
R. 24. p. 66.
with *a* or *the* be-
fore them, or
an Adjective,
R. 25. p. 67.
the Gerund in *do*,
R. 26. p. 67. R.
27. p. 68. R. 28.
p. 70.

Ingeniosus, witty to, R. 15. p.
47.

Inops, poor or destitute, R. 94.
p. 143.

Insidior, to lie in wait for, R. 104.
p. 17.

Infinitus, to accuse, R. 96. p.
151.

Insto, R. 145 p. 308.

Instar, like, R. 134. p. 283.

Insum, I am in, R. 114. p. 220.

Integer, { sincere, R. 88. p. 116.
safe, with *for* after it,
R. 104 p. 175.

Interdico, to forbid, with a Da-
tive and an Ablative after it. R.
116. p. 230, 231.

Interea, R. 134. p. 286.

{ a Genitive, R.
137. p. 290.
its different sig-
nifications, p.
291.
(an Ablative, R.
138. p. 293.

Interjections, their Rules, R. 118.
p. 236.

Interrogatives, Nouns Interro-
gatives, R. 88. p. 128.

Intersum, I am among, R. 114.
p. 220.

To *intice*, see *Allicio*.

K.

Gram.

L.

To *invreat*, see *Rego*.

Invado, R. 145. p. 308.

Invidet, to envy, R. 112. p. 203.

Invito, to invite to, R. 15. p. 48.

Inutilis, unprofitable for, R. 104.

p. 174.

I O. M. S., R. 1. p. 19.

Iraſcor, to be angry with, R. 112.

p. 199.

Jubeo, to { a Dative, } R. 110.
command { an Accu- }
with { sative, } p. 201.

Juvo, to help, R. 112. p. 207.

K.

K. For { *Ceſo*, } R. 1. p. 18.
{ *Keſo*, }

K. vel K. AL. JAN, R. 1.

p. 19.

K. QUINT. *ibid.*

K. SEXT. *ibid.*

L.

L. For *Lucius*, R. 1. p. 18.

L. D. p. 19.

Lido, to hurt, R. 112. p. 207.

Largior, to beſtow, R. 116. p. 230.

Largiter, abundantly, R. 134. p. 283.

in Verbs, R. 17. p. 56. R. 103. p. 178. r.
Latens Motion in Subſtantives and Adjectives, R. 103. p. 172.

To take leiſure, ſee *Vaco*, and *Vacoſ.*

Let, a ſign of the Imperative Mood, R. 49. p. 99.

The firſt Letter of Letters, ſet for a proper name, R. 1. p. 18.

with a Genitive, R. 116.

Levo, { p. 230.
to caſe, { with an Ablative, R. 92. p. 140. R. 116. p. 229.

Libero, to { without a Prepo-
absolve or diſ- ſition, R. 96.
charge, with { p. 151. R. 166.
an Ablative { p. 229.
with a Prepoſi-
tion, R. 166. p. 229.

Libet, it liketh, R. 113. p. 218.

Licet, it is lawful, R. 104. p. 174. R. 113. p. 218.

Liſe, In things not apt to have liſe, the Neuter Gender is the moſt worthy, R. 4. p. 11.

Liquet, it is maniſeſt, R. 113. p. 218.

Loading, Verbs of loading, R. 94. p. 146.

Locuples, rich or wealthy, R. 94. p. 143.

Longè, with a Genitive, R. 134. p. 283.

Longus, long, with *to*, R. 15. p. 46.

Loquor, to ſpeak, R. 101. p. 169.

Lucia, R. 1. p. 20.

Adverbs, R. 44 p. 96.
Ly. Words { man or thing, R. 45.
ending in -ly, { p. 97.
joyned with { Verbs, R. 44. p. 96.

M.

Gram.

M.

M.

M. For { *Marcus*, } R. 1.
{ *Mannius*, } p. 18.

Maſſe, { R. 94. p. 145.
Maſſi, }

Magis, more, joyned with an Adjective of the Comparative degree, R. 127. p. 263.

Magnus, much { Verbs of E-
Minor, leſs { ſteem, R. 110.

Minimus, leaſt { p. 192.
after { Verbs of Price,
R. 124. p. 256.

Majr. { Names, R. 1. p. 20.
Minor. }

Male, ſuſe, & bene, compound- ed with Verbs, R. 115. p. 222.

Maledico, to curſe, p. 223.

Male dico, [divided,] p. 224. !

Malefacio, p. 223.

Man or *thing* after another word, R. 3. p. 25.

Mando, to command, R. 112. p. 200.

It is maniſeſt, ſee *Liquet*.

M. A. M. For *Mamercus*, R. 1. p. 18.

ſigns of the Poten-
tial Mood, R. 51. p. 99.
translated by their
own Verbs, *Teſ- ſum, Volo*, R. 52. p. 100.

Me, te, ſe. &c. eclipsed before the Infinitive, R. 86. p. 119.

Measure.
Words that
betoken
Measure in
the

{ Accuſative, R. 129.
p. 268.
Ablative, } p. 269.
Genitive, }
Otherwise expreſ-
ed, p. 270.
And by a Prepoſi-
tion, *ibid.*

Medeor, { ſee to Heal.
Medicor, }

Memini, I remember, R. 111. p. 196.

a Genitive, R. 111. p. 196.
Memini, {
I remem- an Accuſative, p. 197.
ber, with an Ablative with a
Prepoſition *ib. t.*

joyned with *office*, du-
ty, R. 116. p. 289.
Mens, coming after *Interſeſt*
or *Reſert*, R. 138. p. 291.
&c. { used inſtead of their
Primitives, R. 139.
p. 296.

ſigns of the Preterim-
perfect tenſe, R. 64.
p. 109.
Might, translated by *Paſſum*,
would, *volo*, &c. R. 65. p. 109.
ſhould, when made by the Fu-
ture Infinitive, R. 83.
p. 114.

Minor, miniter, to threaten, R. 112. p. 217.

after words of
Minus, leſs, { eſteem, or price,
Minimum, leaſt, { ſee *Tantum*,
Tantumdem.

Mifer, wretched, with *for* after
it, R. 104. p. 175.

Miferet,

M. For

Miseret, { *it pittieth*, R. 90.
Misereſcit, {
Misericor. to have mer- } p. 131.
 cy or compassion on,
Moderor. to govern, R. 112. p.
 215.

{ a Genitive, R. 56. p.
 130.
Moneo, { an Accuſative, p. 151.
 to warn, { an Ablative with a
 with { Prepoſition, p. 153.
 { two Accuſatives, R.
 144 p. 305.

Monſtro, to ſhow, R. 112. p.
 216.

Morē, their Rules, R. 43. p. 53.
 &c.

Morigeror, to obey, R. 112. p.
 208.

Motion, Latent Motion. See *Lat.*
 151.

Mis, R. 1. p. 19.

Multitude, Name of multi-
 tude of the ſingular number with
 a Verb plural, R. 3. p. 5.

{ Adjective of quan-
 tity, R. 133. p.
Multum, { 279

much an { Adverb of quantity,
 R. 134. p. 283.

{ uſed after *Interſe* and
Reſe, R. 137. p.
 292. 4. See *Quan-*
tum.

{ before a Verb, R. 21.
Muſt, { p. 50 R. 142. p. 300.
 brought { translated by *Deleo* or
Operte, p. 301.

Muto, to change, R. 116. p.
 224.

N.

Narro, to tell, R. 112. p. 216.

Nascer, to { of, R. 95. p. 149,
 be born after { 150
 { for, R. 104. p.
 174.

Nata grandior, &c. R. 119. p.
 p. 244.

{ to after it, R. 15. p.
Natus, { 44 R. 102. p. 107.
 born, with { R. 104. p. 174.
 { for after it, R. 55. p.
 143.

Natum, a { *Ej*, R. 110.
 Not-thell after { p. 152.
 Verbs of { *Trice*, R. 124. p.
 255.

Nē, when it ſorbid, what Mood
 it will have, R. 48 p. 23.

Necceſarius, { to after it, R. 102.
 necessary, with { p. 165
 { for after it, R. 104.
 p. 175.

Necceſſe, necessary, *ind.*
It is needful. See *Ex* *al*.

Nefas, unfit, abominable, R.
 23. p. 64.

Nequicquam, denoting Quantity
 R. 133. p. 287.

{ a Relative, R. 7. p.
Neuter, { 29.
 neither { following the Rule of
 the Relative, R. 37.
 p. 123.

{ with a Genitive after
 it, or by a Prepoſi-
 tion, R. 88. p. 128.

Verbs *Neuter*, A phabetically diſ-
 poſed, p. 357.

Neuter

Neuter Gender, in things not apt
 to have life, the moſt worthy, R.
 4. p. 11.

Nihil, { ſignifying Quantity,
 nil, nothing, { R. 133. p. 279.
 { uſed with *Interſe*, R.
 137 p. 201.

Nihilum, { Verbs of *Ej*, R.
 nothing after { 110. p. 192.
 { words of *Price*, R.
 124. p. 256.

Nitor, to { Ablative, } R. 116
 depend on { Prepoſition, } p. 226
 with an {
Noce, to hurt, R. 112. p.
 207.

Nomen, among the Roman
 name, R. 1. p. 0.

Nomen Adp, R. 1. p. 23.
Nomen Gentilium p. 21

{ before the Verb, R. 1.
 p. 1. R. 35. p. 116.
 after the Verb, R. 2.
 p. 3. R. 107. p. 183.
 between the Relative
 and the Verb, R.
 87. p. 120.
 of the ſecond perſon
 ſeldom expreſſed,
 R. 1. p. 2.

The No-
 minative
 Caſe { many of the ſingular
 number with a
 Conjunction Co-
 pulative between
 them, R. 3. p. 3.
 Exception, R. 3.
 p. 4.

{ an Ablative inſtead
 of one of thoſe No-
 minative Caſes, p.
 4. 5.

Nitor, having ſum, ſio,
 &c. R. 2. p. 3.

Nen, *ne*, when they will have an
 Indicative, when an Imperative
 Mood, R. 48. p. 58.

{ joyned with *duty*, ſee
Duty.

Noſter { after *Interſe* or *Reſe*,
 { R. 138 p. 293.

Noſto, to accuſe, R. 91. p. 151.

Nouns of Multitude, R. 3. p. 5.

Noxius, hurtful for, R. 104. p.

174
Nudo, to ſtrip, or make bare,
 with of after it, R. 92. p. 137

Nudus, naked, bare, or void, R.
 94 p. 44.

Numero, to pay, R. 112. p. 212.

Nunc, now R. 134 p. 283

Nuncio, to tell, R. 112. p. 116.

Nuſquam, nowhere, R. 134. p.
 283.

O.

{ Accuſative, R. 118.
Or or *Ob* { p. 236.

with an { Vocative, p. 217.
 { Nominative, pag.
 238. 7.

Obedio, to obey, R. 12. p. 208.

{ a Genitive, R. 117.
Obliviſcor, { p. 196.

to forget with { an Ablative, p.
 197.

Obſequer, ſee *Obedio*.

Obſum, to hurt, or hinder, R.
 111. p. 220.

Obtempero, ſee *Obedio*.

Obreſto, to be ag. inſt. or reſiſt,
 R. 112. p. 213. See R. 146. p.
 316.

Occumbo, to die, R. 146. p. 316.
 D of

O.

Gram.

P.

- of after { a Noun Substantive, R. 88. p. 124.
Eclipsed in the English before a Substantive, p. 129. II.
a Participle of the Present tense, and after Substantives of things not material, R. 29 p. 71.
a Participle of the Present tense, and after a Noun Adjective, R. 30 p. 73.
- word spoken in praise or dispraise, R. 93 p. 141.
Opus and usus, R. 92. p. 137.
Dignus, indignus, with { an Ablative, p. 138.
a Genitive, p. 139. t.
- of after { Plenus, vacuus, with { an Ablative, R. 14.
a Genitive, p. 142.
a Preposition, pag. 146.
- Natus, Pregnavus, &c. R. 95. p. 48.
Verbs Personals, and some Adjectives, R. 89 p. 130.
Accusos, moneo, &c. R. 106 p. 150.
Orbo, privo, &c. R. 92. p. 140.
Impersonals. Tamen, &c. R. 100. p. 134.
- of, or { by before a Participle in *du*, or Adjective in *bus*, R. 91. p. 135, 136. t.
with, before a Participle of the Present tense, and after an Adjective, R. 30 p. 73.
- Offendo, to offend, with { a Dative, R. 112.
an Accusative, p. 209.
- Officio, R. 146 p. 316.
Officium, office, or part, see Duty.
- Ohe, an Interjection, R. 118. p. 217.
- Opitular, to help, R. 112. p. 206.
- Optative Mood, its signs, R. 50. p. 99.
- Opulentus, rich or wealthy, R. 99. p. 143.
- Opus, need { with an Ablative, R. 92 p. 117.
for Necessarius, p. 138.
- Orbo, to deprive, R. 92 p. 137.
Ortus, bare of destitute, deprived of, R. 94 p. 144, 145.
- Ortus, sprung with { after it, R. 15 p. 46.
of after it, R. 95. p. 148.
- Osendo, to shew, R. 112. p. 216.
Ought, before a Verb, see Must.
To om, see Debeo.

P.

- P. For Publus, R. 1. p. 18.
- Palpo, to flatter, R. 112. p. 205.
- Par, like, { Genitive, R. 100.
or equal to, { p. 161.
with a { Dative, p. 161.
after it, R. 45. p. 44.
- Paratus, ready, with { R. 102 p. 165.
for after it, R. 104. p. 174.

Parus,

P.

Gram.

P.

- Patco, to pardon or spare, R. 112. p. 210.
- Pareo, to obey. Ibid p. 108.
- Pario, to bring forth, or procure, with *for* after it, R. 104. p. 177.
- Paro, to provide for, R. 104 p. 174.
- Paras, part, see Duty.
- Part of time, see Time.
- Partim, partly, { with its Genitive requiring a Verb Plural, R. 3. p. 5.
an Adverb of Quantity, R. 134. p. 284.
with a Preposition, p. 284.
- Partitives, Nouns Partitives, R. 88. p. 128.
- Parum, a little, Adverb of Quantity, R. 134. p. 283.
- Parvus, little, after { Verbs of Esteem, See Magni.
words of Price.
- Passive. A Verb Passive, with *by* after it, R. 121. p. 247.
- Pater, it is manifest, R. 113. p. 218.
- Paululum, see Parum.
- To pay, R. 112. p. 212.
- P. C. R. R. 1. p. 19.
- Tendo, to esteem, R. 110. p. 192.
- Penes, set after its casual words, R. 117. p. 236.
- Perfrisor, see Frigor.
- Peritus, skilful, R. 16. p. 52.
their Rule R. 12. p. 38.
elegantly expressed by the Primitive in the Dative, R. 140. p. 297.
- Persons { before the Verb the Nominative case, R. 85. p. 116.
the second seldom expressed in the Nominative, R. 6. p. 2.
- Persuadeo, to persuade. See Suadeo, and Impello.
- Pertinco, to belong to, R. 15. p. 44.
- Present tense, R. 14. p. 65.
- Prieter tense, R. 37. p. 81. R. 38. p. 82.
- Prieter tense { by it self, for the Infinitive Mood, R. 13. p. 42.
set alone in the Ablative absolute, R. 132. p. 139. t.
- Future in Rus, R. 18. p. 57. Used for the Future Indicative, or Subjunctive, R. 82. p. 113.
- In *Dus* { its English, R. 22. p. 61.
with *of* after it, in the { Dative, R. 91. p. 138.
Ablative, with a Preposition, p. 136. t.
without a Preposition, p. 137.
- changed into Nouns, R. 106. p. 181. t.

92

Terminus

P. Gram.

Pertinet, it pertains to, R. 122. p. 165
Pertusus, weary, R. 90. p. 132.
Peritax, oblique, R. 18. p. 126.
Pessimus, worst for, R. 104. p. 175
Piger, slow to, R. 102. p. 167.
Tiget, it iteth, R. 90. p. 131.
Pilus, a hair, after Verbs of Esteem, R. 110. p. 192.
Price, words of *Price*, R. 114. p. 256.
Adverbs, R. 41. p. 95.
Place, Proper names. See *In* or *At*, Space. See *Space*.
Placeo, to please, R. 112. p. 211.
Placet, it pleases, R. 113. *ibid.*
Plenus full See *Full*
Pleonasmus in the English, p. 326
Plerumque, denoting Quantity, R. 134. p. 284.
Plus, Plurimus, after Verbs of Esteem, R. 110. p. 192.
words of Price, R. 114. p. 256.
Adjectives of Quantity, R. 133. p. 279.
used after Interest and Refert, R. 137. p. 292.
Poenitet, it repenteth, R. 90. p. 131.
Pollicear, to promise, R. 112. p. 213.
Possessives, Meus, Tuus, &c. See *Meus Tuus, Suus*.
Postridie, the day after, R. 134. p. 183.

Postulo, to accuse, R. 96. p. 152.
Potential Mood, its signs, R. 51. p. 9.
Totius, Genitive, R. 109. p. 190.
to obtain, Ablative, } p. 191.
with a, Accusative, }
P. R. R. 1. p. 19.
I pray God, R. 50. p. 99.
Præcept, headlong or rash, R. 102. p. 167.
Præcurro, R. 145. p. 109.
Præsumen, of Men, R. 1. p. 17.
Women, p. 10.
Præparo, to prepare for, R. 104. p. 176.
Accusative, R. 117. p. 231.
Prepositi- Ablative, R. 118. p. 263.
ons to the Accusative or Ablative, R. 128. p. 267.
Verbs Compound with Prepositions, see *Verbs*.
Præsent, when to be used, R. 114. p. 220.
Præsentia, 16 p. 79, 80.
Præsent tense, its signs, R. 84. p. 115.
Præsent, it is better, R. 113. p. 218.
Præsto, to excel, R. 145. p. 315.
Presume, to be set over others, R. 114. p. 220.
To prevail, see *Valco*.
after for, or at, R. 123. p. 254.
Price, Words of *Price* understood, p. 225. 4.
expressed by Adverbs, *ibid.*
Tantus,
quantus,
&c. R. 124. p. 256.
Pridie,

P. Gram.

Pridie, the day before, R. 134. p. 283.
Prima, a name, R. 1. p. 20.
Primus, Genitive, } R. 18.
first, or } p. 128.
chief, }
with a Preposition, }
Prævo, to bereave of, R. 92. p. 137.
Tro. Proh, R. 118. p. 237.
Probo, to please, R. 112. p. 211.
Proclivus, prone, or forward to anything, R. 102. p. 160.
Procreatus, born of, R. 95. p. 148.
Procreo, to beget with a Preposition to the Ablative case, R. 95. p. 10.
Procuror, with an Ablative, R. 104. p. 177.
Prodest, it profits, R. 113. p. 218.
Proficiscio, to prevail to, R. 15. p. 48.
Profitable, see *Utilis*.
Prohibeo, to forbid, with an Ablative, R. 116. p. 210.
Promitto, to promise, R. 112. p. 213.
Pronus, with a Gerund in *dum*, R. 15. p. 47.
propensus, with *ad* before a Substantive, R. 102. p. 10, 165.
Proper names of Men and Women, among the Romans, R. 1. p. 16.
Proper names of places, see *In* or *At*.
Proprium, property, see *Duty*.
Prosum to profit, R. 114. p. 220.
To provide, *providere*, R. 104. p. 174. *Consulo*, p. 177.

Q.

to provoke, R. 15. p. 24.
Provoco, to appeal to, R. 101. p. 179.
T. S. R. 1, p. 19.
Pudet, it shames, R. 90. p. 131.
Pugno, to resist, R. 112. p. 213.
Purgo, Genitive, } R. 96. p. 154.
to quit, Ablative, }
or clear with a Preposition, }
of, in the position, }
Q. For *Quæstor*, R. 1. p. 19.
Quantus, p. 18.
Quæsto, in the Ablative absolute, R. 132. p. 279.
Qualis, signifying how great, little, much, R. 9. p. 31.
quantus, Latin for *as*, R. 11. p. 31.
quit, following the Rule of the Relative, R. 87. p. 123. Q.
after Verbs of Esteem, R. 110. p. 192.
Quantum, after words of *Price*, R. 124. p. 256.
quantumvis, adjectives of Quantity, R. 133. p. 279.
quantumcumque, used for *Interest and Refert*, R. 137. p. 292. †.
D 3 Quantity

R.

Gram.

R.

Quantity { Adjectives, R. 133. p. 279.
Adverbs, R. 134. p. 283.

Quantillum, following the Rule of the Relative, R. 87. p. 123. ¶

Quarta, } Names, R. 1. p. 20.
Quartilla, }

Quicquam, } signifying quantity,
any thing, } R. 131. p. 279.
quid, what. }

Quid, for aliquid, p. 280.

Quin, when it forbids, or ex-
horts, what Mood it will have,
R. 54. p. 104. II.

Quinta, }
or quinta, } Names, R. 1. p. 20.
Quintilla, }
or Quintilla, }

Quis, set for iter, R. 7. p. 30.

Quo, quanto, answered by hoc, or
eo, R. 10. p. 32. Hardly found be-
fore the Positive or Superlative
degree, p. 34.

Quo, whi- }
ther, } Adverbs of Place,
Quovis, any } R. 134. p. 283.
whither }

Quoad, signifying quantity, R.
134. p. 284.

Quod, signifying quantity, R. 133.
p. 81.

Quot, see Qualis.

R.

Ready { to or about, R. 18. p.
57.
Paratus, see Paratus.
Reclamo, to resist, R. 112. p. 213.

Recordor,
to remember
with

a Genitive, R. 111. p.
196.
an Accusative, p. 197.
an Ablative, with a
Preposition.

Refero, to refer to, R. 102. p. 165.

Referius, full, R. 94. p. 143.

Refragor, to resist, R. 112. p. 213.

To rejoice, gaudeo, R. 1. 6. p. 227.

Recip. R. 1. p. 20.

its gender number, and
person or its agree-
ment with its An-
tecedent, R. 1. p. 12.
in the same case with
its Antecedent, R.
87. p. 121.

between two Antece-
dents of divers Gen-
ders, with which to
agree, R. 4. p. 14.
before the Verb, the No-
minative case, R.
85. p. 116.

if a Nominative come
between it and the
Verb, what case it
must be, R. 87. p.
120.

of what number, if it
have many Antece-
dents singular, R. 2.
p. 13.

having an Infinitive
Mood or part of a
sentence for its An-
tecedent, R. 5. p. 15.
will have a Subjunc-
tive Mood, R. 55.
p. 104.

yet frequently an In-
dicative, R. 56. p.
105.

The Re-
lative,

S.

Gram.

S.

Reluctor, to resist, see Reclamo.
Reminiscor, to remember, see Re-
cordor.

Remitto, to pardon, R. 112. p.
210.

Remp. R. 1. p. 20.

Renunci, to renounce, R. 112. p.
215.

Rep. R. 1. p. 20.

To be reported, see Audio.

To resist, repugno, R. 112. p. 213.

Respondes, to answer, p. 199.

Retardo, to slacken, R. 15. p. 48.

To rob, see Spolio.

Rogo, to ask, or intreat, with
two Accusatives, R. 144. p. 305.

R. T. R. 1. p. 19.

R. P. C. p. 20.

Rudis, unexercised to, R. 102.
p. 166.

To rule, see Dominor.

To run, see Curro.

Rus, { the Participle, see Parti-
ciple
the Country, see In or
As.

S.

Safe, see Integer.

Salutor, to be saluted, R. 107. p.
183.

{ Adverbs of quantity, R.
134. p. 283.

with for after it, R. 104.
p. 174.

Sat, } compounded with Verbs,
satu } R. 115. p. 222.

Satisfacio, to satisfy, ibid.

Satisfit, p. 223.

Salago, { a Genitive, R. 110.
to be busie } p. 192.
about, with { an Ablative, and a
Preposition, ibid.

Satur, full, R. 94. p. 143.

Scribo, to write to, R. 102. p.
169.

Secunda, } Names, R. 1. p. 20.
Secundilla, }

Seeing, { that, R. 34. p. 77.

Since, }

To seem, see Habeor.

Seemly, see Decorus.

To serve, servio, R. 112. p. 208.

Self, { scilicet, p. 8.

Sex, { for Sextus, }

SER, for Servius, } R. 1. p. 18.

Shall, shalt, signs of the Future
tense, R. 80. p. 112.

To shew, see Monstro.

Similis, { Dative, R. 100. p.
160.

like, with a { Genitive, p. 162. ¶

Sincere, see Integer.

Skilful, see Peritus.

So great, see Tantus.

Solius, set elegantly after the
Ablatives, Mea, tua, sua, &c. R.
138. p. 295.

{ to pay, R. 112. p. 212.
to ascribe from, R. 95.
p. 151.

Solvo, } to free from, R. 126. p.
219.

So much, or by so much more, R.
10. p. 32.

SP. for Spiritus, R. 1. p. 18.

Space of place, R. 129. p. 268.

To spare, see Parco.

Spectat, it belongeth to, R. 102.
p. 165.

Specto, to belong to, R. 15. p. 44.

Spolio

R.

S.

Gram.

S.

Spolio, to spoil or rob of. R. 92. p.

137. *Spondeo*, to promise, R. 112. p.

213. *Sponte*, R. 126. p. 257.

S. P.

S. P. D. } R. 1. p. 20.

S. P. Q. R. }

Sprung of, R. 95. p. 148.

To stir up, see *Insto*.

Sto, to stand one in, or to cost, R.

123. p. 255.

Studiosus, skilful, R. 16. p. 51.

to, before a Verb.

Suadeo, } R. 15. p. 44.

to persuade } before a person, R.

112. p. 11.

Suapte of his own accord, R.

121. p. 251.

S. V. B. E. E. Q. V. R. 1.

p. 20.

Sub, denoting time, what case it will have, R. 12. p. 26.

Subeo, to come under, R. 116.

p. 317.

Subjunctive Mood, its signs, R.

53. p. 101. R. 54. p. 103.

Subjior, to depend on, R. 116.

p. 224.

many singular with a Conjunction Copulative between them, R. 3. p. 9.

an Ablative with a Preposition instead of one of them, p. 10. II.

before the Verb, R.

85. p. 116.

with the Conjunction *that* eclipsed, R.

86. p. 118.

following the Verb,

Substantives

Substantives

R. 106. p. 180.

of *Latent Motion*, R.

103. p. 172. 1 *

before the *Gerund* in *di* suppressed, R. 16.

p. 54. 4

Verbal, the head of the

Gerund in *di*, R. 29.

p. 7.

in the Ablative ab-

solute, joyned with

Adjective or Parti-

ciple, R. 13. p. 77.

R. 37. p. 82. † R.

132. p. 277.

supplying the place of

the Participle Ad-

jective in the Abla-

tive absolute, R.

13. p. 278.

following Verbs of

Gesture, R. 107. p.

186. *.

Subsum, I am under, R. 114. p.

220.

Subtraho, to take from, R. 105.

p. 119.

Subvenio, to help, R. 112. p. 206.

Succensco, to be angry, R. 112. p.

199.

Subcurro, to aid, p. 206.

Such, see *Talis*.

Sufficit, it is sufficient, R. 113.

p. 218.

with *such* case after it as goes before it, R. 107. p. 183.

between two Nominatives of diverse numbers, R. 2. p. 3.

with his Compounds, R. 114. p. 220.

with an Ablative and a Pre-

Sum,

T.

Gram.

T.

a Preposition, p. 222. 1.

with many other Verbs,

with a double Da-

tive case, R. 147. p. 301.

one of these Datives

omitted, p. 303. †.

set for *babeo*, R. 141. p.

298.

signifying *Esteem*, or

va'lue, R. 110. p. 192.

Supersedeo, to be at ease from,

R. 116. p. 230.

Supersum, to survive, R. 114. p.

222.

the first, its rule, R. 17.

p. 55.

the Infinitive instead

of it, p. 57.

the later, R. 23. p. 63.

sometime joyned

with a Substan-

tive, p. 64. II.

governed of a Sub-

stantive, *ibid*.

expressed by a *Ger-*

und in *dum* with

ad, p. 65.

Suppetit, he hath, or he hath

plenty, R. 141. p. 299.

Suus, see *Nester*.

Suixi, see *Velox*.

Synonyma, and *Adjuncta*, p. 353.

T.

T.

For *Tuus*, R. 1. p. 18.

T. C. R. 1. p. 20.

Talut, it irketh, R. 90. p. 131.

Talu, *Tantus*, *Tot*, See *Qualis*,

Quantus, *Quot*,

Tantum, tantundem,

after Verbs of *Esteem*, R. 110. p. 192.

after words of *Price*,

R. 124. p. 236.

being Adjectives of

Quantity, R. 133. p.

279.

used after *Interest* and

Refert, R. 137. p. 292.

Tantundem, with *as* after it, R.

11. p. 36. II.

Tardus, dull, or slow, see *Apus*.

To tell, see *Narro*.

Te, *me*, *se*, placed before the

Preposition *cum*, R. 120. p. 245.

Tampero, to govern, R. 112. p.

215.

Teneo, to apprehend, R. 96. p.

152.

Present, R. 84. p. 85.

Preterimperfect, R. 60. p. 107.

R. 64. p. 109.

Tenses

Preterperfect, R. 67. p. 110.

Preterpluperfect, R. 68. p.

111.

Future, R. 80. p. 112.

Tenus, with a word of the Plu-

ral Number, R. 128. p. 265.

Tertia, a Name, R. 1. p. 20.

Terantium, see *Nancum*.

when it may be turned into *which*, R. 4

p. 25.

joyned with *man* or *thing*,

or a Substantive, R. 5.

That

p. 27.

a Conjunction, R. 6.

p. 29.

Eclipsed before a word,

R. 86. p. 118.

translated by *quid*, or *us*,

p. 120.

E

Then

Then
after Adjectives
or Adverbs of
the Compara-
tive degree
in the Ablative,
R. 127 p. 260.
by *quam*, pag.
262.
by *at* or *atque*,
ibid 1.
by *ante*, p. 163.
an Adverb of Time, see *Tum*.

To threaten, see *Minox*, *minitor*.

Through, be-
fore words of
Time,
Place,
Swearing,
R. 119. †
P. 244

TL. for *Titus*, R. 1. p. 18.

Time
Adverbs
of Time
how to know
them, R. 42.
p. 94

governing a
Genitive case,
R. 134 p. 283.

Words sig-
nifying
part of time,
R. 130. p.
271.

continued
term of
time, R.
131. pag.
274.

a Noun or Pronoun, R. 100.
p. 160.

To, before
a Noun,
and after
these
Adjectives,
aptus, *idoneus*, &c.
Verbs perti-
net, *spectat*,
hortor,
R. 102. p. 167.

proper names of Places, and
Demus, *Rus*, R. 101. pag.
164.

a Verb, R. 13. p. 40.

To, before

Verbs of

To, after

To be,
after

Tolle, to take away, R. 105. p.
172.

Tot, so many, see *Qualis*, *Quan-
tus*, *Quot*.

To

a Verb,
and next
after
Substantives
of things
material,
these Adje-
ctives, *aptus*,
ready, &c.
these Verbs,
hortor, *to*
exhort, &c.
R. 15. p. 44.

going or com-
ing,
*Latens Moti-
on*,
the first
Supine,
R. 17. p.
55, 56.

going or com-
ing,
Adjectives
and Sub-
stantives of
Latent
Motion
made by
ad, R.
103. p.
171, 172.

Exception, p. 173.

Substantives of things
not material, R. 16.

p. 51.
these Adjectives, de-
sirous, *cupidus*, &c.
ibid.

the Englishes
of *sum*,
a Substantive,
Person, or
Relative,
R. 22. p.
61.

Dignus, *Indignus*, &c. R.
23. p. 63.

made by the Relative
quod, and the Verb in
the Potential or Sub-
stantive Mood, R. 23. p.
66. †.

Tolle, to take away, R. 105. p.
172.

Tot, so many, see *Qualis*, *Quan-
tus*, *Quot*.

To trouble, R. 112. p. 207.
Truncus, lame, or maimed, R.
94. p. 145.
To trust, *fido*, R. 112. p. 200.
Tum, tunc, then, Adverbs of time,
R. 134. p. 283.
Turpis, filthy, dishonest, with *to*
be after it, R. 23. p. 63.
Tutus, suus, see *Mens*, *tuus*.

V.

V. *Acet*, I am at leisure, Imper-
sonal, R. 113. p. 218.

to want, R. 106. p. 227.
Vaco, with *for* after it, R. 104.
p. 177.

Vacuus, void of, R. 94. p. 142.

Vae, vah, Interjections, R. 118.
p. 238.

Vale, with
to after it, Verb, R. 15. p.
44.

and before a Noun, R. 102. p.
168.

V. B. F. R. 1. p. 20.

Ubi, ubinam, ubivis, ubicunque,
unde, usquam, Adverbs of place.
R. 134. p. 283.

Vel, signifying *even*, R. 40. p.
35. †.

Velox, swift to, R. 102. p. 167.

Venio, to come to, see *To be*
fore.

agrees with its Nomina-
tive case, and how, R.
1. p. 1.

two coming together, R.
14. p. 42.

having the same case after
them, they have before
them, R. 107. p. 187.

Verbs

Governing two Accusa-
tives, R. 144. p. 305.

of *Latens Motus*, R. 17. p.
56. R. 103. p. 171. †.

of *sum*, R. 114. p.
220.

with *satis, bene*, and
male, R. 115. p.
222.

with Prepositions,
see below, A. A.

of *Unloading*, see *Unload-
ing*.

Genitive, R. 90.
p. 131.

Dative, R. 104.
p. 171. R. 113.
p. 218.

Accusative, R.
102. p. 165.

of *Gesture*, R. 107. p. 186.
†. †.

Nouns Alphabetically dis-
posed, p. 357.

A. A.
Verbs

Com-
pounded
with Pre-
positions

to the

Accusative
with an Ac-
cusative, R.
145. p. 308.

Ablative to
the Abla-
tive, p. 311.

a Dative a-
lone, R.
146. p. 312.

a Dative or
Accusative
at your
pleasure,
p. 314.

Vereor, to reverence, R. 90. p.
133.

Versus } set after the casual
toward } word, R. 107. p. 236.
} rather an Adverb, than
} a Preposition, *ibid.*

Vesior, see to *Ear*.

Vester, voster, see *Mens, mens*.

V. F. R. 1. p. 20.

Vicinus, near too, R. 100. p. 164.

Videor, to seem, R. 107. p. 183.

Viduo, to bereave, or deprive
of, R. 92. p. 137.

Viduus, void, R. 94. p. 144.

I am under, see *Subsum*.

Unius, set elegantly after the
Ablative *mea*, R. 138. p. 295.

Unloading, Verbs of *Unloading*.
R. 94. p. 146. q.

Unworthy, see *Indignus*.

Vocative Case, its signs, R. 119.
p. 219.

Vocer, to be called, R. 107. p. 183.

Void, see *Vacuus*.

Volumnia, R. 1. p. 20.

Upon the } Genitive, R. 98. p.
Ground, in } 157.
the } Accusative } with a
} Ablative } Prepo-
} sition,
} p. 158.

V. S. R. 1. p. 20.

It is useful, *expedit*, R. 104. p. 174.

Usque, see *Versus*.

Usus, need, with *of* after it, R. 92. p. 137.

User, see *Neuter*.

Utilis, useful, } so after it, R.
profitable, with } 102. p. 167.
} for after it, R.
} 104. p. 174.

Utor, to } Ablative, R. 116.
use with an } p. 224.
} Accusative, p. 225.

W.

To Want, } *Egeo*, see *Egeo*.
} *Cureo*, see *Cureo*.
To Warn, } see *Moneo*.
} Verbs Passives of
} warning, R. 96. p.
} 155. *. p. 156.

Whether, } for whether of these, or
} whether of the both,
} see *Uter*.
} Adverb of Place,
} *Quo*, R. 134. p. 283.

Who, which, whose, whom, &c. R. 4. p. 5.

Will, wilt, } signs of the Future
} tense, R. 80. p.
} 112.
} coming alone, to be
} made by *Volo*, R.
} 81. p. 113.

Within, before a word of time,
R. 130. p. 273. t.

To withstand, see to *Resist*.

Witty to, see *Ingeniosus*.

Wonderful, with *to be* after it, R. 23. p. 63.

Worthy, see *Dignus*.

Would God, R. 30. p. 99.

Wretched, with *for* after it, see
Miser.

To wrong, R. 112. p. 207.

Y.

Y On, yet, Persons, R. 12. p. 38.

EPHEBUS

Ephebus Criticus;

OR

A N I N D E X

OF THE

Several Criticisms, and peculiar Phrases

IN OUR

EPHEBUS,

As they are Reduced to, or Explained
in the foregoing RULES.

A.

A Bactæ epulæ, R. 145. p. 310.
Ab animo amens, R. 88. p. 128.
Ab Apollinis, R. 88. p. 130.
Abde domo, R. 89. p. 158.
Abire Magistratu, R. 145. p. 310.
Ab Româ, } R. 125. p. 258.
Ab Brundisie, }
Absente nobis, R. 12. p. 39.
Absolutus de prævaricatione,
R. 96. p. 153.

Abstinere

inventis,
voluptatibus,
iratum, calidæque
rixæ.
vini, uxore.
se { maledictis,
{ injuriâ,
{ a scele-
{ re,
{ ab alie-
{ nis,

R. 145.
p. 309.
310.

Abstulit à Senatu, R. 104. p. 179.

Abundare rerum, R. 94. p. 147.
Abutitur illorum operam, p. 312.

E 3

Accingunt

Accingunt operi, R. 106. p. 183.
 Accusabantur de beneficiis, R. 96. p. 153.

Accusat me id, p. 155.
 Acheronti, R. 99. p. 160.
 Acuta belli, R. 2. p. 9. f.
 Adgnatos & gentiles deduce-
 re, R. 1. p. 21.

{ annum centessi-
 mum vivere,
 multam noctem
 vigilare,
 Ad { primos Austros, } R. 130.
 { diem } p. 265.
 { tempus } p. 265.
 { tertiam } p. 265.
 { Calen- } p. 265.
 { darum, } p. 265.

Ad { Apollinis, }
 In { Dianæ, } R. 88. p. 110.
 { Jovis, }
 { Veneris, }

Ad carnificem dare, p. 311.
 Ad eos respondere, ibid.
 Adeptus rerum, p. 319.
 Ad fratrem promiserat, R. 112.
 p. 172.

Ad hæc ille respondit, R. 102.
 p. 213.

Ad hæc ma' a hoc accidit, ibid.
 Ad hono- { a militibus } R. 119.
 res euectus { militibus } p. 249.
 est { per milites }

Ad incitas redigere, R. 103. p. 172.

Ad instar exercitus, R. 184. p. 236.

Ad meam refert rem, R. 238. p. 296.

Ad memoriam aliquid notare, R. 122. p. 253.

Ad meridiem versus, R. 117. p. 216.

Admonemur multa, R. 96. p. 155. R. 144. p. 307.

Admonere de aliquâ re, R. 96. p. 153.

Admonet illud me
 præclare,
 Admonuit nos eam } p. 155.
 rem,

Ad neminem se adjunxit, R. 102. p. 69.

{ nostram laudem } interest,
 { multum, } R. 138.
 Ad { honorem no- } p. 295,
 { strum, } p. 296.

Ad ripam fluminis, R. 119. f. p. 245.

Ad sedare sitim, R. 17. p. 57.
 Ad solem occisum, p. 311.

Adver { deos, } R. 112.
 sari { adversus sen- } p. 214.
 { tentiam, }

Adulari { alicui, } R. 112.
 { fortunam } p. 205.
 { alterius, }

Ad ultima periculû venire, R. 133. p. 282.

Ad undecimum lapidem, R. 129. p. 271.

{ consilii, }
 { animi, } R. 88. p. 126.
 { animo, }
 { pedes, } p. 228.
 { pedibus, }

Ægypti occisi milites, R. 126. p. 260.

Ægypto remeare, ibid.

Æmulari { alicui, } R. 112.
 { aliquem, } p. 204.

Æneas abscindere vestem, R. 112. p. 204.

Æqualis ejus, R. 100. p. 161.
 Æqui boni { facere, } R. 110.
 Æqui bonique } p. 194.

Æt

Ære parvo } mereri, R. 123. p.
 Æris parvi } 255.

Affinis { sceleris, } R. 100. p.
 { sceleri, } 162, 119.

Affines te erubescerent, R. 90. p. 133.

{ forti, } R. 96.
 { injuriarum, } p. 153.
 Agere { repetundarum, }
 { de { reperundis, } pag.
 { pecuniis, } 152.
 { repetundi, }

Agglomerant lateri, R. 106. p. 183.

Albus dentes, p. 323.
 A liberali mensâ abesse, R. 114. p. 222.

{ dignitatis, }
 { dignit. e. }
 { necessitudini no- } R. 100.
 { stræ. } p. 163.
 { amicitia }
 { a necessitu- }
 { dine, } nostra,

Alienus, { mihi, }
 { alicui, } ibid.
 { ab aliquo, }
 { a literis, }

Aliquem { risui }
 { despiciatui }
 { ludibrio } habere,
 R. 143.
 p. 304.

Aliquid { curæ }
 { prædæ }
 { quæstui }

Aliquid ex iniquo, R. 133. p. 282.

Alius alium cunctantes ex-
 pestatis, R. 3 p. 5.

Amantior æqui, R. 106. p. 181. f.

Amara curarum, R. 2. p. 9.

Ambiguus consilii, R. 88. p. 126.
 Amicitior atque is, R. 127. p. 263.

Amore } factum, R. 119. f. p.
 Odio } 242.

Invidia }
 Ampla domus dedecori domi-
 no sæpè fit, R. 141. p. 303.

{ horam, } R. 40.
 { quadraginta } p. 92.
 { diebus, }
 Amplius { sex men- }
 { ses, } R. 131.
 { horas qua- } p. 26.
 { tuor, }

Angusta viarum, R. 133. p. 282.

Animi { angere, } R. 90. p. 133.
 { se angit, }
 { pendeo, } p. 320.

Animi { laucius, } R. 88. p. 126,
 Animo } 311.

Annos natus magis quadragin-
 ta, R. 131 p. 276.

Ante alios immanior omnes,
 R. 127. p. 263.

Antiqua { fide, } p. 323.
 { virtute, }

Appetens vini, R. 88. p. 125.

Apta oculere, R. 15. p. 50.

Apud Alyziam, R. 97. p. 157.

Arcebis grvido pecori, R. 105. p. 180.

Argenteus, sc. nummus, R. 2. p. 8.

Artifex sequi, R. 15. p. 50.

A spe, R. 119. p. 245.

Aspici dignissimus, R. 23. p. 65.

Assentandi magis, R. 16. p. 54.

Assuetæ ad sceptrâ manus, R. 102. p. 167.

Assuetus tumultûs, p. 319.

Avaritiæ increpare, R. 96. p. 154.

Audax perpeti, R. 15. p. 50.

Audito, sc. absulmely, R. 132. p. 279.

A Vestæ, R. 88. p. 130.

Avlid

Avidi promittere, R. 16. p. 53.
Avidus ad rem, R. 102. p. 167.
Aureus, *sc. nummus*, R. 2. p. 8.

B.

Belle, Et magno bellare paten-
ti, R. 112. p. 114.

Benè facere erga aliquem, R.
115. p. 225.

Benè mihi vult, R. 13. p. 41.

Bonâ fide } persolvere, R.

Cum bonâ fide } 119. p. 243.

Biberius Calvius Mero, R. 1.
p. 23.

Boni consulere, R. 110. p. 194.

Bonus } instare } R. 15. p. 50.
 } dicere }

Brevienties, R. 150. p. 272.

C.

Cantare petiti, R. 16. p. 53.

Canum degeneres, p. 319.

Capita conjurationis trucidati,
R. 4. p. 11.

Capite diminutus, R. 88. p.
126.

Capiti pericula pellere, R. 105.
p. 178.

Captivus frustratus, R. 109.
p. 190.

Captivi præda fuerunt, R. 2.
p. 3.

Captus } animi, R. 87. p. 126.
 } oculis, R. 94. p. 145.

Carendum tui, R. 94. p. 147.

Carco } id, }
 } meos pa } p. 322.
 } rentes, }

CAROLUS STU-
ARTUS BRITAN-
NICUS MARTYR,
CAROLUS STU-
ARTUS BRITAN-
NICUS CONFES-
SOR, or REDUX,
or DE CÆLO RE-
DUX.

Causarum ornandi cupidus, p.
310.

Cecidere manu quas legerat
herbas, R. 87. p. 121.

Celerius opinione, R. 127. p.
262.

Centessimus quintus, R. 40.

Cercus flecti, R. 15. p. 50.

Certest tibi, p. 321.

Certus sententiarum, R. 83. p.
127.

Circa eum, illum, R. 4. p. 28.

Circum toto littore, p. 324.

Clam } his, } R. 128. p. 264.
 } vos, }

Clam } meam uxorem, p. 323.

Clamor cum plausu implevere,
R. 3. p. 5.

Clementia Cæsari malo fuit,
R. 143. p. 303.

Cognito *sc. absolutely*, R. 132. p.
279.

Collocandi siderum, R. 104. p.
182.

Comperito, *sc. absolutely*, R. 131.
p. 279.

Compos prædâ, p. 323.

Condemnabo eodem ego te
crimine, R. 96. p. 153.

Condem. *sc. alia*, } R. 96. p. 153.
natus de } vi, }

Condonatus te argentum, R.
12. p. 211.

Conferte

Conferte manum Aeneæ, p.
321.

Conscius } facinoris, } R. 100.
 } facinori, } p. 162.

Constans animi, R. 88. p. 125.

Constat patvo, R. 123. p. 255.

Consulere } sibi, } R. 104.
 } saluti suæ, } p. 178.

Contendo. Quid enim con-
tendat hirundo Cygnis? R. 112.
p. 214.

Conti- } diem & noctem } R. 131.
nuato } opere, }
 } die & nocte iti- } p. 276.
 } nere, }

Crescendi novarum, R. 106. p.
182. p. 320.

Cretæ considerare, R. 126. p.
260.

Criminibus terrere novis, R. 13.
p. 41.

Cubitu surgat, R. 23. p. 65.

Cui nunc cognomen iūlo, R.
143. p. 305.

Cui spes pendet à fortuna, R.
141. p. 298.

Cultu & honore dignantur,
R. 92. p. 140.

Cum cura legere, R. 119. f. p.
243.

Cum haberem in animo navi-
gandi, R. 16. p. 54.

Cum istoc tuo animo es vitu-
perandus, R. 93. p. 142.

Cum primâ luce, R. 130. p.
273.

Cura dignissima virtutis tuæ,
R. 92. p. 139.

Cura nobis opulentum focum,
R. 104. p. 178.

Cyprium relegare, R. 126. p. 260.

D.

DA meus ocellus, p. 318.

Damnari } voti, } R. 96. p. 151.
 } voto, }

Damno esse alicui, R. 143. p.
303.

Dare ad carnificem, p. 322.

Dare alicui } honori, } R. 143.
 } vitio, } p. 304.
 } &c. }

Date copiam crescendi nova-
rum, R. 106. p. 182. p. 320.

Decedere } provinciâ, }
 } de provinciâ, }
 } viâ, }
 } de viâ, }
 } sententiâ, }
 } de sententiâ, }

Decet } prudentiæ } p. 320.
 } tuæ, }

Dedit mi- } lavandis pe- } R. 100.
hi aquam } dibus, }
 } ad lavandos } p. 162.
 } pedes, }

De crimine: *Not used after Verbo*
of accusing, R. 96. p. 153.

Dedignantur me salutatione,
R. 92. p. 140.

Dedoceberis à me istos mores,
R. 144. p. 307.

Dedomo deducere, R. 125. p.
258.

Defendi temp. adolescens, R.
107. p. 185.

De flavâ implebere monetâ, R.
94. p. 148.

D.

Crit.

D.

- Degener { virtutis, } R. 100.
 { à majorum } P. 163.
 { sanguine, }
 Delicti manifestus, R. 88. p. 64.
 126.
 De lucro vivere, R. 119. f. p. 245.
 De majestate damnatus, R. 96. p. 153.
 De meo consilio, R. 119. f. p. 241.
 De Messalâ, R. 125. p. 258.
 Denarius. R. 2. p. 8.
 De nocte { surgit, } R. 130.
 { potare, } P. 273.
 { vigilare, }
 De Numitore fatus, R. 95. p. 149.
 De quibus impleta, R. 94. p. 148.
 De scelere: *Not used after Verbs of Accusing*, R. 96. p. 153.
 Desiderio tuo, p. 323.
 Desine mollium querelarum, p. 319.
 Desistere pugna, p. 321.
 Desperare { saluti, sibi, } R. 112.
 { honores, } P. 203.
 { vitam, }
 Desperato, *set absolutely*, R. 112. p. 279.
 De suo jure decedere, R. 146. p. 312.
 De suis commodis detrahere, R. 104. p. 179.
 De { tuo } gaude, R. 116. p. 228.
 { teipso }
 Devenatu rediit, R. 125. p. 258.
 De vi hostium satagentibus, R. 110. p. 192.
 Deum immortalem! R. 118. p. 237.
 De vultu, R. 119. f. p. 245.

- Dicto citius, R. 127. p. 262.
 Distis, factis, R. 40. p. 92.
 Dictu, quam re, facilius, R. 23. p. 64.
 Dictu scelus, p. 65.
 Die { crassini, } R. 130. p. 272.
 { quinti, }
 { perendini, }
 Die multum est, p. 324.
 Dies triginta, aut plus eo, R. 131. p. 276.
 Dignissimus aspiei, R. 23. p. 65.
 Dignus es odium, R. 92. p. 139.
 Dignus qui ametur, R. 23. p. 66.
 Diseruciari animi, R. 90. p. 133, 320.
 Disputet istam veniam, R. 90. p. 134.
 Distat inertiz, R. 105. p. 180.
 Diversus { animi, R. 88. p. 126.
 { alicui, } R. 100. p. 162.
 { ab aliquo, }
 Docilis { ad discipli- } R. 100. p. 163.
 { nam, }
 { sermone, }
 { artis, }
 { literas, } Ibid.
 { literis, }
 Doctus { ad maliciam, }
 { ad nequitiam, R. 102. p. 166.
 { iter melius, R. 96. p. 256.
 Dolco caput, p. 321.
 Domi focique, R. 98. p. 158.
 Dominans in nobis Deus, R. 112. p. 215.
 Dominari in suos,
 Domo me contineo, R. 98. p. 153.

Donare

E.

Crit.

E.

- Donare { dono, } R. 116. p. 230.
 { munere, }
 { aliquâ re, } R. 100. p. 162.
 { aliquam rem, }
 Dubius animi, R. 98. p. 126.
 Ducitur morti, R. 103. p. 173.
 Duco mihi laudi, R. 134. p. 304.
 Duo millia crucibus affixi, R. 4. p. 11.
 Duos gladios, quibus altero, p. 323.
 E.
 E a conditione, R. 122. p. 251.
 Eamus omnis execrata civitas, R. 3. p. 5.
 Ecce tibi homo, R. 108. p. 189.
 Ego istum medicabor metum, R. 112. p. 206.
 Ejus rei mihi venit in mentem, p. 310.
 Eludere optata pugna, R. 90. p. 133.
 Emptum venditum, R. 40. p. 92.
 Emunxi argento senem, R. 145. p. 321.
 Eo consilio feci, R. 122. p. 250.
 Eo { magnitudinis, }
 { miseriarum, } R. 134. p. 286.
 { insolentiz, }
 { consuetudinis, }
 { scelerum, }
 { loci. }
 E quercubus nati, R. 128. p. 264.
 Equis viris, R. 40. p. 92.
 Erat honos eloquentiz, R. 143. p. 303.

- E' { republicâ, } R. 128. p. 265.
 { re tuâ, }
 Ergo, virtutis } ergo, R. 122. illius } p. 250.
 Errorum me admonens; 4 Socism, R. 96. p. 155.
 Erroris complebo, R. 94. p. 146.
 Eru- { fortunâ, } R. 90. p. 133.
 { te, }
 bescere { in aliqua re, } p. 135.
 { malis alterius, }
 Eruditus { ad assentationem, }
 { Gracas literas, } R. 100. p. 163.
 { optimarum artium studiis, }
 { miscere, &c. R. 16. p. 53.
 Eridani amnis, R. 32. p. 76.
 { ædium; incongruous, R. 98. p. 157.
 { in morâ quò minus, R. 119. f. p. 242.
 Esse { nocens, }
 { Jovis } { prone- } R. 107. p. 187.
 { pos, }
 { uxor, }
 Est { moris, }
 { operæ, } R. 135. p. 288.
 { laboris, }
 { vituperationi, }
 { emolumento, } R. 143. p. 302.
 { crimini, bono, }
 { damnationi, }
 { invidiæ, usui. }
 { fraudi. }
 { damno, nocu- } p. 303.
 { mento, im- }
 { pedimento, }
 F 2 Esurire

E.

Crit.

F.

Esurire beatitudinis, R. 94. p. 47.
 Euge manifestum furtum, R. 108. p. 189.
 Eumque incumbam, p. 322.
 Eunuchum quem dedisti, R. 87. p. 122.
 Ex aspectu, R. 119. p. 244.
 Excedere { patriam, } R. 145.
 { e corpore, } p. 312.
 Excludi à publico consilio, p. 310.
 Excutere alicui lachrymas, p. 321.
 Exemplo nullo. *Vide nullo.*
 Eximere noxæ, p. 321.
 Ex nomine suo vocare aliquem, R. 119. p. 245.
 Ex { parvis fiunt }
 { magna, } R. 89. p. 131.
 { otio vitia pro- }
 { veniunt, }
 Expedit ad bonos mores, R. 104. p. 177.
 Non expedit bonas esse vobis, R. 107. p. 183.
 Explere ultricis flammæ, R. 94. p. 146.
 Ex quibus partim, R. 134. p. 284.
 Ex suâ mente genuit, R. 95. p. 150.
 Ex suâ voluntate facere, R. 128. p. 265.
 Extrema belli pati, R. 133. p. 282.
 Ex tuo ipsius animo, R. 139. p. 297.
 Exuens ex homine hominem, R. 145. p. 311.
 Ex vicini, R. 88. p. 130, 282.
 Ex vino vacillare, R. 119. t. p. 245.

Ex voluntate mihi accidit, R. 113. p. 219.
 Exuta vitii mens, R. 145. p. 311.

Ex { vultu iudico, }
 { suâ voluntate } R. 128. p. 265.
 { facere, }
 { officii ratione }
 { considerare, }

F.

Facere verba, R. 102. p. 168.
 Facillimus ad concoquendum, R. 21. p. 65.
 Fac me ut sciam, p. 321.
 Factum est { mihi, }
 { a me, } R. 122. p. 249.
 { per me, }
 { sermonis, }
 { animi, } R. 90. p. 133.
 { animo, }
 Famæ sitiens, p. 319.
 Fallus animi, p. 320.
 Fas dictu, R. 23. p. 64.
 Fastidit mei, }
 Fastidimus bonorum, } R. 90. p. 133.
 Fessus belli, R. 88. p. 126.
 Fidens animi, p. 125.
 Fidus animi, p. 320.
 Fies nobilium tu quoque fontium, R. 107. p. 188.
 Flagitii compertus, R. 96. p. 152.
 Flectere nescius, R. 76. p. 53.
 Fortes creantur fortibus, R. 95. p. 149.
 Fraudi esse alicui, R. 143. p. 303.
 Frugum pabulique lætus ager, R. 88. p. 127.

Fruitur

G.

Crit.

I.

Fruitur hanc, R. 116. p. 225.
 Fugiens laboris, R. 88. p. 125.
 Fugitans litium, p. 319.
 Functus est officium, R. 116. p. 226.
 Funderis munus tuum, p. 225, 322.

G.

Gemmis omnibus malo, R. 117. p. 262.
 Generandi animalium, R. 16. p. 54.
 Genitus ex Iberis, R. 95. p. 149.
 Genuit ex sua mente, p. 150.
 Gloriari { in virtute, }
 { de divitiis, } R. 116. p. 228.
 { de rebus suis }
 { gestis, }
 Græciæ mercati fide, R. 111. p. 225.
 Gratis constat, R. 123. p. 257.
 Gratulari alicui { honores, }
 { aliqua re, } R. 112. p. 202.
 { aliqua de re, }
 { fortunis ali- }
 { cuius, }
 Gravissimis de causis, R. 122. p. 252.

H.

Habere { aliquem }
 { curæ, }
 { prædæ, }
 { quæstui, } R. 143. pag. 304.
 { alibi }
 { risui, }
 { despica- }
 { tui, }
 { ludibrio }

Hæc me ut confidam factum, p. 321.
 Hæc res { laudi, } R. 143. p. 302.
 { est tibi }
 { crimini, }
 Hæret pede pes, p. 123.
 Hectoris Andromache, R. 88. p. 129.
 His ingratis esse non licet, R. 107. p. 186.
 Hoc noctis, R. 130. p. 272. R. 131. p. 279.
 Horret frigore, R. 119. p. 242.
 Huc dementiæ, R. 134. p. 286.
 Huic illi legato, R. 5. p. 29.
 Humo, for humi, See Nec densa.

I.

JACOBUS STUARTUS
 BRITANNICUS PACI-
 FICUS, R. 1. p. 22.
 Ibit arcessere, R. 17. p. 57.
 Ibitis Italiam, R. 126. p. 260.
 Id ætatis, R. 89. p. 129. R. 133. p. 276. R. 133. p. 279. 318.
 Id authoritatis, p. 318.
 In amore insunt omnia, R. 114. p. 222.
 Idanus mihi indicium fecit, p. 321.
 Id genus alia, R. 88. p. 129, 318.
 Idne essis authores mihi? p. 318.
 Id nescius non sum, p. 321.
 Idonea dignitate tua, R. 102. p. 166.
 Idoneus qui { mittatur, R. 23. }
 { p. 66. }
 { impetret, R. 15. }
 { p. 45. }
 F 3 Id

Id prodeco, R. 117. p. 234.
 Id temporis, R. 131. p. 275, 319.
 Id tibi lucro cessit, R. 143. p.

304.
 Illa ipsa fortuna, } R. 5. p. 28.
 Illa ista virrus, }
 Illius ergo, R. 122. p. 250.
 Illorum operam abutitur, p.

322.
 Illorum videndi gratia, p. 320.
 Impatiens laboris, R. 106. p.
 182.
 Impedimento esse alicui, R.
 143. p. 301.

Impiger militiæ, R. 83. p. 126.
 In altum, R. 2. p. 9
 In animos invasera, R. 145. p.

308.
 In Antonio defuit hic ornatu,
 R. 114. p. 222.

In Apollinis See *Ad Jovm*.
 In brevi spatio, R. 130. p. 273.
 Incedo claudus, R. 107. p.

186.
 Incerta belli, R. 2. p. 9.

Inci- sinciras } sedactus, R.
 12. Ad i incira } 103. p. 172.

Increpare avaritiæ, R. 96. p.
 154.

Incumbere eum, p. 322.

insidiis }
 mora } esse, } R. 119.
 ore }
 oculis }
 deliciis }
 In loco fra- } habere, }
 tris }
 diebus paucis, R. 130. p.
 273.

diem vivere, R. 131. p.
 276.

Dianz, R. 83. p. 130.

Indocilis pati, R. 15. p. 50.

Indoluit successorum, R. 90. p.
 132.

In domo, R. 116. p. 259.

Induciturque }
 togam, } R. 144. p. 307.
 Indutus pal- }
 lium, }

Indulgeo te, R. 812. p. 205,
 322.

In eo tempore, R. 130. p. 273.
 In Epheso, R. 98. p. 157.

Infixum vitandi, R. 26. p. 54.
 Inhiant hæreditatem tuam, p.

322.
 In humum, R. 98. p. 158.

In illo ipso loco, R. 5. p. 28.
 In magnis viris }

reputare, }
 In minimis po- } R. 110. p. 195.
 nere, }

In { media porione, }
 { mundo, } p. 321
 { medio, }
 { pomario, }
 { Tibure, R. 99. p.

159.

In nostro ævo, R. 130. p. 273.
 In omne tempus, ibid.

In oppido Antiochiæ, R. 32. p.
 76.

Inops ab amicis, R. 94. p. 146.

In { præsens, }
 { posterum, } R. 36 p. 80.
 { præsentia, }
 { præsentia, p. 81.

In profundum, R. 2. p. 9.

In { quâ niti solent, R. 116. p.
 226.

In { quo nitratur, }
 { Conjecturâ niti- } p. 227.
 tur, }

In rem utrique est, R. 143. p.
 304.

In rura, R. 116. p. 59.

In-

Insum- { repetunda- }
 lare { rum, } R. 96.
 { pecunia- }
 { rum, } p. 152.
 { de repetun- }
 { dis, }
 { repetundis, }

• Insolens infamiz, R. 106. p. 182.

Insuperanti nobis, R. 12. p. 39.
 Instat deorum, R. 184. p. 186.

In tantum honorem esse, p.
 322.

Integer { animi, } R. 88. p. 126.
 { animo, }

Inter- { alicui ali- } R. 116. p.
 dicere { quâ re, } 230.
 { domo suâ, }
 { aqua & igni, p. 231.

Interea loci, R. 184. p. 286.

Inter eas nihil omnino interest,
 R. 137. p. 293.

Interest { nostram lau- }
 { dem, } R. 118
 { honorem no- } p. 295.
 { strum, }

Interrogari alicujus facti, R. 96.
 p. 154.

Intra annos quatuordecim, R.
 131. p. 275.

In tranquillum, R. 2. p. 9.

Invadere in aliquem, R. 119. t.
 p. 243.

In Veneris, R. 88. p. 130.

Invictus { laboris, }
 { operis, } p. 116.

Invidiâ factum, R. 119. p. 242.

Invigilant venatu, p. 124.

In virtute gloriari, R. 116. p.
 218.

Invi- { hospitio, } R. 103.
 rare { in hospitium, } p. 173.
 In convivio interesse, R. 114
 p. 221.

In usum tibi cessit, R. 143. p.
 304. R. 138. p. 296.

Ipse ille animus, R. 5. p. 28.

Itarum scatebat, R. 94. p. 147.

Ire { exequias, }
 { suppetias, } R. 101. p. 165.
 { inficias, }

Irridendi sui facultatem, R. 16.
 p. 55. R. 106. p. 182.

Istum medicabor metum, R.
 110. p. 206.

Istis timidis esselicer, R. 167.
 p. 187.

It clamore celo, R. 103. p. 173.

Itineris, properandi, R. 122. p.
 253.

It visere, R. 17. p. 57.

Judex, certus sententiæ, R. 88.
 p. 127.

Judicio meo ac voluntate, R.
 122. p. 251.

Jura te nociturum acminem, p.
 322.

Juro Deos, R. 117. p. 233.

Justâ uxore nasci, R. 95. p. 140.

Justitiæ nê mirer. belline labo-
 res, R. 122. p. 254. 320.

L.

Labora- { morbo, }
 re { calculo, }
 { fame, } R. 119. t.
 { penuriâ, } p. 242,
 243.

Labo- { cerebro, }
 rat ex { intestinis, }
 { pedibus, }

Laborum intolerans, R. 106.
 p. 182.

Lac mihi deficit, R. 114. p. 222.

Lacerum ora, R. 144. p. 307.

Letissimus

Latissimus umbræ, R. 88. p. 127.

Lapis. Ad undecimum lapidem, R. 129. p. 271.

Largiri { argento, } R. 116. p. 230.
 { dono, }

Legi dignus, R. 23. p. 65.

{ aliquem labo- }
 { rum, }
 { animum reli- }
 { gionis, } R. 92.
 { laborem, } p. 141.

Levare { alicui }
 { merum, }
 { pauperia- }
 { rem, }
 { omnium labo- }
 { rum, }

Leviora tolli. R. 23. p. 65.

Liber terrore animus, R. 92. p. 141.

Libere { incendio, ac } R. 116.
 { flammâ, } p. 229.
 { omni errore, }
 { à creditoribus, } R. 92.
 { p. 140. }

Libido sunt materiz, R. 2. p. 3.

Longè { gentium, } R. 134.
 { parentum, } p. 286.

Loqui { aliquem, } R. 102.
 { gratiam, } p. 169.
 { ad voluptatem, }

Luci venire, R. 130. p. 272.

Ma { animi, } R. 94.
 { virtutis, } p. 145.
 { re, }

Magis { ac, R. 127. p. 262.
 { beator, }
 { hoc certo cer- } R. 127.
 { rius, } p. 263.
 { locupletior, }

Magnâ { curâ } legere, R.
 { cum cu- } 119. t.
 { râ } p. 243.

Magnæ laudi fore, R. 143. p. 308.

Magno { æstimare, R. 110. p. 195.
 { emere, } R. 123.
 { mercantur, } p. 255.
 { parabilis, }

Magnorum hæud dignus avo-
rum, R. 92. p. 139.

Maledic illam
versibus.

Male dicat al-
ter de altero, R. 115. p. 224.

Male { mihi vult, R. 13. p. 41.
 { audire, p. 41.

Malo cavere, R. 98. p. 131.
Malo omnibus gemmis, R. 127. p. 252.

Malus pastor cubat supinus, R. 107. p. 186.

Mansum tamen oportuit, R. 13. p. 42.

Maria aspera juro, R. 117. p. 233.

Maturus avi, R. 88. p. 126.

Meâ istuc nihil refert, tua re-
fert gratia, R. 138. p. 296.

Mea { scripra timen- } R. 139.
 { tis, } p. 296.
 { defunctæ ossa, } 297.

Mea { sponte, } R. 122. p. 251.
 { voluntate, }

Mea { solius, } R. 138. p. 295.
 { unius, }

Medorum per hostes, R. 32. p. 76.

Me faciat quod vult Jupiter, R. 119. t. p. 243.

Memiserum! R. 118. p. 237.

Mendacii { manifest- } R. 96.
 { us, } p. 152.

Mendacii { terreneo, }
 {prehendit manifesto }
 { modo, p. 154. }

Menedemi vicem miserescit
me, R. 90. p. 134, 321.

Menè incepto desistere victam?
R. 13. p. 41.

Mentis desipiunt, p. 320.

Meo consilio ac judicio, R. 122. p. 251.

Meos parentes careo, p. 322.

Merenti nobis, R. 12. p. 39.

Meruens virgæ, p. 319.

Meruentior deorum, R. 106. p. 181. t.

Mihi & igni & aquâ inter-
dictum est, R. 116. p. 231.

Mihi esse negligenti non licet,
R. 107. p. 186.

Mihi flectere mentem sæpè so-
let ratio, R. 141. p. 298.

Mihi no- { Petrus, } R. 143. p.
 { Petri, } 305.
 { Petro, }

Minimè gentium, R. 134. p. 285.

Minor capitis, R. 88. p. 126.

Miserate labores,
Miserebitur nostrum?

Miseret me vicem, } R. 90.
Miserece pestibus, } p. 134.
Miserece malis, }

Miseret mei neminem, }

Misereceite regis, p. 132.

Misisti { mihi, R. 103. p. 173.
 { patere, R. 17. p. 57. }

Missi { uterque legari, } R. 3.
 { honoratissimus } p. 5.

Mittere { alicui, } R. 103.
 { ad aliquem, } p. 173.

Moderari { cuncta ex }
 { libidine, } R. 112.
 { canrus nu- } p. 215.
 { merosq; } 216.

Moderari { res rusticas, }

Mastus suam vicem, R. 104. p. 176.

More { antiquo, }
 { alieno, } R. 122. p.
 { meo, } 250.
 { suo, }

Moribus, R. 122. p. 250.

Multis de causis, Ibid. p. 252.

Multo sanguine stetit victoria,
R. 123. p. 255.

Multos abhine menses, R. 131. p. 276.

Munus fungaris tuum, R. 116. p. 225.

Mutat quadrata rotundis, p. 228.

N { iusta uxore, R. 94. p. 149.
 { ex arrogantia, R. 95. }
 { p. 150. }

Natura beatis Omnibus esse
dedit, R. 107. p. 187.

Natu { grandior, } R. 119. t.
 { minor, } p. 244.
 { maximus, }

Natu { minimus, }

Natus { ad gloriam, } R. 102.
 { ad omnia, } P. 167.
 { summa, }
 à vobis, R. 95. pag. 149.

Naucratem quem convenire volui, R. 87. p. 122.

Nec densa nascitur humo, R. 58. p. 118.

Necessitudo persequi, R. 16. p. 58.

Ne cui falso assentiamur, R. 4. p. 27.

Necquicquam { pensi habere, R. 133. }
 Nil { p. 281. }

Nec quid me nunc faciam scio, R. 119. t. p. 243.

Ne dicas tibi non prædictum, R. 13. p. 41.

Nefas visu, R. 23. p. 64.

Ne orationi vita disseniat, p. 321.

Neque in his quicquam interest, R. 137. p. 253.

Nigra lanatur, R. 38. p. 127.

Nihil { interest, } R. 138. p. 291.
 { ad rem in- }
 { terest, }

Nihil { interest meâ, p. 256. }

Nimis me indulgeo, R. 112. p. 205. 322.

Nimius sermonis, R. 38. p. 127.

Nivellus Torquatus Tricongi- as, R. 1. p. 23.

Nociturum hominem neminem, R. 112. p. 207.

Nocte, die, R. 40. p. 91.

Noctis circiter meridiem, R. 131. p. 275.

Notamento esse alicui, R. 143. p. 301.

Nomen Mercurii mihi est, R. 143. p. 305.

Nominandi istorum, R. 106. p. 182.

Nomine { amicitia, } R. 122. p. 249, 250.
 { negligenti- }
 { tiz, }

Non expedit bonas esse vobis, R. 107. p. 158.

Non nihilo æstimare, R. 110. p. 195.

Non te hoc pudet? R. 90. p. 134.

Non ulli pervia vento, R. 91. p. 136.

Nos, *for* ego, R. 12. p. 39.

Noster duorum eventus ostendat, R. 139. p. 297.

Nostros vidisti flentis ocellos, *ib. d.*

Nostra ipsorum amicitia, *ib. d.*

Nox, vinum, mulier, nihil perniciosius, p. 319.

Nubilo texere, R. 130. p. 272.

Nudus à { propinquis, } R. 94.
 { magistrati- }
 { bus, } p. 146.

Nulli non pervia vento, R. 91. p. 136.

Nulla exemplo, R. 122. p. 250.

O.

O Anime passus, p. 318.

Obnoxius { criminis, } R. 100.
 { criminis, } p. 163.

Obrepette, p. 322.

Obsaturabere istius, R. 94. p. 147.

Occasio cumulare, R. 16. p. 51.

Oculere

Oculere apta, R. 15. p. 50.

Oculata saltuum, R. 133. p. 282.

Oculcans, *for* oculcans se, R. 106. p. 283.

Odio factum, R. 119. t. p. 2. 2.

Odio tuo, p. 323.

Offellus Buratius Bibulus, R. 1. p. 23.

Omne genus elegantia referti libri, p. 319.

Omnia pontus erat, R. 2. p. 3.

Omnibus gemmis malo, R. 127. p. 262.

Oneri ferendo esse, R. 112. p. 212.

O patricius sanguis, p. 318.

Oprato advenis, R. 130. p. 272.

Oprimus condere, R. 15. p. 50.

Oranti timor occupat arcus, R. 140. p. 298.

Orbus luminibus, R. 92. p. 141.

Oriundi à Syracusis, R. 95. p. 149.

Ossa lapis sunt, R. 2. p. 3.

P.

P Acem bello mutare, R. 116. p. 218.

Palinurus Phadronis, R. 88. p. 130.

Pallet amore, R. 119. t. p. 242.

Palpor { alicui, } R. 112. p. 205.
 { aliquem, }

Par { ejus, } R. 100. p. 161.
 { hujus, }

Parati { facere, } R. 15. p. 49.
 { subire, }

Parce metu, p. 324.

Pares { canando, } R. 28. p. 71.
 { in amore, }

Par pari referre, R. 104. p. 179.

Partim signorum combusta, R. 3. p. 5.

Parvo { assuare, R. 110. p. 195.
 { vivere, R. 123. p. 255.

Patriam excedere, R. 146. p. 312.

Patribus inceserat, R. 145. p. 308.

Pauci ex multis, R. 83. p. 129.

Pecuniam parcere, R. 112. p. 210.

Pendere animi, } R. 90. p. 131.
 animis, }

Per { annos decem, R. 131. p. 274.
 { idem tempus, } p. 275.
 { nosem, }

Per { hostes Medorum, R. 32. p. 76.

Periclitari { capitis, } R. 96.
 { capite, } p. 154.
 { de capite, }

Perius obsequi, R. 16. p. 53.

Per mare, R. 127. p. 260, 261.

Per ignem & aquam, &c.

Per priores consules creantur, R. 119. t. p. 248.

Per { scelus adipisci, } R. 119.
 { luxuriam effun- } t. p. 244.
 { dere, }

Pertaxus { vitæ, } R. 90. p. 132, 134.
 { ignavi- }
 { sm, }

Per triduum, R. 119. t. p. 244.

Per Varrenis, R. 88. p. 130.

Pervicax ira, R. 88. p. 126.

P.

Crit.

P.

Petrus dormit securus, R. 107.
p. 16.

Plebi dissidere, R. 105. p. 180.
Plerumque noctis, R. 84. p.
181.

Florare artis, R. 90. p. 113.
Plurimum interest inter, R. 137.
p. 293.

Plus { annum, R. 131. p. 276.
millies audiui,
quingentos co- } R. 40.
laphos, } p. 98.
satis,

Pœnitentis de matrimonio, R.
90. p. 134.
Populare venimus, R. 17. p. 57.
Portu solvere, R. 116. p. 209.

Postu- { repetundarum,
lare { pecuniarum,
de { repetun- } R. 96.
dis, } p. 152.
pecuniis,
repetundis,

Post tuum hominis eruditissi-
mū iudicium, R. 139. p. 297.
Præceps animi, p. 320.

Pro { amore, ti- } R. 119. f.
gaudio, pu- } p. 245.
dore,
maiore, &c.

Prædā compotem, p. 313.
Præsens { animus, Deus,
gratia, pecu-
nia, } R. 36.
sermo, } p. 79,
80.

Præsentis ad nocen-
dum vires,
In { præsens,
præsentī,
Præsentē omnibus legatis, R. 4.
p. 11.

Præsidio { venite, } R. 143.
alicui { proficisci, } p. 304.
Præhendere mendacil, R. 96. p.
154.

Prædium, { Calendarum,
Calendas,
Iduum,
Nonarum,
Compitalia,
diei,
Ejus { absolu-
tionis, } R. 134. p. 285.

Præcio minore, R. 123. p. 255.
Primus parens appellare, p. 318.
Principium generandi anima-
lium, R. 16. p. 54.
Proclivis sceleris, R. 102. p. 166.
Procreatus à parentibus, R. 95.
p. 149.

Præcreavit ex eā liberos, p.
150.
Procul patriā, R. 128. p. 166.

Pro Deū { atque ho-
minum. } R. 117.
immorta- } p. 237.
lium,

Pro ejus eximiā suavitatē, R.
122. p. 253.

Prohi- { aliquem re-
bere { aliquā.
vim hostium } R. 116.
ab oppidis. } p. 230,
aliquem ab } 231.
injuriā,

Promiserāt ad fratrem, R. 112.
p. 213.

Pro { ducere,
putare, } R. 110. p.
reputare, } 195.
habere,

Promus { ad vitia,
in bellum, } R. 101.
honori, } p. 166.

Præ

Q.

Crit.

Q.

Pro { se quisque,
viribus, } R. 11. p. 17.
virilī patre,

Propter te sedet, R. 117. p. 234.
Prospicere { sibi, } R. 104.
Providere { saluti suæ, } p. 178.
Proximæ vicinīæ, R. 98. p.
158.

Publico malo natus, R. 104. p.
174.
Pudet. Non te hoc pudet? R.
90. p. 134.

Purgare { de re aliquā
sc,
civitatem om- } R. 96.
nis dicti facti- } p. 154.
que hostilis,

Q.

Quæ in rem tuam sunt, R.
143. p. 303. f.

Quæ signo sunt, R. 143. p. 303.
Quæ sit, in the *Ablative absolute*.
ly, R. 132. p. 279. f.

Quæ tua prudentia & tempe-
rantia est, R. 4. p. 27.

Quæ volumus uti, R. 116. p.
225.

Quam dispari dominare domi-
no? R. 119. f. p. 247.

Quantum { in { me erit, } R. 11.
ipſis suis, } p. 37.
potero,

Quarto Nonas, R. 171. p.
276.

Quarum abundamus rerum,
R. 94. p. 147. 320.

Quæ geritis vestes, sordida lana
fuit, R. 2. p. 3.

Quas { res mederi, R. 112. p.
206,
legerat herbas } R. 27.
ad me dedisti, } p. 122.
placuerunt, } II.

Quibus altero, p. 323.
Quibus licet esse fortunatissi-
mos, R. 107. p. 188.

Quid id ad me, aut ad meam
rem refert? R. 138. p. 296.

Quid tibi hanc curatio est rem?
p. 321.

Quid fiet artibus? R. 4. p. 26.
Quid nisi secretæ laxerunt Phyl-
lida sylva? R. 2. p. 3.

Quid { illie hominum liti-
gant? R. 133. p. 282.
huic tu homini facias? }
R. 4. p. 26. R. 84. p.
115.

Quid { monſtri alis? R. 133.
p. 280.
noſtrā? R. 138. p. 296.
pecuniā fiet? R. 4.
p. 27.

Quin { veni,
venis,
accipis,
accipe, } R. 54. p.
dic, } 101.
propero,
contineſis
vocem?

Qui tuus amor est, R. 4. p.
27.

Qui vir ille fuerit, ibid.
Quoad ejus fieri poterit, R. 194.
p. 284.

Quoad { potero, R. 11. p. 37.
Quod genus, p. 318.

Quod tibi ex usu fiet, R. 143.
p. 302.

Q.

Quos

R.

Crit.

S.

non est veritum, R. 90.
 Quos } p. 133.
 porrexerim cibos, R.
 87. p. 121. II.
 Quovis gentium, R. 134. p.
 186.

R.

Receptui } canere, } R. 145. p.
 signum } 305.
 dare, }

Redeo iratus, R. 107 p. 185.
 Redimtus tempora lauro, R.
 144 p. 307. 7.
 Reditionis spe, R. 26. p. 71.

Referre } alicui rem ali-
 quam, } R. 100.
 rem ad Sena- } p. 162
 rum, }

Refert. } T. a refert
 gratia, } R. 138
 Ad meam } p. 296.
 refert gra-
 tiam, }

Rei servandæ, R. 122 p. 251.
 Reliquit illi pignori, R. 143. p.
 304.

Reliquorum siderum collocan-
 di, R. 106 p. 182.

Remittere alicui de summâ, R.
 112. p. 210.

Remocum fratre Quirinus, R.
 3. p. 4. 9.

Res agitur per eosdem credi-
 tores, R. 119. t. p. 248.

Respondit ad eos, p. 222. See
 R. 112. p. 199. t.

Restinguendo igni fore, R. 112.
 p. 212. *

Rogatus sententiam, R. 96. p.
 155.

Rudis } ad mala,
 omnium re- } R. 100.
 rum, } p. 164.
 nullâ in re,
 Rus se abdere, p. 312.

S.

Sanguis erant lachrymæ, R. 2.
 p. 3.

Sanguis meus, for mi, p. 318.
 Saucius frontem, R. 144. p.
 107.

Scatebat irarum, R. 94. p. 147.

Scelaris } manifestus, } R. 96.
 condemnat, } p. 352,
 153.

Scipio, } Africanus, } R. 1. p. 22.
 Asiaticus, }

Scissa capillos, R. 144. p. 307.

Scribat tibi, R. 103. p. 173.

Ad Sedare sitim vocabant, R. 17.
 p. 57.

Sed vereor tardæ causa fuisse
 moræ, R. 86. p. 119.

Semper tibi pendeat hamus, R.
 140 p. 297.

Sepositi ciceris, neque longæ
 invidit avenæ, R. 112. p. 204.

Septimo Calendas, R. 131. p.
 276.

Sepultæ distat inertæ, R. 105.
 p. 180.

Sereno texere, }
 Serô sapiunt } R. 130. p. 278.

Phryges,

Servan-

S.

Crit.

S.

Servantissimus æqui, R. 106. p.
 182.

Sextertius, }
 Sextertius, } R. 2. p. 8.

Sex dies spatii, R. 88. p. 128.

Sex septem mensibus, R. 40.
 p. 92.

Siderum collocandi, R. 106.
 p. 182.

Si furiosus existat; agnato-
 rum, gentiliumque in eo pecuni-
 æque ejus, potestas esto, R. 1. p.
 21.

Similis } alicui, } R. 100. p.
 alicujus, } 162.

Sitiens famæ, p. 319.

Sitire prudentiæ, R. 94. p. 147.

Socius } actionum,
 consiliis, } R. 100.
 ad salutem, } p. 164.
 in negotiis, }

Solicitus vicem, R. 104. p. 176.

Solius meum peccatum, R. 139.
 p. 297.

Solstitium pecori defendite,
 R. 105. p. 180. 321.

Solvendo } non esse, R. 112.
 Solvendo æri } p. 212.

alieno }
 Solus tibi certat Amyntas, p.
 311.

Solutus } somno, } R. 116. p.
 cupidita- } 229.
 tibus, }

Sophiæ Sepitimia, R. 88. p. 129.

Sponte suâ. See Suâ.

Stat conferre manum Æneæ,
 p. 321.

Stat illi res trecentum talentis,
 R. 123. p. 255.

Statim te obreperet fames, p. 322.

Stella Syrius, R. 32. p. 75.

Studetostans, R. 107. p. 186.

Studio ac voluntate, R. 122.
 p. 251.

Stupri compertus, R. 96. p.
 152.

Suâ sponte, R. 123. p. 251.

Suapte } sponte,
 vi ac naturâ, } ibid.

Suapte, By it self,

Suzsponsis, p. 252.

Subire paratissimus, R. 13.
 p. 49.

Subita belli, R. 2. p. 9.

Subit } memoria, } R. 146. p.
 mentem, } 317.

Sub } nocte si-
 lenti, } R. 128. p. 267.
 exitu vi-
 tz,

Sub matucino Noto, R. 130. p.
 273.

Subsidio mittere, R. 143 p. 304.

Successorum indoluit, R. 90.
 p. 132.

Succinctus latera, R. 214. p.
 307.

Sui non anxius, R. 88 p. 116.

Summis honoribus ætimare,
 R. 110. p. 191.

Suo ingenio, R. 112. p. 251.

Super octingentos annos, R.
 131. p. 276.

Super } pugna,
 operam, } R. 116 p.
 itinere, } 230.
 onere, &c.

Superstes } dignita-
 tis, } R. 100.
 dignitati, } p. 162.

Suprema liberorum, R. 133. p.
 282.

Suum uti, frui, R. 116. p. 225.

Syriâ abire, R. 126. p. 260.

Talis

T.

Crit.

V.

T.

Talis { qui, } R. 11. p. 35.
 { ac, }
 { ut, }

Tanta cura, quanto studio, p.

37.

Tanto constat, R. 123. p. 256.

Tardz causa fuisse morz, R. 86.

p. 119.

Telluris operta, R. 1. p. 9.

Tempori venire, R. 130. p. 272.

Tempus { accedere, } R. 16. p.
 { conari, } 53.
 { desinere, }
 { solvere, }
 { desinere pugnz, } p.
 321.

Teneo te mendacii, R. 96. p.
 152.

Teneri { commodari, }
 { depositi, }
 { furti, } R. 96.
 { actione } p. 154.
 { de } { furti, }
 { crimine }
 { pecula- }
 { tus, }
 { lege pecuniarum re- }
 { petundarum, ibid. }
 p. 152.

Te { pirono, } R. 132. p. 279.
 { auditore, }

Terrâ, mari, R. 40. p. 91.

Terreri animi, p. 320.

Tertio Idûs, R. 131. p. 276.

Tibi quod ex usu fiet, R. 143
 p. 302.

Tollere, seu ponere vult freta,
 R. 40. p. 91.

Totâ Asiâ } vagari, R. 126.
 { foro } p. 260.

Toro { mari }
 { littore circum, } p. 324.

Trecentis millibus dotis, R. 81.
 p. 128.

Trepidus mentis, R. 88. p. 126.

Tres dies est cum venit, R. 131.

p. 276.

Troadas invideo, R. 112. p.

204.

Trunca { pedem, } R. 94. p.
 { pedibus, } 145.

Tuam hæreditatem inhiant, p.

322.

Tuâ refert gratiâ, R. 118. p.

296.

Tulliola deliciaz nostrz flagitat,

R. 2. p. 3.

Tuum simplicis hominis pectus

vidimus, R. 139. p. 297.

Tumultûs assueris, p. 319.

Tuum studium adolescentis, R.

139. p. 297.

V.

V

Vacare { studiis, mu- }
 { sis, armis, }
 { in opus ali- }
 { quod, } R. 111.
 { à bellis, } p. 219.
 { ab omni re- }
 { rum abun- }
 { dantiâ, }
 { ab escis, } R. 94. p.
 148.

Vacuus { curis, }
 { propinquis, } R. 94.
 { magistrati- } p. 146.
 { bus, &c. }
 Validus

V.

Crit.

V.

Validus { animi, }
 { corporis, } p. 320.

Ubicunque { gentium, } R. 134.

Ubiam { } p. 786.

Ubivis terrarum, p. 285.

Velis, nolis, R. 40. p. 92.

Venatu invigilant, p. 324.

Venerandus à nobis, R. 91. p.
 136.

Venimus popolare, R. 17. p.

57.

Venio in Senatum frequens, R.

107. p. 185.

Venire { luci, }
 { vesperi, } R. 130. p.
 { tempori, } 272.

Venit { potestatis, } R. 111. p.
 { huius rei, } 198.
 { de hac re, }

Venturum excidio, R. 103. p.

173.

Vereri alicujus, R. 90. p. 133.

Vescitur auras, R. 116. p. 226.

Vesperi venire, R. 130. pag.

272.

Vestrâ paucorum interest, R.

138. p. 295.

Vestri adhorrandi causa, R. 106.

p. 183.

Vicina { bonis, }
 { Jovis, } R. 100.
 { ad parien- } p. 164.
 { dum, }

Victis venit in præcordia vir-

tus, R. 140. p. 298.

Victus animi, R. 88. p. 126.

Vigessimus octavus, R. 40. p.

92.

Virtutis ergo, R. 122. p. 250.

Virtute duce, comite fortuna;
 R. 132. p. 278.

Visu ac memoria deformes, R.
 23. p. 64.

Vitz suz pertasus, R. 90. p. 132.

Vitare { malo, }
 { infortu- } R. 89. p. 131.
 { nio, }

Vitio vertere, R. 143. p. 303.

Vivitur { raptio, } R. 128. p.
 { exiguo, } 264.

Ultimum { dimicati- } R. 2. p.
 { onis, } 9.
 { seditionis, }

Vocare ex nomine, R. 119. p.
 p. 245.

Voluntati vestrz omnium pa-
 rui, R. 139. p. 297.

Urbem quam statuo, R. 87. p.
 123.

Urgeri { criminum, }
 { malè admi- } R. 96. p.
 { nistratz pe- } 154.
 { cuniz, }

Usque ad assem impendium
 reddere, R. 102. p. 169.

Ufus est hominem astutum, p.

322.

Utile { ad omnia, } R. 102. p.
 { ad nullam } 867.
 { rem, }

Uterque { nostram va- }
 { lemus, } R. 3.
 { deluduntur } p. 5.
 { dolis, }

Utraque formosâ Paridi potu-
 ere videri, R. 3. p. 5.

Ut simus ii, R. 11. p. 35.

Ut voles, age, R. 13. p. 41.

Vulturum nigri, R. 88. p. 127.

H

Ephebus

Ephebus Lillianus,

O R A

PARALLEL INDEX

Representing all those RULES of
the SYNTAX in the GRAMMAR,

Commonly called

LILLIES GRAMMAR,

which are Explained or Exemplified in our

EPHEBUS.

The *Lilly-Rules* being plac'd first in their order,
and respectively referred to those Rules
which Answer them in the
EPHEBUS.

Serving to shew the Corres-

pondency that this *Syntax* hath to that, and
how the *Ephebus* is truly a Light to *Lilly*, not in
the least contradicting, but very much illustrating
both that *English* and *Latine Syntax*, in all those
Rules which the method of our *Author* could ad-
mit.

The

The other Rules of that
Grammar (which, with respect to the *prin-
cipal*, are very few) falling naturally into some one
or other Rule of our *Ephebus*; whose cheif *aim*
and *scope* is, to instruct the young Learner, how to translate
English into *Latine* more easily, and securely out of the
English (by Rules drawn from the *English Idiom*) than by
the other way could be done.

Experto Crede.

In the Rules of the Three

Concords, the Reader is referred for the more full
Explication of *many* of them, to a small Tract at
the end of the First Part of the *Priscianus Nascens*, and
there called *The Handmaid to the Syntax*, and referred to, in
this *Parallel* of both, by the first syllable of the first word,
Hand.

We shall take our rise from the Rules of the *Moods* in the *Ac-
cidence*, and so come to the *English Rules*; where the *Latine*
Rules shall be added in their due order, with the *Figures* of
the *Pages* in the *Latine Syntax*.

Of a Verb.

A *Verb Passive* endeth in *er*, and
betokeneth to suffer, R. 19.
p. 38. R. 20. p. 59.

Moods, Gerunds, Tenses.

The *Indicative Mood*, R. 59. p.
106.

The *Imperative Mood* biddeth, &c.
R. 48. p. 98. R. 49. p. 99.

The *Optative Mood* wisheth, &c.
R. 50. p. 99.

The *Potential Mood*, R. 51. p. 99.
R. 52. p. 100. R. 65. p. 109.

The *Subjunctive Mood*, R. 53. p.
101.

The *Infinitive Mood*, R. 13. p. 40.
41. Also when two Verbs come
together, &c. R. 14. p. 42, 43.

H 2

The

Construct. of Substantives. Construct. of Adjectives.

When a Relative com-
eth between two Sub-
stantives — R. 4.

Relativum inter duo An-
tecedentia — p. 74. R. 15.

Aliquando Relativum — p. 75. R. 139. p. 296, 297.

Nouns Interrogatives and In-
definites follow the Rule of the
Relative — *Handm.* p. 141. R. 9.
p. 31. R. 87. p. 113.

Construction of Sub- stantives.

When two Substantives
comes together, betoken-
ing — R. 88.

Quum duo Substantiva
diversa significationis — p. 75. R. 124.

But if they belong
both to one thing — R. 32. p.
74, 75, 76.

Excipiuntur quæ in
eodem casu — p. 75.

When the English of this word
res — *Handm.* p. 136. R. 2. p. 7.

An Adjective in the
Neuter Gender put a-
lone — R. 133. p.
279.

Adjectivum in Neutro
G. nere Absolutè — p. 75.

Positur interdum Genitivus tan-
tum, nempe — p. 76. R. 88 p. 129.
130.

Words importing in-
dument of any quality — R. 93.

Laus & vituperium rei,
&c. — p. 76. R. 141.

Opus & Usus, when — R. 92.

Opus & Usus Ablati-
vi exigunt, p. 76. R. 137.

Opus autem Adjectivè, pro neces-
sario — p. 76. R. 92. p. 133. 4.

Construction of Ad- jectives.

Nouns Partitives and
certain Interrogatives, &c. R. 88.
p. 128.

Nomina Partitiva, aut
Partitivè posita — p. 77. R. 9.

In alio tamen sensu — p. 128,
Usurpantur autem, &c. 129.

Nouns of the Com-
parative Degree, having
than or by after them — R. 127.
p. 260, &c.

Comparativa cum expo-
nuntur per Quam, p. 78. 262. 4.

Adsciscit & alterum Ablativum,
qui mensuram — R. 10 p. 32, 33, 34.

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, atate,
natu — R. 10. p. 32, 33, 34. 11. Seco
R. 119. 1. p. 244.

The Dative case.

Adjectives that be-
token profit or dispro-
fit — R. 100.
p. 160.

Adjectiva quibus com-
modus, aut incommodus — R. 102. p.
165. R. 104. p.
178.

Quadam ex his que similitudinem
significans — R. 100. p. 161.

Natus, commodus, in commodus,
&c. cum accusativo — R. 100. p. 163,
164. R. 102, p. 166, 167.

Likewise Nouns Ad-
jectives of the Passive
Signification in bilis — R. 91. p.
135. 1.

Verbalia in bilis — p. 136.
79.

The Accusative Case.

The measure of length,
breadth, or thickness — R. 129.
p. 268.

Magnitudinis mensura
subicitur — p. 79. 269.
270.

The Ablative Case.

Adjectives signifying
fulness, emptying — R. 94.
p. 141.

Adjectiva quæ ad capi-
am — p. 80. 143.
144.
145.

Nomina diversitatis, R. 88. p.
128. 9.

Numquam etiam Dativum,
R. 100. p. 162.

These Adjectives,
Dignus, indignus — R. 92. p.
138. (2)

Dignus, indignus — R. 92. p.
138. (2)

Horum nonnulla Genitivum — R.
92. p. 139. 1.

Construction of Pronouns.

Hæc Possessiva, Mens, Tuus, Suus,
Noster — p. 81. R. 132. p. 295. 1.
R. 139. p. 296, 297.

Construction of the Verb.

The Nominative Case.

Sum, Forem, Fio — R. 107.
p. 183.

Verba Substantiva, ut
sum, forem — p. 82. 184, 185,
186.

Together with all
those other Rules that
follow.

The Genitive Case.

The Verb Sum when
it betokeneth, or im-
porteth — R. 135.
p. 287.

Sum Genitivum post
lat, quoties — p. 83.

Except these Pronouns,
Mens, tuus, suus — R. 136.
p. 289.

Excipiuntur hi Nomina,
tuus, Meum, tuum — p. 83.

Atque subintelligi videtur Officium,
p. 83. R. 136. p. 290. 4.

Verbs that betoken to
Esteem or Regard — R. 130.
p. 192.

Verba astimandi Genitivo
Estimari vel Genitivum, vel Abla-
tivum adsciscit, p. 83. R. 110. p.
195. 1.

Ecceci, nunci, nihili — p. 83. R.
110. p. 192, 193.

Verbs of accusing,
condemning — R. 96. p.
150, 151.

Verba accusandi, dam-
nandi, p. 84.

Vertitur hic Genitivus aliquando —
R. 96. p. 151, 153.

Salago, R. 110. p. 192.

Misereor, Misereresco, R. 90 p.
131.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, R. 111. p.
195.

Egeo, indigeo, potior, R. 109 p. 189.
190, 191.

The Dative Case.

All manner of Verbs
put Acquisitively with
these tokens, to or for
after them — R. 100.
p. 160.

Omnia Verba Acquisi-
tive posita — p. 85. R. 104.
p. 176.
§ 2.

Ex

Construction of the Verb.

Ex his quædam effervantur etiam cum Accusativo. R. 102. p. 168, 169. R. 103. p. 170, 171, 172.

To Profit — R. 112. Inprimis verba signifi- cantia Commodum, p. 85. § 20, 21.

¶ To this head we shall here refer these divers words following in the Ephebus.

To answer, R. 112. p. 199.

§ 2. To congratulate, R. 112. p. 202.

§ 5, 6. To heal, p. 206. § 11.

To help, Ibid. § 2.

To pardon, p. 210. § 17.

To persuade, p. 211. § 18.

To please, Ibid. § 19.

To rule or govern, p. 215. § 25.

To disprove, to which, we re- Incommodo; fer these heads.

To envy, R. 112. p. 203. § 8.

To hurt, p. 207. § 13.

To offend, p. 209. § 16.

To renounce, p. 215. § 24.

To give or re- R. 100. p. 160.

fore. Non tutum, p.

Verba dandi & 161. Commorandi,

reddendi, p. 85. p. 162.

To promise, R. 112. p. 212.

Verba promittendi — p. 86. § 22.

To pay, R. 112. p. 212. § 21.

Solvendi, R. 112. p. 200.

To command, § 4.

Imperandi, Ibid. p. 216. § 26,

To shew, Inducendi, § 27.

To trust, Ibid. p. 200. § 3.

Verba fidendi, p. 203. § 7.

To obey, R. 112. p. 208.

Verba obsequendi, § 14.

To be against, Ibid. p. 218.

Repugnandi, § 23.

To threaten, Ibid. p. 217.

Verba minandi, § 28.

To be angry with, Ibid. p. 199.

Iraſcendi, § 1.

Sum with his Com- R. 114. p.

pounds, 220.

Sum cum Compositis, p. 87.

Verbs Compound with Sath, bene & male, R. 115. p. 222.

Hæc variam habent constructionem, p. 85. R. 100. p. 162.

Finally, certain Verbs compounded with these

Prepositions R. 146.

Dativum postulant Verba p. 312.

composita cum hæc Preposi- tionibus, p. 87.

Tauca ex his mutati Dativum a-

liquoties, R. 146. p. 314, 315.

This Verb Sum, ei, fui, R. 141.

may oftentimes be set p. 298.

for habeo, p. 299.

Est pro habeo Dativum, p. 87.

Huic consine est suppetit, R. 141. p.

299. †.

Also when Sum hath

after him a Nomina- R. 143. p.

tive and a Dative, 301.

And not onely Sum, R. 143. p.

but also many other 301. &

Verbs, 304.

Sum cum multis aliis, p. 88.

The Accusative Case.

Verbs Transitives, R. 106. p.

Verba Transitiva, p. 180.

88. Verb

Construction of Verbs.

Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying. R. 144. Verba rogandi, docen- di, vestiendi — p. 38. p. 301.

The Ablative after the Verb.

All Verbs require an R. 119.

Ablative case of the In- p. 239.

strument. 240.

Quodvis verbum ad. R. 222.

mittit Ablativum, p. 89. p. 249

The word of Price, R. 123.

Quibuscumque verbis sub- p. 254.

icitur, p. 82. p. 254.

Vili, paulo, minimè, Ibid.

Except these Geni- R. 124.

tives, when they be put p. 256.

alone without Substan- R. 124.

tives, Tanti, quanti, p. 256.

Excipiuntur hi Geniti- R. 124.

vi, sive Substantivi po- p. 256.

siti, p. 19.

Sin addantur Substantiva, p. 90

R. 123. p. 254.

Saying that after Verbs of

Price, we shall always use these

Adverbs, Cuius, Vilius, R. 123. p.

253. 256

Verbs of Plenty, R. 124. p. 147

Verba abundandi, See R. 32.

implandi, p. 90. p. 140. (3)

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam in

Genitivo inferantur, p. 90 R. 124. p.

146.

Likewise Utro, fungor, R. 116.

frigor, fungor, fruor, mor, p. 224.

& similia, p. 90

Pater, R. 1-9. p. 190.

Verbs that betoken re- ceiving, or distance, And this Ablative after R. 105. Verbs of taking away. p. 178, 179.

Quædam accipiendi, di- stanti & auferendi, p. 91.

Vertitur hic Atlas p. 91

A Noun or a Pro R. 13. p. 77.

noun Substantive R. 132. p.

joined, &c. 277 See

Quibus liber verbis R. 17 p. 82.

additur Ablativus, †.

p. 91.

Quædam tamen effervantur in gignendi casu, R. 90. p. 133. p. 320.

p. 91.

Construction of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him, &c. R. 121. p.

Passivi additur Ab- 247.

lativus, p. 92.

Ceteri casus manent in Passivis.

R. 144 p. 107. p. 92.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè, p. 92.

R. 13. p. 41. †.

Gerunds.

Gerunds and Supines will have such cases, &c. R. 106.

Gerundia, sive Gerundi- p. 180.

vi Voces & Supina, p. 92.

When the English of

the Infinitive Mood

cometh after any of

these Nouns Substan-

tives, Stultum, &c. R. 16. p.

51. R. 29.

And the same Ge-

rund in di, is used also

after certain Adjectives,

Gerundia in Di pendenti

à quibusdam, p. 93.

Of Gerunds.

Poetice infinitivus Modus loco Gerundii ponitur, p. 9. R. 16. p. 53. II. 54. 9.

Interdum non inveniuntur adjectiva Gerundii vocibus Genitivus Pluralis, R. 16. p. 54. Moreover, & in p. 55.

When ye have an English of the Participle of Present tense, with this sign *of* or *with*, coming after a Noun Adjective, R. 30. p. 73.

Also the English of the Participle of the Present tense, coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *ly* before him, *Ponitur & alique Propositione, p. 93.* R. 28. p. 70.

And the same Gerund in *do* is used either without a Preposition, or with one of these Prepositions, *A, ab, de.* R. 26. p. 67. R. 27. p. 68. *Gerundia in do pendunt ab his Prepositionibus, A, ab, abs, p. 23.*

The English of the Infinitive Mood, coming after a reason, &c. The Gerund in *dum* is used after one of these Prepositions, *A, ab, de, &c.* R. 31. p. 73. R. 15. p. 44. *Gerundia in dum pendunt ab his Prepositionibus, Inter, ante, p. 93.*

Of Supines.

When ye have this English *must* or *ought* in a reason; R. 21. p. 60. *Cum significatur necessitas, ponuntur extra Propositionem, p. 91.* R. 142. p. 300. *Veruntur Gerundii voces in Nomina Adjectiva, p. 94. R. 27. p. 68. R. 29. p. 74.*

Supines.

The first Supine hath his Active signification. R. 17. p. 55. *Primum Supinum Activè significat, p. 94.*

Illis, De venum, de filiam nuptum, latentem habent motum, R. 17. p. 56. I. R. 103. p. 171. T. p. 94.

Poetice dicunt, Eo visere, R. 17. p. 57. II. p. 94.

The later Supine hath his Passive signification, R. 23. p. 63. *Posterius Supinum Passive significat, p. 94.*

And the same Supine may also be turned into the Infinitive Mood Passive, R. 21. p. 65. (2) *In istis verbis, Surgit cubitum, p. 94. R. 23. p. 64. Unless, p. 65. II.*

The Time.

Nouns that betoken part of Time, R. 130. p. 271. *Quæ significant partem temporis, p. 94.*

But Nouns that betoken continual term of Time, R. 131. p. 274. *Quæ autem durationem temporis, p. 94.*

Dicimus

Place.

*Dicimus etiam; In paucis diebus, p. 173. **

Space of Place.

Nouns that betoken Space between Place and place, R. 129. p. 268. *Spacium loci in Accusativo effertur, interdum & in Ablativo, p. 95.* 269.

A Place.

Nouns Appellatives, or names of great places, R. 126. p. 258.

Nomina Appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum, p. 95.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper name of the first or second Declension, R. 97. p. 157.

Omne verbum admittit Genitivum proprii nominis in quo fit actio, p. 95.

And these Nouns *Humi, Domi, Hi Genitivi, humi domi, p. 95.* R. 98. p. 158.

But if the place be of the third Declension, or the Plural Number, R. 99. p. 158.

Verum si proprius loci nomen pluralis numeri, aut tertia Declinationis, p. 96.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, R. 101. p. 164. *Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, p. 96.*

Impersonals.

Likewise, *Confero me domum, Ad hunc modum utimur, R. 101. p. 165.*

Rus & Domus, p. 97. From a place, or by a place, R. 125. p. 257.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, p. 96.

Domus and Rus be likewise used, R. 125. p. 257. *Ad eundem modum utimur Domus & Rus, p. 96.*

Impersonals.

Interest, refert, and est, for interest, require a Genitive case, R. 137. p. 290.

Hæc tria Impersonalia. Interest, refert & est, quibuslibet Genitivis annectantur, p. 96. See p. 291. 292. f.

Adjiciuntur & illi Genitivi, Tanti, quanti, p. 97.

Except *Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, & cujus, R. 138. p. 293.*

Præter hæc Allativos Femininos, Mea, tua, sua, p. 97. See p. 295. II.

Certain Impersonals require a Dative Case, R. 104. p. 174.

In Dativum feruntur hæc Impersonalia, Accidit, p. 97. R. 113. p. 218.

His verbis, Attingit, Pertinet, Spectat, propriè additur Prepositio, ad R. 102. p. 168. (2) p. 97.

A Participle.

Some beside the Accusative will have also a Genitive.

Hu Impersonalibus subjicitur Accusativus cum Genitivo, Paniter, &c. p. 97.

Verbs Impersonals of the Passive voice,

Verbum Impersonale Passiva vocis, p. 98.

A Participle.

Participles govern such Cases, as the Verbs that they come of.

Participia regunt casu Verborum a quibus p. 98.

Participles when they be changed into Nouns.

Participiorum voces, cum sunt nomina, p. 99.

These Participial Voices Perseus, Exosus, Exosus perseus, pertasus active significant.

Natus, prognatus, futus, p. 99.

R. 95. p. 148, 149.

Adverbs.

Et & Ecce. demonstrandi Adverbia, p. 99. R. 103. p. 188.

Adverbs of Quantity, Time, and Place,

Quaedam Adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitat. p. 99 100.

Adverbs and Conjunctions.

These Datives be used adverbially.

Sunt & hi Dativi Adverbiales, Tempori, Luci, Vesperis. p. 100.

Instar equiparationem, &c. p. 100.

R. 114. p. 286.

Ubi apponitur interdum Prepositio Ad, p. 100. Ibid.

Adverbia Comparativi & Superlativi gradus, p. 101. R. 127. p. 261. (2)

Ne, prohibendi, vel Imperativis. vel Subjunctivis praponitur, p. 102. R. 42. p. 98. H.

The Conjunction.

Conjunctions Copulatives, and Disjunctives, and these four.

Conjunctiones Copulativa, & Disjunctiva, p. 103.

And sometimes they be put between divers Cases,

Except, si casualis distinctio, ratio p. 103.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, most commonly joyn like Moods and Tenses.

Conjunctiones Copulativa & Disjunctiva aliquoties similes modis, &c. p. 103.

And sometimes divers Tenses,

Aliquoties autem Similes modos, sed diversa tempora, ibid.

Est,

The Preposition.

Est, tametsi, etiam.

Nisi, nisi si, siquidem, quid, p. 103.

Qui, cum habet vim causalem, subjunctivum postulat. p. 104. R. 55. p. 104. R. 56. p. 105.

The Preposition.

Sometime this Preposition In is not expressed, but understood,

Prepositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur Ablativus, p. 105.

A Verb Compound, sometime requireth the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal.

Prepositio in Compositis one eundem nonnunquam, p. 105.

Tenus gaudet Ablativo, & Singulari, & Plurali, p. 106. R. 128. p. 266.

Certain Interjections require a Nominative Case, Accusative, or Vocative.

O Exclamantis, p. 107.

And so for all the Rules of the Interjections. See R. 118. p. 236, 237. 238.

Ephebus Philosophus,

OR AN

I N D E X,

In which,

All the Moral Sentences

Recited in this Book, by way of Example, are reduced to their Respective Heads of Common Place in *Moral Philosophy*; as an Assistant to Youth in their making *Themes*, or other *School-Exercises*.

In the use of this INDEX,

As R. stands for Rule, and P. for Page; So the *Latine word*, or words following the Letter P. are the beginning of the Sentence there referred to.

One Reason, why this Index

is so large, and the Book so little, is, because divers of the Sentences bear equal respect to divers Heads.

A.

Accusing, R. 34. p. 77. Monui, R. 56. p. 150. Qui. Accusation false, or false Accusation, R. 10. p. 32. Sed ego.

A.

Account, or calling others to account, R. 86. p. 118. Nihil. Adversity, R. 15. p. 48. Regum, R. 127. p. 261. Quem, R. 142. p. 301. Ut illa, R. 1. p. 6. Bono, R. 10.

A.

R. 102. p. 168. Ad calamitatem, R. 104. p. 175. Quod. See Misery. Advocate, R. 135. p. 228. Defensoris. Affability, R. 23. p. 63. Difficile. (See Courtesy.) Affairs of other men, R. 88. p. 125. Est. Affections, R. 145. p. 309. Efficiendum. And, Festis, R. 54. p. 103. Perit. R. 87. p. 124. Quam. Age, R. 146. p. 312. Quo, R. 112. p. 202. Cunctis. Ambition, R. 124. p. 256. Magis, R. 103. p. 171. Jam non, R. 117. p. 211. Quod ante. (See Pride.) Anger, R. 15. p. 48. Iracundia, R. 26. p. 67. Prohibenda, R. 119. p. 243. Fulmen, R. 135. p. 285. Proprium est irati, R. 29. p. 71. Iracundiam, R. 38. p. 82. Irati, R. 100. p. 161. Diis, R. 112. p. 215. Cum sis, R. 113. p. 218. Iracundi. [See Wrath.] Anger of great men, R. 42. p. 94. Sapientis. Apparel, rich, or gay, R. 127. p. 251. Pulchrum. Appetite, R. 116. p. 227. Appetitus. Arms, R. 119. p. 240. Arma armis. An Army, R. 124. p. 256. Tanti. Arrogance, R. 95. p. 150. Ex. [See Pride.] Art, R. 117. p. 232. Inter. Assisting, or helping, R. 24. p. 66. Firmissimum, R. 103. p. 170. Nullare, R. 112. p. 206. Regia. Avarice. [See Covetousness.] Audaciousness. [See Boldness.] Authority, R. 15. p. 49. Non ad,

B.

R. 9. p. 83. Quamvis, R. 113. p. 199. Corruptus.

B.

Bashfulness. [See Modesty, and Shamefacedness.] Beasts, R. 36. p. 79. Bellua. Beauty, R. 12. p. 38. O formose, R. 141. p. 299. Lis. Beginning, R. 44. p. 56. Ut. Believing or crediting, R. 7. p. 30. Neutrum. Benefits, or doing good, R. 15. p. 46. Non-convenit, R. 135. p. 287. Generosi, R. 6. p. 29. In hoc, R. 28. p. 70. Beneficium, R. 89. p. 130. Abs. R. 109. p. 190. In collo-cando, R. 112. p. 211. Nec enim, R. 115. p. 223. Quod bonis, R. 117. p. 234. Proximè. Blabbing. [See Divulging of Secrets.] Boasting, R. 11. p. 35. Tales si-mus. The Body, R. 36. p. 79. Corpore, R. 53. p. 103. Sic, R. 88. p. 125. Multo, R. 94. p. 148. Corporis, R. 100. p. 161. Honestum, R. 112. p. 205. Non ego, p. 206. Nec, p. 208. Durus. Boldness, R. 130. p. 271. Tempori-busque, R. 40. p. 85. In urbe. Bondage, R. 40. p. 85. Et pacis. Book, R. 88. p. 124. Distrahit, R. 110. p. 194. Muli. Borrowing, R. 22. p. 62. Ea que. Bounty. [See Liberality.] Bribery, R. 31. p. 73. Flagitiosum, R. 23. p. 77. Auro. Brute Beasts. [See Beasts.] Buildings,

C.

Buildings, R. 143. p. 301. *Præclara*.

A busie body. [See *Meddling*.]

C.

Cariè, R. 28. p. 70. *Curando*, R. 49. p. 98. *Officio*, R. 55. p. 116. *Cura*, R. 91. p. 157. *Cura*, R. 106. p. 181. *Pectora*, R. 112. p. 200. *Curam*, R. 118. p. 236. *Ocuras*.

Care of other mens affairs, R. 83. p. 114. *Qui suis*.

Caution. *Cautiousness*, R. 1. p. 6. *Cautus*, R. 4. p. 42. *Quod*, R. 34. p. 78. *Calvus*, R. 38. p. 82. *Cum*, R. 56. p. 105. *Felicitas*, R. 85. p. 116. *Tunc*.

Chance or hap, R. 100. p. 161. *Cui vis*, R. 102. p. 169. *Semper*.

Chance or mischance. [See *Misfortune*.]

Change, R. 88. p. 124. *Gaudia*, R. 146. p. 313. *Nihil*.

Charity, R. 30. p. 73. *Rectum*.

Chastity, R. 141. p. 259. *Lis*.

Cheating. [See *Deceit*.]

Children, R. 61. p. 108. *Neque*.

Choice, R. 133. p. 280. *Sic ubi*.

The Church or Temple, R. 25. p. 63. *Nil*.

The Church, or Ecclesia, R. 55. p. 288. *Insolentissimæ*.

Citizen. [See *Subject*.]

Civil War, R. 60. p. 117. *Militia* and *Quid*.

Clemency, R. 104. p. 175. *Sapientia* and *Est clementia*, R. 107. p. 183. *Clementia*, R. 112. p. 210. *Tibi*.

Command. [See *Authority*.]

C.

Command of ones self. [See *Self-command*.]

Commanders in War, R. 104. p. 175. *Est clementia*.

Commodity. [See *Profit*.]

Common Peoples, R. 10. p. 37. *Quo major*, R. 128. p. 256. *Palam*, R. 127. p. 262. *Id agamus*, R. 120. p. 246. *Mobile*, R. 41. p. 93. *Circumspiciendum*, R. 9. p. 29. *Plus*, R. 52. p. 101. *Quis*, R. 65. p. 109. *Nunquam*, R. 84. p. 115. *Nos*, R. 91. p. 135. *Aquo*, R. 112. p. 199. *Corinthiis*.

Commonwealth, or the common good, R. 4. p. 26. *Quamobrem*, R. 131. p. 275. *Sapientem*, R. 17. p. 56. *Adrem*, R. 39. p. 85. *Nec me*, R. 40. p. 86. *Nullum*, R. 66. p. 110. *Ego*, R. 98. p. 157. *Nulla*, R. 104. p. 174. *Non*, p. 177. *Non magis*, R. 107. p. 183. *Maximus*, R. 107. p. 186. *Quid dicam*, R. 112. p. 205. *Neque*, R. 113. p. 219. *Cumibus*, R. 114. p. 222. *Nam neque*, R. 116. p. 226. *Ut quisque*.

Comparison, R. 112. p. 214. *Quid enim*.

Compassion. [See *Mercy*.]

Concealment, R. 85. p. 118. *Lex*.

Concord, R. 19. p. 240. *Concordia*.

Confidence, p. 318. *Confide*, R. 56. p. 105. *In suo*.

Conference, R. 127. p. 261. *Nullum*, R. 129. p. 278. *Curandum*, R. 132. p. 278. *Populo*, R. 45. p. 97. *Confidentia*, R. 39. p. 84. *Dum*.

An evil Conscience, R. 133. p. 281. *Heu*.

Constancy, R. 22. p. 61. *Non satis*, R. 40. p. 88. *Non quid*, R. 80. p. 112. *Mortem*, R. 104. p. 177. *Sapientiz*.

Contempt,

C.

Contempt, R. 91. p. 135. *Aquo*, R. 112. p. 199. *Corinthiis*.

Contempt of riches, R. 117. p. 231. *Brevissima*.

Controversies, R. 27. p. 69. *Quid*.

Continually or Railing, R. 141. p. 299. *Haber*, R. 59. p. 106. *Nihil*, R. 91. p. 135. *Aquo*.

Conversation, R. 18. p. 58. *Cum his*, R. 120. p. 246. *Sic vive*.

Contentedness, R. 121. p. 247. *Fructibus*, R. 125. p. 258. *Ille*, R. 134. p. 284. *Sat haber*, R. 48. p. 98. *Scitote*, R. 67. p. 110. *Qui bene*, R. 98. p. 157. *Theodori*, R. 107. p. 184. *Animus*, R. 85. p. 117. *Qui*, R. 109. p. 191. *Vitio*, R. 39. p. 84. *Si cui*, R. 85. p. 117. *Omnia habet*.

Covetousness, R. 123. p. 254. *Hic enim*, R. 127. p. 262. *Nullum*, R. 134. p. 284. *Nulla*, R. 143. p. 302. *Magno*, R. 145. p. 308. *Tanta*, R. 145. p. 309. *Quirit*, R. 146. p. 313. *Quid enim, and Nemo*, R. 2. p. 3. *Pecuniz*, R. 3. p. 4. *Cupido, and Avaritia*, R. 16. p. 52. *Immodica*, R. 21. p. 63. *Eum*, R. 32. p. 74. *Aurum*, R. 39. p. 84. *Si cui*, R. 40. p. 85. *In urbe*, R. 42. p. 95. *Abducuntur*, R. 44. p. 97. *Egens*, R. 53. p. 102. *Avarus*, R. 59. p. 106. *Omnia*, R. 87. p. 121. *Quodcunque*, R. 88. p. 124. *Quid*, R. 89. p. 130. *De*, R. 96. p. 151. *Uxor*, R. 97. p. 156. *Cuncta*, R. 100. p. 161. *Turpia*, R. 102. p. 169. *Avaritia*, R. 106. p. 180. *Crescentem*, R. 110. p. 193. *Nihil*, R. 112. p. 211. *Odi*, R. 119. p. 239. *Vis*.

C.

R. 40. p. 90. *Multa*, R. 83. p. 114. *Qui suis*, R. 88. p. 125. *Amenus*, R. 12. p. 137. *Prius*, R. 100. p. 160. *Non*, R. 102. p. 163. *Omnia*, R. 102. p. 169. *Semper*.

Counsel,
Counsellors,

Evil Counsel. [See *Evil*.]

Counterfeit or Feigned matters, R. 146. p. 314. *Authoritatem*.

Our Country, R. 132. p. 278. *Oppressa*, R. 184. p. 283. *Alii*, R. 146. p. 316. *Nemo*, R. 2. p. 7. *Nave*, R. 88. p. 125. *Omnium*, p. 125. *Amenus*, R. 116. p. 227. *Sapientis*. [See *Commonwealth*.]

Courage, R. 69. p. 111. *Magnum*. *Cour*, R. 12. p. 39. *Fraus*, R. 145. p. 310. *Exeat*.

Courtesie. [See *Affability*.] R. 105. p. 179. *Tolle*.

Custom, R. 42. p. 95. *Affiduous*.

Couzenage. [See *Deceit*.]

Cowardize, R. 117. p. 231. *Ante*. *Crediting, or Trusting*, R. 7. p. 30. *Neutrum*, R. 112. p. 200. *Utrunque*, R. 112. p. 208. *qui*, R. 113. p. 219. *Fidei*.

Cruelty, R. 140. p. 301. *Nihil*, R. 145. p. 311. *Hominem*. [See *Inhumanity*.]

Cursivity, R. 121. p. 247. *Acerba*, R. 137. p. 290. *Extra*, R. 29. p. 72. *Cibos*.

R

Death,

D.

D.

Death, R.1. p.7. Cur, R.5. p.28. Ex vita, R.15. p.49. Amor, R.16. p.51. Ita vixi, R.18. p.58. Tanquam, R.119. p.239. Incertum est, R.122. p.252. Adolescentes, R.130. p.271. Quo, R.31. p.275. Sapientem, R.133. p.280. Quicquid, R.141. p.298. Neque, R.142. p.300. Aeternae, R.145. p.310. Nullo, R.39. p.84. Quanquam, R.41. p.93. Mors, R.51. p.100. Tu, R.51. p.101. Mortem, R.53. p.102. Mors, R.54. p.103. Magna, R.80. p.112. Mortem, R.80. p.112. Quis, R.81. p.111. Vivere, R.81. p.114. Quod si, R.91. p.135. Ultima and Semel, R.102. p.167. Non potest, R.103. p.170. Nullum, p.171. Clauditur, R.116. p.219. Nos, R.117. p.233. Mors and Prope, R.119. p.239. Incertum.

Debt, R.10. p.34. Quidam.

R.132. p.277. Et fera, R.12. p.39. Fraus, R.39. p.84. Nam, R.43. p.95. Foris, R.84. p.116. Sunt, R.86. p.120. Caro, R.94. p.143. Fraus. (See Dissembling, Cowardice, and Treachery.)

Deeds or Doings, R.127. p.260. Facta.

D.

Defence, R.104. p.177. Nocentem.

Delay, R.11. p.40. Non pudet, R.14. p.43. Quam seruum.

Deliberation, R.7. p.19, 30. Duobus, R.92. p.117. Prius.

Delight, R.123. p.256. Tanto, R.24. p.66. Inter, R.112. p.211. Mihi.

Denial, R.2. p.8. Durum.

Denial of ones self. (See Self-denial.)

Desert, } R.132. p.278. Acerbum, R.40. p.88.
Deserving } Carum.

Desire, R.142. p.300. Quæ.

Destiny, R.85. p.118. Lex, R.145. p.320. Nullo.

Destruction, R.56. p.105. Qui per.

Devil, R.11. p.217. Diabolo.

Difficulty, R.20. p.59. Est enim.

Diligence, R.1. p.2. Diligentia.

Discontentedness, R.39. p.84. Si cui, R.9. p.31. Quid, R.89. p.131. Sur.

Discord, R.115. p.240. Concordia.

Dis honesty. (See Wickedness.)

Disobedience, R.112. p.216. Magis, R.85. p.117. Nitimur.

Disputation, R.26. p.68. Non tam, R.29. p.71. Mala.

Dissembling, R.127. p.262. Nul-
lx. (See Deceit)

Distrust, R.112. p.203. Quis est, and Nihil.

Divine Providence. (See Providence of God.)

Divulging of Secrets. (See Secrets.)

Doubting, R.87. p.121. Quod.

Dreams, R.83. p.114. An.

Drunkennes,

E.

Drunkennes, R.21. p.62. Ebrietas, R.14. p.308. Invadunt.

Duty, R.94. p.147. Nullum.

E.

Earthly things, R.110. p.194. Plurimi, R.118. p.237. O curvæ,

R.117. p.233. Humanas.

Easiness of Learning. (See Learning.)

Election. (See Choice.)

Eloquence, R.13. p.40. Quid est, R.31. p.74. Sed, R.40. p.85.

Quid, R.88. p.124. Hominis.

Emulation. (See Envy.)

Enemy, Enmity, R.100. p.245. Dolus, R.88. p.125. Omnium, R.111. p.217. Hostis.

Envy, R.146. p.313. Quanta, R.1. p.2. Summa, R.40. p.86. In-

vident, R.106. p.181. Invidia, R.112. p.203. His, p.204. Est mise-

rorum. and Est hujus, p.217. In-

videtur, R.117. p.211. Adversus.

Error, R.84. p.115. Nos, R.3.

p.10. Non omnis.

Eternal punishments, R.142. p.300. Aeternas.

Eternity, R.62. p.108. Neque, R.117. p.235. Supra.

Evil. (See Mischief.)

Evil counsel, R.104. p.175. Ma-

lum.

Evil doing, R.37. p.81. Cum malefeceris.

Evil manners. (See Manners.)

Evil Neighbors. (See Neighbors.)

Examples, R.119. p.240. Quod exemplo, R.141. p.300. Habere, R.21. p.61. Aliquis, R.42. p.95.

F.

Non me, R.92. p.117. Opus, R.117. p.233. Longum.

Excuse, R.134. p.287. Et hoc.

Exercise, R.3. p.4. Potest, R.28. p.70. Dicendo, R.33. p.101. Ex-

erce.

Exhortation. (See Persuasion.)

Expectation, R.117. p.235. Nihil.

F.

Fallish, R.143. p.302. Fasti-
ones.

Faith or Fidelity, R.27. p.69. In bello, R.119. p.240. Veritate.

Fall of great men, R.33. p.77. Arbore.

False accusation. (See Accusation.)

Fame, R.25. p.67. Bona, R.146. p.113. Polipono, R.146. p.314. In-

genio. and p.116. Nemo, R.62. p.107. Nemo, R.85. p.116. Existi-

matio. R.88. p.124. Major, R.105. p.179. Pecuniam, R.110. p.194. Virtus, R.110. p.193. Mino-

ris.

A Fame or report. (See Report.)

Family, for Nobility. (See Nobility.)

Fasting, R.94. p.148. Quid.

Fate. (See Destiny.)

Faults of Youth. (See Sins of Youth.)

Favorers of Learning, R.119. p.239. Sine.

Fear, R.15. p.47. Meticulosi, and p.49. Si te, R.119. p.245. Pre-

timore, R.120. p.247. Multos, R.21. p.62. Perire, R.26. p.68. Plus, R.32. p.75. Odium, R.38. p.93. Si nil, R.40. p.88. Carum, and Si

K 2 enim.

F.

enim, R. 51. p. 99. Pacem, R. 52. p. 101. Mortem, R. 50. p. 112. Mortem, R. 94. p. 143. Facinorum, R. 102. p. 169. Spei, R. 112. p. 203. Quid diffidit, R. 118. p. 236. O vi- tam.

Fear of God, R. 103. p. 170. *Deus Feigned friendship*. (See *Friendship*.)

Feigned things. (See *Counterfeit*) *Fidelity*. (See *Faith*.)

Flattery. R. 1. p. 4. *Habet*, R. 11. p. 44. *Adulatores*, R. 16. p. 52. *Adulandi*, R. 59. p. 106. *Obsequium*, R. 93. p. 141. *Casa*, R. 99. p. 159. *Haudquaquam*, R. 92. p. 139. *Af- fectatio*.

Fools, Folly, R. 52. p. 101. *Ocu- lorum*, R. 85. p. 117. *Ego*, R. 19. p. 130. *Ex*, R. 101. p. 164. *Infi- piens*, R. 112. p. 216. *Qui tibi*, R. 117. p. 233. *Juxta*.

Forbidden things, R. 85. p. 117. *Nititur*.

Force, R. 4. p. 26. *Quid*, R. 28. p. 70. *Siquidem*, R. 47. p. 97. *Si*, R. 62. p. 108. *Nulla*.

Forgiving, forgiveness. (See *Far- doning*.)

Forefight. (See *Providence*.)

Forfeiting. (See *Perjury*.)

Fortitude, R. 135. p. 237. *Viri*, R. 2. p. 8. *Omnia*, R. 13. p. 40. *Fortitudinis*, R. 85. p. 117. *Durate and Tunc*, and *Omnia quæ*, R. 87. p. 131. *Quemcunque*, R. 95. p. 149. *Fortes*.

Fortune, R. 140. p. 298. *Cui spes*, R. 87. p. 120. *Fortuna*, R. 89. p. 130. *Quare*, R. 89. p. 131. *Malo*, R. 91. p. 136. *Fortunæ*, R. 100. p. 168. *Nihil*, R. 104. p. 176. *Qui*, R. 106. p. 180. *Non videt*.

G.

R. 112. p. 213. *Philosophia*, R. 113. p. 220. *Vix*.

Friendship, Friends, R. 119. p. 240. *Veritate*, R. 128. p. 264. *Quid est*, R. 132. p. 277. *Quæ potest*, R. 134. p. 284. *Sar habet*, R. 157. p. 287. *Verditillimi*, R. 137. p. 293. *In omnibus*, R. 146. p. 313. *Quæ*, R. 9. p. 31. *Nec cognoscunt*, R. 25. p. 67. *Conjunctio*, R. 31. p. 73. *Nul- lo*, R. 33. p. 77. *Charitate*, R. 38. p. 82. *Et judicare*, R. 42. p. 94. *Amorum*, R. 56. p. 105. *Solem*, R. 82. p. 113. *Meipsum*, R. 88. p. 125. *Virtutum*, R. 94. p. 142. *Plenæ*, R. 102. p. 166. *Nihil*, p. 168. *Mul- tum*, R. 104. p. 167. *R. 105*, p. 178. *Negotiation*, p. 179. *Multorum*, R. 109. p. 191. *Non aqua*, R. 112. p. 199. *Nihil*, p. 200. *Si aliquem*, p. 206. *Opitulandum*, R. 117. p. 232. *Eodem*.

Frugality, R. 119. p. 241. *Sera*, R. 123. p. 255. *Constat*, and *Quæ*, R. 132. p. 278. *Contracto*, R. 145. p. 310. *Nec dum*, R. 8. p. 30. *Non intelligunt*, R. 10. p. 34. *Quanto*, R. 40. p. 90. *Tecum*, R. 53. p. 102. *Si res*, R. 87. p. 123. *Nihil*, R. 89. p. 131. *Ex parvis*, R. 109. p. 191. *Non enim*, R. 112. p. 210. *Qui*, R. 119. f. p. 243. *Cum tale*.

G.

Gain dishonest gain, R. 40. p. 86. *Nullum*.

A General in an Army, R. 120. p. 245. *In milite*, R. 124. p. 256. *Tanti*.

Gentility,

G.

Gentility, R. 3. p. 4. R. 38. p. 82. *Claro*, R. 86. p. 118. *Turpe*.

Glory, R. 4. p. 11. *Divitiæ*, R. 20. p. 59. *Gloria*, R. 39. p. 84. *Quamquam*, R. 41. p. 93. *In maxi- mis*, R. 54. p. 103. *Ut*, R. 60. p. 107. *Nesciebam*, R. 80. p. 112. *Gloria*, R. 85. p. 116. *Ardua*, R. 116. p. 225. *Qui adipisci*. (See *Fame*.)

Glory of other men, R. 88. p. 129. *Omnes*.

Gluttony, R. 19. p. 59. *Ciborum*, R. 29. p. 72. *Cibos*, R. 92. p. 138. *Harpyiis*, R. 102. p. 168. *Difficile*, R. 104. p. 174. *Ille*, R. 112. p. 217. *Malæ*.

God, R. 120. p. 246. *Sic vive*, R. 29. p. 71. *Malæ*, R. 35. p. 78. *Omnium*, R. 36. p. 80. *Præsentiam*, R. 103. p. 170. *Deus*, R. 112. p. 190. *Dii*, p. 208. *Deo*, p. 213. *Philosophia*, R. 116. p. 224. *Com- moda*, p. 229. *Tunc*.

Godliness, R. 119. p. 240. *Veri- tate*, R. 143. p. 302. *Omnibus*, R. 48. p. 98. *Justitiam*, R. 107. p. 184. *Pietate*.

A good name. (See *Fame*.)

Goodness of things, R. 54. p. 103. *In*.

Good turn. (See *Benefit*.)

Good will. (See *Friendship*.)

Good wish. (See *Wishfulness*.)

Government, Governors. (See *Rule and Sovereignty*.)

Government of one's self. (See *Mo- deration*.)

Gratitude, R. 15. p. 46. *Non con- venit*, R. 121. p. 247. *Heliodeum*, R. 127. p. 261. *Nihil est animo*, R. 41. p. 53. *Ferraro*, R. 86. p. 118.

H.

Quum, R. 110. p. 193. *Nequam*, R. 115. p. 223. *Quod bonis*.

Grief, R. 16. p. 52. *Doloris*.

A Guard, R. 14. p. 43. *Nonne*.

H.

Happiness, R. 16. p. 51. *Beatè*, R. 81. p. 113. *Qui felicius*, R. 87. p. 123. *Nihil*, R. 116. p. 224. *Ura- tur*, p. 226. *Virtutis*.

Harlot, R. 91. p. 156. *Stat*.

Harm, R. 51. p. 100. *Nullum*.

Hast, R. 4. p. 26. *Qui nimium*, R. 100. p. 161. *Ira*, R. 101. p. 164. *Ne*, R. 112. p. 214. *Noli*, R. 116. p. 227. *Omnis*.

Harred, R. 3. p. 4. *Cupido*, R. 32. p. 75. *Odium*, R. 95. p. 150. *Ex*, R. 109. p. 191. *Vincamus*, and *Eum*.

Hearing, R. 112. p. 200. *Homi- nes*.

Heavenly matters, R. 128. p. 266. *Cœlestia*.

Head, or taking heed. (See *Cante- lusness*.)

Hell, R. 25. p. 97. *Impiis*, R. 103. p. 173. *Facilis*, R. 106. p. 181. *Impii*.

Of helping. (See *Assisting*.)

History, R. 9. p. 31. *Qualis*.

Holidays, R. 145. p. 309. *Festis*, R. 130. p. 271. *Luce*.

Honesty, R. 19. p. 58. *Scimus*, p. 59. *Nulla*, R. 22. p. 51. *Honestas*, R. 194. p. 284. *Sar habet*, R. 39. p. 84. *Nam*, R. 41. p. 93. *Tu*, R. 62. p. 108. *Neque*, R. 80. p. 112. *Intendes*, R. 84. p. 116. *Ut*, R. 96. p. 155. *Illud enim*, R. 100. p. 161. *Honestum*, R. 104. p. 177.

K 3 *Quid*,

I.

Quid, R. 105. p. 179. Pecuniam, R. 107. p. 184. Quamdiu, R. 109. p. 191. Integer, and Potitur, R. 110. p. 193. Parvi, R. 116. p. 226. Virtus. (See Innocency and Ver tue.)

Honor, R. 17. p. 56. Nunc, R. 40. p. 88. Cuium.

Hope, R. 132. p. 277. Et fera, R. 141. p. 299. Egrotio, R. 81. p. 113. Speremus, R. 102. p. 169. Spei.

House, for Family. (See Family.)
Humane affairs, their uncertainty. (See Uncertainty.)

Humility. (See Courtesy.)
Humility, R. 119. p. 240. Nulla aconito, R. 1. p. 12. Ego, R. 10. p. 33. Quanto superiores, R. 86. p. 118. Difficile.

Hunger, R. 32. p. 75. Magister, R. 107. p. 185. Darius.

Hurt, R. 112. p. 207. Qui.
Husbandry, R. 15. p. 48. Ad agrum.

Hypocrite. (See Deceit.)

I.

Idiocy, R. 9. p. 31. Nihil, R. 24. p. 66. Ex hoc, R. 25. p. 67. Arcum, R. 26. p. 67. Ignavi, R. 32. p. 75. Ignavum, R. 56. p. 105. Mihi, R. 62. p. 207. Nemo, R. 89. p. 191. Exotio, R. 96. p. 152. Arguitur, R. 112. p. 214. Ignavis, R. 117. p. 232. Citra, p. 235. Ultra.

Ignorance, R. 138. p. 293. Auri.
Imitation, R. 100. p. 161. Doctus.

K.

Immortality, R. 146. p. 316. Nemo, R. 66. p. 110. Ego.

Impunity, R. 16. p. 51. Magna.
Inconstancy. (See Unconstancy.)
Industry. (See Labor.)

Ingratitude, R. 27. p. 69. Omnes, R. 128. p. 255. Data, R. 29. p. 72. Docui, R. 41. p. 93. Ferraro, R. 92. p. 139. Indignus.

Inhumanity, R. 136. p. 289. Satis est, R. 39. p. 83. Quid enim.

Injury, R. 122. p. 249. Non licet, R. 136. p. 290. Non ut, R. 44. p. 97. Siis, R. 93. p. 141. Exiles, R. 112. p. 217. Multis.

Injustice, R. 55. p. 105. Nihil, R. 119. p. 244. Quod per.

Innocency, R. 43. p. 96. Ut ignis, R. 53. p. 103. Quapropter.

Instability of Humane Affairs. (See Uncertainty.)

Intreaty, R. 56. p. 105. Improbo.

Judges, R. 106. p. 181. Male.

Justice, R. 56. p. 105. Qui recte, R. 107. p. 184. Pietate, R. 116. p. 125. Qui adipisci, R. 117. p. 235. Aristides.

K.

King, R. 119. p. 240. Ut enim, R. 132. p. 278. Nobilium, R. 133. p. 281. Nec enim, R. 15. p. 48. Regum, R. 20. p. 59. Regis, R. 120. p. 246. Mobile, R. 56. p. 105. Qui recte, R. 102. p. 167. Sit piger, R. 104. p. 175. Est clementia, R. 107. p. 184. Pietate.

Know.

L.

Knowledge, R. 27. p. 68. In rebus, R. 20. p. 59. Est enim, R. 4. p. 26. Quicunque, R. 39. p. 83. Nec me, R. 116. p. 217. Ipsa.

Knowledge of himself. (See Self-knowledge.)

L.

Labor, R. 20. p. 59. Gloria, R. 32. p. 75. Ignavum, R. 37. p. 81. Postquam, R. 40. p. 88. Qui, R. 81. p. 113. Qui felices, R. 102. p. 166. Ingenium.

Labor in vain, R. 117. p. 232. Contra.

Lasciviousness. (See Wantonness.)

Laws, R. 5. p. 27. Non est, R. 15. p. 48. Tu, R. 27. p. 69. Sit summa, R. 40. p. 87. Est enim, R. 40. p. 89. Silent, R. 86. p. 118. Verè, R. 102. p. 166. Lex, R. 112. p. 201. Lex, p. 208. Patendum, R. 117. p. 234. Subditorum.

Learning, R. 40. p. 91. Hæc Studia.

Learning, its easiness, R. 134. p. 283. Abundè, R. 105. p. 178. Nec in, R. 106. p. 180. Studia, R. 112. p. 213. Philosophia, R. 119. p. 239. Sint.

Lending, R. 20. p. 59. Quicquid.

Letters, R. 143. p. 302. Literæ.

Levity. (See Unconstancy.)

Liberality, R. 40. p. 87. Quid.

Liberty, R. 5. p. 28. Quanti, R. 53. p. 102. Nec enim, R. 85. p. 116. Nimia, R. 112. p. 208. Deo,

L.

R. 112. p. 215. Difficillimum, R. 118. p. 238. O dulce.

Licentiousness, R. 85. p. 116. Nimia.

Life of Man, R. 26. p. 67. De benè, R. 127. p. 261. Punctum, R. 183. p. 281. Non multum, p. 321. Ne orationi, R. 8. p. 11. Nemo, R. 15. p. 46. Breve, R. 16. p. 51. Ita vixi, R. 18. p. 58. Vis, and Tanquam, R. 22. p. 61. R. 2. p. 30. Incertum, R. 49. p. 99. Semper, R. 60. p. 107. Nesciebam, R. 80. p. 112. Quis, R. 81. p. 113. Vivere, R. 85. p. 116. Dum, R. 85. p. 118. Nihil, R. 100. p. 161. Commorandi, R. 106. p. 184. Omnia, R. 110. p. 193. Interest, R. 113. p. 218. Non libet, R. 116. p. 215. Nemo, R. 118. p. 236. O vitam.

A wicked life. (See Wicked.)

Like for like, R. 37. p. 81. Cum malefeceris, R. 55. p. 104. Ab, R. 104. p. 177. Qui alteri.

Likeness, R. 112. p. 205. Similia.

Loss, R. 51. p. 100. Nullum.

Love, R. 4. p. 26. Qui amant, R. 9. p. 31. Quot sunt, R. 146. p. 315. Amor, R. 40. p. 88. Carum, and Sienim, R. 42. p. 94. Amorum, R. 93. p. 143. Cœcus, R. 94. p. 145. Amor, R. 103. p. 172. Nulla, R. 104. p. 175. Amanti, R. 112. p. 199. Nihil, p. 213. Dum, R. 116. p. 227. Nox, R. 118. p. 238. Hei mihi, R. 119. p. 239. Bella.

Love of Life, R. 15. p. 49. Amor.

Love of our selves. (See Self-love.)

Lust, R. 103. p. 170. Ad mala, R. 116.

M.

116. p. 229. Tunc, R. 102. p. 166. Ingenium.

Luxury, R. 3. p. 4. *Avaritia*, R. 123. p. 255. *Quemadmodum*, p. 319. *Nox*, R. 40. p. 85. *In urbe*, R. 87. p. 121. *Quodcunque*.

A Lye, Lying, Lysers, R. 122. p. 249. *In vitum*, R. 52. p. 101. *Quem*, R. 56. p. 106. *Qui*, R. 67. p. 110. *Qui mentiri*, R. 82. p. 113. *Qui in*, R. 112. p. 200. *Mendaci*.

M.

Magistrate, R. 137. p. 291. *Interest Magistratus, and Est ejus, and Sed tamen*, R. 44. p. 96. *Est boni*, R. 86. p. 118. *Vere*.

Magnanimity, R. 15. p. 48. *Sæpe*, R. 135. p. 188. *Proprium est magnitudinis*.

Man, R. 15. p. 46. *Homo*, p. 47. *Vana*, R. 146. p. 315. *Natura, and Homines*.

Manners evil, R. 127. p. 261. *Pulchrum*, R. 92. p. 137. *Opus*.

Medling in other mens matters, R. 138. p. 294. *Tua*, R. 141. p. 298. *Satis*, p. 299. *Chreime*, R. 40. p. 90. *Tecum*.

Memory, R. 11. p. 36. *Tantum*, R. 28. p. 70. *Memoria*.

Mercy, R. 23. p. 66. *Heraclitus*, R. 92. p. 139. *Propensior*.

Merit. (See *Deserving*.)

The Minde, R. 38. p. 125. *Multo*, R. 95. p. 150. *Animum*, R. 112. p. 206. *Nec*, R. 113. p. 218. *Animus*.

M.

Mirth, R. 31. p. 74. *Inter*.
Mischance (See *Misfortune*.)
Mischief, R. 51. p. 100. *Nul-*
lam.

Misery. (See *Adversity*.)
Misery, i. e. *Other Mens misery*, R. 127. p. 261. *Nihil lachrymâ*, R. 87. p. 121. *Quemcunque*, R. 88. p. 130. *Nihil*, R. 52. p. 139. *Pro-*
pensior.

Misfortune, R. 87. p. 111. *Quem*.

Moderation, R. 10. p. 33. *Qui non*, R. 105. p. 179. *Subtrahere*, R. 112. p. 215. *Difficillimum*, R. 117. p. 232. *Intra*, R. 117. p. 234. *Ad-*
hibendus, p. 235. *Aristides*.

Modesty, R. 12. p. 38. *Nam ego*, R. 32. p. 74. *Pudor*, R. 86. p. 115. *Difficile*, R. 91. p. 135. *Mo-*
destix.

Monarchy, R. 29. p. 72. *Ea*.

Money, R. 133. p. 281. *Quantum*, R. 146. p. 311. *Postpono*, R. 123. p. 234. *Omnia*, R. 16. p. 51. *Pecu-*
niæ, R. 23. p. 63. *Eum*, R. 52. p. 100. *Nihil*, R. 91. p. 136. *Nil*.

Mortality, R. 59. p. 105. *Om-*
nia.

Murder, R. 94. p. 143. *Fraus*.
Murder of Parents, R. 55. p. 104. *Quod*.

Mutability of Humane affairs. (See *Uncertainty and Change*.)

N. *Nature*,

N.

N.

Nature, R. 100. p. 160. *Est enim*, R. 102. p. 167. *Natura, and, Ad so-*
cietatem, and Humana, p. 169. *Aves*, R. 104. p. 174. *Quod*, p. 177. *Male*, R. 107. p. 187. *Natura*, R. 112. p. 199. *Non nascitur*, p. 208. *Homo*, p. 217. *Natura*.

Necessity, need, R. 124. p. 256. *Quanti*, R. 128. p. 264. *Abs*, R. 137. p. 291. *Quod enim*, R. 81. p. 113. *Danda*, R. 92. p. 138. *Quod non*, R. 102. p. 168. *Felix*, R. 104. p. 175. *Quod*, R. 112. p. 214. *Neces-*
sitati.

Neglect of other Mens talk of us, R. 135. p. 287. *Negligere*.

Negligence, R. 1. p. 2. *Diligentia*, R. 6. p. 79. *Atqui*.

Neighbors, Evil-Neighbors, R. 112. p. 217.

Nobility, Noblemen, R. 1. p. 4. *Et genus*, R. 2. p. 7. *Omnes*, R. 13. p. 40. *Virtute*, R. 64. p. 100. *Qui*, R. 91. p. 155. *Modestix, and, Or-*
nandæ, p. 36. *Fortunæ*, R. 94. p. 142. *Non facit*.

O.

Obedience, R. 132. p. 277. *Pe-*
reunte, R. 42. p. 90. *Si vis*, R. 85. p. 117. *Qui*, R. 88. p. 125. *Amœ-*
mus, R. 2. p. 17. *Non opus*, R. 104. p. 175. *Non sunt*, R. 112. p. 208. *Is cui*.

P.

Obedience to God, R. 112. p. 208. *Deo, and Hæc*

Obedience in evil things, R. 86. p. 119. *Ut &c*.

Obsequiousness. (See *Officious-*
ness.)

Occasion, R. 142. p. 300. *Tem-*
pora.

Office, R. 49. p. 99. *Officio*, R. 94. p. 147. *Nullam*.

Officiousness, R. 10. p. 35. *Quan-*
to quis, R. 59. p. 106. *Obsequi-*
um.

Old-age, R. 15. p. 48. *Adagium*, R. 96. p. 150. *Senectutem*, R. 146. p. 312. *Quo*.

Old men, R. 45. p. 97. *Quid*.
Opinion, R. 141. p. 298. *Verum,*
and Velle.

Opportunity. (See *Occasion*.)
Oratory, or Rhetorick, R. 10. p. 34. *Ut quisque*, R. 86. p. 120. *Est*
igitur.

Ostentation, (See *Boasting*.)

P.

Pardoning, R. 15. p. 47. *Nemo*, R. 17. p. 55. *Ignoscendo*, R. 39. p. 83. *Definite*, R. 112. p. 210. *Ignoscas*, p. 117. *Minatur*.

Parents, R. 62. p. 108. *Neque*.
Things Tast, R. 53. p. 100. *Præ-*
terita.

Patience, R. 28. p. 70. *Sapiens*, R. 2. p. 8. *Everis*, R. 51. p. 100. *Ut*, R. 81. p. 113. *Speremus*, R. 85. p. 117. *Quod*, R. 106. p. 181. *Inju-*
rias, R. 109. p. 192. *Fortiter*.

Pattern. (See *Example*.)

L

Peace,

P.

Pace, R. 1. 4. p. 306. *Paci*, R. 40. p. 85. *Et pacis*, R. 51. p. 99. *Pacem*, R. 60. p. 107. *Alihi*, and *Quid*, R. 112. p. 217. *Paci*

People. (See *Common People*)

Performance. (See *Deeds*.)

Perjury, R. 142. p. 301. *Vbi*, R. 52. p. 101. *Quoniam*, R. 36. p. 106. *Qui*, R. 67. p. 110. *Qui mentiri*.

Persuasion, R. 18. p. 75. *Si quidem*.

Piety. (See *Godliness*.)

Pleasure, R. 120. p. 246. *Non enim*, R. 123. p. 256. *Voluptatem*, R. 142. p. 310. *Quæ*, R. 145. p. 311. *Voluptas*, R. 145. p. 313. *Interea*, R. 11. p. 12. *Quicumque*, R. 14. p. 42. *Voluptatibus*, R. 41. p. 91. *Tu*, R. 53. p. 102. *Voluptas*, R. 55. p. 104. *Nulla*, R. 110. p. 113. *Quamplurimi*, R. 112. p. 209. *Vide*, p. 208. *Tu pe*. (See *De light*.)

Ticaty, R. 117. p. 231. *Bos*.

Poetry, R. 92. p. 138. *Carmen*.

Posterity, R. 1. p. 13. *Paucis*, R. 53. p. 125. *Amemus*.

Poverty, R. 141. p. 299. *Pauper*, R. 102. p. 116. *Proclivis*, R. 104. p. 115. *In extremâ*, R. 107. p. 181. *Maximus*, R. 113. p. 219. *Sic evenit*, p. 220. *Cicum*, R. 115. p. 121. *Paupertas*, R. 44. p. 97. *Egens*.

Power, R. 66. p. 110. *Quò*, R. 102. p. 167. *Humana*.

Præf. (See *Exercise*.)

Pragmaticalness. (See *Medling in other mens matters*.)

Præf., R. 121. p. 247. *Juvat*, R. 15. p. 48. *Sic*, R. 86. p. 120. *Nulla*.

Prayer, R. 142. p. 300. *Oran-*

P.

dum, R. 10. p. 14. *Quanto*, R. 120. p. 246. *Sic vive*, R. 116. p. 229. *Tunc*.

Precepts, R. 117. p. 233. *Longam*.

Precipitancy. (See *Haste*.)

Presumption, R. 1. 2. p. 203. *Salubrius*.

Pride, R. 119. p. 240. *Nulla*, R. 124. p. 216. *Magis*, R. 113. p. 220. *Vix*.

Prince. (See *Kings*.)

Procrastination. (See *Delay*.)

Prodigality, R. 80. p. 112. *Serviet*, R. 87. p. 121. *Quodcunque*.

Proft, R. 55. p. 105. *Nihil*, R. 84. p. 116. *Vi*, R. 94. p. 142. *Plenæ*, R. 21. p. 61. *Honestate*, R. 39. p. 84. *Nam*.

Propter, R. 34. p. 78. *Quoniam*, R. 44. p. 96. *Quod*, R. 107. p. 116. *Premillis*.

Propriety, R. 127. p. 261. *Quem*, R. 112. p. 217. *Invidetur*.

Providence, R. 28. p. 70. *Sapiens*, R. 123. p. 280. *Aliquid*, R. 104. p. 177. *Mali*.

Providence of God, R. 121. p. 248. *Tantumque*.

Profligate. (See *Commonwealth*.)

Prohibit, R. 26. p. 67. *Prohibendo*, R. 35. p. 83. *Definite*, R. 45. p. 97. *Impis*. (See *Eternal punishment*.)

Page.

R.

R.

Rage. (See *Anger*.)

Railing. (See *Contumely*.)

RaBnefs. (See *Hast*.)

Reason, R. 146. p. 311. *Præcl-*
rum, R. 41. p. 93. *Quid*, R. 41. p. 91. *Plus*, R. 52. p. 101. *Oculo*
rum, R. 54. p. 103. *Peric*, R. 88. p. 124. *Homini*, R. 100. p. 161. *Dis*,
R. 102. p. 168. *Ratio*.

Rebellion, R. 62. p. 108. *Nulla*,
R. 112. p. 209. *Noller*, p. 216. *Magis*.

Rejoycing. (See *Joy*.)

Religion, R. 4. p. 11. *Virtus*, R. 112. p. 201. *Sacrorum*.

Remembrance, R. 11. p. 36. *Tan-*
tum.

Repentance, R. 118. p. 217. *O fe*
licem, R. 112. p. 203. *Salubrius*.

Report, R. 31. p. 75. *Fama*, R. 40. p. 86. *Ratio*, R. 106. p. 168. *Ad calamitatem*.

Reprehension, R. 86. p. 119. *Pec*
Reproof, } *casu*.

Rest, R. 101. p. 175. *Fatigatis*.
Revenge, R. 29. p. 72. *Iracun-*
diam.

Reward, R. 37. p. 80. *Post*
quam.

Rhetorick. (See *Oratory*.)

Riches, R. 133. p. 281. *Quantum*
R. 134. p. 287. *Nihil*, R. 143. p. 302. *Divitias*, R. 146. p. 313. *Nemo ali-*
us, R. 1. p. 2. *Diligentia*, R. 3. p. 4. *Non domus*, R. 19. p. 58. *Divitias*,
p. 59. *Neque enim*, R. 35. p. 78. *Pes*, R. 40. p. 91. *Omnis*, R. 85.
p. 116. *Existimatio*, R. 85. p. 118.

S.

Qui, and *Difficile*, R. 106. p. 181.
Cace, R. 107. p. 184. *Animus*, R. 109. p. 190. *Is maximè*, R. 110. p. 193. *Minoris*, R. 113. p. 220. *Cui*
cum, R. 119. p. 239. *Vis*, R. 117. p. 231. *Brevissima*.

Riches ill gotten, R. 89. p. 130. *De*.

A Riddle, R. 121. p. 248. *Tota*.

Ruine. (See *Destruction*.)

Rule, R. 16. p. 56. *Ad rem*, R. 19. p. 58. *Art*, R. 24. p. 66. *Fir-*
missimum, R. 103. p. 172. *Natura*.
(See *Sovereignty*, and *Magistracy*.)

Rumor. (See *Report*.)

S.

Schoolmaster, R. 1. p. 6. *Ipsius*.

Secrecy. (See *Concealment*.)

Secrets, the divulging of them, R. 112. p. 216. *Quidam*.

Sedition. (See *Rebellion*.)

Self-command, R. 133. p. 280. *Quid est*, R. 55. p. 104. *Est*, R. 112. p. 201. *uum*.

Self-denial, R. 28. p. 70. *Si perit*.

Self-knowledge, R. 141. p. 299. *Tecumhabita*.

Self-love, R. 127. p. 262. *Nemo*,
R. 28. p. 70. *Siperit*.

Senators. (See *Counsellors*.)

Servants, R. 30. p. 74. *Homini-*
nem.

Severity, R. 27. p. 69. *Sit sum-*
ma, R. 102. p. 168. *Multo*.

Severity to our selves, R. 112. p. 210. *Ignoscas*.

Sights, R. 112. p. 200. *Homines*.

L. 2

Silence,

S.

Silence, R. 92. p. 137. *Pauca*, R. 112. p. 200. *Quod*.

Similitude. (See *Likeness*)

Simulation. (See *Dissembling*)

Sin, R. 53. p. 102. *Mors*, R. 86. p. 119. *Peccasse*, R. 112. p. 211. *Tibi*.

Sins of our youth, R. 88. p. 125. *Tantrum*.

Sincerity, R. 40. p. 88. *Non quid*, R. 55. p. 105. *Multo*.

Slavery, *Servitude*. (See *Bondage*.)

Sloth. (See *Laziness*.)

Society, R. 137. p. 291. *Magnificent*, R. 102. p. 167. *Ad locustam*.

Sovereignty, R. 112. p. 277. *Peccante*, p. 278. *Neculla*, R. 2. p. 1. *Pecunie*, R. 29. p. 72. *Ea*, R. 40. p. 86. *Ratio*, R. 102. p. 167. *Natura nostra*, R. 116. p. 227. *Firmissimum*.

The Soul, R. 95. p. 150. *Animum*. (See *Mind*.)

Soldier, R. 120. p. 145. *In milite*, R. 36. p. 119. *Nego*.

Speaking, *Speech*, R. 26. p. 68. *Scribendi*, R. 4. p. 20. *Non omnia*, R. 19. p. 58. *Imago*, p. 321. *Ne orationi*, R. 40. p. 88. *Non quid*, R. 92. p. 137. *Pauca*, R. 112. p. 208. *Voluptati*.

Spirit; *A Man of a poor spirit*, R. 95. p. 141. *Exilis*.

Study, R. 80. p. 112. *Intende*, R. 106. p. 180. *Studia*.

Strumpet. (See *Harlot*.)

Subjects, R. 112. p. 278. *Major*, R. 144. p. 306. *Qui patitur*, R. 135.

T.

p. 287. *Bonos*, R. 72. p. 137. *Non opus*, R. 117. p. 234. *Subditorum*.

Superstition, R. 112. p. 208. *Superstitio*.

Swearing, R. 17. p. 57. *Ne Preceptis*.

T.

T *Alie*. (See *Speech*.)

Teaching, R. 15. p. 46. *Non solum*, R. 28. p. 70. *Siquidem*.

Tears, R. 127. p. 261. *Nil lachryma*.

Temerity. (See *Haste*.)

Temperance, R. 128. p. 265. *Temperantia*, R. 3. p. 4. *Potest*, R. 15. p. 44. *Temperantia*.

Temple. (See *Church*.)

Temptation to evil, R. 86. p. 120. *Nulla*.

Thankfulness. (See *Gratitude*.)

Thirst, R. 107. p. 185. *Darius*.

Thralldom. (See *Bondage*.)

Thrift. (See *Frugality*.)

Time, R. 1. p. 2. *Quem*, R. 2. p. 8. *Tu*, R. 13. p. 40. *Tempus*, R. 32. p. 75. *Tempus*, R. 119. p. 239. *Fac*.

Travelling, R. 117. p. 234. *Cœlum*.

Treachery, R. 127. p. 262. *Nullum*, R. 44. p. 96. *Ratio*. (See *Deceit*.)

Trouble of mind, R. 121. p. 248. *Quæ cum*.

Trusting. (See *Crediting*.)

Truth, R. 127. p. 261. *Menti*, R. 59. p. 106. *Obsequium*, R. 81. p. 113. *Quin*, R. 118. p. 238. *Omnia*.

Vain.

V.

V.

V *Ain-glory*, R. 8. p. 1. *Illud*, R. 10. p. 1. *Quo quis*, R. 103. p. 170. *Neque*.

Valor. (See *Fortitude*.)

Verses. (See *Poetry*.)

Virtue, R. 113. p. 254. *Virtus*, and *Magno*, p. 256. *Voluptatem*, R. 127. p. 261. *Nil est amabilius*, and *Nullum*, R. 32. p. 278. *Virtute*, R. 134. p. 284. *Quæ tunc*, p. 285. *Nihil est*, R. 135. p. 289. *Erat*, R. 137. p. 290. *Interest omnium*, R. 145. p. 311. *Virtus*, R. 146. p. 315. *Virtus*, and *Admiratio*, R. 3. p. 4. *Et genui*, R. 4. p. 19. *Virtus*, p. 20. *Colendus*, R. 5. p. 27. *Ea*, R. 6. p. 29. *Illud*, and *Virtutis*, R. 13. p. 40. *Virtute*, R. 14. p. 22. *Voluptatibus*, R. 15. p. 48. *Sæpe*, R. 21. p. 61. *Omnia*, R. 39. p. 84. *Quamquam*, R. 43. p. 95. *Ubique*, R. 52. p. 101. *Quis*, R. 53. p. 102. *Profecto*, R. 54. p. 103. *U*, R. 16. p. 105. *Qui per*, R. 59. p. 116. *Domat*, R. 80. p. 112. *Gloria*, R. 88. p. 124. *Major*, p. 125. *Virtutem*, R. 93. p. 142. *Simus*, R. 94. p. 142. *Non facit*, R. 102. p. 166. *Ita*, p. 167. *Natura*, p. 168. *Omnia*, R. 103. p. 170. *Neque*, p. 172. *Nulla*, R. 104. p. 167. *Reditus*, R. 107. p. 184. *Virtus*, R. 110. p. 193. *Si prætèr*, and *Interest*, and *Quamplurimum*, p. 194. *Virtus*, R. 112. p. 197. *Prudentia*, p. 200. *Ego*, p. 204. *Est huius*, p. 209. *Sua*, R. 113. p. 238. *Utrum*,

W.

R. 116. p. 285. *Nemo*, R. 116. p. 226. *Virtus*, and *Virtutis*.

Vice. (See *Wickedness*.)

Victory, R. 89. p. 131. *Malo*.

Violence. (See *Force*.)

Uncertainty of Human affairs, R. 119. p. 240. *Omnia*. (See *Change*.)

Uncertainty of life, R. 112. p. 213. *Nemo*.

Unconstancy, R. 42. p. 95. *Considera*, R. 39. p. 83. *Quamvis*, R. 41. p. 96. *Nusquam*, R. 95. p. 159. *Nulla fata*.

Understanding. (See *Wisdom and Reason*.)

Unwillingness, R. 21. p. 63. *Nihil*.

Voluptuousness. (See *Luxury*.)

Uprightness. (See *Sincerity*.)

Use. (See *Custom*.)

Utility. (See *Profit*.)

W.

W *Ant*. (See *Poverty*.)

Wantonness, R. 136. p. 190. *Lascivire*.

Wariness. (See *Cautiousness*.)

War, R. 1. p. 13. *Adde*, R. 27. p. 69. *In bello*, R. 40. p. 89. *Silent*, R. 118. p. 138. *Heu miseri*, R. 119. p. 239. *Bella*. (See *General*.)

War Civil. (See *Civil*.)

Weapons. (See *Arms*.)

Weariness, R. 104. p. 175. *Fatigatus*.

Weeping. (See *Tears*.)

Where. (See *Harlot*.)

Wickedness, R. 21. p. 61. *Omnia*, R. 85.

W.

R. 27. p. 117. Nitimur. (See Wicked men.)

A wicked life, R. 127. p. 261. Pulchrum.

Wicked men, R. 56. p. 105. Improbo, R. 88. p. 125. Virtutum, R. 94. p. 145. Facinorum, R. 94. p. 143. Quid, R. 100. p. 161. Deciles, R. 110. p. 193. Nequam, R. 112. p. 211. Tibi. (See Wickedness.)

Wife, R. 17. p. 56. Hostis.

Willingness, R. 53. p. 102. Quod si.

Wine, R. 133. p. 280. Ubi, R. 116. p. 127. Nox.

Wisdom, Wiseman, R. 8. p. 70. Sapiens, R. 135. p. 281. Sapientis, R. 42. p. 94. Sapiens, R. 43. p. 95. Si vis, R. 53. p. 102. Profecto, R. 89. p. 130. Ex, R. 91. p. 135. Non, R. 95. p. 155. Illud enim, R. 103. p. 170. Multi, R. 110. p. 195. Si sapiens, R. 112. p. 208. Hic, p. 215. Sapiens, R. 116. p. 217. Sapientis, R. 117. p. 233. Humana.

Y.

Wit, R. 20. p. 59. Ciborum, R. 10. p. 32. Quo quis, R. 19. p. 38. Ingenium, R. 146. p. 314. Ingenio, p. 315. Præstat, and Præclarum, R. 19. T. p. 219. Qui velit.

Witness, R. 110. p. 194. Pluris, Woman, R. 143. p. 301. Male, R. 102. p. 166. In eodem, and Ad mala.

World, R. 29. p. 71. Mundus, R. 100. p. 161. Commorandi.

Wrath. (See Anger.)

Wretched. (See Misery.)

Writing, R. 26. p. 68. Scribendi.

Z.

YOUTH, R. 83. p. 135. Tantum, R. 112. p. 217. Non modo, p. 319. Nox.

A

DICTIONARY

Latine and English,

Declining all the Latine Words of the several Examples of this

Priscianus Ephebus,

Which may save the Learners the buying any other Dictionary till they have learned this Book.

A B

AB. Of, from, ever since, against, after, with, on, at, for by, or through: toward: out of, in comparison of.

Abactus, a, um, part. ab Abiger, banished Carried away by force or stealth. *Abacta nox, hoc est, exacta.* The night passed away or gone. *Abacti magistratu,* Those which are thrust out of office.

Abdico, u, xi, ctum, To refuse or cast away.

Aldo, u, didi, ctum, ere. To hide, to keep close. *In Ægyptum nos abduimus.* We will go hide our selves in Egypt. *Abdere aliquid*

A B

infra vestem, vel sub terram. To hide a thing under his garment, or under the earth. *Domum se aldere,* To keep himself within doores. *Rus se aldidit,* He kept himself close at his house in the country. *Hunc abde domo,* Keep him in thy house

Abdomen, enunus, n. g. The outward and former part of the belly, which covereth all the entrails, and is between the navell and privy members. It is also taken for the lowest part of the swines belly called *Sumen*, and by

A

by a metaphor, for *Gula*, and for gluttony.

Abduco, *us*, *xi*, *et* *sum* *ere*. To lead away. *Abducere aliquem ad nequitiam*. To lead one from honesty to lewdness.

Aleo, *is*, *iui*, *et* *ii*, *ium*, *ire*. To go away, or depart, to go from also to die. *Abire A vel Ab, aut De loco*. To depart or go away out of a place. *Abihinc*. Get thee hence.

Alhinc, adverb. *sam accusativo*, *quam ablativus jungitur*. From hence, before this time.

Abhorreo, *es*, *ui*, *ere*. To abhorre to hate, to detest, to despise, to flee from, to be unlike, to disgrace. *Abhorret hoc a fide*, That is not like to be true.

Abjessus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *Abjessus*, *lior*, *et* *issimus*, *nomen ex part.* Cast away, cast off, sought for by, nothing esteemed, disdained, contemned, despised: vile, base, abject, prostrate: out of courage, out of all conceit with himself, in despair. *Abjecta oratio* A low or base stile. & *Abjessus homo*. A vile or base person, an abject.

Abjicio, *is*, *eci*, *et* *sum*, *ere*. To cast away, to cast away in disdain or in despite, to renounce, to make base or vile, to despise, to make no account of, to pour out, to give away contemptuously. *Sic te ipse abjicies?* Wilt thou so abase thyself?

Ablasia, *a*, *f.* *g.* *gr.* Harmlessness, innocencie.

Ablatio, *onis*, *f.* *g.* & *Ablatus*, *us*, *m.* *g.* A weaning.

Abnuo, *is*, *ui*, *ium*. To deny or refuse, to beck away: to for-

A

bid to do a thing. *Imperium abnuere*. To refuse to obey, to be under ones dominion.

Abs, *Idem quod A* & *Ab* from, *Abscindo*, *is*, *idi*, *issum*, *dere*, *ex Ab* & *Scindo*. To cut off, or asunder. *Cervicibus caput abscedit*. He cut his head from his shoulders.

Absens, *tis*, *part.* *ab Absum*. Absent or away.

Absimilis. & *hoc absimile*, Unlike, different, or divers.

Absolvo, *is*, *vi*, *solvere*, *lutum*. To absolve, to discharge, to forgive or pardon, to accomplish, to end.

Absolutio, *onis*, *f.* *g.* *verb.* Perfection: a deliverance, discharge, or absolution.

Absolutus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *nomen* *part.* Absolved, discharged, quit, dispatched, ended. Also perfect, absolute, loosed, set at libertie.

Absque. Without. *Nisi tu essis* If it had not been for thee.

Abstineo, *es*, *ui*, *num*, *ere*, *ex Ab* & *Teneo*. To abstain, to forbear, not to meddle with: to forbid or let: *Non manum abstinere*. Wilt thou not hold thy hand? *Abstine te a scelere*. Keep thy self from doing wickedness.

Abstraho, *is*, *xi*, *et* *sum*, *ere*. To withdraw, to pull away, to take away, to separate, to take by force.

Absum, *es*, *fui*, *esse*, *ex Abs* *Sum*. To be away or absent, to be distant or farre off, to fail a man at time of need: to lack or want. *Abesse urbe*, *domo*. To be absent or away from the citie, from home.

Absurde, *adv.* Absurdly, foolishly, unfairly, against reason.

Absurdus,

AC

Absurdus, *a*, *um*, Absurd, inconvenient, foolish, dishonest, abhorring, odious, against all reason. A discording, or ill sound.

Abundo, *as*, *ex Ab* & *Undo*. To abound, to have abundance, or plenty; to be rich, to be full, to overflow.

Abundans, *tis*, *part.* & *nomen*. *ex part.* Abundant, plenteous, copious, rich.

Abundantia, *a*, *f.* *g.* Abundance, plenty, great store, fulness.

Abunde, adverb. Abundantly, plenteously, enough and more. *Abunde magnum praesidium*. Exceeding great defence. & *Abunde est alternis efficere*. It is sufficient, or it sufficeth to do the one.

Abutor, *eris*, *sus sum*, *ti*. To abuse.

A C

Ac, *Conjunctio copulativa*. And, also, likewise, as. *Aliquando adverbium est*, & *accipitur pro quam*: *Haud secus ac jussi faciunt*. They did no otherwise then I commanded.

Accedo, *is*, *si*, *ssu*, *dere*, *ex Ad* & *Cedo*. To come or go, to approach, to assent or agree, to be added to, to be like. *Accedere Syracusis*, & *Accedere ad Syracusis*. To go to, or approach near the City of Syracuse.

Acceptum, *ti*, *n.* *g.* Any thing that one hath received, either of gift, or as lent, or otherwise howsoever. *Tabula accepti & expensi*. Books of Receipts and Expences.

Acceptum, *a*, *um*, *part.* Received, taken, entertained.

Accersio, *is*, *iui*, *eritum*, *ire*, &

AC

Accerso, *eritum*, *ere*. To call forth, or send for, to provoke, to accuse, to add a thing. *Accersere auxilia ex*, *vel ab aliquo loco*. To send for aid out of some place.

Accido, *is*, *idi*, *ex ad* & *Cado*. To fall down, to prostrate himself. *Quos accidam?* To whom shall I make my humble supplication? *Ad pedes alicujus accidere*. To prostrate himself, to humble himself.

Accingo, *is*, *xi*, *et* *sum*, *gere*, *ex ad* & *Cingo*. To gird, to prepare, to make ready to do something. *Illis se prae accingunt*. They make themselves ready for the prey. & *Accingunt omnes operi*. Every one buckles himself to the work.

Accipio, *is*, *epi*, *ex ad* & *Capio*. To take, to hear, to know, to understand, to conceive, to receive, or entertain, to allow, to pledge in drinking. *Rationes à Colono accipere*. To take an account of his Bailiff. *Urbem in deditionem accipere*. To take a City that yieldeth it self unto his mercy. & *Accipite orationem Archyati*. Hear the Oration or Speech of Archyati. *De de Hercule accepimus*. As we have heard of Hercules.

Accipiter, *tis*, *m.* *g.* A Hawk, or any other kinde which liveth by prey.

Accola, *a*, *com.* *g.* A Borderer, one that dwelleth by, that cometh out of one Countrey, and dwelleth in an other. *Pastor accola ejus loci*. A Shepherd that dwelleth hard by that place.

Accomodo, *as*, *ex ad* & *Commodo*. To accommodate, to apply, to conform, to make apt, fit,

M like,

A C

like, or agreeing to, to set in order, to lend. *Accommodare se alicujus arbitrium.* To apply or conform himself to.

Accommodandus. To be applied
Accuso, as, are, ex ad & Cusi. To accuse, blame, reprehend, to complain of, to find fault with.

Accusatorius, a, um, adj. That appertaineth to accusation.
Accusatorio animo adductus. Led with a minde to accuse.

Acer, hac acris, bo. acre, à quo Actor, & acerrimus. Eger, sharp, tart, sour, feli; cruel, swift, valiant, diligent, circumspect, strong, sore, fierce, earnest, vehement. *Cili acres.* Sharp meat, biting. *Q Cadus acres.* A cruel slaughter. *Q Acerequis.* A swift horse. *Q Acer in rebus agendis.* Valiant. *Q Intentio acra.* Diligent marking. *Q Acra ingenium.* A quick sharp wit. *Q Hyems acris.* A vehement and cold winter. *Q Canis navius acer.* A Hound quick of sent.

Acerbe acerbiss, acerbissime, adverb. Sourly, bitterly, cruelly, grievously, narrowly, sorrowfully.

Aceritas, as, f. g. Sourness of taste, sharpness or grievousness of time, cruelty of man, heaviness, sorrow, pain, adversity, vexation, trouble, bitterness

Acerbus, a, um, ior, issimus. Unripe, sour, displeasing, grievous, painful, hard, difficult, fulline, austere, bitter; also not marriageable. *Oleum acerbum.* Oyl pressed out of unripe Olives, tart and sharp Oyl.

Aceruus, vi, m. g. An heap, or

A C

gathering together. *Q Facinorum acervi.* Heaps of mischief.

Acies, ei, (Q Acis prisca dixere) f. g. p. The edge of a weapon or tool, the point of a Spear, the setting in order of an army standing in the front of the battel, and being ready to fight, the Front of an Army, battel array, the whole battel, the sight of the eye, the sharpness of a thing. *Acies Ferrea, Steel.* *Excitare, & Exterere a. sem falcis.* To sharpen the edge of a Sicke. *Acium irahere, proprium est aqua, cum ferrum acuitur.* To make a good edge, to sharpen as Whetstones do being moisted with Water. *Q Hastæ acies.* The point of a Spear. *Q Exercitus nostri acies.* The forefront of an Army. *Q Franata acies.* An army of Horsemen. *P. scire aciem.* To require battel.

Acunium, ti, n. g. A venimous Herb, whereof there be two kinds, the one may be called *Libbard-Bane*, the other *Woolfbane*, *Woolfwort.*

Acquirendus, a, um, part. To be gained or thought.

Acquirō, is, sivi, situm, rere, ex ad & Quaro. To get, to obtain a thing sought for, to procure, to purchase, to encrease, to seek. *Ad honore aliquid acquirere.* To increase his honor.

Acrior, Acrius, Acerrime, adverb. Sharply, sourly, swiftly, stiffly, cruelly, vehemently, diligently, fiercely.

Actio, onis, f. g. verbal. ab Ago. The doing of any thing, a Deed, an Action in Law, a Plea, a treaty,

A C

ty, giving, working, occupying, playing, pronouncing, operation, accusation, defence, right to plead. *Virtus in actione consistit.* Consisteth in deeds or doing. *Q Actio de pace.* A treaty of peace. *Q Gratiarum actio.* A giving of thanks. *Corporis actio naturalis.* The natural operation or working. *Q Actio vite.* The manner, or leading of his life. *Q Acti Fabula.* The playing of a Comedy. *Q Mandare scriptis actiones suas.* To put in writing his own acts. *Q Actio causæ.* The pleading of a Cause. *Q Actio injuriarum.* An Action of Injury or Treipsas.

Actus, a, um, part. ab Ago. Done atchieved, brought to passe, arrived, constrained, driven, tossed, poured down, accused, dispersed, spent.

Actus, us, m. g. verb. ab Ago. An act or deed, a driving or pursuing, an expedition or dispatching, a part of a Comedy or Play, called an Act, the gesture of Players. Also a Foot-way or Cart-way. *Q Herculei actus.* The noble prowess, or valiant acts of Hercules. *Q Rapidus actus.* Hasty driving or pursuing. *Q Actus rerum.* The expedition, exploiting, or dispatch of publick affairs. *Q Actus forensis.* Pleading. *Q Ab agra remotus.* Put from his Factorship or Bailiwick. *Actum alicujus gerere.* To be ones Factor, or Bailiff.

Actutum, adverb. By and by, quickly, without tarrying.

Aculeus, ei, m. g. p. A prick or sting; also a biting, taunt, check

A D

or rebuke, any thing that moveth the affections, or grieveth the minde. *Aculeus sagitte.* An Arrow-head. *Q Erigere aculeos in aliquem.* To set up his Bristles.

Aculeus, a, um. That pricketh or stingeth, biting, taunting, spiteful.

Acute, acutus, acutissime, adverb. Subtily, quickly, finely, wittily.

Acutus, a, um, nom. ex part. Unde *Acutior, acutissimus.* Sharp edged or pointed, keene, well whetted or grinded, fierce, dangerous, pricking, vehement, parching, quick, subtil, witty. *Morbus acutus.* A sharp sickness which doth quickly either dispatch or deliver a man.

A D

Ad, prepositio, cum Accus. At, to, about, near to. *Ad qua tempora te expectabo?* About what time shall I look for you. *Ad mentis sensum.* According to my fancy. *Q Adverbum.* Word for word. *Q Ad arguam.* Exactly, perfectly, absolutely. *Ad cyathos stare.* To attend on ones Cup. *Ad manum servus.* A Clerk always at hand ready to write. *Servus ad peder.* A Footman. *Q Satis ad abjurgandum cause.* Sufficient cause to chide.

Adlo, is, didi, ex Ad & Do. To add, to put or joyn to, to give overplus, to augment, to mix or mingle, to put into, to appoint, to give to profit, to give or pour in largely and abundantly. *Scelus addere in scelus.* To add

A D

mischief to mischief. *Addere animum.* To increase, encourage, to make more courageous. *In medicamenta additur.* It is put into Medicines.

Adduco, is, xi. To bring to, to practise, to apply, to move or cause, to induce, to persuade, to compel. Also to draw or pluck together, to comprise, to bend or draw, to convert or sue, to draw together, or make to shrink. *Adduxit me ad prandium ad se.* He brought me home to his own house to dinner. *Adducere aliquem in invidiam.* To bring into hatred. *Adducere hibernum.* To pull in the Bridle. *Adducere lacertum.* To pull in his arm towards him. *Adducere arcum.* To bend a bow.

Adductus, a, um, part. Brought to, &c.

Ades, adverb. So much, moreover, surely, without doubt, so, very much, more, that more is, yea, rather, by and by. *Ades res redit.* The matter came to this point. *Juvenis adto nobilis.* A very noble young man.

Adéo, is, iui, & adi, itum dire, ex Ad & Eo. To go or come to, demand, to attempt, to make assault, to set upon, or encounter, to take upon him, or to enter upon, to take or suffer, to condescend. *Adire aliquam scripto.* To go to one or offer his minde in writing. ¶ *Adire coura.* To go to meet. ¶ *Adire labores vel periculum.* To undergo, or put himself in peril. ¶ *Tu prior adto.* Do thou first set upon him. ¶ *Aditur.* They go.

A D

Adeptus, a, um. Obtained, gotten, found, attained unto.

Adhibeo, es, ui, ex Ad & Habeo. To move, put, or lay to, to apply, to admit or call to, to take to, to joyn or add to, to shew, give, use, bestow. *Ad majores res adhiberi.* To be used in weighty affairs, or, to be called to plead in great matters. *Adhibere se ita, &c.* So to use or behave himself. *Adhibere sibi aliquem in, vel, ad consilium.* To use ones counsel, to consult with one.

Adhibetur, a, um. Cast or moved to, used, applied, &c.

Adhortor, oris, ex Ad & Hortor. To counsel, to stir or provoke, to encourage, to exhort, to persuade to the doing of a thing.

Adhuc, adverb. Till now, to this present time, as yet, hitherto, moreover, even then, or even to the time. *Ut alius locorum feci.* As I have done hitherto. *Est adhuc alia figura.* There is also another.

Adiiceo, es, ui, tre, ex Ad & Facio. To lie by or near to, to bound or border upon, to be situate or adjoyn nigh to.

Adicio, is, ei, itum, ex Ad & Facio. To cast to, to add or put to, to increase, to apply or set. *Adicere tela ex aliquo loco.* To cast or throw darts from out of some place.

Adimo, is, emi, emptum, ex Ad & Emo. To take away, to diminish, to withdraw, to deliver or keep from. *Adimere alicui animam.* To take his life from him. *Adimere aliquem letho.* To deliver or save from death. *Adimam cantare severis.*

A D

severis. I will forbid grave men to sing.

Adipiscor, oris, adeptus, sum, adipisci, ex Ad & Apiscor. To get, to come to, or by some thing, to obtain.

Aditus, us, m. g. verb. ab adto. An entry, passage, access, or coming to a place, an Alley or Path, a way or mean to come to a thing, an access.

Adjungo, is, xi, ex Ad & Jungo. To joyn to, to add or give to, to apply, to make fit, to acquaint himself to increase, to win or obtain, to knit, couple, or associate in friendship or otherwise, to ally, to yoke and set to. *Voluptatem ad virtutem adjungere.* To couple or joyn vertue with pleasure. *Benevolentiam sibi adiunxit lenitate.* By his courteous or gentle behavior he got good will.

Adiutrix, icis, f. g. verb. She that aideth or helpeth.

Adiuvor, or, iuvi, itum, are, ex Ad & Juvo. To help and further, favor, to do good to, to increase.

Administratio, onis, f. g. verb. The exploiting or doing, the administration, the handling or guiding of some affair, serving.

Administro, as. To do service, to furnish, to give, to minister, to rule or govern. *Administrare pecula alicui.* To serve one with drink. *Minus suum administrare.* To do his duty.

Administratus, a, um, part. Governed, furnished.

Admiratio, onis, f. g. Wondring at, marvelling, admiration.

A D

Admitto, is, si, ex ad & Mito. To suffer, to admit, to put to, to bring in, to receive in, to suffer to come in or to, to let into a place, to sustain, to offend, to commit some thing or deed, to approve, to permit, to bestow, to put the Male to the Female. *Admittere aliquem arcantis.* To admit one to be partaker or privy of his secrets. *Admittunt rite aves.* Do approve or allow it to be done. *Admittere sumpsum.* To bestow great cost. *In hostem admittere equos.* With full Rein or Bridle to make the Horse gallop or run against.

Admodum, adverb. compositum ex ad & Modus. Very, very much, exceedingly; somewhat, reasonably, almost, yea, yea forsooth.

Admoneo, es, ui, ex ad & Moneo. To exhort, to adminish, tell, or put in minde of, to advertise, to advise, to rebuke or tell of his fault, to shew. *Caninus me tuis verbis admonuit, ut ad te scriberem.* Warned me in your name, that I should write. *Illud te admoneo.* I warn thee of that. *Adversares admonuerunt religionum.* Adversely put them in minde of.

Admovo, es, vi, ex ad & Moveo. To move or put to, to set, lead or bring to, to hasten or stir to, to apply himself. *Admovere exercitum ad urbem.* To bring an Army near unto the City. *Admovere se ad aliquid.* To apply himself to. *Calcar equo admovere.* To set the Spurs to.

Adolescens, nris, com. g. p. A young man or maid, from the

A D

age of fourteen or fifteen years old, a young stripling, a lad, a youth, a springal, also light and unconstant.

Adolescentia, *a*, *f* *g*. Young or youthful age; youth, from twelve to twenty one.

Adolescentulus, *li*, *m* *g*. A lad, a stripling, a little young man.

Adoptio, *ōis*, *f*. *g*. *verb*. *ex* *Adopto*. A free election or chusing for his childe out of the course of inheritance, adoption; also it is used for grafting. *In adoptionem dare* To give his childe to another to be his son adoptive.

Adoptivus, *a*, *um*. Chosen by adoption. *Coma adoptiva* False counterfeit hair, a peruke.

Adopto, *as*, *ex* *ad* & *Opto*. To chuse, take, or call for his childe, to elect or appoint an heir, to take by adoption. *Substitutum adoptavit bonis*. He chose or ordained me to be the guardian or overseer of his goods. *Adoptare sibi nomen* To change his name and take another mans. *Ramus unus adoptat*. One bough or branch adopteth another, which is, when one is grafted into another.

Adisco, *in*. To take or chuse.

Adsum, *es*, *fui*, *ex* *ad* & *Sum*. To be present, to be no far off or at hand, to be assistant, to help, aid, or defend, to appear, to approach or come to, to come, to arrive, to stay to, to be in, to be ready. *Ad rem divinam* To be present at, &c. *Adesse iudici*. To be associate in Commission. *Adesse alicui*. To aid, help, or defend

A D

one. *Huc ades*. *Adesdum*. Come hither, come to me. *Istic ades*. Stand or stay still there. *Adesse animis vel animis*. To be present in minde, to harken, to be attentive, to set his minde upon the matter; also to have a good heart, to be of a good courage.

Adveniens, *part*. Coming.

Advenio, *is*, *ni* *entum*, *ire*, *ex* *ad* & *Venio*. To come to, to approach, to arrive, to chance, to happen. *Advenire tempore*, *vel*, *in tempore*, *per tempus*. To come in season. *Littere advenientes*. Letters were brought.

Advento, *as*. To come, to come to, to approach or draw near.

Advenus, *us*, *m* *g*. *verb*. An arriving a coming to, a passage.

Adversarius, *ri*, *m* *g*. An adversary or enemy, the adverse or contrary part. *Adversarius illius*. An enemy unto him, his enemy.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*, *adjec*. Adversary, or which is against or contrary to some thing.

Adverser, *aris*. To be adversary, to be contrary, to let, impugn, to be against, to repugn, to resist or go against. *Adversari libidinis alicuius*. To withstand or contrary his desire. *Adversari deos*. To impugn or fight against the gods.

Adversum & *adversus*, *prop*. Against, to, or toward, right against, before. Sometimes it signifies according. *Non contendam adversus te* I will not strive against you. *Adversum speculum ornare se, pro ante*. Before or by a Looking-glass.

Ad-

A E

Adversus, *a*, *um*, *adjec*, *vel etiam part*. *ab* *adverso*. Right against some place; evil, unfortunate, against, contrary to. *Idem quod adversarius*. *Fama adversa*. An ill name. *Ventus adversus*. A contrary wind. *Homo adversus gratia* A fellow that careth not, whether he be loved or hated.

Ad vivo, *is*, *xi*, *etiam*, *comp*. *ex* *ad* & *Vivo*. To live as yet.

Adulans, *part*. Flattering.

Adulator, *ōis*, *m* *g*. A flatterer, a claw-back, a pick-thank.

Adulter, *aris*. To flatter. *Adulteri alicui, vel aliquem*. To flatter or sooth him up.

Advoco, *as*, *ex* *ad* & *voco*. To call, to call to help, to chuse for an Advocate or Patron. *Seneca advocor cause*. I am called to the Cause. *Vires omnis advocare*. To call all his forces together, to use his whole power.

A E D

Aedes, *is*, *f* *g*. *in sing* & *Edis*, *is*. Temple, a Church.

Aedes, *adium*, *in plur*. A Dwelling-house, a Temple or Church, also a Chamber, a Sepulcher or Grave, a Bee-hive.

Aedicula, *a*, *f* *g*. *dim*. A little House or Chamber, a Chappel or Oratory.

Aedificium, *ii* *n* *g*. An edifice, the whole building of an house, housing, dwelling, abiding, lodging; also the whole ground whereupon the building is set.

Aedifico, *as*, *ex nomine* *Aedes* & *Facio*. To build, to make, found, erect.

A E

Aeger, *gra*, *grum*, *adjec*. Sick, sorrowful, pensive or heavy, grieved, wearied, faint, feeble, weak, difficult, miserable, wretched, wayward, angry. *Aeger amore*. Sick with love, love-sick. *Aeger delicti*. Sorrowful for his offence. *Aeger ex vulnere*. Sick of a wound. *Aeger consilii*. That is half in despair, so that he cannot tell what to do. *Invidia laetis agra*. Grieved with the prosperity of others.

Aegrè, *agrius*, *agerrimè*. *adverb*. Sickly, grievously, heavily, hardly, against ones will. *Aegrè risum continui*. I could hardly forbear laughing. *Quid tibi aegrè est?* What grieveth thee?

Agritudo, *inis*, *f* *g*. Grief, passion, or sorrow of minde, sometime sickness of body.

Agrōsus, *as*. To be sick, to fail, to be feeble of courage.

Agrōsus, *a*, *um*. Sick, very ill at ease.

Aemulor, *aris*. To follow or study to be like another, to imitate or counterfeit. *Aemulari alicui*. To envy one. *Aliquem aemulari*. To imitate.

Aequabilis, & *hoc* *aquabile*. Equal, well proportioned, always like and indifferent, of one sort.

Aequabilitas, *atis*, *f* *g*. Equality.

Aequalis, & *hoc* *aquale*. Equal, like, plain, of like age or continuance, semblable.

Aequiliter, *adverb*. Equally alike, equitably, impartially.

Aequanimis, & *hoc* *aquanime*.

A E

Equanimus, a, um, ex equus & animus. Of a quiet and gentle minde, that taketh all in good part.

Æquè, adverb justly, as well, even as well, willingly so, equally. *Interdum significat, Tam. Tantum, vel similiter.* Miser æquè atque ego. As miserable as my self.

Æquilibrium, ii, n. g. Equal standing or height, even weight and poise, when the balance doth hang, neither on the one side, nor on the other; when the weights be right.

Æquipāro, as ex Equus & Par. To compare or make equal, to be like, to make comparison. *Nemo me factis æquipāre potest.* None can be like to me in deeds.

Æquipollēo, es. To be of like force, power, estimation or value.

Æquitas, atis, f. g. ab adjēt. Equity, evenness, justice, moderation of the rigor of the Law. *Æquivalēo, es.* to be of like force.

Æquus, a, um. Plain and even, just, indifferent, reasonable, equal, like, content, which taketh all things well, sometime good, favorable. *Æquus locus* Even plain. *Æquum campī.* The plain field. *Æquum esse alicui.* To be good or favorable.

Æquum qui, n. g. Equity reason.

Ær, æris, ærē, vel æra. One of the four Elements called the Air, sometime it is taken for a small wind, blast, breath, or weather; also a sound.

Æs, aris, n. g. Brass, Copper.

A E

Steel; it is also used for all kinde of money, both Silver and Gold.

Æs coronarium. Latten Metall.

Æs alienum. Debt. *Æs grave.* Balion, also a great debt, which being not paid, an extent was made of the debtors goods, and the creditor somewhat satisfied.

Æs arcarum forem. Money borrowed upon usury, or money taken of Bankers by exchange.

Æs military. Money to pay Soldiers their wages.

Æs nostrum. Money which is owing unto us.

Æra acuta. Shrill ringing Bells.

Æstiv, atis, f. g. Summer time.

Æstim, as. To esteem, to value, to prize, to set by, to regard, to ponder, weigh, or consider.

Æstimare litem. To tax the charges of the suit. *Æstimare pretium rei.* To set the price or value of a thing.

Æstimare aliquid ex veritate. To judge of a thing according to truth.

Æstimor, aris, passive. To be esteemed.

Æstimandus, a, um, part. To be esteemed.

Æstimatio, onis, f. g. ut The praising or valuing of a thing, a tax, estimation, or valuation, consideration or weighing of a matter.

Æstivō, es. To wax hot, to burn, to scald, to cast up hot vapors, as a pot seething, to be troublous as the Sea, to rage, or to be tossed with surges, to be in trouble or anguish of minde, to be hot in love. *Æstus dubitatio.* He is in great doubt or perplexity.

Æstus, as.

A F

Æstus, as, um. Full of heat, hot, fervent, scalding, troublous.

Ætār, atis, f. g. Age, time; sometime it is taken for one year, sometime for thirty, sometime for one hundred years, and sometime for the longest time of a mans life.

Æternus, a, um. Eternal, everlasting, without end, for ever, continual, incorruptible, immortal.

Æternum, adverb. Unto the end of the World, always, everlastingly.

Æther, atheris, aetherem vel aethera, sine plur. m. g. Whatsoever is above the Element of Fire; also the Element of Fire, the Air, the Firmament, the Skie; Light or brightness.

Ævum, avi, n. g. Long or everlasting time, life, age, time; also afts done in any age. *In ævum.* Forever.

A F

Affabilitas, atis, f. g. Gentleness in talk, courtesie in hearing, affability, kindness unto men.

Affatim, adverb. Abundantly, to the full, largely. *Tibi divitiarum affatim est.* Thou hast abundance of wealth. *¶ Affatim est.* There is abundantly or enough.

Affectus, a, u, Part. Furnished, troubled or vexed, afflicted, brought low, affected, moved, allied or joyned in affinity unto.

A F

Affectus, us, m. g. Affection, disposition, motion, passion.

Affero, ex ad & fero. To bring to. *An alatem adferet?* Will he alledge age for his excuse? *¶ Manus sibi afferre.* To kill himself.

Afficio, is, eci, ex ad & facta. To move affection, to trouble. *Afficere aliquem letitia, voluptate, laude, premio* To make glad, to delight, to praise, to reward. *¶ Pulmo totius afficitur.* The whole lights are corrupted.

Afficior, eri, vel ere. To be minded or affectioned, to be well or evil disposed, to be in passion, to be moved, to be troubled.

Affigo, is, xi, xum, ex ad & figo. To nail to, to fasten, to tie or binde to something, to imprint deeply. *Affigere aliquem cruci.* To nail on the Cross, to crucifie. *¶ Affigere aliquid animis.* To root or print in the minde.

Affinis, & hoc affine, ex ad & finis. In Fields, adjoining next unto; in Men, alliance by marriage, or cosin. *Per translat.* Partaker of, privy unto, accessory, neighbor.

Affirmo, as, ex ad & firmo. To affirm, to ascertain. *Affirmare jurejurando.* To avouch with an Oath.

Affirmare, adverb. By oath, or with affirmance, positively.

Affixus, as, xum, part. ab afflagor. Fastned or tied to something, cleaving or sticking to, fixed to.

Afflictus, a, um, Part. Troubled, vexed, grieved, afflicted;

and

A G

and as it were cast to the ground with adversity.

Affluo, is, xi, xum, ex ad & fluo. To flow, to overflow, to abound, to creep or slide secretly into. *Remcare & affluere.* To ebb and flow. *& Affluere divitiis.* To abound in wealth. *Affluat incantis amr.* Slideth secretly into.

A G

Agens, Part. Doing. Agens re- rum. A Steward. *Agentes in re- bus.* Commissioners from the Prince.

Ager, gri m. g. A Countrey, a Field, Land, Ground, a Lordship.

Agglömëro, as, ex ad & glomero. To make upon a heap, to fold up in a bottom, as chred; to preale or gather thick together, as Soldiers do, to troupe.

Aggrëdior, ris, ssus sum, depon. ex ad & gradior To go or come to, to invade, to assail, to begin, or enter into a matter, to attempt, or set in hand with, to give assault, to set upon one with some crafty device, to beguile him, to try or assay.

Agito, as, frequent. ab Ago. To move, to toss, to govern or guide, to shake, to dwell or live in a place, to consult or devise, to revolve, imagine, or cast in ones minde, to intreat well, to go to, to do often, to prick or compel, to molest and trouble, to persecute, to vex, to chase or hun, to drive away.

A H

Agnatus, ti, m. g. A Kinsman by the Fathers side.

Agnomën, Inis, n. g. A surname that one obtaineth for any act, or by other means; also the name of a House that a man doth issue out of.

Agnosco, is, ex ad & nosco. To know of old or again, to agnise or acknowledge, to know by some token. *Prater canem agno- vit me nemo.* No body took acquaintance of me, or knew me besides my dog. *Es alienum ag- noscere.* To acknowledge or confess a debt.

Agnus, ni, m. g. A Lamb.

Ago, is, egi, actum. To do, to accule, to sue, to drive, to force and pursue, to give, to take, to thrust and cast down by violence, to plead, to represent or play the part of, to pronounce, to give up, to live.

Agricola, e, com. gen. ex ager & colo. A Husbandman, a Plough- man.

A H

Ah. An interjection of sor- rowing or rejoycing, indigna- tion, desire, rebuking, correcting himself, wondring, dehorting, reprehending another mans word and fact, chiding, denying, withstanding or gainsaying.

A I

Aio, ais, ait, plur, aiunt, verbum defectivum. To say, to affirm.

A L

A L

A L

Albus, a, um. White, a white colour mingled with some pal- ness. *Album plumbum.* Tin, white Lead.

Alëa, e, f. g. A Dye, all play of Hazard; also fortune, ad- venture, danger, doubt, haz- ard.

Alga, e, f. g. A weed growing in the Sea, having Leaves like Lettice. Sea-grafts or Sea-weed.

Algeo, es, alsi, gëre. To chil for cold, to be in great cold.

Alibi, adverb. Elsewhere, other- where, in another place, in an- other matter.

Alicunde, adverb. From some place, from some man, from some thing, some way or other.

Aliëngëna, e, com. gen. ex A- liëna & Gigno, vel Genus. A man or woman stranger.

Alienus, a, um. Alienior. Offend- ed; which is another mans, un- meet, contrary, strange, divers, absurd, estranged from us. *& Alienus à literis.* Without learn- ing, rude, ignorant.

Alimentum, ti, n. g. verb. ab A- li. Incitement, sustenance, food, nourishment, living.

Alipes, edis, ex ala & pes. Swift of foot, a swift horse.

Aliquando, adverb. Sometime, now and then, at the length, once, in time to come, or in time past.

Aliquantò, adverb. Somewhat, a little while.

A L

Aliquantum, modò nomen est, modò adverbium. Somewhat, a little, in part.

Aliquid, substant. Something.

Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod; alicujus, alicui, compositum ex aliis & quis. Somebody, some one, any one.

Aliquo, adverb. Any whither, to some place. *Aliquò multum; ut, hac defensio aliquò multum à me remota est.* Is somewhat far from me, or belongeth little unto me.

Aliiter, adverb. Otherwise, after another fashion, contrariwise, else.

Alius, a, ud, genit. alius, dat. alii, An other, divers, contrary, of an other sort. One, an other, some, some other. *& Aliis atque alia re- ligiones.* Divers kindes of Religi- on. *& Alius nemo.* No man else.

Allatus, a, um, part. ab afferer. Brought, reported.

Allecto, as, freq. ab allicio. To allure and draw by fair means, to entice.

Allicio, is, xi, & allicui, ex ad & lacio. To allure or entice, to draw or win a man by fair means to delight, to provoke or stir up. *Allicere homines ad diligendum.* To provoke to love.

Allium, ii, n. g. Garlick, the Head of Garlick, together with the Cloves thereof. *Allium an- guinum, vel sylvestre.* Cowe Garlick or wilde Garlick, bears Garlick.

Alloquor, ëris, cuius sum, ex ad & loquor. To speak or call to, to talk with, to salute, to com- fort. *& Alloqui cum aliquo.* To talk with one.

Almus, a, um, ab alio, alis. That N 2 nourishi-

A L

nourisheth, fair, beautiful, clear.

Alere, ut, ui, itum, & altum, p. b. To feed, to nourish, to find all things necessary, as meat, drink, cloath, to increase, to augment, to maintain, to cherish.

Altare, ut, n. g. an Al ar.
Alte, adverb. On high, deep, sometime far off

Alter, a, um, genit. alterius, dat. alteri. Another, properly one of two, the second of two. *Alter aves.* Unlucky Birds. *Alter & vicesimus.* Two and twenty. *& Alterum.* As much more *Alter ab isto.* Next of him. *& Altera quoque die.* Every other day, or every second day. *& Unus & alter dies intercesserant.* A day or two passed.

Alternus, a, um. That is done by turn or course, one after another, every second, or every other. *& Alternis annis.* Every second year. *& Alternis diebus.* Each in his course. *& Altera requies.* Rest by course after labor.

Altitudo, inis, f. g. Height, elevation, deepness, highness, nobleness, stoutness, or stability.

Altius, adverb. Higher, louder, more deeply, farther. *Altius rem petere.* To repeat a thing from the beginning.

Atus, a, um, tior, issimus, adject. High, profound, deep, excellent, aloft, glorious, ancient, noble, great, naughty, lusty.

Alvus, ut, f. g. & m. g. A belly, a paunch, the entrails, the Womb of a Woman, the Stomach, the

A M

Ordure or Excrements. *Nasus alvus.* The bulk or belly of a Ship. *& Alui causa dare aliquid.* To provoke to the stool.

A M

Amabiliter, us, amabilissimus, a, um, p. b. More amiable.

Amabilis, & hoc amabile, p. b. Amiable, worthy to be beloved, that maketh one love it, lovely.

Amabiliter, adverb. Lovely, amiably, lovingly.

Amans, tior, tissimus, part. ab amo. One that loveth or loveth, desirous, studious, gracious.

Amantèr, adverb. Lovingly, friendly, as a friend.

Amarus, a, um. Bitter, tedious, sharp, froward.

Amator, oris, m. g. verb. Amorous fellow, a woer, a lover, which loveth

Ambiguus, a, um. Doubtful, uncertain, variable, unconstant, of a diverse nature. *Ambiguus consilii.* & *futuri ambiguus.* Uncertain what counsel to take, uncertain what will chance. *Verba ambigua.* Of doubtful signification.

Ambo, le, bo. numeri tantum pluralis, nomen collectivum. Both, both together.

Ambrosia, a, f. g. An Herb called Oak of Jerusalem; also the mea of the gods, immortality.

Ambulare, ut. To walk, stir about, to go, to journey. *Ambulare ante ostium.* To walk before the door.

Qua

A M

Qua naues ambulant. Which way Ships do sail. *Ambulare in ius.* To come before a Judge.

Amens, tis, adject. Mad, raging, without counsel and wisdom, out of his wit.

Amicè, adverb. Friendlily, lovingly.

Amicitia, a, f. g. Amity, friendship, friendliness.

Amicus, ci, m. g. A friend, a lover.

Amicus, a, um, amicior, adject. Friendly, acceptable, pleasant, favorable; to things not having life, profitable, wholesome, prosperous. *Amicior, amicissimus.* More friendly, &c.

Amissus, a, um, part. ab Amittor. Lost.

Amitto, is, si, ex ad & Mitto. To suffer to depart, to loose, to send, to let pass, to forgive, to take away. *Amittere verba.* By reason of fear not to be able to speak. *Unam hanc noxam amitte.* Forgive me this fault.

Amnis, is, m. g. A flood or Stream, a River, a Brook.

Amo, as. To love, to be in love, to delight, to please or like, to rejoyce.

Amor, oris. Love, favor, or grace, lecherous lust, the god Cupid.

Amplius, inis, f. g. Nobleness, greatness of power, authority, honor, majesty, bigness, breadth.

Amplius, adverb. More, more largely, longer, henceforth.

Amplius, amplior, amplissimus. Large, wide, great, honorable, of great authority and power.

A N

Amputo, ut. To cut off, or round about, to cut away that is superfluous, to rid, to take away.

A N

An, adverb, interrogantiæ, & aliquando dubitantiæ. Whether? yea or no? or, or else, either, if. *An ego toties audiam, &c?* Shall I so often hear, &c? *Anne est in sinu?* Is he within?

Anceps, ipitis, adject. Doubtful, uncertain, also two edged. *& Morbus anceps.* A doubtful sickness or disease.

Ancilla, a, f. g. A Maiden-servant or Bond-woman.

Ancillor, oris. To serve humbly and diligently, to serve like a slave, to do the office of a Maiden-servant.

Ango, is, xi, sine supinis, usitato. To throttle or strangle, to train and hurt, to torment, vex, or trouble with care.

Angor, oris, m. g. verb. ab angere. Strangling, also anguish of body or minde, sorrow.

Angulus, li, m. g. A corner or narrow place.

Angustia, a, f. g. sive potius, angustia, angustiarum. Narrow-straights or places that may scantily be passed through, distress, anguish, trouble and grief of minde, adversity.

Angustus, a, um. Straight, narrow, base, faint, small, short, brief, slender, poor.

Anicula, a, f. g. dim. ab anus. A little old woman.

Anima, a, f. g. The soul, life, breath,

N 3

A N

breath, blood; it is also used for anger.

Animaduvertō, is, ti, sum, p. b. ab animus & adverto. To consider, to take heed, to punish, to bear. *¶ Animaduverti ex tuis literis.* I perceived by your Letters. *Animaduvertere in aliquem.* To punish one.

Animal, ālis, n. g. A thing that hath life and sense, a living creature, a beast.

Animus, mi, m. g. Understanding, the minde, the will, the soul or fantasie, life, courage, heart, wit, affection. *Animo deficere.* To be discouraged.

Annōna, æ, f. g. Vittails, sustenance, provision of Corn.

Annus, ni, m. g. A year.

Antē, præpositio est inferiens accusativo. Before. *Antelucem* Before day. *Antefecum.* Before the fire.

Antē, adverb. Long before. *Paucis antē diebus.* A few days before.

Antēā, adverb. temporis. Before, aforetime, before that.

Antēcedo, is, cessi ex ante & cedo. To go before, to excel, to pass. *Antecessit me latus* He was two days journey before me.

Antēcello, is, llii, ex ante & cello, antiquo verbo. To excel, to pass or surmount. *In hac re, vel hac re, tibi vel te antecello.* I excel you in this.

Antēco, is, ex ante & eo. To excel, to go before, or precede. *¶ Anteciri ab aliis.* To be excelled.

Antēfēro, fero, antefuli, antelatum,

A N

ex ante & fero. To prefer, to set before, to see more by. *Pacem bello anteferre.* To prefer Peace before War. *¶ Antestulitgressum.* He went before.

Antēhac, adverb. Before this time. *Usque antehac.* Even before.

Antēpōno, is, ex ante & Pono. To see before, to prefer.

Antēquā, adverb. Before that, ere that.

Antēvēnio, is, ex ante & venio. To prevent, to be more excellent, to overcome. *¶ Tempori huic bodie anteveni.* I came to day before the time.

Antēverto, is, ex ante & verito. To prevent, to do or speak before another, to prefer. *Fannius antevertit me.* Prevented me. *Antevertere alicui.* To out-strip, or out-go one. *Relus aliis antevertam, que mandas mihi.* I will prefer those things which you command me before all other.

Antidōtum, ti, n. g. & antidotus, ti f. g. Counterpoison, a preservative or medicine against poison.

Antipōsis, figura est, quando casus pro casu ponitur. The putting one case for another.

Antiquitas, ātis, f. g. Antiquity, anciency; also tender affection, especially love and favor.

Antiquus, a, um, adjct. Ancient, old; also great, noble, worshipful, much set by, or loved, of honest manners.

Antiquissimus. The ancientest of all, chief, first.

Antrorum, adverb. Forward, or

A P

or toward the forepart.

Annus, ni, f. g. An old Woman or wife, over-ripe.

Anxiētas, ātis, f. g. Care, thought, heaviness, anguish, sorrow.

Anxius, a, um. Sad, heavy, careful, solicitous. *Anxius mentis.* Pensive in minde. *¶ Anxius securitatis nepotum.* Careful for his Nephews security. *¶ Anxius vicem suam.* In anguish for the danger he was in.

A P

Aper, gri, m. g. A Wilde Boar.

Aperio, is, ni, sum, ex ad & Patio. To open or discover, to betray, to shew, to reveal. *Aperire ludum docendi.* To set up a School. *¶ Aperiri cælum dicitur a portu.* When the day breaketh.

Aperit, ius, ijsimē, adverb. Openly, plainly, evidently.

Aperitus, a, um, part. vel. nom. ex part. Open, discovered, manifest, evident, plain, clear, broad, known without colour or Cloak. *Aperta navis.* Without a Deck.

Apostēma, aris, n. g. An Imposthume.

Appārātus, us, m. g. verb. Preparation, provision, apparelling, decking furniture.

Appāreo, et, ex ad & Parteo. To appear, to be seen, to be manifest or evident, to be present or give attendance, to be ready at hand, to beat hand and in readiness, to shew himself suddenly. *Nusquam apparet.* He is not to be seen.

A P

Appellatus, a, um, part. Called.

Appello, as. To name, call, or mention. *Appellare debitorem.* To call earnestly upon for debt.

Appello, is, puli, ex ad & Tello. To arrive, to bring to the coast or shore, to compel or force. *Appellere ad aquam animalia.* To drive to water. *Appellere navem ad aliquem locum.* To bring his Ship to, or to arrive at some place. *¶ Appellere ad scopulos.* To dash against, or to run aground upon.

Appendo, is, Ere, ex ad & Pendo. To hang by, to weigh or ponder, also to pay or discharge.

Appētens, ntis, unde Appetentior & appetentissimus. Approaching, desiring, invading, seeking to get, covetous, greedy.

Appētentia, æ f. g. verb. Appetite, desire of meat, lust. *Appetentia gloriæ.* Desire of renown.

Appētitus, us, m. g. verb. Appetite and desire, inordinate desire, lust affection.

Appēto, is, ex ad & Parteo. To desire much, or to cover, to go to invade with desire to hurt, to approach, draw near, or be at hand. *Appetere amicitiam alicuius.* Greatly to desire. *¶ Appetit Europam conatu.* He endeavoreth to assail. *¶ Nox appetit.* Night draweth on.

Applico, as āvi, & applicui. atum, & applicitum, ex ad & Plice. To joyn to, to put or add to, to lay or set to, to apply or bend to, to arrive, to approach. *Applicare naves terra, ad terram.* To bring his Ships a Land, to arrive.

¶ Fluvium

A Q

Flumini castra applicuit. He set or pitched his Tents close upon the River. *Quò applicem?* Whether should I go? *Applicavit unum annum.* He is come to the age of one year.

Appōno, is, pōsui, ponere, ex ad & Pono. To lay by or nigh to, to put, set, or add to, to mix, to serve, to appoint, to suborn or procure. *Apponere cibum alicui.* To set meat before him.

Apporto, as, ex ad & Porto. To bring or carry to or with, to shew or bring tidings.

Appositus, a, um, part. ab apponere, vel nom. ex part. Laid by or to, joyned, put, holpen, or set to, situate, apt, fit, easie.

Apprehendo, apprehendo, it, ex ad & Prehendo. To take, to attach, to lay hands on a thing.

Apprime, adverb Greatly, chiefly. *Apprime utile.* Very profitable.

Apte, adverb. aptius. Aptly, to the purpose, fitly.

Apto, as. To joyn, to make fit, or apply one thing to another, to settle or address, to trim.

Aptus, a, um, aptior, aptissimus Apt, fit, agreeable meet, necessary, proper, convenient; also joyned or compact.

Apud, prepositio. At, near to, or by, among, with a person, or in his presence, with, in, before.

A Q

Aqua, a, f, g. Water, also the Element of Water. *Adversà aquà navigare.* To swim against the stream.

A R

Aquilifer, fēri, m. g. The Standard-Bearer of the Roman Army.

A R

Araneus, ei, m. g. A Spider, also a Fish called *Aquaviver.*

Aratio, onis, f. g. verb. ab arare. Tillage of the Earth, or the Earth tilled. Ploughing.

Arator, oris, m. g. verb. A Plough-man, a Plough-Ox.

Arbitrium ii, n. g. Arbitrement, award, judgment, advice, opinion, will, pleasure.

Arbitror, aris, depon. To give sentence as an Arbitrator, to row, think, or suppose, to judge, to award.

Arbor, oris, f. g. A Tree, also the Mast of a Ship. *Arbor Jovis.* The Oak-tree. *Arbor Juda vel Juda.* A small Shrub. *Arcti maris.* Parac. Coral.

Arbutum, i, n. g. A Wilding or Crab-fruit of the Arbut-tree.

Arca, a, f. g. A Coffin, a Chest, a Hutch, an Ark; also a Coffin or Tomb.

Arceo, es, cui, ēre. To strain or tye hard, to put off, to keep off or from, to drive away, to keep in strait order, to stop, to hinder.

Arceat aliquem periculis. To preserve from danger.

Arcesso, vel arcessio, it, sibi ab arces. To call, to call for, to go to call, to procure, to fetch, to accuse.

Arctus, a, um. Straight, close, narrow, sorrowful. *Cavus arctus.* A straight or narrow hole. *Arctum*

animus

A R

animum solvere. To set a sorrowful heart at liberty, to set his heart at rest. *Arcta fames.* Great or pinching hunger. *Arctior somnus,* Sound sleep.

Arcus, us, m. g. An Hand-bow or Long-bow; a Vault or Arch in building. *Arcus caelestis.* The Rain-bow. *Arcum limare vel sinuare.* To bend like a Bow.

Ardens, is, part. vel nom. ex part. Hot, burning, vehement, hasty in doing, quick, witty, lively, shining.

Ardeo, es, si, sum. To burn, to be on a fire, to shine or glister, to desire much, to love greatly and impatiently, to be inflamed and kindled, to rage, to be angry, to hasten. *Ardeo te videre.* I greatly desire to see you.

Ardenter, ardentius adverb. Vehemently, hotly, fervently, earnestly.

Ardus, a, um. Hard, painful, perilous, high, difficult, dangerous, steep-down as Rocks; great, ample, large *Res ardua.* Adversity.

Arca, a, f. g. A plat of ground without any building upon it, as a Court-yard, the Floor of a House or Barn, a Threshing Floor; in Gardens, Banks, or Beds, a Plat or Quarter, a void space in some figure, as in a Triangle or Quadrangle.

Arēola, a, f. g. dim. ab arca. A little Bed in a Garden. *A Geometria accipitur pro spacio in figuris vacuo inter lineas.* The circle about the Teat

Aresco, it. To wax dry, to be dried up.

A R

Argentum, a, um. Of Silver; fair and clear, bright, white as in Snow, Silver, &c. Bought and sold for money.

Argentum, is, n. g. Silver, Plate, Money. Money ready coyned, payment.

Argumentum, is, n. g. A Reason, a Proof, an Argument, a Matter to speak or write of; the sum of a Matter written, a Summary, the substance of a Chapter or Book.

Arguo, is, is, utum. To reprove, to reprehend, blame, or accuse, to object, to shew, prove, or make to appear, to declare, to utter. *Non ex auditu arguere.* Not to reprove by hear-say. *Id quod in arguis.* That which you object. *Argutor immerito.* I am blamed without cause.

Argute, adverb. Wittily, subtilly.

Aries, is, m. g. A Ram, a battering Ram.

Arma, orum, n. g. pl. numb. Armor, Harness, or Weapons, all kinde of furniture for defence of the Body against the enemy; all manner of instruments for War; War, Battel, Arms, or Deeds of Arms; sometime for all manner of Tools, for all Arts and Occupations.

Armatura, a, f. g. Armor; sometime Soldiers that learn to use their Weapon; the training of Soldiers. *Mile, gravis armatura.* A Soldier in compleat harness. A Man of Arms.

Armatus, a, um, part. ab armis. Armed, fenced, furnished, instructed.

Argumentum

A R

Armentum, i, n. g. A Herd or Drove of Beasts.

Armipotens, ris, *adject.* Valiant or mighty in Arms, puissant.

Arreptus, a, um, *part.* Snatch, laid hold on.

Arripio, is, ex, ad & *rapio*. To lay hold on, to take quickly, to gripe or take by violence, to snatch, to pluck suddenly or quickly. *¶ Vix me foras arripui* I had scarce gottē me out of doors.

Arrogantia, a, f. g. Arrogancy, presumption, pride, vaunting.

Art, artis, f. g. Art, Science, Occupation, Craft, subtilty, Guile, Cunning, Deceit.

Arteria, a, f. g. An Artery, a Sinew like to a Vein, wherein the Spirit of life mixed with Blood doth run; it is of some called the Pulse, a beating, or Panting Vein. *Arteria aspera*. The Wind pipe

Articulate, & *articulatus*, *adverb.* From joynt to joynt, or by the joynts, joynt meal, from point to point, distinctly, treatably.

Articulus, li, m. g. A natural composition of Bones, a Joynt or Knuckle, a knot or joynt in Twigs of Trees, a Hillock, a moment, point, or instant.

Artifex, icis, m. g. A Craftsman, an Artificer, he that is his Crafts-master, a fine doer, a fine workman, a deviser or maker.

Artifex *adject.* A cunning workman, skilful.

Artificium, ii, n. g. Cunning, workmanship; sometime a thing cunningly wrought, art, subtilty, deceit, guile.

A S

Artus, tuum, ubus, m. g. pl. numb. Certain as it were cords or knitting of the Members and Limbs wherewith they are fastned and knit together; the Joynts, the Limbs. *Artium dolor*. The Gout, the Ache of the Joynts.

Aspex, m. g. A Diviner by looking into Beasts Bowels.

Arx, arch, f. g. ab *arceo*. A Castle, Tower.

A

S

As, assis, vel *assis*, hujus *assis*, m. g. A Farthing; in money, it is the least peece of coyn or current money; in weight, it is taken for a pound, consisting of twelve ounces.

Asilus, li, m. g. vel *asylum*, li, n. g. A great Flic biting Beasts, an Horse Flic or Breech, a Gad-Bee.

Asinus, ni, m. g. An Ass.

Aspectus, us, *masc. gen.* ab *aspicio*. Sight, beholding, regard; also beautiful countenance, prospect, judgment by physiognomy.

Asper, vera, um. Rough, sharp, unpleasant, hard, grievous, cruel, disdainful, churlish, rude, austere, severe, rigorous. *Asper sitis*. Dry for thirst. *Studiis belli asperi ma urbs*. Very warlike, or fierce in war.

Aspicio, is, xi, *flum* ex ad & *specio*. To look, or to behold, to see, to spie, to perceive; also to favor or help, to have regard to, or of. *Aspice ad me*. Look this way to me, or look toward me. *¶ In obliquum aspicere*. To look a skue;

¶ Aspiciunt

A S

¶ Aspiciunt inter se. They behold one another. *¶ Sin aspiciuntur sexu*. If we be considered of according to our sex.

Assentatio, onis, f. g. *verb.* ab *assensor*. Flattery, assentation, sooth-saying.

Assentio, th, si, & *assentior*, iris, *depon*. To flatter, to consent or accord, to assent or agree to, to be of his advice, or opinion. *Mihi assenti sunt ad unum*. They agreed unto meevery one. *¶ Illud tibi assentior*. I agree unto you in that.

Assensor, aris, *depon*. To flatter and agree to all that a man saith, to please him, to sooth him up.

Assentari alicui. To flatter him.

Assidue, is, *simè*, *adverb.* Continually, ordinarily, very often, daily.

Assiduitas, atis, f. g. Ever, with out ceasing, continuance in a thing, diligence; also, continual accompanying of a man for to do him credit and honor.

Assiduus, a, um. Continual, often, daily, diligent, laborious, sufficient, approved.

Assimiliter, *adverb.* Semblably or very like, in like manner.

Assimilo, as, & *ad simulo*; ex ad & *simulo*. To compare or liken to, to resemble, to make comparison. *¶ Assimilat porcum*. He resembleth or is like to a Hog.

Assimulo, as, ex ad & *simulo*. To feign a thing that is not, or as though he did that he doth not, to set a good face on the matter; also to compare, to make himself like another, to forge or

A T

counterfeit, to draw out, or represent in painting. *Venire me assimulabo*. I will make as though I come.

Assuescio, is, ex ad & *duobus verbis suis* & *facio*. To accustom himself to any thing, to enure, to bring a thing to pass by use and continuance, to teach by use.

Assuesco, is, evi, & *assuescio*, is, ex ad & *antique verbo suesco*. To use of custom, to practise by long custom to do a thing, to enure and accustom himself. *Assuescere legibus*. To accustom himself to obedience of Laws.

Assuetus, a, um, *part.* Accustomed, enured, practised, or exercised by long continuance.

Astrum, stri, n. g. A Star, a Celestial sign compact of many Stars. *Astrorum dominus*. The Sun. *Duodena astra*. The twelve signs of the Zodiack. *¶ Efferre se ad astra*. To extol to the Skies. *¶ Surgentibus astris*. In the beginning of the night, when the Stars begin to rise.

Astutus, a, um, *Subtil*, crafty, wily, malicious.

A

T

At. But, at the leastwise, yet, or nevertheless. *At, pro, at verb.* But truly. *¶ At enim*. But. *¶ At etiam*, indignantis. Why.

Atque, conjunctio connexiva, & *quandoque adverb.* And, and also, and yet, and that, but, that, as, even as, as it were, as though, then, even together, forthwith.

A V

and indeed, after that. *Atque adeo*. Yea, and that, rather, and indeed. *Atque equidem*. Notwithstanding. *Atque etiam*. And that more is. *Atque ita*. And so, but on this condition.

Atqui, conjunctio discretiva. But, but yet, yea but, albeit, surely, nevertheless. *Atqui si*. But surely if.

Atrium, ii, n. g. A Gallery, the first entrance into a House, a place in the forepart of the House; a Courtyard or coming in, a Porch or Portal before a House, an inner Court, or a Court before an House.

Attinet, impers. It appertaineth, it is meet, it is convenient, it becometh, it concerneth, or toucheth, it belongeth, it avail-eth. *Quid istuc ad me attinet?* What have I to do with it? *Nihil attinet loqui de assensu, &c.* It is to no purpose to speak, &c.

Attollo, is, ex ad & toll. To advance, extol, or magnifie, to lift up, to rise, ascend or mount, to take up, to take, to take away. *Attolere se à terra* To lift himself up from. *Attolere in cælum quempiam*. To extol him to the skies, to magnifie. *Attolere verbum*. To nourish or bring up.

A V

An, interjectio consternati animi. A voice of one astonished, dismayed, or of silence.

Avaritia, a, f. g. Avarice, cove-

A V

tousness, inordinate desire of money, &c.

Avarus, a, um, & avarior. Covetous, desirous, greedy of money hungry, unsatiable, that is never full. *Venter avarus*. That is never full. *Avarus laetis*. Desirous of praise.

Auctoritas, âtis, f. g. Authority, credit, reverence, dignity, power, judgment, advice, opinion, estimation, reputation.

Audacia, a, f. g. Audacity, presumption, foolish hardiness, temerity or rashness, courage, trust, confidence in ones self, adventurous boldness, stomach, hardiness, sauciness.

Audax, adverb. Boldly, adventurously, rashly.

Audaxulus, dimin. ab *Audax*. Somewhat bold, a pretty hardy fellow.

Audax, âcis, & ior, audacissimus, adj. Bold, hardy, adventurous, stout, valiant, fool-hardy, rash, presumptuous.

Audent, tis, ior, part. vel nomen *ex part.* Not fearful, bold, hardy, enterprising, adventuring.

Audient, tis, part. vel etiam nomen *ex part.* Learning, hearing, obedient. *Disce audient non sinit*. He was not obedient.

Audio, is, iui, itum, ire. To hear, to consider, to grant that which is asked, to perceive, to obey, to agree, to believe, to be spoken of, to understand. *Audire bene*. To hear well, to be well spoken of. *Audire male*. To hear ill, to have an ill report.

Auditor, ôris, m. g. verb. ab *audio*.

A V

dis. A Schollar or Disciple, an Auditor, one that cometh to Lecture.

Auditus, a, um, part. ab *audior*. Which is heard, that one hath heard.

Auditus, us, m. g. verb. ab *audio*. The organ and sense of hearing, hearing.

Avello, is, si, ex ad & vello. To pluck or draw away by violence, to withdraw, to sever or part. *Avellere poma ex arboribus*. To pull from off the Trees.

Avēna, a, f. g. Oats, Oaten straw, a Pipe made of an Oaten straw. *Avēna sterilis*. Pure Oats. *Avēna herba*. Oat-Grass, or Haver-grass.

Aufero, fers, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, ex ab & fero. To take, bear, or carry away, to bear away by stealth, to steal, to ravish, to obtain his request, to have that he desired. *Aufer me vultu terrene*. Cease to fear me with your looks.

Augēo, es, auxi, auxum, gēre. To increase, to store, to enlarge, augment, multiply, to enrich, to advance, to make more worshipful or honorable.

Augur, ūr, com. g. A Soothsayer of divine things, a conjecturer, he that telleth by Birds voices, an Augur. *Cornix aqua azur*. That foretelleth of rain at hand.

Augustus, a, um, ior, issimus, ab augeo. Consecrate, noble, royal, imperial, full of majesty, of great magnificence. *Charta augusta*. Very fine and neat Paper. *Domus*

A M

augusta. A Prince's Pallace or Court. *Augustissimus*. Most holy, honorable, noble, &c.

Avidē, adverb. Greedily, cunningly.

Avidus, a, um, -vidior, adj. Covetous, desirous, greedy.

Avls, is, f. g. A Bird, a Fowl. *Benū, avibus*. Prosperously, with good fortune.

Aula, a, f. g. An Hall, a Prince's Court.

Avūco, a, ex ad & voco. To call or pluck away, to withdraw from.

Aura, a, f. g. A soft and gentle wind, or the cool air.

Aurēus, a, um. Of Gold, golden. *Aurum malum*. An Orange.

Auricomus, a, um. That hath Hair as yellow as Gold.

Aurifex, fici, m. g. A Goldsmith or Finer.

Auris, is, f. g. An Ear; also hearing.

Auritus, a, um. That hath great ears, that heareth well, or that heareth attentively.

Aurum, ri, n. g. Gold, money; also habiliments or ornaments of Gold.

Ausculto, as. To hearken, to listen, to hear diligently, to obey. *Auscultare ab ostio, vel ad fores*. To hearken at the door. *Ausculta paucis*. Hear me a word or two. *Auscultare aliquem, vel, aliquid*. To hearken or listen to. *Auscultabuntur*. They will obey you.

Ausim, ausis, ausit, plur. ausins, optativus irregularis ab audeo. I durst.

BA

Auspex, icis, m. g. ab avis & specio. A South-sayer, a Gueſſer.

Auspicio, adverb. Happily, with good luck, in a good hour, in a good time.

Auster, ſtri, m. g. The South-wind.

Auſum, ſi, n. g. An adventurous & an hardy enterpriſe.

Auſus, a, um, part. ab audeo. That dareth, that is not afraid.

Auſus rogare. Bold to ask. ¶ *Auſus capitula.* Not afraid to commit capital crimes.

Aur. Or. either, but. *Conjunctio.*

Auſem, conjunctio ſubjunctiva. But, alſo it is uſed for *Etiā*, and indeed.

Auſimo, ai. To eſteem, to judge, to think, to believe, to ſuppoſe.

Avunculus, li, m. g. The Mother's Brother, or Uncle on the Mother's ſide.

Avus, vi, m. g. A Grand-father.

Auxiliatrix, ſ. g. An aider, helper.

Auxilior, ſis, depon. To aid, help, ſuccor.

Auxilium, ii, n. g. Aid, help, ſuccor, remedy, proviſion. *In plur.* Soldiers ſudden, unlooked for help.

BA

B *Acſtus, li, m. g. & Baculum, li, n. g.* A Staff or Cudgel.

Baptiſmus, i, m. g. & Baptiſma,

BE

atle, n. g. & Baptiſmus, i, n. g. Dipping, Waſhing, Baptiſm.

Barlārus, a, um, adjeſt. Barbarous, rude, cruel, ignorant, ruffical, churliſh, uncivil.

BE

Bēſſe, adverb. Happily, fortunately, bleſſedly.

Bēſſitas, am, ſ. g. & Beatiſſimo, inis. Happineſs, bleſſedneſs, felicity.

Bēſſus, a, um, & Beatiſſim, Beatiſſimus, ſuperl. Bleſſed, happy, rich, holy, fertile, perſit, or excellent in the kinde.

Bellicoſus, & Bellicoſiſſimus, a, um. Valiant in Arms, fierce, warlike, martial, apt to war.

Belligēro, ai, ex bellum, & gero. To make War.

Belliſſimē, adverb. Very well, proſperouſly.

Bello, ai. To war, to make war, to fight.

Bellus, a, ſ. g. A great Beaſt.

Belluinus, a, um. Beaſtly, cruel.

Bellum li, n. g. War, Battel, Conſlict, Arms.

Bēvē, melius, optimē, adverb. Well, honeſtly, happily.

Bēvēſſis, is, ex bene & facio. To do well, to do good unto. *Benefacere alicui.* To do one a good turn. ¶ *Beneficē beneficium.* A benefit is well beſtowed.

Bēvēſadum, ſi, n. g. A good deed, a friendly turn, a benefit.

Bēvēſcium, ii, n. g. A benefit, help, a good turn, favor, grace, kindneſs; alſo a privilege or immunity.

Bēvēſci,

BI

Bēvēſci, a, um, entior, iſſimus. Which doth gladly pleaſure or benefit, beneficial, liberal.

Bēvēolentia, a, ſ. g. Benevolence, favor, hearty good will.

Bēvēolus, a, um. Well willing, bearing good will. favorable, friendly.

Bēvēnitas, ai, ſ. g. Charity, liberality, courteſie, gentleneſs, boateouſneſs, goodneſs.

Bēvēnus, a, um. Free, gentle, favorable, liberal. *Vini ſomneque benignus.* Much given to wine and ſleep.

Beſſia, a, ſ. g. Any wilde Beaſt.

BI

Bibo, is, bi, itum, ēre. To drink, to ſuck, to receive or ſoak in. *Bibere aure.* To hearken or liſten diligently.

Bibulus, a, um. Deſirous to drink and ſwill, that drinketh greedily. *Bibula charta.* Blotting or ſinking Paper, Brown Paper. *Bibulus lapis.* The Punice ſtone.

Biceps, ipſis, adjeſt. à bis & caput. That hath two heads.

Biduum i, n. g. à bis & dies. The ſpace of two days long, two whole days long.

Biennium, ii, n. g. The ſpace of two years.

Bis, adverb. Twice, double. *Bis anno.* Twice a year.

BI

Blandior, iris, itus ſum, iri. To flatter, to allure, to pleaſe, to ſawn, to tickle the minde or affection, *Blandiantur ſibi, qui pu-*

CA

tant. They deceive themſelves who think.

Blaphēmia, a, ſ. g. Execration, blaſphemy, curſing, reproach.

BO

Bōna, orum, n. g. plur, n. Good gifts, or all external goods, profits.

Bōni, abſolutē. Honest men, of good name and eſtimation

Bōnus, am, ſ. g. Goodneſs, honeſty, juſtice.

Bōnum, ni, n. g. Goodneſs, or good, a benefit

Bonus, a, um. Good, honeſt, wholeſome, apt or fit, cunning, learned, ſkilful.

Bos, bōvis, com. Ox, Steer, or Cow.

BR

Brēvis, ve, ior, iſſimus, adjeſt. Short, brief, compendious, little, ſmall

Brēviter, adverb. brevifſime. Shortly, quickly, briefly, in few words.

BU

Bucephalus. Alexander's Horſe. *Buculus, li, m. g.* A young Ox, or Steer, a Bullock.

CA

C *Adāver, ēris, n. g.* A dead Body, Carrion, a Carcaſs, a Corpſe.

Cādo, is, cēſidi, cāſum, dēre. To fall, to ſlide, to happen, to chance. ¶ *Hemini illico lacryma cadunt.* Tears trickle down his Cheeks.

¶ *Cadit*

C A

¶ Cadit illi animus. His courage faileth. *¶ Peropportune cecidit mihi hoc.* It fell out very fitly, or conveniently for me. *¶ Cadere pro rep.* To die in the defence. *¶ Cadere causâ* To fail in his cause, to be cast in Law. *¶ Non cadit in virum bonum mentiri.* It is not seen in an honest man to lie.

Caducus, a, um. Frail, brittle, mortal, like to fail, near to decay.

Cacitas, aris, f. g. Blindness.

Caco, as. To make blinde.

Cacus, a, um. Blinde, dark, uncertain, ignorant.

Cades, cadis, f. g. Death, slaughter, murder.

Cado, is, cecidi, casum. To beat or whip, to cut, to kill.

Celestis, se. Heavenly, of Heaven, Celestial, Divine.

Calicula, a, com. g. ex calum & colo. Which dwelleth in Heaven, a Saint, a God.

Calum, li, n. g. in sing. & cali, orum, m. g. in plur. num. Heaven, the Firmament or Skie, the Air or Weather.

Caruleus, a, um. Blew like Azure, Skie-coloured.

Catera, rorum, adiect. & ceter, a, m. g. The other, the remnant, the residue or rest.

Calamitas, aris, f. g. Destruction, misery, calamity, adversity, trouble, mischief, hurt, damage, misfortune.

Calamitosus, a, um, adiect. Poor, broken, full of calamity and misery, miserable, troublous, hurtful.

Calco, as. To tread or stamp

C A

down, to subdue and tread under foot. *Equor calcare.* To go on the Sea. *¶ Pede aliquid calcare.* To stamp under his foot.

Calculus, li, m. g. A Pebble-stone, the stone in the Body, a Chess or Table man, Counter to cast with, Account it self.

Calenda, arum. The first of every moneth, the Calends. *Intercalares calenda.* The Kalends of February, after some of March. *Famineæ calenda.* The first of March.

Caliditas. Heat.

Calidus, a, um, & calidior, comp. Hot, warm, fervent, fierce, hasty, rash, bold, hardy, sudden, unadvised.

Caligo, inis, f. g. Darkness, dimness, obscurity, blindness, a mist.

Calleo, es, ui, ere. To be hard as Brawn, to be hardened with long use, to know well, as by experience, to perceive.

Calliditas, aris, f. g. Slinefs, craftiness, wiliness, deceitfulness.

Callidus, a, um. Slie, crafty, wily.

Callus, m. g. & callum, li, n. g. Brawn or hardness of the skin, a thick skin, unsensible.

Calor, oris, m. g. Heat, warmth, anger, also love.

Calvus, a, um. Bald.

Calx, calcis, m. & f. g. The heel, the end or foot of a thing. *Calcarisicere.* To kick backward as Horses do.

Campester, hac campestris, hac campestre, vel hic & hac campestris

C A

& hac campestre. Of the Plain or Champion Countrey or Field.

Campus, pi, m. g. A plain Field, a large and copious matter.

Candidus, a, um; ior; issimus. White, bright, orient; also fortunate, gentle, pure, sincere. *Candidus panis.* Fine White-Bread.

Canis, u, com. g. A Dog or Bitch.

Canis, is, cecini, cantum. To sound, to sing, to play on an instrument. *Canere ad tibiam.* To sing to the Shalm. *¶ Canere tibis.* To play on the Shalm or Flute. *¶ Intus canere.* To speak to his own profit.

Canto, as, freq. a Canis. To sing, to enchant.

Canus, us, m. g. verb. A song, a tune, a charm.

Canus, a, um. Grey, hoary, white, old.

Capessis, is, si, & sivi (& Capessui, Tacit) sum, & itum. To take, to go about, to take in hand. *Capessere Remp.* To take upon him the Government of the Commonwealth. *¶ Capessere se domum.* To go home. *Capessere se precipitem ad malos mores.* To run headlong into all leudness.

Capillus, li, m. g. Hair, a Bush of Hair.

Capio, is, cepi, capium, ere. To take, to receive, to conceive, to delight, to deceive, to allure or comprehend, to begin, to incur, to finde.

Capitaliter, adverb. Deadly, mortally.

Cipio, oni, f. g. verb. a capio.

C A

Taking, deceiving, captiousness, cavilling.

Captivus, a, um. Captive, a prisoner.

Capio, as, freq. a Capio. To go about or endeavor, to take, to entrap. *Captare verba.* To draw and wrest words from their proper signification into a diverse sense.

Captus, us, m. g. verb. a capio. Deceit, capacity, understanding, state or condition.

Captus, a, um, part. Bereft, taken, deceived, intangled, snared. *Ex insidiis captus.* Taken by a sleight or ambushment.

Caput, itis, n. g. A head, life, a Chapter, an Article, the sum or principal point, the Author, liberty.

Carcer, eris, m. g. A Prison or Goal.

Care, adverb. carius, carissime. Dearly, at a great price.

Careo, es, is, (& cassus sum) itum, (& cassum.) To lack, to want, to be without. *Carere culpa.* To be without fault.

Carmen, inis, n. g. A Song, Verse or Poetrie, a Ballad.

Carnifex, icis, m. g. ex caro & facio. A Hangman, an Executioner.

Carnivorus, a, um, ex caro & voro. Devouring flesh, living by flesh.

Carus, a, um. Dear, costly.

Casa, a, f. g. A little House, Cottage, or Cabine.

Cassus, a, um, part. Of no value, void, of none effect, without, wanting.

Castellum,

C E

Castellum, li, n g. dimin. à *castrum*. A little Castle, a little walled Town, a Bulwark.

Castrametor, aris, ex castra & metior. To pitch a Camp, to camp, to lodge an Army, to pitch Tents.

Castrum, stri, n. g. A Camp, a Castle or Fortrefs, a Hold.

Castus, a, um, & castissimus. Chaste, pure, honest. *Casti fides*. Inviolable faithfulness.

Casus, us, m. g. A fall, hap, chance, adventure, misfortune.

Caveo, es, cavi, cautum, ère. To beware, to take heed.

Causa, e, f. g. A cause, a sake, a controversy in suit, a suit, a case.

Causidicus, ci, m. g. ex causa & dico. An Advocate, an Attorney, a Proffor or Counsellor.

Cautè, à *cautus*, adverb. Wisely, circumspectly, subtrilly, warily.

Cautus, a, um; *cautior*; *cautissimus*, Provident, circumspect, wise, wary.

C E

-Ce. It is a syllable added unto a word, as *H. ecc.*, *Hiscè*, &c.

Cedo, is, ssi, ssam. To give place, to depart, to yield, to happen, to chance, to go

Cedo, verbum defectivum. & in Imperativo tantum legitur. Give me, tell me. *Cedo aquam*, lavandu manus. Give me water for my hands. *Cedo manum*. Give me thy hand. *Cedo senem*. Let the old man come to me. *Cedo quem vis arbitram*. Appoint what arbitre

you will. *Cedo coram ipso*. Say it to his face.

Celarius, a, um, par. à *celor*. Secret, hidden, hid, kept close.

Celeberrimus, a, um. Very or exceeding famous or renowned.

Celeritas, aris, f. g. Quickness, swiftness, speediness, haste.

Celeriter, *celerius*, *celerissime*, adverb. Quickly, swiftly, with speed, suddenly, shortly.

Celo, is, *Antiquissimis in usum fuit*, pro *Cedo*: nunc *compositis tantum* *sumus*, *excello*, & *præcello*.

Celo, as. To conceal, to keep close, to hide, to cover, to dissemble.

Celsus, a, um. High, lofty, noble, upright.

Censeo, es, ui, ere. To suppose, to think, to think good, to judge

Census, us, m. g. verb. à *censeo*. The riches, substance, or revenues of some man; yearly renewals, a subsidy, a celling, mustering or valuing of the people

Centesimus, a, um. The hundredth.

Centum, adject. indecl. plur. num. A hundred.

Cepa, e, f. g. & *cepe*, vel *potius cepa*, à *capitis* magnitudine, n. g. indecl. An Onion. *Cepe maris*. The Squilla or Sea-Onion.

Cerebrum, bri, n. g. The Brain, the Pith, the Head.

Ceremonia, e, (caremonia.) Ceremony.

Ceres, èris, f. g. The name of a Goddess, and is put for Bread and Corn.

Cereus, a, um, par. à *celor*. Secret, hidden, hid, kept close.

Celeberrimus, a, um. Very or exceeding famous or renowned.

Celeritas, aris, f. g. Quickness, swiftness, speediness, haste.

Celeriter, *celerius*, *celerissime*, adverb. Quickly, swiftly, with speed, suddenly, shortly.

Celo, is, *Antiquissimis in usum fuit*, pro *Cedo*: nunc *compositis tantum* *sumus*, *excello*, & *præcello*.

Celo, as. To conceal, to keep close, to hide, to cover, to dissemble.

Celsus, a, um. High, lofty, noble, upright.

Censeo, es, ui, ere. To suppose, to think, to think good, to judge

Cereus, a, um, par. à *celor*. Secret, hidden, hid, kept close.

C H

Cereus, a, um, adject. Of Wax, pliant as Wax, nice, tender.

Cerno, is, crevi, cretum, cernere To see, to perceive, to know *Clarissime cernere*. To have a quick sight. *Cernit animus*. My minde foreseeth. *Senatus crevit*. The Senate did decree or ordain.

Cersamen, inis, n. g. A conflict, contention or variance, debate, fight, war, strife.

Certatim, adverb. Envyng one another, contending and striving who may do best.

Certatio, onis, f. g. verb. à *certo*. Debate, strife, study, contention, endeavor.

Certe, *certus*, adverb. Certainly, surely, without doubt, without fail, truly, verily, yea verily, indeed, at the least wise.

Certo, as. To contend with one, to strive, to fight. *Maledictis certare cum aliquo*. To strive who can rail most.

Certus, a, um, *certior*, *certissimus*. Certain, sure, determined. *Certa res est*. Its out of doubt.

Cervix, icis, f. g. The hinder part of the neck, the shoulder.

Cervus, us, m. g. A Hart or a Stag.

Cessio, onis, f. g. verb. à *cedo*. A giving up or ceasing *Cessio in jure*. A yielding or giving over his right.

Cervix, icis, f. g. The hinder part of the neck, the shoulder.

Cervus, us, m. g. A Hart or a Stag.

Cessio, onis, f. g. verb. à *cedo*. A giving up or ceasing *Cessio in jure*. A yielding or giving over his right.

Cervix, icis, f. g. The hinder part of the neck, the shoulder.

Cervus, us, m. g. A Hart or a Stag.

Cessio, onis, f. g. verb. à *cedo*. A giving up or ceasing *Cessio in jure*. A yielding or giving over his right.

Cervix, icis, f. g. The hinder part of the neck, the shoulder.

Cervus, us, m. g. A Hart or a Stag.

Cessio, onis, f. g. verb. à *cedo*. A giving up or ceasing *Cessio in jure*. A yielding or giving over his right.

Cervix, icis, f. g. The hinder part of the neck, the shoulder.

Cervus, us, m. g. A Hart or a Stag.

Cessio, onis, f. g. verb. à *cedo*. A giving up or ceasing *Cessio in jure*. A yielding or giving over his right.

C I

Charitas, atis, f. g. Love, charity, agreement.

Charus, a, um, *rior*, *simus*. Dear, welbeloved, acceptable.

Chlamydatus, a, um Cloaked, clothed with such a garment.

C I

Cibarius, a, um. Pertaining to meat or victual, vile, base, simple, common, ordinary. *Cibarius panis*. Household bread, ranged or course Bread. & *Cibaria lex*. A Law made for Victuals.

Cibus, bi, m. g. Meat, so d, sustenance, nourishment.

Cicer, èris, n. g. A Pease, a small Pulse less than the Pease, Vitcher. *Cicer arvenum*. Chick-pea-son.

Circa, præp. *serviens accusat*. About, nigh to, by, in, of, round about.

Circiter, præp. *serviens accusat*. About. *Octavum circiter horam*. About eight a Clock.

Circiter, adverb. About, nigh unto, almost.

Circum, præp. *serviens accusat*. About, round about, all about.

Circum, adverb. Round about, of all sides, of all parts. *Collodare brachia circum*. To cast his arms about her neck, to coll, or clip.

Circumfluo, is, xi. To flow, run, or compass about, to abound with, to have plenty of. *Copio omnibus circumfluere*. To abound or to have great plenty of all things.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

Circumferibo, is, pfi psum, ère. To deceive or beguile. & *Circum*.

C H

Chao, n. g. indecl in dat. & ablat. *Chao*. A confused heap of things, great deepness or darkness, Hell.

Chao, n. g. indecl in dat. & ablat. *Chao*. A confused heap of things, great deepness or darkness, Hell.

Chao, n. g. indecl in dat. & ablat. *Chao*. A confused heap of things, great deepness or darkness, Hell.

Chao, n. g. indecl in dat. & ablat. *Chao*. A confused heap of things, great deepness or darkness, Hell.

CL

serpere aliquem. To deceive, to circumscribe.

Circumspicere, u, exi, eētum, icere. To look about, or on every side, to take heed, to consider. *Circumspicere se.* To look well about him. *Circumspicere animo, vel mentibus.* To consider in his mind earnestly. *Circumspicere procellas quas impendunt.* To think seriously of the dangers at hand.

Cis, prepos. serviens accusat. On this side, also beyond. *Cis paucos dies.* Within few days. *Cis undique.* In all places about.

Citius, adverb. Sooner, more swift, before, rather.

Cito, adverb. Soon, quickly, ere it be long, suddenly.

Cura, prepos. serviens accusat. On this side, without, before.

Civilis Pertaining to Citizens, or City, civil.

Civis, com gen. A Citizen, both Man and Woman.

Civitas, dñi, f. g. A City.

C

L

Clam, prepos. serv. aliat. Privily, closely, unawares by stealth.

Clam, adverb. By stealth, secretly.

Clamare, as, frequent. à clamo. To cry out oftentimes, or to speak loud, openly to protest.

Clamo, as. To cry, to call, to cry out; also to say, or to affirm, to complain. *Clamare aliquem nomine.* To call one by his name.

Clamor, oris. A cry, a noise, a shout, a roaring.

CO

Clanculum, adverb. dimin. a clam. Secretly, privily.

Clarus, ra, rum, clarior, clarissimus. Clear, bright, excellent, famous, honorable.

Clauder, is, si, sum, ere. To shut, or inclose, to end, to finish.

Claudus, a, um. Lame, halting, cripple, feeble.

Clausus, a, um. Inclosed, shut up, kept in, imprisoned, hid, kept secret.

Clemens, tis, ior, istimus. Milde, gentle, merciful, quiet, patient. *Clementia mare.* Calm, a safe Sea.

Clementia, a, f. g. Clemency, mercy, gentleness, meekness.

C

O

Coactus, a, um. Assembled, gathered, constrained, forced, compelled, wrought.

Coctus, a, um, part. a coquo. Sudden, digested, ripe, savory, corrupted.

Cœna, a, f. g. A Supper.

Cœnaculum, li, n. gen. A place where in men do sup, a Parlor, a Chamber, a Garret in the top of the House.

Cano, as. To sup, to beat supper.

Cœnum, ni, n. g. Dirt, mire, mud.

Cæpi, si, verbum. d. f. f. t. I have begun, or taken in hand.

Cæptum, ti, n. g. A beginning or enterprise.

Cæptus, a, um, part. Which is begun.

Coerceo, es, cœi, ium, ere, ex con & arceo. To restrain, to hold in,

CO

to bridle, to correct or punish, to beat.

Cogitatio, ōnis, f. g. The moving of the mind, thought, advise, consideration, cogitation, devise, imagination.

Cogitatus, us. A thought.

Cogito, as. To contemplate, to think, imagine, devise.

Cognatio, ōnis, f. g. Kindred, alliance, parentage, affinity, likeness.

Cognitio, ōnis, f. g. verb. à cognosco. Knowledge, judgment, or examination of things; also hearing.

Cognitus, a, um, part. à cognoscor. Known, heard, perceived.

Cognomen, nis, n. g. A surname added to that which one hath of his father.

Cognosco, is, ex con & n. f. co. To know, to perceive, to make inquiry, to inquire.

Cogo, is, egi, actum, ere, ex con & ago. To gather, to drive in, to compel or force. *Dispersa in unum coagere.* To bring together things dispersed.

Cohibeo, es, hui, bitum, ere, ex con & habeo. To keep or hold in, to restrain, to restrain. *Cohilare aliquem in vinculis.* To keep short in prison.

Cohors, tis, f. g. A Band of Men, a Company.

Cohortatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. An Exhortation or encouraging.

Colaphus, phi, m. g. A buffet or blow given with the fist.

Collatus, a, um, part. Assembled, given, conferred, employed, compared, brought.

CO

Colligo, is, egi, sum, ere, ex con & lego. To gather or bring together.

Collinio, & collino, is, ini, iui. To defile or daub.

Colloco, as. To set in a place, to put, to lay, to assign or appoint, to employ or bestow.

Colluor, es, ui, utus, sum, oqui. To talk or speak with, to confer.

Collum, li, n. g. The Neck.

Colo, is, ui, cultum, ere. To worship, honor, reverence, to love or favor, to till, to maintain, preserve. *Inter se colere.* To love and live together. *Colere se.* To deck or trim up himself, to make himself gay.

Color, ōris, m. g. A colour, a Dye, the external face or beauty. *Colores rhetorici.* Rhetorical figures. *Vita color.* The state or condition of life. *Color civitatis.* The beauty or stateliness of the City.

Comūro, is, si, sum, ere. To burn, or consume with fire.

Combustus, a, um. Burnt or consumed with fire.

Comes, itis, com g. A companion, a fellow, an Earl. *Patris laudis comes.* Followers of their Fathers renown.

Cominus, adverb. Nigh at hand, hand to hand, forthwith, incontinent. *Pugnare cominus cum hoste.* To fight hand to hand with his enemy.

Comitas, a, is, f. g. Gentleness, courtesy, humanity, mildness.

Comitor, a, is, aius, sum, & ans, ari, depon. To accompany, to follow.

Commemoratio, ōnis, f. g. A mentioning, rehearsing, putting in minde of, a remembrance.

Commendatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. A commendation, setting forth.

Commensuratus, a, um. Feigned, devised for a time, counterfeit.

Commigro, ai. To go with, to go from one place to dwell in another, to lodge, abide in, dwell or inhabit.

Commilito, ōnis, m. g. A Fellow Soldier.

Commisericor, ēris, entus sum, nisci To invent, to imagine, to devise, to feign. *Commisericor aliquid de sua sententia.* To devise or feign something of his own Fancy or Brain.

Commiscere, ei, ti, sum, ēre. To mix or mingle together, to impart. *Commiscere aliquid cum alio.* To mingle one with another.

Commisto, is, si, ēre. To entrust, to commit to ones hands, to injoy, to do, to commit, to give, to venture. *Commistore penam.* To run into danger of a mulct or penalty.

Commōdatus, um. Lent.

Commōditas, ātis, f. g. Commodity, utility, profit, aptness, convenientness.

Commodo, as. To profit, also to lend.

Commōdum, di, n. g. Profit, commodity, gain.

Commōdus, a, um, & commodior, comparat. Profitable, commodious, good, pleasant. *Vestis commoda ad cursum.* Handsome to run in. *Stella homini commoda.* Good, lucky, fortunate.

Commōneo, es, ex con & moneo. To warn or advise, admonish, put in minde of, or advertise.

Commoror, āris, ātus, sum, āri. To abide with one, to dwell in a place for a time, to sojourn, to stay.

Commōveo, es, vi, ōtum, ēre. To move, to trouble, or vex. *Commovere se contra Rempub.* To rise up against.

Commūnis, ne. Common, general, publick.

Communitas, ātis, f. g. A community, participation, fellowship, or society.

Commūniūter, adverb. Commonly, in common, or with many, with common consent.

Comœdia, a, f. g. A Comedy, a Play.

Compar, āris, adject. Equal, even like, agreeable, semblable.

Comparo, ai. To prepare, to get, to provide, to compare, cause, or go about. *Comparare vultum suum ex vultu alterius.* To fashion his countenance after an other mans. *Alterum cum altero comparare.* To compare one with another.

Compello, is, ūli, ūsum, ēre. To drive, to compel, force, or constrain. *Domum aliquem compellere vi & armis.* By force and arms to drive one out of his house. *Compellere greges in unum.* To bring them into one flock.

Compensō, as. To make recompence, to requite or reward. *Compensare damna.* To make amends for hurt done. *Voluptatem cum maximis curis compensari.* To

To requite pleasures with cares.

Comptus, a, um, part. vel nomen part. Found out, taken, convicted, proved.

Comptentia, a, f. g. Convenience, agreeableness, meetness, competency.

Comptalia, orum, n. g. Feasts solemnized in Cross-streets and ways, or in the corners of streets.

Comptere, ēris, xus, sum, ecti, depon. To comprehend, or contain, to compass, embrace, to take hold of, to entertain.

Comptio, es, ēvi, ētum, ēre. To fulfil, to finish or end a thing, to fill. *Comptere res.* To do as much as three.

Compono, is, ūi, ūum, ēre. To put or join together, to set in order, to compare, to conclude, accord, or agree, to reconcile, to finish, end, or conclude a matter, to fashion. *Ad exemplum alteri ut se componere.* To fashion himself to follow another.

Compos, ōtis, cum g. Able, partaker of, mighty, puissant. *Compos animi, vel animus.* That hath his right wits.

Compositē, adverb. In order, fitly, orderly, properly.

Compositus, ōnis, f. g. verb. A confectiō, mingling, composition

Compositus, a, um, part. A compounder; uxor, *compositissimus.* Set, well knit or joyned together, fashioned, made, ordained, appointed, trimmed, devised.

Comprehensas, a, um, part. Apprehended, holden, comprehend-

ed, conceived, inclosed, compassed, concluded.

Comptio, as. To deem, think, or judge, to count, to reckon.

Con & cum, idem significant; sed cum separata, con composita est propositio. & significat simul. Together.

Conatus, us. Industry, diligence.

Concedo, is, si, sum, ēre. To grant, give, to go to a place. *Pol, ego abs te concessero.* I will depart from thee. *Vita concedere.* To die. *De cupiditate nemini concedam.* In desire I will yield to none.

Concido, is, di, sum, ēre, ex con & cado. To fall down, to die, to faint, to be slain, or killed. *Ar, cu concidere.* To be killed with a Bow. *Animus concidit.* His heart is down.

Concilio, as. To reconcile, to get, procure, or win. *Concilia eum huc.* Get him to come hither.

Concilium, ii, n. g. A Council or Assembly of Counsellors.

Concio, ōnis, f. g. An Assembly, a Concion or Sermon.

Concoquo, is, xi, ūum, ēre. To boyl or seethe, concoct, digest.

Concordia, a, f. g. Concord, agreement, accord, quietness, and peace.

Concupis, & concupisco, is, ūvi, ūum, ēre. To covet or desire fervently.

Condemnatus, a, um, part. Condemned.

Condemno, as. To condemn or cause to be condemned, to cast in judgment.

Conditio, enis, f. g. à condo. Condition

dition, fortune, state, a property or nature, election or choice, or offer conditional. *¶ Conditio humana.* The state or condition of man. *¶ Conditio regionis.* The nature of the Country. *¶ Optima conditio pradia.* Farms privileged or charged with nothing. *¶ Conditio locustia.* A large offer.

Conditus, a, um, part. a condior, & conditor, compar. Sauced, seasoned, tempered, embaulmed.

Conditus, a, um, part. a condor. Hid, close, made, builded.

Condo, is, didi, disim, are. To lay up safe, build. *Condere humo, & in humo.* To bury. *N. v. am urbem condere.* To found a new City. *Condere carmen.* To make a Verse. *Condere diem in cellibus.* To spend the whole day in working in.

Condone, as. To give willingly and freely, to remit, forgive and pardon. *Condonare alicui munusculum.* To give a present. *Condone te.* I pardon thee. *Condonare pecuniam debitori.* To forgive one the money which he ought. *Condonare peccatum.* To pardon an offence.

Conducit, imperf. It conduceth, it is profitable, expedient, good, or available, it maketh much for.

Conduco, is, xi, ctum, ere. To conduce or make for, to hire, or procure, to buy; also to gather or assemble together in one place. *Conducit hoc tuam laudem.* This maketh much for your praise.

Conductus, a, um, part. a conduco. Hired, procured, brought, together.

Confectus, a, um, part. Perfected; achieved, brought to an end, or conclusion, killed.

Confero, fers, tūli, lātum, -ferre. To bear, bring, set or lay together, to profit, or serve, contribute, to compare, or confer, to employ or bestow, to go or come to, to lay to, or joyn, to help. *Conferre manum, vel manus.* To fight together. *Conferre se in pedes.* To betake him to his heels, to run away. *Conferre novissima primis.* To compare the last with the first.

Confert, Imperf. n. It profiteth, helpeth, or serveth, it is available, profitable, or expedient.

Confessor, oris, m. g. He that confesseth.

Confestim, adverb. Forthwith, incontinent, by and by.

Conficis, is, ēci, ctum, ere. To finish or dispatch, to make an end of, to bring to pass, to consume or waste, to make. *Conficere malum alicui.* To do one a mischief. *Pecuniam ex re aliqua conficere.* To make money of a thing.

Confidentia, a, f. g. Certain assurance, sure, trust, and hope, confidence, fool hardiness.

Confido, is, idi, & ifus sum, idere. To trust or put his trust in, to have sure confidence, to be sure, to dare, to believe.

Configo, is, xi, ctum, ere. To forge or make, to feign to be true, to invent. *Crimen in aliquem confingere.* To forge or devise against.

Confirmo, as. To confirm or say for

for a surety it is so. *Confirmare se ad omnia.* To settle himself to abide whatsoever shall fall.

Constituto, as & constitutor, āri, frequent. a corfligo. To fight, to vex, trouble, or molest.

Conflo, as. To melt metal, or cast, to forge or make, to get, procure, raise, cause, to blow. *¶ Societatem cum aliquo constare.* To joyn friendship with any one.

Confugio, is, ūgi, gitum, gere. To flee, go, run, come, or seek for succor or help. *Ad te confugio.* I come to you for refuge. *¶ In misericordiam alicuius confugere.* To appeal unto —.

Confuto, as. To confute, to convince, or vanquish in reasoning, to reprove or tell one his own.

Congruens, in part. Apt, fit, convenient, agreeable, according, suitable.

Conjectura, a, f. g. A conjecture, guessing, or divination.

Conjellus, a, um, part. a conjecior. Cast, hurled, conjectured, devined.

Conjunctio, onis, f. g. Conjunction, a joyning together, amity, familiarity, acquaintance.

Conjunctus, ctior, ctimus, adject. Joyned allied, coupled, familiar, knit in friendship, married, agreeing with, or agreeable to.

Conjuratio, onis, f. g. verb. A confederacy or conspiracy.

Conor, āri, ctus sum, āri. To endeavor, to labor or go about, to purpose, to attempt.

Conqueror, ēri, ctus sum, ēri. To complain, to make moan, to lament. *Conqueri fortunam adversam.*

To bewail his hard fortune. *¶ Conqueritur tibi.* He makerh his moan to thee. *¶ De injuria conqueri.* To complain of an injury done.

Conscientia, a, f. g. A conscience, the testimony or witness of ones own minde, knowledge.

Consciens, a, um. Witness, privy to a thing, guilty, culpable.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. Written, enrolled, registred, mustered, appointed.

Consēcutus, a, um, part. Following, succeeding, having overtaken, given, obtained.

Consēro, is, ūi, serium, erere. To intermingle, to joyn.

Conservatio, onis, f. g. A keeping, a maintaining, or preserving.

Conservator, oris, m. g. A Protector or Defendor, one that saveth and keepeth, a Preserver.

Conseruo, as. To keep, to preserve, to defend, to save. *Ab omni periculo conservare.* To keep or preserve from all evil.

Constideo, es, edi, essum, ere. To sit with or near to others, to sit together, abide, remain, or tarry in a place, to sojourn, to be settled or placed. *¶ Consedit in mensa justitia.* Was settled in the minde.

Consideratus, a, um, adject. Circumspect, wise, advised, discreet, considerate.

Considero, as. To consider, to regard, to view, to take heed, *Considerare secum in animo.* To consider with himself. *Consideror, aris.* To be blasted.

Consido, is, ēdi, sessum, dēre. To rest

rest or abide after removing from another place, to sit down together, to sink down, to rest or settle at the bottom. *¶ Considerare in aliam partem.* To be of another opinion.

Consignatus, a, um, part. Signed, marked, printed, put in writing, registred.

Consilium, ii, n. g. Counsel or advice, a purpose, intent or drift, resolution.

Consimilis, le. Very like, or in all things like.

Consisto, is, stiti, stitum, ere. To stand fast, to consist, to rest, to bear quiet. *Ex utraque parte consistere.* To be for both parts.

Consolator, aris, atus, sum, ari. To comfort, to give comfort, to encourage, to ease to mitigate ones grief, sorrow, or desire.

Conspicio, is, xi, xum, ere. To see or behold, to attend, regard, or consider.

Constans, ntis, & constantissimus, a, um, adje. Constant, firm, strong, stable, steadfast, sure, grave, alway one, persevering or continuing in his purpose, perpetual.

Constanter, adverb. Constantly, steadfastly, stoutly, stably, alway after one fashion, like it self.

Constantia, a, f. g. Constancy, steadfastness, stableness.

Constat, imperf. It is evident, manifest, plain, and certain, agreed of, or well known; also, it cōteth, it is said.

Constitutio, onis, f. g. An Ordinance, a State, Constitution, or Complexion.

Constitutus, a, um, part. Ordained, appointed, set, established, grounded upon, settled, determined, promised, assured or agreed upon.

Consto, as, stiti, itum, & aium, are. To persist or abide, to persevere, to be manifest or certain, to be, to be compact or made, to consist or stand, to accord, to agree, to cost. *¶ Constare hoc mihi tecum.* You and I agree in this.

¶ Minoris constat dimidio. It costs less by half. *Gratis constat tibi navis.* The Ship costs thee nothing. *¶ Constat auro.* It costs Gold.

Construo, is, xi, xum, ere. To heap, lay, or gather together, or one thing upon another, to build, to contrive.

Consuesco, is, xvi, xum, ere. To accustom, to be wont, to have or use a thing much, to haunt to, or to be much conversant with. *Consuescere alicui.* To be much in ones company. *¶ Consuescere dolori.* To be accustomed to grief.

Consuetudo, inis, f. g. Custom, usage, company, or familiar conversation, fashion or manner.

Consul, ulis, m. g. A chief Officer among the Romans, of which two were yearly chosen to govern the City; a Consul, a Borough Master.

Consularis, adje. Of or pertaining to the Consul. *Candidatus consularis.* He that standeth for the Consulship. *Vir consularis.* A Counsellor, which hath been Consul or Borough-Master. *Ætas consularis.* The age of Forty three years, wherein by Law one might

might be Consul. *Consularis cognitio.* The jurisdiction of the Consul. *Fœmina consularis.* That is or hath been Wife to a Consul.

Consulatus, us, m. g. The Consulship, the Office or Dignity of a Consul.

Consulo, is, ti, tum, ere. To take care, to advise or give counsel, to consult or take advice, to provide or do for, to have consideration of, regard or respect to: With an Accusative case, to ask counsel or advice: With a Dative, to give counsel. *Consulere boni.* To take in good part. *Consulere alicui.* To provide for. *Neque te id consulo.* I ask not advice of you in this.

Consultor, oris, m. g. verb. a consul. He that giveth or asketh counsel.

Consultum, ti, n. g. The thing that is consulted, an Act, Decree, or Ordinance of a Counsel.

Consumo, is, psi, ptum, ere. To spend or bestow, to waste or destroy, to consume, to wear out, to bring to nought.

Consumptus, a, um, part. Consumed, wasted, decayed, and spent, withered away, dead, digested.

Contemnendus, a, um, part. Contemptible, worthy to be despised or made light of.

Contemno, is, psi, ptum, ere. To contemn or despise, to make light of, not to regard, to set at nought, to defile, to behold or look upon a thing disdainfully.

Contemplor, aris, depon. To behold diligently, to muse upon, to

consider, to take a view of hidden and secret things, to contemplate.

Contemptibilis, & contemptibilior. Contemptible. &c.

Contemptim adverb. & contemptius. Disdainfully, contemptuously, without regard, scornfully.

Contemptus, us, m. g. Contempt, despiht.

Contendo, is, di, sum & tum, ere. To withstand, to go toward or straight to a place, to endeavor earnestly, to inforce, to labor all that he can, to contend or resist, to strive. *¶ Contendere bello cum aliquo.* To try it out with one by battel. *¶ Is ad me contendit ut ad urbem veniam.* Is earnest with me to come to the City. *¶ A me contendit de reditu in gratiam.* He entreateth to be reconciled. *¶ Arcum contendere.* To bend a Bow. *¶ Telum contendere in auras.* He threw his Dart into the Air. *¶ Leges contendere.* To compare Laws together.

Contentio, onis, f. g. verb. An earnest endeavor, an inforcement or setting forth with vehemency, vehement manner of speaking, contention, strife, debate, quarrelling.

Contentus, a, um, adje. Content, satisfied, well pleased with that he hath. *Neque tu uno contentus eras.* You were not satisfied with one. *¶ Vixit angusti clavi penè contentus.* In a manner content and pleased with.

Contro, is, triui, tritum, ere. To break, bray, or bruise small, to waste or consume, to spend in

vain. to pass over, to wear out with occupying, to weary, *Conferere radicem in pulverem*. To bray or beat into powder.

Conticēo, es. & conticesco, is, ui, itum, ēre, & scēre. To hold ones peace, to keep silence, to become dumb, to be appeased.

Continenter, adverb. Continually, without intermission, consistently, chastly, soberly, sparingly.

Continentia, a, f. g. Continency, abstinence from pleasure, forbearance.

Contineo, es, ui, tenum, ēre. To contain, hold, to refrain or keep back, to withhold or let, to stay, stop, bridle, or rule, to forbear, to keep close, not to tell or shew, to keep together, to keep or preserve, to be content with. *Fix me contines, quin, &c.* I can scarce refrain, but that, &c. *Manus ab aliquo continere*. To hold his hands from striking.

Contingo, is, igi, actum, ēre. To touch, to come unto, to hurt, to fall into, to happen or chance; also to anoint, to powder. *Crimine contingi*. To be guilty.

Continuatus, a, um. Continual, continued.

Continuo, adverb. Alway, by and by, forthwith, immediately, inconspicuously, and being put interrogatively, or negatively, it is used for *Num ideo?* or *Nen ideo*.

Continuo, as. To continue without intermission, to persevere or not to cease, to joyn, to build to.

Continuus, a, um. Continual,

without intermission, that always dureth, that hangeth well, or is close together, touching, together.

Contra, prop. seruiens accusat. Against, on the other part, otherwise than, toward, over against. *Contra se, id est, e regione sui*.

Contrā, adverb. Contrariwise, otherwise, over against, in like sort.

Contractus, a, um, part. vel etiam nomen, & contractor. Contracted, gathered or drawn together, short, brief, narrow, gotten, shortened, diminished. *Contractares, Bargains.* *Pes contractus.* Half a foot long and broad.

Contraho, is, xi, ctum, ēre. To contract, to gather, draw, or knit together, to make short, to abridge, to make a bargain. *Vila contrahere*. To make less or straiten the hollownes of the Sails; also to draw to an end. *Contrahere cum aliquo*. To make a contract or bargain with one. *Contrahere ad alienum*. To come in debt. *Ventrem contrahere*. To binde the belly, to make costive.

Contrarius, a, um. Contrary, repugnant, against, otherways, directly over against.

Controversus, f. g. Controversie, debate, variance, or gain-saying.

Contumaciter, adverb. Manfully, disobediently, stubbornly, forwardly, proudly.

Contumelia, a, f. g. A thing done in reproach or contumely, a rebuke, taunt, or check, contempt.

C O

Contumeliosè, -sissime, adverb. Spightfully, reproachfully, contumeliously, outrageously.

Convēniens, mis, part. vel etiam nomen. Gathering or assembling together, meet, convenable, sortable, agreeable, convenient.

Convēnio, is, ni, tum, ire. To come together, to assemble or resort to a place, to come or talk with, to be meet, fit, or convenient, to accord or agree, to be affianced or betrothed to. *Convēnit hoc fratri mecum.* My Brother and I agree in this. *Convēnit inter nos, ut, &c.* It is agreed upon betwixt us, or, we be agreed.

Convēnit, Imperf. It is meet convenient, seemly, or agreed on by covenant or bargain, it is without controversy, we are of one opinion.

Convēntus, us, m. g. An assembly or meeting of people, agreement, or contract, size or less company.

Converto, is, ti, sum, ēre. To return, to convert or turn, to lay or put, to fashion himself. *Converti se domum.* To return home. *E Græco in Latinum convertere*. To translate out of Greek into Latine.

Convitiū, ii, n. g. A reproach, rebuke, check, or taunt, a word spoken in reproach, a railing or scoffing. Sometime it is taken for a multitude of voices, or a humming of many voices together.

Convivium, ii, n. g. A feast or banquet, an eating or drinking together.

Cōpia, a, f. g. Plenty, abundance, store, riches, substance, a multitude, leave, licence, liberty, power, eloquence.

Cōpia, arm. f. g. An host or band of armed Soldiers, provision or store of things necessary.

Cōpiōsè, adverb. Abundantly, plentifully, copiously, greatly.

Cōpulsus, a, um, part. vel nomen à copuler. Coupled, joyned together, compounded, agreeable with.

Cōpulo, as. To couple, joyn, bind, or knit together.

Cōram, prop. seruiens ablat. vel adverb. Before, openly, in presence, face to face, to thy face; also in this place.

Cordatus, a, um. Wise, discreet, of honest minde and judgment, prudent, sage.

Cōrōna, a, f. g. A Crown, a Chaplet, a Garland, a company of men standing round together about one: The Water-cable, Coping, or Brow of a Wall or Pillar to cast off the Rain. *Corona regia.* The Heib Mellilot. *Corona terra.* Ground Ivy. *Corona donatica, vel Provincialis.* Given for valor and prowess.

Corpus, ōris, n. g. A Body. *Correctio, onis, f. g. à corrigo.* A correction or amendment.

Corrigo, is, xi, ctum, ēre. To strengthen, to make right, to correct, to amend, to redress. *Corrigere aliquem ad frugem.* To amend him, and make him honest.

Corrumpto, is, ūpi ptum, ēre. To corrupt, mar, hurt or spill, to

C R

deprave, to viciate, to destroy, to suborn.

Corruo, is, ui, utum, ēre. To fall down together, to fail. *Corruere adivē.* To overthrow or beat down.

Corruptus, a, um, part. Corrupt, hurt, destroyed, rotten, viciate, ravished or distained.

C R

Craftin, adverb To morrow.

Craftinus, a, um. Of to morrow or time to come; also, new or daily.

Crēditor, ōris, m. g. verb. He that lendeth, a creditor.

Crēditus, a, um, part. Trusted, believed, lent, owed.

Creditus, a, um, part. From Credor, Believed.

Crēdo, is, idi, itum, ēre. To believe, to think, to trust, to give credit to, to commit, and give a thing to be kept. *Crēdere dii causam.* To commit his cause to the gods. *Crēdere se Neptunum.* To commit himself to Neptune's grace, to take the Sea. *Syngraphā credere pecuniam alicui.* To lend upon a Bill or Obligation.

Crēo, as. To give the first Being, to create, to make, to chuse, to ordain or establish, to beget a child, to breed, to ingender, or bring forth. *Erumus creare alicui.* To work one misery. *Create magistratum.* To ordain, establish, or create.

Crepidatus. Shod.

Crescens, part. à Cresco. Growing, increasing.

C R

Cresco, is, crevi, tum, ēre. To grow, to increase, to wax bigger, to swell, to rise in height, to be promoted.

Crētus, a, um, part. à cresco. Sprung, born, descended.

Crimen, inis, n. g. A crime, a fault, offence, blame, a matter laid against one, accusation, or the laying of any thing to ones charge.

Criminātis, onis, f. g. verb. Blame, false report, false accusation, reproach, complaining.

Crocodilus, li, m. g. A Crocodile, whereof there be two sorts, one living in the Water, another on the Land, feeding only upon sweet Flowers, whose excrements are marvellous sweet.

Cruciamentum, ti, n. g. Torment.

Cruciatus, us, m. g. à crucio. Torment pain, affliction, grief, anguish.

Crucio, as. To torment, to afflict, to put to pain, to grieve, to vex.

Crūdēlis, le, & crudilissimus. Cruel, fierce, ungentle, untractable, that will not be intreated.

Crūdēlitās, ātis, f. g. Cruelty, fierceness, inhumanity.

Crudeliter, clius, lissimē. Cruelly.

Crudus, a, um. Raw, fresh, green, new made, not ripe. *Equus cruda.* That will not receive the Horse. *Mens cruda.* Fresh and lively. *Crudus homo.* Which hath a raw stomach. *Terra cruda.* Hard Earth with Grass, not cast up with the Plough in Eating. *Russa-*

C u

Cruculum. To belch rawly. *Vulnus crudum.* A green or new Wound full of Blood.

Cruentus, a, um. Bloody, cruel.

Crux, crucis, f. g. A Cross, Gibbet or Gallows, any thing that troubleth, vexeth, grieveth, or tormenteth; mischief, affliction.

Cubitus, i, n. g. & cubitus, ti, m. g. A cubit, a foot and a half, an Elbow.

Cubitus, us, m. g. verb. A lying down, a sitting on brood as a Hen doth, a Bed or Nest.

Cubo, as, ui, itum, āre. To lie down.

Cujus, ja, jum. Whose or whereof.

Cujusmodi, cujusdammodi, indecl. ex genitivo Cujus seu cujusdam, & Modi; & ponitur relative, infinite, interrogative, & admirative. What fashion, what matter, of what sort or quality.

Culcitra, vel culcita, a, f. g. A Mattress, a Pallet, a Flock-bed, a Pillow.

Culmen, inis, n. g. The top, highest, or principal part of a thing, the ridge of a Hill, the Crown of ones Head.

Culmus, mi, m. g. Thatch, Reed, the Stem, Stalk, or Straw of Corn from the Root to the Ear.

Culpa, a, f. g. & culpa, arum, plur. num. An offence done unwitting, fault, blame, vice, ill-doing.

Cultor, ōris, m. g. A Husbandman, a Tiller of Land, a Laborer, a dweller or inhabitant; honoring.

Cultura, a, f. g. Husbandry or

C u

tilling, laboring, dressing or trimming.

Cultus, a, um, istimus, part. à color, ēris. Decked, trimmed, trim and fair, tilled, manured, husbanded.

Cultus, us, m. g. à colo. Trimming, decking, apparelling, attire, reverence, worship, honor, service, tilling, manuring, husbandry.

Cum, praeposit serviens ablat. cum genitivo. With.

Cum, siue quum, adverb. When, where, whereas, seeing that, forasmuch as, albeit, as, although, and moreover, over and besides.

Cumulatus, a, um, & cumulation. Augmented, filled up, abundant, large, absolute.

Cumulo, as. To make an heap, to heap, or gather together, to add more to, to augment. *Cumulare sibi invidiam.* To cause himself to be spighted or hated, to heap hatred upon his own head. *Cumulare scelus scelere.* To heap mischief upon mischief. *Muneribus aliquem cumulare.* To load him with gifts, to bestow largely.

Cunctans, tis, part. & cunctantior, tissimus. Delaying, slow, deserring, lingering, staggering, or being in doubt.

Cunctar, ātis, dep. n. To delay, linger, to prolong time. *Alii dum in ripis cunctantur.* While they stay or prolong time upon the Bank.

Cunctus, a, um. Altogether, full and whole.

C U

Cupiditas, ātis, f. g. Covetousness, lust, desire, dishonest love, affection.

Cūpido, inis, f. g. Desire, covetousness, lust, love.

Cūpido, inis, m. g. Covetousness, the God of Love, desire. *Cupido sordidus.* Filthy covetousness or greediness.

Cūpidus, ssumus, a, um. Desirous, he that loveth one, covetous, greedy.

Cupiens, tis, pars. vel nomen. Desiring, coveting, desirous.

Cupio, is, iui, vel si, itum, ēre. To covet, to desire, to wish, to have an affection, to be ready and glad to do.

Cur, adverb. Wherefore, why, for what cause.

Cura, a, f. g. Care, sorrow, pensiveness, thought, regard, study, diligence. *Cura mihi est.* I am careful for, I have good regard of, or see to it.

Cūrātia, ōnis, f. g. A healing, or curing, diligent over-seeing, an office, cure, or charge, guiding or over-seeing.

Cūro, as. To care for, to take heed of, to see to, to regard, to refresh, to provide for, to cure or heal one sick, to dress, trim & *Curo, āris.* To be healed or cured, to be revered.

Carriulō, adverb. Quickly, in haste, apace.

Curro, is, cucurri, cursum, ēre. To run or pass away swiftly, to make speed, to sail over. *Terplanteas currere.* To run in, or up and down in the streets.

Cursio, as, frequent, a curso. To

C Y

run up and down, to run often.

Cursura, a, f. g. A course, a running.

Cursus, us, m. g. à curro. A course, a running, a race, speed, sailing, flying, a voyage or journey, a way or means.

Curtus, a, um. Short, little, small, empty, unperfected, maimed, broken, scanty.

Curvus, a, um. Crooked, bowed, uneven.

Custodia, a, f. g. Custody, keeping, charge, guard, or safeguard, watch and ward, a prison or place where one is kept.

Custodio, is, iui, itum, ire. To keep, guard, or preserve, to have regard and see to. *Ab injuria aliquem custodire.* To keep from injury.

Custodiendus, a, um. To be kept. Part. from *Custodior.*

Custos, ōdis, com. g. An Overseer, a keeper, a Preserver, a Watchman, a Warden or Guardian, a Comptroller, one that hath charge of the Princes treasure, a Teacher or Trainer up of young Children. *Custos exaltor.* The Overseer of work, that it be done diligently. & *Custos in villis.* A young Branch.

C Y

Cythus, i, m. g. A cruse, a quaffing Cup, properly a little Pot wherewith they drew drink at with a Bucket.

Cygnus, ni, epicæn. genit. A Swan.

Cytisus, si, m. g. A Willow, a bushy shrub.

D A

D A

D

A

Damnatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. Mischief, a condemnation or casting, calamity.

Damnatus, a, um, & damnator, pars. Condemned, cast, reproved, worthy of death, disinherited.

Damno, as. To condemn, reprove, blame, accuse. & *Caput damare Orco.* To appoint to death. & *Damnare de suspicionibus.* To condemn by suspicions.

Damner, āris, passiv. To be condemned, to be punished. *Damnari iusta causa.* To be condemned before ever he come to his answer. & *Damnari capite.* To be condemned to die.

Dammum, ni, n. g. Harm, hurt, damage, loss, hinderance, danger.

Dandus, a, um, part. à do. To be given.

Dāturus, a, um, part. Which will give, or about to give, ordaining or making.

Datus, a, um, part. Given, granted.

D

E

De, prep. serviens allat. From, of, for, in, at, by or according, concerning, as for, touching, after. *De genu pugnare.* To fight on his knees. *De integro.* A fresh. *De caetero.* Hereafter take heed. *De die.* In the day time. *De super.* From above.

Deambulō, as. To walk abroad.

D E

Debeo, es, ti, itum, ēre. To owe, to be bound to, to be due. *Pecunia capta est debere.* Begun to be due. & *Magnopere tibi debeo.* I am greatly bound to you.

Debilito, as. To make feeble or weak, to discourage.

Delitum, i, n. g. Debt or duty.

Debitus, a, um, part. à debere. That which is due or a man's own. *Ferre debitas penas.* To suffer worthy punishment. *Debito officio fungi.* To do his bounden duty.

Decedo, is, si, sum, ēre. To depart or yield from, to give place to, to forsake, to remit, to leave, to neglect or fall from, to decrease or die, to diminish, to decay, to cease. *Romi Nicopolim decessit.* He went from Roma to Nicopolis. *Decedere suo jure.* *De jure suo.* To remit and yield somewhat of his own right. & *Decedere alieni.* To give place to one; also to disdain to meet one in the way. & *Ab officio decedere, decedere officio, vel de officio.* To do contrary to what reason and duty requireth, or to do otherwise than becometh him. & *Decedet hac ira.* This anger will away. & *Decedere, sine appositione.* To die.

Decem, adject. indecl. plur. numl. Ten.

Deceō es, ti, ēre. To become, to becom.

Decet, Imperf. It becometh, it becometh, it behoveth, it is convenient, apt, or meet. *Decet me hac vestis.* This garment becometh me well. & *I: a nobis decet.* So doth it become us.

R

Decile,

D E

Dēcido, u, idi, ēre, ex de & cado. To fall off or away, to fall down or from, to lose, to be frustrate or disappointed, to be decayed, to vary from.

Dēspio, is, ēpi, ptum, ēre, ex de & capio. To deceive, to beguile, to pass over.

Dēclāro, u. To manifest, to declare, to open that is dark, to shew, to make a thing clear, to signify, to proclaim, to denounce.

Dēclino, u. To decline, or eschue, to void or turn away or out, to leave or pass by, to bend from, to assuage, or swerve, to remove, to refuse, to step back. *¶ Huc declinabam nec invitatus.* I did willingly digress to this matter. *Declinare de via.* To turn out of the way. *¶ Declinare agmen aliquo.* To remove his army. *¶ Declinare nomina & verba.* To decline Nouns and Verbs.

Dēcor, ōris, m. g. The grace that one hath in comely doing or speaking, beauty, comeliness, bravery.

Dēcorus, a, um. Honest, seemly, comely, beautiful, of a good grace, handsome, honorable.

Dēcus, ūri, n. g. Ornament, honor, glory, worship, reputation that one hath for doing a thing, comeliness, honesty, commendation.

Dēdē us, ōris, n. g. Dishonesty, reproach, shame, dishonor, a shameful or dishonest act, a foul and reproachful thing.

Dēdico, u. To dedicate or con-

D E

secrate, to give for ever; also to declare.

Dēdignor, āris. To disdain, to contemn, not to vouchsafe, not to think worthy.

Deditio, ōnis, f. g. verb. Rendering up of a place besieged, yielding.

Deditus, a, um. Given, rendred, yielded up, bent, subject to. *Dedita opera.* Of set purpose, for the nonce.

Dēdōcō, es, ui, ctum, ēre. To teach otherwise than he was taught before, to shew that it is false he learned before, to unteach.

Dēducō, is, xi, ctum, ēre. To bring, pull, draw, or stroke down, to lead and draw to and fro, to draw out, to bring from one place or from one thing to another, to accompany, deduct, or diminish of a sum to remove, to dispossess. *Deducere alicui fastidium.* To make one have an appetite to meat. *¶ Deducere vocem.* To speak small like a woman. *¶ Deducere aliquem in ius.* To sue in the Law.

Dēfendō, u, di, sum, ēre. To defend, to preserve, to save, to keep from. *Defendere civem à periculo.* To shield from danger. *Defendere injuriam alicui.* To keep one from taking wrong. *Se telo defendere.* To defend himself with his weapon.

Dēfensio, ōnis, f. g. verb. A defending or defence.

Defensor, ōris, m. g. verb. à defendo. A defender, the defendant, or party accused.

Dēfero, fere, tuli, ctum, deferre. To

D E

To bear, carry, convey, or bring to, to report, to bring word, declare or shew, to bestow. *Deferre appellatōnem.* To admit or accept of.

Deficio, is, ēci, ctum, ēre. To lack or fail, to cease, to forsake or leave, not to be like himself, to rebel, to be weary or faint, to decline. *Deficere animo, & deficere animum.* To fail, or quail in stomach or courage.

Defit, Imperf. There is lack, there wanteth.

Deflectō, u, xi, ctum, ēre. To bow down, to turn from or aside, to turn out of the way, to be changed and altered.

Dēformis, mis, & deformissimus. Deformed, foul, dishonest, uncomely, disfigured, ill-favored, ugly.

Defunctus, a, um, part. vel nom. That hath done his duty, or that which he ought, and was bound to do; ended, finished, discharged; also dead, departed. *Fatalibus malis —*, Past the danger that was prophesied should come. *Defunctus pietate animus.* That hath fully shewed his loving affection toward his Countrey.

Degener, vis, ajeſt. That doth dishonestly to his stock, in manners unlike his ancestors, un noble, degenerating, faint, fearful. *Degener ad rem aliquam.* Not like to one in doing a thing. *Juvenis patris non degenerorū.* Not unlike his Father in eloquence.

Dehabeo, u, bi, ctum, ēre. To pull off the rind or pill, to blanch, or

D E

flca, to pull off the skin of a beast.

Dejectus, a, um, part. Low, cast down, abated, bowed down, or inclined.

Deinde, adverb. ordinis. Afterward, in time to come, moreover, furthermore, secondly.

Dēlapsus, a, um, part. à delaber. Come sliding down, come or fall down.

Dēlatus, a, um, part. Brought to, accused, offered, bestowed.

Delecto, u. To delight, to please, to recreate, to refresh.

Dēleo, ei, ēvi, ctum, ēre. To deface, to destroy, to abolish, or blot out.

Dēliberandus, a, um. To be deliberated, to be determined upon, and considered of.

Delibero, u. To advise and take counsel what is best to be done, to take advice, to consult, to doubt.

Delicate, adverb. Wantonly, nicely, delicately, deliciously.

Delicatus, a, um. Very dainty or delicate.

Delicatus, a, um. Delicate, given to pleasure, delicious, pleasant, wanton, dainty, nice.

Delicia, arum, f. g. Recreations, pastimes, delights, delicious dainties, sports, toys, a minion and darling. *Delicias facere.* To be squeamish, to make strange and dainty.

Delictum, ūli, n. g. A fault or blame, an offence properly by omitting that we should do.

Dēligo, is, ēgi, ctum, ēre, ex de &

D E

lego. To chuse or pick out, to cull, to gather.

Delirius, a um. That dote'h and swarveth from reason; a raver, a doting fellow, or a dottrel, foolish.

Delitiz arum, f. g. Delights.

Deusio u. si. sum, etc. To mock, to deceive, to frustrate, to abuse, to scorn.

Demens, dementior, dementissimus. Mad, not caring what he doth, unprovident, uncircumspect, foolish, fond, without all advisement and consideration.

Dementia a f. g. Madness, folly, lack of wit.

Demergo, u. si, sum, gerz. To drow a thing, to sink to the bottom, to plunge or wash himself in.

Demergo, gerz. To go, to change habitation or lodgings, to depart or remove from one place to another, to forsake, to die. *Demergere de statu suo.* To change his manner of living.

Demo u. pi, pium ere. To take or put away. *Demere aliquid laudi.* To detract from ones praise.

Demonstro, as. To shew openly, to declare manifestly, to point out.

Denarius ii m. g. An old penny worth ten peeces of Silver, or ten Asses. *Denarius legitimus.* A coyn in value as much as eight pence of our money.

Deno, u. To refuse, to forsake, not to give, to deny earnestly.

Deni, na, na. Ten together.

D E

Dénique adverb. In conclusion, finally, at length, furthermore, at last, onely.

Dens, tis, m. g. A Tooth.

Densus, a um, densior, densissimus, Virg. Thick, hard closed together, compact.

Venus, a um. Of or belonging to the number of Ten.

Deorsum, adverb. Downward, down.

Deploro, as. To lament or bewail, to complain, to make an end of weeping.

Depono, u. si, sum, ere. To lay or put down, to gage down, to lay down stakes. *Depondere pecuniam in fidem publicam.* To commit money to the keeping and occupying of the City or common treasury, upon assurance made.

Depondere libertum apud aliquem. To commit him unto the trust of one. *Depondere aliquem imperio.* To depose from. *Depondere imperium.* To give over. *Semina sulco depondere.* To cast seed into the ground, to sow.

Depositu, u, n. g. That which is left in another mans keeping, a pledge, a gage; that which in gaming they call Stakes.

Deprecatio omis, sam g. verb. A requiring of pardon, where one confesseth his fault; also a putting away of a thing by suit and intreaty, an invocation.

Descendo, is, di. To descend to go or sink down into, to enter, to condescend or agree to. *Descendere equo; & ex equo.* To light off his Horse. *Ad conditionem alterius descendere.* To condescend

D E

to do that one will have him. *Descendo, alfoiute.* I am content. *In sese descendere.* To enter into himself, to consider of his own estate.

Desero u. ui, tum, ere. To leave or forsake.

Desiderium, vi, n. g. Desire, love, delight, study, affection, absence, lack of a thing, a request, Petition, or supplication to a Prince or Magistrate.

Desidero, as. To require or look for, to need, to desire or wish, to long for.

Desidia, a f. g. Idleness, slothfulness, listlessness.

Designo, as. To note signifie, to chuse, assign, and appoint for a purpose.

Desino, is, ui, & ii, tum, ere. To leave, to cease, to make an end, to hold ones peace.

Desisto, is, ui, & ui, tum, ere. To dote, to wax foolish, to play the fool. *Desipere senectute.* To dote for age. *Desipiebam mentem, quum, &c.* I was not well in my wits, when, &c.

Desisto, is, ui, tum, ere. To stay, rest, to cease, leave off, to abstain, to depart from. *Desistere ab aliquo.* To depart from one. *Desistere bello.* To cease from war.

Desitus, a, um, part. a desinor. Left, forsaken, no more spoken of, not used.

Desperatio, onis, f. g. verb. Despair to obtain.

Desperatus, a, um, part. Despaired of, of whom no man hath hope, desperate.

D E

Despero, as. To despair, to have no hope.

Despicio, is, xi, tum, ere. To look down at, to despise or not to esteem.

Destino, as. To depute, ordain, appoint. *Quanti destinat ades.* At what price doth he hold his house? *Destinare aliquem are.* To appoint one to be sacrificed. *Destinare ad mortem.* To be appointed to be slain.

Destituo, u, ui, tum, ere, ex de & stans. To forsake, to fail at a need, or disappoint one. *Cecil, Sorni fortunae destituere.* To leave his goods to adventure. *Destituere navem anchoris, ut est, dissolvere.* To weigh anchor.

Destro, is, xi, tum, ere. To destroy, to throw down that is builded, to abate, to disgrace or discredit.

Desudo, as. To sweat or labor much.

Desum, di, fui, esse, ex de & su. To lack, to fail, to be negligent; also to be absent. *Desse alicui operam.* To be wanting to one with his help.

Detrior, oris, & deterrimus, superl. Worse, worst.

Deterrco, as, ui, tum, ere. To affright, to let by fear, to discomfort or discourage.

Detestabilis, le, & bilior. Execrable, detestable, worthy to be abhorred.

Detineo, es, ui, tum, ere. To withhold, to restrain from liberty, to let or cause to tarry, to prolong, to retain. *Detineor in negotiis.*

D I

I am letted or troubled with business.

Detraho, u, xi, sum, ere. To draw or pluck, to pull off or away, to take from by violence, to diminish or abate, to pluck back, to slander or backbite. *Detrahere annulum de digito.* To pull a Ring from his finger. *Detrahere torquem hosti.* To take a chain from one. To backbite. *Detrahere ex summa.* To abate of the sum.

Detrimento, u, n. g. Loss, detriment, damage, hurt, hindrance.

Devito, u. To eschue, shun, or avoid.

Devotissimus, a, um. Very much addicted or bound to any man.

Deus, i, m. g. God; also, a Preserver.

Dexter, tera, vel tra, trum, vel trum. Right, apt, handsome, convenient, prosperous, favorable, quick, diligent.

Dextera, vel dextra, e, f. g. The right hand, the right side.

D I

Di, & di. Prepositions used onely in composition.

Diabolus, li, m. gr. An accuser, an adversary, a devil. *Morsus diaboli.* An Herb called the Devils-bit.

Dicendus, a, um, a part. from *dicor.* to be called.

Dico, u. To vow, offer, dedicate, give for ever. *Hanc speram tibi dico.* I dedicate this pains to you, or, I take this pains for your

D I

fake. *Me tibi in clientelam dico.* I commit my self to your tuition.

Dico, u, xi, sum, ere. To say, to speak, to tell, to bid, to call, to affirm, to signify, to plead, to pronounce; also, to promise, to sing. *Dicere leges.* To make Laws, and command them to be kept. *Dicere diem alicui.* To cite one to appear and answer to that shall be laid against him.

Dicere, u, frequent. a dicto. To speak or tell often.

Dicto, u, frequent. a dico. To tell, appoint, or rehearse to one, what or how he shall write, to speak.

Dictum, li, n. g. A word, a saying, a proverb.

Dicere, u, um, part. a dicor. Spoken, said, told, accounted; also promised.

Dies, ei f. g. in sing. in plur. tantum, m. scilicet. A day, time, or season.

Dies naturalis. The space of twenty four hours, the space from Sun rising to Sun rising again.

Dies artificialis. The time that the Sun is above the Horizon of any place, the time from Sun rising to Sun set. *Dies civilis.* The day appointed by some civil constitution. *Dies cognitions.* A day of hearing, or a day when the matter is tried.

Differo, ffero, stili, latum, ffero. To prolong, to defer, to put off, or delay, to differ, or be in difference, to vary, to disagree.

Difficilis, le. & difficilior, difficilimus, a, um. Hard, uneasy, hard to please, crabbed, and wayward,

D I

ward, troublous, laborious, impossible.

Difficilis, illime, adverb. More hardly.

Difficulus, uis, f. g. Difficulty, trouble, danger, peril. *Difficulus spirandi, vel spiritus.* Shortness of breath, painful fetching of wind. *Difficulus, adverb.* With great pain, hardly, with difficulty.

Diffidentia, a, f. g. Mistrust.

Diffido, u, f. u, sum, ere. To mistrust, to despair. *Sibi vel de se diffidere.* To mistrust or despair of himself.

Difficor, eri, eri. To be unwilling, to deny.

Dignus, u, m. g. A finger, a fingers breadth or length. *Dignus pedum.* The Toes.

Dignus, uis, f. g. Worthiness, manly majesty, or comeliness in favor, estimation, honor due to one merits, gravity.

Dignor, aris, dep & pass. To vouchsafe, to think worthy, to be reputed and esteemed worthy.

Dignus, & iustus, a, um, & dignus. Worthy, meet, apt, according, convenient, that becometh.

Dii, arum m. g. patrū, sive iutorum. The Gods of Cities and Towns, defending and maintaining the good estate of them, as Patrons.

Djudico, u. To judge between two, to determine, to discern.

Dilabor, eris, psus, sum, lali. To fall down or out, to fail, waste, or decay.

Dilapsus, a, um, a dilabor. Slip-

D I

ping or sliding away, running as water doth, fallen away or decayed.

Dilato, u. To stretch out in breadth, to extend or enlarge, to delay.

Diligens, uis, part. Loving.

Diligens, tis, adjct. Diligent, studious, attentive.

Diligenter, tins, tissime. Diligently, advisedly.

Diligentia, a, f. g. Diligence, carefulness.

Dilige u, xi, sum, ere. To favor or love.

Dilucidus, adverb. Evidently, clearly, manifestly.

Diluo, u, uisum, ere. To wash, rinse, or make clean, to put away, to purge or clear, to discharge a crime or fault laid to one, to diminish.

Dimicatio, uis, f. g. Battel, fight, contention, strife.

Dimidium, di, n. g. Half part.

Diminutus, a, um, part. Broken, diminished, wanting. *Diminutus capite.* He that hath changed his former estate.

Dimoveo, es, vi. motum, ere. To remove, to move or stir.

Dimoveor, eris. To be removed.

Dirigendus, a, um. To be measured, to be regulated.

Dirigo, u, exi, sum, ere. To guide, to make strait or right, to order, direct.

Diruo, u, uisum, ere. To break down, overthrow, or destroy.

Dis. A Preposition signifying diversity and division, greatly, diversly, evil; it is onely used in Composition, as *di.*

Discedens,

DI

Discedens, part. Going away, being almost at an end.

Discedo, is, si, ssum ere. To depart, go away, or separate himself, to leave, to cease, to do against or contrary to. **Disceditur.** They depart or follow.

Discedens, part. Departing.

Disciplina, a, f. g. Learning, doctrine, an instruction, a School, a manner, order, fashion, trade, art, or training up.

Disco, is, dici, ere. To learn, to get the knowledge of a thing. **Disce ab alio.** De alio. **Ex alio.** Per alium. To learn of another. **Disceere causam.** To learn the knowledge of. **Disceere fidibus.** To earn to play on instruments. **Disce apud aliquem literas.** To go to School with one.

Discordia, a, f. g. Variance, debate, discord, disagreement.

Discrepa, as, ui, & avi, itu, ere. To discord or disagree, to differ, vary. **Discrepare ab alio.** To differ or be divers from. **Medio discrepat ultimum.** The end is not correspondent to the middle. **De re discrepare.** Not to agree in the matter. **Discrepat inter auctores.** Authors agree not.

Discrimen, inis, n. g. Tryal, diversity, difference, danger, peril, contention, controversy, strife, battel. **Capillorum discrimen.** The Seam of the Head, or parting of the Hair.

Discrucior, as, ui, ssum, ere. To be much tormented, vexed, or grieved. **Discrucior anxi pro animo.** I am sore tormented in minde.

DI

Disjungo, is, nxi, ctum, ere. To separate, unyoke, or uncouple.

Dispar, as, adj. Unlike, differing, unmeet, unequal.

Displaceo, es, ui, ium, ere. To displease, to dislike.

Disputet, ut, vel itum est, ere. To be ashamed of.

Disputo, as. To cut off that is superfluous, to dispute, reason, talk, or treat of. **Disputare rationem.** To reckon or make account. **Disputare rem.** To debate the matter. **Ad aliquem disputare.** To reason against a thing. **De re disputare.** To reason of a thing. **Circa hac disputatum est.** There hath been great reasoning about these matters.

Dissensio, onis, f. g. verb. a dissentio. Dissention, variance, strife, debate, controversy, a dissenting.

Dissentio, is, si sum, ire. To differ, to think contrary, to disagree, or dissent from, to be of a contrary opinion. **Ab alio, & cum alio dissentire.** To disagree with one, or to dissent from him.

Differo, is, ui, serium, ere. To dispute, reason, or debate, to declare.

Dissideo, es, edi ssum ere. To be at variance or discord, to dissent, to disagree, to be contrary or divers, to differ.

Dissimilis. Unlike.

Dissepo, as. To scatter or spread abroad to publish, to disperse.

Dissolvo, is, ui, utum, ere. To loose, unbinde, undo, dissolve, break, melt.

Dissolutus,

DI

Dissolutus, a, um, part. & dissolutor. Loosed, dissolved, unbound, broken, and abolished, weak; also of life dissolute and unruly, that will keep in no order, wasting riotously.

Distinctus, a, um, part. Devided, distinguished, separated, pointed, noted, marked, distinct.

Distinguo, is, xi, ctum, ere. To divide, separate, make and put distinction or difference, to discern.

Disse, as, are. To differ, to be unlike, to be distant, to be a space one from another.

Distrabo, is, xi, ctum, ere. To pluck away, draw asunder, divide, separate, or withdraw, to distract, to pluck or pull in pieces, to break off, to alienate.

Distributus, a, um. Distributed, divided, bestowed, or employed, spread abroad.

Districtus, a, um, part a distringer. Hard bound, strained, much let and troubled, drawn as a sword; austere, severe, rigorous, hard.

Ditior, ius, oris, compar. a dit, ditis. Richer. **Ditissimus.** Richest.

Dito, as. To make rich, to enrich.

Diu, adverb temporis. Long time, a great while, of long continuance.

Diversorium, ii, n. g. An Inn, a lodging, a Tipling or Victualing-House, a Farm or House in the Countrey to resort unto.

Diversus, a, um. Separate, divers, that turneth out of the

DO

way, unlike, differing, contrary

Diversi, proferisim. A part.

Dives, itis, adj. Rich, wealthy, he that hath much.

Divi, orum, m. g. Gods, or canonized Saints.

Divido, is, isi, sum, ere. To divide or part, to distribute, to assign of appoint, to cut in pieces, to break down a part.

Divinatio, onis, f. g. verb. Divination, foredeeming, judgment by guess and conjecture.

Divinitas, atis, f. g. Godhead, divinity.

Divinus, a, um. Pertaining to, or coming from God, divine, heavenly, holy, godly, excellent, passing well.

Divitia, arum, f. g. Riches.

Diutius, comp. a diu. Longer.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. g. Long space of time, long continuance.

Diuturnus, a, um. Long continuing, lasting.

D O

Do, as, dedi, datum, dare. To give, to grant or to permit, to make, to do, to assign. **Dare actionem.** To admit the Plaintiff to enter an Action.

Doces, es, ui, sum, ere. To teach or instruct, to give knowledge, to advise, to advertise. **Docere aliquem fidibus.** To teach one to play on the Lute. **Docere literas.** To instruct in good learning.

Docilis, le. Inclinable, lightly or quickly taught, easily instructed.

D O

ed, apt to learn, quick to conceive.

Doctus, eris, m. g. verb. à doceo. A Master or Teacher of a School, a Doctor, an Instructor.

Doctrina, a, f. g. Learning, Doctrine, Teaching, Instruction, Knowledge.

Doctus, a, um, part. vel nom. Taught, learned, instructed, cunning, wise, fine, or subtil.

Dolere, es, ui, sum, etc. To feel pain or grief, to be grieved, sorrowful or woful, to ache, to repine.

Dolor, oris, m. g. Grief, pain, smart, ach, soreness, sorrow, wofulness, sadness, anguish.

Dolus, li, m. g. Guile, deceit, trumpery, craft, treachery, falshood, a crafty endeavor, purpose, or fetch.

Domesticus, a, um. Pertaining to the household, tame, familiar, private. *Bellum domesticum.* Civil War.

Domina, a, f. g. A Lady or Mistress, a Dame, a Wife.

Dominans, ntis, part. Bearing rule or sway, guiding, governing.

Domina, tris, f. g. verb. A Mistress or Governess, a Lady, a Goddess.

Dominus, aris, depon. To be Lord and Master, to rule, govern, and have sovereignty, to bear rule, sway, and stroke.

Dominus, ni, m. g. A Lord, a Master, Ruler, Owner, or Husband; he that maketh a Banquet.

Domum, a, um, part. Tamed

D U

subdued, vanquished; brought under.

Domus, as, ſui, ſum, & domui, mitum, ſre. To make tame, to subdue, to vanquish, to overcome.

Domus, us, vel i. f. g. A Tenement, a Dwelling-house, a Temple or Church, a family or household, home.

Dono, as. To give liberally and freely, to present, to offer, to pardon and remit, to grant.

Donum, ni, n. g. A gift or a bribe, a reward, a present; also a promise.

Dormio, is, ſui, ſum, ſre. To sleep, to be asleep.

Dormito, as, frequens, à dormio. To sleep oft, to slumber, to take a nap, to be negligent.

Dormitur, imperson. They sleep.

Dos, dotis, f. g. A portion, a gift or grace of nature, dowry, Money, Goods, or Lands given with the Wife in marriage.

D U

Dubitans, tis, part. Doubting.

Dubito, as. To doubt, to be in doubt, to protract time, to mistrust, to be afraid, to stand in a muse or study.

Dulcis, a, um. Doubtful, uncertain, unconstant, variable, changeable. *Cana dubia.* Where there be so many dishes that a man knoweth not which to eat of. *Dubitalux.* Twilight.

Ducens, part. Leading, drawing, ringing, guiding.

Ducens, is, ſa, plur. Two hundred.

Duco,

D U

Duco, is, ſi, ſum, ſre. To lead, guide, conduct or govern, to draw, to carry out or away, persuade, or allure, spend or pass the time, to esteem or set by, to regard, to judge or think, to take or make; also to beat.

Dulcis, adverb. With leisure, by little and little, drawingly.

Dulce, adverb. Sweetly, gently, pleasantly.

Dulcedo, inis, f. g. Sweetness, pleasantness, delectableness, delight.

Dulcis, ce, & dulcior, cissimus. Sweet, toothsome, not bitter, pleasant, delectable, favorable.

Dulciter, dulcissime, adverb. Sweetly, gently.

Dum, adverb. When, whiles, while, until, as long as, so that, as yet; also, after that.

Dummodo, adverb. So that.

Duo, a, o, plur. n. Two, twain. *Invenitur & duo pro duos.*

Duodecim, indecl. plur. num. Twelve.

Dure, adverb. vid. duriter. Hardly, severely.

Duriter, durius, durissime, adverb. Hardly, with much pain, cruelly, severely, grievously or roughly, ungently, uncourteously.

Duro, as. To harden, to confirm or make hard, abide, endure, last or continue.

Durus, a, um, & durior, simus. Hard, solid, coſtive, hard-witted, dull, rude, cruel, rigorous, grievous, stiff, heavy, sharp. *Dura mater.* The cauls or films of the Brain.

E A

Dux, ducis, com. gen. A Captain, Leader, or guide, a principal Doct, a Chieftain, a Ring-leader, a Duke, a Prince.

E A

E, Troposit. serv. ablat. Of, out of, on, from on, for, by, according to.

Ebricitas, atis, f. g. Drunkenness.

Ebur, ſive Ebor, oris, n. g. Ivory or the Elephants Tooth.

Eccè, adverb. dem. nſt. Lo, see, Behold

Ecclesia, a, f. g. An Assembly or Meeting, the Church or Congregation of the People in the Faith of Christ.

Eclipsis, is, f. g. A leaving out, waning or failing, an Eclipse.

Ecquando, adverb. At what time, at any time, but when.

Ecquid. What thing? why?

Ecquis, ecqua, ecquod. What, who; or, any man, woman, or any thing.

E D

Edico, is, ſi, ſum, ſre. To command, ordain, or declare, to advertise and tell before hand, to publish, to proclaim, to charge by Proclamation. *Edicere diem ad conveniendam.* To proclaim a day of Assembly. *¶ Edicere militibus prædam.* To proclaim that the Soldiers shall have the spoil. *¶ Edicam ſervis, ne, &c.* I will charge

E F

my servants that, &c. *¶ Edicere Senatum.* To command a Senate or Council to be holden.

Editio, onis, f. g. verb. ab edo. A setting forth, a publishing.

Editus, a, um, part. ab edo, ēris. Published, set abroad, sprung, born, or begotten.

Edo, es, est; vel edo, edis, edi, esum, vel esum, esse vel edere. To eat, to feed, to consume.

Edo, is, didi, ditum, ēre. To utter or put forth, to declare, publish, or set abroad, to do, to commit, give, or shew. *¶ Operam annuam edere.* To serve a year. *¶ Clamorem edere.* To make a shout or noise.

Educatio, onis, f. g. Nourishing or bringing up, education.

Edulium, lis, n. g. Whatsoever is set on the Table to be eaten, food, meat.

E F

Effectus, us, m. g. verb. Effect or working, bringing to pass, making to be.

Efferens, part. Lifting up, advancing, growing, and increasing.

Effero, fers, extuli, altum, ēre. To bring or carry forth, to lift, hold, put or puff up, to advance or promote, to commend, praise, extol, or set forth, to divulgate or tell abroad. *¶ Efferre pedem domo.* To lift his foot, or, to go one step out a door. *¶ Efferrī dignus cadaver.* To be carried forth to burial. *¶ Verbis aliquem efferre.* To extol one in words. *Efferrī*

E F

iracundiā. To be carried away with anger, to be exceeding angry.

Efficax, acis, adject. Effectual, forceable, prevailing much, that can do much. *Efficaces ad muliebrem ingenium preces.* Prevailing much with womens nature. *Efficax adversus serpentes.* Effectual against.

Efficio, is, ēci, sum, ēre. To bring to pass, or effect, to fulfil, accomplish or finish, to do, to make, to procure. *Efficiam suum efficere.* To do his duty. *Epistolam efficere ad aliquem.* To make an Epistle to. *Argentum efficere alicui.* To procure money for. *Efficiam tuam fr.* I will cause her to be thine own. *Quicquid velis efficiam, est, in &c.* Whereby it cometh to pass, that, &c.

Effemino, as, avi. To effeminate, make delicate, wanton, or nice.

Effugendus, a, um. To be scared from, to be avoided.

Effugio, is, ugi, itum, ēre. To escape, flee, eschue, avoid. *Effugere pericula.* To avoid danger, to eschue an evil report. *Effugit memoria.* My memory faileth me.

Effundo, is, ōdi, ūsum, ēre. To pour out, to shed, to come or run forth in great companies, to consume, spend, or waste riotously. *Effundi ad luxuriam.* To be given to riot. *Effundere iram in aliquem.* To pour out his anger upon. *Civitas effundit se.* Goeth forth in great companies.

E G

E G

E G

Eger, es, ui, ēre. To need, to lack, to be in extreame poverty. *Egere auxilii, egere auxilio.* To stand in need of help. *Egetur acriter.* I am in great poverty.

Egestas, atis, f. g. Necessity, lack of things necessary, poverty, neediness, beggary.

Ego, mei vel mihi, mihi, me, Trem. I, I myself.

Egomet. I myself.

Egrēgiē. Excellently, passingly, exceedingly, greatly, very much, nobly, principally, especially.

Egrēgius, a, um. Excellent, singular, passingly, or greatly good.

E H

Ehu, interject. or *ehu.* O alas.

E I

Eicio, is, ēci, sum, ēre, ex ē & jacio. To cast, thrust, put, or sling out hastily, convey himself quickly, to turn away or cast off. *¶ Ejicere in exilium.* To banish. *¶ Ejicere animum patris de aliquo.* To cast away all fatherly affection from. *Ejucere dicitur mulier.* To travail before her time.

E L

Elatus, a, um, part. ab efferor, & elatus, nomen. Carried out, lifted up, advanced, lofty, high, proud, arrogant, haughty, carried away with, &c.

Elator, ōris, mase, gen. verb. A Chuser, an E'lector.

E L

Elegans, ti, adject. Elegant, fresh, gorgeous, clean, neat, handsome, polite, fine, eloquent.

Elēgantia, a, f. g. Elegancy, beauty in words.

Eligendus, a, um, part. To be chosen.

Eligo, is, ēgi, sum, ēre, ex ē & lego. To chuse, elect, or pick out. *Ex vel de multis unum eligere.* To chuse one out of many.

Ellipsis, gra. f. g. A defect, the leaving out of a word.

Elōquentia, a, f. g. Eloquence, the gift or good grace of utterance and ready speaking.

Elōquor, ōris, ūtus, sum, elōquī. To speak, to speak out, to tell, or utter, to utter eloquently or aptly.

Eluceo, es, ui, ēre. To shine, to be bright, to be apparant and manifest, to be notable, to shew it self, to appear.

Elūdo, is, si, sum, ēre. To mock, deceive, scoff, to shift off, dally, or avoid in words.

E M

Emendo, as. To mend, correct, or make better, to heal, cure, or take away.

Emergo, is, si, sum, ēre. To swim, issue, or come out where it is drowned or hid, to plunge up, to appear or shew it self, to escape. *Emergere ex malis.* To get out of trouble. *¶ Emergere extra terram.* To appear above the Earth.

Emigro, as. To go from one place to dwell at another, to depart out of.

Emunēo, es, ui, ēre, ex ē & mungo.

E M

To be higher than other. to excel other. to appear. *Eminet ex ore crudelitum.* Shewed it self, or appeared in his countenance.

Eminis, adverb. ab è & manus. Far off, aloof

Emisso, is, mīss, ſsum, ère. To send forth, to let go or scape, to publish, to let abroad, or let out. *Emittere manus aliquem* To manumiss or make free. *¶ Emittere de manibus, custodia, ex vinculis.* To let one scape from out *¶ Emittere venis sanguinem.* To let blood.

Emi, is, mī, ptum, ère. To buy, to purchase or procure. *¶ Plurimos libros are pascio emit.* He bought many Books for a little money. *¶ Emere bona fide.* To buy without fraud or guile. *¶ Emere custodem mittere.* To corrupt with a reward.

Emolumentum, is, n. g. Profit gotten of labor, commodity or benefit.

Emorior, èris, tūus sum, èri To die or decay utterly. *Legitur & infinitivus Emoriri.*

Emptus, a, um, part. ab enior. Bought, purchased, procured, corrupted.

Emungo, is, xi, ſtum, ère. To snuff a Candle, to wipe or make clean the Nose; craftily to rid one of his money. *Emunxi argento senes.* I have wiped the old dotards of all their money.

E N

En, adverb. demonstran. Lo, see, behold.

Enāro, as. To swim out, to escape, to swim to.

E O

Enim, conjunct. For, forsooth. *Etenim, Truly, indeed.*

Enimvero, conjunct. Forsooth, yea truly, indeed; on the other part

Enitor, èris, isus & xus sum, iti. To endeavor or labor, to inforce ones self to do a thing, to travail with childe, or to bring forth. *¶ Enitiparum.* To bring forth a childe.

Enucleo as. ex è & nucleo. To take out the Kernel, to declare or expound, to make plain.

E O

Eō. Therefore, forasmuch, or to the intent that, to that end and purpose, unto that, so much, thither, to that case, or point. *Es loci.* In that place.

Eo, is, xus, itum, ère. To go, to come, to rush or run violently, to leap or flie into, to pass through, to proceed or go well forward.

E P

Epenthesis. The putting in of a Letter or Syllable in the midst of a word.

Epistola, a, um, f. g. An Epistle, a Letter sent from a Friend to a Friend.

Epula, arum, f. g. Meats whatsoever are to be eaten, a Feast, a Banquet, Food, Pasture, or Meat for Beasts, delicacies or dainties. *Dicendi epula.* A plentiful instruction in matters of Eloquence.

E Q

Eques, itis, com. gen. One that rideth on a Horse, an Horseman, a Man

E R

Man of Arms, among the Romans a Gentleman, a Knight, a Squire; also a Judge, also a Horse-man. In Cards, the Knave or Varlet.

Equidem, conjunct. Verily, truly, indeed.

Equus, equi, m. g. An Horse, a star in the Skie, an Engine in War called *Aries.*

E R

Erectus, a, um, ab eriger, part. Lifted up, advanced, attentive and ready to hear. *Erecta signa* Banners displayed, erected.

Erga, prap. serv. accus. Toward, against.

Ergo, conjunct. Therefore, yea, then. *Ergo.* For, because, for his sake. *Illius ergo venimus.* We come for his sake.

Erigo, is, xi, ſtum, ère. To erect, raise, or build up, to advance, to succor, comfort, or relieve. *Erigere animos & aures ad audiendum.* To give ear and hearken diligently. *¶ Erigere stalias ad mœnia.* To set up Ladders to. *¶ Erigi in aliquem, contra aliquem.* To rise up against one. *¶ Sub auras erigi.* To flie up into the air.

Eripio, is, ti, ptum, ère, ex è & rupo. To take away by force, to snatch, to deliver and preserve from, to deprive of. *¶ Eripere aliquem domo.* To pull him out of. *¶ Eripere alicui animam.* To take away his life, to kill. *¶ Eripuit a nobis regiam causam.* He got from us.

Errans, tis, part. Wandering, erring, going astray, unskilful, false,

E S

Erratum, is, n. g. A fault committed of ignorance, an error, an offence.

Erro, as. To err, rove, wander, or stray, to walk abroad, to be deceived, to fail, to do amiss, to mistake or misunderstand. *Tota erras via.* *Tota re erras.* Thou art clean out of the way, thou art utterly deceived in the whole matter. *Erratur in nomine.* The error is in the name, or they know not the right name.

Error, oris, m. g. An error, a false opinion, a taking of a falsehood for a truth, deceit, a wandering; also an idle vaging or roguing about the Countrey.

Erubescio, is, ti, ère. To blush, to be ashamed. *Erubescere ora alienius.* To be ashamed to come in ones sight. *Erubescit loqui.* I am ashamed to speak. *Quis erubesceret fortuna.* Who was ashamed of his estate. *Ille repudio erubescit.* Is ashamed of her divorcement.

Erudio, oris, f. g. Learning, teaching, doctrine, knowledge.

Eruditus, a, um, & issimus. Taught, instructed, learned, skilful.

Erumpo, is, ſpi, ptum, ère To thrust, break, or issue violently out. *Erumpere stomachum in aliquem.* To utter or shew his stomach toward, one.

E S

Esca, a, f. g. Meat, food, a bait to take Fishes or Birds with, Meat for Beasts, that maintaineth or cherisheth a thing.

Esculentum,

ET

Esculentum, t, n. g. Meat.
Essentia. The Being of any thing, an essence.
Est, imperf. It concerns or behoves.
Esurians, tis, ab esurio. Being hungry, greedy or covetous.
Esurio, is, ius, tum, ire. To hunger, to be an hungered.

E T

Et, conjunct. And as well, also, both. *Et, pro, id est.* *Trouam, vel quis.* *Pro quamvis.* And yet. *Pro quod.* *Et nou.* *pro quidem* If to be that, *prostat* by and by.
Etenim. For, because that, and also, seemingly, surely; also but.
Etiā, conjunct. Also, more over, yea, rather, not why. *Etiā atque etiam.* Diligently, earnestly. *Etiādem.* As yet. *Etiāne.* Therefore. *Etiānum.* Yet, until then. *Etiā nunc.* As yet, even by this time, even now. *Etiāsi.* Although. *Et vero etiam; id est atque etiam.* *Etiā tum.* Even then, or even to that time.
Esi, conjunct. Albeit, although, and yet, suppose.

E V

Evādo, is, si sum ere. To escape or pass without danger, to come to, to be, to prove, to become, to climb or grow up to. *Evadere amnem.* To pass safely the River. *Evadere clavis.* To get out. *Evadere ad vel in muros.* With pain to get up to the Walls. *Gradus al tes evadere.* To climb up by high Steps. *Evadere ad rursus aciem.* To

EV

go against. *Nunquam evades ne si sacrificem.* Thou shalt not escape me, but that I will &c. *Evades in aliquod malum.* It will come to some mischief.
Evehus, a, um, part. ab evehor. Carried out, advanced, extolled.
Eveho, is, xi, ere, hēre. To carry out, to convey, to extol and lift up, to praise, to advance. *Evehit equo extra aciem.* To ride out of the battel. *Evehere aqua ex planis locis.* To convey out of even ground. *Ad aethera, in calumali- quem evehere.* To extol to the Skie.
Evēnis, is, vēni, tum nīre. To happen by chance, to come to pass, to come to. *Evenit ex- sentis.* It fell out as I would have it. *Evenit prater sententiam & spem.* It hapned otherwise then I look- ed or hoped. *Merella Numidia etc. i.* *Numidia* fell to *Merellus* lot.
Evenit, Imperf. So it hapned.
Evenus, us, m. g. ab evenio. Hap, chance, success that followeth of any thing, the end, issue or event
Eversus, a, um, part. ab evertor. Overthrown, destroyed, turned out of, overturned, cast down.
Everso, is, ti, sum, ere. To turn upside down, to turn out, to overturn, to overthrow, to de- stroy, to subvert. *Evertere aliquem bonis.* To turn one out of all his goods. *Ab imo evertere summa.* To turn topsie turvy.
Euge, Heiday. well done.
Eunuchus, chi, m. g. A gelded Man, an Eunuch that hath no Stones.

EX

E X

Ex, prop. serviens ablat. Of, from, out of, by, sithence, ac- cording, through, for, with, in, after.
Exāmino, as. To examine, to search or try, to try by weight. *Hec mihi ponderibus examinabo.* I will try this by mine own weights. *Examinare, dicuntur apu.* To breed swarms.
Excaco, as. To make blind, to put out ones eyes, to blinde and deceive.
Excandesco, u, dūi, ere. To wax very hot, to be very angry, to be in a fume.
Excēdo, u, si, sum, ere, ens. To depart, leave, or go forth, to ex- ceed or pass; to die, to be gone, and worn out.
Excellentia, a. f. g. Excellency.
Excello, u, ūi, sum, ere. To ex- cel, pass, or surmount.
Excelsus, a, um, ior, istimus. High, tall, great, lofty, haughty, noble.
Excerpto, u, pti, pium, ere. To pick out, to take and chuse, to gather here and there the best of things; also to exempt, to with- draw himself.
Excidium, ii, n. g. The sacking, razing or destroying of a City, destruction, ruine.
Excipio, u, ūpi, pium, ere. To re- ceive, to take, to except, forbid, to entertain or welcome, to se- parate or deliver from, to take by craft or unawares, to note, and write what one speaketh. *Excipere aliquem clamoribus,* To cry and shout in favour of one. Sometime, to howl and shout in

EX

misliking of one. *Excipere ali- quē injuria,* To deliver from injury.
Excito, as. To move, stir, raise up or waken, to encourage. *Excitare aliquem ad laudem.* To move or stir up one to get praise. *In fortunas alicujus excitare incen- dium.* To set fire on an others Goods; to work him great sor- row and trouble. *Excitare ali- quem somno, de, ē, vel ex somno.* To waken out of sleep, to raise from.
Exclāmo, as. To cry out, to call for aloud; also, to note with a loud voice.
Excludo, u, si, sum, ere, ab ex & claudo. To shut out, to reject and refuse, to keep or debar from, to put out, not to admit, not to let in or receive.
Exclusus, a, um. Shut, cast, driven, or thrust out, debarred, hatched. *Exclusus suffragio,* De- barred from giving a voice.
Excogito, as. To finde or invent by thinking, to devise, to think or consider earnestly.
Excōlo, u, ūi, ultum, ere. To garnish or deck, to polish, to trim up, to furnish, to practise.
Excūso, as. To excuse, to al- ledge for his excuse, to essoyn. *Excuso me tibi in eo ipso, in quo te accuso,* I excuse my self unto thee in the very same thing, for which I accuse thee.
Excūsio, is, si, sum, ere. To wring out, to shake off or out, drive, strike, or dash out. *Excusare debi- torem* To value his debtors goods, to know whether he be able to pay him. *Ab equis excusi.* To be cast

EX

cast from his Horse. *Excutere feras cubilibus*. To hunt Beasts out of their dens. *Excutere literas in terram*. To strike Letters, or cause them to fall to the ground.

Excrātus, a, um, part. & istum. Cursed, detestable.

Exēcor, arv. To curse, ban, to detest, to wish mischief to come.

Exemplum, pli, n. g. An example, or president to follow or eschue, a copy, a pattern, an open execution or punishment done to the fear of other, a thing brought in for the proof and declaration of a matter.

Exeo, is, Ivi, itum, ire. To go or depart out, to issue, to burst out, to end. *Ad altitudinem exire dicitur arbor*. To grow up to a height.

Exequia, aum, f. g. Funerals, solemnities at a Mans burial, the train of a Funeral pomp, a burial.

Exequor, ēris, ūtus sum, equi. To do or execute, to accomplish or finish, to bring to pass; also to prosecute or pursue, to revenge. *Procuratorem exequi*. To play the part, or do the Office of a Proctor. *Ex sermonem cum aliquo exequi*. To talk with one. *Ex senam exequi*. To call or play to to some goddess to be their patroness.

Exercendus, a, um, part. That is to be exercised or used.

Exercēo, e, ūi, itum, ēre. To exercise, to do, to use, to practise, to shew, to sit in, to occupy, to vex or trouble, to keep from idleness and rest, to gain. *Exercere se in agn.* To keep himself

EX

occupied in. *Exercere se ad cursuram*. To use himself to run. *Exercerentur equis*. Are exercised in riding Horses, or trained up to ride. *Exerceri de aliqua re*. To be troubled about something.

Exercitatio, ciu, f. g. verbal. Use, exercise.

Exercitatus, a, um, part. & excitator, istum. Exercised, practised, of good experience, framed by use; vexed, disquieted, troubled.

Exercitus, us, m. g. verb. An Host or Band of Armed Soldiers, an Army, a great Stock, Band, or Troop.

Exhaustio, le, si, sum, ire. To draw out clean, to empty, to spend, consume, or waste, to pill, rob, or take from one all that he hath, to destroy, to spoil, to extinguish, to dispatch. *Exhaustire poculum*. To drink up all in the Pot. *Civitates bonis exhaustire*. To rob of their goods and treasure. *La-bores in re aliqua exhaustire*. To bestow pains or travel in a thing. *Exhaustire sibi vitam*. To kill himself. *Exhaustire sentinam furum ex urbe*. To scour the City from a crew of Thieves.

Exhibeo, es, ūi, itum, ēre. To set abroad for all men to behold, to exhibit, to offer, to bring in, to shew himself. *Exhibere negotium alicui*. To work one business or trouble. *Exhibere alicui affectum patētis*. To shew or bear a fatherly affection towards one. *Exhibere rem*. To bring in the person accused for whom he was surety.

Exigo,

EX

Exigo, ūi, ēgi, actum, ēre. To expel, shut, put, or draw out, to express, to try, prove, examine, or measure; to require, demand, exact, or take away by force; to end or finish, to thrust out; also to recompence or make amends for. *Exegit omnes foras*. He drove them all forth of doors. *Exigere suu passum*. To drive to feed. *Exegit ferrum sua per praeordia*. Did thrust a sword through. *Exigere ab aliquo veritatem*. To extort or wring out the truth by force. *Nolite ad vestras leges exigere ea, quae &c.* Examine not according to your Laws those things, &c. *Exigere uxorem matrimonio*. To be divorced, to put his wife from him.

Exiguum, substant. A little something.

Exiguus, a, um. Small, little.

Exilis, le. Poor, slender, small, lean, ill-fed, of small value, fine.

Exilium, ii, n. g. Banishment, exile.

Eximius, a, um. Picked, excellent, notable, passing good, chosen out. *Eximius in pugna*. Notable in battle.

Eximo, is, ēmi, emptum, ēre. To take away, to dig out, to exempt, to take out of a great number, to acquit, deliver, or discharge; to release.

Eximatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. An opinion or judgment that one hath of a thing; also reputation, honor, estimation, credit, or countenance.

Existimo, ūi. To throw, to sup-

EX

pose, to discern or judge, to esteem or think. *De illo bene existimant*. They think well, or have a good opinion of him. *Suum moribus alterum existimare*. To judge another by his own conditions. *Existimatur in probro*. It is taken for a reproach.

Existo, ūi, existi, sēre. To be, to appear, or to be seen, to consist of, to rise, spring, or come of, to be set up or advanced.

Exitum, ii, n. g. Utter decay, ruine, mischief, destruction, a piteous and evil end, death.

Exitus, us, m. g. ab exeo. An event, conclusion, egress, an issue, an end; also death. *Exitus alveorum*. The holes in Bee-hives, when the Bees issue forth.

Exolvere, ūi, vi, ūtum, ēre. To discharge, to unbinde, to pay all clearly, to recompence, requite, or give in reward, to perform or fulfil, to deliver, to loose. *Panas morte exolvere*. To be punished by death. *Panas aliquem exolvere*. To deliver from punishment. *As alienum exolvere*. To pay or discharge his debt.

Exorno, ūi. To garnish, or make fair, to adorn or deck, to apparel richly, to set forth or commend, to suborn.

Exoro, ūi. To induce or obtain by desire, to desire heartily or earnestly, to intreat, to bring to conformity.

Expavēo, es, ūi, ēre, sive expavescō. To be sore afraid, abashed, or astonished. *A primo conspectu, &c. Ad tumultum expavescere*. To be sore afraid, or astonished at the

EX

first sight, &c. *Nen expavit ensen.* She was not afraid of the sword.

Expectatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. Expectation, desire of things looked for, longing, hope, fear of things to come.

Expello, as. To look for, to tarry, abide, or wait for, to give attendance, to expect, to hope, to fear least a thing will come to pass, to desire to know.

Expedit, is, ōis, itum, ere. To be expedient, to dispatch, quit, discharge, or rid; to bring one out of trouble, to speed. *Expedita manus.* To hold up hands in token of agreement. *Expedit se de commissis adulterio.* To purge himself of. *Expedit se ad pugnam.* To make himself ready to battle. *Expedit uno verbo.* To tell in one word.

Expedit, verbum Imperf. It is expedient, needful, or profitable.

Expeditus, diſer, diſſimus, a, um. Ready, in a readineſs, soon provided and gotten, quick, dispatched. *Expeditus miles.* A leight harness'd Soldier, forward.

Expello, is, pōli, pulſum, ere. To expel, to put, thrust, drive, or chase out, or away, also to reject. *Expellere aliquem regno.* Exurge. To expel or drive out of. *Expellere aliquem in opus.* To drive out to work. *Per vulnera animam expellere.* To kill.

Expertor, iri, erus sum, iri. To attempt, assay, or prove, to try.

Expert, is, adject. Without part, that hath no experience or knowledge; rude, ignorant, un-

EX

skillful, void of, free. *Expertus humanitas.* Void of humanity. *Expert metu.* Without fear.

Expertus, a, um, ab experier. Attempted, taught by experience, that hath proved and tried; expert, skillful, cunning, of good experience. *In rebus suis & aurius, expertus.* Cunning and ready in his own, and other mens affairs. *Pericula miſe expertus.* That hath been in a thousand dangers. *Puella vium experta.* That hath had company with a man.

Expeto, is, ōis, itum, ere. To desire much, to covet, to require.

Expiro, as, ab ex & spiro. To breathe out, to die, to yield or give up the ghost, to cast or send forth; also to perish and decay.

Explo, es, eui, eium, ere. To fulfil, to fill up, to make up, to content or satisfy. *Explo annos ducentos.* To live full Two hundred years. *Explo animum alicui.* To satisfy ones minde. *Explo quatuor digitos longitudine.* To be full four fingers long.

Explico, as, ui, & avi, itum, & atum, are. To extend, unfold, unwind, spread open, or display, to declare, to tell.

Explo, as. To bewail with exclamation, to assail, view, or search diligently, to grope or feel, to prove by diligent searching, to discover.

Expolio, ōnis, f. g. verb. A polishing, a trimming, a burnishing.

Expone, is, ſui, itum, ere. To set forth, to set or lay out, or abroad to be seen, to put out of that wherein

EX

wherein it is, to set out, to adventure; also to expound, shew, or declare. *Ememoria aliquid exponere.* To tell by heart. *Exponere in terram copias.* To set on Land an Army. *Exponere in sole facrum.* To lay Hey abroad in the Sun.

Expugno, as. To win by assault or force, to conquer, to overcome, to vanquish, to break open by violent means, to cast out. *Expugnare aurum alicui.* To get money from one by deceit. *Expugnare pudicitiam puella.* By gifts or other means to win or persuade a Maid to leudness.

Expulsus, a, um, ab expellor. Expelled, thrust, driven or pulled out, put away.

Exquiro, is, ſui, ſitum, ere. To finde out, to search or try out, to inquire diligently, to examine, to demand or ask. *Eſt quod exquirere a te, vel ex te.* I have a thing to ask you. *De aliquo exquirere.* To enquire of ones de-meanor.

Extas, orum, n. g. plur. The bowels, inwards, or entrails. *Extas tritici.* Groſs or coarſe mea, grudgins.

Extermino, as. To drive or cast out, to pull down, to banish, or drive away.

Externus, a, um. Foreign, outward, external, strange, not of that Countrey, a Foreigner, an Alien, a Stranger.

Exterreo, es, ui, ium, ere. To fright, to put in fear.

Externus, a, um. A stranger come far off, foreign, that is not of this Countrey or place.

EX

Extinguo, is, xi, ſtum, ere. To put out any thing that burneth, to quench, to spoil, slay, or destroy, to abolish and clean put out.

Exiſto, is, ſuli, clatum, ere. To lift, heave, hold, or take up, to extol, to advance or praise, to magnifie, to amplify.

Extorqueo, es, ſi, ſum, ere. To finde out the truth by torments, to tell or confess, to take away by force, to wrest away by violence; also to put out of joynt. *Extorque de, vel ex, manibus.* To wrest or wring a thing out of ones hands. *Extorſiſti ut ſaterer.* Thou hast forced me to confess. *Errorum alicui extorquere.* To cause one to see and leave his error.

Extorris, is, com. g. A banished man, one made to avoid his Countrey, an exile.

Extra, prop. ſerv. accuſat. Without, beyond, except, saving, over and above, out of. *Extra quam.* Except, saving.

Extractus, a, um, part. ab extraher. Drawn out by force, taken out, prolonged or continued.

Extremum, mi, n. g. An end, the top, the hem of what thing soever it be, an extreame remedy, hazzard, danger, the beginning of a thing.

Extremus, a, um. The first, the last, the uttermost, exceeding ill, worst; also far off.

Exul, ulis, com. g. A banished man, an exile.

Exulans, is. Being in banishment.

Exultans, is, ab exultare. Leaping
T 3 skip-

F A

skipping, vaunting, rejcycing, and triumphing for joy.

Exultare, a, ab ex & salto. To rejoyce exceedingly, to brag, to make a vaunt proudly, to cap for joy; to bubble, to boyl, or play as a Pot seething, to rise with surges.

Exuere, v, di, utrum, ere. To free, to put off or away, to dispoil or uncloath, to deprive, to uncover, to make naked, to shew out, to shake or cast off, forsake, or leave; to break, to leeze.

Exurgere, v, ab ex & surge. To rise up, also to arise out of misery and trouble, to rise to honor, to increase or wax greater.

Exutus, a, um, part. ab exuer. Eased, put off, put or cast out, spoiled, uncased, uncovered, or made naked, untied, loosed.

F A

Fabrice, a; & Fabricor, aris, aco. To frame, to make, to build, to fashion.

Fabula, a, f. g. à faber. A fable, a tale not true, but likely; a feigned device, an Enterlude or Comedy.

Fac, cum infinitivo, concedentis est. Admit, be it so.

Facilia, a, f. g. & facilia, arum, f. g. Merry words or deceits without dishonesty, merry conceits with a pleasant grace, witty and pleasant sayings.

Faciendus, a, um, part. To be done or made.

F A

Facere, tu, part. Making, doing, causing.

Facies, ei, f. g. A face, a visage, a similitude, countenance, or likeness of a thing.

Facile, facilius, facillime, adverb. Lightly, easily, well, without let, doubt, or controversie.

Facilis, le, & facilior, facillimus. Light, easie, quick, gentle, good to be intreated, easie to be pleased, tractable, ready to forgive, easie to be ruled or vanquished. *Faciles oculi.* Rolling eyes. *Ex, vel in facili.* Easily.

Facinus, eris, n. g. Wickedness, a great act or deed, a mischief, a shameful and naughty act; also an ill or villainous deed; an enterprise or adventure.

Facio, is, eci, altum, ere. To do, make, commit, give, or cause, or esteem, to help or be good for. *Totum istud aqua boni fecit.* He took all this in good worth.

Factio, onis, f. g. verb. à facio. A making or doing; also a division of people in sundry opinions, a faction, a part, a sect.

Factum, li, n. g. A deed, a work, a thing done or made.

Facta, orum. Noble or valiant acts.

Facturus, a, um, part. Which will make, or is intended to do a thing.

Factus, a, um, part. Made done, wrought, framed, come to pass.

Facultas, itis, f. g. Power to do or speak, ability, faculty, leave, licence, occasion, opportunity.

Ei

F A

Esaculrates in plur. Riches, wealth, substance, goods.

Facundus, a, um. Eloquent, well spoken, having a good grace to tell a tale, or speak in a matter.

Fallaciter, adverb. Deceitfully, falsely.

Fallacissimus, Most deceitful.

Fallax, acis, adjest. Deceitfull, beguiling, crafty, false, counterfeited.

Fallo, is, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, to beguile, to be privy or close from, to be unknown, to be hid.

Falso, adverb. Falsly, wrongfully, without cause.

Falsum, si, n. g. A false or vain thing, a lie, a falsehood.

Falsus, a, um, part. vel nom. à fallor. Deceived, beguiled; also false, lying, unfaithful, counterfeited, vain. *Falsus sum.* I am deceived, it is otherwise than I thought. *Falsum esse,* To be deceived.

Fama, a, f. g. Fame, bruit, a common talke, rumor, report, good name or reputation; also an old and settled opinion.

Fames, is, f. g. Hunger, famine, dearth; also, a greedy desire of.

Familia, a, f. g. An household, family, lineage, stock, kindred; all the servants of the house; also a sect, or school.

Familiaris, re. Domestick, of the same family or household, proper or peculiar, usual. *Familiaris sibi.* A Privy or Chamber-stool.

Familior, aris. To serve.

Fas, n. g. indeclin. In nom. accus. & vocat, sanctum reperitur. Lawful

F A

before God, permitted by the Law of God, standing with godliness, honesty, and reason. *Fas habere.* To think it lawful, fit.

Fastidio, is, iui, itum, ire. To contemn with disdain, to abhor, to loath, to have in abomination, to set light by. *Fastidit mei.* He doth disdain me. *& Fastidire preces alicujus.* To contemn or set light by.

Fastidium, ii, n. g. Loathing, loathsomeness, weariness, abhorring the sight or presence of a thing, disdainfulness, contempt.

Fastus, us, m. g. Haughtiness of minde, pride, disdain, arrogancy with proud words.

Fatigatus, a, um part. Wearied, tired.

Fatum, ti, n. g. Gods providence, destiny, fate, death, calamity, great misfortune, ruine, end or decay.

Favens, tis, part. Favoring, liking, bearing good will, prosperous.

Favere, es, vi, fantum, ere. To favor, to bear good will; to agree to.

Favetur, Imperf. Men favor and bear with.

Favensius, ii, m. g. A West wind.

Favitor, oris. One that favoereth or supporteth, a furtherer and maintainer.

Fax, facis, f. g. A torch, candle, firebrand, or other thing, which burning giveth light, a star; a chief author, mover, or furtherer, vehemency of motion or spur of.

F E

F E

Fēbris, is, f. g. A Feavour, an Ague, which is when a natural heat is turned into a fiery heat.

Fel, fellis, n. g. Gall, bitterness, grief of minde, the Bladder, the Gall. *Fel bubulum*. An Ox-Gall.

Fēlicitas, atis, f. g. Felicity, blissfulness, prosperity, happy estate, fruitfulness.

Fēliciter, & *felicissime*, adverb. Happily, fortunately, prosperously, with good luck, at pleasure.

Felis, is, m, vel, f. g. A Cat.

Felix, icis, adject. & *felicior*, oris. Happy, prosperous, fortunate.

Fēra, a, f. g. A wilde beast, also any kinde of beast.

Fēre, adverb. Almost, nigh, well-nigh, lacking but little, for the most part, well near, usually.

Ferendus, a, um, part. a ferer. To be suffered, born, sustained, or endured.

Fērens, tis, part. Bearing, suffering.

Ferre, adverb. Almost, well near, for the most part. *Haud ferre*. Scantly, hardly, not easily.

Fēro, fers, tuli. lātum, ferre To bear, carry, suffer, to breed or bring forth, to say, or report, to receive or take, to have, to give to make, to offer or prescribe. *Fert animus*, It pleaseth me, I am disposed. my minde desireth. *¶ Ferre obsecrare aliquid*. To dissemble a thing, to make as though it were not. *¶ Fer me*, Bear with me, suffer me.

F I

Fērociter, adverb. Fiercely, Rascally, cruelly.

Fērox, ōcis, & *ferocior*, oris, adject. Fierce, cruel, lusty, stout, untractable, curst, arrogant, proud, harsh.

Ferrum, ri, n. g. Iron, a Weapon or Sword. a Tool of Iron, an Arrow-head; also shackles of Iron.

Fertilis, le. Fertile, fruitful, rank, battel.

Fessus, a, um. Weary. *Fessus via*, & *fessus de via*. Weary with travelling. *Vox fessaliquand*. Weary with speaking.

Festus, a, um. Festival, solemn, joyful or merry, pleasant. *Corus festa regi*. To wear a Garland in token of joy. *¶ Dapes festa*. Holy day dishes, fine meats.

F I

Fistile, is, n. g. An Earthen Vessel, a thing made of Earth.

Fictus, a, um, part. a finger. Counterfeit, framed, fashioned, feigned, graven or wrought. *Ficticinni*. A Peruke, or false Hair.

Ficus, ci, m. g. A sore or skab growing in the parts of a mans body where hair is.

Ficus, ci, vel *cus*, f. g. *quandoque*, m. g. A Fig.

Fidelis, le. Faithful, loyal, trusty, sure, just, and reasonable.

Fidelissimus, a, um. Most sure, trusty, faithful.

Fidens, tis, adject. Trusting, bold, hardy, having a good confidence.

Fides, ei, f. g. Faith and truth, belief, trust, credit. *Fides publica*. Assurance or warrandise in the name

F I

name of a Prince and Commonwealth, safe conduct. *Ex fide*. Faithful and truly. *Violare fidem*. To break his oath.

Fido, is, si, sum, ere. To trust, to believe, to put ones hope or confidence in a thing.

Fiducia, a, f. g. Trust, confidence, affiance, boldness, hope. *Fiducia sui*. Confidence in himself.

Fidus, a, um. Trusty, faithful, sure, true hearted, bold, that feareth not.

Figo, ū, xi, xum, ere. To thrust, to thoo in, to hang, set up, or fasten upon a Wall, to set, to plant. *Fatum huius fixit*. Drove a Stake into the Ground. *¶ Fingere humi plantas*. To set Plants in the Earth. *¶ Fingere ad statuam*. To fasten or set by an Image. *¶ Fingere aliquem maledictis*. To rail spitefully at. *¶ Oculos fixit in virginem*. He looked stedfastly on.

Figura, a, f. g. Figure, favor, shape, fashion, image, likeness.

Filia, a, f. g. A Daughter. *Filia conditionem querere*. To seek the bestowing of ones Daughter in marriage, to get an Husband.

Filius, lii, m. g. A Son. *Fratri filius*. A Nephew. *Terra filius*. A base person of unknown birth. *Filius familiaris*. The Mans son of the House, or subject to his authority. *¶ Filii, ōrum*, m. g. Children, Sons, and Daughters. *Fortuna filius*. A fortunate man, one of Fortunes darling. *¶ Justus filius*. A lawful son.

Filum li, n. g. A thred, a line, a strike. *Alatum filum*. The string

F I

in the mouth wherewith children are tongue-tied.

Fingo, is, xi, idum, ere. To faine, to imagine, to suppose, to devise, to invent. *¶ Fingere animo*. Imagine in your minde, or with your self, put the case. *Fingere ex sua natura ceteros*. To imagine or judge of others by their own nature.

Finis, is, m, vel f. g. The end, the conclusion, the intent or purpose of a thing done.

Finitimus, a, um. Like joyning, bordering, close in.

Fio, sis, factus sum vel fui, fieri To be done, to be, to be made, to be esteemed, to happen or come to pass, to wax, grow, or become. *Fit vis in eum*. They use violence towards him. *Obviam mihi fit tabellarius*. The Carrier mete with me. *Fiet tibi acceptum*. They will account it, as received at your hands. *Fis anus*. Thou waxest old. *Aliquid fiat tibi*. Some meat shall be made ready.

Firmamentum, is, n. g. A surety or stability, the ground and principal point or foundation of a cause or matter, the state of, &c.

Firmitas, atis, f. g. Stableness, constancy, sureness, firmness, strength, durableness, soundness.

Firmo, as. To assure, to make stable, or sure, to settle, to confirm or make good. *Firmare aliquid iurejurando*. To affirm with an oath, to uphold or avow. *Firmare aliquem ad spem*. To animate or cause one to hope. *Firmare*

FL

fidem alienis rei. To cause men to believe it.

Firmus, a, um, firmitior, firmissimus. Firme, stable, steadfast, constant, sure. *Firmum ad defensionem.* A thing strong to defend, or for defence. *Firmus ab equitate.* Having a strong Band of Horsemens. *Firmissimus pro veritate.* A constant defender of the truth.

Fixurus, a, um, part. a. fig. Which will, ought, or is about to fasten or stick.

F L

Flagitiosus, a, um. Ungtracious, full of mischief, wicked, leud, hainous.

Flagitium, ti, n. g. A crime, an evil or mischievous deed, a grievous matter, a villainy or mischief, a great fault and worthy blame, an hainous offence.

Flagitare, a, m. To ask importunately, with clamor to exact, to require earnestly, to desire earnestly, to request.

Flare, a. To burn with a flame of fire, to be light on a fire, to shine, to love or desire inordinately, to be inflamed with. *Flagrat bell. Italia tota.* All Italy is in arms, or is miserably vexed with. *Flagrare cupiditate aliquid rei.* To desire a thing exceedingly, or very earnestly.

Flamma, m, f. g. A flame or bright burning fire.

Flavus, a, um. A bright yellow, like a womans hair.

Flēbilis, le. flebi m. I a nentable, sorrowful, to be wept for, that inviteth to weep.

FO

Flecto, is, xi, xum, ēre. To bowe, bend, lead, or turn. *Flecto in gyrum.* Turn round. *Flectere vocabulum.* To derive.

Fleat, tis, part. Which weepeth, or weeping and lamenting.

Fleo, es, ēvi, trum, ēre. To weep, bewail, or lament.

Floccus, es, m. g. A lock or flock of Wooll.

Florens, tis, & issimus, a, um. Flourishing, excellent, beautiful, in great estimation.

Flores, es, ūi, ēre. To have or bear flowers, to blossome, to flourish, prosper, excel, or be renowned, to be in authority and estimation. *Flores in foro.* To be renowned for his leading.

Flos, floris, is, g. A flower, a bud, bloom, or blossome, beauty. *Flos liberi.* Fragrant Wine. *Flos Zachariae.* The Blew Bottle. *Flos vini.* The sweet sent or savor. *Flores adhibere.* To use figures or ornaments of Rhetorick.

Flōsculus, li, m. g. dim. A little flower, beauty, ornaments of style or Rhetorick.

Flumen, inis, n. g. A great River, a Course, Stream, or Water.

Fluo, is, xi, ūm, ēre. To flow, to run as Water doth. *Lachryma fluunt.* Trickle down apace. *Fluere mollitia & luxu.* To swim in sensuality and pleasure.

Fluvius, ii, m. g. A Flood or River.

F O

Focis, es, m. g. A Pan, Hearth, or Chimney, wherein the fire is made; a Mans Dwelling-house.

Tri

FO

Foras & facis pugnare. To fight for the maintenance both of Religion, and of our private subsistence.

Fōdio, is, fōdi, ssim, ēre, & ire. To dig, to delve. *Fōdior, iris, iri, quarta conjugat.* To be digged, tilled, &c.

Fecundus, a, um, & fecundior, fecundissimus. Plentiful, abundant, fruitful, rank, full.

Fædè. Villainously, filthily, shamefully, dishonestly, cruelly.

Fædus, & issimus, a, um. Foul, filthy, poysonous, vile, loathsome, dishonest, detestable, unseemly.

Fædus, & is, n. g. A League, a Treaty, an Entercourse, a Truce after Battel; Alliance between Friends, a Law appointed, a Covenant, a Band, an Agreement.

Famella, dim. A little Woman.

Famina, a, f. g. A Woman, in Beasts the female.

Fanērūto, ōnis, f. g. à fanero. Usury, the feat or practise of usury.

Fanero, a. To lend out to usury.

Fanus, ōnis, n. g. The fruit that the Earth bringeth forth without labor, advantage, increase, gain by money lent, usury, interest.

Fons, is, m. g. A Fountain or Water-spring, a Well, a Pitcher, a Pale.

Fōrem, es, & plur. forem. I should or might be.

Fōres, ium, f. g. A Door or Gate, an Entry.

Fōris, adverb. Without, outward-

FO

ly, from without, abroad, without the matter, every where. *Foris occludere fores.* To shut or make fast the door on the outside. *Foris.* From without. *Forus est.* He is without. *Foris sperare.* To be wise in other mens affairs.

Forma, a, f. g. Favor, form, shape, beauty, fashion. *Forma calcei, & formæ sutorum.* The Lasts of a Shooe, Shoemakers Lasts.

Formica, a, f. g. An Emot, Ant, or Pismire.

Formo, as. To form, frame, fashion. *Formare se in alicujus more.* To fashion, apply, or conform himself to another mans conditions or qualities. *Formare ignarum discipul.* To instruct one that is ignorant.

Formosus, fior, issimus, a, um. Well-favored, fair, beautiful.

Forſan, adverb. Peradventure.

Fortasse, & fortassis, adverb. It maybe, it may be done, peradventure.

Fortè, adverb. As hap was, as it hapned, as it fortunèd, by chance, happily, peradventure.

Fortis, is, & tior, issimus, a, um. Strong, puissant, valiant, manly, stout, of good courage, warlike, constant.

Fortiter, tū, tiffimè, adverb. Strongly, valiantly, manfully, stoutly, constantly, mightily, patiently.

Fortitudo, inis, f. g. Strength, courage, fortitude, manhood, manliness in venturing and abiding danger.

Fortūna, a, f. g. Fortune, chance, hazard, adventure.

V 2

Fortūna,

F R

Ferūna, a, sine fortuna, arum. Goods, wealth, riches, substance, good fortune, estate, condition. *Adversa fortuna*. Adversity, misfortune. *¶ Anceps pugna fortuna*. The doubtful chance of War. *¶ Fortuna fortunata, id est, Prospera*. Prosperity.

Fortūditus, a, um, & iora, istius. Lucky, happy, fortunate, propice, wealthy, rich.

Fortūno, as. To make prosperous, to augment with good fortune.

Fōrum, ri, n, g. A Market-place where things be sold; also the common place where Courts were kept. *Fōro, edere*. To play the Bunkum.

Fossa, a, f, g. A Ditch, Dike, or Mote, a Trench.

Fovea, a, f, g. A Trap, a Pit fall, a Cave, a Den.

Foveo, es, f, u, tum, ēre. To keep warm, to cherish, nourish, feed, sustain, or maintain.

F R

Fractus, a, um, part, à franger. Broken, discouraged, overcome, overthrown, clean out of heart.

Frāgilitas, atis, f, g. Brickleness, fragility, unconstancy, weakness.

Frango, is, frēgi, actum, ēre. To break, to discourage, overcome, weaken. *Frangere diem*. To break ones fast. *Frangi mīra*. To be daunted.

Frāter, ris, m, g. A Brother, also an Ally, or Confederate, also a Fryer.

Frāterculus, li, m, g, dīm. A little or young brother.

F R

Fraudo, as. To deceive by taking away, to defraud, to deprive of, to beguile. *Fraudari debui*. To be deceived of his due. *Fraudare aliquem pecunia*. To beguile of a sum of. *¶ Fraudare stipendium militum*. To keep back Soldiers pay.

Fraus, di, f, g. Deceit, fraud, guile, crafty dealing, a snare or trap to beguile. *Fraudem facere legi*. By some shift to delude the Law.

Frequent, tis, & istum, a, um, adj, tē. Much frequented, full of people, very populous, commonly or often. *Frequens est cum eo*. He is often times with him. *¶ Frequentes sumus ad ducentos*. We were in multitude about two hundred. *¶ Sylva frequens trabibus*. Full of great Trees. *¶ Secretis frequens*. Called often to secret Counsel.

Frequentē, adverb. Often times, many times.

Frequentia, a, f, g. A great haunt, company, or meeting of folk, a great Assembly, continual, often.

Fretum, ti, & freta, cum, plur, n, g. A narrow Sea, or strait between two Lands. *¶ Etatis freta*. Youth, when a Mans nature first beginneth to be in a heat or stir.

Frīgulus, diar, dissimul, a, um. Cold. *Ter translat*. Dangerous, nothing hot in a matter, faint, slow, slack, remiss, foolish, without grace or pleasantness; also dead.

Frigus, ōris, n, g. Cold, Winter. Fear, death, the mishap of expectation deceived, disgracing.

Frigor

F R

Frigore aliquem ferire. To kill one with cold.

Frōns, tis, f, & m, g. The forehead, the front or forepart, the Brow, the entrance and beginning of a thing; the fourth Bone of the Head. *¶ Frontes librorum*. The edges of the Leaves of books that are coloured. *¶ Exercitus frons*. The Vanguard or forepart of an hoste.

Fruituōsus, a, um. Fruitful, profitable.

Fructus, us, (vel Ei, & tis,) n, g. Fruit of Trees; also fruit, profit, commodity, use, enjoying, pleasure.

Frundus, a, um, à fruer. To be enjoyed or occupied. *¶ Iustitia fruenta causa*. To have the use of Justice.

Frūges, is, f, g. All kinde of fruit, especially Corn and Grain.

Frūgi, adjēt, indeclin à fruges. Thrifty, sober, trusty, honest, upright, profitable. *Frugihomo, vel frugi homines*. Honest, thrifty, &c. *Frugi adificium*. A handsome House, and nothing sumptuous. *¶ Frugicæcula*. A very temperate supper.

Frūgifer, a, um. Bearing fruit, fertile, fruitful, plentiful, profitable.

Frūmentum, ti, n, g. All Corn or Pulse, Wheat or Rye, Grain.

Frūor, ēris, ētus vel itus sum, Hum, vel ium, frui, depon. To eat, to feed, to be nourished, to enjoy, to take the profit, use, or fruition of, to take pleasure and delight in. *Ingenio suo frui*. To enjoy his own fantastic. *Fruiitur hac alternas*

F U

frōlles. He hath the use of her, &c.

Frustra, adverb. In vain, to none effect, frustrate of his purpose. *Frustra es*. Thou art deceived or abused. *Frustrā habere aliquem*. To abuse or disappoint. *Frustrā esse*. Not to come to good effect.

Frustratus, a, um, part. Deceived, that hath deceived or beguiled.

Frustrā, as, Caesar, & frustror, aris, depon. To deceive, disappoint, frustrate, do in vain, or make to leete. *Frustrari ab aliquo*. To be disappointed by one.

F U

Fūcus, ej, m, g. Painting or false colouring, a counterfeiting colour, deceit, falsehood, dissimulation, guile, colourable deceit; also a Dor, Drone, or Bee without a sting. *Fucus marinus*. Sea-Grass.

Fuga, a, f, g. Shunning flight, running away, exile, banishment, eschuing. *Fuga honoris*. A way to eschue an office, or promotion. *Fuga lucis*. Forbearing to come, into the light.

Fugiens, tis, part. Flying away, abhorring or that cannot endure. *Fugientes litteræ*. Blinde Letters almost out.

Fugio, git, fugi, ium, ēre. To shun, to disdain, to flee, escape, eschue, or run away, to refuse. *Fugere laborem*. To eschue. *Fugit accedere*. He refused to come near. *Non te fugit quantum, &c.* You are not ignorant how great, &c.

Fugitans, tis, part. Flying, one that

F U

that hateth and cannot away with.

Fugitivus, a, um. Fugitive, flitting, starting away.

Fulmen, in, neut. gen. Thunder, Lightning, vehemency and force, great mischance.

Fumans, ntis, part. Smoaking.

Fumaria, a, f. g. Fumitory or Earth-smoak.

Fumosus, a, um. Smoaky, black with smoak.

Fumus, m, m. g. Smoak, also great and large promises to no purpose.

Fundamentum, n, n. g. A Foundation, Ground work, a ground or chief stay, means or way.

Funditus, adverb. From the Foundation or Ground, utterly, for ever, to utter destruction.

Fundus, di, m. g. Land or Soyl, a Plat of Ground with an House in it, a Farm in the Countrey, a Foundation, a Bottom. *Sera est in fundo parimenia.* It is too late to spare when all is spent.

Fungor, eris, fus sum, gi, dep. To exercise an office or duty, to execute, to do. *Fungi munere, & fungi munus.* To execute or do his duty.

Fungus, gi, m. g. A Toad stool or Mushroom; also that which gathereth together in Candles about the Snuff, the Snuff of a Candle; also a Dulthead, a Dolt, a Fool.

Funus, eris, n. g. A Funeral, a Burial, perishing, decay, Death; also the Grave.

Fur, is, com. gen. A Thief, a

G A

stealer, a robber; also a Drone-Bee.

Furie, urum. The Furies of Hell.

Furialis, le. Of or pertaining to Furies, proper or like to mad Folks, furious, raging.

Furiōsus, & furiosior, & furiosissimus, a, um. Mad, Wood, furious, brainfick, outrageous, frantick, raging.

Furnus, ni, m. g. An Oven.

Furo, is, ere. To be Wood angry, to rage. *Furare aliquid, pro, ob aliquid, & furere de aliquo.* To be Wood, angry for something.

Furtim, furtivè, adverb. By stealth, privily, closely, secretly.

Furtum, n. g. A deceitful using of another mans goods against his wil, theft, robbery, ambushment or privy means to intrap; a rape, adultery.

Fustis, is, m. g. A Club, a Staff, a Cudgel.

Fusus, a, um, à fundor. Vanquished, scattered, discomfited, lying all along, slain and dead, hanging loose.

Futurus, a, um, à sum. That shall be. *In futurum.* Hereafter.

G A

G *Audeo, es, gavisus sum, deire.* To rejoyce, to be glad.

Gaudium, ii, n. g. Comfort, joy, gladness, mirth pleasure, delight, glad tidings.

Gaza, a, f. g. Wealth, the treasury of a Prince, riches, the store and

G E

and stuff that any man possesseth.

G E

Gehenna, a, f. g. Hell.

Gemma, a, f. g. A gem or precious Stone, Jewel, a young Bud of a Vine.

Gemmatus, a, um. Budded, set with precious Stones.

Gemo, is, is, ituro, ere. To groan or wail, to make lamentable noise, to be sorry, lament, or mourn; also to roar. *Gemere pro aliquo.* To lament for one. *¶ Occulte suum malum gemere.* Secretly to bewail his mishap.

Gener, ri, m. g. A Son in Law.

Generatio, adverb. By every kinde of sort, by distinct sorts, generally.

Generatus, a, um, part. Begotten, ingendered, bred, born, descended.

Genero, as. To ingender or beget, to conceive, bear, or bring forth.

Generosus, a, um. Generous, noble, coming of a good or noble race, a Gentleman born, gallant, of a very kinde and good, &c.

Genitrix, icis, f. g. verb. A Mother, she that ingendreth.

Genitus, a, um, part. Begotten, ingendered, born, bred.

Genius, ii, m. g. Pleasure, the good or evil Angel, the spirit of man, nature, delectation. *Genio indulgere.* To give himself to pleasure.

Genus, is, f. g. A Nation, a People, sometime a Kindred, Fami-

G E

ly, or Stock; also, a Swarm.

Gentilis, le. Proper to the same House, Family, Name, Ancestry, and Stock. *Gentile sacrum.* A solemnity kept by one private Household, Stock, or Family.

Gentilitius, a, um. That pertaineth to a whole Stock or Kindred.

Genus, eris, n. g. A Kindred, Stock, Lineage, Race, or Parentage, kinde. Also a Gender, as the Masculine, the Feminine, &c.

Gerendus, a, um, part. à geror. That is to be born or carried, that is to be done or followed.

Germānus, & Germanissimus, a, um. A Kinsman, come of the same Stock. *Germanus, absolute, & Germanus frater.* A Brother-German of the same Father and Mother. *¶ Germana gerra.* Very trifles. *¶ Germanus alienus anthoris.* A right follower of.

Gero, is, si, sum, ere. To manage, wage, to bear, to carry, to do, handle, make, behave or govern. *Extinguitur est annus gerens aetatis sexagesimum.* He died in the Sixtieth year of his age. *¶ De ea re gerere morem mihi.* He obeyed, or followed my minde in that. *¶ Irām in promptu gerere.* To be angry quickly. *¶ Personam civitatis gerere.* To represent the state and person of a whole City. *¶ Se gerere pro cive.* To behave or use himself like a Citizen. *Gestis se turpiter in legatione.* He behaved himself dishonorably, &c.

Gestus, a, um, part. Born, done, ministered, executed, employed, *Bene gesta res.* Noble acts. *¶ Gestus est*

G R

est mas. He was obeyed, it was done as he would have it.

G I

Gigno, ū, gēti, ūm, ēre. To ingender or get, conceive, breed, cause.

G L

Gladius, ii, m g. A Sword or Knife.

Glans, dis, f. g. Mast of Oak, or other Trees, an Acorne, sometime the fruit of any Tree; a suppository made like an Acorne, and put into the Fundament to cause solubleness.

Gloria, a, f. g. Repute, the consent of good men to ones praise, glory, renown, preeminence, advancement, good name.

Glorior, āri. To glory, to advance or boast, to the end to have praise, to brag, to extol with boasting.

Gloriosus, s, um. Full of glory, glorious, goodly, excellent.

G N

Gnarus, a, um. Skillful, knowing expert. *Gnarus loci.* Cunning in the place.

Gnatus ti m. g. A Son, a childe.

Gnata, a, f. g. A Daughter.

Gnaviter, adverb. Diligently, lustily, valiantly, earnestly.

G R

Gracile, & gracilius, adverb. Slenderly.

Gracilis, le Lean slender, thin, small, pritty, slender or barren, also soft,

G R

Grādior, ēris, ſsus sum, grādi, depon. To go by steps, step or walk. *Gracē, adverb.* In Greek.

Gracius, a, um. Of the Greek, belonging to Greece. *Gracia fide mercari.* To pay ready money for that he taketh. *¶ Graculus.* An Almond.

Grammaticus, ci, m g. A Grammarian, a Teacher of Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to Grammar.

Grandis, de, & grandior ōris. Ancient, great, great value, lofty, large substantial, long.

Grānum, ni, n. g. A Grain, the Five hundred and sixth part of an ounce. *Grānum viride.* The fruit of the Turpentine Tree. *¶ Grānum regium.* Palma Christi. *¶ Grānum piperis.* Pepper of the Mount.

Grassator, ōris, m. g. He that robbeth and slayeth by the way, an extortioner.

Grātia, a, f. g. Sake, cause, grace, good will, reputation, favor, beauty, pardon, thank, a benefit, love. *¶ Est grātia.* I thank you. *Ea grātia simulavi.* For that cause I dissembled, &c. *Mitte hunc mea grātia.* For my sake.

Grātie, ārum, f. g. Thanks.

Grātis, adverb. Without reward, or respect of profit, for nothing, frankly, freely.

Grātor, āris. To give thanks to, to be glad, to speak a thing thankfully.

Grādūsus, a, um. Without reward or hope of recompence, freely bestowed.

Grādūsus,

G R

Grātuler, ari, depon. To rejoyce and be glad in ones behalf, to thank. *Gratuler tibi affinitatem viri tui.* I rejoyce in your behalf for this thing, or, I rejoyce that you are, &c. *¶ Illi dolari gratulor, quam, &c.* I am glad of that sorrow that &c.

Gratus, & isimus, a, um. Grateful, thankful, acceptable, pleasant.

Gravidus, a, um. Great with young, full of. *Gravidam facere mulierem filio.* To beget a Woman with childe. *¶ Gravidā ē Pamphiloē.* She is great with childe by Pamphilus. *¶ Lingua gravis conyitit, Propert.* A tongue full of reproach, or a very slanderous tongue.

Gravis, i, r, isimus. Heavy, grievous, painful, great; sage, discreet, troublesome. *Navis gravis.* A Ship for burden, a Merchants Ship. *¶ Argentum grave.* Weighty Silver, or Silver in bulleyn. *¶ Gravior natus animus.* Of more and longer experience. *¶ Gravis Mente.* Great with childe by Mars.

Gravitas, ātis, f. g. Authority, gravity, sageness, grievousness or greatness of a thing. *Gravitas animi.* Dearth of Victuals. *¶ Auditus gravitas.* Thickness of hearing. *Cum gravitate loqui.* To speak gravely or sagely.

Graviter, vixit, viximē, adverb. Painfully, grievously, sharply, greatly, sagely, wisely, sadly. *Graviter sonare.* To have a base or low tune. *Graviter spirare.* To have

H A

a vehement or strong favor or breath.

Grēgātim, adverb. In flocks, routs, or companies.

Grex, ēgis m. g. A flock, a herd, a rout, a company, or band of men. *Grex armentorum.* A drove of big cattle, or great Beasts; also, a Skull of Fishes.

G U

Gubernator, ōris, m. g. The Master, Governor, Director, or Pilot of the Ship, the Stern-man, a Governor or Ruler, a Guide.

Gubernans, tis, part. Governing. *Guberno, as.* To govern, rule, guide, order, or lead.

Gula, a, f. g. A Stomack, the Gullet, Weazand, or Pipe, the Throat, sometime Gluttony.

Gurgis, itis, m. g. A Swallow or deep Pit in a Water, a Gulf, a Whirlpool, a Glutton.

Gustus, us, m. g. The sense of tasting, a taste, a smack.

G Y

Gyro, as. To compass, or go in circuit.

H A

Habendus, a, um, part. Which is to be had, to be given, to be reckoned or accounted, to be thought.

Habens, tis, part. Having.

Habco, es, ui, itum, ere. To have, to hold, to contain, to take, possess, use, or occupy, to handle or

X intricat,

H A

intreat, to esteem or suppose, to dwell, inhabit, or abide, to count or esteem. *Habere delectum militum.* To chuse or pick out Soldiers, to muster. *Habere gratiam alicui.* To thank. *Belè habet, & Sebellè habet.* He is merry, and in good health. *Se parè habet.* He liveth sparingly. *Denè habet.* It is well. *Pro certo habere.* To know certainly. *Quid ego agam habeo.* I know what I have to do. *Habeo in memoria.* I remember. *Loco patri habere, & in loco patris habere.* To esteem one as his Father.

Habitatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. An habitation or dwelling.

Hāto, ōis, u. To dwell, to inhabit, to live in, to lodge. *Sylvis habitare.* To dwell in the Woods. *Casas humile habitare.* To dwell in poor Cottages.

Hābitus, a, um, part. Had, counted, esteemed.

Hereditas, ātis, f. g. An inheritance, heritagē, or succession.

Harēo, es, si, sum, ēre To cleave or stick to, to take hold fast, also to doubt. *Si hic terminus harēt.* If this purpose cannot be changed.

Hāverem fidebra. To stick in the mire, to be gravelled. *Harēbat nāto.* The Knave was in doubt what to do. *Stomachus ad radices lingua harēt.* Growing to the Root of the Tongue. *Equo harere, & in equo harere.* To ride, to travel on Horseback.

Harēs, ōis, com. gen. An heir.

Herēs, ōis, m. g. An Heretick, which either inventeth or followeth some sect not consentant to true Religion.

H E

Hāsio, ōis. To stick, doubt, fear, or stagger, to be intrangled and wrapt in the Bryars.

Hāmus, mī, m. g. An Hook, a thing of Iron that rich men set about Coffers, an Iron-Comb to kemb Flax or Hemp, a Broad-arrow Head.

Harpyia. Greedy; a ravenous Bird called an Harpy.

Hasta, a, f. g. A Spear, Fork, or Javelin, the open Sale or Post-sale of Goods, that which is sold by the voice of the Common-Cryer. *Hasta pura.* A Spear-staff without any Iron-work. *Ad hastam locare.* To sell by the voice of the Common-Cryer. *Sub hasta suture.* To be openly sold. *Hasta Caesaris.* The open sale of Caesar's goods.

Haud, & haut, adverb. negandi. Not, no, in no wise.

Haudquaquam, adverb. No, in no wise, in no case.

Haurio, is, si, sum, (& iui, & iunum,) ire. To draw, take, or suck out, to make empty, to indure or suffer, to drink.

H E

Hei, interje. ingemiscntis. Ah, alas.

Hellēbōrum, n. g. & helleborus, m. g. An Herb, whereof be two kindes. *Helleborus albus.* In English Lingwort. *Helleborus niger.* The Herb called Bears-foot.

Helio, ōnis, m. g. A Reveller, a Glutton, a Devourer, a Destroyer, a Waster. *Heluo patria.* A Destroyer of his Countrey. *Heluo librorum.* An unsatiable Reader, a Devourer, as it were, of Books.

Hem,

H I

Hem, adverb. monstrantis cum ira & perturbatione. Marvelling, shewing, &c. Oh, what? lo, see, alas for pitty, out alas, now heyda, hocho.

Hera, a, f. g. A Lady, Mistress, or Dame; also the Herb Clary.

Herba, a, f. g. An Herb, Grass, Blade, Leaf, or Weed. *Herba dare se pervigere.* To yield or confess himself to be vanquished. *Herba S. Petri.* The Cowslip. *Herba benedicta.* Spearwort, Setmal or Sidewal.

Hercle, Hercule, vel Hercules, adverb. By Hercules, in Faith, truly, as God me help, certainly, doubtless, in deed.

Hērilis, le. Pertaining to the Lord or Master.

Hērui, ri, m. g. A Lord or Master.

Heu, interje. dolentis. Alas, a voice of weeping and lamenting.

H I

Hic, hac, hoc, pronomen demonstrat. He. He, this, that, such a one.

Hic, adverb. loci & temporis. Here, in this place, in this matter; also then.

Hicce, hacce, hacce, Terent. This or that.

Hilaris, re. Merry, joyous, pleasant, cheerful

Hinc, adverb. de loco. From hence, from this place, hereof, hither, after this. *Hinc & hinc.* Part on this side, part on that side, on both sides. *Hinc illincque.* On both sides, on each or on every side, on this side, and that side.

H O

Hirundo, inis, f. g. A Swallow, a Ring-worm rising with a dry Scab. in a Horses Fore-legs under his Shoulders. A Sea-Swallow, a Sea bat, or Re-e-mouse of the Sea, because it flieth by night, and resteth by day.

Hispidus, ōis, um Bristled, or rough-haired, terrible, rough with Thorns and Bryars.

Historia, a, f. g. An History, the Declaration of true things in order set forth, a tale.

Histrion, ōnis, m. g. A Player in Enterludes, a Stage-player.

H O

Hoc, pro eo. So much, so much the more. *Et pro propter hoc.* In that. *Et pro hac.* Hither.

Hodiè, adverb. To day, now, at this time, in these days in this age.

Hodiernus, a, um. Of to day, of this day or time, of this present day.

Homo, inis, com. g. A Man or Woman; also humanity or sense of Mans nature, also a Servant.

Homuncio, ōnis, & homunculus, li, dimin. ab homo. A little Man, a Dwarf, a fellow, one of no reputation.

Honestas, ātis, f. g. Honesty, dignity, worship, honor.

Honestior, honestius, ōnis, compar. Of better reputation, more acceptable.

Honesto, as. To reward with worship or honor, to make more honorable, or of more estimation, to commend and set forth.

Honestum, ōis, n. g. Honesty.

H O

Honestus, ior. & *sisimus*, a, um. Honest, good, kinde, noble honorable, of good behavior, well mannered, commendable, comely, fair.

Honor, vel *honor*, oris, m. g. Honor, dignity, glory, promotion, reverence, a reward given to a man.

Honoratus, a, um, & *ratior*, oris, *issimus*. Worshipful, honorable.

Honorifice, *ficentius*, *ficentissime*, a verb. Honorably, with honor and worship.

Honorificus, a, um, *entior*, *entissimus*. That bringeth honor, done or spoken to a Mans worship, worshipful, honorable.

Hora, a, f. g. An hour, time, space, or season.

Hordeum, dei, n. g. Barley

Horrere, es, is, ere. To be stiff, to set up his Bristles, to have his Hair stir, to shiver for fear, to dread and fear greatly, to be astonished, to abhor.

Horreum, ei, n. g. A Barn or Corn house wherein Corn is laid, a Store-house, a Wine-seller.

Horribilis le. Horrible, terrible, dreadful, fearful, unpleasant.

Horridulus, a, um, *dimin.* Somewhat unpleasant, rough or rude.

Horridus, a, um. Hideous, terrible, dreadful; he that quaketh for cold or fear, stiff with cold, rude, loathsome to behold *Ira horridus*. Enraged with anger, horribly enraged.

Hic sum adverb. loci Hitherward.

Mortar, oris, *depon.* To exhort, counsel, move, encourage, embolden or cheer. *Mortari aliquem*

H U

de pace, & *ad. acem.* To exhort to quietness or concord. *Quod te jmdm horior.* Which I have advised you of a good while. *Mortari ut arma capiat.* Moveth him to take Weapons in hand.

Hortus, ii, m. g. A Garden where in Herbs and Flowers do grow, a Knot-garden; also a Village.

Hospes, is, com. g. An hoste that receiveth strangers or guests; also a guest or friend that lodgeth in ones House; and a friend that entertaineth, a stranger.

Hospitium, ii, n. g. An Inn, an House alway ready to receive friends, a Lodging for friends, friendship shewed in hospitality, entertainment, familiarity, friendship.

Hostilis, le. Hostile, of or belonging to an enemy.

Hostis, is, com. g. An enemy, a stranger. *Studium hostis.* An enemy to studies.

H U

Huc, adverb. to. i. Hither where I am, to this place, to this in the end, to this point *Huc & huc.* Now on the one side, now on the other. *Huc & illuc.* Hither and thither, now this way, now that way, every way *Huc illuc.* *Huc & accersi jussu.* I willed thee to be called hither.

Humane, & *humaniter*, adverb. Gently, courteously, mildly, like a man, patiently, as a man should, in liberal sort.

Humilitas, atis, f. g. Humanity, Mans nature, gentleness, courtesy, gentle behavior, civility, plea-

J A

pleasantness in manners, doctrine, learning, liberal knowledge.

Humilis, a, um. Humane, belonging to man, gentle, courteous, tractable, merciful, friendly, not abhorring from the Nature of Man.

Humerus, ri, m. g. The Shoulder. *Humerus vitis.* The stalk or stem of a Vine.

Humi. On the Ground or Earth, below. *Jacere humi.* To lie along on the Ground.

Humilis, ile, & *humilior*, & *humilissimus*, *superl.* Base, low, poor, abject, vile, nothing esteemed, humble, of low condition, feeble. *Humilis vitis.* A Vine kept low by the Ground.

Humilitas, atis, f. g. Humility, Lowness, poverty, base estate, disgracing. *Humilitas generis.* Baseness of stock.

Humus, m, f. g. Moist Earth, the Ground.

H Y

Hyems, is, f. g. Winter, a tempest or storm of Rain and Hail together. *Montes hyeme & aestate peragant.* Wander up and down in Winter and Summer. *Hyemes*, *pluralis.*

Hyperbaton, ii, n. g. & *Hyperbasi*, f. g. A figure when the words are transposed from the Plain Grammatical Order.

I A

Jacens, is, part. Lying, slow, sluggish, sick, situate, beset, faint, abject, in poor estate, in adversity.

J A

Jacere, es, ui, ere. To lie, to lie dead, to be slain to be condemned, and nought set by. *Supplex ante pedes jacere*, & *jacere alteri ad pedes.* To lie prostrate at ones feet. *Jacuit humo.* & *jacuit humi.* He lay on the bare ground *Jacere in oblivione.* To be forgotten.

Jacio, is, *eci*, *flum.* ere. To cast, hurl, or shoot, to speak, utter, or publish abroad, to lay, make, let, move, or give. *In aliquem scyphum de manu jacere.* To hurl out of his hand at one. *Omnis regio certam in hac arte salutem jactat.* The whole Countrey put their confidence and safeguard in this feat.

Jaculum, li, n. g. A Dart, any thing that may be shot or cast far, a light Javelin; also a Casting Net.

Jam, adverb. temp. Now, yet, moreover, over and beside this, furthermore, incontinent, forthwith, by and by, ere it be long, now at the length, then, henceforth, now hereafter, already, ever since. *Jamdiu.* Long ago, now a long time, a great while. *Jamdadum.* A pretty or good while since, now late, long since. *Jam nunc.* Even now. *Jam diu.* Long since. *Jampridem* Long since, lately: also incontinent, by and by. *Jamprimum.* Even now and never before, first, and foremost. *Jam tum.* Even then, or even at the same time. *Jam vero.* Now as touching, that now is. *Jam usque.* Even since. *Jam porro.* Now furthermore.

Janitor, oris, m. g. A Porter or Keeper

I B

Keeper of a Gate; the Anato-
mists use it for *Pylorus*. *Catenatus*
janitor. A Massive tied in a Chain
at the Gate to keep the same.

Jānuā, a. f. g. A Gate, the en-
trance or beginning of a mat-
ter.

Jānuārius, ii, m. g. The Moneth
of January.

I B

Ibi, adverb. in loco. There then,
when that was done. *Ibi loci* In
that place. *Et ibi nunc sum.* There
about I am.

I C

Ichneumon, ōnis, m. g. A Rat of
India, of the greatness of a Cat,
which creepeth into the *Crocodile's*
Mouth when he yapereth, and
eating his Bowels, killeth him;
it is also a kinde of Wasp.

Idem eadem, Idem The same,
the very or self same, all one,
like. *Idem est, Syracusa ac Leontaeos*
oppugnare. It is all one, or a like
thing to assault *Syracuse* and *Leontaeos*.
Idem cum ceteris idem status
nobilibus. With other Noblemen
of the same age.

Idoneus, a. um. Apt, meet, pro-
per, convenient, due, able, suffi-
cient, profitable. *Idoneus debitor.*
Able to pay his debts. *Lex ad*
julendum & deterrendum idonea. Fit
or serving to bid and forbid. *Idoneus*
ingendu vestitus flos. Good
to die Cloaths.

Idus, ōnis, ūnis, f. g. The Ides
of every Moneth, the eighth day
after the Nones, in *March* May,
June, and *October*, the eight days

J E

following the seven days; in
other Moneths the eight days
following the first five days.

J E

Jeiūno, ac. To fast or abstain
from meat.

Jēsus, su. A Saviour, the Son
of God.

J G

Igitur, conjunct. Therefore,
from henceforth, then.

Ignarus, a. um. Ignorant, un-
knowing. *Ignara artis meretricie.* She
that is not acquainted with, or
knoweth not the tricks and fashi-
ons of Harlots.

Ignavia, a, f. g. & Ignavitas,
ātis. Idleness, cowardliness, lack
of courage, sluggishness, dul-
ness.

Ignāvus, a. um. Cowardous,
idle, slothful, unmanly, false-heart-
ed. *Ignavum pecus.* Idle and un-
profitable, good for nothing.

Ignipes, pēdis. That hath fiery
feet, an Horse.

Ignis, ū, m. g. Fire, Love, an
Harlot. Lightning.

Ignōbilis, bile. Unnoble, of low
birth, unknown, base, vile, of no
name, reputation, value, or esti-
mation.

Ignōminis, a, f. g. Reproach,
ignominy. discredit, infamy,
slander.

Ignōminiosē, adverb. With re-
proach, ignominy, or slander.

Ignōro, ac. To be ignorant, not
to know.

Ign-sco, ū, ōvi, tum, ēre. To
know well, to learn, to pardon,

I L

to forgive, to hold excused.
Ignōtus, a. um. Unknown, also
ignorant. *Ignarus in vulgus.* Whom
the common people hath no un-
derstanding of.

I L

Ille, illa, illud; genit. illius; dat.
illi. He, that man; also some
man, the foresaid, the self same.
Ille alter, that other fellow. *Ego*
ille ipse factus sum. I play his
part.

Illecebra, a, f. g. A thing de-
lectable that draweth and allu-
reth, a flickering inticement, a
pleasant allurements.

Illepide, adverb. Unpleasantly,
without grace.

Illepides, a. um. Without de-
lectation or grace, unpleasant.

Illic, adverb. in loco. There.

Illic, adverb. ad locum. Thither,
to that place.

Illūdo, ū, ūi, ūm, ēre. To mock,
jest at, laugh to scorn, or delude,
to trump and flout. *Certant illudere*
capto. To scoff at the prisoner.
Et Pecunia illudere. To spend his
money foolishly, as not regard-
ing it.

Illustris, stre, & strior, strinus.
Lightsome, clear, bright, shining
famous, noble in renown, excel-
lent, well known.

I M

Imāgo, inis, f. g. An Image, a
similitude, appearance, or repre-
sentation of a thing, a likeness,
a counterfeit, a vision. *Imagines*
majorum. A Pedigree or Line of
ones Ancestry. *Imagines subita.*

I M

Nobility late risen up. *Imagō*
humana. A Coat-card.

Imbecillis, le, & imbecillior. &
imbecillus, a. um. Feeble, weak,
faint, of small or no strength,
that cannot go without a staff.

Imberbis, be. Beardless, without
a Beard.

Imbuo, ū, ūi, ūm, ēre. To dye
Cloth, to infect, to distain, to an-
oint, to moist or wet, to instruct,
teach, or train up, to endue, to
furnish. *Imbuere se studiis.* To fur-
nish himself with learning.

Imitandus, a. um, part. To be
imitated, followed, or counter-
feited.

Imitator, ōris, m. g. verbal. An
imitator or follower, a counter-
feiter.

Imito, ac, & imitor, aris. To fol-
low the example of another, to
imitate, to resemble, to counter-
feit, to do the like.

Immanior, ōris. More outragi-
ous.

Immanis, ne, & sinus, a. um.
Cruel, outrageous, fierce, wilde,
huge, great, exceeding great,
terrible, unreasonable, wonder-
ful and incredible, filthy, loath-
some, hurtful. *Immane dictum.*
Wonderful and incredible to be
spoken. *Immane quantum animi*
exarsere. It is incredible how
fierce and outrageous they wax-
ed.

Immanitas, ātis, f. g. Outragi-
ousness, cruelty, hugeness, ex-
ceeding greatness, excess, fierce-
ness.

Immemor, ōris, adverb. Forget-
ful, unmindful, that doth not
remember.

IM

remember, or that which no man remembreth. *Non immemor mandatus.* Not unmindful of.

Immensus, a, um, & inmensissimus. Unmeasurable, exceeding great, unreasonable, infinite, bottomless. *Qui ista mercantur immenso.* Who buy these things at an unreasonable rate. *Immensopius.* Exceeding much.

Immerito, adverb. Undeservedly, without cause or deserving.

Imminens, tis, part. At hand, imminent, approaching, ready to come upon us, hanging over our head, watching and looking for. *Homo ad cadem imminens.* Ready to commit a murder.

Immineo, es, ui, ere. To hang or hover ready to fall, to be at hand, to cover.

Immitto, is, misit, ssum, ere. To send, cast, or put in, to suborn or bring in, to suborn or bring in craftily. *Immittere injuriam in aliquem.* To do injury or wrong to. *Immissum filis immittitur aurum.* Gold is intermeddled or woven with threds.

Immodicus, a, um, adject. Unmeasurable, unreasonable, too much, excessive, too long, over many. *Immodicus libidinis, ira, letitiae.* Exceeding prone, or above measure given to bodily lust, anger, mirth, immoderate.

Immortalis, le. Immortal.

Immortalitas, atis, f. g. Immortality.

Immunis, ne. Void, exempt, without office or charge, free, that payeth no tribute, rent, or service; idle, discharged from, that

IM

meddleth not with, innocent, blameless, without suspicion of. *Immunis aratri.* That never drew the Plough.

Imo, conjunct. But rather, yea rather, yet, yea, but, nay, nay, rather. *Imo verò, imo etiam.* Yea, and that more is.

Impar, aris, adject. Not equal, not like, not sufficient, odd.

Impatiens, tis, adject. Unpatient, that cannot suffer or abide, that can ill away with. *Labor impatiens.* That cannot abide to take pains. *Ira impatiens.* That cannot contain or suppress his anger.

Impedimentum, i, n. g. Lett, impediment, hinderance.

Impedio, is, iui, itum, ire. To let, stay, hinder, comber, or disturb, to intangle, wrap, or bring in the Bryars. *Impediri in re aliqua.* To be hindered in a matter. *Impedivit iusus sese in plagas.* He hath wrapt himself in the Net, he hath brought himself into the Bryars. *Impedire aliquem nuptiis.* To intangle in marriage. *Frangunt impedimenta equi.* The Horses be bridled.

Impello, is, puli, pulsum ere. To thrust violently, to drive forward, to inforce, to move or stir, to perswade instantly, to overthrow or subvert. *Impelli ad aliquid faciendum.* To be perswaded to do. *Disputatio impulsu uiscederem.* Reasoning drove me to believe it. *Impelli in fugam.* To be put to flight.

Impendo, es, di, sum, ere, ens. To hang over ones head, to be near

IM

near at hand. *Impendet negotium.* Business and trouble is at hand. *Impendens te mala, & impendens calamitatem.* Mischief hangeth over thy head.

Impendium, ii, n. g. Cost, expence, charge; also Usury, that which is above the Principal.

Imperator, oris, m. g. verb. ab impeto. The General of an Army, the chief Captain of an Hoste, an Emperor that hath authority to command, a Master, a Ruler.

Impertitus, a, um. Not expert, easie to be deceived, unskilful, ignorant, rude, simple, unlearned, of no experience. *Homo omnium rerum impertitus.* That knoweth nothing, of no experience.

Imperium, ii, n. g. Sovereignty, Authority Royal, Office, Power and Authority, Dominion, Empire, Signiory, Rule, Government.

Impetro, as. To command with Authority, to Rule, Govern. *Imperare sibi silentium.* To settle himself not to speak. *Hec ego precor ut imperet.* I am commanded to provide these things.

Impetro, as. To beg, to obtain by request, to get.

Impietas, atis, f. g. Impiety, ungratiousness, wickedness towards God, unnaturalness towards his Parents or Countrey.

Impiger, gra, grum, ex in & piger. Diligent, quick, ready, swift.

Impigrè, adverb. Diligently, quickly, without stay, by and by.

Impius, a, um. Cruel, ungodly, wicked, hating God and good

IM

Men, ungracious, mischievous, blasphemous.

Impleo, es, eui, etum, ere. To fill, fulfil, accomplish, to bring to an end. *Implevitque mero pateram.* He filled the Cup with Wine. *Implere ad summum.* To fill up to the top. *Potestatis sua implere omnia.* To use their Authority in all things, to fill all things with their power. *Implevit veteris Bacchi.* They are full of old Wine. *Implevit annos centum.* He lived an hundred years full.

Impono, is, sui, itum, ere, ens, part. To put, lay, or cast on or in. *Imponere finem rei alicui.* To make an end of a matter. *Cui egregie imposuit Milo.* Whom Milo notably deceived.

Impositus, a, um, part. Set, laid, or put on, given.

Improbatus aris, f. g. Dishonesty, unthriftiness, wantonness, obstinacy, malapertness, villainy, mischief, wickedness, leudness.

Improbus, a, um. An ill man, a scitiff, dishonest, obstinate, malapert, naughty, mischievous, wicked. *Improbura Testamentum.* A Testament, or Will, that is not perfit and formal.

Improvidus, a, um. He that provideth not for the time coming, not forecasting, foreseeing, taking heed, or thinking of before. *Improvidus futuri.* Not forecasting that which is to come. *Improvidu tela, passu è.* Weapons or Darts, not feared or looked for.

Imprudens, tis, adject. Unwitting,

I N

ring, unawares; also not circum-spect, foolish, ignorant, not knowing, not thinking of, un-acquainted with.

Imprudens, a, f. g. Imprudence, lack of foresight, that which was not thought on, ignorance, lack of heed-taking, improvidence.

Impudens, ii, adjct. Shameless, overbold, impudent, graceless, one that will not be dashed out of countenance.

Impunitas, atis, f. g. Lack of punishment, liberty, without punishment, impunity.

Impure, adverb. Dishonestly, vilely, naughtily, leudly, shame-fully.

Imus, a, um, ab infimo. The lowest or most low, the deepest, the bottom, the sole.

I N

In, prep. serviens ablat. casui, cum dativ. In, upon; also with, a, to, among, within, also be-tween. *In promptu.* Quickly, manifest, open and evident. *In propinquo, in proximo.* At hand. *In publico.* Abroad. *In re presenti.* Now being present in the place. *In triduo.* Within these three days. *In vicino.* Hereby. *In principibus.* One of the special or chief. *In, prep. serviens, accus. cas. cum accus.* In, into, against, to-wards, for, upon, by, to, after, even to, in stead of, as, until, whiles, according to. *In ante.* Till. *In diem.* For a great while to come, for a day-space, from hand to mouth. *In immensum.* Exceedingly much, out of mea-

I N

sure. *In obliquum.* Travers, over-thwartly. *In orbem.* Round by course, one after another. *In pides nati.* To be born with the feet forward. *In post erum, &, in poste-riorem.* Hereafter, henceforth, for the time to come. *In rem presen-tem venire.* To make or to take view of the place or Land in con-troversie, lively, plainly, and perfectly to make to understand, and as it were presently to see it. *Instantum.* So often, so far, or so much. *In totum.* Wholly. *In viros.* To every man. *In unguem.* Per-fectly, exactly.

Inane, ii, n. g. Vanity, a vain thing, a great emptiness, a trifle, a toy, a thing of nought.

Inanis, ne, & inanissimus, a, um. Empt, vacant, void of, vain, that cometh to no proof. *Ina-nis res.* Not able to pay the debt he is sued for.

Incedo, u, si, ssum, ere. To go or walk, to go with a stately pace, to shew great gravity or majesty in going. *Regina incesit ad tem-plum.* The Queen went with a pomp to the Church. *Incedit peder.* He goeth on foot.

Incendium, ii, n. g. A burning, a light fire burning a house or some other thing, a burning flame, sometime envy, hatred.

Incendo, u, di, sum, ere. To in-flame, to set fire on a thing, to burn, to incense, animate, or give good courage, to stir up. *In-cendere annonam.* To make victu-als dear. *Incenduntur omnes ad studia gloria.* By praise men are encouraged to the study of learn-ing.

I N

ing: *Incendere in se odia.* To stir up hatred towards himself.

Incensus, a, um, particip. adjunct. Set on fire, inflamed, having a great desire, affection, or cou-rage; moved, vexed.

Inceptum, ii, n. g. A beginning, an enterprise.

Incertum, ii, n. g. Doubtfulness, uncertainty. *Incerto scio.* I know not well.

Incertus, a, um. Uncertain or doubtful, unconstant, wavering. *Incertus animi.* That cannot tell what to say or do. *Incertum est quid agam.* I know not what to do. *Incertus eram ubi esses.* I know not where you were.

Incesso, ii, si, vel sivi, sum, ere. To seize, to come, approach, or beat hand, to invade, or set upon, to vex, to egg or provoke, to take hold of, to rise or begin to rise. *Cum autumnus incesseris.* When Au-tumn shall approach.

Inchoo, as. To begin; also to perform, to finish.

Incido, ii, di, sup. car. ere ex in & cado. To happen, to befall, to fall sudden'y, to come by chance. *In ferarum manus incidit.* He fell by chance into the hands of ser-vants. *Incidere in a alienam.* To fall into debt. *Eanti, &, in euntem incidere.* To happen to meet with one going. *Aliud ex alio incidit.* One thing cometh to minde by reason of another. *Incidit sape, ut &c.* It oftentimes cometh to pass that &c.

Incipio, pi, cepi, prum, ere. Inci-pient, endus, ex in & capio. To be-gin, to enterprise, to go about.

I N

Optime incipitur a longis. It is best to begin with long syllables. *Quum jam pontem ingredi incipe-rent.* When they began to enter upon the Bridge.

Incito, as. To provoke, move, stir, encourage, or incite; to set spurs to, to exhort. *Incitare ali-quem ad scribendum.* To incite or stir up to. *Facile contra vos incita-buntur.* They will easily be stirred up against you.

Incitus, a, um, ex in & citus, a, cis. Swift, speedy, and quick; also *pro incitatus, ab in & cito.* Set for-ward, gone as far as may be. *In-cita, subaudi lines.* The furthest point a man may go. *Ad incitae redigi.* To be at his wits end.

Incola, a, com. g. One that dwelleth in another Countrey than that he was born in, an in-habitant, a dweller. *Incola arbor.* A Tree brought out of another Countrey and planted with us.

Incolo, ii, di, cultum, ere. To in-habit, to continue or abide in, *Incolere locum aliquem.* To dwell in a place.

Incolūmis, lume. Whole, safe, sound, without sickness, lacking no reparation or amendment.

Incommode adverb. Uncommo-diously, ill-favoredly, unprofit-ably, nothing to ones appetite, unhandſomely, uneasily, out of time or season.

Incommodo, as. To wrong, or trouble, to disprofit.

Incommodum, di, n. g. Damage, hurt, discomfort, loss, trou-ble.

Incongrue, adverb. Without con-gruity.

IN

gruity, absurdity, against rule and precept of Grammar.

Inconstantia, a, f. g. Inconstancy, lightness, wavering.

Incredibilis, dibile. Not to be believed, marvellous, incredible.

Incrēpo, as, ūi, & āvi, ūum, āre. To sound or make a noise, to chide, rebuke, taunt, accuse, and blame. *Incrēpare fortuna.* To impute unto fortune.

Incrēpitus, a, um. Without bloodshed, not bloody.

Incumbō, is, cūbius, ūum, ēre, ens. To lean, lie, fall, stay or rest upon, to go about withal diligence. *Gladio incumbere, & incumbere in gladium.* To fall on a Sword and kill himself. *Humero alius incumbere.* To lean upon ones shoulder. *Huius incumbere.* Endeavor this thing. *Incumbit illi spes successus.* The hope of succession is onely in him. *Incumbit heredi defensio.* The Heir is bound or ought to defend.

Incūria, a, f. g. gen. Negligence, ill-husbandry, carelessness.

Incurvō, as. To make crooked, to bow, crook, or bend.

Inculcō, as. To accuse, blame, rebuke, or find fault with, to complain of some body.

Incutio, it, ūi, ūum, ēre, ex in & cūto. To strike, smite, to cast into, to make or cause.

Indigo, as. To seek or search, to enquire carefully of some thing, to sift out, to accuse.

Indē, adverb. de loco. Thereby, from thence, from that place,

IN

then, next, after, from thenceforth, afterward. *Hinc indē.* On every side, here and there. *Jam indē.* Assoon as, even at. *Indē usque.* Even from that time, to this day.

Indēcor, vel indecoris, ūi, & indecōrus, a, um. Unseemingly, dishonest, dishonorable, filthy.

Index, icis, com. g. He that accuseth or appeareth another man; also a Touchstone to try Gold and Silver; also the Table of a Book whereby certain Chapters or Notes be found. An Inventory of ones Goods, a token, sign, or title of a Book. *Victoria indices.* Letters of Victory obtained against the enemy. *Digitus index.* The pointing finger, or the Fore finger.

Indicia, a, f. g. & inditium, ūi, n g. Notice, a detection, disclosing, or accusation, a shew, sign, token, mark, or signification.

Indico, as. To disclose, manifest, or make openly known, to detect, shew, or noie abroad; also to promise. *Indicare in vulgus.* To make a thing known abroad. *Se alium indicare.* To disclose himself to one. *¶ Indicare de conspiratione.* To disclose somewhat of a conspiracy.

Indigeo, as, ūi, ēre. To lack, to have need. *Adjumento ad suam confirmationem indiget.* It wanteth help to the strengthening of it self. *¶ Consilii tui indigeo.* I lack your counsel.

Indignor, aris, depen. To disdain, repine, grudge, fret, chafe, or

IN

or think scorn, to be mad angry, to be displeased. *¶ Indignamur, si qui nostrum interit.* We fret and are grieved, or think much, &c.

Indignus, nior, nissimus, a, um. Unworthy, unmeet, dishonest, villainous. *Indignus amicitia.* Unworthy of friendship. *¶ Indignus qui faceres.* You are a person unmeet to do it.

Indōcilis, le. Which cannot be taught, unapt to learn, a dullard, a block, an heavy head.

Indōctus, ier, indoctissimus, a um. Unlearned, untaught, ignorant, unskilful, nothing cunning.

Indōleo, as, ūi, ūum, ēre, sine indoleſco, is, ūi, ēre. To be sorry, grieved, or sick, to feel grief.

Indōles, is, f. g. Towardness and disposition to vertue in children, tokens of vertue, a vertuous disposition, aptness to good or evil. *Equorum indoles.* The Race of Horses.

Indūco, is, xi, ūum, ere, ens. To induce, bring in, persuade, or allure. *Inducere in spem.* To put in hope. *Inducere animum, & inducere in animum.* To persuade himself.

Indulgeo, es, ūi, ūum, ēre. To favor, to grant lightly, to consent to a request, to give respight, to be gentle and merciful, to pardon. *¶ Indulgere alicui.* To intreat and use gently. *Valitudini indulgere.* To have regard of his health. *Nimis me indulgeo.* I follow mine own appetite too much. *Indulgeo.* To be suffered to take recreation,

IN

Induo, is, ūi, ūum, ēre, ens. To put on a Garment or other like thing, to wear. *Induere se veste.* To put on a Garment. *Induere arma.* To arm himself.

Industria, a, f. g. Industry, travel, labor, diligence, pains-taking. *De industria.* For the nonce, of purpose.

Indūus, a, um, part. ab induer. Put on, arrayed, having on, wearing, anointed.

Inēbrio, as. To make drunken, to be drunken.

Inebrior, aris. To be drunken.

Inermis, me, adject. Unprovided, unarmed, unweaponed, unfenced.

Inertia, a, f. g. Ignorance of Arts and Liberal Knowledge, idleness, negligence, sloathfulness.

Inēvitabilis, le. Inevitable, that cannot be eschued.

Inexhaustus, a, um. Never filled or satiate, insatiable; also that can never be consumed, wasted, or spent.

Inexpugnabilis, bile. Unpregnable, that cannot be won, overcome, or vanquished by any assault, invincible.

Infāciūs, a, um. Unpleasant.

Infāmia, a, f. g. Infamy, slander, ill name, ill report, obloquy.

Infectus, a, um, part. Infected, dyed, stained, poisoned, dipped in.

Infectus, a, um, ab in & factus. Undone, unfinished.

Infēlix, icis, adject. Unhappy, unfortunate.

I N

Inferi, ōrum. m. g. They that
be under us, or in Hell.

Inferior, m. Lower, inferior.

Infero, fers, tuli, allatum, ferre. To bring, or cast in to enter, to bury, to enforce. *Inferre in ignem.* To cast into the fire. *Inferre arboribus.* To cause travail before time. *Inferre manus alteri* To lay violent hands upon another.

Inferas. 2. um. That giveth all
study and diligence to do a dis-
pleasure, malicious, hateful,
hurtful.

Inficitur, indeclin. *tantum accusat*, & plural. *num* *Inficitur* *sive* To deny, to gainsay, or refuse.

Inficere, it, eis, eam, &c. To die
Cloth, to stain, to colour, to cor-
rupt, to spoil. *inficere*, or *payson*.
Inficere colore nigra. To die black.
Inficere pocula. To *payson* Cups.
Inficere pueros artibus. To instruct
in good Arts. *Inficere etia*. To cor-
rupt with idleness.

Infirmitas. *Inf.* f. g. A weakness, sickness, infirmity, unstableness, inconstancy.

Infirmis, as. To make weak or feeble, to discredit, to confute, to speak against.

Infirmus, *for. missimus*, *a. um.*
Sick, weak, feeble, unable, not
like to continue, of small force
or importance.

Infixus, a. um. adjelt. ab infixor.
Fastened, shut, stricken in, stricken in,
in, hard and close, or bent and
set upon.

Infte, as. To blow. to puff up,
to blow in an Instrument, to
breed wind in, to increase.

Infōdio: is, di. Jam, dēre. To

IN

dig in, to bury, to enterr. *Infodien?*
dur. To be digged.

Infortunium, ii, neut. gen. Ill-
chance, misfortune. mishap, mis-
adventure, mischief, harm, cala-
mity.

Infra, prap. serv. accus. Beneath, underneath; in number, it signifieth less or fewer. *Infra aetatem ejus.* Not so old as he.

Infringo, is, *frēgi*, *fractum*, ēre, ex in & *frango*. To infringe, to break in pieces, to rear, to abate, to diminish, to discourage, to give. *Lingua infringitur*. He cannot speak for fear. *Infringere hūmum*. To abate his courage, to make him stoop or bow. *Infringere colaphum*. To give a blowe, or box on the Ear. *Humili precatu deos infringere*. To make the Gods yield through humble prayer.

Ingēniōsus, *a*, *um*, & *osus*, *us*.
Witty, having a good and pleas-
ant wit, quick-witted.

Ingenium, *n.*, *g.* The nature, inclination, or disposition of a thing; also, wit, wisdom, will, fancy, invention, cunning; also nature it self.

Ingens, enis, adiect. Very great or stout, wonderful or mighty big, great and excellent, exceeding great, very lofty, famous.

Ingénuus, a, um. Free-born, natural, good, honest, liberal, gentleman-like, beautiful and comely. Sustained with a free and noble heart, or good will.

Ingrātus, & ingrātus, a, um.
Unpleasant. unacceptable; un-
kinde, unthankful, ungrateful,
nor

I N

not courteous, that acknowledg-
 ing not a pleasure done.

Ingredior, ĕris, ſſus, ſum, grēdi, diens, diendus, particip. ex in & gradier. To go or enter in, to walk, to begin.

Inhaere, es, si. sum, Ere. ens, part.
To cleave or stick fast in or to,
to keep or abide in, to joyn to,
to be wholly given to. *Inhaeret*
memoria, inhaeret in mentibus. It
sticketh fast in. *Inhaerere voluptati-*
tus. To be wholly given to sen-
suality and pleasure.

Inhis, ar, aus, part. To gape, to
covet or desire much.

Inhūmānus, *a*, *um*. Inhumane, uncourteous, ungentle, without humanity, ignorant, not knowing good fashions, cruel.

Injicio, is. Eci, Etum. Ere, ex in & jatis. To cast or throw in, to cast at, or with a force, to put on, to lay to. *Injicere se.* To enter or rush into. *Religionem injicere.* To make one have a scruple of Conscience. *Injicere se in ignem, &c. injicere se flammam.* To cast into, &c. *Frustrationem in aliquem injicere.* To deceive or beguile. *Injicere spem.* To put in hope.

Inimicitia, *s. f. g.* in plur. *affectiones*.
Enmity, hostility, hatred.

Inimicus, ci. m. g. An enemy, a foe, a back friend, an adversary, a miliker, a withstander.

Inimicus, inimicior, inimicissimus,
s, um, adject. Not friendly, of or
 pertaining to an enemy, hurtful,
 noysome, contrary, adverse.

Iniquus, quior, quissimus, & ut,
ex in & quius. Unequal, not in-

IN

different or just, partial, unjust, unreasonable, angry, that beareth evil will, as enemy or adversary, adverse, slanderous, reproachful, troublesome.

Initium, *n. g.* A beginning, an entrance, a draught, a platform.

Injūria, *q. f. g.* Injury, wrong, trespass, damage, displeasure, offence, unright, hurt. *Injuriā*. Unequally, unworthily.

Injussus, us, m. g. Without commandment, warrant, or leave.

Injuste, *adverb.* Unjustly, wrongfully, wickedly.

Injustitia, a, f. g. Injustice, wrong, hard dealing, and sharp usage.

Injustus, *a, um*. Wicked, unjust, wrongful, cruel, unreasonable.

Innocent, tis. Harmless, having no harm or evil in it, that hurteth not, guileless, innocent.

Innocentia, a, f. g. Innocency.
integrity, true intent, guiltless-
ness.

Innoxius, a, um. Without hurt, harmless, wherein is no danger, that doth or can do no harm; also safe.

luōpia, *a. f. g.* Poverty, lack of things necessary; need, scarcity, want, dearth.

Inops, *ōpis*, *adjēct.* *ex in* & *ops*,
few *ops*. Poor, needy, helpless,
destitute and void of, doubtful;
also unburied. *Inops ab amicis*, &
inops amicorum. That hath few
friends. *Inops verbi*. That lacketh
words. *Inops auxilii*. That lack-
eth help. *Inops ad aliquid*. That
can do or perform little.

In-

IN

Imprimis, vide Imprimis. Principally, first of all.

Inquam, verb. desist. I say, did say, I have said.

Inquieto, ac. To disquiet, trouble, stir, or disturb.

Inquinatus, tior, ssumus, a, um. Defiled; distained, filthy, dishonest, nasty, stinking, stained.

Inquis, u, it. I say.

Inquire, is, sivi, situm, ere, ex in & quere. To seek, to inquire, search, ask, demand, or make inquisition, examination or search.

Inquisitor, oris, m. g. A searcher or inquirer, he that maketh inquisition or examination of a matter, an Informer, a Promoter.

Insania, a, f. g. A disease and sickness of the minde, madness, frenzy, peevishness, doorage, forwardness, outrageous greatness.

Insitia, a, f. g. Ignorance, folly, foolishness, lack of knowledge, unskilfulness.

Inscius, a, um. Ignorant, not knowing, unskilful, unwillingly, unknown.

Insector, aris, depon. To pursue, to run after, to inveigh against, to speak ill of, to rate, to accuse one of some fault committed, to take the Law or follow the Law against him, to sue and indict him.

Insequor, aris, usus, sum, equi. To follow after, to pursue, to catch, to speak unfriendly to one, to inveigh against one.

Insideo, es, edi ssum, ere, ex in & sedeo. To sit on, to be in, to stick

IN

fast, to abide in a place, to rest upon, to besiege, to lie in wait, to be rooted, settled. *Insidere sella, vel in sella.* To sit in a Chair, or on a Stool.

Insidia, arum, f. g. Wyles to in-trap or take one ere he beware, an ambush, a lying in wait, snares to deceive one, a treachery, deceit treason.

Insidior, aris. To lay wait, to deceive.

Insidiosè, issimè, adverb. Wilily, craftily, deceitfully, falsely, treacherously.

Insignis, ne. Notable, manifest, evident, excellent, renowned, notorious, notable, great, famous, notably known for good or evil.

Insignitè, & insignitèr, adverb. Notably, excellently, greatly, above all other.

Inimulus, ac. To feign, dissemble, or counterfeit, to make semblance to do that he doth not, to accuse, to lay to ones charge, properly an untrue and forged crime.

Insipiens, us, adject. ex in & sapiens. Without discretion, foolish, unjust, a for, an ignorant Idiot.

Insisto, is, stiti, situm, ere. To stay, lean, or insist upon, to rest, or stand still, to provoke or sollicit, to go, to be earnest with or upon one.

Insolens, us, tior, issimus, adject. Not wont or accustomed, not used of good Writers; also proud, haughty, arrogant, presumptuous, insolent, disdainful, bold.

IN

Insolens locus. Insolent bellum. Not accustomed to war. *Insolens in re aliena.* Proud of another mans substance.

Insolentèr, insolentius, adverb. Seldom, not after the old wont, proudly, arrogantly, insolently.

Insolentia, a, f. g. Seldomness of use in any thing, strangeness, unwontedness, unhaunting of a place, pride, arrogance, insolency, presumption.

Inspectans, tis, part. Looking on, beholding.

Inspecto, as, frequent. ab inspicere. To behold attentively, to look in or upon. *Inspectare de tegulis.* To look down from the Roof of the House.

Insperans, tis. That hopeth or looketh not for a thing, past all hope.

Inspectio, is, xi, ctum, ere. To look in, to behold, to view, to see, to search, to consider thoroughly, to oversee.

Instant, tis, tior, issimus, adject. Present, being nigh or at hand, following hard at the heels, being present, earnest and importunate.

Instar, n. g. indeclin. Like, as it were, as great, as eloquent.

Instituo, is, ui, utum, ere, ex in & stans. To begin, to institute, ordain, or appoint, to set in good order, to instruct, teach, bring, or train up, intend.

Institutum, ti, n. g. A good manner, trade, or custom, taken up by reason, an Ordinance or De-

IN

crec, a Statute, a purpose or intent, an instruction.

Instisutus, a, um, part. Bred, ordained, appointed, established, taught, instructed, trained up.

Instrenuus, a, um. Not valiant or hardy, not diligent and courageous to do a thing, un noble, dishonest.

Instructor, oris, m. g. verb. The preparer, Maker or Dresser of, Teacher.

Instructus, ior, issimus, a, um. Instructed, taught, furnished, garnished.

Instruementum, ti, n. g. An Instrument, a Tool, an Ordinance of War, Vessel, and all necessities of Household or Husbandry, the whole Furniture, a Deed or Charter concerning Lands, an Evidence, Register, Patent, Conveyance, Indenture, Obligation.

Instruo, is, xi, ctum, ere. To prepare, to provide, to set in order or array, to arm, to instruct, to train up. *Instruere legiones.* To set his Armies in array. *Instruere ad omne officii munus.* To teach how to use himself in every point of honest behavior.

Insum, es, fui, esse. To be in.

Integer, a, um. Entire and whole, safe, sound, strong, healthful, not broken or wearied, uncorrupted, whole of Limb and Joynt, innocent, pure, faultless, not deflowred, sober, lusty, fresh, flourishing, honest, and upright, free, not addicted to either part. *Integer vite.* Of an unblameable life. *Integer a labore.* Not wearied with labor.

IN

Intellectus, us, m. g. Understanding, perceiving, knowledge, intelligence, sense, judgment; also, a signification.

Intelligibilis, le, adject. That may be understood.

Intelligo, is, xi, ctum, ere. To understand, perceive, see, know, learn, try, devise, or think. *Male intelligere.* To mistake, to understand amiss.

Intemperantia, æ, f. g. Intemperancy, unableness to rule and moderate his appetites and lusts, unruineliness of minde, unstayedeness, wantonness.

Intendo, is, di, sum, & tum, ere. To bend, stretch, or reach, to strain, to knit or tye straight, to take heed, or see to, to mark and observe diligently, apply, or fix, to enforce and strain to do the uttermost, to go about or endeavor, to intend, to feign, to pretend or purpose.

Intento, cni, f. g. verb. A straining, retching, stretching, or bending, a will, a meaning, a phantastie, a purpose.

Intenso, æ, um, part five nom. Set or fixed, incentive, diligently bent or set to a thing, earnestly fixed, ready and appointed, earnest and vehement, set forth or proved to the uttermost.

Intentus, intenter, &c. Buſied, incentive, bent to.

Inter, præp. serviens acceſſ. Between, among, in, or within, &c. *Interſe.* One with another, one from another, together.

Interitio, is, iſi, cãſura, idere, exinter & cãſa. To decay or periſh,

IN

to be ſain or loſt, to fall between, to be forgotten.

Intercipio, is, epi, eptum, ere. To prevent or apprehend unawares, to make void and of no effect, to intercept, to take up before, by the way, or in the meanwhile, to forestall, to ineroach.

Interdico, is, xi, ctum, ere. To trouble grievously, to forbid straightly, earnestly to give charge to the contrary, to send an injunction, to give charge by injunction, to bar or keep from, to restrain, to put from, to let, or hinder. *Interdico tibi domo mea.* I forbid thee my house, or, I warn thee not to stay or come in my house. *Interdico aqua & igni.* I am restrained from the use of water and fire; that is, I am condemned to banishment. ¶ *Feminiuſum purpura interdiciamus.* We by straight charge restrain women from using or wearing purple. *Interdicere, pro interdicto uti; & est prætoris.* To give charge by injunction. ¶ *Interdicere de vi hominibus armatis.* To send out an injunction, that he who hath violently put one out of possession, shall forthwith let him in possession again.

Interdictus, æ, um, part. Forbidden, prohibited; also, enjoined and decreed.

Interdum, adverb. Sometime, now and then.

Interim, adverb. temp. In the mean while or season, yet nevertheless. *Inter ea loci, & interea temporis.* In the mean time.

Inire, is, iſi, vel is, iſum, ire. To

IN

To die utterly, to perish, to come to nought, to be undone, to be slain or destroyed, to wear away. *A valentiore interire.* To be slain or undone by a mightier man than himself. ¶ *Morte interire.* To die.

Interest, Imperf. It is profitable, available, or behoveable, it helpeth or furthereth, it belongeth, toucheth, appertaineth, or maketh matter, it is to purpose; also, there is difference or diversity. *Nec interest hominum.* Neither doth it appertain to men. ¶ *Mea interest.* It toucheth or concerneth my profit. ¶ *Permagni interest cui debeas.* It is great difference, or it availeth much to whom, &c. ¶ *Hoc inter me & illos interest, quod, &c.* They and I differ in this, that, &c. ¶ *Hoc pater ac dominus interest.* A Father and a Master differ in this. ¶ *In suis rebus interesse.* To be present at the handling of their own matter. ¶ *Interest inter duos amnes.* It lyeth between two Rivers.

Interficio, is, fœci, fectum, ere. To slay, flea kill or murder, to destroy, or waste away; also to deprive of. *Interficere aliquem pessimis exemplis.* To put one to death for the terrible example of all others.

Interim, adverb. In the mean time, space, or season, in the mean while, some other whiles, suddenly; also, notwithstanding.

Interire, is, epi, ptum, ere. To kill, slay, or destroy; also to deprive of. *Ad ultimum res interire.*

IN

To consume or bring to nothing. *Interrogo, as.* To question, to demand, to ask.

Interſum, es, fui, eſſe. To be present, to be in the midst or between.

Intervallum, li, n. g. The space between the stakes in making Trenches, every distance of time or place, a resting, a pause, a respight, a giving over for a time; also a space or rest in musick. *Ex intervallo.* Forthwith, by and by. *Longo intervallo.* A long time after. ¶ *Dare alicui intervallum solvendi.* To give or grant a respight to pay.

Intestinum, ni, n. g. & intestinus, ni, m. g. An Entrail, an Inward part, either of man or any living thing, a Bowel, Gut or Garbage. *Intestinum primum.* The beginning of the Guts, or the Gut which is fastened to the nether Mouth of the Ventricle, called *Pylorus*. *Intestinum jejunum.* The second Gut from the Ventricle, it is called the Hungry Gut, because it is always empty. *Intestinum cæcum.* The fourth Gut, which by reason of its divers enfolds and turnings, seemeth to have no end. *Intestinum rectum.* The straight Gut, the Arse-Gut.

Intestinus, æ, um. Inward, far within, hidden, privy, secret, deadly, spitefully, long born in minde, evil. *Intestinum opus.* Joyned work, Wainscot, or Seiling and Parjet. *Bellum intestinum.* Civil War. *Pavimentum intestinum.* A bordered flore.

Intime, adverb. From the bot-

IN

tom of the Heart, very effectually, greatly, heartily.

Intimus, a, um Most inward, most secret, most dear, or familiar, intirely beloved; a nigh, especial, and very friend.

Intolerandus, a, um. Intolerable, that cannot be suffered or born.

Intolerans, ntis. Unpatient, impatient, that cannot suffer, abide.

Intoleranter, intolerantissime, adverb. Unpatiently, so that no man can abide it, insolently, intolerably.

Intra, prap. serv. accus. Within, in, less than,

Intrans, tis, part. ab intro. Entering in, going in.

Intrépide, adverb. Boldly, without fear.

Intro, as. To enter or go in: also to insinuate or creep into. *Intra adem, &, in adon.* To enter or go into the House.

Intrōdūco, u, xi, ductum, cēre To bring or lead in, to hold or begin an opinion, to set abroad, to bring in an assertion or doctrine.

Intrōco, u, ixi, sum, ire. To enter or go in.

Intueor, ēre, int sum, ēri To look into, to look upon, to consider.

Intus, adverb. in loco & de loco. Within, inwardly, from within, out of the House, privately, in secret.

Invado, is, si, sum, ēre. To invade, to enter, apprehend, to lay hold on, to assail, to set upon, to

IN

come up, to enterprise, to take away by force. *Invadere in aliquem.* To assail or set upon. *Invadere argentum, &, invadere in pecunias alicujus.* To take away by force. *Invasit cupiditas plerisque & Varr. plerisque.* The most part began to have a great desire.

Invcho, is, vi, sum, ēre. To rebuke, to rail, to inveigh against, to carry, bear, or bring in, to pass in upon &c. *Tantum pecunia in ararium invexit, &c.* He brought into the common treasury. *Invehi equo, Invehi flumine.* To ride, to row or sail.

Invchor, eris, Aus sum, vbi, depon. To rebuke or twit one vehemently, to rate, to rail, with violent and sore words, to inveigh and speak bitterly against. *Invehi in aliquem.* To speak or rail against.

Invenio, is, ēni, tum, ire. To finde what one seeketh for, to devise, invent, or imagine, to get, to obtain, to procure, to spie out and know, to seek or inquire out.

Inventor, oris, m. g. verb. A finder out, an inventor, a deviser.

Inventus, a, um, partic. Found out, invented, gotten. *In culpa tu inventus.* Thou art found guilty.

Invert, is, it, sum, ēre. To return, to turn in, to turn upside down, to turn the inside out, to turn contrariwise to the right form, to charge, to disturb or pervert. *Camum fractis invertere glebis.* To Ear or Till the Ground.

Invictus, a, um, ior, issimus. Invincible, valiant, mighty, that cannot

IN

cannot be overcome, vanished, or consumed, not wearied.

Invideo, es, di, sum, ēre. To envy, to grudge, or have spight and grief at another mans prosperity, to bear one ill will, to hate, to see inwardly or through a thing. *Honori alicujus invidere.* To envy at *Troas invidere.* I pine or envy at the good estate of the Trojans. *Inviderunt laudes suas mulieribus viri Romani.* The men of Rome envied the praise the women had got. *Natura cleum invidit Africa.* Nature hath refused or denied to give oyl to grow in Africa.

Invidetur, imperf. Men do envy and hate.

Invidia, a, f. g. Envy, hatred, ill will, spight, grudging, ill opinion that the people have of one, malice, procuring of ones displeasure by word or deed, great displeasure against one.

Invidiosus, a, um. Envious, that speaketh or hateth, spightful.

Invigilo, as. To watch diligently, to care, to take good heed, to attend.

Inviolabilis, le. Inviolable, that cannot be violated or broken.

Invisus, a, um, ab invidetur Hated, odious, that cannot abide to see.

Invitatio, onis, f. g. Invitation.

Invito, as. To invite, to bid, to call, to desire to come, to allure, to entice, to provoke, to delight or recreate. *Invitare aliquem in hospitium, & hospitio.* To desire one to come and lodge at his house.

JO

Invitare aliquem peculis. To drink to one. *Invitare sese in cana.* To drink or quaff largely at supper.

Invitus, & invitissimus, a, um. Unwilling, against ones will, by constraint, against heart and minde, in spight of his teeth, will he nill he.

Involvo, vis, vi, lūum, ere. To wrap or fold in, to cover, to plat, to put in. *Crinem involvit casside.* He covereth his head with his Helmet. *Involvere se literis.* To give himself wholly or altogether to. *Saxa involvere super aliquem.* To stumble stones upon one.

Inuro, is, si, sum, ere. To brand, to fasten, to mark with an hot Iron, to enamel, to work with fire, to put or print in, to burn and scorch. *Notas inurunt vitulis.* They mark their beasts with an hot iron. *Inurere famam superbie alicui.* To make one for ever to be noted for a proud person.

Inutilis, le. Unprofitable, to no use, nothing worth, unserviceable.

J O

Jocor, aris, depon. To speak in jest or bourd, to speak merrily, to frump and mock one. *Mimi obscena jocantes.* Jestling in obscene and ribbald terms.

Jocus, ci; joci, jocorum, m. g. & Joca, jocorum, n. g. A merry word, disport, jest in words, a mocking stock, an Idiot, a Fool.

I P

I P

Ipse, a, um, ipsius, ipse. He, she, the same; himself, or his own self; the very, &c.

I R

Ira, a, f. g. Anger. Stomach, displeasure, wrath; an affection to punish him that hath offended us; also, the rage or troublesome-ness of, &c.

Iracundia, a, f. g. Anger quickly moved, angeriness, a readiness to anger, natural inclination to anger.

Irascor, 3er, 3tus sum, 3i. To be angry, moved, or displeased, to grieve to be sorry for. *Irascimini de Sicio nihil irascor.* I am nothing displeased with *Iratio* for *Sicio*. *3 Irascor tibi istud dictum.* I am angry with thee for so saying. *3 Celer irasus.* Swift or prone to anger, quickly angry.

Iratus, rati, r, 3imus, a, um. Angry, troubled, offended, greatly moved, in a chafe, troublous, tempestuous.

Irrideo, ei, 3i sum 3re. To mock, to scoff, to laugh to scorn. *Irrideo aliquem per jocum.* Scoffingly to jest at.

Irissio, onis, f. g. verb. ab irrideo. A mocking, a deluding, a laughing to scorn.

Irro, as. To make void, to provoke, to kindle wrath, to move or stir. *Irroare aliquem ad iram.* To provoke or incense to anger.

I S

I S

Is, es, id, genit. ejus. pronomina. He, the same, this, that, such, a one, even he.

Iste, ista, istud, genit. istius. This, that. *Iste, pro Is.* He.

Istac, adverb. per locum. This way. *Isthic, adverb. in loco.* There, where thou art, in that place, in this matter.

Istic, istac, istoc, 3 isthuc, ex iste, 3 huc, hac, hoc. The self-same, this same.

Istic, istac, isthoc. This, that.

I T

Ita, adverb. Yea, so, even so, such, in such sort, also therefore; sometime it is a word of wishing being joyned with a Negative, it signifies Very.

Itaque, conjunct. Therefore, then, because that, and so.

Iter, iteris, 3 itin3ris ab antiquo nomen. *Itiner n. g.* A journey, a way, a passage, a voyage; also a trade, a course or mean; also a sailing or voyage by the Sea, a march.

Itur, imperf. He is gone, they are gone; and so in other persons of both numbers with the Proposition put to his casual word.

J U

Jubeo, es, 3i, 3sum, 3re. To bid, will or command, to cause or make, to wish or desire, to decree, ordain, or appoint. *Si respexeris donec ego te jussero.* Till I shall bid thee. *Jube Dionysium salvere.* Command me to *Dionysius*, or, salute him

J U

him in my name. *Jubeto habere animum bonum.* Will him to be of good cheer.

Jucunde, diis, diffim3, adverb. Merrily, gladly, pleasantly, sweetly, delectably.

Jucunditas, atis, f. g. Comfort, delectation, pleasure, rejoicing, pleasantness, mirth, jollity.

Jucundus, a, um, 3 jucundior, us. That is the cause that one rejoiceth, pleasant, delectable, delightful, welcome, that pleaseth one.

Judex, ich, com. g. A Judge, or Righter of Causes; also an esteem-er or weigher. *Judex selectus.* A Commissary. *Pedaneus vel Pedanus.* A base, mean, or inferior Judge, that judgeth standing on foot on the plain ground, and hath no Tribunal or Judgment-Seat; or, he which in judgment doth easily condescend to other mens opinions. *Judicum princeps.* He which first giveth Sentence, the Lord Chief Justice. *Item Judices, pro Consules.* Also, any Magistrate.

Judicatus, a, um, part. Judged, Sentence given, condemned; such a one as letteth his Suit fall, against whom Judgment is gone and passed. *Judicatus est pecunia.* He is condemned in a sum of Money. *3 Judicatus sapiens oraculo Apollinis.* Adjudged or pronounced wise by the Oracle of. *3 Ne judicatum sit.* That the Sentence given might not prevail or be of force.

Judicium, ii, n. g. Judgment, Examination, Suit, Sentence,

J U

Opinion, Advice, Respect, Regard, Understanding. Consideration; also, Affection.

Judico, as. To discern, to judge, to think, deem, or suppose, to give sentence, to condemn, to give counsel. *Judicare aliquem hostem.* To condemn one as an enemy. *Non rect3 judicas de Casone.* Your opinion of *Cato* is not true, or, you judge amiss of *Cato*. *3 Illos ex tuo ingenio judicas.* You judge of them by your own nature or conditions. *3 De meo sensu judico.* I judge or imagine according to mine own fantasie. *Judicavit judicium inlytum inter tres deos.* He gave the notable judgment between the three Goddesses. *Judicare sub formula.* To minuter judgment according to the rigor of the Law.

Jugiter, adverb. Continually, alway.

Juncus, ci, m. g. A Bulrush. *Juncus acutus.* The Sea-rush, the hard or sharp Rush. *Juncus hol-schanus.* The soft and pithy Rush whereof Mats are made, the Mat rush, the Bull-rush.

Jungo, is, xi, 3tum, 3re. To joyn, couple, or put to, to associate.

Jure, adverb. Rightly, not without cause, worthily, lawfully.

Juridicus, ci, m. g. A Lawyer, an Under Justice.

Jurisconsultus, ti, m. g. A Lawyer, an Interpreter of the Law.

Jurisperitus, ti, m. g. A Lawyer, one skilful in the Law.

Juro, as. To swear, to take an Oath, also to conspire. *Juravi jurandam*

J U

jusjurandum verissimum. I swear a most true Oath, or most truly. *¶ Jurare aras.* To lay his hands on the Altars, and swear by the gods. *¶ Bellum ingens juratur.* They swear or vow to make a great War. *¶ Per plures deos jurare.* To swear by the name of many gods. *¶ Jurare in litem.* To take an Oath that that is lawfully due unto us which we do claim. *¶ Jurare in verba alterius.* To be sworn subject to one. *¶ Jurare aliis.* To swear to be true to one. *¶ In aliquem jurare.* To conspire ones death or hurt. *¶ Jurare de persona.* To swear for his own person, or for any thing that touched his own person.

Jus,uris, n. g. Law, right, good dealing, authority, rule, liberty, power, justice; also, an Ordinance, Custom, Rite, or Statute, Duty, Judgment. *Jus gentium.* The Common Law of all Nations. *Jus pratorium, vel honorarium.* The Acts, Statutes, and Decrees made by the Pretors or Lord Justices in Rome. *Jus privatum.* The Law that toucheth the profit of all men particularly. *Jus proprium, idem quod civile.* The Law Civil of Rome. *Summum jus.* The extremity and rigor of the Law. *Jus singulare.* Some special and extraordinary Law in a particular case. *Optima jure pradia.* Free-land or Freehold discharged from all Taks.

Jusjurandum, di, n. g. A solemn Oath.

Jussus, a, um, part. Bidden, commanded, willed. *Jossus*

J U

alire. Willed to depart.

Justitia, e, f. g. Justice, upright dealing, reasonableness, indifferency.

Justus, stir, simus, a, um. Just, upright, dealing truly, reasonable, deserved, a virtuous and a good man, full, perfect, right, lawful, sufficient. *Digest. justus.* Certain days of respight or forbearance given by the Law to them that confessed a debt, to provide Money; in which days it was not lawful to meddle with the debtor. *Justa inimicitia.* Great enmity. *Justus dominus.* The right owner. *Justa uxor nati.* Born of his lawful Wife. *Justi vades.* Sufficient sureties.

Juvat, verb. n. g. It delighteth, it pleareth, or is a pleasure, it recreateth or conformeth. *Juvat me quod vident studia.* It doth me good that the, &c. *Juvat me hac tibi profuisse.* I am glad that this thing doth, &c. *Quando tibi ita juvat, vale, &c.* Seeing it so pleaseth you, farewel, &c.

Juventus, ne. A young man, also young. *Juvenis, ovis.* A young Sheep, a Hoggel. *Anni juvenes.* Young years.

Juvare, as, juvi, jutum. Are To help, aid, succor, or ease, to favor, to delight or take pleasure in, to do pleasure or benefit to. *Juvare aliquem consilio.* To help one with his counsel. *Multum potes nos apud Plancum juvare.* You may do very much for us with Plancus. *Eruditio ad beatam vitam juvat.* Maketh much for the attainment of a happy life.

Juxta,

L A

Juxta, prep. serv. accusat. Nigh, by, near to, toward, hard by, next after. *Juxta seditionem ventum est.* It came almost to a tumult.

Juxta, adverb. Even like, as well, beside, nigh to, equally, near. *Juxta boni malique, strenni & imbelles.* As well the good as the ill, the hardy as the coward. *Juxta ac.* Even as. *Juxta atque.* As well as. *Juxta tecum scio.* I know as well as you. *Juxta magnis difficultis.* No less difficult then matters of great importance.

L A

Labe, n. f. g. A spot, a blemish, a distaining, a fault, a vice, any filthiness of the minde, a corrupter, destroyer or undoer. *Labe conscientia.* Remorse and grudge of Conscience.

Labor, ovis, m. g. Affliction, labor, exercise, work, travail, peril, danger, trouble, pain. *Solis labores.* The Eclipse of the Sun.

Laboriosus, & sistimus, a, um. Laborious, painful, full of labor, difficult.

Litro, as. To labor, to strive, to contend, to travail about a thing, to be in heaviness, pain or grief, to be sick or feeble, to endure pain and grief, to take thought, to be greatly troubled. *Arma laborare.* To make harness. *Circa aliquid laborare.* To travel about a thing. *Laborare ad rem aliquam.* To labor to attain or achieve. *Laboro ut assentiar Epicuro.* I

L A

strive or endeavor to assent unto Epicuro. *Laboravi amari ab eo.* I strive to be in his favor. *Laborare morbo.* To be sick of some disease. *Laborare ex invidia.* To be greatly envied and hated. *Frigore laborare, & a frigore laborare.* To be hurt with cold. *Laborare a veritate.* Not to be well able to prove the truth. *In spem laborare.* To labor in hope. *Ob avaritiam laborat.* He is covetous. *Non labro de nomine.* I pass not for the name.

Lac, His, n. g. Milk. *Pressum lac.* Soft Cheese or Curds.

Lacer, & Lacerus, ra, rum. Torn, or rent, ragged, patched, mangled in pieces, dismembred, that hath some part of the body torn, bruised, broken, shaken in shivers. *Alto, he* that hath his ears pulled off.

Laceratus, a, um, part. Torn, rent in pieces, tattered, ragged, mangled. *Laceratum virgu tergum.* Mangled with beating.

Lacerta, e, f. g. A Lizzard, a Neut; also, a certain Fish of the Sea.

Lachryma, a, f. g. A tear in weeping, Gum drops. *Lachryma abiegna.* Venice Turpentine. *Lachryma arboris Arabica.* Myrthe.

Lachrymans, a, um, part. Distilled out by weeping.

Lacta, as. To give suck, to suckle, to feed with milk.

Lacta, as, freq. a Lacio. To deceive with fair words, to allure with fair promises, to bring into a fools paradise.

Lacunar, aris, n. g. A Roof, the
A a majr

E A

main Beam in an House, which is somewhat arched; also the middest or hollow place in the upper Lip. A space or separation

Lacus, us, m. g. A Pool, Lake, Meer. A watering place for Cattel, the common washing place

Lad, is, si, sum, ere. To hurt, to wrong, to injury, to do displeasure to, to offend, to trouble or grieve, to blemish, to speak ill, to annoy.

Laleps, nomen canis. Whirlwind or Tempest.

Latus, a, um, part. Wronged, hurt, wounded, offended, annoyed, violated, broken, wasted with. &c. hanged and beaten.

Lætitia, e, f. g. Gladness, rejoycing of the minde. mirth, joy, lightness of heart, pleasure, delight, pleasantness.

Lator, aris, depon. To be glad, merry, or rejoyce with outward signs.

Latus, latior, latissimus, a, um. Joyous, glad, merry, jovial, frolick, lucky, fortunate, fertile, plentiful, fruitful, pleasant, delectable, cheerful.

Lamentor, aris, depon. To lament or bewail, to weep or mourn for. *Matrem lamentari mortuam.* To lament or bewail the death of.

Lana, a, f. g. Wooll *Lana facta vel neta.* Carded or spun Wooll, Yarn. *¶ Lana asserna.* Goosefeathers, or the down thereof. *¶ Lana capræ.* Goats hair, a thing of no value.

Linget, a, um. That beareth

L A

Wooll, or that hath on her a Fleece.

Lapis, Idis, m. g. vel etiam, f. g. A stone, a mile. *Lapidem verberare.* To lose his labor. *¶ Extra primum lapidem.* More then a mile from. *¶ De lapide empti.* Slaves and vile persons bought in the Market, standing on a stone.

Lapsus, a, um, part. Falling, sliding, slipping, glancing, failing, that hath offended or done amiss, that hath lost or mist of, swerved and gone from.

Lapsus, us, m. g. verb. A fall, a sliding, a glyding, or creeping, a running or coorse, a flying.

Laqueus, quæ, m. g. An Halter, a Rope, any thing that one is tied and snared with, a Gin of a Snare. *Laquei iudicii.* The penalties of the Law by Judgment, which as it were wrappeth and intangleth evildoers. *Laqueo verbi capi.* To be taken with the rigorous sense of a word.

Largio, is, iui, & largior, iri, sum, firi, depon. To give liberally, to bestow, to grant, to permit. *Civitatem alicui largiri.* To make one free of the City. *¶ Si tempus largiatur.* If time suffer, give leave, or permit. *¶ Largior de tuo.* Be liberal of thine own.

Largiter, adverb. Idem quod largè. Abundantly.

Largitor, oris, m. g. verb. A liberal giver, a prodigal spender, he that corrupteth the people with gifts or bribes.

Lascivio, is, iui, iutum, ire. To be or play the wanton, to wax rank and wanton in bodily lust; also

L A

also to grow and spring rankly.

Lassitudo, inis, fam. gen. Weariness.

Lassus, a, um. Wearied, tired.

Lare, latius, latissime, adverb. Abroad, far abroad, in many places, far and near, largely, amply, plainly, of great use.

Larce, es, ui, ere. To lie hid, to be in secret, to be unknown, to be ignorant of, to hide or cover himself.

Latinus, a, um. Latin, or of the people of Latium.

Latior, us, comp. à latus. Wider, broader, larger.

Lavari, is, part. Barking, greedy, hungry.

Latus, a, um, adject. Broad, ample, large, big, great, wide, containing a great room.

Latus, eris, n. g. A side, it is often taken for strength and durability of the voice in utterance. *Dolor laterum.* A stitch, a pleurisie.

Laudatus, a, um, part. siue nomen. Praised, commended.

Laudo, as. To praise, to commend, to extol; also to cite or name, to bring as a witness.

Lavo, as, laui, lautum, & lotum, & lavatum, ere. To wash, to rince, also, to purge and wash away. *Lavare peccatum suum.* To purge and wash away his offence.

Laurus, ri, f. g. The Laurel or Bay Tree dedicated to Triumphs and Victories, and being Apollo's Tree, is the reward of Poesie, and is never blasted with Lightning.

L E

Laus, dis, f. gen. Praise, laud, commendation, glory, renown, a mans good report or fame, a praise-worthy deed.

L

E

Lection, onis, f. g. verb. à lego. A reading, lesson, a choice, organizing.

lector, oris, m. g. verb. A Reader.

lectus, lectior, lectissimus, a, um. Read, chosen, picked, selected, taken out, notable, fine, excellent.

Legatus, ti, m. g. An Ambassador sent with Commission or Authority and put in trust to deal in his Princes affairs; also a Lieutenant or Deputy, a Lidge.

Legio, onis, f. g. A Legion or Band of Soldiers.

Legitime, adverb. According to the Law, lawfully.

Legitur, imperf. They read.

Lego, as. To send as an Ambassador, Legat, Deputy, or Lieutenant, to commit or appoint, to bequeath. *Centuripinum legavit ad Apronium.* They sent him in Embassage to Apronius. *Familium legare aliquo.* To send his servant to some place. *¶ Cassium sibi legavit.* He made Cassius his Lieutenant or Deputy. *¶ Legare aliquid alicui.* To bequeath something to one by his last will.

Lego, is, egi, sum, ere. To gather, to read, to chuse, to pick out, to truss up. *¶ Legere vela.* To strike sale. *Legere sermonem alicuius, per translationem.* To harken

LE

what one saith. *q. Legere vestigia.* To follow step by step. *q. Legere oram Italiae.* To pass by the coasts of. *Legere in demortui locum.* To chuse into his room that is dead. *q. Antoni edictum legi a Bruto.* I read Antonines Proclamation which Brutus shewed me. *Legi apud Clitemachum.* I read in the Works of Clitemachus.

Lēnis, is, ivs, itum, ire. To polish or make smooth; also, to pacifie, moderate, assuage, slack, appease, treat gently, comfort.

Lēniter adverb. Softly, sweetly, moderately, gently, pleasantly.

Lentus, a, um. Tender, soft, pliant, that boweth easily, limber, slow, remiss, dull, secure, careless, at rest, idle, cleaving, dark, saddle.

Lco, onis, m. g. A Lion; also, a Sea-Crafish, or a kinde of yellow Crab; a Sign in Heaven.

Lēpidē, adverb. Prettily, pleasantly, with a grace, honestly, handsomely, truly, well, as a good fellow.

Lēpidus, a, um. Neat, pleasant, delightful, joyous, pretty, merry, that hath a good grace, good and amiable.

Lēpor, ōris, vel lepor, ōris, m. g. Pleasantness of speech, the good grace or delectableness in speech, gesture, and doing a thing, pleasant grace, comeliness.

Lēpus, ōris, m. g. An Hare; also, a Fish that is poyson to a man, and man to him.

Lēthum, ōis, n. g. Death.

LI

Lēvis, ve, & levior, us. Light, lighter, swift, easie, wavering, mutable, uncertain, unconstant, also quick and lively.

Lēvitas, atis, f. g. Inconstancy, lightness, lack of gravity.

Lēvo, as. To lift or hold up, to take away, to diminish, to ease or lighten, to deliver or rid out of, to recreate and refresh, to extenuate and excuse, to make better cheap; also to heal. *Levari a panna.* To be eased of his pain. *Obfisione levavi.* To be delivered from a siege. *Salm de fonte levare.* To quench his thirst with water. *Levare se are alieno.* To pay his debts. *Palmas levavit ad caelum.* He lifted up his hands to Heaven.

Levar, atis, passiv. To be lifted up, to be eased.

Lex, legis, f. g. A Law, a Statute, Ordinance, or Decree, a Rule, an Order, a Covenant, or Condition. *Lex agere in aliquem.* To do execution upon one, to execute the sentence of death.

L

I

Libellus, li, m. g. à liber. A little Book, a Supplication, a Libel or Declaration in the Law of Debt, Covenant, Trespass, a Bill of Remembrance delivered to a Magistrate or Officer, a Writ, a Citation, a Bill of Procefs. *A libellis, vel, libellorum magister.* Master of the Requests. *Libellus simplex.* A Bill of Request a Supplication. *Libellus memorialis.* A Bill of Record, a Memorandum. *Libellus famosus.* A slanderous, biting, and reproaching Libel.

Libens,

LI

Libens, tis, pass. Willing, glad, with a good will. *Libens, pro libenter.*

Libenter, tins, tissime, adverb. Willingly, gladly, delightfully, pleasantly.

Libentius, adverb. comp. More willingly, &c.

Liber, tri, m. g. The inward Peel, Bark, or Rind of a Tree; also, a Book.

Liber, ra, um. Free, at liberty, safe, void of, at ones pleasure. *Liber a delictis.* Free from fault. *Liber omni cura animus.* A minde void of all care. *Liber laborum.* That laboreth not. *Liber est harrum virum.* He is liberal and free in giving these things.

Liberalis, le, & lissimus, a, um. Honest, liberal, Gentlemanlike, free-hearted, bountiful, plentiful, free, frank; also, free-born and of an honest house. *Liberalis conjugum.* A marriage betwixt them that be free.

Liberalitas, atis, f. g. Bounty, liberality, honest intreating and dealing.

Liberaliter, adverb. Bountifully, freely, frankly, liberally, largely, abundantly, honestly, like an honest man. *Exercitum nimis liberaliter habuit.* He suffered the Army to have their pleasure too much. *Liberaliter genitus.* Of a delicate and tender complexion. *Liberaliter eruditus.* Brought up in honest learning, well brought up.

Libère, liberius, adverb. Frankly, freely, liberally, without constraint, without fear, honestly, Gentlemanlike.

LI

Liberi, ōrum, m. g. Sons and Daughters, Children; also one Son or Daughter. *Liberi flos.* Fragrant Wine.

Libero, as. To free, to deliver, or release, to set at liberty. *Liberavit illum a creditoribus.* He hath dispatched him from his Creditors, or, set him out of their dangers. *Liberare se are alieno.* To rid himself out of debt, to pay his debt. *Liberare fidem suam.* To do that he promised.

Libertas, atis, f. g. Freedom, liberty, leave, boldness in speaking; also, an unbridled lust or licentiousness; also, an honest, liberal, or free nature and condition.

Libertus, ti, m. g. & liberta, a, f. g. He or she that of Bond is made free.

Libet, libuit, & libitum est, Imperf. It liketh or contenteth, I think it good, I list. *Non libet mihi deplorare vitam.* I think it not good to.

Libet. It liketh, it pleaseth, he liketh or lusteth after. *Cetera quae cuique libuissent.* That liked every man in his own fancy best.

Libido, inis, f. g. Unlawful appetite, lust, or desire.

Licentia, a, f. g. License, unlawful, immoderate or overmuch liberty, also free speech. *Licentia ferri.* The Fury or rage of the sword killing in every place.

Liceo, ei, ūi, itum, ēre. To be prised, to be set at a price, or for how much it shall be sold.

Licet, erat, ūit, ēre, Imperf. It is law-

A a 3

LI

lawful, it may be, it is free. I am content, I have authority. power, or leave to do; thou maist if thou wilt, it is easie. *Licet tibi esse bonum virum, & Licet tibi esse bono viro.* Thou maist be an honest man. *Modò liceat vivere, est spes.* So I may scape with my life, there is some hope.

Licet, adverb. concedentis. Be it so, although.

Lignum, n. n. g. Stick, Wood, Timber, Wood felled for necessary uses.

Ligustrum, stri, n. g. A bushy Plant, commonly called Privet or Prime-Prime.

Limen, inis, n. g. The Threshold, also the Haunt of a Door, the Gate, the Door, the Entry, the Frontire; also, an House or a Temple. *Ad limina foras.* A Porter.

Linca, e, f. g. A Carpenters Line, any Line generally, the Sounding Plummets, the Angling or Sitch-line, a thred or any long string. *Linea margaritarum.* A Thred or Bracelet of Pearls, a row of Pearls put upon a string, such as the *Pater noster* Beads were. *Linea alba.* The line or hollow tying from the Navel, the whiteline, the Umbilical Vein.

Lingua, e, f. g. A Tongue, a Language or Speech, an Instrument to take Salves out of a Box; also railing or slander, a Promontory or Hill. *Lingua bovis.* Bugloss or Ox-tongue. *Lingua cervina.* Harts Tongue. *Lingua Serpentina.* Adders or Serpents Tongue.

LO

Liquéfacio, is, fēci, factum, &c. To melt, dissolve, or make liquid.

Liquet, Imperf. It appeareth, it is sure, it is clear, certain, or manifest, it is apparant or well-proved; I may boldly, without spot of conscience. *Liquet inter nos.* We know of a surety, we be sure. *¶ Liquet mihi dejerare* I may boldly swear. &c. *¶ Si habes quod liqueat, neque respondes superbis.* If thou hast any evident thing, &c.

Lis litis, f. g. Debate, variance, strife, controversie in words, Suit, Process, Action.

Littera, e, f. g. A Letter of the Cross-row, a bill or Scroll, ones writing, his hand in writing.

Littera, arum, f. g. A Letter missive, an Epistle or Letter sent from friend to friend, Learning, Knowledge, Science, good Letters.

Litigo, gas. To vary, contend, or strive, to sue one another.

Litus, oris, n. g. & poētis Litus. The Sea-shore, Bank, Coast, or Side; also, Land lying by the Sea, the space between the Altar.

Livor, oris, m. g. The print or mark of a stroke after beating, the colour appearing after strokes commonly called Black and Blew, Envy, Spight.

L O

Loco, at. To place, to set or lay, to hire for Rent. *Castra ad Cybistrā locavi.* I pitched Camp at, &c. *¶ Locare agrum sodiendum.* To put out his ground to be del-

ved

LO

ved by the great. *¶ Argentum facili locare.* To put out his money to usury. *¶ Beneficium apud gratos locare.* To bestow a benefice upon kinde and grateful persons. *¶ Filium nuptum alicui adolescenti locare.* To bestow his daughter in marriage upon some young man. *¶ Locare filiam in luculentam familiam.* To marry his daughter into a wealthy kinred. *¶ Insidias puella locare.* To go about to deceive a Maiden. *¶ In numero veterum locare.* To reckon among the Ancient.

Locus, is, m. g. dim. à locus. A Cabinet, a little place, a Bag, Purse, or little Coffer, an Ambry; also, a Bier or Chest, where in a dead body is carried.

Locus, etis, & corruptior, m. Rich, abundant, wealthy, sufficient, plentiful; also credible, worthy to be believed, substantial, good.

Locus, ei, m. g. & pluraliter, hic vel haec loca, m. & n. g. A place, a seat, heed, room, point, condition. *Locus luminis.* The Sockets of the Eye light.

Longe, longius, longissimè, adverb. Long, far, much, exceedingly, passingly greatly, a great way, a great while before, a great deal.

Longinquus, a, um. Remote, far off, strange, long, that endureth long, continual, that is stretched out in length; also slow.

Longitudo, inis, f. g. Length of time, place, or other things, the length of the Heavens is measured in the Ecliptick Line, beginning at *Aries*; in the Earth,

LU

in the Equinoctial, and beginneth at the *Fortunate* and *Canary* Islands.

Longus, longior, longissimus, a, um. Long, tall. *In longum.* For a great while long tedious.

Lōquens, ntis, part. Speaking, talking, founding.

Lōquor, ēris, cūus, sum, loqui, depon. To speak, to say, to tell. *Loqui ad voluntatem.* To speak to please men. *¶ Loqui apud aliquem turpiter.* To use dishonest talk in ones company. *¶ Asperrimè loqui de aliquo.* To speak very boldly of one. *Loqui cum aliquo de re aliqua.* To talk with one about. *Sæpius ista loquens inter nos.* We shall often talk of these things together. *¶ Male loqui absenti.* To speak ill of a man behinde his back, to backbite. *¶ Loqui pro aliquo.* To speak for one.

L U

Lūbens, vis, adject. That doth any thing gladly, and with good will; also, willingly.

Lūcrum, eri, n. g. Lucre, gain, vantage, or profit. *In lucro esse.* To be as a gain or profit.

Lūcas, at, m. g. A Grove of Wood, thick with trees untouch- ed, and consecrated to the god, and dedicated to him; also, an Abbey, Monastery, or Convent or Monastery Wood.

Lūlus, um, n. g. A mock, a mockery, or mocking, mock.

Lūdis, ntis, part. Juggling, mocking, deceiving.

Lūdus, di, m. g. Play in Acts, mirth in words, sport, jest, a School

L U

School or place of exercise, where any feat is learned.

Lūgeo, ei, xi, ſum, ēre. To mourn, lament, to wail; also, by wearing a mourning garment, to declare grief for the death of a friend. *Lūgētur, Imperj.* They weep and lament.

Lūmen, inis, n. g. Life, light, day, a Lamp or Candle, a Torch, a Star, an Eye, a Window, an Exposition or Declaration, an Interpretation, glory, beauty, also fire.

Lūna, a, f. g. The Moon. *Dies Luna.* Monday. *¶ Luna dividua vel dimidiata.* The Half-Moon. *Luna gibbosa.* More than half round.

Luo, is, lui, ēre. To pay, to satisfy, to purge, to suffer punishment or death, also to wipe or wash away, to make clear, also to offer the price or redemption to the Redeemer. *Deluo ſupplicio ſcelus luere.* To be worthily punished for his wicked fact. *Quomodo ego haec luo?* How then wilt thou satisfy for these things?

Lūpus, pi, m. g. & aliquando, f. g. A Wolf, also, a Snaffle or very sharp Bit for an Horse, an Hook or any like Instrument to draw things out of a Pit, Well, or any deep place, a kinde of Spiders, a Hand-saw. *Lupus ſalutaris.* Hop or Hops.

Lūro, as. To compass or go round about, to view on every side, to weigh and examine diligently, to purge that by sacrifice which is unclean. *Lūstrare exercitum.* To make a general Muster

M A

of an Army. *Lūstrare animo.* Diligently to consider in his mind.

Lux, ūcis, f. g. Delight, light, day, brightness, cleanness, an eye, time, season, life: also, a great renown, an ornament.

Luxuria, & luxuries, ei, f. g. Luxury, all superfluity and excess in carnal pleasure, sumptuous or fair building, riot, rankness.

L Y

Lyricus, a, um. Pertaining to an Harp, a Player on an Harp. *Carmen lyricum.* A Song to the Harp.

M A

M *Achina, na, f. g.* An Instrument or Engine, a framing or workmanship, a Scaffold in building, also things craftily invented, subtil devices or shifts, crafty means to deceive, also a Mill.

Malle, in ſing. & mallei, in plur. vocat. a malleus. More, very well, go to, increase, go on forward, proceed, grow more and more, with good luck. *Malle, abſolūt.* O gentle Companion! O honest Man! *Malle virtute, ſive, Malle virtute eſſe.* God increase thee in this virtue, or, Go on, or proceed in well-doing, on Gods Name. *Malle amare, id eſt, vehementer.* To love exceedingly.

Macula, a, ſem gen. A spot, a blemish, a natural mark.

Madefacio is, ſeci, factum, ēre. To wet, wash, moist or bathe.

Magis,

M A

Magis, adverb. More, rather.

Magiſter, ſtri, m. g. A Matter, a Teacher, he that is ordained by an Officer to sell a debtors goods. *Magiſter dicendi.* A Rhetorician, an Orator. *Magiſter pecoris.* An Herdsman, a Graſier, an Overseer or Guider of Cattel. *Magiſter populi.* The Diſtator.

Magiſtra, a, f. g. A Miſtreſs or Teacher, a School miſtreſs.

Magiſtratus, us, m. g. Magiſtracy, a Magiſtrate, a great Head-officer, one in Authority or Government of the people, also the authority, office, power, and dignity of a Ruler. *Magiſtratus major.* A Conſul.

Magnanimus, a, um. Of valiant heart and courage, of noble and lofty ſtomack, ſtout-hearted.

Magnificatio, is, ſeci, actum. To eſteem greatly.

Magnifice, adverb. Nobly, honorably, royally, magnifically, highly, with much commendation, greatly, with a majeſty, ſolemnly, like a lord or great man, with a great gravity or majeſty.

Magnificentia, a, f. g. Magnificence, noble and ſumptuous provision, a lofty, haughty, and ſtately utterance, &c. full of oſtentation.

Magnificus, a, um, & cenſior, cenſiſſimus. That doth great acts, great, noble, honorable, ſumptuous, proud, ſtately, lofty, haughty, high, magnificent.

Magnitudo, inis, f. g. Greatneſs, ampleness, bigness, courageousneſs, valiantneſs, nobleneſs.

M A.

Magnopere, adverb. Greatly, very much, earneſtly.

Magnus, a, um. Great, large, fair, big, long, weighty, notable, noble, old. *Magnus Portus.* The Haven called Portsmouth in England. *Magnus ſocer.* The Wives Grand-father. *Magnus ſocrus,* The Wives Grand-mother. *Magnus animo.* Very courageous. *Magnonatus.* Of great age. *Magni erunt mihi literae tuae.* Your Letters ſhall be to me of great value or account. *Magno vendidiſti.* Thou ſoldeſt it very dear, or at a great price.

Majeſtas, atis, f. g. Majeſty, lordlineſs, the greatneſs, honorable dignity, or excellent eſtimation of a King or Prince, Authority or Prerogative Royal, an Honorable Gravity.

Major, us, compar. à magnus. Greater, bigger, more earneſt, more ancient, elder. *Major mortuus.* The falling evil. *Major ſocer.* The Wives great Grand-father. *Major patruus.* The Grand-fathers Uncle. *Major amita.* The Great Aunt by the Fathers ſide. *Major avunculus.* The Grand-fathers Brother by the Mothers ſide.

Majores, um, m. g. Anceſtors, Elders, Predeceſſors, Fore-fathers.

Male, adverb. Ill, unhappily, not well, unadviſedly, naughtily, wickedly, leudly, ſcarcely, to no good end. *Male ſumus.* Not well in his wits, fooliſh. *Male audire.* To be ill-spoken of, to have an ill name. *Male clere.* To

B b favor

M A

favor ill. *Malè est mihi.* It goeth not well with me.

Maledico, ù, xi, ùm, ère. To curse and ban, to rail, to check, to speak ill to, to report ill of, to slander.

Maledictum, ùi, n. g. A taunt, a check, a rebuke, a great fault or reproach, a reproachful railing word, an ill, slanderous, foul report, or language.

Malefacio, is, è, i, aſum, ère. To do ill or a shreud turn, to do wrong, to abuse and offer discourtesie.

Maleficium, cii, n. g. An ill, leud, or naughty deed, a mischievous act, a shreud turn, hurt, damage, wrong, displeasure, deceit, wickedness.

Maleprecor, aris. To ban or curse.

Malevolens, tis Malicious, spightful.

Malitia, a, f. g. Wickedness, knavery, naughtiness, malice, grudge, leudness, mischievousness, subtilty with deceit, unwholesomeness, naughty nature.

Malo, vis, vult, plur. malum, vultis, lunt. præterit. Malui, infin. Malle. I had rather, I would rather.

Malum, li, n. g. An ill thing or matter, a shreud turn, a mischief, labor, vexation, grief, pain, trouble, sorrow, adversity, evil, disease, sickness, heavy chance.

Malum, interject. irascens. Oh the foul ill! or a mischief take him in the devils name.

Malus, a, um. Ill, naughty, wicked, leud, not good, not honest,

M A

craftie, sickly, false, deceitful crafty, sometime small.

Mandatum, ti, n. g. A Commission, a Commandment, charge, or bidding, a thing that one is willed to speak or do, a message.

Mando, as, ans. To bid, to command, to give in charge, to commit, also to sow, to plant, to write.

Mando, is, di, sum, ère, ens. To chew meat, to grinde or work with the Teeth, to eat, also to gnaw or bite.

Manens, tis, particip. à maneo. Tarrying, abiding, standing to it.

Maneo, es, si, sum, ère. To tarry, stay, abide, stand still, remain, continue. *Ego hic te maneb.* I will expect you here. *Manere volo hanc affinitatem inter vos.* I would have this affinity to continue. *Promissis manere.* To stand to his promise.

Manes, ium, m. g. The spirits, souls, and ghosts of the dead, the good and bad angels, also devils, sometime gods, also the punishment that the souls do abide.

Manifeste, & manifestus, adverb. Clearly, plainly, manifestly, evidently, certainly, openly, in the very deed doing.

Manifestus, a, um. Manifest, clear, evident, known, plain, convicted of, manifestly proved, guilty.

Manumitto, is, is, sum, ère. To manumitt, make free, or enfranchise a Bondman.

Manus, us, f. g. A hand, ones hand

M A

hand in writing. *Brevi manu tradere.* To deliver by a short means, or to pay forthwith that one offereth and promiseth.

Mare, is, n. g. The Sea.

Marmor, òru, n. g. A Marble Stone, also the Sea.

Mars, is, m. g. The Pagnims God of Battel, also War, Battel, fight. *Suo Marte.* By his own proper wit and invention, without the aid and help of any. *Dies Martis.* Tuesday.

Martyr, yris, com. g. A Witness or Martyr.

Mater, tris, f. g. A Mother, a Dame, sometime a Nurse, a Foster-mother, a Midwife, the chief or principal bough or branch of a Vine. *Mater magna.* The Earth who is the Mother, and bringer forth of all things.

Materfamilias, as, fam. gen. The Housewife, the Goodwife of the House; she that hath the government of other Women, be she married or no.

Materia, a. Matter or stuff, whereof any thing is made.

Materies, ei, fæ. g. Matter.

Matrimonium, ii, n. g. Wedlock, Matrimony, Marriage.

Maturè, ius, ismè vel Maturimè, adverb. Timely, in fit season, in due or good time, in a good hour, betime, quickly, with the soonest, suddenly.

Maturitas, atis, f. g. Ripeness, ripe age, perfection, maturity, full opportunity, good season, time convenient.

Maturus, a, um. Ripe, mellow, sometime an old man, also quick,

M E

speedy, sudden, grave, constant.

Māturus, a, um. Of the morrow or morning.

Maximè, adverb. superl. Most of all, very greatly, very much, passing well, chiefly, and above all things, principally, especially, yea verily.

Maximus, a, um, superlat. à magnus. Greatest or most in estimation, very great or big, very noble, eldest. *Maximus curio.* The greatest Over-seeer of the Ward. *Optimus maximus fundus.* Land holden in Frank tenure.

M E

Mecum. With me, with myself, also, for me, or for my purpose.

Medendus, a, um. To be healed, &c.

Mēdeor, èru, ri, depon. To heal, cure, remedy, help, succor.

Medicabilis, le, adject. Curable, medicinable, that hath the vertue of healing, also that may be healed or cured.

Mēdicina, a. Physick, a Medicine, a remedy, an helping or curing, aid or succor. *Medicina familiaris.* A Garick.

Mēdico, as, & medicor, aris. To heal, cure, or help.

Mēdicus, ci, m. g. A Physician. *Medicus circumforaneus.* A Physician, or Treacle seller, that gads about the Countrey.

Mediocriter, adverb. Meanly, measurably, competently, meetly well, with mean and moderation, reasonably well.

M E

Méditor, a, depon. To think deeply, to study, to muse on a thing, to record in ones minde, to practise and assay how well he can do. *Meditari alicui infidus.* To lay snares for one. *Ad censuram meditabor me, ad ludum Olympicum.* I will exercise my self. &c

Medium, ii, n. g. The midst, a mean, middle, or indifferent thing.

Medius, a, um. The middle, half, between both, neither to be praised nor dispraised. *Sermo medius.* Unperfect speech, or talk not answered.

Meditosus, adverb. A manner of Oath. *By the Faith of God.*

Meditus, adverb. Inwardly, into the marrow, deeply, effectually, even from the heart.

Mel, lu, n. g. Honey. *Est & vix blandientis.* My Sweet-heart, my Honey-comb. *Mel aerium.* Air, Dew, or Manna.

Melior, & secundus, comp. a bonus. Better, more quiet and patient, more honest good.

Melius, adverb. comp. à bene. Better.

Mellitus, a, um. Mixt with Honey, conduit in Honey, sweet, pleasant, delectable, as sweet as Honey.

Membratum, adverb. By every member, limbo by limb, in pieces, in short clauses.

Membrum, tri, n. g. A member or limb, a part of ones body, or any other thing, also the whole body, the flesh that covereth the sinews, veins, and bones of any part; in Orations, a short sentence or clause.

M E

Memini, memento, meminero, meminisse, verb. defect. I remember, call to minde, or have in memory. I know, I rehearse or make mention of. *Meminens.* Remembering.

Mémor, mōris, adject. That remembering, mindful, kinde, thankful, provident, also, that is or will be remembered.

Mémorabilis, le. Worthy remembrance, or to be remembered, worthy to be reported, talked, or spoken of; notable, renowned, famous.

Mémoria, a, f. g. Memory, remembrance, also, time, days, chronicles, Writings, Histories.

Mendacium, ii, n. g. A Lye, Leasing, a false Invention, a false tale.

Mendax, acis, adject. A Lye, one that often lieth and telleth false, deceitful counterfeit, that vieldeth not so much as he made the w of.

Mendicans, tis, part. Begging.

Mendico, u. To beg, also to purchase or procure.

Mendiculus, a, um, à mendicem. A little poor beggar, beggerly.

Mendicus, & mendicissimus, a, um. A beggar, that goeth a begging, a poor body, needy, of small value, and little worth.

Mentis, f. g. The highest and chiefest part of the soul, the minde, the wit, understanding, will, intent, thought, memory, remembrance, opinion, judgment, courage, or heart, foreknowledge, wisdom, prudence.

Mensa, a, f. g. A Table to eat on,

M E

on, a four footed or square Table, a Board, a Counter or Table that Bankers use.

Menfis, is, m. g. A Moneth.

Menstrualis, le. Pertaining to a Moneth, during a Moneth.

Memura, a, f. g. A measure.

Mentir, tri, sum, iri, depon. To lie, feign, forge, counterfeit, also to write falsely. *Colorem suum mitteri.* To counterfeit or disguise by painting. *Et dicitur, mentiri adversus aliquem, in aliquem, de aliquo.*

Mentitus, a, um, part. That hath lied, counterfeited or forged, false, feigned.

Mercabilis, le adject. That may be bought, vendible, saleable, merchantable.

Mercenarius, a, um. An hireling, one that serveth for wages, hired, corrupted with Money.

Meres, edis, f. g. Pay, wages or hire, reward of Science, Rent, Revenues, damage, loss, or hurt that followeth of a thing.

Mercor, aris, depon. To buy, to buy to the end to sell for gain.

De jupillo fundum mercatus est. He bought a piece of Land of.

Mercari aliquid à mercatoribus. To buy of the Merchants. *Mercari magistratum pretio.* To buy for money.

Merens, tis, part. Deserving.

Mereo, es, ui. ere, & mercor, eris, ius sum, eri, depon. To deserve, to merit, to get, to have gain or advantage, also, to take wages, to serve for wages, to take a Soldiers pay. *Quid merear quamobrem meriar?* What good or gain were

M E

it for me to lie? *Stipendia meruit in eo bello.* He was Soldier in pay in that War. *Meruit illa virum dose.* She got her a Husband by reason of her Dowry. *Quid de te merui, quia me causa perderes?* What have I deserved at your hands, why you should call me away? *Meritas de me est, illi ut commodum.* He hath deserved at my hand, that I should pleasure him. *Fac mereri aliquem.* To do one a pleasure or good turn. *Merere equo, sive pedibus.* To serve on Horseback, or on Foot. *Ere meruit parvo; &, Aris parvi.* He served for little.

Meretrix, a, f. g. dim. à Meretrix. A little Harlot.

Meretrix, isis, f. g. A Whore, a Brothel, a Strumpet, an Harlot, a leight Housewife. *Meretrix quadrantaria.* That will be hired for a Farthing.

Mergo, is, si, sum, ere. To drown or sink in the water, to dip, to overwhelm, to plunge, also to thrust in, to cast into great debt. *Malis mergere aliquem.* To cast into misery.

Meridies, ei, m. g. ex medius & dies. The South, Mid-day, Noon-tide. *Meridies noctis.* Mid-night.

Merito, adverb. Worthily, with good or just cause, of right.

Meritum, ii, n. g. A benefit or pleasure, a good turn, a reward, a desert, a worthy deed, also, a merit, a deserving, a default. *Meritum meum est.* It is my default. *Pol, meritum est tuum.* Indeed thou hast deserved this displeasure or mischief. *Tro merito,*

M E

According as one hath deserved.
Ex merito. Worthily.

Meritus, a, um, part. à merco.
That hath deserved, that hath
done a pleasure or displeasure,
justly, and deservedly. *In hac re
culpam meritis est.* In this matter the
hath deserved blame. *¶ Quæ Can-
nis corona merita?* What Garland
was deserved at Canina?

Merum, ri, n. g. Wine not allav-
ed, pure Wine alone, as it is
pressed out of the Grape.

Messis, is, f. g. Harvest, or har-
vest time, Corn ripe and ready to
be reaped, also a great heap or
plenty of any thing.

Meticulosus, a, um. Timorous,
fearful.

Metior, iris, usus sum, iri, depon.
To mete or measure, to draw or
set out, to pass or go over, to
esteem, count, judge, or consider.
Pedibus metiri aliquid. To go or
pass over. *Metu gradibus.* To go
away. *Metui summum bonum suis
commodis.* To measure or judge the
chief good by his own commo-
dities. *Metuens aliorum in se odium
suo (vel ex suo) in alios odio.* Esteem-
ing other mens hatred towards
him, by his own towards other
men.

Metuens, is, part. adject. Fearing,
fearful.

Metuentior, us, com. That feareth
more.

Metus, is, vi, ere. To fear or
dread with trembling, to be in
doubt, or not to know what to
do. *Metuit loqui.* He was afraid to
speak. *Metuit ne dolorem ferre non
possit.* He feareth that he shall not

M I

be able, &c. *Metus de vita.* I am
afraid of my life. *Metus reipublicæ
malum ab eo.* I fear he will do the
Commonwealth some mischief.
Metuo abs te de verbis tuis. I fear
lest thy words will do hurt. *Me-
tus, quid agam.* I cannot tell what
to do.

Metus, us, m. g. Fear, dread,
care, also hazard.

Meus, a, um, pronom. Mine, my.

M I

Mi, voc. of Meus, O my, my
sweet, &c.

Miles, is, com. g. A Soldier, a
Warrior, a Man of War; also a
Sergeant, Headle or Sumpner be-
longing to a Magistrate.

Militia, æ, f. g. Warfare, War,
Battel, the Exercise of War; al-
so, any kinde of Exercise, Functi-
on, or Office. *Militis armata.* An
Armed Band of Soldiers fighting
in the field. *Militia urbana.* Occu-
pying in Civil Affairs.

Mille, n. g. indeclin. in singulari.
*In plural hæc Millia, horum milli-
um, his millibus, &c.* A thousand.
Mille annorum vivunt. They live a
thousand years. *Centum milia fru-
menti.* An hundred thousand
Bushels of Grain.

Mille, adject. plural. indeclin. A
thousand, also an infinite num-
ber. *Mille passus.* A thousand pa-
ces, a mile. *Tercentum mille cadi.*
Three hundred thousand Pipes or
Vessels.

Milliare, is, n. g. The space of a
thousand paces, a mile.

Millies, adverb. A thousand
times, very often.

Milvius,

M I

Milvius, vii, vel milvus, vi, m. g.
vel f. g. A Kite, a Puttock, also
a polling Extortioner.

Mina, æ, fæ. gen. A pound, it is
both a sum of money, and a
poise of weight. In money, it is
One hundred Drachma, that is, of
old sterling money Thirty three
shillings and fourpence; when
it is taken for a poise, it weigh-
eth twelve ounces and a half.

Minæ, arum, f. g. Menacings,
threats, either in words or signs;
also Battlements in Walls or Pin-
nacles. *Hyberna minæ.* Winter
Frosts.

*Minerva, æ, f. g. Disciplinarum
dea.* Also nature, wit, craft. *Pin-
guis vel crassa Minerva.* Grossly, rude-
ly, with a blunt invention, dull
wit, or rude manner. *Invita Mi-
nerva facere aliquid.* To do a thing
against nature.

Minime, adverb. No, in no wise,
not, nothing, in no case, at no
hand; least of all, also, at the
least.

*Minimus, a, sum, superlat. à Par-
vus.* The least and smallest of all,
very little, small, or vile, young-
est.

Minister, stri, m. g. A servant a
Minister, a furtherer of, he that
serveth or helpeth one in, &c.
Minister libidinis. A furtherer of
some filthy lust or unlawful de-
sire.

Minito, as, Plant. & Minor, aris, depon.
To threaten sore, to me-
nace. *Mortem fratri est minitatus.*
He threatened his Brothers death,
or to kill his Brother. *¶ Vobis at-
que huic Urbi ferro flammaque minit-*

M I

tantur. They threaten to destroy
both you and this City with
Sword and Fire.

Minor, aris, depon. To threaten,
to menace, to proffer to strike,
also, to stand up higher then an
other; also, to boast, glory, and
promise great matters. *Crucem mi-
natur illi.* He threatneth to hang
him. *¶ Minatur exurere.* He threat-
neth to burn.

Minor, us, compar. à Parvus. Less,
smaller, younger, homelier, more
milde and humble, inferior.

Minuo, is, di, utum, ere. To di-
minish, make, less, abate, or allay,
to leave off or forsake, to cease,
to continue to do. *¶ Nostri mili-
tibus spem minuit.* He made our
Soldiers have less hope. *¶ Minui-
tur aliquantulum ex febre.* The fever
is somewhat diminished.

Minus, adverb. Less, also not,
not yet.

Mirabilis, le. Wonderful, mar-
vellous, strange, to be wondred
at.

Mirabiliter, adverb. Wonderful-
ly, marvellously, greatly, exceed-
ingly.

Mirifice, adverb. Strangely,
wonderfully.

Miror, aris, depon. To marvel,
to wonder at, to esteem greatly,
to set much by, also, to like, to
be in love with, to follow and
imitate. *Mirari se.* To stand in
his own conceit, to please him-
self.

Misceo, es, di, sum & xum, ere.
To mix, mingle, temper, con-
found, or shuffle together. *Mis-
cere folia, vel chartas.* To shuffle the
Cards.

M I

Cards. ¶ *Miscere vinum aqua, &c.* *Miscere aquam vino.* To mingle Water with Wine. ¶ *Miscere in aciem.* To set Soldiers in Aray. ¶ *Miscere omnia, &c.* *Miscere absolute.* To trouble and confound all things. ¶ *Sacra prophana miscere.* To confound or mingle holy and prophane things together.

Miser, va, rum, &c. *miserior, miserrimus.* Miserable, wretched, woful, in thralldom and trouble, also innocent.

Miserabilis, te. Miserable, lamentable, wretched, pitiful, to be pitied.

Miseratus, a, um. That hath compassion on.

Misereo, es. ¶ *Misereor, eri, eritua sum, eri.* To pity, to have pity or compassion. ¶ *Mei miseret nemo.* No man taketh pity of me.

Misereor, is, ere. To be moved with pity. *Arcadii quaso miserescente regis.* Have pity or compassion on the, &c.

Miserefcit, &c. *Miseret, misertum est, Imperf.* Hath compassion. it pitieth, I am sorry for. *Miseret metui.* I am sorry for thee.

Miseretur, pro Miseret. It pitieth.

Miseria, a, f. g. Wretchedness, misery, infelicity, distress, misfortune, adversity.

Misericordia, a, f. g. Pity, mercy, compassion of another mans misery.

Misericors, d, s, adject Pitiful, merciful, that is sorry for an others ill, tender-hearted.

Missilia, um, n. g. Things that Emperors or Princes were wont

M I

to cast in a largess among the people, as Bread, Cakes, Money, &c.

Missus, a, um, part. Let alone, darted, sent, cast, hurled, thrown, shot forth, let pass. *Missum facere.* To suffer, to depart. *Missam facere uxorem.* To put away his wife. *Missos facere honores.* To leave suing for offices or promotion. *Missio convivio.* After the feast was ended, when the Table was taken up.

Mitte, tuis, tuisum, adverb. Gently, mildly, patiently.

Mitis, te. Fruitful, meek, mild, gentle, soft, simple, tractable, not striving, calm, quiet, without surges or waves, temperate. *Mitis poma.* Ripe or mellow. *Mites arbores.* Trees planted by hand. Trees that grow in private mens houses, such as be not wilde. *Mite stagnum.* A standing Pool, or Water, quiet and without surges.

Mitto, is, misi, ssum, ere. To spend, to send, to leave or lay apart, to ease, to let pass, to omit, not to speak of, to send as a present, to cast, hurl, or sling. *Ablescentem foras ad propinquum suum misi ad carnem.* He sent away the young man to one of his Kinsmen to supper. *Mea tibi scripta mitam.* I will send my writing unto you. *Illa e via, velle iungere misi ad te.* I sent those things unto you, as I was on the way in my journey. *In caput mitui.* To be cast down headlong. *Curam mittere de pectore.* To put sorrow out of his heart. *Mino de illo nunc.* Speak no more

now

M O

now of him. *Mitte hunc ire.* Let him go. *Mitte me.* Let me go.

M O

Mobilis, & mobilior, us. That may be moved, moveable, wavering, light, unconstant, wagging. *Primum mobile.* The first mover or uppermost Heaven, which carrieth with it all the rest.

Mobilitas, aris, f. g. Unconstancy, moveableness, mutableness, a promptness, and readiness.

Moderabilis, le. Measurable, moderate.

Moderate & tuis, adverb. Temperately, moderately, meanly, patiently, with reason and moderation, fine and softly.

Moderas, as, & moderor, aris, depon. To govern, to rule, to moderate. *Moderari ex sua libidine.* To measure by their own lust. ¶ *Officio consilia moderantes.* Measuring their counsels by honest duty in behavior. ¶ *Animo & orationi moderari.* To temper and rule his affection and talk. ¶ *Res iustas venti & tempestates moderantur.* Wind and weather do rule matters of Husbandry.

Moderate adverb. Temperately, modestly, soberly, shamefastly, advisedly, with moderation.

Moderatus, a, f. g. Shamefastness, modestly, moderation, temperance, soberness, humility, humbleness.

Moderatus, a, um. Temperate, modest, sober, bashful, well-advised, that useth moderation in all things.

Moderus, a, um. Little, small,

M O

few, brief, measurable, reasonable, that exceedeth not, that is not too great or too little, mean, slender moderate.

Modo, adverb. temp Now, now late, of late, ere while, a little while ago, a time very little past. So, so that, onely, at the least, notwithstanding, sometime, one while. *Modo, vel tantum non.* Almost.

Modus, di, m. g. Manner, measures, mean, sort, rule, trade, form, fashion, way, quantity, bigness, time or measure in music. *Extra modum.* Beyond all measure. ¶ *In modum hostilem.* After the manner of an enemy. ¶ *Novo modo.* Strangely, after a new sort. *Bono modo.* After an honest sort, in good sort. ¶ *Tar medus omnium.* A like quantity or measure of all.

Munia, orna, n. g. Walls of a Town, Castle, or City. *Mundi mania.* The Circuit of the World.

Morbo, es, is, vel ssum, ere. To be sorrowful and sad, to be heavy and sad in heart, to be pensive, to lament, mourn, weep, be sorry for, or grieved at. *Alienis bonis morere.* To lament or grieve to see another do well or prosper. ¶ *Viraviter suis mortem morer.* He lamenteth or bewaileth the death of his son.

Morcor, eris, passiv. To be made sorrowful.

Moror, oris, m. g. Sorrow, heaviness, and grief of heart, sadness, mourning, lamenting.

Morosa, a. Sorrow, heaviness of heart, sadness, pensiveness.

¶ *Morosa*

M O

Mæstus, a, um. Sorrowful, sad, full of lamentation or mourning, woful, penfive, all amorr.

Möles, is, f. g. Weight, a thing that is very weighty and great, huge greatness, great building, a great pile, bulwark, heap, lump or dam made in a River, or in the Sea, to stop the Water. *Denä mole feruntur ad muros.* They went together in a lump to the Walls.

Mölestè, adverb. Grievously, discontentedly, painfully. *Melejlè ferre aliquid.* To take a thing grievously.

Mölestia, æ, f. g. Grief, sorrow, pain, trouble, disquieting, tediousness.

Mölestus, a, um. That grieveth, offendeth or discomfiteh, grievous, painful, troublous, irksome, that vexeth or disquieteth. *Melestus ceric ei fuero.* Yet I will vex and trouble him.

Mölin, le, & mollior, mollissimus Soft, tender, nice effeminate, remiss, easie, delicate, pleasant, gentle, easie to be pleased. Soft, smooth or slippery. *Molles pisces.* Filhes without Scales.

Möllinè, adverb. Softly, delicately, gently, with good will, easily, without great pain, patiently, nicely, tenderly.

Mömentum, ti, n. g. A moment, a minute, the least part of time which cannot be assigned, a very little quantity or portion of any thing or matter, a jot, force, value weight. *Oculi momentum.* The twinkling of an eye.

Möneo es, is, sum, ere. To admonish, to warn, tell, will, put in

M O

minde, or remembrance, to advertise, counsel. *Q Monco te hanc rem, & Monco tibi hoc.* I advertise, remember, advise you of this. *Q Sapius te ut memineris moneo.* I often call upon thee to remember.

Mönets, æ, f. g. Money or coyn, the stamp of money, also, the Womb of a Woman, warning or resemblance.

Mönecialis, le. Pertaining to money. *Moneales triumviri.* Overseers of the coyning of money.

Mönimentum, vel Monumentum, ti, n. g. A remembrance of some notable act, as, Tombs, Sepulchres, Books, Images, &c. A Memorial, a Token, a Sign, a Testimony, a Monument, a Record, a Chronicle, an History.

Monitor, eris, m. g. verb. A warner, an advertiser, an informer, Monisher or Counsellor, one that putteth in minde; also, a Prompter, also, an Overseer or Comptroller of works and workmen. *Monitores.* Lawyers that did prompt and instruct Orators in certain Cases and Points of the Law, pertaining to their Causes.

Mönitum, ti, n. g. A monition, a warning, an advertisement, a check, a rebuke, a precept, a lesson, a counsel, an exhortation.

Mönitus, a, um, part. Warned, monished, advertised, advised.

Mon, is, m. g. A Mountain or Hill, a great heap of any thing, also a Stone or Rock.

Mönstro, as. To shew, to declare, to tell, to point at, to teach.

Comissit

M O

Comissit viam erranti monstrare. Courteously to set one that is out of his right way, into the same. *Q Monstrare digito.* To point with the finger.

Monstrum, stri, n. g. A monster or misshapen thing, that exceedeth, lacketh, or is disordered in Natural form, any thing done against the course of Nature, it is also taken for *Documentum*.

Montanus, a, um. Of a Mountain or Hill, Hilly, Uplandish.

Möra, æ, f. g. Tarrying, delay, stay, let, leisure, prolonging, lingering, slackness, slowness; also, a stay that Chirurgeons use in splinting of Legs.

Möräus, a, um, & mör. That hath manners, good or ill, well or ill manured or nurtured, that expresth or representeth the conditions, manners, or affections of persons.

Morbus, bi, m. g. Sicknes, disease, trouble, a sore, a fault.

Mordet, es, mörderi, sum, ere. To bite, to gnaw; also, to backbite, to detract, to speak ill of, to rebuke sharply, to grieve, to nip or taunt, to parch.

Mörigero, as, & Morigeror, aris, depon. To obey, to do as one biddeth, to conform himself to another mans will.

Mörior, eris, tuus sum, vi, depon. To die, to be slain, also, to perish, decay, be wasted or forgotten.

Möriturus, a, um, part. That will, or is ready to die.

Mors, tis, f. g. Death. *Fax mortis.* A Torch borne at Funerals.

M U

Mortalis, le. Mortal, deadly, subject to death, that shall perish and have an end.

Mortalis, is, substant. A man, a mortal man.

Mortalitas, ätis, f. g. Mortality, frailty, estate subject to decay, or of a mortal man death.

Mortuus, a, um. Dead, without courage or spirit.

Mör, möris, m. g. A manner, fashion, guise, or behavior, a custom, an order, a condition; also, a fault or vice, state or temperature. *Mörem gerere.* To obey.

Mötio, önis, f. g. verb. à moveo. Moving, motion, stirring.

Mötus, us, m. g. verb. A moving, a gesture, a commotion, stir, or trouble, a motion or cause, a course, a passion, a measure in dancing, a wagging, shaking or swinging.

Möveo, es, mövi, tum, ere. To move, stir, raise, remove, deprive, take, or put away, to turn, or depart from, to intice or allure, to provoke, cause, or make, to change, to alter, to trouble, to disturb, to pass or care for, to quake, to persuade.

M U

Mulcta, & Multo. To punish.

Mulier, eris, f. g. A Woman, a weak and effeminate person; properly, a Woman defiled, or that hath carnally known a man; also, a Virgin that is marriageable. *Mulier* at the Common Law, is taken for one that is lawfully begotten and born, and is always used in comparison with a Bastard.

M U

Muliercula, *a*, *f*, *g*, *dim* à *mulier*. A little Woman, a poor desolate Woman; also, an unchast Woman, a Harlot.

Multa, *e*, *pl*, *a*, *f*, *g*. A penalty, a fine, a memento or forfeit.

Multitudo, *in*, *a*, *g*. A multitude, great number, or company of, great store of.

Multo, *adverb*. By much more, a great deal, far, long.

Multum, *adverb*. Much, a long time or season, a great while, long before, very far, exceeding much, earnestly, heartily.

Multus, *a*, *um*. Much, many, great, long, big, and thick. *In noctem*. Late in the night. *Multa mane*. Early in the morning.

Mundus, *di*, *m*, *g*. The World, the Skie or Firmament. *Mundus mulieris est*, *quod mulier mundior sit*. The attire wherewith women use to set out their beauty, or to deck themselves.

Munus, *ut*, *id*, *um*. A gift, a present, a bribe, a charge, business, duty, part, or office, a benefit or friendly pleasure done to one, a reward; also, aid, help, or service.

Munusculum, *li*, *n*, *g*. A little gift or present, a small office or charge.

M U

Murus, *vi*, *m*, *g*. A Wall, a Bulwark, a fair defence.

Musa, *a*, *f*, *g*. A sweet song, a muse; also, the Mose-tree, where Leaves are so large, that a child of a year old may be lapped in one of them.

Mutatus, *a*, *um*, *part*. Changed, turned, altered, made otherwise, transformed. *Quantum mutatus ab illo*. How much unlike him. *In deterius mutatus*. Made worse.

Muta, *as*. To change, to translate, to alter, to turn, to barter or exchange one thing for another, to buy and sell, to change from one nature or colour to another. *Mutari civitate*. To be made free in a City, and forsake the right that he had in another before.

Mutare se in formam alterius. To disguise himself into the likeness of another. *Fidem mutare cum aliquo*. Not to keep promise with one. *Se sedem mutare ex se*. To sit or go from place to place. *Volgo mutator cum principe*. — Is charged as the Prince is. *Mutare a viro cum alio*. To exchange a thing with. *Mutare bellum pro pace*. To change War for Peace. *Si queam mutare*. If I could amend the matter.

Mutui, *ut*, *id*, *um*. Together, one another, mutually.

Mutus, *a*, *um*. That cannot speak, dumb, speechless, tongueless, that maketh no noise, without words, mute; also, quiet, still, silent. *Muta litera*. Certain Consonants.

Mutuum, *ui*, *n*, *g*. A Loan, that which is borrowed. *Si mutuo non petero*,

N A

petero, *certum est*, *sumam favori*. If I cannot borrow, I am determined to take so much upon Interest.

N A

Næ, *adverb*. *affirmandi*. Truly, now in good Faith; also, it is used for *Valde*.

Nam, *conjunct*. *caus*. For, also and, as touching, &c.

Namque, *conjunct*. *caus*. For, also but, or why?

Nans, *is*, *part*. à *Næ*. Swimming, keeping commonly in waters.

Nardum, *i*, *n*, *g*. & *Nardus*, *di*, *f*, *g*. A Plant growing in *India* or *Syria*, called *Spikenard*.

Narro, *as*. To shew, tell, report, declare, express, say or speak.

Nascor, *eris*, *natus sum*, *nasci*, *depon*. To be born; in Herbs, to grow or spring, to breed, to be ingendered, to begin or take beginning, to rise, to proceed. *Nasci in pedes*. To be born, the feet coming foremost. *Ex cupiditatibus odia nascuntur*. Out of the sensual lust springeth hatred. *Ventus nascitur*. The wind beginneth to blow.

Nato, *as*, *avi*, *atum*, *are*. To swim often, to go, to sail, to be rowed in a Barge or Galley, to grow or shoot out a little under the Earth, as certain Roots do.

Natus. By birth. *Et non nisi in ablas*, *reperitur*, & *cum adjectivis*,

N A

Magnus, *Parvus* & *Grandis junctum*, ut *Maximus natus*. The eldest. *Grandis natus*. Aged. *Magnus natus*. Ancient. *Et absolute*. By reason of age and long experience.

Natura, *e*, *f*, *g*. Nature, which, as *Seneca* saith, is nothing but God, or Reason Divine, sown in all the World, and all the parts thereof; also the Privy-members of Man or Beast, Manners, Conditions, Fashions, Property, Virtue, Strength, Natural inclination or motion.

Natus, *a*, *um*, *particip*. à *Nascor*. Born, bred, having beginning, descending of, brought forth, which groweth, springeth. *De pellice natus*. Born of, or the son of an Harlot. *Ex ea familia natus*. Descended of that family. *Genera nobilitatus*. Born of noble parentage. *In dedecore natus*. Born of a dishonourful stock. *Natus ad arma*. Born to be a valiant Soldier. *Suis commodis natus*. Born for himself, or, onely to help himself. *In miseriam natus*. Born to suffer misery.

Nux, *n*, *g*. *indeclin*. The shell or pill of a Nut, the skin or partition in the midst of a Walnut; all trifling things that are of no value, as the pill of an Apple, the paring of ones Nails.

Naufragium, *ii*, *n*, *g*. Wrack on the Sea, loss, detriment, shipwreck.

Navicula, *a*, *f*, *g*. *dim* à *navis*. A little Ship or Boat, a small Bark.

Navigium, *ii*, *n*, *g*. All sorts of Vessels to sail or row in; also, fail.

NE

sailing, the conducting or guiding of a Ship.

Navigo, as, āvi, ātum, āre. To go or be carried on the Water in a Vessel, to sail. *In Indos navigare.* To sail to India. *In portu navigare.* To be in safety.

Nāvis, u, f. g. A Ship, a Boat, a Bark, a Vessel of the Sea.

Nāvo, as. To employ with all his power, to do, to aid, help, or endeavor with all diligence. *Nāvare operam & studium alicui.* To employ his endeavor and study to help one. *Navare benevolentiam suam in aliquem.* To shew or declare his good will towards one. *Vespasiano bellum navavit.* He made war upon Vespasian.

Nauſea, a, f. g. Tediouſness, disposition or will to vomit, when one feeleth offers in himself to vomit, but cannot cast; loathing or abhorring of things.

NE

Nē, adverb. prohibendi. No, not. *Nē quis.* That none. *Nē quidem.* No nor, nor yet, no truly.

Ne, conjunct. caus. Unless that, lest that.

Nē, adverb. inter. vel dubit. Whether, then, therefore.

Nēbula, a, f. g. A little white cloud.

Nēcātus, a, um, particip. Killed, slain.

Nec. Neither, nor.

Necne Yea or no whether or no.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary, needful, unevitable.

Neceſſe, vel neceſſum, indeclin. Needs, of necessity, that must

NE

needs be, necessary or needful.

Nēcēſitas, atis, f. g. Need, necessity, urgent business; also, nigh friendship, a Band or Alliance of Amity.

Nēcēſſitudo, inis, f. g. Need, necessity, kin, alliance, nigh friendship or familiarity, necessary affairs.

Nello, is, xui, um, ēre. To contrive, to knit, tye, or winde, to broad-laces or other like things, to do, work, or invent.

Nector, etis. For fault of payment, to be delivered in bondage to his Creditor.

Nēdum, conjunct. Not onely, muchless, also much more.

Nēfarius, a, um. Cursed, unworthy to live, wicked, mischievous, detestable, villainous, very naughty.

Nēſas, n. g. indeclin. A thing detestable, a wicked act, a cursed deed, an heinous matter, an unlawful and dishonest thing, a mischief and villainy.

Nēgātus, a, um, part. Denied, not suffered, forbidden.

Negligens, tis, part. Negligent, wretched, that passeth not on a thing, that maketh no account of. *Negligens in aliquem.* Making no account of one. *Negligens in amicis eligendis.* Careless in chusing friends.

Negligentia, a, f. g. Negligence, reachlessness, ill-looking to a thing, contempt.

Negligo, is, xi, um, ēre. To neglect, or have little regard, to contemn, to look ill to a thing, to despise, and set at naught.

Nego,

NE

Nēgo, as. To deny, refuse, or say no, not to suffer, do, or give; also, not to obey. *Pramia negare alicui.* To refuse to give.

Negōtiatio, ōnis, f. g. verbal. ānegit. Occupying of merchandise, buying and selling, traffick, merchandise.

Negōrium, ii, n. g. Reason, business, affairs, matter, charge, trouble, pain, cumbersome, labor, tediousness, also, way or remedy.

Nemo, inis, com. gen. No man or woman, no body, also, any.

Nepos, ōis, m. g. The Sons or Daughters son, a Nephew; also, riotous person, or prodigal and wasteful ruffian, an unchristy companion.

Nēquā, adverb. Least any way.

Nēquam, adject. indeclin. An ill man, lecherous, and ill of life, a naughty unthrift, ungracious, leud, wretched, barren, also, wanton.

Nique, conjunct. Not, neither.

Nēqueo, is, iui, itum, ire. I cannot.

Nēquicquam, adverb. In vain, never a whit.

Nēquior, us, comp. ā nequam. Worse, more mischievous.

Nēquis, nequa, nequid vel nequod. Lest any man, that no man.

Nēquitia, e, f. g. Unthriftiness, where one is given to voluptuousness and lechery, wickedness, naughtiness, leudness, ungraciousness, negligence, also, rartness or eagerness.

Nescio, is, iui, itum, ire. To be ignorant, nor to know, wot, or

NI

tell. *Nescio te.* I know thee not. *¶ Nescit de illa amica.* He nothing knoweth her. *¶ Omnino irasci, nesciunt.* They know not how to be angry.

Nescius, a, um. That knoweth not, ignorant of, that cannot, &c. Also not known, or unknown. *Hand nescius rerum.* Not ignorant of, or not unexperienced in matters. *¶ Tolerandi nescius.* That cannot suffer. *¶ Corda nescia mansuſcere.* Stomachs that cannot be danted or tamed. *¶ Vinci nescius.* That cannot be vanquished.

Neuter, ra, rum genit. Neutrini, dativ. Neutri. Neither the one, nor the other, neither of the two. *Neuter anguis.* A Snake, not Male nor Female.

N I

Ni, conjunct. But if, if nor, except, lest that, but that, unless.

Nidor, ōis, m. g. The favor of any thing burned or roiled, sometime grinning or shewing of the Teeth in laughing, sometime brightness; also, a stink.

Niger, gra. grum. Black, purple, dark, shadowed with many Trees; also, dead, hurtful, perillous, ill, naughty. *Agmen nigrum.* A swarm of Pismires.

Nigres, et, siue nigresco, is, ūi, ēre. To become or made black.

Nihil, n. g. indecl. Nothing or naught; also, no, not, no more, never, in vain, to no purpose, never a whit.

Nihilum, li, nom. gen. Nothing, naught;

N O

nought, never a whit. *Homo nihili.* A vile fellow, a false knave, one utterly undone.

Nel, pro nihilo, indeclin. Nothing, not. *Nil album.* *vide Pompholy.*

Nimirum adverb. confirmat. I wis, surely, in faith, certainly doubtless, that is to say, &c.

Nimus adverb. Exceeds in much or little, too much, too too, &c. very, &c. or r. &c.

Nimum adverb. Idem. Also too far, greatly too much.

Nimus, a, um. Too much, excessive, very or over great too far or largely, over much, over great or liberal, that which is superfluous.

Nisi, conjunct. If not, except, but, unless, saving, but that, else.

Nitidus, a, um. Clean, neat, gay, trim, fair, bright, shining, in good plight and liking

Nitor, eris, nixus sum, & nisus sum, nisi ens. To endeavor, to labor, strive, or strain, to force himself to do a thing, to lean to, to stay, rest, and ground upon, to consist, to put trust or confidence in, to take pain, to travel, to be in pain. *Naturae in conjectura divinatione.* - Reflects, or is grounded upon conjecture & *Contra honorem aliquem nisi.* To resist or be against. & *Niti ad gloriam.* To endeavor to get a name. *Niti huius.* To go on the ground.

N O

Nobilis, no'le. Greatly known noble, excellent, famous, noto-

N O

rious; also, the sum of six shillings eight pence.

Nobilitas, atis, f. g. Nobility, nobleness of birth, a noble race, estimation, dignity, excellency and worthiness, bruit, and great renown.

Nobiscum. With us.

Noceat, is, & nocentissimus, a, um. That hath done a trespass or injury, that hurteth or endamageth, a person guilty, or that hath offended.

Noceo, ei, ui, itum, ere. To hurt, to endamage, to offend, to hinder.

Nocturnus, a, um, part. That will or is likely to do hurt, or mischief.

Nodus, di, masc gen. A knot, a kourle, a joynt, a difficulty, an intricate matter, a Chain. *Calesta nodus.* The sign Pisces.

Nolo, nolis, nolit, plural, nolimus, non vultis, n. luit. Infinit. nolle. To nill, to be unwilling.

Nomen, nis, n. g. A name, honor, authority, renown, fame, bruit, a title or item of ones account, reckonings or other writings, a debt or debtor, that which we owe or is owing to us; also, a Noun. *Nomine.* For consideration, cause, or pretence.

Nominare, as. To name, or appoint, to speak or make mention of, to call by name.

Non, adverb. negandi, No, nor, not

No'ne, arum, f. g. The Noons of every moneth, because from that day 9, are counted to the Ides. they are the first days after the Calends;

N O

Calends, that is to say, after the first day of the Moneth, in March, May, June, and October there be six, but in all the other Moneths but four.

Nonne, adverb. interrog. Is it not so?

Nonnihil, n. g. indeclin. & nonnihilum, i. Somewhat, a little.

Nonnunquam, adverb. Sometime, otherwhile, now and then.

Nos, nostrum vel nostri, nobis, plur. ab ego. We.

Nosco, is, novi, tum, ere. To know, to be skilful in, to discern, to perceive. *Quam tu ne de facie quidem novisti.* Whom thou knewest not so much as by sight & *Novimus nos inter nos.* We know one another. & *Novi omnia tecum* I knew all as well as thy self.

Nosmet, n. sibi, nosmetipsi. Our selves

Noster, stra, strum, Pron. pass. Ours.

Nota, a, f. g. A mark, a sign, a token, a spot, a defamation, infamy, rebuke, a reprehension or correction of any writing, a cypher, note, or abbreviation of that is read or written; also, praise. A judgment or discerning. *Cels Nos de meliore nota commenda, Curius ad Cic.* Commend us as men of honest behavior.

Notare, as. To note, to mark, to reprove, reprehend, twit, or rebuke, to accuse, to perceive or understand, to defame or put to rebuke; also, to put in writing. *Notare res nominibus novis.* To give new names to things. & *Cen no-*

ta'um in melle. As we observe in

N U

Flies. & *Notare aliud ab alio.* To discern one thing from another. & *Notari ignominia.* To be accused or defamed.

Notus, ti, m g. Ausser Latine dicitur. The Southern Wind.

Novus, a, um. New, fresh, strange, not seen afore, of a new sort, uncoth, sudden.

Nox, is, f. gen. Night, sleep, darkness, a myst; also, death, blindness and ignorance. adverb. *pro noctu.*

Noxa, e, f. g. The offence, or punishment and pain for the offence and trespass, a fault, or blame; also, hurt, damage harm, mischief, also, a brawl, a noise.

Noxius, a, um. Offensive, harmful, hurtful, noisome, doing displeasure, found guilty, and culpable.

N U

Nubilis, le. Marriageable.

Nubilus, a, um. Cloudy, also, obscure, dark, heavy, sad, angry, displeased, frowning. *Fronti nubilus.* A lowering look. & *Mars nubilus ira.* Through anger displeased. & *Parca nascenti mihi fuit nubilus.* The Lady of destiny was angry with me, or frowned on me when I was first born.

Nubo, is, psi, & nuptus sum, prum, ere. To cover, also, to be married, to take an husband, to be wedded, properly of the woman, and sometime of the man, when it is signified, that his wife is his master. *Nubere dicuntur arbori vitibus.* To be joyned to Vines, that they may climb up by them. & *Aiebant*

filiam

filiam meam nupte suo nato. That my daughter should be wedded to your son. *¶ Una nupta est apud duos.* One woman was married to two husbands. *Nupta est cum illo.* She is wedded to him. *Nubere in familiam claram.* To be married into a noble or honest stock or family.

Nucleo, as. To cover, or hide.

Nudus, as. To make naked or bare, to strip naked, to uncover, to make void, to discover, to disclose, to reveal, or open, to lay abroad, to spoil one of, &c. to take away. *¶ Frigidio sceleratorum civium, perditos magistratus nudare.* To take from wicked Magistrates the aid of, &c. *Nudatur arbor foliis.* Is bare without Leaves. *Nudare gladio.* To draw their Swords.

Nudus, a nm. Bare, naked, uncovered, void, empty, destitute of, poor; also, dead and unburied. Plain, clear, evident, without colour and glozing. *Nudus a propinquo.* Having no kinsfolks to help him, destitute of friends. *Urbs nuda praesidio.* That hath no Garrison, void of succor or aid. *Nuda gens, pro nudam genu habens.* *Ætas nuda.* Summer, wherein men go naked for heat.

Nudus, s, um, gen. Nullus, dat. nulli. None, of no price, value, or profit, vain. *Sumitur etiam pro non.*

Nūmen, inis, n. g. The power, will majesty, might or virtue of God; sometime God, the sovereignty or divine power and majesty; also, power and authority: so, in Oracle or Judgment.

Nūmere, ai. To number, or tell, to account or reckon in order, to esteem, judge, also to pay, to receive of one, and pay to another. *Per digitos numerare.* To count on his fingers. *Stipendium numerare militibus.* To pay Soldiers their Wages. *A quaestore numerare.* To receive money of the Treasurer, and pay it. *Nulla loco numerare rem aliquam.* To set nothing by a thing, to reckon or esteem it nothing worth. *Eamque neque in rebus, neque in bonis numerabat.* He counted it neither good nor ill. *Mors in beneficii partem numeratur.* May be reckoned as part of a benefit. *Vites inter arbores numerabantur.* Were counted as Trees.

Nūmerus, ri, masc. gen. Number, quantity in grain, or things measured, harmony, order, due time and proportion. *Perfictum expletumque omnibus suis numeris & partibus.* Absolute, perfect and full in all points. *Veritatis omnes numeros in se habens.* Perfectly true, as true as the Gospel. *Numero, vel in numero aliquo haberi vel esse.* To be somewhat esteemed or set by, to be had in reputation. *Maximus vini numerus fuit.* There was a great quantity of Wine. *In numeros nomen referre.* To have his name billed.

Nummus, i. A little penny.

Numus, mi, m. g. Money or Coyn.

Nunc, adverb. temp. Now, even now. *Nunc demum, nunc denique, nunc jam.* Now at the last, at this present, at this time, now and never before. *Nunc verò idem.* Also,

so, but now. *Nunc nunc.* Even very now, at this very moment. *Nunc nuper.* Even now, lately, not long since. *Nunc primum.* First and foremost.

Nunciatus, a, um. Told, reported. *Ita Romam erat nunciatum.* Such news was at Rome. *Nunciatum est, nobis Casarem, &c.* Word was brought unto us, that, &c.

Nuncio, as, ans, part. To shew or bring tidings or news, to report, to tell, to signify or betoken. *Salutem tibi abfoluli solidam nuncio.* I have hearty commendations to you from &c.

Nunquam, adverb. Never, it is impossible, not, nothing in the World.

Nuper, & nuperrime, adverb. temp. Late, lately, not long ago, not long since.

Nuptia, e, arum, f. g. A wedding or marriage, a bridal.

Nusquam, adverb. In no place, no where; also, no whither, to no place. *Nusquam gentium.* No where at all, in no corner of the Earth. *Nusquam non.* Every where, in every place.

Nux, nucis, f. g. All fruits that have a hard Shell, a Nut, a Nut-Tree. *Nucis.* Childish pastimes. *Nux pinea.* A Pine Apple. *Nux Græca, vel Thracia.* An Almond.

O Interj. vocandi, admirandi, indignandi, vel irridendi, dolendi. O, oh, alas. *O veteres, pro n. & an, & contra.*

Ob, præp. serv. accusat. For, of, upon, before, against. *Ob absolvendum, ob tacendum, & similia, præ ad absolvendum, vel ut absolvas.* To quiet, or hold his peace. *Ob oculum habebat.* He wore before his eye.

Obdūctus, a, um part. ab obducere. Shut against, covered over, hid, overlaid, overgrown, hole and forgotten, lousing, and frowning.

Obdūreo, es, ūi, ēre. & obdureſco, ſci. ūi, ēre. To be or Wax hard. *Obduruit animus ad dolorem novum.* Our heart is hardened against all new sorrow. *Contra studia naturæ vehementer obdurui.* My heart is greatly hardened against, &c. *Consuetudine obdureſcere.* To be hardened by long custom or use.

Obediens, tis, entior, tissimus, adject. Subject, obeying, obedient, that obeyeth.

Obedio, is, ūi, Ire. To obey, to do according. &c.

Obire, is, ūi, ūi, Irem, Ire, & part. obiens. To go, to pass, to go about, to come over, to go hither and thither, to be at hand, to meet with one, to die, to do or exercise. *Regiones pedibus obire.* To go or travel about Countreys a foot. *Vadimonium obire.* To appear at the day appointed in judgment. *Obire cænas.* To go hither and thither to feasts. *Obire morte, diem, mortem.* To die. *Obire sydera dicuntur.* To go down. *Campus obitur aqua.* Is compassed about with water.

Objicio, is, jeci, ſum. ēre, ex ob & jacio. To lay, throw, or cast
D d 2 against

against, to lay before one, to lay to ones charge, to object, to cast in ones teeth, to upbraid, to lay to ones reproach, to bring in minde, to cast out in harms way or perileous way, to put, offer, or throw himself into. *Objicere corpus feris*. To cast out to be devoured of Beasts. *Objicere se telis hostium*. To put himself upon. *Salutem suam pro aliquo objicere*. To hazard his life for one. *Objicere aliquid criminari*. In loco criminis, vel ut prebrum. To object or lay a thing to one as a fault or reproach.

Objurgare, as. To chide and reprehend sharply any man for his fault, to rebuke; also, without chiding to fear from doing, &c. to upbraid. *Objurgare à peccatis*. To fear from doing ill. *¶ Me de Pompeii familiaritate objurgat*. He chiderh me for being familiar with Pompey.

Oblectari, ònis f. g. verbal. Recreation, delight, pleasure.

Oblecto, as, freq. ab oblectio, & oblectator, aris, depon. To delight, to recreate, to take pleasure in a thing, to put all his felicity and delight in, &c. to solace himself. *Se agri cultione oblectare*. To delight themselves, or set their delight in husbandry. *¶ Oblectate cum Cicerone nostro*. Recreate or delight light your self with. *¶ In e me oblecto*. In that I put my chief delight. *¶ Oblector hac specula in miseris*. This small hope comforteth or reviveth my spirits, or I am comforted with this, &c.

Obbligo, as. To binde, to tie, to binde about, or over and over, to make bounden to him by some pleasure done. *Obbligare se nexu*. To put himself into Bonds. *¶ Sua liberalitate sibi aliquem obligare*. To make one bounden to him by good turns bestowed. *¶ Obligare se furti*. To commit felony, to shew himself guilty of. *¶ Obligare fidem pro alio apud alium*. To undertake a matter to one upon his credit for another. *¶ Obligare omnia bona sua pignori*. To lay his goods to morgage.

Oblivio, ònis, fæ gen. Forgetfulness.

Obliviscor, èris, Ius sum, sci, & part. *Oblivus, obliviscens, obliviscendus, depon.* To forget. *Oblivus sum dicere*. I had forgotten to tell. *¶ Instituti sui oblivisci*. To forget his wonted manner. *Artificium oblivisci*. To forget his cunning.

Olinxus, a um That hath deserved to be punished, guilty, faulty, or condemned, bound, subject, apt, open to, in danger to, or of, sickly, diseased; also, contrary.

Obnus, To butt at.

Obrèpo, is, si, pium, ère. To come privily, to steal in or upon, to come unawares or unlooked for, to creep on one, ere he be ware, so to come, that it is not perceived or felt. *Statim se obrepit famet*. Famine will presently come upon thee. *Inscientibus obrepit senectus*. Stealeth upon us before we are aware. *Imagines obrepunt in animos dominantium*. Come into the mindes of men being a sleep.

Ob

Obsistère, as. To fill too much of a thing, to make one to have his fill of a thing.

Obscuro, as, & ans, part. To make dark or dim, to shadow, to cloak, to hide, to keep in silence, or from the knowledge of men, to make not to be seen, to make of no fame or reputation, to be of no value or estimation.

Obscration, ònis, fæ gen. verbal. A special desire, a desire for Gods sake.

Obsecundo, as. To obey, to do all things at another mans will and pleasure, to serve the turn, to make better.

Obsequium, ii, n. g. Readiness, kinde dutifulness, following ones phantasie, minde, or pleasure to do that is willed, pliantness, obedience, humble service, flattery; also, delicate pampering, also, a guard. *Obsequium principis*. The Kings Guard. *Comes obsequii*. The Captain of the Guard.

Obsequi, è is, Ius sum, equi. To follow another mans pleasure, to be pliant, to please or obey.

Observant, ti, & observantissimus, a um. One that observeth or reverenteth, dutiful unto one, diligent and necessary about one, copping all occasions to do pleasure. *Observantissimus mei*. Very dutiful unto me.

Observantia, as, f. g. Reverence, honor, observance, good-behavior, also, an observing or custom.

Obvideo, es, Edi, assum, ère, ex ob & video. To besiege, to compass about, to strengthen, or hem in,

to environ, to keep and beset, to lay in wait, to possess, to occupy, to fill, or stand about; also to tarry, sit, or abide.

Obstans, is, part. Lacking or hindering.

Obsto, as, sisti, sistum, & statum, stare. To stand against or between, to be in the way, to withstand, to let, to hinder. *Tanululum negotii mihi obstat*. A little business doth let me.

Obstrictus, a, um, part. ab obstrin-gor. Fast bound, tyed hard, burdened or charged, fast kept or locked.

Obstructus, a, um part. Stopped, shut up, very hard to attain unto.

Obsum, es, sui, esse. To hurt or hinder, to indamage or put to harm.

Obtempero, as. To obey, or beat command.

Obtor, aris, depon. Humbly to beseech, to desire for Gods sake, or for the love of any dear thing, to call to witness; also, heartily to desire or pray.

Obtinere, es, ti, tentum, ère, & obtinens, part. ex ob & teneo. To obtain, to get or achieve, to hold, keep, or attain still, to have, to overcome, and cast his adversary. *Ius suum contra aliquos obtinere*. To obtain that which Right and Law doth give him against one. *Obtinuit existimari bonus vir*. He attained to be accounted a good man.

Obtrecco, as. To report ill, or dispraise, blame, backbite, slander, revile, or discredit. *Obtreccare legi.*

To speak against a Law. *Obvellers laudibus, vel laudes alterius.* To detract from ones praise, to speak ill of one.

Obversus, a, um. Turned to, towards, or against a thing.

Obuiam, adverb. Before, and in the way. *Venit obviam tuus pater.* Your father met us. *Si nihil obviam est.* If you mete with nothing.

Obvius, a, um, ex ob & via. Meeting in the way, gentle and easie. *Obvia urbs inimicis.* A City easie to be taken.

O C

Occasio, ōnis f. g. Occasion, season or opportunity of time, fit and convenient time to do

Occāsus, n, m. g. verbal. Death of Man or Beast, the setting or going down of the Sun, a fall, ruine, or decay.

Occidens, n, m. g. The Sun set, the West part of the World.

Occido, is, di, sum, ēre, ex ob & cado. To flea or wound to death, to kill; also, to torment or molest grievously, to murder. *Filiam suam manu occidit.* He killed his daughter with his own hand. *Occidere aliquem pugnis.* To beat one almost to death with the fist.

Occido, is, cidi, āsum, ēre, ex ob & cado. To fall down, to perish utterly, to be slain, to die, to go down as the Sun doth, to be undone and utterly cast away, to be lost. *In nihilum occidere.* To come at the last to nothing. *Ferro occi-*

dit Priamus. Priamus was slain by the Sword.

Occisio, ōnis, f. g. verb. ab occide. A slaughter or death of Men or Cattel. *Occisurus.* About to kill.

Occisus, a, um, part. Slain, killed, dead, murdered; also, utterly undone, and past hope.

Occulo, is, n, i, tum, ēre. To bide clean, that nothing be seen or perceived, to cover over, to keep close. *Arcana fido pectore occultam.* I will faithfully conceal secrets.

Occulto, as, freq. ab oculo. To hide, to keep close, or very secret, to make as though he knew not.

Occultor, aris. To be hidden.

Oculus, & occultior, occultissimus, a, um. More secret, hid, privy, that is not known, very secret. *Ex occulto.* Privily.

Occumbō, is, n, i, tum, ēre. To be slain, to be wounded, to die, to fall down.

Occupo, as, & ans, part. To possess, to get or take before another man, to keep, to take, to occupy, to seize, to hold, occupied, to come upon. *Occupare pecuniam alicui, vel, apud aliquem.* To lend one money upon usury, and to have him bound for the repayment. *Ne te ad aliud occupes negotium.* Busie not thy self with another matter. *Occupes prior adire.* Go to him first, before he come to thee.

Occurrer, Imperf. They withstand or resist, to meet.

Occurro, is, ri, sum, ēre. To meet with, to come in place. *Mibi Heracleam occurrit.* He met me

at

at Heraclea. *Ad tempus occurrere.* To come at the time appointed.

Oceānus, n, m. g. The Ocean or main Sea that compasseth the whole World.

Ocellus, li, m. g. dim. ab oculus. A little eye, a look; also, a sweet heart.

Ociar, aris, verb. depon. To be idle, at rest, or quiet, to be without trouble and business.

Ociōre, adverb. Idly, without care or fear, quietly, leisurely, softly, by little and little, negligently.

Ociōsus, a, um. Idle, sure, careless, quiet, at ease, at rest, without trouble or business. *Dies ociōsus.* A Playing-day, an idle holiday. *Ociōsus ab animis.* Quiet in munde, that careth for nothing. *Studiosum odiōsus.* He that is not occupied in study.

Ocium, ii, vel etium, n. gen. Idleness, sloth, leisure, rest, ease, peace, quietness, vacant time from business. *Tantum tibi ocii ab re tua est, ut, &c.* Have you so great leisure from your affairs, that, &c. *Operis ocium.* An idle time, when a man hath little or nothing to do. *Ocium rei sistit.* If I had leisure to do.

Octavus, a, um. The eighth.

Octingenti, a, a. Eight hundred.

Octo, adverb. indeclin. Eight.

Octōginta, adjest. indeclin. Eighty, fourscore.

Octusis, is, m. g. The value or weight of eight pound, or eight Ases, three pence of our money by the account of As.

Oculatus, a, um. Full of eyes or

holes, quick of sight, circumspice, espying a thing quickly. *Oculata dies.* The present day wherein one hath his ready money paid him without delay.

Oculus, li, m. g. An eye-sight, a look; also, the young bud of a Tree beginning to spread. *Oculus navis.* The place wherein the name of the Ship is written. *Momentum, nistis & istis oculi.* The twinkling of an eye. *Oculi mi, blandientis vox.* My sweet-heart, or dear-heart.

O D

Odi, si, dis, sse, verbal. defect. I hate, have hated, or did hate, I cannot abide.

Odiōsus, a, um. That is hated, hurtful, odious, troublous, tedious, irksome, grievous, and wayward, unpleasant.

Odium, di n g. Hatred, rancor, ill will, displeasure, hateful or tedious importunity.

Odoratus, odorator, odoratissimus, a, um. That is perfumed or replenished with sweet favor or sent, that savoreth, odoriferous, smeking, sweet. *Nux odorata.* A Nutmeg. *Rosa odorata.* A Musk Rose.

O F

Offend, is, di, sum, ēre. To finde by chance, to meet with, to fall into, to light upon, to strike or hit a thing unawares, to hurt, to offend, to do amiss, to displease, discontent, mislike, or not to content. *Offendi in aliquo.* To be deceived in his opinion that he had

O H

had of one. *Si in platea te offendero.* If I meet with thee in the street. *Latus offendis.* He hurt his side. *Imparatum aliquem offendere.* To finde one unprovided. *Offendere apud Judices.* To plead ill, and not to content the Judges, to be cast in his suit. to be condemned.

Offero, feris, obuli, laum, ferre, ex ob & fero. To offer, proffer, present, or come before. to give willingly. *Auxilium offerre alius.* To proffer or promise. to aid or help one. *Offerre aliquid in lufum.* To give one a thing to play withal. *Temeritatibus se offerre.* To withstand or resist ones rash enterprises.

Officio, is, eci, dum, ere, ex ob & facio. To hurt, to do, to dye Cloth; also, to stop up.

Officium is, n. g. Affection, office, duty of behavior in honesty and reason, a part, a thing that ought to be done, honor done to one, homage; also, a benefit, service, friendliness. *Officium triffe.* That which is done at ones burial. *Officia suprema.* Funeral obsequies.

O H

Oh, interject. O, oh, a voice that we utter when we see a friend whom of long time we have not seen. *Admirantis.* What? *Affirmantis.* Why? *Dolentis, & reprehendentis.* Oh *Dolentis, & reprehensi.* Alas. *Exultantis.* Oh heyda. *Exultantis ob rem bene gestam.* Oh. *Oh, oh, oh oh.* The sound of one that sobberh, weepeth, howleth, or cryeth out in weeping.

O L

Oh, interject. A voice signifying one to be weary of that he seeth or heateth, ho, ho.

Oh, interject. An interjection of marvelling.

O L

Olea, a, f. g. An Olive-Tree; also, an Olive-Berry. *Olea athiopica.* A wilde Olive-Tree. *Olea sapiva.* The Garden Olive-Tree.

Oleum, ei, n. g. Oyle; also, cost and charges, also, matter or further increase of. *Oleum cibarium.* Sallat-Oyl used with meats.

Olim, adverb. Sometime, in time past, before time, in time to come, now, late, long time past, a good while since, once; also, at any time.

Oliva, a, f. g. An Olive-Tree, or the Fruit of the same, an Olive.

O M

Omno, as, Pamp. & Ominor, aris, dep. n. To guess what shall happen or follow, to speak a thing luckily or unluckily.

Omitte, is, si, ssum. ere To forbear, to leave, cease, neglect, let pass, let go, let alone, omit, defer, or pass over, not to speak of. *Age, omisso.* Go to I am content. *Omitte Atticum Ciceram tuo.* Pardon Atticus at the request of your friend Cicero. *Omittere aliquid in tempus aliud.* To defer till another time. *De istoc rogare omitte.* I treat me no more for this matter.

Omnigenus, a, um. Of every kinde.

Omnist.

O N

Ominò, adverb. Wholly, thoroughly, altogether, utterly, away, in any wise, and no more; also to be short. *Ominò non.* Never, nor at all. *Ominò nequaquam par.* A man nothing to be compared to him.

Omnipotens, is, adject. Almighty, Omnipotent.

Omnis, ne. All in number or quantity, every, &c. the whole. *Ex omni.* On every side. *Omnes ad unum.* All men, not one failing. *Omne ad tempus.* For ever.

Omniscius, a, um. All knowing.

O N

Onero, as. To lade, charge, or burden, to overcharge, to weary. *Catenis onerare aliquem.* To lay as many chains on one as he is able to bear. *Annotum onerare.* To make victuals dear. *Imaginibus onerari.* To be in a manner bound by the famous memory of his Ancestors to do nobly.

Onus, eris, n. g. A pack, a burden, a load, a weight; also, a charge given to one.

O P

Opera, a, f. g. Business, labor, travel, industry, work, diligence, endeavor, help, aid, workmanship. *Opera est.* It is needful, men must. *Data vel dedina opera aliquid facere.* To do it of set purpose. *Puper, cui optra visa erat.* Who got his living by his labor.

Operio, is, is, um, ire. To cover or hide, to overcast, to close or

O P

shut, to stop. *Non operis terram.* Overcasteth the Earth with darkness. *Operire ostium.* To put to, or shut the door.

Operius, a, um, part. ab optrior. Concealed, covered, closed, secret, hidden. *Opertus dedecore.* Laden or stained with dishonor or shame. *Operto capite esse.* To have his head covered, as with a Hat, Cap, &c.

Opes, um, f. g. Riches, wealth, substance, treasure, also, might, power, puissance.

Opimus, a, um. Fat, rich, plentiful, well furnished great, princely, royal. *Prada opima.* One rich by prey and spoil. *Pradia opima.* Farms very profitable, and of great renew.

Opinio, onis, f. g. An opinion, an uncertain judgment, a supposing or weening, judgment, fame, estimation or reputation. *Us optima mea fere.* As I think or judge, as mine opinion is.

Opinar, aris, depen. To think, judge, suppose, deem, or be of opinion. *Primus, ut opinari, introitus.* The first entry, as I take it, or as I think. *De his opinatur, ut cuique libitum erit.* Let every one judge of these as he will.

Opis, opem, opa. Help, aid, succor, and strength, might and power; also, riches.

Opistler, aris, depen. To help, succor, or aid. *Opitulari republica.* To help the Commonwealth.

Opertet, ebat, uis, Imperf. It behooveth, it is expedient, it ought, it should, it must; also, it is like, or marvel if, &c.

Ec

Oppi

Oppidum, di, n. g. A City or Town walled.

Opplet, ei, ēvi, ium, ēre. To fill up, to fill full; also, to occupy or keep. *Opplet opinio hac Graciam.* All Greece was of this opinion.

Oppōno, is, sti, ſtum, ēre. To lay or set against, to oppose or object, to offer; also, to gage, to lay down a pawn. *Ad omne periculum ſolus opponitur.* He only is put to adventure all danger. *Corpus pro patria opponere.* To gage or venture his body for his Country. *Milites ad portam opponere.* To set Soldiers at the Gates. *Hoc omni virtuti vitium opponitur.* This vice is opposite or contrary to all virtue. *Opponere pignori, & oppinere absolute.* To gage, to lay down a pawn.

Oppreſſus, a, um, part. Thrust hard at, and grieved, oppressed, violently wronged, trodden on, holden under, utterly broken.

Opprimo, is, preſſi, ſſum, ēre, ex ob & premo. To Suppreſs, to preſs, to weigh down, to overcharge, to grieve; to keep or shut in, to reſpreſs. *Os opprime.* Stop his mouth. *Opprimi are alieno.* To be overcharged with debt. *Opprimere animas formidare.* To make men ſore afraid.

Opprobrium, ii, n. g. An injury, a check, a rebuke, a reproach, a reviling.

Oppugno, as. To aſſault, to fight againſt, to endeavor to hurt; to labor againſt one by all means he can; also, to reaſon againſt a thing earneſtly. *Oppugnare aliquem*

pecunia. To labor againſt one with money or bribes. *Oppugnare aliquem capite & fortan.* To labor to bring one in danger of life and goods.

Optabile, le. That is to be deſired, looked, or wiſhed for.

Optandus, a, um, part. To be wiſhed and deſired.

Optatus, optatior, optatiſſimus, a, um. Wiſhed, deſired, longed for, acceptable and pleaſant. *Optatus etiam, pro adoptatus.*

Optimatus, um, & optimi, ſtrum, m. g. plur. num. The chief perſons among the people, by whom the reſt be governed in a Commonwealth, Noblemen.

Optimè, adverb. Beſt of all, well, very or marvellous well, moſt excellently, in very good ſeaſon.

Optimus, a, um, ſuperl. à bene. Beſt of all, very good or beſt, right good and honeſt, moſt bleſſed.

Optio, onis, f. g. Choice, election. *Si optio eſſet.* If I might chuſe.

Optare, as. To wiſh, to deſire and pray, to cover; also, to take unto him.

Opulentus, & opulentiſſimus, a, um. Rich, plentiful, wealthy, abundant.

Opus, eris, n. g. A work, deed, matter, buſineſs, travel, or labor, a building; also, workmanſhip. *Opere magno.* Very earneſtly. *Optatanto.* So greatly. *Opere nimis.* Exceedingly.

Opus, indeclin. adjeſt. Needful, expedient, neceſſary. *Opus eſt hac ſiſti.* It is expedient that this be

be done. *Dux nobis opus eſt.* We had need of a Captain. *Opus eſt cibum puero.* The Boy had had need of meat. *Opus eſt preſparato.* They muſt needs make haſte. *Frugibus opus habent.* They have need of Corn.

O R

Orandus, a, um, part. That is to be intreated or prayed unto.

Orans, is, part. ab ore. Which prayeth, deſiring, intreating.

Oratio, onis, f. g. verb. Speech, ſake, utterance, words, a ſtile, language, communication, prayer, an oration, eloquence, counſel.

Orator, oris, m. g. verb. An Orator, an Ambaſſador, a ſpokeſman, a Beadſman, a Suiter, an Advocate, a Pleader, an Intreater, he that can make a Speech wiſely, aptly, and eloquently.

Orbitus, a, um, part. That is deprived, bereft, or deſtitute of any thing, that hath loſt, that is put out of all, &c. *Orbitus filio.* That hath loſt his ſon.

Orbis, is, m. g. A circle, a ring or round circuit, a courſe, a round compaſs; also, a round cover or trencher, a rundle to ſet diſhes on for ſoiling the Tablecloth, the World, a Region or Countrey; also, a great company or multitude of people, a year, a bottom of Yarn, an Oyl-preſs, a Fiſh. *Orbus orbis.* A Buckler or Target. *In orbem ire.* To go round a ring.

Orbitus, atis, f. g. The lack of Children on the Parents part,

the lack of Parents on the Childrens part, childleſs, any lack.

Orbo, as. To take from, or deprive of a thing, to bereave of a thing he ſetteth much by. *Orbo aliquid ſenſibus.* To take his ſenſes from him.

Orbus, a, um. He that hath loſt, or doth want his ſight, or any thing that he loveth much, as, Father, Mother, or any other thing, fatherleſs and motherleſs, bereft, deſtitute and forſaken. *Orba patre virgo.* Bereft of her Father, fatherleſs. *Auxilii orbis.* Deſtitute of help. *Orba ab optimatibus concio.* An aſſembly where no Noblemen be.

Ordinatus, & ordinatus, adverb. *ordinatus.* Orderly, or in order, one after another.

Ordo, inis, m. g. An order, a row, a rank, Men of one ſtate, order, or degree, the dignity of men of one eſtate and calling, as, Aldermen, and ſuch like. *Ordines vel ſtatus militia.* They which are of ſome account and bare rule, as, *Centuria* and *Cohortes.* *Ordinum diſtor.* A Sergeant at Arms, the Captain or Leader of a Band Extraordinem. Peculiarly, ſingularly, above others; also, out of order and courſe, not keeping the accuſtomed proceſs, and ſolemn words and forms.

Origo, inis, f. g. An Offspring, pedigree, or birth, a ſtock, kin, or kindred, an original, a cauſe, an old record.

Orior, inis, vel ēres, ortus ſum, iri, & part. *Oriens, oriturus, oriundus, deſum.* To have his beginning in a

O R

Orta, to spring, to be born. *Oris*, *ut facinus ex se*. This mischief cometh from thee. *q Tibi à me nulla est orta injuria*. I never did any injury.

Ornamentum, *ti, n. g.* An ornament, garnishing, decking, or trimming; also, honor, dignity, promotion, praise, commendation, and setting forth, a beautifying and gracing.

Ornatus, *a, um, part.* To be decked, garnished, dressed, trimmed, beautified.

Ornatè, *adverb.* Honestly, comely, gaily, elegantly, rhetorically, eloquently.

Ornatus, *natiu, iſſimus, a, um* Garnished, dressed, instructed, furnished, adorned, advanced to authority or dignity, pleasant, eloquent, endued with wisdom, virtue, and knowledge.

Ornatus, *us, m. g.* Elegancy, apparel, decking, trimming, bravery, adorning and setting forth.

Orno, *ai.* To garnish, deck, trim, beautifie, dress, adorn, furnish, apparel, make ready, make fair, to honor with some authority or dignity, to do one honor and credit, to praise, extol, set forth or commend.

Oro, *ai.* To pray, desire, intreat, or beseech, to plead, to make an Oration or Sermon, to Preach. *Pro salute alicujus aliquem orare*. To intreat one for a mans life. *Etiam atque etiam te oro, ut, &c.* I very heartily desire you, that, &c. *Oro aliquem in audaciam* To desire one to be of a good courage. *Hymen stare feruere*. To

O S

pray for fair or calm Winters. *Orphânôtrôphium*, *ii, n. g.* An House where fatherless children be kept.

Ortus, *a, um, part. ab ortu.* Born, bred, sprung, begun, or having beginning, descending, come, risen, that proceedeth.

Ortus, *us, m. g. verb. ab ortu.* A springing, a rising or beginning, the East rising of the Sun, the first appearing of the Heavenly Bodies in our Hemisphear, Birth or Nativity, growing up; also, an appearing.

O S

Os, *ôris, m. g.* The mouth, visage, countenance, face, look; also, a mouth, passage, or entrance of a River or Flood, also, the uttermost part of a thing, the brim or edg, that which is open in a thing, the wideness or opening. The Beak or Bill of a Bird. The Mouth of any Cup or Cann, the Bung-hole. *Equus duri oris*. A headstrong Horse. *In ore cœnium*. In the presence of.

Os, *ſtis, n. g.* A Bone.

Oſtendo, *is, di. ſum & tum, &c.* To shew, tell, or declare, to proclaim or pronounce, to point at, to prove to one, or to let him understand. *Iſtæ ad ingenii lumen offendere*. To declare a towardness to attain to excellent wit. *Oſtendere excellens locum aliquem*. Standing on high to shew or point to a place. *Oſtendere ſe virum* To prove or shew himself a man. *Se optimè oſtendere*. To shew himself a very honest man. *Torſtatem ſuam*

O T

in aliquo offendere. To shew their authority or power upon one.

Oſtentum, *u, n. g.* Everything that cometh against nature; or otherwise then nature giveth; a monster, a wonder, a strange thing of sight hapning seldom, and betokening some thing to come.

Oſtium, *ii, n. g.* A Door, Gate, or Entry, a Passage. *Oſtium portus*. The Mouth or Entry into a Haven.

O T

Oſior, *oſiore, oſioſus, oſium, &c.* *vide Oſior, &c.*

O V

Ovicula, *a, f. g. dim. ab ovis.* A little Sheep.

Ovis, *is, f. g.* A Sheep.

Ovum, *ui, n. g.* An Egg, also, a spawn in Fishes.

P A

Patulor, *ai.* To go in foraging; it is when Men of War go to seek Forrage in the Fields among Villages, to fodder and serve Cattel, to feed and nourish. *Tabulari oleas ſimo*. To cherish Olive-trees with dunging, to dung Olives.

Tabulum, *li, n. g.* Pasture, grass, Food, Fodder, Stover, or Provender for Cattel, any thing that feedeth, maintaineth, or nourisheth, food, sustenance.

Pactum, *a, um* That maketh or treateth of Peace, peaceable,

P A

quiet, or that is, at peace with all the World.

Pactum, *ti, n. g.* Manner, a bargain, an accord, a covenant, or agreement, a coping, a contract, a treaty, a condition. *In ablativo accipitur pro Modis, ut Quo pacto* By what mean.

Palam, *adverb.* Publickly or openly before all the World, clearly, manifestly, that all men may see, plainly, in open sight, evidently, without all doubt.

Palea, *a, f. g.* Chaff or Corn; also, straw, a vile and contemptible thing. *Palea galli gallinacci*. A Cocks Beard or Rattle. *Pales orbe*. The Scum or Offal of Brass.

Pallere, *ei, ui, ere, & Pallereſco, u, ere.* To be pale or wan, to wax whitish or bleak, to fear. *Multos pallere colores*. To be pale and change colour often, as they do that be guilty in a matter. *Amore argenti pallere*. To look ill through overmuch carking to get money. *Non ille palluit iras*. He feared not anger or displeasure.

Pallidus, *a, um.* Pale, bleak, sometime yellowish, wan, fearful, whitish. *Pallida rosa*. A Musk Rose.

Pallium, *lii, n. g.* A Mantle, such as Knights of the Garter do wear, a long Garment or Robe that Philoſophers wore, a Cope, a Cloak. *Pallium ſacrum*. A Surplice.

Palma, *a, f. g.* The Palm of an Hand, when it is wide open, the Hand, sometime the same that *P. ſtrobilata*, a measure of an hand breadth; also, a Tree called

a Palm or Date-Tree, a sign and reward of victory; also, the broader part of an Oar. *Palma Christi*. The Herb so called.

Palpo, ut. & Palpar, aris, depon. To feel and handle gently; to stroke and touch softly; also, to flatter, to daily and deceive with fair words. *Quam blandi mulieri palpatur?* See how smoothly or cunningly he flattereth the Woman. *Quem manere palpat.* Whom he deceiveth or flattereth with a gift or bribe.

Pāna, ut, m. g. Bread, also, a disease, the same that *Phygelion*.

Par, pāris, n. g. A pair or couple, a kinde of Play called *Even and Odd*. *Par columbarum*. A Pair of Pigeons.

Par, pāris, adjct. Even, equal, like, meet, convenient, able or of sufficient force, to match and sustain; also, two. *Par pari referre*. To requite, to render like for like, one for another, as much again. *Paris vase*. Such as be for daily use. *Dabitanti mihi quid me facere par sit.* While I was in doubt, what was convenient for me to do. *Par in amore*. Equally loving one another. *Caesus paucos per haec ciuitas tulit.* Like to whom this City hath had but a few. *Par sapientia ad formam*. She was as wise as beautiful, or she had like wisdom to her beauty. *Virumtū Pompei qua paret par erat inueniri?* What words can be devised sufficient to set out Pompeys praise.

Pārābilis, le. Easy to be had,

gotten, obtained, or recovered, that will soon be made ready.

Parandus, a, um. To be gotten, to be prepared, made ready.

Pāratus, tier, tistimus, a, um. Exquisite, gotten ready, made ready, prepared, in a readiness, furnished, provided, trimmed, dressed. *Omnibus audendis paratissimus*. Exceeding forward in all adventures. *Paratus ad omnes eventus*. Ready to abide what chance soever shall fall. *Vir in quou loco paratus*. Ready at all assays. *Animus paratus bello & paci*. Prepared or settled both for War and Peace.

Parctur, Imperf. They spare, they stick at, they use not.

Parco, is, pēparci, & parsi, parsum, ere. To spare, forgive, pardon, to leave off, to bear with, to forbear, to show favor. *Auxilio alienis parcere*. To spare, or not to use ones help. *Castris hostium parcere*. To forbear to burn, ransack, or destroy the enemies Tents. *Parcite credere*. Do not believe it.

Parents, sis, com. gen. à paris. A Syre, a Father or Mother that beget and bare us, a Parent, also, a Kinman, an ancient Elder. *Mentus parentis odii*. Fear breedeth hatred.

Pāreo, es, ti, ere. To appear, to shew himself, to be seen, to obey, to submit himself, to yield, to give place, to do homage. *Ad parum apparuit Hermoginas*. Was seen at the Haven. *Cupiditatibus parem*. To follow his affections and lusts.

Paricida,

Paricida, a, com. gen. A murderer of his Father, Mother, or any of his neer kinted; also, he that killeth his equal, he that wittingly and willingly had slain a free man, any heinous murderer.

Paries, etis, m. g. A Wall of an House; also, an House.

Pārilis, le Like, equal, even.

Pario, is, pēperi, partum, ere, (& in futur. paribo, Nen) To bring forth children or young; also, to lay, to whelp, to farrow, to calve, to hatch, to get, work, purchase, or procure, to ingender or breed, to invent, also, to beget. *Laudem parere sibi*. To purchase himself praise. *Tersugium pedibus parere*. To save himself with his heels, or by running away.

Pār-, ut. To provide, to prepare or make ready, to get or finde, to aray, apparel, fashion, dress, or trim, to purchase, procure, or hurt. *Parare aliquem tulu*. To furnish with weapons. *Ere parare aliquid*. To purchase with money. *Interitum alicui parare*. To work ones destruction. *Parat se ad duendum*. Let him prepare himself to speak. *Iane parastis te, ut.* &c. Hast thou so behaved thyself, that, &c.

Paricida, vel Paricida. A Parricide.

Par-, ut. f. g. A part, a portion, ioynt, a faction, a party, or side in contention, a function, an office, charge, or duty. *Par multa*. A great many. *Parte, ablat. & ex parte*. In part, partly. *Magnam*

parte. For the most part. *In eam partem*. So, or in such wise. *Parte utraque audita*. When both parties were heard.

Parimonia, a, f. g. Thriftiness, sparing, niggard ship, brevity, or sparing to use many words. *Temporis parsimonia*. Diligence in not losing any time.

Participo, a. To give or take part, to be partaker, to make partner or of counsel, to communicate. *Participare consilium cum servo*. To make his servant of his counsel. *Aliquem prandio participare*. To give one his dinner, or to make one dine with him. *Partem participare*. To be partaker of a mischief.

Partim, adverb. Partly, in part, some.

Partus, a, um; pars, a partit. Brought forth, begotten, gathered, purchased, obtained, achieved.

Tārum, adverb. A little, scarce, not, nothing, not well. *Tārum diu*. A small while.

Parvulus, a, um; dimin. à parvus. Very small, little, or pretty. *A parvulo*. Even from his child-birth.

Parvus, a, um. Small, little, weak, of no price or value.

Pasco, is, pāvi, flum, ere, pasci. *Pascens*. To feed, to eat, to graze, or to pasture. *Trum adest*. To give meat unto, to bring up, to maintain, to nourish, to keep Beasts in the fields. *Propter partem suam pascit parus*. Being a Boy he kept or fed Hogs for poverty. *Barbam pascere*. To let his Beard grow.

grov. Colores pascunt oculos. Colour feed or delight the eyes.

Passus, a, um, a patior. Which hath suffered, endured, sustained, also, hanging down, loose.

Passus, us, m. g. A pace in going. *Passus minor, vel simplex.* The measure of two feet and an half. *Passus major, five Geometricus.* A pace or faddom of five feet.

Pastor, oris, m. g. verb. a pascor. A Pastor, a Shepherd, a keeper of Cattel.

Patefacio, is, eci, a sum, ere. To open, to set or make open, to declare, disclose, discover, reveal, utter, and make known. *Fenestram patefacere ad nequitiam.* To make away, open a gap, or give an occasion for mischief to be wrought. *Viam patefacere avaritiae.* To open a door to covetousness, or to give occasion of, &c. *Odium patefacere in aliquem.* Openly to shew his hatred towards one.

Pateo, tis, part. Open, discovered, or uncovered, appearing, manifest, large, and wide.

Pateo, es, tis, ere. To be opened, to appear, to be made manifest, to lie open. *Omnibus patet.* It is plain and evident to all men. *Pateo locus tria stadia.* The place is three furlongs wide. *Acutis morbis adulescentia patet.* Is in danger or subject unto sharp diseases.

Pater, tris, m. g. A Father, also a state, a great man, a reverend Father or Counsellor, Senator.

Patera, a, f. g. A broad piece or bowl to drink in of Gold or Silver, a Goblet.

Paterfamilias, as, m. g. The Goodman of the House.

Paternus, a, um. Of, or belonging to a Father, fatherly. *Avus paternus.* A Grandfather by the Father's side.

Pati, r, etis, passus sum, ti, depon. To endure, suffer, sustain. *Pati a vita.* To live poorly, to sustain hunger. *Facile patior.* I am well content. *Pati aequo animo.* To take a thing patiently. *Non possum pati, quin caput tibi demulceam.* I cannot chuse but stroke thy head. *Solitudinem pati pro aliquo.* To take thought for one.

Pater, um, m. g. Our Ancestors, Elders, or Forefathers, the Senators, Aldermen or Burrough-Masters of a City.

Patria, a, f. g. One's Country or Native soyl, the City, Village, or Town, whetein any man is born, sometime a whole Region or Countrey. *Patria, plur.*

Patricius, a, com. gen. A murtherer of his Father, near cousin, or dear friend.

Patricius, a, um. Of, or belonging to the state of Senators, or he that descenderh lineally of Senators. *Exire e patriciis.* To be made one of the common people.

Patrius, a, um, a patris. Of one's Countrey; also, peculiar or naturally incident to some one place or Countrey.

Patrocinor, aris, ans, depon. To defend them that be poor and falsely accused, to uphold, suppon, bear out, or maintain ones right and quarrel.

Pater, m.

Patronus, ni, n. g. An Advocate, Proctor, or Counsellor, a Patron, he that in trouble or peril defendeth; also, he that manumisseth, or maketh free a servant or bondman.

Pauculus, a, um, dim. a paucus. Very few.

Faucus, a, um, vel petius, Pauci, a, & pauciores, ra. Few.

Paulo, adverb. A little, somewhat. *Paulo ante.* Not long since, even of late. *Paulo minus.* Not very, &c. almost. *Paulo mox.* By and by, shortly after. *Paulo magis.* Too much.

Paululus, a, um, adverb. dimin. a parum. A little, very little, somewhat.

Paulum, adverb. A little. *Paulum modo.* Never so little.

Pauper, eris, adject. Pauperior, comparat. *Tauperrimus, superl.* Poor, needy, bare, beggerly, that lacketh, having little. *Meco sum pauper in are.* I am poor, but I ow nothing. *¶ Argenti & auri pauper.* That hath little money.

Tauperculius, a, um, dim. a pauper. A little, or somewhat poor and needy.

Pauperies, ei f. g. Need, want, poverty.

Paupertas, atis, f. g. Need, want, poverty, beggary.

Pax, pacis, f. g. Quietness, peace

P E

Peccatum, ti, n. g. A sin, a fault, an offence, a trespass.

Pecco, as, avi, atum, are. To transgress, to sin, to fail in some thing, to offend, to do amiss. *Pescare in re aliqua.* To offend in a

matter. *¶ Si quid in te peccavi.* If I have offended you, or done you any offence. *Non multa peccas.* Thou offendest not in many things.

Pectus, oris, n. g. The Brest, also heart, courage, minde or stomach. *Pectus manus.* The back of the hand.

Peculatus, us, m. g. A robbing of the Prince or common treasure.

Peculiaris, re. Proper, special, particular, pertaining to some one, peculiar. *Peculiares oves.* A mans own proper Sheep.

Pecunia, a, f. g. Money, payment.

Pecuniarius, re, Marc. & Pecuniarius, a, um. Pertaining to money.

Pecus, oris, n. g. & pecus, udis, f. g. (& in plural, pecuda.) Any living thing besides Man, all Cattel and Beasts, as Sheep, Oxen, &c.

Pedulentim, adverb. By little and little, softly and fair, or at leisure.

Pedissequus, i, m. g. A servant following his Master, a Footman, a Lackey or Page.

Pesero, as. To forswear.

Pesior, us, comparat. a Malus. Worse, more evil and wicked.

Pesius, adv. comp. Far worse.

Pelagus, gi, m. & n. g. The Sea, the huge, deep, or main Sea, the bottom of the Sea.

Pellicula, a, f. g. dim. a Tellis. A little thin skin, hide, or rinde; also a condition or state of life. Custom, fashion, manners.

Pello, is, pēpuli, pulsus, ere. To put or void out, to thrust out of door, to expel, put, chase, or drive away. *Deo nulla ratione pelli*

F f pēpuli

poles. Thou canst not be removed from that faulſe. *¶ A foribus pellere.* To drive one from his doots or gates. *¶ Doma pellere aliquem.* To thrust one out of his house. *¶ Pellere in exilium.* To caſt into baniſhment, to baniſh. *¶ Maſſum pellere ex animo.* To put away ſorrow out of.

Penates, tum, m. g. Houſhold and peculiar gods of every family, the ſecret parts of ones houſe ones houſe.

Tendens, tis, part. a. Pendens. Hanging, bending, depending, belonging, doubting, uncertain what to do, or what will chance. *Pendens vinum.* Wine yet in the Grape.

Pendes es, pependi, ſum, ere. To hang or be hanged, to depend, to be in doubt or uncertain, to be in ſuſpence, to weigh, or be of any weight, to ceaſe, to lie ſtill. *¶ Tendere per pedes.* To hang by the feet. *¶ Corpus pependit aqua.* Did ſwim or float on the water. *¶ Pendere animu.* *¶ Pendere animo.* To be in doubt or fear, to deſire greatly to know. *¶ Pendere promiſſis.* To ſtay upon mens promiſes.

Pendo, is, di, ſum, ere. To poize, ballance, or weigh; alſo, to ponder, conſider, examine, eſteem, ſet by, or value; alſo, to pay. *Pondera pondere ponderare.* Ponder it as the weight thereof requireth. *¶ Pendere poenas temeritatis ſue.* To be puniſhed for his raſhneſs. *¶ Pendere poenas magiſtro.* To be beaten of his Maſter. *Panem ex-*

ilio pendere. To be puniſhed by baniſhment.

Penes, trap ſerv. accuſ. In ones power, land or poſſeſſion. *Penes te culpa eſt.* The fault is in thee. *Penes te eſt.* It is in thy poſſeſſion or power.

Penetrabilis, le. That may peaſe or be peaſed, penetrable, peaſing.

Penitus, adverb. Deeply, far in; alſo, far off, utterly, to the uttermoſt, greatly, wholly, altogether, well, thoroughly and perfectly.

Penſum, ſi, n. g. A task, a charge, ones office or that which is enjoyned him; alſo, the Diſtaff or Rock full of Yarn, the Flax hanging on the Diſtaff, the thred ſpun, Yarn.

Penuria, a, f. g. Extreame need and neceſſity, penury, lack, ſcarcity, want of all neceſſaries.

Per, cum gen. cum accuſ. By, in, with, for, through, under preſence or colour, by reaſon of; alſo, between. *Per omnes dies.* Every day, day by day. *Per dedecus vitam amittere.* With ſhame and diſhoneſty to loſe his life. *¶ Per ſus & ſidem decipius.* Deceived under the colour of Religion and faithful promiſe. *¶ Per me li u.* I am content, you may with good leave, I will not let you.

Peragere, is. To walk go, or run about a place, to travel or paſs over. *¶ Peragere per animos hominum, per tranſitus.* To touch all the parts and affections in mens mindes.

Percellis, is, culi, ſum, ere. To ſtrike

ſtrike and overthrow, to move, to ſtir, to peaſe, to beat down, to apale, vex, or ſtrike to the heart. *¶ Ad novum hoc percellit annum.* He deferreth this thing to a new or to another year.

Percipis, is, eſi, ptum, ere, ex per & capis. To take or receive, to comprehend, to conceive, bear, underſtand, learn, know, perceive, mark. *Artem percipere.* To learn an art or ſcience. *¶ Lucius percipere.* To conceive ſorrow. *Percipere memoria.* To comprehend in memory. *¶ Fructum ex arbore percipere.* To take or gather fruit of a Tree.

Percuſſus, a, um, part. Stricken, ſmitten, beaten, hit, wounded, murdered, blaſted.

Perditus, perditior, perditissimus, a, um. Periſhed, loſt, paſt recovery, out of hope, utterly undone and caſt away, deſperately naught, very wicked and naughty, paſt all hope of honeſty, unthriftly. *Perditus marore.* In extreame heavineſs, or pained with ſorrow.

Perdo, is, id, itum, ere. To ruine, to loſe, to forgo, to ſtrove, ſpend, mar, make unthriftly, aſtund, undo, to bring to much wo, trouble and miſery, to kill or deſtroy, to ſpoil, to forget. *¶ Eum gam perdere.* To loſe all means or opportunity to eſcape.

Perduco, is, xi, dum, ere. To bring or lead by force or other means, to guide one through his way, to paſs over, to induce, to perſwade, to attain.

Peregrinor, aris, depon. To tra-

vel, to go into ſtrange Countreys, to dwell or be in a ſtrange Land, to be a ſtranger in, &c. to go on pilgrimage. *Peregrinari in urbe aliqua.* To be as a ſtranger in a Foreign City. *¶ Peregrinatur Philoſophia Rome.* Philoſophy is in Rome as a ſtranger. *Peregrinari rem aliquam.* To ſeek far for any thing.

Perendinus, a, um. The next day after to morrow, the third day after.

Perennis, adverb. Continually, for ever, always, perpetually.

Perennis, ne. Perpetual, everlaſting, endleſs without ceaſing, continual, always running as Rivers do, having a continual courſe, that is never dry.

Pereo, is, iui, & u, itum, ire. To be loſt, to be contumed, to periſh, to die, to wither, to miſcarry, to be caſt away, to come to nought, to be utterly undone, to be Bankrupt. *Perire fame,* to die for hunger. *Perit animo, &, ab animo.* His heart and courage is done. *Nullus opus operis dies apibus.* Bees paſs no day idly, but do ſomewhat. *Perire ab aliquo.* To be ſlain by one. *Periam, m, dus ſerandi.* I pray God I die then, I would I might die. *Male percat Leſbia.* A miſchief take Leſbia. *Mulierem perire.* To be in love with a Woman beyond all meaſure, to love deſperately.

Perfectus, a, um, part, ſive nom. Good, perfect, performed, achieved, finiſhed, ended, made up, accompliſhed, obtained, abſolute. *Perfectum ex utroque.* Made of both perfectly. *Perfectum omni-*

PE

ex parte. Perfect in all points. *Perfectus in dicendo.* Perfect in pleading. *Perfectus Gracis literis.* Well seen in the Greek Tongue.

Perficio, is, ēci, ſum, ēre, ex per & facio. To accomplish, perform, to finish, bring to paſs or effect; alſo, to digeſt, to concoct. *Inſtituta perficere.* To make an end of thoſe things he began.

Perfidus, a, um, ex per & fides. False of promiſe, diſloyal, traitorous, unfaithful; alſo, venomous, treacherous.

Perſo, a, um. To blow vehemently.

Perfringo, is, ēgi, ſum, ēre, ex per & frango. To break in pieces, to break with violence, to break open.

Perfruo, eris, ſus ſum, ut depon. To enjoy thoroughly, to take the profit and commodity of a thing, to take great pleaſure and delight in a thing; alſo, to accompliſh or fulfil.

Perſugium, is, n. g. Shelter, a place whereunto one runneth for ſuccor, a place of refuge, an excuſe.

Pergo, is, perrexī, ſum, ere. To go, proceed, continue, tell on, to paſs over, &c. *Nunc ad eam pergam.* Now will I go unto her. *Pergit ire ad Favorinum.* He goeth on his way to, &c. *Pergit iter.* He goeth forward on his journey. *Pergo præſentia, id eſt. Præterea* I omit to ſpeak of things paſt. *Perge in virum.* Play the man, or ſtand to it like a man, go to like a man. *Perge ad cætera.* Go forward to the reſt, tell on.

PE

Perhibeo, es, bui, itum, ēre, ex per & habeo. To ſay, affirm, or avouch, to call, to give. *Si vos vultis perhiberi bonos.* If ye will be called honeſt men. *Suo nomine aliquem perhibere.* To call one by his name. *Teſtimonium perhibere.* To bear witneſs.

Periclitor, āris, depon. To be in danger or jeopardy, to prove, to aſſay, try, or put in hazard. *Fortunam periclitari.* To try Fortune. *Periclitari cancro.* To be in danger to have a Canker. *Ex liberalitate periclitatur inops fieri.* By his bountifulneſs he is like to become a poor man.

Periculofus, a, um. Dangerous, perilous, full of danger or peril, a venturous man, one that dare kill himſelf, deſperate.

Periculum, is, n. g. Peril, danger or harm, hazard, jeopardy, miſchief; an aſſay, trial, proof, or experience of a thing. *Facere periculum innocentia alicujus.* To try how innocent one is. *Pericula meo.* On my peril. *Nihil tibi periculi eſt à me.* I will do thee no harm. *Periculum fame mihi eſt.* I am in danger to loſe my good name.

Perimo, is, ſmi, em, tum, ere. To take away, to kill, to deſtroy, to ſpoil, utterly to aboliſh and bring to naught, to overthrow clean, to break and utterly diſappoint, to ſtop; alſo, to forbid.

Peritus, & ſſimus, a, um. Cunning, perfect in a ſcience, ſkilful, expert, learned. *Multarum rerum peritus.* Expert and ſkilful in many things. *Jure peritus.* Cunning in Laws. *Uſu, & ad*

uſum

PE

uſum peritus. Cunning by experience.

Perjūrium, is, n. g. Perjury, forſwearing, breaking of ones oath, a falſe oath.

Permagnum, a, um. Very great, big, huge, weighty. *Permagnum exiſtimare.* To think it a great matter.

Permuto, is, miſi, ſſum, ere. To ſuffer, to permit, let, or grant, to give, to beſtow, or ſell, to give commiſſion, power, or authority. *Trans maria permitti.* To be ſent over. *Equum in hoſtem permittere.* To give the horſe the Bridle, and to gallop forth againſt. *Permittere ſe ſidei, vel in ſuam & poteſtatem alicujus.* To put himſelf into ones hands, &c. *Totum negotium alicui permittere.* To commit the matter wholly to one.

Permoveo, es, bui, tum, ēre. To move or ſtir greatly, to anger and vex, to diſquiet and trouble.

Permultum, & Permulto, adverb. Very much or greatly. *Permultum intereſt, utrum, &c.* There is great difference, whether, &c.

Permultus, a, um. Very much or many.

Permutans, a, um, part. Changed, altered.

Pernicies, ei, f. g. Death, great damage, hurt, danger, miſchief, deſtruction, corruption, undoing

Pernicioſus, a, um, & Pernicioſior, Pericioſiſſimus. Deadly, mortal, pernicious, dangerous, deſtructive, great hurt or damage, hurtful, noyſome, miſchievous.

Pernocto, a, um. To tarry all night,

PE

to lodge our of his houſe all night, to watch, pray, reſt, walk, ſtand, lie or ſleep all night, to paſs all the night in, &c. *Ad oſtium carceris pernoctare.* To watch all night at the priſon door. *Pernoctare in publico.* To be all night abroad. *Cum curis pernoctare.* To lodge with cares, or to be troubled with cares all night long.

Perpanitum, adverb. Very little. *Perpendo, is, di, ſum, ere.* To examine or conſider diligently, to weigh a matter thoroughly and exactly.

Perperam, adverb. Ill, amiſs, overthwartly, unhappily, wrongfully, without cauſe.

Perpetior, eris, ſſus, ſſum, ti, depon. *ex per & patior.* To abide, ſuſtain, endure, and ſuffer patiently or ſtoutly, to take pains. *Perpeſſu diſficile.* Hard to abide. *Perpeſſu aſperum.* Very painful and grievous to be ſuffered.

Perpetro, a, um. To do, make, commit, finiſh, or achieve.

Perpetuitas, ātis, f. g. Perpetuity, everlaſtingneſs, continuance, fullneſs, perfeſtneſs, eternity, endleſneſs, immortality, that ſhall never fail, decay, or come to nought.

Perpetuo, & Perpetuum, adverb. Continually, alway, for ever, evermore, ſtill, without ceaſing or intermiſſion.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, everlaſting, continual, that ſhall alway endure, conſtant, immortal, endleſs, eternal. *Menſa perpetua.* A long ſide Table. *Non eſt perpetuum.* It is not general, it is

Fit 3 not

not always true. *In perpetuum*. For ever.

Perpētūis, ōis, fæ gen. verbal. Continual drinking, drunkenness, extraordinary swilling and gulling.

Perrarè, adverb. Very seldom, or rarely.

Perſcribō, is, pſi. ptim. ere. To write thorow, or to an end; to write at length or at large, alſo to regiſter or introl. *Perſcribere pecuniam*. To cauſe money to be delivered to one from the Banker, either in way of lone, or other wiſe to reſtore and pay to his creditor, that which he borrow- ed.

Perſequor, eris, ūtus ſum qui. de- pon. To purſue, to hunt, to con- tinue in that he began, to follow on, to do, fulfil, or accompliſh, to perſecute, to revenge, to ſue, to call for, or lay claim unto. *Promiſſa perſequi*. To ſollicite or call upon one to keep his promiſe. *Voluptates perſequi*. To addict him- ſelf to ſenſuality. *Perſequi aliquem terrâ & mari*. To purſue one both by Sea and Land. *Perſequi aliquem*. To ſue one in the Law.

Perſolvo, is, ſolvi. ſum. ere. To pay truly, to pay to ail, to accom- pliſh, to finiſh, to perform, to anſwer. *Quæſtionem perſolvere*. To ſoyl or diſſolve a queſtion. *Perſolus prima epiſtola, venis ad ſe unda n.* I have anſwered your firſt epiſtle, now I come, &c. *Perſolvere a ali- quo*. To borrow of one, and pay an other. *Officium receptum perſol- vere*. To perform a benefit p-o-

miſed. *Pœnas reip. perſolvere*. To be puniſhed for miſchief wrought againſt the Commonwealth.

Perſonæ, næ, f. g. The quality or ſtate whereby one man differeth from another, a perſon, a man or woman, a falſe face, as a viz- zard, or masking face, a charge or office, a part in a Play.

Perſpicio, is, xi. ſum. ere. To ſee or underſtand plainly, to perceive and know manifeſtly and clearly, to view diligently, to con- ſider.

Perſpicue, adverb. Clearly, open- ly, evidently, manifeſtly, appar- ently.

Perſuadeo, es, ſi. ſum. ère To perſuade, to make to believe or truſt, to put, bring, or cauſe to ſet into ones minde or head, to induce or move to do a thing, to exhort. *Ille velim te perſuadeat*. I would have you perſuade your ſelf of this. *Minimè ququam perſuaderet, animos. &c.* I could never be perſuaded, &c.

Perſeſcit, a. um, part. five verbal. That is moved and diſpleaſed, that loatheth or hateth, that is very weary of a thing. *Perſeſcit ſermonis*. Weary of talking. *Perſeſcit quæſtionem ſuam quod. &c.* Dis- tecting or loathing his own ſug- geſtneſs, that, &c.

Perſeſcit, is, xxi. xxiom. ère. To wear out to an end; alſo, to make an end, or conclude, to go through to the end.

Perſeſcit, is, ère. To fear much, to be greatly afraid.

Perſeſcit, is, ère. It is much feared.

Pertinet,

Pertineo, es, ui, ſentum, ère, ex per- teneo. To reach, lie, extend, continue, pertain, belong or ſerve to. *In tuas ades pertinet*. It extendeth or cometh even to your houſe. *Ea ad pulmones uſque pertinet*. That extendeth or reach- eth to the Lungs. *Pertinet oratio mea ad plures*. My words touch many.

Pertinet, Imperf. It pertaineth, it toucheth, it belongeth, it is expedient and meet for, it is the intent and purpoſe. *Pertinet ad rempub.* It is expedient for the Commonwealth. *Pertinet ad rem.* It pertaineth to the matter.

Perturbatio, ōis, fæ. gen. verbal. A troublous paſſion, affliction, perturbation, trouble, diſtur- bance, diſquieting, vexation. *Cæli perturbatio*. Rough, cloudy, boi- ſterous, and tempeſtuous wea- ther.

Perturbatus, a. um. *Perturba- tur, ut.* Troubled greatly, diſtur- bed, all out of quiet, diſordered. *Perturbata res re.* One with an- other, mixed and mingled.

Peruenio, is, ère, ſum. ère, (& in ſut. peruenibo, Non.) To come to a place, or to his journeys end, to attain unto, to get, to come to ones ear. *Peruenire ad improbitatem*. To come to naughtineſs. *Per- venire in præſtatem alienius*. To come into ones ſubjection.

Pervicacia, a. fæ. gen. Obſtinacy, headineſs, ſtiffneckedneſs, some- time perſeverance, conſtancy, and ſtill ſtaying in a thing.

Pervicax, aris, adjeſt. Stiff in his opinion, hard, overthwart, ill to

intreat, obſtinate, heady, ſturdy, that will not lightly be moved. &c. *Pervicax ira*. That keepeth anger long. *Pervicax contra ſtatur*. Steady againſt wind.

Pervius, i, um, adjeſt. Paſſable, that may be gone in or through, that is eaſie to be paſſed over or through, *Pervia domus ventis*. Añ houſe open to all winds. *Loca non pervia equis*. Places that an hoife cannot paſs through.

Pervictus, a, um, part. Anoint- ed through or all about.

Pes, pedis, m. g. A foot, the meaſure of a foot, it is devided into twelve inches. *Pes vinaceo- rum*. The ſtalk of Grapes. *Pes milvi vel milvius*. The Herb Harts- Horn.

Peſſimus, a, um ſuperlat. à malus. Ill and wicked, worſt, exceeding naught.

Peſtilens, tis, adjeſt. Plague, peſtilent, unwholeſome, noiſome, that ingendereh peſtilence. *Mor- bus peſtilens*. The Plague.

Peſtis, is, fæ. gen. Trouble, the Plague, peſtilence, or infection, a miſchief, alſo, a poiſon.

Petens, tis, part. Deſiring as an humble ſuiter; going, ſtriking, hurling.

Peto, is, tri, & iii. ſum, ère. To ask humbly, to deſire to have, to demand, to pray, to make petiti- on, to requite, to ſeek, to cover or with for, to make ſuit or labor for, to fetch, to wo, to ſmite, to ſtrike, to proffer, to go to. *Petere pœnas ab aliquo*. To ſeek means to be revenged of one. *Aliquem literis perere*. To provoke one by his

P H

his sharp and taunting Letters. *Athenas petere*. To go to Athens. *Petulantior, & Petulantissime*, adverb. Without shame, dishonestly, uncleanly, wantonly, proudly, impudently, saucily.

P H

Phæra, a, f. g. A Quiver of Arrows.

Philosophia, a, f. g. A Love or Study of Wisdom, Philosophy.

Philosophus, phi. m. g. A lover or studier of Wisdom, a Philosopher.

Phygethan, li. n. g. A little swelling hard and red, rising chiefly in the Crown of the Head, or in the Arm-pits, or in the Privy-parts, our Chirurgeons do call it a little Loaf or Manchet.

P I

Pictura, a, f. g. Painting, or the Art of Painting, a Picture, Embroidery.

Pictus, & pictorius, a, um, à pigor. Garnished, painted, gaily or grimly set forth, speckled, spotted.

Pietas, a, i. f. g. Piety, the duty, honesty, conscience, good dealing, that is due first to God, and afterwards to our Fathers Mothers, Children, Kinsfolk, &c. Also devotion, godliness, natural and reverent love, natural affection or zeal, reverence, remorse of conscience.

Piger, a, um Slothful, idle, sluggish, slow, loath, dull, nothing quick, unlovely. *Moles pigra* Hard to be removed, heavy. *Situs*

P I

piger. Hoariness coming for lack of occupying. *Piger ad literas scribendas*. Loath to take the pains to write. *Pultus piger*. An heavy countenance. *Militia piger*. Loth to go to war.

Pigeo, ei, ui, ère, & Piger, uit, ère, Imperf It irketh, grieveth, or repenteth; to be sorry, loath, ashamed, or slow. *Me piger stultitia mea*. I am ashamed of my folly. *Id non piget*. He repenteth not that he hath done.

Pignus, uris, & èris, n. g. A gage or pledge, whereupon something is lent unto us, a stress; also, a pawn or stake of such as contend in a game or wager, a token, a sure sign. *Pignora*. Children, as pledges of love between the Man and the Wife. *Duo pignora reput.* Two Pillars of the Commonwealth. *Pignus amoris* A pledge of ones goodwill. *Accipere aliquid pignori*. To take a gage.

Pignus, a, f. g. Sloathfulness, idleness, laziness, swariness.

Pigro, ui. To hold back, or stay one.

Pilus, li. m. g. Hair.

Pinguis, gut, ur. Fat, fruitful, fertile, gross, coarse, rude, thick, unweildy. *Pinguis larerna* A Fel cloak, or Cloak of thick and coarse Cloth.

Pio, ui. To appease, to purge sins, to please God by Sacrifice, to reverence or honor, to bear a natural affection towards one; also, to pollute or defile, to keep or observe.

Piscis, è, m. g. A Fish, a Pickrel.

Piscar,

P L

Piscor, uris, depon. To fish.

Pius, & Pissimus, a, um. Religious, devout, godly, merciful, gentle, benign, natural, good, honest, just, righteous.

P L

Placet, ei, ui, itum, ère. To please. delight, like, seem, or think good, to be content. *Placere sibi*. To please himself, to stand in his own conceit. *Expecto quid istis placeat de epistola ad Casarem*. I desire to know what their minde is concerning, &c.

Placet, èbat, uit, itum, èst, Imperf. It liketh or pleaseth; he thinketh good, or is content; his opinion, will, and pleasure is. *Placitum est mihi, vel placitum est, ut illud fiat*. I thought it good, or my will or opinion was, that, &c.

Placidus, & placidus, a, um. Gentle, patient, milde, peaceable, quiet, still, calm, without trouble, that will not be angry, pleasant, soothing, tractable, sweet, amiable, favorable.

Plaga, a, f. g. A wound, blow, beating, or stripe, a cut, or incision, a gap or chap in a Tree, the rent of a stripe; also, a great loss, hurt or displeasure, an heavy chance; also, a Climate, Country, Region, Coast, Land or Portion of the World; a Linnen Vail, such as Nuns wear now a days, the Sheet of a Bed; also, a Net.

Placè, planius, planissime, adverb. Clearly, evidently, manifestly, plainly, certainly, without doubt, without fail, indeed, quite and clean. *Placè mane* Very early.

P L

Plango, ui, itum, ère, & part. ent; To strike, beat, or knock, to lament, weep, or bewail; also, to roar.

Planities, a, f. g. A Plain Field, a Plain Land, or Level Ground, a Down; also, plainness, evenness, smoothness.

Plausus, ui, mose, gen. A clapping of hands and feet in token of joy, content, or allowing, shouting, rejoicing, praise.

Placitum, ui, n. g. A Law, Statute, or Ordinance, made onely, by the consent of the people within the Senate.

Plebs, u, vel Plebes, ei, fam. gen. The common people, the meanest sort, the multitude or rout.

Plenus, entor, nissimus, a, uni. Full, ample, large, whole, perfect; also, rich, wealthy, full of goods, abundant, well furnished. *ad plenum* Very well, abundantly, to the full. *Et In plenum dicere* To speak generally. *Et Tiscum plenum* Very full, or having great store of fish. *Et Cadus à summa plenus*. A Vessel full to the top. *Et Lacus ad marginem plenus*. Full to the brink.

Ple, ei, èvi, ère. To fill. *Plerique plerique, plerique* Many, a great sort, the most part. *Plerique enim*. Well near all, all for the most part.

Plerumque, adverb. Oftentimes, sometimes, most commonly. *Ubi plerumque nullis processit*. When most part of the night was past.

Plico, ui, ui, itum, & itum, ère. To fold, knit, or plait.

Ploro, ui. To weep, to wail, to cry out, to whine. *Plorare pro aliquo*

G g

aliquo.

aliquo. To weep or mourn for one. *¶ Juvenem raptum plorat.* He lamenteth for the young man taken away.

Pluma, a. f. g. A fine, small, or soft Feather; also, a Plume of Feathers.

Plumbeus, a. um. Of the colour and property of Lead, leaden; also, blunt, dull, lumpish, heavy, blackish, also, grievous and long a coming.

Plurimum, adverb. Much, very much, the most or greatest part, at the uttermost.

Plurimus, a. um, superl. a Multus. Very much, many, the most part, in great number, also long.

Plus, ūri, n. g. More, many above; also, better, a long time. *Dies plus minus tringis.* About thirty days space, more or less. *Plus petere.* To make more then is due. *¶ Plus feci te, ex quo. &c.* I have more esteemed you since, &c. *¶ Plus ago.* More then reason, too much. *Tecum anno plus vixit.* He lived with you above a year. *¶ Plus virum habet alius alio.* One hath more strength than another. *¶ Eoque est nostra plaris auctoritas.* So much of the more estimation is our authority.

O

Oculum, ti, n. g. All kinde of Cup, a Drinking Pot, a draught, a portion, a drink.

Pana, a. f. g. Pain; punishment, torment, execution, forfeit, penalty, revenge, a fury; also, usury, the interest of money, also, rewards.

Panſens, ūi, adject. He that repenteth him, repenting, misliking.

Pœniteo, es, ūi. To repent.

Pœnitentia, chat, ūir, &c. To repent, to be sorry or grieved, to forethink, to be ashamed of, to wish a thing had never been done. *Sapientem nullus rei pœnitent.* A wise man repenteth him of nothing. *¶ Mea fortuna pœnitent me.* It grieveth me to be in the state I am.

Pœta, a, m. g. A Poet, one that writeth of divers matters in Verse, as Songs, Rhimes, and such like.

Pol, adverb. An Adverb of swearing by *Pollux*.

Polica, es, ūi, &c. To can or to be able, to be very strong, mighty, of great force and vertue, to bear rule, stroke, or authority, to prevail much. *Pollet moderatione & constantia.* He is of great moderation and constancy. *Ad fidem faciendam iustitia plus pollet.* Is of greater force to make men believe. *Aurum pollet in remedio.* Is of great vertue in Medicine.

Pollices, es, Non. & polliceor, &ris, ūtus sum, &ri, depon. To promise, to assure, to affirm certainly, to warrant, to promise without asking.

Pœmarium, ūi, n. g. A place set with fruitful Trees, an Orchard; also, an Apple-loft or Store-house.

Pempe, a, f. g. A Pomp or Solemn sight, a glorious ostentation or shew in a manner of a Procession, as well in prosperity and triumph,

triumph, as in adversity and funerals.

Pompholix, lizis, f. g. The foil that cometh of Brass, and the Oar of Brass, which is so light, that it flieth like a Feather in the Air, and is called *Nil*; also, a kinde of Metal.

Pœnum, i, n. g. All manner of fruit that is good to eat, fruit, Plums; it is used most commonly for an Apple; also, the haft or handle of a weapon. *Pœnum granatum.* A Pomegranate. *Pœnum amoris.* A strange kinde of Apple, very dangerous to be used, Golden Apple, or the Amorous Apple.

Pœnē, prap serviens, accus After, behinde.

Pœno, is, ūi, ūtum, &c. To put or set, to place, to make, edifie, or build, to lay down, to lay as one layeth a Foundation, to erect, to lay in wager, or as a gage, to lay aside, to put away, to esteem, to appease, to make clean, to determine.

Pœns, ūi, m. g. A Bridge, also, a Ladder in a ship. *Pœns longus.* A long Bank or Causey cast up between two Fens, or in a Marsh Ground, to pass over.

Pœnus, ūi, m. g. The Sea, properly bordering upon *Pœns*, and generally the Sea.

Pœplio, as, & pœplor, &ris, depon. To rob and spoil people, to waste and destroy Countreys, to consume, to sack.

Pœpulus, ūi, m. g. The People of a Nation or Countrey.

Pœcunus, ūi, um. Of or belong-

ing to a Hog: *Curo porcina,* Pork.

Pœrens, ūi, m. g. A Hog, a Pig.

Pœrigo, ūi, xi, ūtum, &c. To stretch, wretch, or spread out, to offer, or overthrow, to lay along. *Pœrigrere in longitudinem.* To stretch in length. *De xram pœrigrere alicui.* To offer one his hand; also, to succor one in adversity. *Manum ad trahendum pixidem pœrigit.* He put out his hand to deliver. *Pœrigrere in tempus aliud.* To be deferred or prolonged till another time.

Pœria, a. f. g. A Gate, a Door, also, a Way, the strait and narrow passage between Hills, a Mouth.

Pœrio, as, avi. To bring, carry, or bear, either in the Brest, or on the Back, to convey over, to import or betoken.

Pœtorium, ūi, n. g. The freight paid for carriage, or for merchandise; also, Custom, Tallenge, or Impost, a Task; also, the Revenue or Rent coming of Tallages.

Pœtus, ūi, & ti. A Port, Haven, or Harbor, where Ships arrive with their freight; also, a place of refuge or succor against danger, also, a beginning.

Pœstus, a. um, part. Put or set, laid aside, done away, placed, builded, founded, Situate or Being settled on the Ground.

Pœssessio, onis, f. g. verb. a Possideo. A possession, a propriety or rightful use of a thing, possessed Lands. *Pœssessio fiduciaria.* A possession given upon condition, that, when certain things are

performed, he shall redeliver the same possession, where Recompenses of trust be used.

Possideo, es, edis, sum, ẽre. To possess, to own, to have in ones use and possession, to inhabit, to get into ones favor, to have, get, or obtain.

Possim potes, in posse. To may or can, to be able, to be possible. *Potes utrumque valere.* Both might well be. *¶ Ingenio parumpotest.* His wit or invention is but small. *¶ Minus per se potest.* He is not able of himself. *¶ Non possum quin exclamem.* I cannot chide but cry out. *¶ Posse plurimum apud aliquem.* To be able to do much with one.

Post, prap. serv. en. ar. ẽre. After, afterward, after that, behinde, since.

Postea, adverb. Afterward, here after

Posteaquam. After that.

Posteritas, ẽre, s. g. The World to come, posterity, they that shall come afterwards, off-spring.

Posterus, a, um. That cometh or followeth after, next, future.

Posthac, adverb. From henceforth, hereafter, after this.

Posthinc, adverb. Afterward, when this is done.

Postpono, p. sui, sum ẽre. To set behinde, to esteem less, to omit or leave. *Omnia postponi dicitur.* I left all other things to fulfil my Fathers command. *¶ Postponere honestum officium scorto.* To set more by an Harlot, than by honest Duty.

Postquam, adverb. After that, afterward, as soon as, since that; also, for so much as, or because that.

Postremo, & Postremum, & postremè, adverb. superl. Finally, last of all, at the last, never after.

Postremus, a, um. The last, hindmost, vilest, basest, worst.

Postridie, adverb. The next day after, the next day following. *Postridie ejus dici.* The next day after that. *¶ Quæ postridie ludos Apollinares futura est.* Which shall be the next day after the games of Apollo. *¶ Postridie quam tu exprosecutus.* The next day after you departed.

Postulo, ar. To require, to desire, or cover, to demand that is due to the asker, to accuse or sue in the Law. *Omnia volo à me postules.* I would have you challenge or require all pleasures at my hands. *¶ Alii advocatum postulerunt.* They desired me to be their advocate. *Postulare iudicium in aliquem.* To require Judgment or Sentence against one. *Lege aliquem postulare.* To sue one in the Law. *Impietatem reum postulare.* To accuse one of unnaturalness towards his Parents. *¶ Geminus de ambo postulat.* He accuseth Galinus of ambitious suing for an office. *Postulabatur injuriam.* He was sued in an Action of Trepass, or in an Action of the Case.

Potens, tis, subst. Rich, of great wealth, might, and power, a great man. *Potens mari.* That is on great power on the Sea. *Dum*

pro

mei potens sum. Whilest I am able to rule my self. *Armis potens.* Puissant in arms.

Potentia, ẽre, s. g. Power, might, puissance, force, great rule, authority. *Potentia recta.* The Quadrant of a right Line.

Potestas, ẽre, s. g. Power, authority, office, dominion, rule; also, ability, faculty, leave, liberty, license, opportunity.

Potio, ẽre, s. g. Drink and drinking, also a potion that Physicians give to Patients. *Potio aromatica.* Hippocras, or Wine brewed with Spices.

Tutor, ẽre, sum, ẽre, depon. To have in possession, to get, to attain unto, to obtain, to enjoy, to take fruition and profit of a thing.

Potissimè, Flaut. & potissimum, adverb. Rather, specially, chiefly, principally.

Potissimus, a, um. The best, the principal, the chief of all.

Potius, Rather.

Potio, as ẽre, vel potius sum, ẽre, ẽre, & part. ant. antus. To drink, to give drink unto one, to soak in.

Pro, prap. serv. ablat. Before, in comparison, in regard, in respect. *Pro se ferre.* To shew openly in his countenance, or by words, not to hide or dissemble. *Pro multitudine.* For, because or by reason of the multitude.

Probo, ẽre, sum, ẽre. To yield, to give, to shew, to offer, to see before, to give occasion of. *Pro*

bere de manu cibos. To feed Cattel by hand. *Appetium rationi obedientem præcavimus.* Let us keep our Affections obedient to Reason. *Servum haud stultum præbes te.* Thou shewest thy self an honest servant.

Præceps, ẽre, s. g. Headlong, steep-down, that hath a downfall, dangerous, dangerous to climb up, and over-hasty, without consideration, very rash, bare-brain, head-strong, fool-hardy. *Hypercæpsus est agnovit.* The sick man is in great danger. *In omnia præceps.* Over-hasty or quick to attempt. *Præceps ingenium in iram.* Very much inclined to anger.

Præceptum, ẽre, n. g. A Precept, a Rule given, a Commandment, an Admonition, a good Lesson, or Instruction, an Advertisement.

Præcipio, ẽre, ẽre, ex. d. & capio. To prevent or take first, to take before another, or before the time, to give commandment or charge, to instruct, to teach, to give instruction, precepts, or counsel, to will and command. *Spe jam præcipit hostem.* He imagineth in his minde already that his enemy is come. *Gaudia præcipere.* To rejoyce before the time. *Præcipere cogitatione futura.* To foresee in his minde things to come. *De aliquare præcipere.* To give precepts of a thing.

Præcipio, ẽre, & part. ant. antus, and. ẽre. To cast, hurl, bring, fall, or throw down headlong, to hasten. *Præcipitare se in flumen.* To cast himself into the River.

Exaltissimus dignitatis gradus precipitans. To be thrown down headlong from. *Aurium dolores ad demensum precipitant.* Pain in the ears make men mad.

Præcipitur, Imperf. Instruction is given, it is prescribed, to prescribe.

Præclarè adverb. Very right or passing well, very excellently, nobly, honorably. *Est etiam approbanti.* Excellently well done of him.

Præclarus, a, um, & Præclarior, us. Stately, very clear and bright, very noble, right and passing excellent, singular good.

Præcordia, ōrum, n. g. plur. nova. The fleshy skin called *Diaphragma*, or the Midriff, separating the Heart or Lungs from the Stomack, the Liver, and other Bowels, the parts about the Heart, the Heart-strings or the Film of the Heart; as the Heart, the Spleen, &c. Also inward Cogitations and Affections, the Minde, the Brest.

Præcurro, u, ri, sum, ěre, & part. ens. To run before, to over-run or out run, to go before quickly, to go or happen before as sign and token, to prevent, to pais, or excel.

Præda, e, f. g. A prey, a booty, a spoil; also, an earnest given in buying or letting, &c. the game.

Prælio, at, & part. ans. To publish, to say or tell openly, to noise abroad, to make report or talk of, to praise, to vaunt.

Prædictus, a, um. Foretold, prophesied.

Prædor, avis, depon. To rob, to take preys or booties, to spoil.

Præfatum, a, um. Belonging to a Preface. *Et præfati.* Preface-wise, adverb.

Præfari, atus, sum, ūri, & part. To speak or say before.

Præfero, fers, tulit, lātum, ferre. To bear before, to prefer, to esteem or set more by; also, to have the show of a thing. *Aliqui faciem ad libidinem præferre.* To light or lead one the way to filthy lust. *Præfertur opinio.* An opinion is spread. *Salutem reipub. suis commodis præferre.* To set more by the safeguard of the Commonwealth, then by his own commodity.

Præficio, is, ěci, ūtum, ěre, ex praefacio. To set over, to put in authority, to give rule, to ordain Captain, Ruler, Lieutenant, or Deputy, to make or appoint overseer or chief doer. *Præficere decem populo.* To make Leader of the People.

Prægnans, tis, adject. A Woman with child, great with child. In Beasts, great with young; also, full of good sap and juyce. *Prægnans arbor thuris.* Full of Gum or Frankincense.

Prælium, lii, n. g. A battel, a skirmish, conflict fight, or combat in battel. a foughten field, the very skirmish it self. *Præliatrans ludere.* To play at Cheis.

Præluce, ei, xi, ěre. To bear light before one, as a Torch or Candle, to give more light than other, to bring fame and renown to others, to excel them; also, to be better or more pleasant.

Majoribus

Majoribus suis præluce virtute sua. By his vertue to make his stock or ancestry famous, or to excel them.

Præmitto, is, isti, sum, ěre. To send afore. *Construitur sere cum Ad vel In, Præpositionibus.*

Premium, ii, n. g. A reward given to him that doth any thing, a recompence, money; also, wages for a journey gone.

Prænomen, nis, n. g. The first name, the Christian name, or name at the Font.

Præparatus, a, um part. Provided, prepared, made ready beforehand. *Pena apud inferos impii sunt præparata.* Punishments are provided in Hell for the wicked.

Præparo, vel Præparo, as. To prepare, to provide, to make ready, to make provision beforehand. *Animos præparare ad aliquid.* To prepare their mindes for, &c. *Ad vitam degendam res necessarias præparare.* To provide beforehand for things necessary for life. *Hymni cibos præparare.* To make provision of Meats for Winter.

Præstigio, is, iui, ium, ěre. To divine or foretel what shall happen, to perceive or have a guess before what will follow, to foresee, to betoken. *Præstigiabat animus me frustra.* My heart, or my minde gave me that I went in vain. *Nescis quid profectus animus mihi præstigit mali.* I cannot tell how my minde giveth me that all is not well, or that some mischief is toward.

Præscribo, is, pſi, ptum, ěre. To write before, or first; also, to

assign, to appoint, to limit, to prescribe, to shew how and what, to instruct and tell, to give advertisement; also, to lay exception against.

Præscriptus, a, um, part. Appointed.

Præsens, tis, adject. Present, before his face, in mine own person, prompt, ready, willing, favorable, sure, effectual, strong, bold, nothing astonished and amazed. *Medicamentum præsens.* A present remedy, a sovereign and effectual Medicine curing out of hand. *Res præsens.* The place for which suit and controverſie is.

Præsentia, e, f. g. Presence, presentness, readiness, courage. *In præsentia.* At or for this present; also, favor.

Præseppe, is, n. g. A Bee-hive, a Stews or Brothel-house; also, a Stable or Crib, a Stall, or Sheep-house.

Præsepes, is, f. g. A Cratch, a Rack or Manger in a Stable; also, a Stew or Brothel-house.

Præsertim, adverb. Especially, chiefly, principally.

Præsidium, ii, n. g. A Guard, a Garrison of Men set with a Captain to defend or keep a Fortres or Countrey; also, all manner of aid or defence, a place of refuge or succor, a fortification of a thing, a camp, help, comfort. *Præsidium esse alicui, & Præsidio esse alicui.* To be a comfort or help to one.

Præstandus, a, um, part. Meet to be shown, to be esteemed.

Præstans, stantior, stantissimus. Excelling,

celling, excellent, mighty, great, noble, honorable.

Præstat, âbat, stetit, âre, Imperf. It is better. *Tacere præstat philosophi, quam loqui.* Philosophers were better hold their peace than speak.

Præsto, as, stiti, itum, & âtum, âre To do or perform, to give or bestow, to do a good turn, to exhibit, to represent or shew, to declare himself, to undertake for another, to warrant, to assure to take upon him to make good the loss or harm, that cometh of a thing, to answer and stand to the success, and falling out of a thing to be better, to excel, to pass, to surmount, to be more valiant, to beware, to eschue, to lend, to assign or appoint to do a thing, to try, to prove, to make safe and sound, to save and keep one from harm. *Injurandum præstare* To take a solemn Oath. *& Spem suam præstare deo.* To put his trust in God. *Præstare aliquem.* To be surety, or undertake for one. *& Hem vir viro quid præstet?* To how much one man excelleth another, or is better than another. *& Eate alteri præstare.* To go beyond one in years, or to be elder than one.

Præsul, ulu, m. g. A Prelate, a Prior.

Præsum, es, sus, esse. To be afore or above other, to be of more dignity, to have charge or rule, to have the chief doing in a thing, to be a chief, furtherer of.

Præsumo, is, psum, ere. To presume, to take first or before,

to prevent; also, to conjecture, guess, deem, count himself sure, or take before hand.

Præter, præp. serv. accus. Except, saving that, beside, by, over and above, more then, beyond or without, before, contrary to, or against, otherwise then. *& Præter ripam.* By the Bank-side. *Præter ajuam.* Against reason. *& Præter hoc, pro posthac.* *& Præter opinionem.* Otherwise then I ought or looked for. *& Præter oculos.* Before his eyes. *Præter, pro Præterquam.*

Præterea, adverb. Furthermore, moreover, beside, else; also, hereafter.

Prætere, is, it, vel it, itum, ire. To go over or pass, to pass by over, to go beyond, to go past, to escape, to make no mention of, to neglect, to hinder or put by, to excel. *Præterit impru lens villam.* I went beyond my Farm, ere I was a ware. *Non me præterit, nec esse, &c.* I am not ignorant, that we, &c. *Præterire non potui, quin scriberem ad te.* I could not chuse but write unto you. *Filium præteriri.* In his will to make no mention of his Brothers son. *Suffragium præteriri.* Not to be chosen by mens voices. *Præterire silentio.* To pass over, and say nothing of.

Prætereundus, a, um, part. That is, to be let pass.

Præteritus, a, um, part. Passed, that is gone past or over-past, neglected, over-passed; also, dead, departed, or deceased.

Prætermittendus, a, um, part. Omitted.

Prætermitto, is, misit, sum, ere. To leave untouched, to forget, to leave out, to pass over, not to speak of, to omit and let pass. *Prætermittere silentio.* To let pass, and not to speak of.

Præterquam, adverb. Beside, saving, but onely, otherwise than, moreover, unless.

Prætor, oris, m. g. A Judge, an officer in old time, having the rule of an Army; afterward he had authority in Judgment, and was as a Chief Justice, having other Judges sitting under him; a Major, Pretor. *Prætor urbanus vel Major.* Which judgeth between Citizens. *Peregrinus.* Which judgeth between strangers. *Prætor comitatus Augustalis.* Comptroller of the Princes household.

Prævalleo, es, ere, & Prævalesco, is, ere. To prevail, to be better, or of more value, to be more worth, to excel, to be very strong.

Prævaricatio, ōnis, f. g. verb. à Prævaricor. A letting pass, or light touching of that which should have been more earnestly declared, as making much to the matter; prevarication, or collusion in pleading; also, corrupting of an accuser.

Prævenio, is, vèni, entum, ire. To come or go before, to prevent; also, to have a thing of nature.

Prævideo, es, di, sum, ere. To see before, to foresee or foresee.

Prætilum, li, n. g. dimin. A little Meadow.

Prætiū, ti, n. g. A Meadow.

Prævia, iu, f. g. Wickedness, crookedness, oversharpness, illness, shrewdness, naughtiness, waggishness, leudness, knavishness, deformity, disfiguredness.

Prævus, a, um, & issimus. Crooked. *Si ad animum refertur.* Shrewd, wicked, leud, naught, knavish, unhappy, dishonest, corrupt, stubborn, obstinate, forward.

Præci, ci, cem, ce, sing. numb. ab-sque nominat. & preces, cum, cibus, plur. numb. sam. gen. Suite, request, prayer, intercession.

Præhensio, is, five prensio, as, freq. & ans, part. à præhendo. To catch a thing often, to take hold, to sollicite or labor men to give their voices to some men.

Præhensus, five prensus, a, um. Caught, surprised, taken in.

Præmo, is, psum, ere, ens. To press, to press or weigh down, to tread down or upon, to vex, to grieve, to endamage, to overcharge. *Causam præmere testibus.* To convict the matter, or to charge it hard with witnesses. *Inuitam præstare ab adibus.* He thrust her out of her house against her will. *& Mammam præmere.* To suck.

Præiosus, a, um, idr, issimus. Of great price and value, precious, very good, dear, sumptuous, costly, excellent.

Prætiū, ii, n. g. The price that is given for a thing that is bought, hire, value, account, reward, money.

Prædiū, adverb. Late, long ago.

Prædiū, adverb. On the day before.

Rh Primarius,

Primarius, a, um. First, excellent, chief, passing good, worthy, above other.

Primus, atis, m. g. First of all, chiefly, a Magistrate or chief Governor in a City, a Nobleman.

Primipilus, li, m. g. A Captain of the Vant-guard, or he that fighteth next the Standard.

Primo, adverb. vide *primus*.

Primogenitus, a, um. First-born or begotten.

Primordium, ii, n. g. A first beginning, off-spring, original.

Primum, & primo, adverb. First, first and foremost, for the first point, at the beginning, at the first sight. *Usque primus.* As soon as.

Primus, a, um. First, best, principal, chief, more, esteemed, more excellent, new. *& Civitatis primus.* The chief of the City. *& Prima mane.* Early in the morning. *& A primo.* At the beginning, at the first. *Homo in primis improbitissimus.* A very wicked man, as wicked a man as any lightly is to be found.

Princeps, ipis, com. gen. He or she that hath the sovereignty or dominion, a Nobleman or Woman, a Prince or Princess, the chief, the President, a Head-man, the first beginner, most excellent. *Princeps delicti.* The chief or principal committer of some offence. *& Ad omnia pericula princeps.* Foremost in all dangerous adventures. *& In astrologia princeps.* Expert in Astronomy. *& Famina principes.* Noble-women of great name. *Civis princeps.* A chief Citizen.

Principium, ii, n. g. A beginning,

entrance, Proem, Fountain, Well-spring or chief original of a thing, a race or stock.

Prior, us, comparat. à primis. The first or former, the better, the more excellent, the foremost.

Pristinus, a, um. Old, ancient, accustomed, wonted, former, first.

Pristis, is, f. g. A Whale, a Fish of a wonderful length and slender; also, a long and narrow Ship or Galley.

Privatus, a, um, adject. Properly a mans own, of or belonging to one or to few, particular, peculiar, special, private; also, a private person that hath no common office or authority.

Præ, adverb. Sooner, rather, first, before, at the first.

Pro, præp. serv. ablat. For, as, according, after, because, before, in stead or place, as it were, in respect of, considering, or if you consider, in, by, in the defence of. *Pro parte.* In part, partly. *Pro imperio.* Imperiously, lordly, in way of commandment. *& Pro certo habere.* To know for a surety. *& Pro me est.* It maketh for me, *& Pro ade Jovis.* Before Jupiters Temple.

Prole, adverb. Well, very well, right well, honestly, wisely, greatly.

Probitas, atis, f. g. Goodness, honesty, virtue.

Probo, as. To prove, to persuade or shew by Reason and Example that is good, to allow, approve, praise, or like of; also, to esteem or judge of. *In vulgus probari.*

bari. To be allowed or liked of the common people. *& Causam suam probari alteri.* To approve or make good his cause unto, or before another. *Nemini probatur.* No man doth praise or allow it. *& Tu ex ingenio alienos mores probas.* Thou esteemest other men to be like thy self in condition. *& Probatur experientia.* It is proved by experience.

Probrum, bri, n. g. A reproachful act, as whoredom, dishonesty, infamy, villainy, wrong, injury, railing and spiteful words, reproachful language.

Probus, a, um. Honest, good, virtuous, currant.

Procedo, is, ssi. sum, ere. To go beyond, to go or pass forth, to walk solemnly or with pomp, to go out, to proceed, to prevail or profit, to rise to dignity or promotion, to advance himself, to prosper, to be past. *Ex paupere ad magnas opes per flagitia procedere.* By wicked means to rise from poor estate to great wealth.

Procella, a, f. g. A great tempest or storm of wind or rain, especially on the Sea; also, a trouble or ruffling in a Commonwealth, a disturber, any danger or adversity.

Procerus, procerior, procerissimus, a, um. High, long, tall.

Proclivis, ve, & Proclivior, is. Ready to fall, inclined, subject or readily bent to; also, ready or easie to be done. *Disce quidem est proclive.* It is an easie thing to say. *Proclivis ad morbos.* Subject, or inclined to diseases. *Quid in pro-*

clivi est, quod proclive est. Which is easie or may soon be done. *Proclivis alicui rei.* Ready about a thing, or prone to do.

Procreo, as, & part, ans, atus. *Procreor, passiv.* To spring, to ingender, to beget, to create, make, and bring forth, to procure or work. *Ex ea liberos procreavit.* He begat children of her. *Procreare alicui periculum.* To work danger to one.

Procul, adverb. Far, far off, a loof, far from. *Procul à conspectu.* Far out of sight. *Haud procul hinc.* Not far hence. *Procul à literis.* Utterly unlearned. *Procul mure.* A place far from the Wall. *Procul dubio.* Without a doubt.

Proculdubio, adverb. Without doubt, undoubtedly, doubtless.

Procurabo, is, ui, itum, ere, ens. To lie flat, or groveling, to come narrow together, to hang or bend down toward the ground, to lie level, to fall down prostrate. *Procumbere ad pedes, Ante pedes alicujus.* To fall down prostrate at ones feet. *Procumbere ad arborem.* To lean to a Tree. *Tecta super habitantes procumbere.* The Houses fell down upon the inhabitants.

Prodes, is, iui, vel ii, itum, ire, ex pro & co. To go forth, or out of an house, to come abroad. *Prodire ad aliquem.* To come forth a doors to one. *In publicum prodire.* To go or come abroad, in the streets to be seen. *Infans prodit utero matris.* Cometh out of his Mothers Womb. *Obuiam alicui prodire.* To go forth to meet one.

Prodūco, is, xi, ſum, ēre. To prolong, to draw in length, to stretch out, to draw forward, to drive of one with fair words and promises. *Prodūcere aliquem vnu.* To send one away into the Country.

Profanatio, onis, f. g. verbal. Profanation, making of a thing profane that was holy.

Proſeſſo, atverb. In very deed, forsooth, truly, doubtless, certes, verily, certainly, surely.

Proſeſſus, & um, part. & Proſiciſcor. That is gone or departed, that hath set forward on his voyage, done, proceeded.

Proſere, ſers, ſoli, ſum, ferre. To bring, put, or shew forth, to take or bring out, to pronounce, to shew, tell abroad, publish, disclose, utter, to set forward, to alledge, to say for himself, to recite, rehearse, to enlarge, to dilate, extend. *In medium proſerre.* To utter or bring forth a matter, to propound it, or to speak of it.

Proſicio, is, Eci, ſum, ēre, ex pro & facio. To profit, to gain, to do good, to provide or help much in a thing, to be wholesome or medicinable, to proceed or go forward. *Apuđ cum proſicere nihil paviſ.* He could not prevail with him.

Proſiciſcor, Eris, ſus ſum, ſci, & part. ens, depon. To go or come forth or from, to depart, to begin, proceed, or have his beginning of a thing.

Proſiteor, Eris, ſus ſum, Eri, depon. ex pro & fateor. To promise openly, to profess, to offer, to tell

boldly or frankly, to confess openly and freely, to declare how much a man hath of money, catel, or other things, to confess the action, to pay the debt within the time appointed, and limited by Law.

Proſundo, is, ſidi, ſum, dēre. To utter, to pour or cast out largely, to spend exceedingly, and out of measure, to lash out, to spend, to utter, to shew all the pleasure he can.

Proſundus, a, um. Deep, profound, high, insatiable, of a great receipt, great.

Proſenies, ei, f. g. A Progeny. Issue, or success in Blood, Offspring.

Proſeſſus, a, um. Born, descended, or come of a stock or lineage, begotten.

Proſeſſor, Eris, ſus, ſum, ēdi, iens. To go forth, out, on, before, or forward, to proceed, enter, or go forward in. *Digitum proſeſſi non poſſunt.* They cannot go forward one fingers breadth. *In adulationem proſeſſi.* To fall to flattery. *Ad omnia proſeſſi.* To adventure all things. *In virtute proſeſſi.* To go on or increase in virtue.

Proh, interjeſt. vel pro. A voice or noise made in outcries, and is as much as oh or ah.

Prohibendus, a, um, part. To be eschewed, avoided.

Prohibeo, es, ſi, ſum, ēre, & part. ens, ex pro & habeo. To prohibit, forbid, let, to keep under, short, in, or from, to stop, stay, or hinder; not to suffer, to drive or put back, to save from. *Prohibere*

operari

operari aditu. To keep the Labors from entering. *A periculo temp. prohibere.* To keep from danger. *Uxorem prohibent mihi.* They will not let me have a Wife, or they forbid me a Wife.

Proſectus, a, um, part. Thrown out a far, cast forth, out, or a way, stretched out or extended, or lying out in length, lying down along, lying prostrate, forsaken and laid aside. *Proſectus puer.* A child laid abroad, either in the fields or at some mans door or bulk, no man knowing who is Father or Mother to it. *Proſectus ad audendum.* Desperately bold fool hardy.

Proſicio, is, Eci, ſum, ēre, ex pro & facio. To throw, cast, set, or pour forth, to lean, to extend, lie or hold out in length, to cast off, to reject, to leap out with all haste, to sling out, in great haste to go, to break & lash out. *Se ex urbe proſicere.* With all haste to sling out of. *In exilium proſici.* To be cast into banishment, to be banished. *Se in muliebres ſectus proſicere.* To fall to weeping and wailing like a Woman. *Se ad pedes proſicere.* To fall down flat at ones feet.

Proſatus, a, um, part. & Proſeror. Set, brought, or shewed forth, spoken, sown, or spread abroad, recited, rehearsed, delayed, prolonged, also, moved.

Proſixē, adverb. Lavishly, liberally, abundantly, plentifully, sumptuously, at length.

Proſeſſor, es, ſui, ſum, ēre, & part. ens, & Promereor, Eris, ſus, ſum, Eri, depon. To deserve, to do plea-

sure or service, to do well and deserve thanks, to hinder one by his acts, to do for him. *Bene promereri de multis.* To deserve well of many, or to do pleasure to many.

Promiſſum, ſt, n. g. A promise, a vow.

Promiſſo, is, iſi, ſum, ēre. To promise, to let grow in length; also, to threaten. *Promiſſere ad fratrem.* To promise to go to his Brother. *Ei prolixē de tua voluntate promiſi.* I made him a large promise of your good will. *Quod tibi promiſeram preſtiti.* I have performed that which I promised.

Promoveo, es, ſui, ſum, ēre. To go or move forward, to advance, to promote, to enlarge, to extend, to set wider or larger, to prevail or profit. *Nihil promoves.* Thou goest nothing forward, or, thou prevailest nothing.

Promptus, tius, iſſimus, a, um, & part. ens. Clear, manifest, evident, open, uttered, told out, prompt, ready, easie, quick. *Promptus ingenio.* Having a ready wit. *Ad pugnam promptus.* Ready to fight. *Promptum in adulationes ingenium.* A nature bent and inclined to flattery. *In promptu eſſe.* To be manifest and apparent. *In promptu aliquid ponere.* To set open that it may be seen. *Promptum eſt mihi & aliis.* It is evident to me and others. *Plano veritatis omnibus exhibenda promptiſſimus.* Ready to open the truth to, &c.

Promēpos, ſtis, m. g. A Nephews son.

Proſus, a, um. Having the face
H h 3 down-

downward, prone, inclined, stooping downward, ready, easie, light, quick, nigh at hand, quickly passing or running away *Pronum mare*. Near to the shore. *Pronus ad merid. em locus*. Lying towards the South. *Pronus ad fide*. Credible, like to be true. *Pronior paci*. More inclined to peace.

Prōpē, prep. serv. accus. *Propius, proxime*. Nigh, near to, by, beside, almost. *Pro; ē ab domo*. Nigh to his house.

Propē, adverb. *Propius*. Near at hand, nigh, almost, in a manner, well near, hard by, lacking but little.

Prōpēdiem, adverb. Now every day, shortly, ere it be long, within these few days, after a while.

Propensus, a, um. & *Propensior, us*. Heavy, greatly inclined, weighty and great, very ready or prone, apt or bent, given to. *Ad ignoscendum propensus*, &, *propensus ad misericordiam*. Of nature inclined to mercy. *In eum est voluntas nostra propensior*. Our affection inclineth more to him.

Prōpēro, ut, & part. ant. andus. To go quickly or hastily, to say or do quickly, to make ready hastily, to make haste, to make speed, to go apace. *In campum properare*. To hasten or to run speedily into the field. *Properare ad exitum*. To hasten to an end. *Rem properavit delibere in iudicium*. He was in haste to bring your matter into suit. *Properare propera domum*. I make haste to hie me home. *Quicquid agit properat omnia*. He doth all in haste whatsoever

he doth. *Pecuniam haredi properare*. Greedily to gather money for his Heir.

Prōpinguis, s, em, gen. Neighborhood, nighness; also, affinity, alliance, kindred.

Prōpinguis, a, um. Hard by, near at hand, a Neighborhood; also, of kin, alliance, or kindred, a nigh friend.

Propius, adverb. com ā Propē. Near, nearer, not far off.

Prōpono, ut, sui, itum, ēre. To propose, to set out to shew, to set up or beside one, to publish and set abroad to the people, to purpose, to be advised, to set before him, to offer or promise a price or reward for any notable act to proclaim, to open and declare, to consider, regard, or imagine, take, or prefix before him. *Bona civium sibi ad pradam proponere*. To appoint the Citizens Goods, as his prey or booty. *Exercitationem aliquam sibi proponere*. To appoint to himself a certain exercise. *Hoc apud animum tuum propone*. Consider this in your mind. *In exemplum aliquid proponere*. To take a thing for an example to follow. *Ad timorem aliquid alicui proponere*. To menace a thing to one, to put him in fear.

Prōpositum, ti, n g. A purpose, an intent, a meaning, an end. *Prōpositus, a, um, part.* Set abroad, open, or before men's eyes, purposed, determined, offered, appointed, proclaimed.

Proprium, ti, n g. Propriety.

Proprius, a, um. Proper, private, peculiar,

Proprium, ti, n g. Propriety.

peculiar; particular, specially, ones own; also, perpetual, firm, and stable. *Proprium est ejus*. It is peculiarly attributed to him. *Libertas propria Romani generis*. Proper to the Romans. *Propria est nobis mentis agitatio*. Peculiar unto us.

Propter, prep. serv. accus. For, nigh, by, nigh to, before, by reason of.

Prōpulso, as, freq. ā Propello. To put off to drive away, to repel, to refuse, to chase forward, to acquire or deliver from.

Prōrex, regis, m g. A Vice-roy, he that in the Kings absence supplieth his place, and beareth his person.

Proscenium nū, n g. The place before the Scaffold, out of which the Players come; also, the Stage or Scaffold it self, upon which they played.

Prōsequor, ēris, situs, sum, equi, ens. To follow after, to pursue, to accompany, go with, or bring to, to declare or speak further, to continue with, to do or shew, to speak, write, describe, &c. To bring to an end, to finish.

Prōsilio, i, ui, ivi, & ii, ultum, ire, ex pro & salio. To leap forth, to skip out, to get away, to go quickly, to burst forth, stream, and gush out.

Prosper, & Prosperus, a, um. Plentiful, that giveth prosperity, that receiveth prosperity, prosperous, lucky, fortunate, good, happy, also, intire, and unspotted.

Prospicio, is, xi, sum, ēre. To see far, to be clear of sight, to fore-

see, to provide, to take heed, to beware, to see or look to, to provide or shift for. *Prospicere salutē suā*. To see to, or to provide for his safety. *Prospicere senectutem*. To be nigh to old age, to be almost an old man. *Conjectura aliquid prospicere*. To conjecture that a thing will come to pass. *Ex specula prospicere*. To behold out of a Watch-tower. *Ab rupe prospicere*. To behold from a Rock.

Prosum, des, dest. fui, esse. To do good to, to profit, to be profitable, to avail, to prevail, to be wholesome, to be of virtue and strength against, to aid, to help. *Id multum predest ad concordiam civitatis*. It prevaieth much to the establishing of concord in the City. *Contra scorpionum illius predest hac herba*. Is wholesome or good against, &c.

Prōstentus & Prostensus, a, um, part. Stretched out, holden out at length.

Prōvénio, is, ūni, entum, ire. To come or step forth, to grow or increase, to be born or brought forth into the world, to happen or chance, to come to pass, to prove or come to good.

Provideo, ei, di, sum, ēre. To foresee, to take heed of, to see to, to consider, provide, and take order for, to see things before they come and eschue them, to purvey. *In posterum providere*. To provide aforehand for that which is to come. *Ne accidat providebo*. I will see it shall not come to pass. *Providere sibi ex injuria alterius*.

P R

us. By example of another man's injury to provide for himself. *Providere rebus necessariis*. To provide or provide for things necessary. *Providere in hyemes pabulum*. To make provision for forage against Winter.

Prōvidus, a, um. Provident, circumspect, foreseeing beforehand, considering, diligent, providing for his business, wise, wary, heedful.

Prōvincia, a, f. g. A Province, a far Countrey, subdued by force of Arms, and kept under jurisdiction by a Lieutenant sent thither with Commission to govern a charge, labor, or business in any office or things to be done, a matter or hard piece of work.

Prōvōce, ai. To call a far off, to call forth, to stir, to invite, to provoke, to challenge, to exhort; also, to appeal to an high Judge, to defie one in battel. *Provocare ad pugnam*. To challenge to fight with one. *Quum ad senatum provocasset*. When he had appealed to the Senate.

Proximus, a, um, superl. à Prope. Nearest, next to. The very next and immediate; also, a Neighbor, a Kinsman.

Prūdēns, tis, & Prudentissimus, a, um. Wise and sage, prudent, learned, circumspect, cunning, expert, skilful witting, knowing, willingly, and of purpose.

Prudentia, a, f. m. gen. Wisdom, prudence, in eschuing and discerning of things, knowledge of.

P S

Pseudopropheta. A False Teacher.

P U

Pūbo, es, ui, ēre, & part. ent. To be in the flower of age, as to grow big, or wax ripe, to have a Beard begin to grow.

Publicanus, a, um. A Farmer that hath taken in Farm, the common Rents and Revenues of the King, or of the People; he that took to Farm of the People of Rome, the Rents and Revenues due to the City, at a certain Rent; the order of which persons were Gentlemen of good reputation. *Vide Manceps*. A Publican.

Publicus, a, um. Publick, or common, pertaining to every estate of the people, joyntly and severally.

Pudens, tis, & Pudētissimus, a, um. Shamefast, honest, bashful, modest.

Pudeo, es, det. uit, ēre. To be ashamed. *Nonne hac pudens?* Art thou not ashamed of these things? *Nunc me hoc jam dicere pudebit*. I will not now be ashamed to speak it. *Pudet me tui*. I am ashamed of thee. *Nonne esset pudendum, si hanc causam, &c.* Were it not a great shame, if, &c.

Pudicitia, a, f. g. Chastity, honesty, cleanness of living, purity.

Pudicus, a, um, ior, issimus. Chast, shamefast, honest.

Pudor, oris, m. g. Moderation, shamefastness to say or do dishonestly,

P U

honestly, shamefastness, blushing, bashfulness, chastity, virginity; also, a shameful, dishonest, or unclean act.

Puella, a, f. g. A Wench, a little Girl, a Damsel, a Woman.

Puellula, a, f. g. dimin. à Puella. A little Maid, a little pretty Girl, a little Mopse.

Puer, ri, m. g. A Childe, Boy, a Lad, a Servant; also, a Son.

Pueritia, a, f. g. Childhood, infancy; also, chastity, pureness.

Puerulus, li, m. g. dimin. A little Childe, an Infant.

Pugna, a, f. g. A conflict, battel, skirmish, fray, contention, fight, strife, or buffetting.

Pugnans, tis, part, five nom. Fighting, striving, contending, being contrary or against, repugnant. *Loqui pugnans*. To speak contraries.

Pugnatur, Imperf. They fight, they labor or endeavor to bring to pass.

Pugnans, a, um, part. Fought.

Pugnax, acior, adject. A great fighter, warlike, contentious, stubborn, vehement, eager, quarrellous, contrary. *In viis pugnax*. Stubborn in defending his faults. *& Pugnax contra Senatorem*. Stubborn against a Senator. *& Ignis aqua pugnax*. Fire contrary to Water.

Pugnare, ai. To resist, to fight, contend, assault, or strive, to repugn, disagree, be contrary or against. *Ex equo pugnare*. To fight on horse-back. *& E muris pugnare*. To fight on the Walls. *& Pugna-*

P U

re de loco. They fight and contend for the place. *& Contra naturam pugnare*. To fight against nature. *Adversus lures pro domini pugnare*. To fight for his master against thieves. *& Variis cum aliquo pugnare*. To contend with one in strength. *& Pugnare amoris*. To fight or strive against love.

Pulcher, chier, cherrimus, a, um. Rich, fair, beautiful, gay, excellent; glorious, goodly to see to, well favored, strong, tall.

Pulchre, & Pulcherrime, adverb. Goodly, gaily, jollily, beautifully, well favoredly, much, greatly, wisely, lustily, very well.

Pulchritudo, in, f. g. Beauty, fairness, taleness of person.

Pulmo, ōnis, m. g. The Lungs or Lights. *Pulmo marinus*. A kinde of Sea-bill, without sense, yet giving to Mariners undoubted tokens of a storm to come.

Pulverulentus, a, um. Dusty, full of dust.

Punctum, n. g. & Punctus, tis, m. g. A point, a foign, the least portion of a thing that can be, the principal point or chief proposition in an argument. *Omne tulit punctum*. He that hath the voice, favor, assent, or consent of all sorts.

Punio, ōis, ōvi, ōum, ōre, & Punire, ōis, depon. To punish, chastise, or correct, to take vengeance of. *Punire capite*. To behead. *& Punire supplicio*. To punish, to put to death.

Puppis, is, f. g. The Hind-deck, Tail or Castle of a Ship, the Stern, sometime the whole Ship; also,

the Administration or Government of a Commonwealth.

Purgo, as. To purge, to make clean, to put away, to scour, to cleanse, to excuse, to clear or remedy. *A solus & stercore purgo.* Take away the Leaves and Dung clean from it. *Purgare se aputa quem, vel aliam de re aliqua.* To clear, purge, or excuse himself before one of a matter laid to his charge.

Purpureus, a, um. Of Purple, fair like Purple, Red, Brewish; also, arrayed in Purple.

Pavimentum, a, um. Dusty, full of dirt.

Purus, a, um. Pure, clean, fine, thin, innocent, spotless, without filth, sincere, fair, clear, white wherein nothing is written, even without holes, &c. Also, simple, plain, without exception and condition, without mixture. *Pura charta.* Clean Paper, Paper whereon nothing is written. *¶ Aurum purum.* Gold unwrought, and in the Wedge. *¶ Purus annulus.* A plain Hoop Ring, without either Seal or Stone. *¶ Turus putus sycophanta est.* He is a very stark sycophant.

Pusio, onis, m. g. A little Child or Boy, a Lad.

Putus, ti, m. g. A Well, a Pit. *Fetidulus, a, um.* Stinking, unsavory, unpleasant.

Putidus, a, um. Stinking.

Puteo, as. To cut away superfluous things, to cleanse, lop, or prune Trees, to cut or dress Vines, also, to think, suppose, judge, consider, and esteem, to debate a

matter. *Putare rationes.* To make just and true accounts, to make even reckonings, and to clear them. *Neminem pro se putare.* To esteem no man in comparison of himself. *Putare aliquid minimi.* To make very little count of a thing. *Putare pro nihilo.* To reckon nothing worth, to make no reckoning of. *¶ Putare cum aliquo argumentis.* To debate the matter with Arguments.

Putres, es, is, ere. Plaut. & *Putresco, u, ere.* To be rotten and corrupted, to wax rotten, to be resolved and turned into stinking matter.

Putridus, a, um. Rotten, corrupt, running with water or matter.

P Y

Pyramis, idis, fæm. gen. A Pyramid, a great building of Stone or other matter, a Steeple; also, a Geometrical Body, broad beneath, and sharp above.

Q U

Q *Uadragesima, indeclin. plur. num.* Forty.

Quadratus, a, um. Squared, four square, well-set, handsome, well trimmed, well made and fashioned. *Pes quadratus.* A foot long and broad, or a foot square every way. *¶ Corpus quadratum.* A Body well proportioned, and of a just temperature and making, neither too slender, nor too gross and fat.

Quadrupes, Edis, adj. f. That hath four feet.

Querendus,

Querendus, a, um, part. To be sought.

Quæro, is, Ivi, itam, ere. To ask, search, demand, and inquire, to make examination, inquiry, or inquisition, to purchase and get, to desire to have, to seek for. *Quære fugam ex aliquo loco.* To seek means to flee out of a place. *In aliquem invidiam quære.* To procure hatred toward one. *¶ Quæro aliquem ad necem.* To seek one to the end to kill him. *¶ Quære in aliquem.* To make inquisition against one. *Quæro de te.* *Quæro ex te, vel abs te.* I ask of thee. *¶ Rem honestè mercatum faciendo quære.* To get riches or goods honestly, by using merchandise. *¶ Non de facto, sed de jure quæritur.* The question is not of the deed, but of the lawfulness thereof.

Quæstus, a, um, part. Inquired, asked, demanded, gotten, sought for, searched, obtained.

Quæso, quæsumus. To pray, desire, and beseech. *Quæso à vobis, & Quæso vos.* I heartily desire or beseech you.

Quæstio, onis, f. g. verb. à quæro. A searching, question, disputing, or reasoning, an inquisition or examination. *Tibi ne quæstioni essemus.* That we might not trouble thee to seek or ask for us. *¶ In quæstione est, & quæstionis est.* It is in doubt, or it is in question. *¶ Habere quæstionem mortis paternæ de servis paternis.* To examine by torture his Fathers servants, to know who killed him.

Quæstor, eris, m. g. A Treasurer of the common treasure, or of

Wars: also, a Judge of criminal matters. *Quæstor ararius.* The Rent-gatherer, or Rent master, the Chamberlain of a City.

Quæstus, us. (& quæsti, vel quæstus, u, m. g.) Gain, profit, lucre, winning, advantage, or trade to get or gain money. *Quæsti habere tempus.* To use the Commonwealth as a mean to increase his private profit.

Quæsti, le. Of what sort, fashion, or quality, such, or like as, what manner of, of what.

Quæstus, us, Tryph. & qualis, cinque, le, unque. Such as it is, of what sort soever it be, whatsoever.

Quàm, conjunct. vel adverb. Then, how greatly, or how much, how, very, as rather then, as much, but, after. *Quàm minime multum.* As few as might be.

Quare, rem, adverb. Wherefore, for what cause, why.

Quamplurimus, a, um. Very, much, the more, very many.

Quamprimum, adverb. By and by, very shortly, as soon as possible can be.

Quamdiu, adverb. temporis. How long, as long as, during the time.

Quando, adverb. temp. vel conjunct. When, at what time as; also, since or seeing that, for as much as, at any time.

Quandocumque, adverb. Sometime, as oft as ever.

Quandocumque, conjunct. Sith that, for as much as, because.

Quamvis, Although.

Quamquam, conjunct. Although, albeit, notwithstanding.

QU

Quantum, *So, or as much as it is worth, what or how great a matter, how or so much.* **Quantum quantum**. Be the price never so great.

Quantulum, *li, n. g.* How little, or how small.

Quantulus, *a, um, diminut.* A quantulus. How little, or how small.

Quanto, *adverb.* How much the longer.

Quantopere, *adverb.* How greatly.

Quantulum, *li, n. g.* How small, or how little soever.

Quantum, *li, n. g.* How much, how great, so much as, as far as soon, how far, so many, according as. **Quantum maximum**. So far as possible. **Quantum plurimum**. As much as the uttermost is.

Quantus, *a, um.* How much, how great, how excellent, as big or great, as far. **Quantus maximum**. As great as may be possible.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

Quantusquam, *adverb.* How great soever.

QU

were, in a manner, as though, as who saith, almost or about.

Quatis, *is, si, sum, ere, & part.* To thatter, to cause or make to tremble, to shake, to batter, to undo, to vex, to wag or clap together, to thrust out. **Alania quatit ariste**. He battereth the Walls with. **Quatere aliquem**. To thrust one out of doors.

Quatuor, *& vclis, quatuor, ad-* ject. indeclin. Four.

Quatuordecim, *adject. indeclin.* Fourteen.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

Qua, *adverb.* Both, and, also, altho, or, yea, although.

QU

who, that, for as much as, seeing, what manner of, who.

Qui, *adverb.* How, by what means, wherefore, why, from whence, would to God.

Qui, *conjunct.* Because, for that, for so much.

Quicquam, *quisquam, n. g.* Any thing, something.

Quicquid. Whatsoever.

Quicum, *pro, cum quo.* With whom.

Quicumque, *quicumque, quodcumque.* Whosoever, whatsoever, such as, any kinde of.

Quid, *enjus, cui.* What, what thing, any thing, who, why, what manner of, what say you of, or to this? wherein? **Quid**, *admirative dictum & respondente.* Do you ask me why? what? what say you? why? how? **Quid**, *pro, in quo, ut.* **Quid tibi tantum mali feci.** Wherein do I hurt you so much. **Quid pro quodam**, *ut.* **Quid majora sequar?** To what end do I follow after, &c.

Quidam, *quidam, quoddam, vel quiddam, genit. cujusdam.* Some certain person or thing, one.

Quidem, *adverb.* Truly, verily, certainly, doubtless, indeed. **Ne quidem**. No, not. **Et quidem**. Yea, and that.

Quies, *enjus, f. gen. gen.* Ease, sleep, quietness, rest, vacation and ceasing from labor and trouble, peace; also, calmness, fair and still weather. **Dura quies**. Death.

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

Quiesco, *is, eui, etui, ere, ent.* To rest, sleep, or take rest, to be at quiet, to cease or end, to be void of labor, care, and business,

QU

to be calm, to hold ones peace, and make no more ado.

Quilibet, *qualibet, quilibet, cujuslibet.* Who that will, whomsoever thou wilt, it maketh no matter who, every one, any body; also, base, vile, of no account, obscure.

Quin, *adverb.* Why not, what, but, but that, because that, not, and also, why then, why to then; also, nay for all that, wherefore, and that more is.

Quindecim, *adject. indeclin. plur. num.* Fifteen.

Quinque, *adverb.* Moreover, beside that, furthermore, yea, that more is.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

Quingenti, *a, a, plur. num.* Five hundred.

QU

body, any body. *Quisquam unus.* Any one man. *Legitur & quisquam.* *fam.*

Quisque, quaque, quidque, Cujusque. Every man, every one, every thing, all.

Quisquis. Whosoever.

Quisvis, quavis, quodvis, cujusvis. Whosoever thou wilt, any man, any one of them.

Qua, adverb. ad locum. From whence, whether, to what place.

Quo, conjunct. That, wherefore, to the end that, for, because, by how much, and therefore, to what purpose.

Quoad, adverb. Until, how long, as long as, so far, or as much as, as touching. *Quoad usque.* Even until.

Quodcum, adverb. With whom.

Quod, Cujus, adject. Which, what, that which, which thing, why, for what cause, as touching, so far, or so much as.

Quod, pro quoad.

Quod, conjunct. Because, for as much as, for that, as to that, as touching that, if so be that, but, that; also, since.

Quomodo, adverb. How, after what fashion, in what sort, by what reason, by what means; also, as.

Quondam, adverb. temporis. In time past, at another time, sometime, once in time to come.

Quoniam, conjunct. Because, sith that, for as much as, that.

Quoque, conjunct. Also, likewise, and truly.

Quot, indeclin. plur. num. How many, so many as. *Scribitur inter-*

RA

dam pro quod. Quot componitur cum aliis vocibus, ut, Quot calendis. Every Calend. Quot mensibus. Every Month. &c.

Quotidie, adverb. temp. Every day, day by day, daily.

Quoties, adverb. How many times, how often, as often as

Quovis, adverb. ad locum. Whither, or to what place thou wilt.

Quatenus, adverb. temporis. When, whereas, that, because that, although.

R A

Radix, *ii, m. g.* A Beam of the Sun, or other bright Star, the brightness of the Eyes, a Line, a Rod, Yard, or Staff that Geometricians use; a Weavers Shuttle, wherewith he throweth Yarn into the Web, the Spoke of a Wheel, the Yoke-stick, Pin or Peg; a Strike to make measures even.

Radix, f. g. A Root, also, the foot or bottom of a thing, as of an Hill. *Radix dulcis.* Liquorish.

Rapax, acin. adject. Ravenous, an extortioner, greedy, covetous, given to pilling and polling, violent, swift, devouring.

Rapidus, a, um. Sudden, quick, swift, violent, vehement, ravenous, cruel.

Rapio, ii, iii, plur. ere, & part. ens, endus. To pull or take by violence, haste, or fury, to snatch, to take hastily or suddenly, to go hastily

RE

hastily or apace, to bring by strong hand, to ravish, to draw, lead, or allure. *Ad cognitionem rerum rapi.* To be led with a great desire to know things. *& De complexu parentum ad mortem rapere.* To pull or hale violently from out of, &c. *& In cruce[m] rapere.* To carry away violently, to put to execution. *& Aliquem in jus rapere.* To arrest one, and bring him before a Judge. *Rapere se ad urbem.* To go hastily to. *De luce rapi.* To be taken out of the World, to die.

Rapim, adverb. Suddenly, hastily, swiftly, in haste.

Raptum, ii, n. g. Stealth, a thing snatched or taken away violently.

Raptus, a, um, part. Stolen, taken away suddenly, carried away perforce, pulled off or about, ravished.

Ratio, onis, f. g. Reason, purpose, counsel, care, respect, consideration, advisement, regard, the course, the cause, the matter, the state, the means, the way, the form, the proportion, a rule, the trade, advise, or tasatie, an account, or reckoning. *Habere rationem cum terra.* To have to do with; also, to labor and occupy *Pro ratione pecunie.* According to the value of.

R E

Receptus, us, m. g. A place of succor, refuge, or safety, a retreat in battel, a retiring or going back again.

Recipio, is, cepi, plur. p[er]e. To betake, to receive or take, to ad-

RE

mit, allow, approve, or like well of, to undertake, to take upon one, or entertain, to return or go back, to convey himself. *Ad diem se recipere.* To return again at the day appointed. *Recipere in se omnia.* To undertake all things. *Civitatem in fidem recipere.* To receive a City into his tuition. *Recipere aliquem menta, lare, testu, &c.* To entertain one, and give him meat, drink, and lodging. *Us mihi coram recepisti.* As you promised, when I was present with you. *Recipi ad eos.* To be reckoned as a god. *Recipe te ad me.* Come hither to me. *Tibi sperdeo in meque recipis.* I promise, and undertake on my peril.

Recito, as. To read out aloud something, that others may hear and understand, to rehearse, to tell by heart or without Book, to recite.

Resisto, as. To resist, withstand, to cry against, to repugn, to gainsay, to reclaim.

Reconcilio, as. To reconcile, to make peace and atonement betwixt some, to bring in favor again. *Animos populi sibi reconciliare.* To win the hearts of the common people. *Gratiam cum aliquo reconciliare.* To bring in favor with one again. *Reconciliare filium domum.* To finde means that ones son will return home to him again. *Aliquem reconciliare cura aliqua.* To reconcile one to another.

Recordatio, onis, f. g. verbal. A remembrance, a calling to minde.

Recordo, as. Tacit. & Recorder, a-

ris, & part. ans. To record, to remember, to call to minde, to recount. *Recordor huius rei, & recordor hanc rem.* I remember this thing. *Multa de Atilio recordatur.* He remembreth many things of Atilius. *Recordare cum anima tuam vitam tuam.* Recount with thy self the course of thy life.

Rēcŕeo, as. To recreate, to renew, to make again, to refresh, to make lusty, to recover his old strength and nature. *Ex magno timore recreare.* After great fear, to gather his spirits again and comfort himself. *Recreor ejus nomine.* It doth me good, or, I am delighted to hear his name.

Recte, adverb. Straight way, straight forth, out-right. *Recta ad me venit.* He came straight-way to me.

Recte, adverb. Well, straightly, rightly, with good reason, good, in good case, patiently, so, yea, sely, aptly, surely, according to nature.

Rectum, ſi, n g. Honest, good, behoveful, perfect, straight forth; also, vertue and honesty.

Rectus, & ſimilis, a, um. Straight or right, not crooked, upright, just, perfectly honest, good and honest, also, tall. *Rectissimus in dicenda.* One that hath a very exact and perfect stile in pleading. *Recta cena.* A plentiful Supper, wherein nothing wanteth to furnish the Board.

Recuso, as, & part. ans. To refuse, to reject, to repel, to deny, to say nay, to reject or refuse a Judge, not to be able, &c. *Mun-*

recusare legationis. To refuse to be an Ambassador. *Non recuso quin, &c.* I deny not but that, &c. *Non recuso quo minus omnes mea legant.* I will not deny or forbid any man to read that which I have written. *Recusare pro se.* To repel an accusation.

Rēductus, a, um, part. a Redigo. Reduced, constrained, brought, come, &c.

Reddo, n, ſi, itam, ēre. To render or yield, to restore, to repay, to deliver or give, to require, to dispatch, to pay again, to rehearse or speak of. *Redde quæ restant.* Tell that which remaineth. *Animam reddere.* To give up the ghost, to die. *Committam cum reddidi.* I have vexed him to the heart. *Redde se a convivio.* To come again to the Table. *Ferrum reddere vitam.* To yield his life to the sword, to be slain with a sword. *Reddere aliquid sine sermone.* To say a thing by heart, or without book. *Reddere verbum pro verbo.* To translate word for word. *Urinam reducere.* To make water, to piss.

Redeo, n, ſi, & ſimilis, itam, ēre. To return, to come or go again, to come or grow of a thing, to fall to, to yield or put himself under. *Ad ingenium redire.* To come to his old nature or byas again. *In conspectum redire.* To come in sight again. *Redire in gratiam cum aliquo.* To come in ones favor again. *Nihil ad mercedem ex his.* No profit cometh to me of these things. *Redire eam.* To go his way back again.

Redigo, n, ēgi, actum, ēre. To bring again by force or winning.

to make to bring again, or to reduce, to constrain or compel, to drive, to gather or heap together, to restore. *Tecuniam ex bonis patris redigere.* To gather together or make a sum of Money out of his Fathers goods. *¶ Quæstum totum ad se redigere.* To turn or convert all the gain into his own Purse. *¶ In ditionem suam redigere.* To bring under his subjection.

Redimio, n, ſi, itam, ēre. To deck, adorn, apparel, or trim, to crown, to compass about.

Redimitus, a, um, part. Appareling on the head, crowned, compassed about, or beset.

Redimo, n, ſi, emi, demptum, ēre. To redeem, ransom, rescue, recover, buy, get, purchase, or procure by gift, to buy again, also to hire. *Pacem sibi redimere re aliqua.* To purchase himself peace and quietness by some thing. *¶ Redimere opus faciendum.* To take a work by the great.

Redito, onis, f. g. verbat. A returning, a coming again.

Rediturus, a, um, part. a Redeo. About to return, that will come again.

Reditus, us, m g verb. A return, a coming again, a way or passage; also, revenues, yearly profit or rent.

Reduco, n, ſi, itum, ēre. To lead forth again, to bring or pluck back, to bring safe again, to deliver or set out of peril, to reconcile, and set at one, to reduce, to restore. *Animum alicujus ad misericordiam reducere.* To reduce ones minde to pity. *Ad sa-*

lutem reducere aliquem medicina. To save ones life, or to restore to health again by Physick.

Rēductus, a, um, part. Brought back safe and sound, brought home again, restored, reconciled. *Reductus in gratiam.* Brought again into favor. *¶ Reductus de exilio.* Restored from banishment.

Rēdundo, as. To overflow, to reflow, or return back, to redound, to overcharge, to rise above the Banks, to be full that it runneth over, to swim with. *Forum sanguine redundavit.* The common place did swim with blood. *¶ Uno digito redundare.* To have one finger too many. *¶ Hac facinus in tuum redundabit caput.* This wicked act will turn to thine own mischief or peril.

Rēdux, ſicis, omn. gen. That is brought or returned back again, or that is come home safe and sound from exile or danger; also, returning; also, one that bringeth home again.

Rēfērendus, a, um, part. To be referred, &c. to be returned.

Rēfēro, ſer, ſuli, lātum, ſerre. To propose, to shew, to bring again, to bear back again, to resemble, to be like to, to report, to rehearse, to make relation, to tell, to utter, to declare, to refer, to direct, to ascribe, to render, to require, to restore, to say or answer, to account, to confess and acknowledge. *¶ Ad se ipsum aliquid referre.* To judge another mans acts by himself, considering what he would do, if he were in the same case. *¶ Re-*

R E

scribere in libellum. To register or write in a Book of Notes for memory. *¶ Ego illi refero, si, &c.* I speak to you, or I ask of you.

Referi, Imperf. It is expedient, it is profitable, it belongeth, it is for your behoof, it is to the purpose, or for their profit, it maketh matter. *Magni refert.* It greatly skilleth. *¶ Tuā refert.* It pertaineth to you. *¶ Id tuā nihil refert, utrumi scieris.* That maketh no matter to you, whether, &c.

Refertus, a, um, & Refertor, us, & Refertor. Full replenished, stuffed, well furnished.

Refervet, es, vi, ere, ens, & Refervet, it, &c. To be scalding hot, to be fervent; also, to be cold again.

Reficere, is, eis, sum, ere. To repair, amend, make new again or renew or recreate, restore, refresh, delight, comfort. *Reficere vires cibo.* To strengthen himself again with meat. *¶ Reficere se ad audiendum.* To make himself attent to hear. *Reficere ex laboribus.* After weakness, or after travel and labor to refresh himself. *¶ Reficitur ei tantum ex suis possessionibus.* So much is made, or he maketh so much of his possession. *¶ Reficere testamentum.* To make his testament again.

Reflo, is, xi, xum, ere, ens. To flow again, as after an ebb.

Refrigero, as. To cool or make cold, to diminish or slavage, to quail, daunt, or astonish one that he cannot tell what to say.

Refundo, is, ui, sum, ere. To pour back again, to melt, to

R E

dissolve, to melt again, to spill, to reficw, or flow back again, to restore that lacketh, to cast out again, to parbrake or vomit; also, to yield, and pay home again, to requite and render.

Regalis, ie. Royal or Kingly. Princely, pertaining to a King, like a King.

Regio, onis, f. g. A Region, a Country, Coast, or quarter, a Situation, a Way. *E regione.* Straight directly, or right over against in sight.

Regius, a, um. Royal, Kingly. Princely. *Morbus regius.* The Jaundies, which is an overflowing of the Gall over the whole body. *Via regia.* The Kings Highway, the Common Highway, the open Streets.

Regnare, Imperf. They reign or bear rule.

Regno, as. To reign, to be in authority, to be a King, to bear rule and sway, to be Governor of. *Regnare alicui oppido.* To be Governor over a Town. *¶ In quibus regnas.* Wherein thou rulest or bearest a great stroke.

Regnum, ni, n. g. A Realm, a Kingdom, ones own Possession, a Dominion, Rule, or Government, any thing wherein one doth excel.

Regula, a, f. m. gen. A Rule, or Square, a brief Lesson or Instruction of things, a Pattern.

Regulus, li, m. g. A Prince or Lord of a little Countrey, a Duke, or Earl, a Kings Son or Nephew; also, a Wren. *Regulus serpens.* A Cockatrice or Basilisk.

Re.

R E

Rejicio, is, eis, sum, ere. To cast or sling again, to cast or put away, to cast or shake off, to reject, to drive back, to set open, to neglect, to contemn, to delay, to cast off till another time to refuse. *Rejicere causam ad Senatum.* To refer the matter to the Senate. *¶ Hec in aliqd. diuendi tempus rejicio.* I refer to speak of it till another time.

Religo, as. To remove: to sever one from another, to send away far, to banish. *¶ Relegare ad irremes.* To condemn to the Gallies, or to be a Gall slave. *Ad authores relegare.* To refer to the Authors. *Filium ab hominibus relegavit.* He sent away his son out of mens company.

Religio, quod & Poetis Religio, nis, f. g. Religion, holiness, godness, true worshipping of God, holy things, a reverence and dread, honesty, conscience, a temple of conscience, curiosity.

Religiosus, & Religiosissimus, a, um. Serving God truly, devout, religious, holy. *Religiosi dies.* Days of sorrow and heaviness, for some misadventure that hath hapned on them. *In testimonio religiosi.* Honest and faithful in bearing witness.

Relinquo, is, iqui, sum, ere. To leave, to forsake, to leave succorless, or without help, to set apart, to give over. *As alienum relinquere.* To die in debt. *Meli relinquat abs se.* She left me here succorless behinde her. *Hereditatem testamentis relinquere.* To leave one

R E

his Heir by Will. *Pecuniam in quaestu relinquere.* To lend out his Money to be used for gain.

Reliquia, arum, f. m. gen. The rest, the remains, the remnant, the ashes or bones of the dead, relicks.

Reliquus, a, um. That doth rest, that is remaining that is behinde, or to come; the remain, the residue, the other. *In reliquum.* Henceforth. *Reliquum vite.* The residue of ones life. *Reliqui nihil est ei.* He hath nothing left. *Spes nulla reliqua in te est.* I have no more hope in thee, or, there is no hope left thee.

Remaneo, si, si, ere. To tarry behinde, to remain, to tarry still, to continue, to abide.

Remes, as. To return or go back again.

Remigro, as. To return, to go back, to come again.

Reminiscor, eris, si. To remember, to call again to minde or remembrance. *Veteris incommodi reminisci.* To call to minde an old inconvenience.

Remissio, onis, f. g. verb. Forgiveness, remission, pardon, a slackening, a loosing, remissness and negligence, faintness, a casting down.

Remissus, a, um. Slack, dull, negligent, nothing regarding, laid aside. *Remissum corpus.* An unlusty body. *In uliscendo remissior.* Not rigorous in using revenge. *Ab re est remissior.* He is careless and nothing regarding his profit. *Remissus animus.* That hath no courage.

K k 2 Remitto;

RE

Remitto, is, is, sum, ere. To send or give again or back, to reject, to release, forgive, or acquit, to grant, remit, or pardon, to assuage, to abate. *Mibi hoc facilius remisit.* He easily remitted or pardoned me this thing; also, he easily granted me this thing. *Remittat quærens.* Leave off to be inquisitive.

Remotus, otior, issimus. Far from, far off, removed. *A religione remotus.* Without Religion or fear of God. *Locus arbitris remotus.* A place where none is by to bear witness. *A memoria remota res.* A thing not thought upon.

Remunero, as, & Remuneror. âris, depon. To recompense, to reward, to requite. *Remunerare aliquem munere.* To reward one with a gift.

Renideo, es, ni, &c. & part. ens, & Renidesco, is, ere. To shine, to be bright, to glitter, to appear, to favor, to smell, to smile.

Renuncio, as. To renew, to make relation, to bring word again, to report, to proclaim or declare openly, to shew openly, to tell what is done, to forsake, to bid farewell for ever. *Renunciare ad Senatum acta.* To make relation to the Senate of things done. *Renunciare amicitiam alicui.* To renounce or forsake ones friendship.

Renuo, is, ui, sum, ere, ens. To refuse in beckning with the Head, to despise, to shew that a thing doth displease one.

Reparabilis, le. That may be amended, recovered, repaired,

RE

or made new again, repairable.

Repellendus, a, um, part. To be repelled, &c.

Repello, is, puli, pulsum, ere. To put, bear, or thrust back; to repel, to resist. *Fugum serviuntis repellere a corpore suo.* To cast from him the yolk of bondage, to deliver himself from thralldom. *Vim vi repellere.* To resist force with force.

Repen:is, & Repentinè, adverb. Suddenly, & by and by, unlooked for, on the sudden, unawares.

Reperio, is, eri, erum, ire. To find by adventure, and sometime by advice, to perceive, to know for a certainty. *Medicinam reperire alicui rei.* To find a remedy for. *Gloriam armis reperire.* To get renown by War.

Reperius, a, um, part. Found.

Repeto, is, ui, vel ii, sum, ere, ens, endus. To ask again often, to go, take, fetch, seek, or return again, to begin or rehearse again, to repeat, to return into some place, to require. *Gratiam pro beneficio repetere.* To require thankfulness for a pleasure done. *Pœnas ab aliquo repetere.* To seek to be revenged upon one for some evil act.

Repetundarum, Repetundis. *Hæc duo tantum casus habet: ut, Repetundarum vel De repetundis aliquem accusare.* To accuse one of extortion or money, unjustly taken in the time he was in office, or while he was a Magistrate.

Repetundus, a, um, prærepitendus. Accused to have dealt ill in his office, as of extortion, bribery.

RE

or money unjustly taken during the time, that he was Magistrate.

Reposco, is, repõposci, ere. To ask that again that is ones own, or in manner due to him, to receive, to claim, to demand of duty and with authority. *Ab hac puerum repõscam.* I will demand the child of this woman.

Reprehendo, is, di, sum, ere, & Reprendo, is, ere. To pluck back or take hold again, to take or stay, to reprehend, to reprove, to blame, to rebuke. *Nihil in Casare reprehendo.* I mislike nothing in Caesar. *In aliquo vitio reprehendi.* To be taken in a fault.

Repudiandus, a, um, part. To be refused, &c. to be rejected.

Repudio, as. To forsake as one doth his wife, to refuse, abandon and leave, to put away, to cast off, to reject, to separate.

Repugno, as, & part. ans. To repugn, withstand, overthwart, be contrary or resist. *Repugnans hæc inter se.* These things are contrary one to another. *Repugnare veritati, & Contra veritatem repugnare.* To resist or strive against the truth.

Reputo, as, & particip. ans. To think and think again upon some thing, to consider and weigh diligently, to cast and reckon in the minde, to reduce a less sum from the greater. *Dum hæc mecum reputo.* Whilst I revolve these things in my minde.

Requiesco, is, evi, sum, ere. To rest, to live at rest, to be in peace, to live at ease, to be at quiet, to content himself, and quiet his

RE

minde, to take pleasure and delight himself in. *In sella requiescere.* To rest in his Chair. *Humore requiescere.* To sleep on the Ground.

Requiro, is, sivi, sum, ere, & part. ens. To seek again, often, or after, to require or ask for, to inquire or demand, to find lack of a thing, to desire a thing that is not, or that is past, to question.

Res, rei, f. g. A thing, or present occasion, the matter, cause, case, state, condition, deed, business, riches, substance, heritage, money, profit, affairs, estate.

Resaluto, as. To salute again, to salute him that saluteth us.

Reservo, as. To reserve, to keep for the time to come, to keep apart from other, to delay. *Rem totam vobis integram reservavi.* I reserved the matter wholly for you. *Reservabo in congressum nostrum.* I will reserve or keep this until we meet. *Ad aliam rem reservare aliquem.* To reserve one for some other purpose.

Resistitur, Imperf. It is withstood, it is cured or remedied.

Resisto, is, stiti, stitum, ere, ens. To withstand, resist, or hold again some body. *Resistit ad nostras fides.* She rested or stood still, &c. *Ego in hoc resisto.* I stay or rest in this. *Fortiter resistere dolori.* Valiantly to withstand sorrow.

Resono, as, ui, are. To sound or ring again, to make an echo, to yield a sound or noise, to roar.

Respondet, es, di, sum, ere, ens, surus. To answer, to agree, to accord, to consent, be like, equal,

R E

correspondent, or answerable, to pay or satisfy. *Amore vel in amore respondere alicui.* To love one as much as he loveth us. *Jus civile publice respondere, &c.* De jure respondere. To give counsel to all that come for matters in the Law. *Responde ad hac.* Make answer to these things. *Respondere patri.* To be like his Father in conditions. *Respondere ad tempus, vel ad diem.* To pay his creditor at the day or time appointed.

Respublica, a f. g. A Commonwealth, the Weal publick.

Respinguo, is, xi, itum, ere. To quench, to stint, to put out, to stanch, to qualify, to appease, or repress and quail.

Restituo, is, ui, utum, ere. To restore, render, yield again, to pardon, to reform, to set up again, to repair, to renew. *Restitue in quem me accepisti locum.* Set me a gain in that state thou foundst me. *Rem restituere alicui.* To make restitution of a thing. *Reipub. restitui.* To be restored to his ancient place and dignity in the Commonwealth. *Restituere ex toto.* To restore wholly.

Resto, et, it, itum, are. To rest, to tarry, to remain, to stand still, to abide, or stay in some place, to withstand.

Retardo, as. To hold, to hinder, to let, stop, or stay.

Retines, et, ui, entum, ere, & part. ens. To hold again, to hold back, to retain, to keep in remembrance, to hold one up that he fall not, to keep and maintain; also, not to shew or utter. *In of-*

R E

ficio aliquos retinere. To keep men in due obedience. *Invidiam suam apud improbos retinere.* To be still in hatred or displeasure with wicked men. *Morbo retineri.* To be sick. *Piscu retinetur ab hamo.* Is holden fast with. *Memoria retinere.* To remember, to keep in memory.

Retribuo, is, ui, utum, ere. To render, or give again, to recompence, to restore, to pay that one borrowed.

Retro, adverb. Behind, back, also, before, or in times past. *Retrō, pro, E contrariis.* Contrariwise, on the contrary part. *Retrō respicere.* To look back. *Vocare retrō aliquem.* To call one back. *Stipendia plurimis retrō debita exsolvit.* He paid wages to many, to whom it was due before.

Retrosum, vel Retorsus. Backward, in going forward.

Reversco, u, si, ere. To recover ones health, to wax whole again.

Reverendus, a, um, part. issimus. Worthy of reverence or honor.

Reverto, u, ti, sum, ere, & Revertor, eru, susum, ti. To return, to return again to the place from whence they first came, to come again to a place, or to a thing, to revolve with himself. *In gratiam cum aliquo reverti.* To become friends again with one. *Ad diem reverti.* To return at the day appointed.

Revoco, as. To revoke, to call back, to draw back, to withdraw, to turn from an enterprise. *Revocare se.* To unsay that he hath said.

R I

said. *Revocare perjuris, Proper.* To forswear himself again. *Ascelere aliquem revocare.* To withdraw from doing a mischievous act. *Se revocare ad pristina studia.* To fall to his study again. *Ad scientiam revocare omnia.* To examine or try all things by, &c. *Ex itinere revocare.* To make one return, being on his way in his journey.

Reus, a, um. Guilty, culpable, accused of.

Rex, regis, masc gen. A King, a Prince; also, a Ruler, guide, or Governor.

R I

Rideo, et si, sum, ere, & part. ens, endus. To laugh, to mock, to scorn, to scoff. *Ridere alicui.* To smile at one. *Ridere aliquem.* To mock and laugh at one. *Ridere in stomacho.* In his anger to laugh. *Ridere de re aliquis.* To mock at one for a thing. *Rideri ab aliquo.* To be mocked by one.

Ridiculus, a, um, adject. Ridiculous, that deserveth, or is to be mocked or laughed at, a jester, a trifling toy.

Ripa, a, f. g. A Water-bank, or a Fresh-water shore side, or Bank.

Risus, us, m. g. Laughter, a laughing, mocking.

Rixa, a f. g. A brabbling contention, a brawling, a chiding or scolding, strife.

R O

R O

Rōbur, ōris, n. g. Oak of the hardest kinde, the strength or hardness of body or minde, courage or stoutness. *Nodosum robur.* A Club.

Rōgatus, a, um, part. Prayed, desired, besought, requested, asked, demanded, intreated.

Rōgo, as, & part. ans, andus. To pray, ask, desire, intreat, require, inquire, demand, beg, or crave. *Regare sacramento militem.* To swear a Soldier to do his obedience and true service. *Aquam hinc de proximo regabo.* I will desire some water of one here by. *Ille me ad signandum testamentum, & in consilium rogavit.* He requested me to be at the sealing, or to be present at the sealing of his Will, &c. *Ab amico argensum rogare.* To desire his friend to lend him some money. *Rogare aliquem sententiam.* To ask one his opinion. *Rogare legem.* To demand of the people, whether they will have the Law proceed.

Ros, ōris, m. g. Dew. *Liquidus, ros.* Well water. *Ros maris.* Rosemary. *Ros vitalis.* The Nurses Milk. *Syriacus.* That which of the Apothecaries is called *Sun-math.* Sun Dew. *Rosa filis.*

Rōsa, a f. g. A Rose. *Rōsarium, ii, n. g.* A Rosier, a Garden, or Bed of Roses, a place where Roses grow.

Rōtundus, a, um, & Rotundior, us. Well compact or fashioned, round, readily, apt, handsome, full perfect.

Rubi-

Rubicundus, *a*, *um*, *diminut.* Somewhat red.

Rudis, *de*. Rude or raw, ignorant, that knoweth nothing, rustical, untaught, unused, unlearned, not exercised or traded in a thing, rough, not fashioned, homely, simple, plain, base. *Rudis belli*. Unexpert for the War. *In iure civili rudis*. Ignorant in the Civil Law.

Ruina, *a*, *f*, *g*. Destruction, ruine, extreame decay, death, misery, danger, mischief. *Ruinacali*. A great tempest, thunder.

Rumor, *ōris*, *m*. *g*. Rumor, bruit, report, talk, name and fame, a flimsy tale.

Rumpo, *is*, *rumpi* (& *antiq. rupsi*) *ptum*, *ere*. To break, to burst, to make weary; also, to beat. *Me rumpi currendo*. I ran myself out of breath. *Rumpi malis*. To be sore grieved, pined, broken, or daunted.

Ruo, *is*, *ui*, *uitum*, *ere*. To fall, to rush, run, or break out or down violently, to run headlong and with violence, to come to ruine. *Ruis calum imbris*. It raineth sore, as though Heaven and Earth would go together. *Amnes de montibus ruunt*. Run violently down from the Hills. *Ruere ad urbem*. With great speed to go against the City. *Ruere portis*. To rush out at the Gates in plumps. *In agendo ruere*. To err. *Per omne fasque nefasque ruere*. To run headlong to do all mischief.

Rursūm, & *Rursus*, *adverb.* A gain, on the contrary part, backward, yet again.

Rus, *ūris*, *n*. *g*. The Countrey, or a place without the City, having Houses or Buildings thereupon, the Field, the Ground where Husbandry is exercised.

Rusticor, *ari*, *depon.* To abide or dwell in the Countrey.

Rusticus, *a*, *um*. Of the Countrey, uplandish, homely, rustical, without courtesie, churlish, clownish, that knoweth no good fashion.

Sacer, *era*, *cum* Holy, dedicated to God, consecrate, devout, godly; also, cursed, detestable, horrible, ugly.

Sacerdos, *ōtis*, *com*. *g*. A Priest, a Minister of the Church. *Musarum sacerdos*. A Poet.

Sacrificium, *ii*, *n*. *g*. A Sacrifice, an Offering, an Oblation.

Sacrum, *eri*, *n*. *g*. Sacrifice, solemnity used in Sacrifice, a Temple or Church, Hymns, or Psalms, Holy Mysteries, a Reverend Authority.

Sapē, *Sapenumero*, *Sapiēs*, *adverb.* Oftentimes, many times, more then once or twice.

Savitis, *a*, *f*, *g*. Cruelty, rigor, anger, fierceness, tyranny. *Savitia annonae*. Dearth of Victuals.

Savus, *ua*, *uum*. Fierce, horrible, greatly angry and moved with one, cruel, terrible, rigorous, furious

furious, unkinde, strong, valiant, mighty, puissant. *Savus alicui*. Greatly angry, and moved with one.

Sagacitas, *fem* *g*. A sharpness of wit, a quickness or liveliness of spirit, or perceiving of things, wittiness; also, quickness of sent or smelling.

Sagax, *aci*, & *cissimus*, *a*, *um*. Witty, that perceiveth and foreseeth quickly, wise, prudent, skilful, and cunning, quick of sent, smelling, taste, or sight, watchful. *Ad suspicandum sagacissimus*. Very witty to conjecture things. *Palatum sagax in gustu*. Quick of taste.

Sagittarius, *ii*, *m*. *g*. An Archer, a Shooter, a Bow-man; also, a sign in Heaven.

Sal, *fatu*, *m*. & *n*. *g*. Salt; also, pleasantness, mirth, pleasant wittiness in words, pleasant fashion, delectable talk, merry conceits in words, wisdom.

Salebra, *a*, *f*, *g*. & *Salebra*, *orim*. Uneven places going up and down that one cannot pass, but as it were hopping and leaping; also, a troublous and rough speaking.

Saltem, *conjunct.* At least, at the least way, if it will be none other-wise.

Salto, *as*. To dance, jump, hop, or skip. *Nudus in convivio saltat*. Danceth naked at a Feast. *Salutare laudes alicujus*. In dancing to sing ones praises.

Salus, *us*, & *ii*, *masc.* *gen.* A Forest, a Lawn in a Park or Forest, a thick or wide Wood, where-

in Beasts do feed and shadow themselves from the Sun, a Grove; also, a shaking, shivering, or trembling of some member or limb of the Body.

Saluber, *hac salubris*, *hoc salubre*, & *hic* & *haec salubris* & *hoc salubre*, & *saluberrimus*, *a*, *um*. Healthful, wholesome; also, whole, profitable, good, sound.

Salubriter, *adverb.* More wholesomely, &c.

Salve, *verbale desect.* God save you, All-Hail, God speed you. *Dionysium velim salvere jubeas*. I would you to commend me to Dionysius.

Salum, *li*, *n*. *g*. The Sea.

Salus, *ūis*, *f*. *g*. A greeting, a saluting, commendation, salutation, a safety, safeguard, health. *Salutem dicere*. To salute; also, to bid farewell, to take leave of.

Salutaris, *re*. Safe, wholesome, healthful, profitable, comfortable. *Herba salutaris*. Rosemary.

Salutatio, *ōis*, *f*. *g*. A saluting or greeting, a bidding God speed, Good-morrow, or Good-even.

Saluto, *as*. To send commendations, to greet, to bid God morrow or God speed, to bid farewell, to take his leave, to salute at coming or departing, to do reverence, to honor. *Salutare Deum precibus*, & *Salutare Deum*. To do his devotion to God, to pray or to commend himself to God. *Templa salutat*. He putteth off his Cap, or vaileth his Bonnet, when he passeth by the Churches.

S A

Salvus, a, um. Whole, safe, sound.

Sanctifico, as. To hallow or sanctifie.

Sanctus, a, um, part. à sapino. *Sanctum.* Idem quod *Sanctus*. Sacred; also, that which is safe and fenced against all force and injury.

Sanctus, thior, flitimus, a, um. Holy inviolable, pure, clean, uncorrupt, spotless, reverend honest, devout, perfect. of a very entire life.

Sane, adverb. Yea, certainly, doubtless, truly, indeed, on Gods name, well; also, very greatly, earnestly. *Sane quidem.* Indeed be it so, I am content.

Sanguinolentus, a, um. Bloody, full of blood, merciless; also, a childe new born.

Sanguis, m, m g. Blood, kindred, stock, parentage, a race, lineal descent. *Sanguis ejus expulso, rejecto.* The spilling of blood. *Enarius, corruptio.* Bleeding at the Nose.

Sanus, a, um, & sanior, u. Whole, healthful, wholesome, sound, not-sick, in good state and condition, sound of memory, well, in his wits, in his right minde. *Sanus ex morbo.* Cured of a disease. *¶ Mens sanus, & Homo sana mentis.* Of sound wit and memory.

Sapiens, tior flimus. Wise, skilful, prudent, well advised, discreet, a wizzard. *Sapiens arbor.* The Mulberry Tree.

Sapientia, s, f g. Wildom, the

S A

knowledge of things divine and humane, sapience.

Sapio, u, iui, vel ii, ium, & sapui, pitum, ere. To feel, to have favor, smell, taste or a smack; also, to be wise, to have a good wit, to know, to have knowledge, to be advised, to have a right minde or opinion, to understand and perceive well; also, to resemble. *Mare sapit.* It hath a smack or taste of the Sea. *¶ Sapis multum ad genium.* Thou knowest well how to make good cheer. *Hic plane nihil sapit.* Hath no wit at all.

Sapor, erit, m g. A taste, a favor or smack; also, pleasantness of taste.

Sarcina, s, f g. A Truss, a Pack, a Fardel, a Carriage, Bag and Baggage, that which men in traveling may carry on their Shoulders; also, Goods or Stuff locked up in Coffers, an unprofitable burden.

Sat, adverb. Enough, sufficient, right well. *Testum sat est.* There witness is sufficient, or there are witnesses enough. *¶ Sat habes.* It is sufficient, I desire no more, I am content, I have enough.

Satago, is, egi, ere, ens. To be busie about a thing, to be greatly occupied, to be in great care and anguish of minde about a thing; also to be diligent, to do with speed. *Nunc satagit.* Now he bestirreth him, or maketh speed in the matter.

Satis, adverb. Enough, as much as one doth need or desire, sufficient, very well. *Satis offerre alicui.*

To

S A

To offer one assurance. *¶ Satis credo.* I think well. *¶ Satis tempore.* In good time enough. *¶ Satis causa.* Sufficient cause. *Satis superque dictum est.* Enough and too much.

Satisfatio, is, eoi. To satisfy, to pay that one hath lent, to content, to make satisfaction. *Satisfacere alicui de re aliqua.* To satisfy or content ones minde in a matter. *Satisfacere de visibilibus suis.* To satisfy or pay of his own cost or charges. *In assm, vel in solidum satisfacere.* To discharge a Debt. *Back.* to satisfy one to the uttermost, to give him his own asking and due.

Satisfio, is, alicui sum, eoi. To be satisfied.

Saturus, a, um. That is or may be sown, set, or planted, that is not wilde.

Satur, ra, rum. Full fed, abundant, or plenteous glutted enough or to the full, fertile or plentiful. *Satur color.* A full or deep colour. *Satur omnium rerum.* Abounding in all things. *¶ Ercando satur.* That is rubbed enough, or to his fill.

Saturitas, aui, f g. Saturity, fullness, excess; also, dung, ordure.

Saturo, as. To fill or satisfy with any thing superfluously, to cloy, cram, or glut.

Satus, a, um, particip à ferre. Sprung, planted, sown, begotten.

Satus, us, m g. A Planting, a Sowing, a setting to Grasson, Generation, Seed, Stock.

Satyr, a, s, f g. A Satyr, a nip-

S C

ping kinde of Poetry, rebuking vice sharply, and not regarding persons.

Sauciatus, a, um. Hurt, wounded.

Saucius, a, um. Wounded hurt, maimed, cut, weary with labor, greatly grieved. *Anims saucius.* Wounded or greatly grieved in his heart.

Saxum, xi, n g. A great Stone, a Rock, an Hill.

S C

Scandi, is, di, ansam, ere. To climb, to go, leap or mount up. *In aggerem scandere.* To climb up the Rampire. *Muros scandere.* To get up, or to climb up to the top of the Walls.

Scateo, ei, ui, ere, ens. To run or burst out as water out of a narrow or straight place, to run over, or to be full, to have exceeding great plenty; also, to be tormented or boil with. *Unica scia et plurimis remediis.* The Nettle is medicinable or good for many things. *¶ Molestiarum scatebat.* He was full of misery and trouble.

Sceleratus, a, um, adject. *Sceleratissimus.* Wicked, ungodly, unnatural, cursed, mischievous, naughty, lewd, unhappy, desperate, bold, cruel, noysome, hurtful, dangerous, sharp, and biting. *Campus sceleratus.* A Field, where in the Nuns of *Vesta* were buried quick, for living incontinently. *Hasta scelerata.* Proscription and selling of Mens goods against honesty and reason. *Hirba scelerata.* Crow-foot.

XI 2 Sceleratus;

S C

Scēlestus, a, um. Wicked, ungracious, mischievous, vengeable, full of naughtiness.

Scēlus, ēri, n. g. Wickedness, a great unkindness, abomination, leudness, villainy, a mischievous deed, a naughty or unlawful act, a desperate and bold enterprise, mischief.

Scēna, ē, f. g. A Bough, a Pavillion, a Hall, the front or forepart of the Theater, the place where Players make them ready, being trimmed with hangings, out of which they enter upon the Stage; also, the Stagewhereon they play, a place covered with Boughs or Trees growing one within another, and giving a shadow; also, a Comedy or Tragedy; also, an Age. *Servire scēnā.* To do according to the present time and occasion.

Scēnticus, a, um. Of or belonging to a Scaffold or Stage, or to play in Comedies.

Sceptum, tri, n. g. A Princes or Kings Scepter; also, a Kingdom, Rule, or Government. *Sceptum morionis.* Water-Torch, or Cats-Tail.

Schōla, a, f. g. gen. A School or Colledge; also, the Sect and Opinion of any Sect of Philosophers, a Lesson or Disputation between the Master and the Schollar.

Sciens entior, issimus. Knowing, writing, cunning, skilful, willing. *Sciens cithare.* Cunning in playing on the Harp.

Scientia, ē, f. g. Cunning, skill, science, learning, knowledge.

S C

Scindo, is, scidi, sum, ēre, ens. To cut, to tear or rent, to divide, cleave, break, or pull in pieces, to Till or Plough; also, to refresh or renew.

Scire, is, Ivi, itum, ire. To know, to understand, to be perfite in. *Scire pro certo, & Certo scire.* To know for surety. *Scire fiditum.* To be perfite in playing on instruments. *Scire latine.* To understand the Latine Tongue. *Scit cazerū, sciebat.* He knew or understood of.

Scissus, a, um, à scindor. Cut, cleft, broken, rent, divided, parted, chapt. torn.

Sciūrus, a, um, particip. à scio. About to know, or that shall or will know.

Scitus, a, um. Wise, witty, proper, feat, pretty, trim, skilful, cunning; also, fair, beautiful.

Scitō, is, pfi, itum, ēre. To write, to make a Book or work, to make, to appoint, to give, or cause to be delivered; also, to paint, to cypher.

Scriptum, ri, n. g. A writing, or a thing writen, a Letter.

Scrupulus, li, m. g. & scrupulum, li, n. g. A little sharp stone falling sometimes into a Mans shooe, and troubling him in travelling, a doubt, difficulty, care, trouble, spicedness of Conscience, a poysse which is twenty Barley Corns, and the third part of a dram; also, a measure of ground containing an hundred foot square, that is, ten in bredth, and as much in length.

Scruto, as, & Scrutor, āris, depon. To

S E

To seek, to search, and inquire diligently, to blot out, to trace out, to follow by sent as Hounds do.

S E

Seco, as, ūi, flum, āre. To cut, to saw, to mowe, to cut off or asunder, to rent or tear, to cleave, to part or divide; also, to decide or determine. *Infrusta secare.* To cut into small pieces. *Ille viam secat ad naves.* He leadeth the way towards the ships. *Spem secare.* To be in hope, to have a certain hope.

Sēcūrus, a, um, part. à secernor. Apart from other, leparate, solitary, all alone, secret, privy and unknown, mystical, far off. *Secretum à voluptate.* Severed from.

Sectio, onis, f. g. verb. à seco. A cutting, a dividing, or parting, the forfeit or confiscation of ones goods in penalties; also, that which is forfeited or taken to the Kings use.

Seclor, āris, frequent. à sequor. To follow or run after, to imitate or follow in manner or form of speaking, to follow ones trade, to hunt or chase.

Sēcūlum li, n. g. & (Poetis) seclum, cli. It is taken most commonly for the space of an hundred years, some take it for a thousand years, some for thitty, an age, a time; also, a kinde, generation of living Creatures.

Sēcum, a, verb. With himself.

Sēcundū, adverb. The second time or place, elfoons.

S E

Secundum, prap. serviens. accusat. Nigh or by, next after or to, hard at, according, concerning, on or of, on his part or side. *Secundum quierem.* In ones sleep, as he was asleep. *Secundum deos.* Next to the gods. *Secundum hunc diem.* To morrow. *Secundum te litem do.* I give judgment on your side.

Secundus, & diffimus, a, um. Next to the first, second, inferior, also, prosperous, favorable, lucky, that cometh after our own desire, good, acceptable, meet, and agreeable, seasonable, quiet and calm. *Secundis avibus.* Prosperously, fortunately, with good success or speed. *Flumine secundo.* With the tide or stream, having Wind or Sea at will. *Secundus ad regium principatum.* Next to the Kings Authority. *Nūlli virtute secundus.* Inferior to none in vertue. *Nūllius tua forma secundus est.* Thy beauty is not inferior to any. *Secundus à rege.* Next to the King.

Sēcūrus, a, um. Quiet, without care, careless, assured, negligent, fearing nothing, safe, not caring, regarding, or passing for, neglecting. *Testamentum securum.* Not in danger to be broken or made void, sure. *Securus de bello.* Nothing mistrusting or fearing War. *Securus à metu seminus.* Sleep void of fear. *Sui securus.* That regardeth not himself. *Venia securus.* Assured of pardon.

Sēcus, prap. serviens accusat. By, or nigh to.

S E

Sēctus, *a, um, part.* à *sequor*. That hath followed; also, trusting.

Sed, conjunct. But, sometimes but also. *Item pro fine.* *Sed autem*. Yea, but. *Sed enim*. But because but truly.

Sēdeo, es, ēdi, ssum, ēre, ens. To sit, to be idle and do nothing, to content or please, to carry or abide, to stay, to remain, to sit handsomely on. *Ad latas alius-jus federe.* To sit by, &c. *Sedere in equo, &c.* In equo federe. To sit on Horseback. *Vestis federe ducunt.* To sit handsomely upon ones back. *Super caput Valerij sedere videtur.* The Crow late or rested on, &c. *Post aliquem federe.* To sit behinde. *Si sedet hic anima.* If it please you, or if you be determined to to do.

Sēdes, is, f. g. A seat or place to sit on, a place to abide or dwell in, a Countrey, a resting place, a Mansion-House, all that part of the Body whereon one sitteth, the Buttocks, the hinder parts, the Fundament; also, a Sepulchre.

Sēditio, onis, f. g. Discord, sedition, mutiny, breach or variance between people, strife, debate, the troublous storming of the Sea.

Sēditiosus, a, um. Contentious, seditious, mutinous, factious, one loving discord.

Sēds, as. To appease, mitigate, pacific, assuage, allay, qualify, restrain, to extinct, quench, stut, or quier.

S E

Segregatim, adverb. idem quod. *Storssim.* A part, a sunder.

Sejunctim, adverb. Severally.

Sējungo, is, xi, ſum, ēre. To unjoyne, to separate, sever, put asunder, to take from other. *Sējungi ab aliquo.* To be parted or disjoyned.

Sēligo, is, ſegi, ſum, ēre. To chuse out, and gather apart, as the chief thing among many.

Sēmēl, adverb. At one time, altogether, all at once, shortly, briefly, summarily, once for all. *Sēmēl anno.* Once in a year. *Sēmēl atque iterum.* Once or twice. *Sēmita, ac vicies.* One and twenty times. *Sēmēl unquam.* Never but once.

Sēmēn, inu, n. g. A Kernel of Fruit, Seed, Corn, &c. A Graft or Set on a young Tree, a Nursery-Garden; also, a kinde of Corn called Zea. *Sēmēn vinee is.* The Scales of Brass or Copper, the coarse part thereof which is beaten away with the blows of Hammers.

Sēmētis, is, f. m. gen. Seed sown, sowing time, the sowing of sowing sometime Corn.

Sēmēt, accusat. à Sēmēt. Himself, his own self.

Sēmīssis, is. The half of any thing, half a cubit, half a pound weight or six ounces, a piece of money being half the Roman coin called *Aureus*, half a shilling.

Sēmīta, e, f. g. A narrow Way, a foot path.

Sēmper, adverb. temp. Always, continually, from time to time.

Sēmper.

S E

Sēmpiternus, a, um. Perpetual, endless, lasting always, continual, everlasting, immortal, eternal.

Sēnātorius, a, um. Of or belonging to a Senator.

Sēnātus, us, & it. m. f. gen. A Senate or Council, a place where the Senate or Council is holden, the Bench of Aldermen; also, Senators.

Sēnātusconsultum, ti, n. g. An Act, Ordinance, or Decree of the Senate.

Sēnēla, a, f. g. Old age; also, an Adder, Locusts, or Crab-fishes Skin that they cast in the Spring time.

Sēnēctus, ſus, f. g. Old age, also, ripeness of ones title.

Senex, is, & itis, adject. An old Man or Woman; also, old, ancient, withered, wrinkled. *Terminus senex.* An old Hart.

Sēntis, le. Of or belonging to age, or of old bodies, aged, old-aged; also, ripe.

Sēnium, ti, n. g. Old age; also, sadness, heaviness, mourning, weariness; also, a withered old churl. *Luna senium.* The latter part of the wain of the Moon.

Sēnsibilis, le. That may be felt or perceived, sensible.

Sēnsim, adverb. By little and little, leisurely.

Sēnsus, us, m. g. Feeling, sense, perceiving judgment knowledge, opinion, reason; the sense or meaning of any writing; also, a phantasm, will, the judgment of the senses, sight.

Sēntentia, e, f. g. Opinion, sen-

S E

tence, meaning, judgment, advice, minde, purpose, counsel spoken or written concerning the life of a Man, the sentence of a Judge, sense or signification. *Stat, & est. sententia.* I am determined. *Ex sententia.* As he would wish or have it.

Sentio, is, ſi, ſum, ire, ens. To judge, suppose, or deem, to feel or suffer, to discern, perceive, mark, understand, know, or be of opinion. *De amicitia omnes ad unum idem sentiunt.* All be of one opinion concerning friendship. *Tecum sentio.* I am of your opinion. *A me sentiat.* Let him in his opinion stand with me, or be on my side. *Si iudices pro causa mea senserint.* If the Judges in their opinions shall favor my cause, to think.

Separatim, adverb. By it self, apart, particularly, separately, asunder, severally.

Separo, as. To sever, separate, part, divide, put asunder, or one from another, to withdraw. *Separare verum à falsis.* To sever or distinguish truth from falsehood.

Sēpōlitus, a, um. Put apart, laid by, dwelling far off, far out of the way.

Sēptem, adject. indeclin. Seven.

Sēptentrio, onis, m. g. The North part of the World, right against the South, the North coast, Pole or Wind, the Seven Stars of Charles Wain.

Sēptimus, a, um. The seventh.

Sēptingenti, e, a. Seven hundred.

Sēptuaginta, adject. indeclin. Seventy.

Sēpulchrum.

S E

Sepulchrum, *chri. n. g.* A Grave, a Sepulchre, a Tomb: also, a Writing upon a Tomb.

Sepultus, *a, um, part. à sepelior.* Buried, laid in the ground, interred, intombed: also, as it were dead, utterly undone and cast away, destroyed, clean abolished, drowned in.

Sequens, *tis, particip.* Following, that followeth or cometh after.

Sequor, *eris, ūtus sum, sequi, depon.* To follow, pursue, go after, ensue, seek for, or endeavor, attain: also, to obey, to believe or trust to. *Fidem alicujus sequi.* To believe and trust ones word and promises. *A tergo sequi.* To follow hard at ones heels. *Ex fuga aliquem sequi.* To follow one that is flying away. *Vestigis aliquem sequi.* To follow step by step, to imitate.

Serenissimus, *a, um.* A term now adays applied onely unto Kings and Queens, and is used for most famous, or most renowned, or most gracious.

Serenus, *a, um.* Clear and fair, without Clouds or Rain, bright, dry: also, chearful and merry, peaceable and quiet. *Doctrina serena.* The doctrine of Philosophy or Wisdom.

Serius, *adverb. comp. à serò.* Later, somewhat late.

Serius, *a, um.* Earnest, grave, of great importance.

Sermo, *ōnis, m. g.* A word, speech, language, talk, communication, discourse, a bruit, a rumor, report, or tale. *Sermo est*

de te. They talk of you. *In sermone.* As we talked together. *Sermo est, eum, &c.* The report goeth, that he, &c. *In sermonibus.* In common talk.

Sero, *is, sēvi, sctum, ēre.* To sow, to plant, also, to ingender, to spread abroad, to move, to raise, to give occasion of. *Campus hordea serere* To sow Barley. *Colloquia cum aliquo serere* To commune or talk with one. *Mihi istuc nec seritur, nec metitur.* This is nothing for my profit, I have nothing to do with it, I neither win nor lose by it.

Sēro, *seris, adverb.* Late, too late, after the time it ought to be, in the evening.

Servandus, *a, um, part.* That is to be saved or delivered, that is to be kept and preserved.

Servans, *nis, & ntissimus, a, um.* Keeping, delivering, preserving, observing, marking, a great observer of.

Servilis, *le.* Of or belonging to a servant, or bondman, servile, slavish.

Servio, *is, ūvi, ūtum, ūre, ens.* *Servio, & serviam in futuro.* To serve, to do service unto one, to give all ones endeavor or diligence to a thing, to labor or do the best he can to help a thing or person, in all things to obey, to give himself altogether, to do nothing but attend on, &c. *Ante alicujus servare.* To apply himself to one age.

Servitus, *ūtis, ūtis gen.* Bondage, service, servitude, subjection, slavery, thralldom.

Servitur,

S E

S E

Servitur, Imperf. All is done to the furtherance of.

Servo, *as.* To keep, preserve, defend, or save, to store and hoard, to possess, to dwell in a place, to watch diligently and curiously, to take good heed, to observe, mark, and weigh; also, to recover. *Ad reditum, vel ad alia tempora servare.* To keep till one return, &c. *¶ Servare de celo.* To await tokens and signs in the Firmament. *¶ Eo me servavi.* I kept my self for the same purpose. *¶ In vetustatem servare vinum.* To keep Wine a long time. *¶ Servare suum.* To recover his own. *¶ Servaveris.* Take heed what you do.

Sērus, *a, um.* Late, latewards, late in the evening, nigh to night, old, that is long a coming, or coming long after, long a growing. *Serum lac.* Whey. *¶ Sero crepuscula.* Twilight.

Servus, *vi, m. g.* A Servant, a Slave, a Drudge, a Bondman.

Sēse, *accusati, a sui.* Himself, his own self.

Sesterius, *is, m. g. vel Sestertius.* A Coyn among the Romans, whereof *Denarius* contained four, and is so called *Quasi Semiterius*, for it contained two and a half of the brazen coyn called *As*.

Sen, *conjunct. disjunct.* Or, either.

Sēvēritas, *ātis, ūtis gen.* Rigor, roughness, severity, gravity, constancy in ministring justice, sharpness, streightness, hardness.

Sex, *adject. inducti.* Six in number.

S I

Sextertius. See *Sesterius*.

Sextilis, *is, m. g.* The Moneth of August.

Sexus, *us, m. g. (& u. g. Nonn.)* A kinde, a Sex.

S

I

Si, conjunct. If, though, although, not though, whether; also, for, or seeing that, after that. *Si tamen.* Provided alway that.

Sic, *adverb.* Likewise, so, according, in this wise, in such sort, after this fashion, so lightly, yea, it is so. *Sic est, &c.* Such or this is the nature, disposition, manner, or fashion.

Sicut sciti, *adverb.* As, like as, even as, as it were.

Sidus, *ēris n. g.* A Star, or rather a sign in Heaven consisting of many Stars; also, a time of the year. *Sidus hyemis.* Winter time.

Sigillatim, *adverb.* To every one, of every one, one after another, peculiarly.

Signifer, *ra, rum.* A Standard-bearer, that beareth a Sign or Image; also, the Zodiack or Circle wherein the Twelve Signs are.

Signum, *ni, n. g.* A sign, a token, a mark, a seal, a signet or sign-manuel, a sign that hangereth at mens doors, a banner, a streamer, or flag. *Signa militaris*, Ensigns, Banners, Standards, Ancients. *Signum* in Mathematicks, is all one with *Punctum*. A Point, a prick.

M m

Silens,

S I

Silens, tis, part. five nomen. Keeping silence. Still, without noise, quiet, fair and calm. *Silentes.* Dead men.

Sileo, es, ūi, ēre, & sileſco, is, ēre. To keep silence, to speak nothing, to hold his peace, not to say a word, to make no noise, to be still and calm.

Silentium, ii, n. g. Quietness, silence, no noisemaking; also, patient, saying nothing, stillness, solitariness.

Similis, le, & similior, simillimus. Like, semblable, likely.

Simplex, icis, adject. Simple, single, not double, of one sort, without any thing, not compounded, unmixed, sincere, plain, honest, without deceit, fraud, and guile, plain, unlabored

Simpliciter, adverb. Plainly, simply, in good faith, without meaning any guile, unwittingly.

Simul, adverb. Together, all under one, at once, therewithal, moreover, both, as well that, as also, partly that, partly also. *Simul ac, simul atque.* As soon as, incontinent as.

Simulacrum, ōis, f. g. Counterfeitedly, feignedly, with a pretence onely, dissemblingly, hypocritically.

Simulatio, ōis, f. g. A feigning, a counterfeiting, a making of resemblance, a dissembling, a colour or pretence.

Sine, conjunct. Or else, otherwise, if nor, but if.

Sine, prap. serviens ablativ. Without.

S O

Singularis, re. One, one alone, without any more, singular, peculiar, excellent, peerless, that hath no fellow; also, every one, marvellous or passing great, exquisite.

Singulariter, adverb. Every thing by it self peculiarly.

Sino, is, ūi, tum ēre. To suffer, to let, to permit, to give one leave to do a thing.

Siquidem, conjunct. For because, if, or, for, truly.

Siquis, qua, quod, & quid. If any.

Stivus, ii, m. g. The Star Canicula, of which, the Canicular or Dog days are called.

Stivus, tis, adject. That is thirsty, dry, coveting, or desiring *Stivus virtutis.* That longeth after virtue.

Stivo, is, ūi, tum, ēre. To be thirsty; also, to covet and desire greatly.

Stivus, is, f. g. Thirst or desire to drink, drouth or droufiness; also, a great appetite or desire of any thing.

Situs, a, um. Put, situate, made, or set, placed, planted, builded, founded, also buried.

Sive, conjunct. Either, or, or if, whether.

S O

Soboles, is, ſom. g. Issue, Stock, Generation, Succession of Children, Off spring; also, shoots or young Branches, the young of any thing.

Societas, ōis, f. g. Fellowship or society, partaking, alliance, partnership.

Socius,

S O

Socius, a, um. That helpeth, aideth, or taketh part, that is fellow or companion.

Sol, solis, m. g. The Sun, the Sun shining, &c. *Oculus solis.* Motherwort, Fetherfew. *Dies solis.* Sunday.

Solatium, ii, n. g. Comfort, solace, consolation.

Soleo, es, ūi, sum, (& ūi) ēre, & part. ent. To be accustomed or wont.

Solertia, a, f. g. Wittiness, craftiness, skill, cunning, subtilty in practising good or ill, quickness or sharpness of wit or senses, policy. *Solertia in venatu.* Quickness in hunting. *¶ Belli solertia.* Policy in War.

Sollicitudo, inis, f. g. Care and care, heaviness, pensiveness, trouble, vexation, or anguish of minde.

Sollicitus, (& Poetis sollicitus), a, um. Sollicitous, careful, pensive, sad, that never resteth, timorous and fearful, full of care and fear, disquieted in minde, troubled, busie, earnest, hearty. *Sollicitus eram de rebus urbanis.* I was very careful about the affairs of the City. *¶ Ex hac misera sollicita est.* For this the silly woman is in great care. *¶ Sum in hac sollicitus, & Pro hac sollicitus.* I am pensive or careful for this. *¶ Opes sollicita.* Riches breeding or full of cares.

Solvendo, inis, f. g. A desert or wilderness where no man dwelleth, solitariness, a living alone, an heremitage, a succorless estate without friends, or other means to help him.

S O

Solitus, a, um, à soleo. Accustomed, wont, also, alone.

Solvagus, a, um. That goeth here and there alone, and flieth company, solitary, wandring all alone, that turneth and rolleth about alone.

Solstitium, ii, n. g. The stay of the Sun, when he cannot go either higher or lower; which is, in Winter, the eighth Calends of January; and in Summer, the eighth Calends of July, and then the days be shortest or longest, the Sun standeth.

Solum, li, n. g. A thing that doth sustain or bear any thing on it, the Earth, Ground, Floor, Land, or Soyl, the bottom, sometime the upper part of a thing, the Sole of a Foot, a groundwork or foundation of the Earth, the Sole of a Shooe. *Soli res.* Goods moveable and unmoveable. *Cereale solum.* A Trencher of Bread.

Solum, adverb. Onely, alone.

Solvere, is, vi, ūtum, ēre. To loose, to release, to dispencc, to deliver, to break, to undo, to pay or recompence, to acquire or purge, to disanker, to depart from the Haven, and take Sea. *Quies solvat homines.* They were in a dead sleep. *Esse solvendo.* To have wherewith, or to be well able to pay his debts. *Solvere naves è portu.* *Solvere è portu, & Solvere Alexandria.* To depart by Ship from, &c. *¶ Ab amplexu alienius solvi.* To be pulled from. *¶ Cade solvere aliquem.* To acquit one of a murder. *Corpora solvere in Venerem.* To

M m 2 weaken

S. O.

weaken his body by overmuch
use of Women. ¶ *Solvere lin-*
guam ad iurgia. To begin to
chide.

*Solus, a, um genit Solius, & olim
soli, la li, &c. Alone, solitary,
lone, one onely, desert.*

Solutus, solutus, solutissimus, a, um, à solvo Loosed, delivered, set at liberty, resting from, free, without cure, calm, quiet, diminished, released, taken, or swayed up, extirpated, discharged, quit, paid, clean out of strength, dissolute, weakened. *Somno solutus*. Fast asleep, also broad awake.

Junctura soluta. Discharged of his Oath. *¶ Solutus à cupiditatibus.* Delivered from his sensual appetites. *¶ Fama soluta operum.* Servants getting from their work.

Santo Ag,ã. To dream, al-
fo to tũle, and daily, to speak
dreamingly.

Seranium, n. s. A dream, a vision in one sleep; also, a vain rife, not like to be true.

lemnis, ut, &c. Sleep, some-
time night, also, rest, calmness,
and quietness.

Sōruu, *u*, *maſt. gen. verb.* A sound, a crash, a blustering, or roaring.

Sŭn 蘇, 蘇, 蘇, 蘇. To sound, to make a noise, to ring, to rattle; also, to signify or shew, to praise. *Idem* *sonare* *verba*. The words signify the same.

² *Sôphos, phi. m. g.* A wiseman.

Sordidus, *a. um.* Rude, filthy, dishonest, unclean, all betrayed, stumish, foul, naughty, corrupt, base, ill favored, unwholesome,

S P

unpleasant, vile, of no estimation, a niggard, a palterer, a miser, a covetous wretch that refuseth no filthy service for gain sake. *Sordidus panis. Idem quod Acetofus.*

Sŭror, Ōris, f. g. A sister; also, very like unto, or of the same.

Sors, tis, fœm. gen. Hazard, Lot, Chance, Fortune, part, a portion in an Inheritance, destiny, judgment, fatal, necessity, charge, office, state, condition or manner of life. *Sors em trahere.* To draw Lots.

S **P**

Spargo, is, *f. sim.* *Ēre, ens, endus.*
To scatter, sow, spread, or cast a
broad, to cast here and there, to
divide or run into divers parts.
Sparsum se totum passim campo. They
had scattered themselves abroad
over all the Field. *¶ Spargere hu-*
num foliis. To straw the ground
with leaves.

Spatium, ii, n. g. A space, leisure, away, voyage, or journey, a walk, a course or sway in walking, a place of running or exercise, a race; also, time, age, life, delay, countenance, the length of a man, from the sole of the foot, to the crown of the Head.

Species, a. f. g. A figure, image, form, or shape, portraiture, similitude, likeness, semblance, physiomy, beauty, favor, a colour, shadow, pretence, outward face or shew, godliness to the so. *Nō tulit hanc speciem.* He could not abide to see this sight.

Spēno, is, xi, āna ēē. To see, to behold, to view, to regard.

உயர்வு விவரம்,

S P

Spēktāms, & īstims, a. um. Approved, known, well-tryed, considered, examined, beheld, viewed, looked upon, fair and goodly; also, openly plaid.

Specſto, ut. & particip. ant. andus.
To behold, look upon, view, or
eye a man, to lie toward; alſo,
to conſider, to have regard, to
approve, to tend to ſome con-
cluſion or end, to appertain, to
judge, to eſteem, to prove and to
try. *Huc ad me ſpecta.* Look this
way to me. ¶ *Specſtare aliquem ex
bona vita.* To eſteem and judge
one by his good life. ¶ *Ad ſuam
gloriam ſpectare.* To conſider and
have regard of his glory. *Ad ori-
entem ſpectat.* It lieth toward the
Eaſt.

Spernendus, a, um, part. To be despised.

Sperno, it, sprēvi, tum, ēre. To despise, dildain, set naught by, or light by, to make no account of; aise, to separate.

Spēro, ai To hope, to trust, to have good hope, to suppose, to look for; also, to fear, to rejoyce. *Benē de aliquo sperare.* To have a good hope of one.

Spec. spec. f.g. Hope, trust, af-
fiance, looking for any thing;
also, fear, joy. *Anni spec.* The
Corn or Fruit that is on the
Earth.

Spina, a. f. a. gen. A Thorn, the
 sting of a Bee, a prickle or bristle
 of an Hedge-hog, or such like, a
 Pin; also, a quiddity or subtilty.
Spina a. n. The White-thorn,
 the Hawthorn Tree; also, the
 Berry Tree. *Soma a. n.* The

2. **Uptake**

S P

Back-bone. *Os sacrum.* The
Rump.

Spirituālis or *spiritalis*, *lc.* Lively,
that breatheth, spiritual.

Spiritus, us, m. g. A spirit, breath, wind, favor, the soul, life, smell, air, noise, fierceness, heart, stomach, haughtiness of courage, also, a sigh.

Spiro, as. To breathe, to blow as wind doth, to cast a favor or smell, to live, to aspire, to endeavor to obtain.

Splendeo, ei, ūi, ēre. To glister, to shine, to be beautiful, to glitter.

Splendescio, is, escere. To begin to glitter and shine, to wax fair, beautiful, and bright; also, to have a very good grace, or become passing well.

Splendidus, a, um. Bright, clear, shining, famous, noble, notable, great, honorable, excellent, of great bruit, name, fame, godly beautiful, gay, eloquent.

Splendor, ōris, m. g. Clearness, shining, brightness, beauty, elegance, honor, renown, glory, nobleness, excellency; the gloss, varnish, or shining of a colour.

Spoilant, tis. Spoiling, robbing; also, conquering, or taking the spoils. From *Spoilis*.

Spolio, as. To spoil, pill, rob, take away, bereave, or disarm. *Quam argento aliquem spoliare.* To rob him of all his money.

Spolium, it, neut gen Spoil taken from the enemy, a booty, a prey, a pillage. *Spolium serpentis*. The calfskin of a Snake or Addar.

Spandeo, es, di sum, &c. To pro-
M m 3 mile

M m ; m i e

mise freely, and with good will to undertake.

Spontè, adverb. positum. Natural ly, willingly, of his own accord.

Spontis, gen. sine recte, unde ablativ. *Sponte.* Liberty and choice, free will.

Spurius, ii, m. g. A Bastard.

Spurius, a, um. Born of a common Woman, that knoweth not who is his Father, a Bastard, base born, a counterfeit.

S T

Stabilitas, atis, f. g. Firmness, stableness, soundness, good disposition or plight, constancy, continuance, sureness, faithness.

Stadium, ii, n. g. A place where running is exercised, as well of Man as of Horses, a race, a far-long; also, a measure of ground.

Stans, stantis, part. a. flo. Quiet, standing.

Stat, Imperf. It is resolved.

Statim, adverb. Presently, constantly, continually, without ceasing, incontinently, forthwith, by and by, immediately, ere-soons. *Statim atque, vel Statim quam.* As soon as, quickly.

Statua, a, f. g. An Image of Metal, Ivory, or Stone; a standing Image, Idol, representation. *Parvula statua.* An Idol or Image of the just proportion and likeness of a man.

Statuo, is, ui, ntum, ere. To ordain, determine, purpose surely, make account, appoint, assign, to judge, esteem, think, or judge for a surety, to set fast, up, or stable a thing, to give sentence or

judgment, or make an Ordinance against; to dedicate, to give or shew, to set or place, to erect or make. *De se statuere.* To kill himself before he be condemned.

Status, us, masc. gen. Form. State, fashion, gesture of the body, condition or state of things, a quiet state of minde or life, an accustomed trade, among Orators the principal point, state, or issue, wherein the controversie consisteth; also, the settled and firm age, that is, at Twenty five years. *Morbi status.* The greatest force, the extremity and very uttermost pain and anguish of sickness.

Statutus, a, um, part. a. Statuer. Appointed, determined, ordained, set up.

Stella a f. g. A Star, any of the Celestial Bodies that give light unto the World. *Herba stella.* Crowfoot, Plantane, Herb Ivy, Buckhorn.

Sterno, u, stravi, stratum, ere. To throw, to strike down, to lay flat along, to spread, to cover, to lay and make ready, to make plain or smooth, to lie down to rest; also, to abate or make calm, to pave, to stay.

Stimulus, li, masc. gen. A goad, a prick, a spur, any thing that stirreth, incenseth, moveth, provoketh, or pricketh forward, a rage or fury, a sorrow or grief.

Stipendium, ii, n. g. Wages or pay for Soldiers, which was a Denier every day, a Subsidy to a Prince, a stipend, a payment. *Stipendio obligare militem.* To press Soldiers, to bind them by contract

to be present by a day, to give them their press money.

Stirps, is, masc. vel f. g. The Root, Stem, or Stalk of a Tree, Plant or Herb; a young Branch or Set, a stock or kindred, a race, issue, nobleness of Birth; also, the beginning and foundation, &c.

Stare, stas, steti, stitum, stare. To stand, stay, to endure or abide, to continue, to take part with one, to maintain ones quarrel, to be determined and fixed, to cast or stand in. *Nen. Stat per me.* It is in my hand, or I have power. *Aequitas cum adversario stat.* Right is on the adversaries part. *Q. Fide stat, Stat sides a. iud cum, &c.* In side stat. He keepeth or standeth to his promise. *Stare a mendacio contra verum.* To maintain a false lie against truth. *In eo quod judicatum est stare, &c.* Stare re judicata. To obey and stand to the sentence given. *Stat illi res centum talentis.* It cost him an hundred talents. *Modò stes nobis, una vivere.* Now let us rest and agree in this.

Stomachus, chi, m. g. The Pipe whereby the meat goeth down into the Ventricle, beginning at the Root of the Tongue, in the lower part of the Jaws behind the *Larinx*, to which is knit the Meat-Pipe; it is sometime used improperly for *Ventriculus*, and is called the Stomack; also, indignation, anger, vehement wrath, hatred, displeasure, abhorring of any thing that liketh not.

Stratagemma, atis, n. g. A policy, or witty shift in War, a stratagem.

Strenuus, a, um. Valiant, strong, stout, doury, hardy, bold, active, prompt, ready, quick nimble.

Struo, is, xi, sum, ere. To set in order, fashion or way, to build, to make a frame, to go about, to prepare, to imagine or sorge, to lay ere upon another, to heap up. *Pedem struit.* He flieth or runneth away. *Calamitatem alicui struere.* To work or go about ones destruction. *Acum struere.* To set Soldiers in battel array. *Odium struere in aliquem.* To work one displeasure, or to cause him to be hated.

Studio, es, ni, ere. To study, to apply the minde, to care for a thing, to give diligence or be diligent in, to give his minde or affection to, to endeavor, labor, affect, or cover to get, to have a great desire or minde, to fantasie, to favor or bear good will and affection to, to take part with. *Suadet audire quamvis sit, &c.* He desireth to hear what, &c. *Avilius & literis studere.* To give himself unto, or to cover and desire to have. *Omnes unum studentis.* Ye all desire one thing.

Studētur, Imperf. They endeavor, they study.

Studiōsius, adverb. comp. Earnestly, very diligently.

Studiōsus, sior, & ssimus, a, um. Diligent, studious, earnest, painful, constant, addict, or firmly disposed, desirous of learning, learned. *Nobilitatem studiosus.* That favoreth the estate of the Nobility, careful.

Studium, ii, n. gen. An earnest bending

bending of the minde to a thing, great affection that one hath to do good or evil, study, trade, endeavor, will, or appetite, fantasie, desire, care, diligence, labor, favor, love, good will or minde, opinion, affection, delight or pleasure.

Stultitia, e, f. g. Folly, foolishness, doltishness, doting, a fault of the memory, and a certain dulness of the minde.

Stultus, stultior, issimus, a, um. Foolish, unwise, doltish, sottish, unadvised, that doth a thing without discretion, bestowed in folly.

Stupescio, is, eci, tum, ere. To make ashamed, to cause to marvel or be abashed.

Stupescere, es, ut, ere, & stupescere, is, ere. To be astonished, amazed, or dismayed, to become abashed, to be driven into a dump, to stand still immoveable, to be past all sense, to marvel or wonder at, to be or have in great admiration. *Stupere aliquem.* To have one in great admiration. *Stupere in aliquo.* To wonder in beholding one. *Re aliqua stupere.* To wonder at a thing.

Stuprum, pri, n. g. Adultery, whoredom, deflowering a Virgin, ravishment; also, shame, reproach, ignominy, &c.

S U

Suadeo, es, si, sum, ere. To counsel, to intreat with fair words, to endeavor with reason to induce one to our opinion, to exhort, to move, to persuade, to signify, &c. *Suadere alicui contra alterum.*

To counsel one against another. *Pacem suadere, &c. De pace suadere.* To shew reasons why peace should be admitted, or to exhort to peace. *Sydera suadent somnos.* Do signify or put in minde, that it is time to rest.

Suapte, & suapte, allat. a Suis, cum adiect. pte. Of its own.

Suavi, or, Suavissimus. Sweeter, sweetest of all.

Suavis, ve Sweet in taste or smelling, that hath a pleasant smack and relish, courteous, pleasant.

Suavitas, atis, f. g. Sweetness, pleasantness.

Suaviter, adverb. Sweetly, pleasantly.

Sub, prep. Under, by, or about a little before, or the point of, in, at, toward, even at, after, next after. *Sub noctem, vel sub vesperum.* In the twilight. *Sub adventum.* At the point of his coming. *Sub Alexandro.* In Alexanders time. *Sub conditione.* Under this condition.

Subaudio, is, iui, ire. To perceive or understand somewhat, or a little.

Subditus, a, um, part. Subject, put, set, or lying under, counterfeited, set in the place of another.

Subdo, is, idi, itum, ere. To put or hide under, to subdue, to add, to put in the place of another, to substitute, to indanger or hazard, to set before, to put or thrust in. *Subdere reum.* To accuse one falsely. *Subdere sub solum.* To put under, or to hide under the ground.

ground. *Oculorum visa subdere aliquid* To set a thing before mens eyes. *Subdere in locum alterius.* To remove and put another in his place. *Pueram subdere.* To change a childe privily at Nurse. *Subdere calcar egno.* To set Spurs to the Horse.

Subduco, u, xi, tum, ere. To take, pluck, or draw away, to remove, to steal, take or convey away privily, to pluck, hold, or draw back, to deceive, to deliver from. *Subducere cibum alicui.* To deceive him of full feed, to withdraw some part of his allowance in victuals. *Menti subducere aliquem.* To deliver from one danger of death. *Subducere fundamenta alicuius rei.* To pull away the foundation of a thing.

Subeo, is, iui, itum, ire. To undergo, to enter, to go under or in, to enterprize, to suffer, abide, or sustain, to hazard or adventure, or put himself into, to come to remembrance, to remember, to accord, or condescend unto, to run into. *Subire portum.* To enter into the Haven. *Subit animus, subit animas memoria, Subit memoria, &c. Subit mentem.* I remember, it came to my minde. *Auxilio subire alicui.* To come to aid one.

Subiectus, a, um, part. Put or lying under, in subjection, subject, in danger to, being in, also obedient.

Subigo, u, egi, actum, ere, ex sub & ago. To constrain, to drive or bring under, to subdue, to conquer, to beat or stamp, to whet, to rub, to make Dough, to knead.

Subigere terram. To Break and Till the ground, also, to make Mortar of Durt. *Subigere in cote selures* To whet Axes, or to make them sharp on a Whetstone. *Ad deditionem subigere.* To constrain to yield. *Subigere armis* By force to subdue.

Subjicio, is, eci, tum, ere. To put, lay, set, or bring under, to make subject, to bring in minde or remembrance, to answer, shew, to tell, or alledge a Reason or Cause, to propose or set evidently before, to bring or put in, to forge, suborn, and bring in false, &c. *Subjicare se imperio.* To submit himself unto government. *In locum eorum subiecit, quos, &c.* He put those into their places, whom, &c. *Subjicere aliquid praconi.* To cause a thing to be cryed and sold. *Regem in equum subiecit.* He set or lifted the King on Horsback.

Subito, adverb. Hastily, suddenly, upon a sudden.

Subitus, a, um. Hastily, sudden, unlooked for.

Sublatus, a, um, part. a Sustolle. Lifted up, mounted, advanced; also, stoln or taken away.

Sublime, adu. On high up aloft.

Sublimis, me. High, that is above us, lofty, haughty. *In sublime.* On high, aloft.

Submisce, adverb. Humbly, lowly, softly in speaking, with a low voice, temperately, gently.

Substito, eri, nixus sum, niti. To labor or stay against a thing, to be sustained up, to trust to.

Subscribo, is, psi, ptum, ere. To write under, to subscribe, to fa-

vor a matter, to assign a cause why; also, to agree with one, and to be of his minde and opinion. ¶ *Judicium cum aliquo subscribere*. To subscribe to a bill of complaint against one. ¶ *Subscribere causam*. To subscribe or add a reason why he doth a thing. *Subscribere adius alienus*. To aid or help one to be revenged of his enemies.

Subsidium, *is*, *n. g.* Remedy, aid in an extreame point, help, succor, refuge, rescue.

Subsisto, *is*, *stii*, *stitum*, *ere*. To subsist, to abide, remain, or stand still, not to give place, not to recoil and give back, to stop, to resist, to withstand; also, to doubt. *Subsistere sumptui*. To bear or maintain the cost and charges. *Subsistere ferarum*. To resist the violence of Wilde Beasts, and kill them. ¶ *Subsistunt opes apud eos*. The wealth remaineth still with them.

Subsum, *es*, *est*, *fui*, *esse*. To be under, or in, to joyn to, to be; also, to help.

Subter, *prap. serviens accusat. & ablat.* Under.

Subtilitas, *is*, *is*, *gen.* Subtily, sharpness of wit or reason.

Subtrahere, *is*, *xi*, *stum*, *ere*. To take away, to withdraw, to steal, to diminish, to take from, to bring out of, to eschue. *Subtrahere e pondere*. To take from the weight. ¶ *Subtrahere se a curia*. To withdraw himself from. ¶ *Morbus cum bello subtraxit*. Did let or keep him, that he could not go to war. ¶ *Subtrahere se labori*. To eschue labor. ¶ *Subtrahere aliquem invidia*. To bring out of hatred & displeasure.

Solvēnio, *is*, *Eni*, *entum*, *ire*. To help, aid, succor, or relieve, to comfort.

Succedo, *is*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *ere*. To approach or come to, to succeed, to come in the place of another, to go well forward, to have good success, to prosper, to chance. *Succedere in paternas opes*. To succeed in possession of his Fathers Goods. ¶ *Sub primam nostram aciem successerunt*. They entred into the Forefront of our Army. *Successit vicarius muneri alterius*. He succeeded in another mans office or charge. *Ætas succedit ætati*. One age cometh after another. ¶ *Succedit ex sententia*. It goeth forward or cometh to pass, even as we would have it.

Succensco, *es*, *ui*, *ere*. To be angry for a good cause.

Successor, *oris*, *m. g. verb.* A Successor, he that followeth, cometh after, or in place of another.

Successum, *is*, *n. g.* Good or ill success.

Succinctus, *a*, *sum*. part Girt. compassed, invironed, trussed about, that weareth, hath by his side, &c.

Succingo, *is*, *xi*, *stum*, *ere*, *eni*. To gird, to compass, to inviron or beset, to fence about.

Succisus, *a*, *um*. That is, out of, or remains over and above.

Succumbo, *is*, *bui*, *stum*, *ere*. To lie or fall down under, to fail for feebleness, not to be able to sustain, to faint in, or lose his courage, to be overcome or overcharged with any thing, to be subdued, to yield in committing a thing. *Doloribus succumbere*. To be over-

overcome with sorrow, not to be able to bear grief.

Succurro, *is*, *vi*, *sum*, *ere*. To help, aid, succor, or run to, to help, to save, or put away, to come to minde or remembrance.

Succus, *is*, *m. g.* Juice or moisture that a healthful body receiveth of meat; also, generally all manner of Juice, Sirrup, Broth; also, vigor or strength.

Suffero, *fers*, *sustuli*, *sustulsum*, *ferre*. To sustain, suffer, abide, bear, or carry, to undertake, or take upon him.

Sufficio, *is*, *eci*, *stum*, *ere*. To suffice, to be sufficient or enough, to content to be sufficiently or abundantly able, to provide and furnish with, to minister, to give, to die or stain. *Sufficere tibi debet*, *fi. &c.* It should suffice you, if, &c. *Sufficere paucorum cupiditati*. To satisfy the covetous desire of a few. *Sufficere sibi non potest*. He is not able to see to his own goods. ¶ *Sufficere aliquem in alterius locum*. To chuse into another mans place. ¶ *Nec obniti contra sufficimus*. We are not able to resist them.

Sui, *sibi*, *se*; *pronom.* Of himself, to himself, himself.

Sum, *es*, *est*, *fui*, *esse*. To be, to abide or tarry, to appertain to, to be the part or fashion of, to be esteemed, reputed worth in value, or at the price of, to have, be good for, turn to, have to do, serve to, to be in possession of, to use, to make for. ¶ *Est interitua pers. sing. pro convenit*. It is meet men might or should, there is cause or occasion, it hapneth, it is so indeed.

Summa, *a*, *f. g.* A collection of things or words, the whole knot, the principal and chief point of a matter, the enterprise, or that which one tenderth to; the conclusion or end of a thing, a sum of money, consummation, perfection, accomplishing, the end of an account, the whole, principal, or total sum. ¶ *Summam cavere alicui*. To assure one of the total or main sum, to make one a security for the principal. *Ad summam*, *&*, *In summa*. To be short; in sum, finally, summarily, totally.

Summe, *adverb.* Excellently, chiefly, very greatly, passing perfectly, so much as is possible to be, to the uttermost he could.

Summopere, *adverb.* Chiefly, &c. *Vide Summe*.

Summummi, *m. g.* The top, the height, aloft; the sum, the whole, all, the uttermost, so much as more cannot be.

Summus, *a*, *um*. Chiefest, highest, extreame, greatest, principal, exceeding great, passing commendable, very or most excellent, very noble, of great weight and importance.

Sumo, *is*, *psi*, *ptum*, *ere*. To take, to receive, to take upon him, to attribute to himself, to usurpe, to presuppose, to adventure, to undertake, to hire, to borrow, to consume, to spend. *Spatium ad cogitandum sumere*. To take leisure or respight, to think or consider of a thing. *Operam sumere ad*, *vel in rem aliquam*. To take pains in a matter. *In argumentum aliquid sumere*. To take or use as

an argument. *Testimonium sumere in res aliquas*. To take witness for the proof of matters. *Sumat aliquem ex populo*. Let him take or chuse one out of the people. *Hoc mihi sumpsi ut peterem à te &c.* I was so bold, as to desire of you. *Exempla ab aliquo sumere*. To take examples from

Supplicius, *us*, (*& u*) *m. g.* Expence, cost, charge, dispensing or bestowing.

Suppellex, *stilis*, *fam gen.* Furniture, Householdstuff, Implements. all things moveable within the House.

Super, *prap. serviens accusat. & ablativ.* Upon, above, more then, beyond. of, beside, moreover, over and above, at.

Super, *adverb.* Above, from an high, over and beside.

Superbe & *superbius*, *adverb.* Proudly, stately, loftily, disdainfully.

Superbia, *a f g.* Pride, loftiness of mind, arrogance, haughtiness. *Accipere in superbiam*. To take as spoken or done proudly.

Superbus, & *superbus*, *a, um.* Proud, disdainful, high minded, boasting wicked, sometime magnificent or noble, excellent; also, high, superlative, with a majesty. *Pecunia superbus*. Rich in money.

Superi, *Gram, m. g.* The Gods above, they that are in Heaven. Gods, Saints, Angels, &c.

Superior, *us, oris*. Higher, former, elder, above, uppermost, past.

Superare, *as.* To go over, to be able to surmount, to exceed or

be greater, to pass, to vanquish, to overcome, to excel, to outreach or overpass, to be left, to remain, to over-live, to live longer, or as yet. *Ferro aliquem superare*. To kill. *Doctrina aliquem superare*. To excel in learning.

Supersedeo, *es, edi ssum, ere.* To bear ease from, to omit or leave to do a thing, to leave off, to cease, to spare, to let pass. *Supersedere pugna, & Prælio supersedere*. To cease from fighting. *Operam supersedere*. To surcease from taking or doing their endeavor. *Supersedi scribere*. I ceased to write, also, I left unwritten.

Superstes, *itis, adject.* A survivor, he that overliveth, remaineth alive after other be dead or tarryeth after other be gone, escaped, and safe; also, present, a witness. *Tyberio superstes fuit*. He lived after Tyberius. *Superstes tui convivio*. That riseth last from the Table. *Bellorum superstes*. That escapeth and liveth after War.

Superstitio, *onis, f. g.* A superstition or vain Religion or Devotion, an honoring of that should not be honored, a vain reverence or fear towards the thing, wherein is no efficacy or force, but only by illusion, spiced Conscience in vain things, Superstition.

Supersum, *es, fui, esse.* To remain, to be left, to be behinde, to endure, to survive or be alive after other, to abound, to be superfluous, or more then enough, to vanquish. *Superesse suis negotiis*. To be able of himself to govern his affairs, and see to them. *Super-*

esse alicui. To be Attorney for one, and defend him in judgment. *Superesse labori*. To overcome the labor. *Quod superest, hæc sunt, &c.* For the rest, as touching that is behinde, to conclude, &c.

Supervacaneus, *a, um*. Superfluous, needless &c. Also, that which is set aside above ordinary use, against some occasion to be used.

Supervenio, *u, eni, ntum, ire.* To come over, to come unlooked for, to come upon or after another thing, to come upon suddenly, to ascend, rise, or grow up above, to leap upon, as the Male doth the Female. *Legati ab regebus superveniant*. Ambassadors come suddenly from the King. *Ulcus ulcers supervenit*. One soreseth upon another.

Supernus, *a, um*. The highest, or uppermost, above.

Supinus, *a, um*. Upright, upward, the belly upward; also, idle, wretched, negligent, standing on a Hill's side. *Cursus supinus*. A course of a River backward, running toward the Head again. *Signa supina*. Banners or Ensigns rolled up, and borne on the Soldiers shoulders, in token of discomfiture.

Supplicatio, *as, & or, aris, depon.* To give or minister sufficiently, to be enough or sufficient, to have wherewith to bear, finde, and to furnish with; also, to subdue, to overcome and vanquish, to tread under, to abide or endure. *Onnium rerum copiam alicui suppeditare*. To give or minister

plenty of all things. *Hæc suppeditant & ad cultum & ad vitam*. Those things are sufficient for meat, drink, and cloath. *Non suppeditant mihi chartæ*. I lack Paper. I have no Paper. *Si vita suppeditasset*. If he had lived.

Suppetere, & *suppetui*, *a suppeto*. Aid, succor, help.

Suppeto, *u.* To have sufficient and enough, to abound, to have in readines, to be able, to have ability, &c. *Res ita suppetit*. The matter so requireth. *Quotidianis sumptibus copia suppetunt*. He hath wealth enough to maintain, &c. *Suppetunt in hanc rem scilicet cetera*. They have other things abundantly for the purpose. *Mihi ad remunerandum nihil suppetit, præter voluntatem*. I have no ability, but good will to reward, &c. *Si vita suppetit*. If he shall live.

Suppleo, *es, evi, ntum, ere.* To make up that which lacketh, to supply, to make even and perfect, to fill the place of him that lacketh, to furnish, to fill, to make, or close up; also, to help one to speak when he cannot answer.

Supplex, *icui, adject.* Humbly intreating, suppliant, that desireth any thing kneeling or prostrate. *Libelli supplices*. Supplications, Bills containing Supplications.

Supplicium, *u, n. g.* Punishment, correction, pain, torment; also, supplication, prayer, a kinde of Sacrifice.

Supprimis, *is si ssum, ere.* To keep down, to keep secret or in silence, to suppress, stop, repress,

S U

stay, to smite, to retain and keep with him by unlawful means, and not restore; also, to dull and suffocate, to stay, defer, or put off

Sūpra, prap Above, over, more then, before, beyond, upon.

Suprema, ōrum, n. g. Funeral obsequies, death, latter days; also, a last Will, or Testament.

Sūpremus, a, um. Highest or greatest of all other, extrem, the last, the uttermost, the latter. *Sole supremo.* The Sun going down. *Vide Supremis.*

Surdus, a, um. Deaf; also, he that speaketh not, he that maketh not what is said or spoken, that maketh no noise, that is not heard, insensible, that perceiveth nothing, that is not moved with, nothing famous or notable. *Verbere surde cadi.* To be tormented inwardly, that no man can perceive it. *In illis linguas quas non intelligimus surdi profecti sumus.* In those tongues that we understand not, we be deaf, and perceive nothing. *¶ Ad manera surdus.* That is not moved with gifts and bribes.

Surgo, ū, rexi, ūrum, ēre, ens. To arise, to grow or spring, to appear; also, to grow or increase in height, to be builded higher and higher, to begin to be troublous. *¶ Ad respondendum surgere.* To arise to make answer. *Cervus surgens in cornua.* Beginning to have Horns. *De nocte surgere.* To rise up in the night time.

Sursum, adverb. Upward, up. *Sursum versus.* Upward; also, to and fro.

S Y

Susceptus, a, um, part. Received enterprised, undertaken, begotten, entertained.

Suscipio, is, ēpi, ptum, ens, endus, a sub & capio. To undertake, to usurp, to admit, to receive, to enterprize, to hazard, adventure, put himself in, or incur, or run into, to counterfeit, to begger, to commit, to conceive; also, to take the talk after one and answer. *In civitatem suscipi.* To be made a Citizen or Burgess. *Tantum sibi autoritatis suscepit in republica, &c.* He usurped or took upon him so much authority. *Facinus in se suscipere.* To commit some heinous offence. *Voluntatem erga aliquem suscipere.* To conceive a good aff. ction towards one.

Suspectus, a, um, part. & suspecti- or, us. Mistrusted, suspected, misdeemed.

Suspicio, ū, xi, ctum, ēre, ens. To look up; also, to honor, to have in admiration, to be in love with; also, to suspect. *Suspiciere in cælum.* To look up to Heaven. *Suspiciere aliquem.* To have one in great admiration; also, to suspect one.

Suspicio, ōnis, ſam. gen. verb. Mistrust, suspicion, misdeeming, doubt.

Suus, a, um. His, hers, his own. *Suum esse.* To be well in his wits.

Suusmet. His own.

S Y

Sylvestris, a, um. Dainty, wanton and costly, sumptuous.

Sylva, e, ſam. gen. A Wood or Forest full of great Trees and Timber.

T A

Timber-Wood; sometime it is spoken of Vines, sometime of Herbs, store of matter digested together; also, a work or writing made or ruffled up in haste. *Mater sylva.* Woodbine or Hony-suckle.

T A

Tabes, ū, ſam. gen. A consuming and wasting of the body by long sickness, and lack of nourishment, an imposthume or rottenness of the Lungs, consuming the whole body, the Peisick, a consumption and putrifying of the lights, most commonly following a sharp distillation from the Head, infection, poyson, rotting, putrification, matter and corrupt blood coming out of a wound.

Taceo, es, ūi, itum, ēre. To keep silence, to hold ones peace, not to speak a word of, to be quiet or in jest, to make no noise, or to make no sign or token of, to keep secret things of counsel; also, to be secure. *Tacere aliquid, & De re aliqua tacere.* To say nothing of a matter. *In his rebus de se tacere voluit.* In these matters he would not be spoken of, or mentioned. *Oculi tacent.* The eyes make no sign or token.

Tacens, ntus, particip. Speaking nothing; still, quiet, without noise. *Oratio tacens.* Not pronounced, but written onely.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, that

T A

holdeth his peace and is still, quiet, saying nothing, without noise. *Tacitus, passivè aliquando accipitur.* That is not spoken of, kept secret, that is let pass without any mention, passing on their course without noise, secret, inward, dumb, speechless, *Luna tacita.* The New Moon, or the conjunction of the Moon, and the Sun, she being not seen.

Tactio, ōnis, f. g. verb. à Tango. A touching.

Tactus, us, m. g. The sense of touching or feeling.

Tadet, ēbat, uit, vel tatum est, ēre. It wearieth, it irketh, I am weary. *Tadet jam audire eadem milles.* I am weary now to hear one thing a thousand times. *Vita tadet.* I am weary of my life. *Tadet vos plebiorum magistratum.* Ye are weary of, &c.

Tadium, ii, n. g. Weariness, heaviness of minde, irksomeness, loathsomeness.

Talentum, ti, n. g. A talent, a value of money among the Greeks, whereof were two sorts. *Talentum Atticum majus.* Containing Eighty Minas. *Talentum Atticum minus.* Which is much spoken of in Authors, containing Sixty Minas.

Tāli, lo. Such, like.

Tām, adverb. As well as, so, so much the more.

Tāmen, conjunct. Notwithstanding, howbeit, so that or provided, yet; also, forthwith, by and by, at the least, yet in the end. *Si tamen.* If so be.

Tandē, adverb. & tandem. So long.

Tange,

T E

Tango, is, tēgi, tactum, ēre. To touch, to joyn near to, to bite, to feel, to move or grieve, to rub, to come to, to quip, to taunt, to nip, to take up, to write, to speak or mention a thing; also, to deceive. *Tangere ferro.* To cut or prune.

Tanquam, adverb. As it were, like, even like, as if. *Tanquam si.* Even as though.

Tanti. So much, of so great value, price, or importance, so dear, or so much to be esteemed.

Tantū, adverb. So much, so long.

Tantopere. So much, so vehemently, so greatly, or so earnestly.

Tantum adverb. Only, so much. *Tantum non.* Almost in a manner.

Tantundem, hujus tantūdem, n. g. Even so much, even of no more value, of one length.

Tantus, a, um. So much, so great, so many, such, so worthy, noble, or skillful.

Tardē, & Tardius, adverb. Slowly, late.

Tardus, a, um, & Tardior, us. Slow, dull, slack, long in coming, lingering, hard-witted, thick, gross; also, running very slowly, that lasteth a long time. *Tardus ad injuriam.* Slow or not prompt to injury. *Tardus in cogitando.* Long in considering or meditating of a matter. *Tardus incessu filius.* That goeth slowly

T E

Tectum, tēi, neut. gen. The Roof Ridge, or covering of an House.

T E

be it either with Slate, Tyle, or Board, an House. *Cacatella.* A Labyrinth. *Densa ferarum tella.* The thick Forests. *Pinea tella.* Ships.

Tecum, pro cum te. With thee.

Tēgo, is, xi, tūm, ēre, ens, & Tecturus, part. To cover, hide, cloak, or keep close or secret, to dissemble.

Tēgula, a, f. g. A Tyle; also, the Roof of the House.

Tellus, ūris, f. g. A Land, the Earth, the Ground.

Telum li, n. g. All things that may be thrown with the hand, be it Stone, Wood, or Iron: a Dart, an Arrow, a weapon to fight with, a Sword; also, the Sun beams shaking. *Telum trusculum.* Lightning.

Temerē, adverb. Rashly, foolishly, unadvisedly, lightly, without consideration, regard, or ground, at rovers, at all adventures, undiscreetly, without cause; also, easily, without danger, almost.

Temeritas, atis, f. g. Rashness, foolhardiness, unadvisedness, indiscreetness, hastiness.

Temo, onis, m. g. The beam of the Wain, or the Draught-tree, whereon the yoke hangeth; also, a Stake or Pole laid overthwart.

Temperantia, a, f. g. Moderation, temperance, refraining of sensuality and unruly affections, soberness.

Tempero, as. To temper, mix, mingle, or moderate in order or measure, to rule, to govern, to order, to forbear, to abstain, to refrain,

T E

refrain, to mitigate, to obey; also, to supple and make soft. *Civitates temperare.* To rule and govern Cities. *¶ Hostibus superatis temperare.* To use moderation towards his enemies overcome. *Nequeo mihi temperare, quo minus afferam &c.* I cannot forbear, or I cannot stay myself, but that &c. *¶ Vino temperare in unum diem.* To abstain from Wine one day. *¶ Temperare ab injuria & maleficio, &c.* A maleficio se temperare, adher. To abstain or stay himself from doing mischief. *¶ In amore temperare.* To use moderation in love.

Tempestas, atis, f. g. Time, a seasonable time, and fair weather, a fair or good season, a tempest or storm; also, great trouble, business, or rustling in a Commonwealth, a storm or trouble of adversity, a commotion. *Ferrea tempestas.* Men of War in Harbours.

Templum, pli, n. g. A Temple, a Church, a place consecrated to Divine service; also, Spars of Wood running overthwart the Rafters whereon the Laths are laid, a Sepulcher, a secret thought, a part or place.

Tempora, um, n. g. The Temples or side of the Head, also, the Head.

Tempus, ōris, (& olim, ēris,) n. g. Time, the state of time, commodity or necessity of the time present, opportunity, season, leisure. In Astronomy it signifieth a degree of the Equinoctial.

Tenebras, arum, f. g. (& tenebra,

T E

a, f. g.) The lack of light, darkness, night, a dimness; also, great confusion and disorder, obscuring, disgracing, contempt.

Teneo, es, ūi, ntum, ēre. To hold, to apprehend, to hold or keeping, to restrain, to refrain or bridle; to understand, to know, to perceive, hinder, let or make to tarry, to keep in remembrance, to remember, to enjoy, to govern or rule, to binde, to bear or sustain, to maintain, to hold his peace, to abide or dwell in. *¶ In officio tenere aliquot.* To keep men in obedience. *¶ Risum tenere.* To refrain laughing. *Se intra silentium, &c.* In silentio tenere. To hold his peace, to say nothing, to be still. *Se suis finibus tenere.* To keep himself within his bounds. *Teneo ab accusando vivere.* With great pain I forbear accusing. *In sermone tenere aliquem.* To hold one in talk. *Incendium per duas noctes tenuit.* The fire continued two nights.

Teneor, ēris. To be accused, to be detained, to be held or kept in, to be comprehended or comprised, to be bound or subject, to be delighted or take pleasure in, to be in danger of, to be guilty or convinced of. *Vix teneor, quibus &c.* I can scarce contain myself, but that, &c. *Teneri manifestō, &c.* *Teneri in manifesto peccato.* To be taken in the very deed doing, to be so manifestly convinced, that he cannot deny it. *Teneri de vi.* To be guilty of violence or murder. *Voto, promisso, & jurejurando teneri.* To be bound with a vow, promise, and oath.

TE

Tēner, ra, um. Tender, young, gentle, soft, merciful, pliant, easily induced to anything, nice, delicate, effeminate.

Tense, as, andus, part. To assay, prove, or try, to handle or feel often, to tempt one to do evil, to assail, to set upon, to adventure, to trouble. *Tentare volui an possent, &c.* My minde was to prove whether, &c. *Tentavi quid in eo genere possem.* I tryed what I could do, &c. *Judicium tentare pecunia* To assay with money to corrupt judgment. *Armis tentare.* To try the matter by battle. *Patientiam alicujus tentare.* To try ones patience.

Tenuis, tenuior, tenuissimus. Slender, thin, lean, poor, sparing, small, little, simple in estimation, fine. *Argilla tenuis.* Dissolved into dust.

Tēnus, prop. serv. ablat. cas. Nigh or up to, by, in, even to. *Est quodam prodeire tenuis, si, &c.* A man may come to a certain degree, though, &c. *Credito tenuis.* Even to the sum that is due. *Verbo tenuis.* In word onely. *Labrorum tenuis.* Even to the Lips. *Inguinibus tenuis.* Up to the Groyns or Twist.

Tercentum. Three hundred.

Tergiversor, aris, depen. To turn back, to deny, to halt, to overthrow, to wrangle, to run away and fight still; also, to leave off his action, to fall to a nonsuit. *In re aliqua tergiversari.* To halt or overthrow in a matter, to wrangle.

Terra, a, f. g. The Earth; also,

TE

a Province, Land, or Countrey, a Ground; also, the World.

Terramotus, us, masc. gen. An Earthquake.

Terrēnus, a, um. Earthly, that is done on the Earth, living on the Earth, by Land, made of Earth. *Via terrena.* A way that is not paved. *Colles terreni.* Hills not stony, or full of Rocks

Terreo, es, ūi, itum, ēre. To fear, to make one afraid, to put one in a fright, to amaze.

Terribilis, le, adjett. Dreadful, terrible, horrible, to be feared, cruel.

Terricōla, a, com. gen. A dweller on the Land.

Terrigēus, a, com. gen. Born, begotten, bred, or ingendred of the Earth.

Terror, oris, masc. gen. Fear, terror, dread.

Tertius, a, um. The third. *Tertia disjunctivum. sol. fa. ut.*

Tērucium, ii, n. g. vel teruncius, ii, m. g. A poyse, a small coyn of three ounces, a farthing.

Testāus, a, um, & testator, us. Openly proved and known of all men, certain, sure, as it were tried by witness, approved, allowed, confirmed, witnessed; also, calling to witness, declaring, making his last Will and Testament. *Testato creditori dixit, &c.* He said unto his creditor before witness.

Testis, is, com. gen. A witness, a giver of evidence, one that is privy to a thing; also, a Mans or Beasts stones.

Tēstudo, inis, f. g. A Tortoise, or

TH

or a Shell-crab, a Snail, the Roof or Vault of an House, which consisteth of two Arches, the one going crosswise over the other, the belly of a Lute; a Target-fence, which was a close holding together of Targets over head like a Roof, wherewith the Footmen being defended, did beat off the thick shoot of Arrows, or flinging of Stones.

Teter, ra, um, & tertior, teterimus. Foul stinking, cruel, horrible, naught, mischievous, hideous; also, very sharp and cold.

Texo, is, ūi, vel xi, xum, ēre, & particip. endus To weave or winde Thred, to make, to build, to write, or gather, to deck or trim, to knit, to work and procure

Textor, oris, masc. gen. verb. A Weaver, one that weaveth or platteth.

T H

Theatrum, tri, n. g. A Theatre a place made half round, where people assemble to behold Players; a Stage or Scaffold, a spectacle or common Play, an open place where all men do see and behold, or wherein one sheweth and declareth, &c.

Thus, ūris, m. g. Frankincense. *Thusterra.* Ground-pine, Field Cypress.

T I

Timendus, a, um, particip. To be feared, he that feareth for a time.

Timeo, es, ūi, ēre, ens, & timesco. To fear, to dread; also, to doubt.

TO

Timeo te, & Timeo mihi abs te. I fear lest thou wilt hurt me. *Timeo tibi.* I am afraid on thy behalf, lest some hurt will come to thee. *Timere pro capite amicissimo.* To be in fear for, to be careful or solicitous for. *De republica valde timeo.* I am greatly afraid of the Commonwealth, lest it take hurt. *Timeo ut sustineas.* I fear or doubt you will not be able to bear it. *Timeo ne non impetrem.* I fear lest I shall not obtain it.

Timidus, d'or, diffimus, a, um, Fearful timorous, bashful, false-hearted.

Timor, ōris, m. g. Fear, fearfulness, fear or doubt of some evil coming.

Tinctora, a, f. g. A Dying or Staining, a Colour or Dye.

T O

Tōga, a, f. g. A Gown, which garment the Romans did always wear in Peace; a Robe or Gown, either for Man or Woman; also, Peace; also, the duty of accompanying and bringing back again mighty and chief Men of the City from the Judgment place, &c.

Tolero, as, & part. ans. To suffer, abide, endure, or bear, to live poorly and nighly, to nourish, sustain, maintain, and finde himself, to be able to endure, &c. *Tolerare se.* To maintain and finde himself hardly and poorly. *Tolerare suā pecuniā milites.* To finde Soldiers of his own cost. *Tolerare*

T O

inopiam, famem, laborem, &c. To endure or sustain.

Tollo, is, sustulit, sublātum, tollere. To raise, to lift or set up, to take, grow, build, or hoist up, to take away, to kill, dispatch, or subvert, to keep, to bring up, to defer or prolong, to have a child by one *Ad caelum tollere, & In caelum tollere* To praise one to the skies, to commend exceedingly *Aliquem à civitate tollere.* To rid one out of the City. *De furo aliquem clamore tollere.* By out-cries to drive or hoot him out of the common place. *Veneno aliquem tollere.* To poison or to kill by poison.

Tondet, es, di, sum, &c. To clip, to shear, to reap, mow, or cut, to poll, mow, or lop, to bruise, bite off, gather, or crop. *Tondere aliquem auro.* To rob one of money, to wipe him clean of all his Gold, to dry-shave him.

Tonfer, eris, m. g. A Barbor, he that clippeth or sheareth.

Torquet, es, is, tum, &c. To wrest, wreath, bend, bow, turn round, twist, wrap, wind in, or whirle about, to crisp and curl, to torment, vex, or grieve, to spin, to sling, hurl, or cast forth violently with the Arm, or with a Sling, to draw, to sustain or bear up, to govern. *In orbem torquere.* To bow round. *Equus torqueri.* To be racked. *Iter torquere.* To go aside out of the way. *Oculi ad muris torst.* He looked aside towards the Walls.

Torrent, ntis, m. g. A stream

T R

coming down an Hill, raised by Water, or Snow, a Land or Rain-Flood, a swift flowing stream or going with a violence.

Tot, adject, plur. num. indeclin. So many.

Totidem, adject. plur. num. indeclin. Even or just so many.

Toties, adverb. So many times, so oft.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, every whi; also, wholly, altogether, utterly nothing but. *Tota bona.* The Heib *Algood, or Good Henry,* of some it is called *Mercuri.*

T R

Trasto, as, frequent. à Traho. To handle, to touch, to intrat, speak, or reckon up, to use or exercise, to order or govern, to see to, to meddle with, to behave, to describe, to write of, to devise and muse; to have the government, over-sight, charge. *In munere aliquo recte se tractare.* To behave himself well in an office. *Animo tractare aliquid* To devise and muse with himself of any thing. *Honorificentissime & liberalissime tractari ab aliquo.* To be very honorably and bountifully used or entertained at ones hands.

Trado, is, idi, tum, &c. To deliver, to give, to yield, to put in writing, to teach, to put or commit in trust to one, to leave, to cast into, to break; also, to esteem more. *Tradit in manum.* Deliver it into his hand. *Aliquem ad supplicium tradere.* To deliver one up to be punished. *Custodia aliquem*

T R

aliquem tradere, & Tradere in custodiam. To commit to prison, or to be close kept. *Per manus tradere, & Tradere de manu in manum.* To deliver from one to another, as it were, from hand to hand. *Fams traditur, & Traditur, vel Traditum est.* The old report is.

Traduco, is, xi, tum, &c. To bring, to turn, to convert to convey from one place to another, to bring over, to draw, to with draw; also, to translate out of one Tongue into another, to slander, to defame, to bring into infamy and obloquy, to dishonor, to pass over, as one doth the time. *Traducere omnes ad sententiam suam.* To draw, turn, or bring all men to his opinion. *Traducere aliquem ad plebem.* To bring one from the state of a Gentle man to be a Commoner; also, to defame one before the people.

Traho, is, xi, tum, &c. To derive, to draw, to pull, to bring, to lead, to defer, dilate, prolong, protract drive off, to provoke, to entice, to persuade or allure, to wax, have, get, or take, to gather, to fetch, to draw out in length. *Animam trahere in spe.* To live in hope. *In diversum trahit me hæc res.* This matter bringeth me into a doubt or maketh me to doubt. *Aliquem in invidiam trahere* To bring one into envy or displeasure. *Vitum trahere* With great pain to live. *Spolia de hostibus trahere.* To get spoil from their enemies. *Ad sevisiam aliquid tra-*

T R

here. To interpret a thing to be cruelly done. *In suam sententiam trahere aliquem* To bring to his opinion. *Vultum trahere.* To frown.

Tranquillum, li, n. g. Fair and calm weather.

Tranquillus, a, um. Quiet, in rest, still, peaceable, fair, calm, without sourges.

Trans, præp. serv. accus. Over, from one place to another, beyond, on the other side.

Transactus, a, um part. Finished, agreed upon, ended, passed long ago, made over, dispatched, brought to a point.

Transcurro, is, ri, sum, &c. To run over, to pass over quickly, to pass or finish; also, to pass with short mention, not to speak of.

Transco, is, iui, tum, &c. To go forth, to pass over, to run through, to leave untouched, to let pass, and not speak of, not to mention; also, to go or pass beyond one, to over-go, to revolt, to be turned or changed into. *Ad adversarios transire.* To revolt and go over to the enemies. *Mare transire.* To sail or pass over the Sea. *Silentio transire aliquid* To pass it over with silence. *In sententiam alicujus transire.* To condescend to ones opinion. *Per aliquem locum transire* To pass by a place.

Transfero, fers, tūli, lātum, ferre. To carry or bring from one place to another, to convey, to transfer, to lay or cast upon, to remit or defer, to translate from one Language to another, or from ones possession

T R

possession to anothers, to change, to turn; to remove, to give himself to. *Transfere se ad aliquem.* To give himself to follow ones doctrine. *¶ E terra in terram aliquid transferre.* To remove out of one Ground into another. *¶ Transfere trans Alpes.* To be carried beyond the Alps. *¶ Ab se culpam in milites transferbat.* He put the fault from himself, and laid it upon the Soldiers.

Transgredier, ēris, ssum sum, di. To pass or go over and beyond, to transgress a Law; also, to pass, surmount, or exceed.

Transversus, a um. Overhwart, a cross, or cross-wise, out of order or ill-placed. *E transversa.* On the contrary side. *Ex transverso.* By going aside. *Transversum unguem, &c.* Not an inch or fingers breadth, nothing at all.

Trecens, a, a. Three hundred.

Tremisco, is, ēre, & Tremo, u, ūi, ēre, & part. ens, endus. To tremble or fear, to shake, to be sore afraid.

Trepidus, a, um. Fearful, trembling for fear, astonished, amazed for fear; also, hasty, or that doth a thing in haste or fear, doubtful.

Tres, & hæc Tria, plur. num. Three.

Triūnus, us, m. g. The office or dignity of the Tribune, the Protectorship of the Commons.

Tribuo, is, ūi, ūum, ēre. To give, to favor, to set much by, to esteem or account, to impute, to attribute, to grant, to shew.

T R

to employ, bestow, or apply, to divide.

Tributum est, Imperf. It is given or attributed.

Tributum, ti, n. g. & Tributus, m. g. Tribute money which riseth of the Goods of the people after their ability.

Triduum ui, n. g. The space of three day.

Triennium, ii, n. g. Three years space.

Triginta, adjct. indeclin. Thirtiety.

Tristè. Sadly.

Tristis, ste, & tristissimus, a, um. Sad, heavy, full of discomfiture, sorrowful, woful, severe, of much gravity, grave, bitter, difficult, hard, rough, angry, envious, cruel, horrible, that maketh sad, unpleasant.

Triumphus, phi m. g. A triumph, a solemn pomp or shew at the return of a Captain, for a victory that he hath gotten; also, a Play at Cards so called *Lod.*

Trucidatus, a, um. Slain. *Part.* from *Trucidor.*

Trucido, ut. Cruelly to Flee, to murder, to kill. *Trucidari sanore.* To be undone by usury.

Truculentus, a, um. Cruel in countenance, and menacing, rough, terrible.

Truncus, ci, masc. gen. A stump, stem, stock, or body of a Tree without the Boughs, a Body without a Head. also, a Block-headed fellow, a Dunce.

Truncus, a, um. Cut short, broken, maimed, or mangled, unperfect.

T U.

T U

T U

Tu, tui, vel tui, tibi pronom. Thou. *Tuba, a, f. g.* A Trumpet; also, a stirrer and incenser to.

Tuendus, a, um, part. That is to be kept, defended, or maintained.

Tueor, ēris, ūtus, vel tuitus sum, ēri, depon. To defend, keep, maintain, or preserve, to continue, still in doing.

Tugurium, ii, neut. gen. A Cottage, an House in the Countrey, a Shepherds Cottage or Shed.

Tuipse. Thou thy self

Tum adverb. Then; also, both, sometime, and also, and moreover, then after. *Tum demum.* Last of all.

Tumultus, us, & ti, m. g. Tumult, business, ruffling, stir, trouble, broil, hurly-burly that riseth of a sudden, great fear, sedition, in surrection, commotion of people, great noise and broil, uproar or mutiny.

Tunc, adverb. temp. Then, at that time.

Turba, a, f. g. A multitude or assembly of people, a throng, a swarm, a rabble or rout; also, trouble, debate, business, stir, ruffling; also, divers kinds. &c.

Turbidus, a, um. Troublous, not clear, obscure, troubled, foul, dark.

Turpis, pe, & -pissimus, a, um. Unseemly, base, foul, filthy, dishonest, unhonorable, cruel, great.

Turpiter, adverb. Shamefully, dishonestly filthily, villainously, with dishonor.

V A

Turpitudine, tris, f. g. Dishonesty, villainy, deformity, ill-favoredness, rebuke, shame.

Tutior, us, comparat. Et Tutissimus, a um. More or very safe and sure.

Tutò, adverb. Without peril or punishment, safely, surely.

Tutus, a, um. Sure, safe, out of danger, defended from peril, secure, quiet. *Ad omnes iñtus tutus, &c.* *Adversus periculum tutus.* Safe against all danger, or defended against all strokes. *Tutus a calore.* Out of the danger of heat.

Tutus, a, um. Thine.

T Y

Tyrannicida, a, com. gen. The murderer of a Tyrant.

Tyrannus, ni, masc. gen. A Tyrant or Cruel Lord; in old time it was taken in good part for a King; also, a Bird called of some a *Nimurder.*

V A

Vacat, Imperf. It is superfluous, it serveth to no purpose. I am at good leisure.

Vaccinium, ii, n. g. An Hurtle-berry, &c. *Vide Vacinium.*

Vacillans, tis, part. Unconstant, unperfect, &c. *Wavering, reeling.*

Vacillo, ut. To move inconstantly, not to stand sure, to reel or stagger, to shake, to wag or waver, to be loose, to be unconstant.

Vacinium, ii, n. g. The flower of the Herb *Hyacinthus*, or *Crow-*

toes,

toes, the fruit of the great Bramble, a Blackberry, a Whort or Whortle-berry. *Vacinium palustre*. A Fenneberry, a Marsh Whort; Some take *Vacinium* for the Garden Violet, the sweet Violet or Marsh Violet.

Vaco, as, & part. ars. To apply Wit and Study to a thing, to attend or give his minde or diligence to a thing, to be at leisure, to be empty, void, clear and without, to bear nothing, to cherish, not to meddle with, to have nothing to do, not to think or muse on, not to be troubled or let with, to want or lack, not to be charged with. *Armis vacare*. To give himself to warfare. *In opus aliquid vacare*. To be at leisure to do any work. *Quicquid à bellis vacabat, &c.* All the time he was not occupied in War. *Ab omni administratione rerum vacare*. Nothing at all to meddle with any matters. *Vacare studiis*. Not to be letted with.

Vacuus, a, um. Void, empty, idle and vain, without a thing, waste, that bringeth no profit, open and wide, quiet and free, careless, not letted or troubled with any occupation or business, at leisure, having nothing to do, void of care, dispatched, delivered or exempt from. *Ætas vacua periculo*. An age without danger. *Animi vacuus*. That is without stomach; also, that hath no care. *Tempus vacuunt amoris*. Leisure to give himself to love. *Locus vacuus à turba*. A place void of company. *Vacuunt ab de-*

senforibus oppidum. Without any Garrison to defend it. *Vacuis ad narrandum aliquid*. That hath leisure to tell or declare a thing. *Aures vacua*. Ready to hear, or that have time and leisure to hear. *In vacuum venire*. To come in ones place, to succeed one that is dead. *Equus vacuus*. A Spare or Leer horse. *Lectus vacuus*. An empty Bed.

Vado, is, si, sum, ere, ens. To go, to run as a River doth

Ve interject. A voice of cursing, or detestation, wo to, or fie upon.

Vando, vide Vener. To be sold.

Vago, as, & Vago, aris, & part. ans, depon. To wander, stray abroad, to go from coast to coast, to go or swim, to run abroad, to be spred, to gad and jet up and down. *Terris vagari, Propert.* & *Vagari foro, In foro, Per agros* To gad or wander up and down, &c.

Vah, interject. A voice of wondering, sometime rejoycing, Ah!

Vaha. A voice of rejoycing or laughing.

Valde, adverb. Very much, greatly, very well, earnestly, very gladly.

Valens, nis, & Valentior, us. Puissant, mighty, strong, valiant, in good health that can do much, of great force, like to obtain.

Valeo, es, ui, ium, ere. To be worth, to be able, of authority, of force and power, to may or can, to prevail, to do, to do much, to profit, to serve or be good for, to be strong or puissant, to be whole,

whole; to be in health, to have the force of, to be much or greatly esteemed, to be skilful in. *Valere à pecunia*. To have money enough. *Et augenda & minuenda rei parum valet*. It can do little, either to increase or to diminish, &c. *Hec res mihi valet ad gloriam*. This thing serveth, or is of force to get me renown. *Valere plurimum apud aliquem*. To be able to do much with one. *Valet adversus morbum intestinorum*. It is good, or of force against the Collick. *Valet in id*. It is good to that purpose. *Hoc in omnibus causis valet plurimum*. Is of great force, &c. *Valet in vulgus insipientium opinio*.—Is much esteemed of the common people. *Valet in lex*. It hath the force of a Law. *Rata valet pro antidoto*. Rue serveth for a preservative medicine. *Viribus adluctandum valere*. To be strong to wrestle. *Gratia valere apud Senatum*. To be in great estimation with the Senate.

Valisco, is, ere. To wax strong, or of force.

Valitudo, is, fem. gen. Health or sickness, sickness, weakness, craziness. *Valitudo mentis*. Sickness of minde, folly. *Valitudo calculorum*. The stone, or pain of the stone. *Valitudines febrium Agues*.

Validus, a, um. Strong, valiant, mighty, able, well recovered, in good health, that can do much, great. *Valida pondus sustinere alies*. Able to sustain and bear up a great weight. *Validus ex morbo*. Strong, and well recovered after sickness

Copius validus. Of great strength and riches. *Grandi validus*. That can do much in pleading.

Vanus, a, um. Void or empty, foolish, vain, forceless, fruitless, that misleth, false, lying, delighting in lies and trifles. *Vannus ingenio*. Light of credit or belief.

Vapulo, as. To be beaten or scourged. *Quum se omnium sermonibus vapulare sentit*. When he shall perceive that all men speak ill of him, or, when he is scourged with every mans Tongue.

Variatus, am, fem. gen. Diversity, variety, mutability, change, choice; also, a speck, a difference.

Varis. To make divers or of sundry fashions, to interlace, to work with divers colours, to deck, trim, or mingle diversly, to vary; to disagree, to square, to write diversly; also, to change, alter, or be mutable. *Variari virgis*. To be black and blew with beating, to be beaten that the print of the stripes is seen. *Quum variare labore*. To interlace his rest with labor; now to be at rest, now to labor.

Varius, a, um. Divers, sundry, unlike, variable, unconstant, doubtful, changeable, mutable, of divers colours or fashions; also, that hath spots in the face, or is freckled and specked, well seen in divers and sundry matters, full of variety, that changeth colour.

Vas, vasis, m. g. A surety or bail that undertaketh for another

U B

man in a Criminal Case or Action of Trespass; also, a Pledge or Hostage.

Vastus, a, um. Great, beyond measure, huge, boursly, wide, broad and large, mistaken, ill-favored; also, desolate, nor inhabited, insatiable, outrageously covetous. *Vassa idia.* A great Pipe sounding lower then the rest. *Vastus a natura & humano cultu.* Desolate, nor inhabited with men.

U B

Ubertas, a, um, gen. Fertility, fruitfulness, battleness, abundance, plenty, store, copy or cheapness.

Ubi, adverb. Wherein, in what place, when, after, or when that. *Ubi primum.* As soon as. *Ubi gentium, & Ubi terrarum.* Where, or in what place.

Ubique, adverb. Whereforever, in what thing or place forever.

Ubinam. Where, or in what place?

Ubique, adverb. In all places, everywhere.

Ubivis. In any place, in what place ye will.

V E

Vel, conjunctio disjunct. Or, either.

Vēcor, dis, & Vēcordissimus, a, um. Mad, troubled in minde, out of his wits, not in his right wits, without sense or good reason, doting.

Vedigal, dis, n. g. A Tax, Tri-

V E

bute, Toll, or Custom, Subsidy, Task, or Tillage, a Pension and Yearly Revenue, Freight-money.

Vehēment, is, & tior, us. Vehement great, urgent, sharp, fierce, earnest forceable, very strong, violent stirring unruly.

Vehementer, vehementius, adverb. Vehemently, sharply, earnestly, eagerly, mightily, greatly, strongly.

Vel, conjunct. Or, either, also rather, even, were he even, or though he were, also, at the least wise, even as. *Vel hoc.* Even this thing also. *In principi sententia positum pro Nam; indignationi mercedem servit.*

Vēlāris, re Belonging to a skirmish, or Soldiers that wear light harness. *Pugna velutaria.* A skirmish between Soldiers that were light harnessed. *& Hasta velutaria.* A Javelin to be used in skirmish, that one may sling from him like a Dart.

Vellus, eru, n. g. A Fleece of Wool a Fell or Skin; also, Leaves of Trees.

Vēlox, dis, ior, issimus, adverb. Swift, quick, light, nimble, subtil, lightly and quickly passing away. *Ferre velox.* Nimble with his weapon, that can handle his weapon nimbly. *Ad facinus velox.* Swift or ready to do mischief.

Vēluti, & veluti, adverb. Like, like as.

Vēnālis, le. Saleable, which is to be sold, that is set to sale, that doth and speaketh what one will for money, that will be bribed, and

V E

and sell his faith and troth for money

Vēnātus, us, m. g. Hunting.

Vendo, is, idi, itum, ere. To sell, to set to sale. *Grandi pecunia ali quid vendere.* To sell a thing for a great sum of money *Vendo meum non pluri, quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minori.* I sell not dearer then other, and perhaps I sell cheap-er.

Vēnēficium, ii, n. g. The art or craft of poisoning, poisoning, sorcery.

Vēnenum, ni, n. g. Poison, venom, any thing that doth alter the nature or colour of that it is mixed with, witchcraft, sorcery by drinks; also, a medicine or ointment, to embalm a body for preserving of it. Purple colour, staining. *Vēnenum verum omnium.* Quick-silver

Vēnē, n. vel & si. Quam, ire. To be sold. *Vēnē quādam plurimum.* To be sold very dear or at a very high price. *Vēnētur, & veniunt, di-cunt.* To be sold, or that shall be sold. *Dare venon.* To be sold.

Vēnēdus, dis, fiam, gen. verbal. Honor, reverence, worshipping.

Vēnēre, eri, & part. aus, audis. To reverence worship, or honor; also, to pray and beseech.

Vēnia, e, fiam, gen. Pardon, mercy, forgiveness, leave, licence, favoring. *Dona cum venia.* Patiently without disturbing, nor being displeased.

Vēnālis, niale. Worthy pardon or forgiveness, venial, pardonable.

Vēnia, is, eri, tum, iens, iurus. To

V E

come, to spring, grow, or prove, to be brought or conveyed to a place, to enter into, to ascend, to chance, to happen, to come to pass, to fall into, to condescend, to be in or at, to have, to become.

Venter, tris, m. g. The Belly or Paunch, some use it for *Ventru-lus*; also, the childe that a Woman goeth with. Belly-cheer. *Ventrem facit paries.* The Wall being old bendeth out in the midst. *omo sifiquedecentam.* A Gorbelly or great Guts.

Vēnēsus, a, um. Wiady, light, swift, unconstant, glorious, bragging, vaunting.

Vēnurus, a, um, part. That will come.

Vēnus, ti, m. g. Wind, a blast; also, favor, reputation, or good will; a storm or tempest. *Vēnus secundus.* Good success.

Vēnustus, a, um. Beautiful, fair, delectable, pleasant to the eye lightly, having a good grace.

Vēnūm, ti, n. g. A word, a term, a whole sentence or saying, an example; also, a proverb or common saying, a literal sense, a part of speech. *Alis verbis.* In my name. *Verbi gratia, & verbi causa, quod & exempli gratia, dicuntur.* As for example. *Id verbum.* Word for word.

Vērē, & issimē, adverb. Truly, indeed, rightly, as truth is.

Vēreor, eri, ius sum, eri, & part. aus, endus. With reverence or love to fear, to doubt, to dread. *Item passivē.* To be feared or dreaded.

Vereri aliquem, & Vereri aut-

VE

eni. To be afraid of one. *Vereri non nihil ab aliquo.* To fear lest one will hurt him. *Veror dicere.* I dare not utter it. *Veror ne facias* I fear lest you will do, &c. *Veror ne placari possit.* I fear he cannot be pacified.

Vēritas, ſit, ſam. g. Truth, verity, ſimple ſpeech, very deed.

Veritus, a, um. part. As having feared, or that hath feared and doubted.

Vērō, conjunct. diſcret. But truly, indeed, ſorooth, alſo, I pray you. I warrant you, perchance, aſſay. *Nec verō.* No not yet.

Verſatus, part. a. uſor. That is often in a place, conſtant, occupied or buſie.

Verſio, ſit, ſ. g. verb. A turning, a tranſlating.

Verſor, ſit, ſ. g. depou. To be occupied, conſtant, or exerciſed in a thing, to haunt or be often in a place, to meddle or handle, to be employed or beſowed. *Mihi ante oculos dies neſſique verſaris.* Methink I ſee you both day and night. *Cum aliquibus, & inter aliquos verſari.* To be conſtant with or among. *In acie verſari.* To be in battle. *In mente & cogitatione aliquid verſari.* To revolve or caſt a thing with himſelf in his minde. *Quid malum verſatur domi mee?* What miſchief is at my houſe? *Dolo verſari, pro Dolo agere.* To uſe deceit and guile.

Verſura, ſ. g. A turning, alſo the turning of Oxen or Horſes in the plough at the Landſend, the Corp or corner of an Houſe or Wall where Men turn.

VE

Verſus, ut, maſc. gen. A Verſe, in Order or Row, a Line, a Song, a ſquared Plat of Ground an hundred Foot every way, the turning of the Body round, which is done on the Toe in dancing.

Verſus, prop. ſerv. accuſ. Toward.

Verſus, adverb. ut, Surſum verſus. Upward. *Quoquo verſus.* Every way. *Undique verſus.* On every ſide.

Verſutē, adverb. Wittily, craftily.

Verſutia, ſ. g. Willineſs.

Verſutus, a, um. Mutable, variable, often changing or turning; alſo, witty, crafty, thruſting, quick-witted, ready.

Verto, is, ti, ſum, ēre, & part. ent. endus. To turn, to change, to overthrow, to caſt down, to turn upside down, to till or caſt up, to draw; alſo, to tranſlate out of one thing into another, to interpret, to conſider, to impute, to cancel or ſtrike out, to lay or fall out; alſo, to borrow of one to pay another. *Arma vertere adverſus, vel, In aliquem.* To turn his power againſt one. *Manna vultu ab imo vertere.* To caſt down to the ground. *In minus poteſtate vertuntur omnia.* All things are ruled by one. *Salus mea in eo vertitur.* My life and good eſtate conſiſteth in that. *Ipſe ſe ipſum vertitur.* He is good for no body but for himſelf. *Se in faciem alterius vertere.* To turn himſelf into the ſhape of another man. *Id mihi vultu vertis.* He blaſphemeth me for that. *Stylum in tabulis vertere.* To cancel or ſtrike out

VE

out that which is written in his Reckoning-Book, to croſs his Book. *Vertere ad, vel in ſpem.* To put in hope. *Vertere pro, verti, abſolute, ut, Jam verterat fortuna.* Now Fortune was changed. *Male tibi veritas hæc res.* God ſend thee ill of it.

Vēram, ri, n. g. Truth.

Vērum, conjunct. But, but yet.

Vē ut, tor iſimus, a, um. True.

Vefor, ēris, ſci, endus, depou. To feed, to eat.

Vefera, ſ. g. The Evening.

Vefere, ſive Vefperi, adverb. Late, at the end of day, in the Evening.

Vefter, a, um. Yours.

Vefſtimētum, n, n. g. A Garment, Veſture, or Veſtment, Apparel, Cloathing, Attire

Vefſis, n, ſ. g. A Garment, &c. *Vefſ. Veſtimētum* alſo, Cloath, a Beard. *Vefſis ſerpentis.* The caſt Skin of a Snake or Adder.

Vefſtus, a, um, part. Appareled, adorned, covered, cloathed.

Vetēranus, a, um. Ancient, old, one that hath ſerved long in a place or office; alſo, the ſame that *Reliquus.*

Vetēres, um. Men of old time paſſed, Anceſſors.

Veto, as, ſi, ſum, (& avi, atum) ſe, aus. To forbid, to prohibit, to command a thing be not done, alſo, to let. *Eum ſaluti deſperare vult.* He wiſhed him not to deſpair of.

Vetus, ēru, adject. Old, ancient, ſtale, ſetled.

VI

V I

Via, ſ. g. A way, a paſſage, a ſtreet, a cauſey, a journey; alſo, a manner or mean, a cuſtom, trade or faſhion, a rule, method or order. *Exigere viam.* To command every man to pave before his door.

Vianum, ci, n. g. All things neceſſary for a journey, be it in victuals or other things, viands, proviſion, alſo, given or made for him that is departing.

Vianter, ſit. A Traveller by the way, a Wayfaring man; alſo, a Sergeant, Bedle, or other like officer, that warneth men to appear or aſſemble, a Purſivant; alſo, the Matter of a Village.

Viceni, ſ. g. Twenty in number

Vicina, ſ. g. A Neighbor, ſhe that dwelleth next us, or not far from our Houſe.

Vicina, ſ. g. The joyning of Houſes one to another Neighborhood, nighneſs, likenes; alſo, a Street.

Vicinus, ni, m. g. A Neighbor, he that dwelleth nigh ones Houſe, or not far from us.

Vicinus, a, um, adject. Near, next to, hand by, not far off, very like. *Vicinus illi.* Very like. *Ad partendum vicina.* Near her time of travail.

Vici, ſi, cem, te, plural. Vices, illu. Courſe, time, ſtead, place, turn, behalf, change, mutation; alſo, office, or duty, alſo, miſfortune, caſe, part, miſchance, diſcommodity, diſpleaſure, adver-

sity; also, punishment that a milder hath for his offence; as, like, even as. *Vicinus annorum*. Every second year, by course. *Vices vitare*. To slip back sometimes in fighting, and such strokes. *¶ Sardanapali vice in lectulo mori*. To die in his Bed, as Sardanapalus did. *¶ Fungar vice vestis*. I will be instead of a Whetstone. *¶ Reddam vicem, si reposes*. I will, do as much again for you, &c.

Victor, oris, m. g. verb. A Victor, a Conqueror, he that vanquisheth and overcometh; also, of or belonging to a Conqueror, he that hath his desire and wish.

Victoria, æ, fæm. gen. Conquest, victory, vanquishing, the upper-hand.

Victurus, a, um, part. à Vivo & à Vinco. That may or shall live and overcome.

Victus, a, um, part. Dejected, overcome, vanquished, convinced, cast, beaten; also, let of his purpose, and leaving it off, that hath not done that he would, or that misseth of his wish.

Villus, us, (cti, & us, Varr) masc. gen. verbal. Sustenance, living, or feeding, vittuals, provision, things necessary, as meat and drink to live by; also, life, living.

Vicus, ci, m. g. A street, to wit, rows of Houses, one Close to another, with a way between them.

Videlicet, adverb. As who saith, that is to wit, or say, vis. forsooth, indeed, surely; and it is often used in derision and scorn.

Videor, es, di, sum, Ære, ens, endus. To see, to perceive, understand, foresee, regard, consider, see to, take heed or advise, to pass, care or provide for; also, to devise or find some means. *Me vide*. Trust to me, I warrant you. *Somnum ego hac nocte oculis non vidi meis*. I have not slept one wink all this night. *¶ Videre alicui prandium*. To provide or see ones dinner be ready. *¶ Videtur incedit*. See how he jetteth. *¶ Ego istuc videro*. I will see to this matter. *¶ De reliquo videro*. I will provide for that which remaineth. *¶ Vide quid agas*. Take heed what you do. *¶ Vide ne minuas, &c.* Take good heed that, &c.

Videor, eris. To be seen, to seem, think, or esteem. *Videre videor jam illum diem, quum hinc profugiet, &c.* Methink I foresee the day when he shall. &c. *¶ Visus sum mihi cum Galba ambulare*. Methought I walked with Galba, *¶ Si tibi videatur*. If it please you, or seem good to you.

Videtur, litur, sum, esse, Imperf. It seemeth, it appeareth, my opinion or judgment is, it pleased or seemed good, I thought it my part.

Vidui, is. To divide or take away, to separate, to leave alone, to deprive, to bereave, to lose. *Urhem viduare civibus*. To kill all the Inhabitants of a City.

Vidua, a, tom. Bereft, deprived, alone, void, destitute, without, a Widower, not married, passed in Widow-head. *Vitis vidua*. That groweth alone, having no Tree

Tree next it, whereto to couple it self. *Solum arboribus viduum*. A ground void of Trees.

Vigēsimus, a, um. The twentieth.

Vigilantia, æ, fæm. gen. Vigilancy, diligence, watchfulness.

Vigilantissimus, a, um. Very watchful.

Vigilo, as, & part. ans, atur, anus. To wake or watch, to be vigilant or very diligent, to take pains. *Vigilare ad multam noctem, &c. De multa nocte*. To watch or lie awake, until it be late in the night. *Vigilare usque ad lucem &c. Noctes vigilare ad ipsum mane*. To watch all night, till the morning. *Vigilare pro re alterius*. To take pains for another mans profit. *In scelus aliquod vigilare*. To labor or watch to bring a mischief to pass.

Viginti, adject. plur. num. indeclin. Twenty.

Vigor, ōris, masc. gen. Strength, force, vigor, lustiness, liveliness, courage.

Vilis, le, & Vilissimus. Vile, of no value or account, little worth or set by, good cheap, of little price, base, small.

Vilius, vilissime, adverb. Of a low price, dog-cheap, vilely, basely.

Vilicus, ci, m. g. An officer that belongeth to a Manor, to order the Husbandry, and hath authority to pay Quit-Rents issuing out of the Manor. Distrain Beasts upon the Ground, sell Trees, repair Houses, &c. a Bailiff, he that keepeth a Farm, a Bailiff or Steward of the whole stock,

as well Money as Corn, Fruits, &c.

Villula, is, fæm. gen. A little Farm or Manor place.

Vimen, inis, n. g. A Rod, a Wicker, an Osier, a Twig which winderh, and is pliant to make things of.

Vinco, is, itti, Æum, Ære. To win, to overcome, to vanquish, to over-master, to get victory; also, to pass, to excel, to exceed, to prove or convince with reason, also, to express, to digest or concoct, to prevail or take place.

Vinculum, li, n. g. A Bond, any thing that fasteneth or tieh, as, Fetters, Cords, Gyves, Imprisonment, a Garland, a Bond or Obligation wherein one is bound; also, the same that *Ligamentum*.

Vindico, a. To revenge or punish, to defend, deliver or save from danger or wrong, to restore or set at liberty, to exempt, to avouch, to maintain. *Vindicare tibi*. Take leisure to think on thy business, *Mortem alienjus vindicare*. To revenge ones death. *Vindicare peccatum in aliquo, &c. In aliquem scelera vindicare*. To punish one for his offences. *Vindicare se ab aliquo*. To revenge himself upon one. *A labore vindicare*. To exempt or set free from labor. *Vindicare se ad suos*. To restore themselves safe to their own Houses again. *Vindicare se existimationi hominum*. To maintain their good reputation among men.

Vinolentus, a, um. A Drunkard, given to drinking of much Wine.

Vinum,

V I

Vinum, ni, n. g. Wine, also, a quaffing, drunkennes.

Violo, as, & part. ans. To violate, corrupt, defile, make foul, deflower, transgress, or break as a man doth a Law, to disdain, to hurt, to misuse, to wrong, to do against; also, to cut or fall down.

Vir, ri, masc. gen. A man, a valiant and stout man of good courage; also, a Husband, the generator of Man or Beast.

Vireo, es, ui, 3re. To be green, to be lusty and strong, to flourish.

Vireto, ii, 3re. To Wax green, to begin to flourish or come to the flower of.

Virga, a, f. g. A Rod, a Yard, a Twig or young Branch, a Screech, a Whip or Scourge, the Yard of a Man or Boy. *Virga pastoris* Fullers Thistle, Tezil. *Virga aurea.* An herb called Golden Rod.

Virgo, inis, com. g. A Virgin or Maid, a Damozel; also, a chaste thing and undefiled, also a married woman, one of the Twelve Signs. *Virgines sacre.* Nuns. *Virgo equa.* A Mare never horsed. *Virgo charta.* The original, the first copy, that whereof no draught is made, or whereof no other copy can be found.

Viridarium, ii, n. g. A green place inclosed, wherein Beasts and Fowls are kept; also, a green Garden or place set with Plants that be always green.

Virilis, le. Of belonging to, or meet for a man, valiant, stout, male; also, grave, pichy, substan-

V I

tial. *Toga virilis.* A Gown or Garment, which was taken and worn when *Tratexta* was left off, to wit, after the age of sixteen years was expired: It was commonly worn of young beginners, and new married persons, a wedding Gown, a Gown without Weir, Gard, Stitch, or Lace.

Virum, adverb. Man by man, of every man, man after man, from man to man; also, particularly.

Virtus, utis, fam. gen. Strength, virtue, swiftness, great puissance, valiantness, manliness, manhood, prowess, power, help, merit, or desert, perfection, authority; also, a property.

Vis, hujus vis, hanc vim, ablativ. hac vi, plur. vires, imm. vis, fam. gen. Strength, might, power, vehemency, liveliness, puissance, possibility, virtue, force, efficacy, working, operation, effect, violence, compulsion, rage, tempest, abundance, plenty, multitude, signification, &c. *Vis major.* Stormy and hurtful weather, as of Lightning, Thunder, Hail, Rain, &c.

Visio, onis, f. g. verb. A seeing, a vision or apparition, a phantasmie.

Viso, ii, si, sum. 3re. To come to see, to see, to visit.

Vision, a, um, part. Beheld, seen, perceived, discerned.

Visus, us, m. g. Sight, the sense of sight; also, the thing seen, a sight, a vision, a kinde of shew.

Vita, a, f. g. Life, some fashion or

V I

or manner of living, &c. Also, the World, all Men.

Vitiōsus, a, um. Full of vices, vicious, wicked, leud, naughty; also, faulty, corrupt, full of errors, false, sick, shaken, rotten, not sound, worm-eaten, perished, not rightly or orderly made, procured by money or bribes.

Vitis, u, f. g. A Vine.

Vitium, ii, n. g. Vice the contrary to virtue, naughtiness, sickness, a disease or impediment in all the body or in part, a sore or disease incurable, as a canker or such like, a fault, offence, default, villainy; also, idleness and sensuality, broken, faulty, out of reparations. *Edes vitium facientes.* A ruinous house ready to fall.

Vito, as. To eschue, shun, refrain, avoid, or beware of.

Vituperatio, onis, fam. gen. verb. Disgrace, a blaming and dispraising, a rebuking.

Vituperium, ii, n. g. Rebuke, discommendation, dispraise.

Vituperō, as. To blame, rebuke, discommend, or dispraise.

Vivens, itis, part. Living, quick, lively, that always runneth.

Vividus, a, um. Lively, quick, full of strength or liveliness, gay, trim, gallant, brave.

Vivunt, Imperf. They live.

Vivo, is, xi, 3sum, 3re. To live, to have life; also, to live a merry life, to lead or spend his life, &c. Also, to be nourished and increased. *De lucro vivere.* To live of gain. *E natura vivere.* To live according to nature. *E Lau-*

U L

de, & In laude vivere. To live in praise. *¶ Rapio, & Ex rapto vivere.* To live by ravine and spoil. *¶ Vis vis sibi.* He liveth to himself, he is good for no body but for himself. *¶ Vitam vixi duram.* I have lived a hard life.

Vix, adverb. Scantly, scarcely, uneth, hardly, with much ado; also, not. *Vix tandem.* After much or long time.

U L

Ulcifer, 3ris, tus sum, sci, deponi. To be revenged, to avenge, to take revengement, to punish. *Quos ego non tam ulcisci studeo, quam sanare.* Whom indeed I desire not so much to punish, as to amend. *Mortem alicuius ulcisci.* To revenge ones death.

Ullus, a, um. Any.

Ulna, a, fam. gen. The undermost and lesser of the two long Bones of the Cubit, which are both joyned together between themselves, as well as with the Shoulder-Bone, and Wrist of the Hand; albeit, *Ulna* near the Wrist, is committed to *Radius* onely: It is also called *Facile minus*, a Fathom, an Ell; the length of two Arms stretched out, a Mans Arm, a Cubit, an Elbow.

Ultimus, a, um, superl. Last, sometime the first, the furthest or furthestmost; also, extremum, chief, greatest. *Ultimum excellentium.* A, la, mi, re.

Ultra, prop. Beyond, more, further. *Ultra citraue.* Either on this side or beyond.

Ultrix, icis, fam. gen. verb. Revenged, Qq

U M

vengeful, she that revengeth or taketh vengeance.

Ulula, a, fam. gen. An Owl or Howlet.

IJ

M

Umbra, a, fam. gen. A shadow, also, a colour, semblance, appearance or likeness; the first draught in painting or drawing, before any beauty or trimming come thereto; the bare shadow of a thing drawn, darknets; a Booth or Shop, an unbidden guest accompanying one to a Feast, a Cloud. *Vide Umbrā.*

Umbra, arum fam. g. Ghosts or Walking Spirits of Dead-men, Hobgoblins, Bugs; also, Souls or Spirits departed.

U

N

Unā, adverb. Together, therewithal, there at once, both, and also.

Unda, a, fam. gen. A Wave, a Sourage, also, Water, the Sea; also, stir, broil, and trouble, great diversity of opinions; also, a great company or multitude.

Unde, adverb. From whence, whereof, out of, or from which, of whom, how, by what means, what to do, whereto, whereby, whereupon, wherewith, of what place.

Undecimus, a, um. The eleventh.

Unguis, is, m. g. A Nail of the Fingers or Toes in Man, Bird, or Beast, a Claw, a Talon; also, the Hoof of an Ox or Cow; a little Branch of a young Shoot of a

V O

Vine; a disease in the Eye, called Haw; an Hook to gather Grapes.

Unice, adverb. Onely, especially, singularly, entirely.

Unicus, a, um. One alone, singular, onely.

Universus, a, um. Universal, the whole. *Et in plural.* All without exception, altogether, all in general.

Unquam, adverb. Any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone, onely, also, the first. *Unus missus.* Not so much as one. *Unus atque idem.* The very same. *Unus & aliter.* Two.

Unusquisque, -quaque, -quodque, Every, or every one.

V

O

Voco, at. To call, to bid, to will and invite, to ask, to name, to account, to cry to or after; also, to warn to come, to bring idto, to exhort, to put or set in, &c. *Vocare ad cenam.* To bid to Supper. *¶ Deos vocare auxilio.* To cry to the gods for help. *Ad calculos aliquem vocare.* To call one to an account. *In discessionem vocari de vita & gloria.* To be brought into danger, to lose both his life and honor. *Avaritiam in crimen & in iudicium voco.* I lay to thy charge, and accuse thee for thy covetousness. *Ad exitium & vastitatem vocare.* To bring to utter ruine and destruction. *Ad vitam vocare aliquem.* To exhort one to live.

Volatus, us, m. g. A flying.

Vols,

V O

Volo, is, vult, ūi, velle. I will or am willing, my minde or will is, to wish, to mean, to desire or covet; also, to think or judge.

Volucer, hac -lucris, hoc -ere. Any thing that flieth, swift, light, flitting, unconstant.

Volvens, is, part. Turning, a rapping, rolling, running round, thinking in the minde, considering, weighing.

Volumen, inu, n. g. A folding, turning, or rounding about, a rolling, a tumbling and mutability; also, a volume or any part of a great Book, a Book.

Voluntarius, a, um. Voluntary, willing, that is of ones own accord; also, without any occasion given, without procuring, coming of itself. *Herba voluntaria.* A Weed, or an Herb growing naturally without setting or sowing. *Voluntarius miles.* A voluntary Soldier.

Voluntas, atis, fam. gen. Will, good will, heart, minde, meaning, consent, desire. *Voluntate.* With a good will, of ones own good will, without constraint.

Volvo, is, vi, ūtum, ere. To fold, wrap, or roll, to turn, to tumble, to cast or think in the minde, to consider, to weigh, to tread diligently, to cast, revolve, and toss to and fro, to run round, or as the River doth, to fall down, to cast about, to pronounce roundly. *¶ Libros volvere.* To turn Books or to read them diligently. *¶ Amnis praeceps voluitur per devia.* Is carried violently or swiftly down, &c. *¶ Ante pedes alienius volvi.* To

U R

lie prostrate at ones feet. *¶ Annus voluitur in se.* The year goeth round and returneth to the beginning again.

Voluptas, atis, fam. gen. Pleasure, delight, solace, comfort, delectation, a sweet heart, sensuality, sensual and worldly pleasure.

Vos, vestrum vel vestri, vobis, pronam. plur. num. You.

Votum, is, n. g. A vow or promise made to God; a desire, a Prayer, a wish, a thing much desired, a request; also, an affection or appetite of covetousness; also, a thing obtained of God by Prayer.

Vox, ōis, fam. gen. A voice, a sound, a word, *Vox assa.* A sound made with the use of the Tongue onely, the Base voice without any Musick, therewithal mingled; also, a voice or crying, a tune, a saying, speaking, talk, report.

U

R

Urbs, is, fam. gen. A Walled-Town, a City.

Urgeo, es, si, sum, ere. To accuse, to press on, to urge, to be straight or earnest upon; also, to provoke, to hasten forth or forward, to strain, enforce, constrain, pursue, follow, or charge earnestly, to sollicite, call, and lie earnestly upon one, to travail or labor earnestly, to vex, infect, molest, and oppress, also, to cover, *Urget somnus.* He hath much ado to forbear sleep. *¶ In aliquo opere noctes & dies urgeri.* To be earnestly occupied in a work, both night and

Qq 2

day.

U S

day. *Urgere aliquem ad solutionem*. To constrain to pay. *Augustis urgeri*. To be in great distress. *Ab hoste urgeri*. To be provoked. *Male administrata provincia urgeri*. To be sore charged with ill Government of the Province.

Urino, as, vel urinor, aris, depon. To dive or duck under the Water, and to rise or spring up again.

Urinarium, ii, neut. gen. Varro. A Board in a Kitchen, whereon Pots or Vessels are set full of Water, &c.

Uro, is, ssi, flum, ere. To burn, to parch; also, to torment, vex, wring, grieve, nettle or sting, to nip or bite; also, to bear sore, to whip or scourge, to fret and be grieved.

U S

Usatus, a, um. Much used or accustomed, wonted, ordinary, common.

Usquam, adverb. Any where, in any place, in any thing or matter, in any wise or manner.

Usque, adverb. Until, well-nigh, continually, always, so long.

Usura, a, fæm. gen. Usage, usury, use or occupying of a thing; also, money given above the principal sum for the loan of it, interest; also, acquaintance, familiarity. *Lucis usuram eripere aliqui.* To kill one, not to suffer him to live. *Centesima usura.* Usury of one in the hundred for a month, that is, twelve in the year; so that in an hundred months, it

U T

riseth to the sum of the principal. *Mensura usura.* Paid every month. *Quinquages usura.* Interest of five in the hundred.

Usus, us, masc. gen. Use, the occupation or exercise of a thing, profit, fruit, service, help, aid, practice, experience, custom, long possession, need, behoveable, conversation, acquaintance, familiarity. *Usus, vel usu venit.* It chanceth or hapneth oft. *Usui nobis est. Non sine usu est. Ex usu nostro est.* It is profitable, it is for our profit. *Si usus fuerit.* If need shall be. *Mihi sic est usus.* It is behoveable for me so to do. *Ad eam rem usus est tua mihi opera.* To that purpose I have need of your help. *Usus mihi magnus cum eo, &c.* Inter nosmetipsos vetus usus intercedit. I am of great familiarity with him, or, I am of his old acquaintance.

Usus fructus, us, masc. gen. The use and profit of another mans goods with the consent of the owner, the stock and substance being saved.

U T

Ut, conjunct. As, that, as soon as, even by and by, how, like as, in such sort as, would to God, or how much the more, although, put the case, imagine, be it, lest not, after, or since that, for so much as, seeing that, considering, or in respect and regard of, so far as, also, *pro Ubi, ut non,* But that. *Ut maxime.* At the most.

Utendus,

U T

Utendus, a, um, part. That is to be used.

Uter, ra, rum. Which, whether, or either of the two.

Uterque, utraque, utrunque. Either, both, each, both the one and the other.

Uterus, ri, m. g. The Matrix or Womb of a Woman, wherein the Child is conceived, a Belly, a Paunch, the Child in the Mothers Womb.

Uti, adverb. vel conjunct. That, as to the end that.

Utilis, le. Useful, profitable, commodious, expedient, convenient, good, fit, necessary, wholesome, prosperous. *Homo ad nullam rem utilis.* Good for nothing. *Cibus utilis agro.* Wholesome or good for a sick body. *Neutropede satis utilis.* That hath never a good foot to help him. *Vehementer mihi utile esse puto.* I think it very profitable or necessary for me.

Utilitas, atis, f. g. Profit, utility, commodity, service or pleasure to one, the furtherance of ones profit.

Utinam, adverb. opt. Would to God, God grant, I wish.

Utor, eris, usus sum, uti, depon. To use, to occupy, to take profit

V U

of, to be conversant, familiar, or have to do with one, to have or finde one his, &c. to behave himself, also, to content himself with.

Utrum, adverb. Whether.

Utrumne. Whether.

Uti. Howsoever it be.

V U

Vulgus, gi, m. & n. g. The common people, the rude multitude. *Dicitur etiam de ovibus.*

Vulnificus, a, um. Which woundeth.

Vulnus, eris, neut. gen. A wound, a grief, a pinching grief, a sore, a hurt, also, a blot or rasing, also, an Arrow, Love, grudge, displeasure.

Vulpes, is, fæm. g. A Fox. *Vulpes marine.* Certain Fishes of the Sea called Sea-Foxes.

Vultur, uris, m. g. A ravenous Bird called a Vulture, Geir, or Grap.

Vultus, us, m. g. & Vultum, ti, n. g. The countenance, favor, visage, look, cheer.

U X

Uxor, oris, fæm. gen. A Wife, also, the she in Beasts.

These words following, being through oversight omitted in the Dictionary, are here delivered in their order.

A *Ullim*, adverb. By increase.
Audiendus, a, um. To be heard. Part. in *dus*; from
Audior, iris, tus. To be heard.
Beneficis, is, ex *Benè & Fio*. To be benefited, or done good to.
Colendus, a, um. To be revered: Part. in *dus*, from
Color, eris, tus. To be revered, from *Colo* in the Dictionary.
Collocandus, a, um. To be set in a place. Part. in *dus*, from
Collocor, aris, tus. To be set in a place, from *Colloco*, in the Dictionary.
Conficiendus, a, um. To be finished, or dispatched. Part. in *dus*, from
Conficior, eris, tus. From *Conficio* in the Dictionary.
Displicet, ebat, iit. & *isum est*. Imperf. It displeaseth. From *dis*, and
Placet in the Dictionary.
Dolet, ebat, iit. Imperf. It grieveeth.
Ergon, gi, neut. gen. A work, sometime, cause, or sake; a Greek word.
Expectandus, a, um. To be expected or looked for. Part. in *dus*, from
Expecto, in the Dictionary.
Fidetur, ebatur, fism est. It is believed, trusted to, or relied on.
Imperf. OF the Passive voice, from *Fido* in the Dictionary.
Obeditur, ebatur, itum est. It is obeyed, obedience is given, or they obey, from *Obedio* in the Dictionary.
Operteo, es. To behove, to be needful.
Patet, ebat, iit. It is manifest. Imperf.
Pleonasmus, mi, masc. gen. A Grammar figure, whereby something superfluous is added.
Potius. Rather, adverb.
Prodest, erat, fuit. It profiteth, or doth good, Imperf. From *Prosum* in the Dictionary.
Reclamatur, abatur, tum est. Imperf. They gainsay, resist, withstand, or cry against. From *Reclamo*, as. To cry against.
Remunerandus, a, um. To be rewarded. Part. in *dus*, from
Remunero, as. To reward.
Repugnatur, abatur, tum est. They withstand, or resist. From *Repugno*, as. To resist.

Reputandus,

Reputandus, a, um. To be thought on again and again, to be reckoned of. Part. in *dus*, From
Reputo, as, as. To think again and again upon somewhat, to consider and weigh diligently, to cast or reckon in the minde. *Reputare quidpiam alicui*. To impute a thing to one. *Dum hac mecum reputo*, Ter. Whilst I consider or weigh these things in my minde.
Sufficit, iebat. It sufficeth, Imperf.
Verbatim, adverb. Word by word.
U plurimum, adverb. For the most part.

AN

A. N.

I N D E X

O F T H E

P R O P E R N A M E S

mentioned in this Book.

Unto which, where they
are *Derivatives*, are added
their *Primitives*.

A

A

A *Brahamus*, *mi*, *masc. gen.* The name of the Patriarch *Abraham*.

Abydus, *di*, *fem. gen.* A City of the Lesser *Asia*, the Countrey of *Leander*.

Adamus, *mi*, *masc. gen.* *Adam*, the name of the first Man, and common Father of all Mankind.

Aegaeum Mare, the *Aegean Sea*, being part of the *Mediterranean Sea*, parcing *Europe* from *Asia*, and now vulgarly called *Archipelago*. So called from

Aegaeus, *i*, *masc. gen.* *Neptunes* Son, and King of *Athens*; who in that Sea drowned himself from the top of a high Rock, from whence he espied the Ship of his

Son *Theseus*, returning homeward from the slaughter of the Monster, called the *Minotaurus*, with the *Black Flag*, with which he went out, having (through excessive joy) forgotten, according to his Fathers command to hang out, instead of it, a *White Flag*, in case he should vanquish the Monster.

Egyptius, *a*, *um*, *adjec.* Of, or belonging to *Egypt*; from

Egyptus, *ti*, *f. g.* The Country *Egypt* in *Africa*.

Emilius, *ii*, *m. g.* The name of divers Noble *Romans*.

Aeneas, *a*, *m. g.* *Aeneas*, a famous Prince of *Troy*, the Son of *Venus* and *Anchises*: From whom the *Trojans* that accompanied him after

A

after the destruction of *Troy*, and their Progeny, were called *Aeneadae*, *darum*, *masc. gen. plur. num.* The Followers, or Offspring of *Aeneas*.

Estides, *dis*, *m. g.* A name of that Politick *Grecian* Prince *Ulysses*; who was so called from

Eolus, *li*, *m. g.* The Heathen God of the Winds, his Grandfather; also, a King of *Tuscany*.

Ethiopia, *a*, *f. g.* A Country in *Africa*, a Native whereof is called

Ethiops, *pi*, *m. g.* An *Ethiopian*; they and their Country have their name from the Greek words *αἴθερ*, to burn; and *αἴψα*, a countenance; because of their black and burnt countenance, their Country lying under the Torrid zone.

Agrippa, *pe*, *m. g.* The name of divers Noble *Romans*.

Ajax, *acis*, *m. g.* A valiant Commander in the *Grecian* Camp against *Troy*, the Son of *Telamon*, and *Hesione*. Who falling mad, because the Princes of *Greece* had adjudged *Achilles*'s Armor from him to *Ulysses*; and afterward, having recovered his senses, being thereof ashamed, slew himself: And by the Poets, is said to have been turned into a Flower of his Name.

Alexander, *dri*, *m. g.* The name of divers Men; particularly, of the Son of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, who, for his many and great Victories, was called *Alexander Magnus*. *Alexander* the Great. He having been by his Flatterers persuaded that he was Immortal,

A

at the sight of his Blood, issuing from a Wound which he had received, acknowledged his Mortality; and, having at Thirty and two years of his age, conquered the then known World, he wept, because there were no more Worlds to be conquered. From whom was called

Alexandria, *a*, *f. g.* A City in *Egypt*; which was the name also of many other Cities in other Countreys.

Allienus, *ni*, *m. g.* A Roman Pretor in *Sicily*; an office of great note and power among the *Romans*. See the *Roman Antiquities*.

Alyzia, *a*, *f. g.* The name of a City in *Acarnania*.

Amanus, *ni*, *m. g.* The name of a Hill parcing *Syria* from *Silicia*.

Ammonius, *ni*, *m. g.* The name of a certain Philosopher; and also of divers other Men.

Amphipolis, *is*, *f. g.* A City between *Macedonia* and *Thrace*. From whence

Amphipolitanus, *a*, *um*. One that belongeth to *Amphipolis*, a City, between *Macedonia* and *Thrace*.

Amynias, *ta*, *m. g.* The name of a Shepherd in *Virgil*.

Andromache, *es*, *f. g.* The Wife of *Hector*.

Andros, *o*, *f. g.* An Island, one of the *Cyclades*; also a Town so called.

Anglia, *a*, *f. g.* *England*. From whence

Anglicus, *a*, *um*, *adjec.* Of, or belonging to *England*.

Anio, *enis*, *masc. gen.* A River of *Italy*, so called of one *Anio* there drowned.

R 1

A

drowned. Also, the name of a King of the *Hetruscians*.

Anna, nē, f. g. The Christian name of a Woman.

Annibal, lū, m. g. A famous Carthaginian, Captain in the War against the Romans.

Antiochia, ē, f. g. A name of a City in Syria; and also, of many other Cities.

Antipater, tris, m. g. The name of divers Kings of Macedonia and Judea.

Antonius, nū, m. g. The name of divers Emperors, and Noblemen; and also, of a Family in Rome.

Apollo, linis, m. g. The Son of Jupiter and *Latona*, who was the Heathenish God of Wisdom.

Appius, ii, m. g. The name of divers Romans.

Arcadia, ē, f. g. A Country of *Peloponnesus*; so called of *Arcas*, the Son of Jupiter and *Calisto*. Hence is derived

Arcas, ſdis, m. g. A Man or Woman of *Arcadia*; and from thence,

Arcadicus, or Arcadius, a um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Arcadia*.

Aristaeus, i, m. g. The Son of *Apollo*, by the Nymph of *Grene*.

Aristides, dū, m. g. A Nobleman of *Athens*, famous for his Justice, from which he gained the surname of *Justus*.

Aristoteles, lis, m. g. A famous Philosopher, Scholar to *Plato*, and Tutor to *Alexander the Great*, to whom upon that account, *Alexander* professed himself more

B

instructed, than to his own Father, King *Philip*.

Africanus, ii, m. g. The Son of *Aeneas*.

Asia, ē, f. g. One of the Four Parts of the World; from whence came

Asiaticus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Asia*.

Athena, arum, fē, gen. plur. num. The famous City *Athens* in *Greece*, one of the Mothers of Learning. Hence,

Atheniensis, fē, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Athens*.

Atræus, i, m. g. The Son of *Peleus*, and *Hippodamia*, and Second King of the *Myccena*; who having first banished his Brother *Thyestes* for committing Adultery with his Wife, afterward calls him home, and at a feast, caused the Sons which he had begotten, to be dressed, and set before him to eat. From hence cometh.

Atreides, dis, m. g. The Son of *Atræus*, *Agamemnon*, or *Meneleus*.

Augustus Caesar, ti, ſrii, m. g. The name of the Second Roman Emperor, in whose time Christ was born.

Aulus, li, m. g. A name of divers Roman Noblemen.

B

Babylon, nis, fē, gen. A famous City in *Chaldea*, built by *Nimrod*, enlarged and beautified by *Semiramis*.

Tiberius, rii, m. g. Derived from *Bibo*, to drink; a nickname put on

C

on the Emperor *Tiberius*, for his excessive drinking.

Sibullus, li, m. g. A Consul of Rome, together with *Caesar*.

Britannia, a, f. g. The Island containing *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*. From whence cometh

Britannicus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Britain*.

Brundisium, ii, n. g. A City of *Calabria*, by the *Adriatick Sea*.

Buthrotum, ti, nē, gen. A Roman Colony in *Spirus*, near the *Ambracian Gulf*.

C

Cecilia, ē, f. g. A *Prænomen* among the Romans.

Caesar, ſrii, m. g. The surname of the *Julian Family* in Rome; from whence the Emperors succeeding *Julius Caesar*, were every one called *Caesar*.

Cæso, enis, m. g. A *Prænomen* among the Romans.

Caius, i, m. g. A *Prænomen* among the Romans.

Campania, a, f. g. A Country of Italy, in the Realm of *Naples*. From whence,

Campanus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Campania*.

Cambridge, ē, f. g. The Town and University of *Cambridge*.

Cappadocia, a, f. g. A Country in *Asia the Less*.

Capua, ē, f. g. A famous City of *Campania*, not far from *Naples*.

Carolus, li, masc. gen. The proper name of a Man, *Charles*.

Carthago, ginis, f. g. *Carthage*, a famous City in *Africa*, built by Queen *Dido*.

C

Cassius, ii, m. g. The name of divers Noble Romans.

Catharina, a, f. g. *Catherine*, the name of a Woman, Virgin, and Martyr; also, a frequent name of Women.

Cato, onis, m. g. *Cato*, the name of a Wiseman in Rome, so called *Quod Catus, i. e. Sapiens Effet*, because he was wise. There were two of special note of this name; the one was called *Cato Censorius*, because he was severe in correcting the evil manners of the people, bearing also the office of *Censor* in Rome: The other, being Grandchilde to the former, was called *Cato Uticensis*, because (that he might not fall into the hands of his enemies) he slew himself at *Utica*, after that *Caesar* had vanquished *Pompey*.

Cecinna, a, m. g. A name of divers Romans.

Chremes, enis, m. g. The name of an old man in *Terence*.

Christus, ti, m. g. The name of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*. From whence is derived

Christianus, a, um, adjest. & *Christianus, ni, nem. subst. masc. gen.* Of, or belonging to *Christ*; and a Christian, one that professeth the Religion of *Christ*. From whence,

Christianismus, mi, m. g. & *Christianitas, tatis, f. g.* Christianity.

Cicero, ronis, m. g. The surname of the famous Roman Orator *Tully*; so called of a Wart, which he, or one of his Ancestors had growing on his Forehead, like a Pease.

C

Cilicia, a, f. g. A Country of *Asia* the *Leis*.

Clodius, ii, m. g. The name of a Family in *Rome*; also, of divers particular men.

Claudianus, i, m. g. The surname of divers *Romans*.

Coccyra, ra, f. g. An Isle of the *Ionian Sea*, where *Ulysses* suffered shipwreck.

Corinthus, i, f. g. A famous and rich City of *Achaia*, placed in the *Isthmus*, or narrow straight going into *Peleponnesus* or *Laorea*. From whence is derived

Corinthius, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Corinth*.

Corfica, a, f. g. An Isle in the *Ligurian* Sea.

Craesus, i, m. g. The name of divers *Romans*. One of which, namely *M. Craesus*, making War upon the *Parthians* for desire of their Gold (as he was exceeding covetous;) and being slain by them, they poured Molten Gold into his dead body.

Creta, a, f. g. The Island now called *Candia*.

Crispus, i, m. g. The name of *Salust*, and certain others.

Cursus, i, m. g. The name of a Family in *Rome*.

Cyprus, i, f. g. An Isle in the *Carpathian Sea*.

Cythera, a, f. g. An Island over against *Crete*, into which, *Venus* is reported to have been carried in a Sea-fish shell; and from whence is derived

Cythereus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *Cythera*; and it is a usual Epitheton of *Venus*. for the forecited cause.

D

D

Darius, ii, m. g. The name of divers Kings of *Persia*; the last of which, being of that name, and surnamed *Codomanus*, was overcome by *Alexander the Great*.

Darius, i, m. g. The name of a Servant

Decius, ii, m. g. The name of divers Noble *Romans*. whereof three, the Father, Son, and Nephew, did willingly give up their lives for their Country.

Decimus, i, m. g. A King of *Galatia*.

Demetrius, ii, m. g. The name of divers men, whereof the chief was King of *Macedon*.

Demosthenes, n, m. g. The most famous *Grecian* Orator, and Scholar of *Plato*.

Diana, a, f. g. Daughter of *Jupiter* by *Latona*; the Heathenish Goddess of Chastity and Hunting: To which game, she gave her self in the company of her Nymphs, on purpose to avoid the Society of Men.

Domitius, ii, m. g. The name of divers *Romans*, one of which being called *Nero*, was Emperor.

Dyrhachium, i, n. g. The name of a City in *Macedonia*.

E

Ephesus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to

Ephesus, si, f. g. A City of *Ionia*, from whence it is derived.

Epicurus, i, m. g. The name of a Philosopher. who placed mans chiefest felicity in the pleasure of the

F

the *Minde*. Nevertheless, because he placed Mans chiefest good in pleasure, notwithstanding, that himself was a very temperate man; from him all such as give themselves up to any kinde of voluptuousness, especially, that of eating and drinking, are called *Epicures*. *Suidas* mentions one of that name, who did wholly abandon himself to that vice of Gluttony.

Epimenides, dis, m. g. A Poet of *Crete*, cited by *St. Paul*. This *Epimenides* is reported to have slept in a Cave Seventy five years: Whence comes the Proverb. *Ultra Epimenidis somnum dormire*. To sleep long.

Epirus, ri, f. g. A Country in *Greece*.

Ergastus, ti, m. g. A Man so called.

Eridanus, i, m. g. The River *To* in *Italy*.

F

Fabius, ii, m. g. The surname of a Noble House in *Rome*; one of which, was called *Fabius Maximus*, because he defeated *Hannibal*. They were called *Fabii*, from *Faba*. i. e. a Bean; because one of the first of their race, was skilful in sowing Beans.

Fannius, ii, m. g. The name of divers Orators, and Noblemen of *Rome*.

Flaccus, ci, m. g. *Horace* a Poet, so called.

G

G

Gaius, i, m. g. A proper name of Men among the *Romans*.

Gallia, a, f. g. The Country of *France*. From whence comes

Gallicus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to *France*.

Gallus, li, m. g. A name of divers *Romans*.

Ganges, is, m. g. The chief River in *India Oriental*.

Garamas, tis, m. g. A King of *Libya*; also, an Inhabitant of that Country.

Gracchus Semprenius, i, m. g. Father to *Caius* and *Tiberius*.

Gracia, a, f. g. The Country of *Greece*, the Nurse and Fountain of Prowess and Learning. The people whereof were antiently called

Gratii, orum, m. g. *Grecians*. From whence cometh

Gratus, a, um, adjest. Of, or belonging to the Country of *Greece*.

H

Hannibal, is, m. g. See *Annibal*.

Hector, ris, m. g. A stout and valiant Prince, and Son to *Triamus*, King of *Troy*; at last slain by *Achilles* the famous *Greek* Commander; who having dragged his dead body round about *Troy*, kept it unburied till *Triamus* had at a very great sum of money redeemed it.

Heraclitus, ti, m. g. A Philosopher of *Ephesus*, one that always wept at the miseries of the World, and Mortal Men. As

H

Democritus, another Philosopher, always laughed at the change of *Fortune*, and Follies of Men; and made himself blinde by looking on the brightness of a Brazen-Bason, lest the beholding of the External Things should call away his minde from the meditation of those which were better, and more sublime.

Hercules, *ii, m. g.* The Son of *Jupiter* and *Almena*; famous for his many and great achievements, of which, are usually reckoned up Twelve. From whence came the Proverb *Herculi Liberos*, i. e. *Herculean Labors*, or the Labors of *Hercules*, signifying some work or undertaking extremely difficult, or dangerous, or both.

Hesiodus, *i, m. g.* An ancient Greek Poet, that wrote of Husbandry, and the Genealogy of the Heathenish Gods.

Hesperia, *a, f. g.* A name both of Italy and Spain.

Hispania, *a, f. g.* The Country of Spain. From whence.

Hispanus, *a, um, adj.* Of, or belonging to Spain.

Homerus, *ri, m. g.* *Homer*, a Grecian Poet, stiled the Prince of Poets, most famous for his *Iliad*, in which, he describeth the Wars of *Troy*, otherwise called *Ilium*: And for his *Odysses*, declaring the wandering Voyage, and many Policies of *Ulysses*, (a politick and subtle Prince of the Grecians in their Wars against *Troy*) in the Great *Odysses*.

Horatius, *ii, m. g.* The name of a valiant Roman, surnamed *Cochles*;

who, with onely two more of his company, withstood the whole Army of *Porfenna*, now ready to rush into *Rome*, until his party, behinde him, had broken down the Bridge, and then leaping into the River *Tyber*, he swam safe to Land. Also, the Name of that most famous Lyrick Poet, in great favor with the Emperor *Augustus*, by the means of his Patron *Mecenas*.

Horensius, *ii, m. g.* An excellent Orator in *Rome*.

Hylus, *is, m. g.* A beautiful youth, much bewailed by *Hercules*, for whom fetching Water, he was drowned.

I

Iacobus, *bi, masc. gen.* The name of many men.

Iberi, *orum, m. g.* People of *Iberia*, or Spain.

Ilia, *a, f. g.* The Mother of *Romulus*, who was the Founder of *Rome*.

Ilium, *ii, & Iliis, a, f. g.* The City *Troy*, so called from *Ilius*, a King thereof.

India, *a, f. g.* A Region of *Asia*, so called from the River *Indus*. From whence comes

Indi, *orum, m. g.* The People of *India*.

Italia, *a, f. g.* The Country of *Italy*, so called from *Italus*, a King of *Sicily*, who first taught them Husbandry.

Julius, *ii, m. g.* A name of a Family in *Rome*; and particularly of *Julius Caesar*, the first Roman Emperor.

Jupiter,

I

L

Jupiter, *gen. Jovis, m. g.* The chiefest in account of the Heathen Gods; and so called *Quasi*, *Juvans Pater*, The Helping-father of all Mankind.

L

Labienus, *ni, masc. gen.* A Treacherous Captain of *Julius Caesar*, revolting to *Pompey*.

Lacedaemon, *ni, & Lacedaemonia, a, fem. gen.* The chief City of *Laconia*.

Laelius, *ii, m. g.* An intimate friend of *Scipio Africanus*.

Lamia, *a, m. g.* The name of a Family in *Rome*. And in the Feminine Gender, of an Harlot; for whose sake the *Trochans* built a Shrine to *Venus*.

Laodicea, *a, f. g.* A City of *Cassosyria*.

Lausus, *i, m. g.* The Son of *Numerius*, Grandfather of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

Leucas, *dis, f. g.* A Town in the Isle *Leucadia*, in the *Ionian Sea*.

Liber, *eri, m. g.* A name of *Bacchus*, the Heathenish God of Wine, so called from *Liberus*, To free, or set at liberty. Either, because he freed the Cities of *Theoria*, from their Captivity; or, because Wine cheers the Heart, and dischargeth it of Cares; or, because Men in their Wine speak freely, and disclose secrets which should be kept close.

Libya, *a, f. g.* A name, by which the whole Country of *Africa* was called. From whence comes

Lilycus, *a, um, adj.* Of, or belonging to *Africa*.

M

Lisinius, *ii, m. g.* The name of divers Noblemen of *Rome*.

Ligur, *ris, m. g.* An Inhabitant of *Liguria*, a Country in *Italy*.

Londonium, *ni, neut. gen.* The City of *London*.

Lucilius, *ii, m. g.* The first Poet that wrote *Satyr*s in *Latin*.

Lucius, *ii, m. g.* A surname of divers Romans.

Lutetia, *a, f. g.* The City *Paris* in *France*. So called from *Luteta*, Mud.

M

Macedo, *onis, m. g.* The Son of *Ossiris* by *Jupiter*, who gave the name to the Country *Macedonia*. Also one born in *Macedonia*.

Maecenas, *ci, m. g.* Son to the Great Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

Mamius, *ii, m. g.* A Praenomen among the Romans.

Marcus, *ci, m. g.* A surname of divers Romans.

Marius, *ii, m. g.* A man born of mean parentage; yet for his great valor, was seven times Consul of *Rome*.

Maro, *onis, m. g.* The Father of the Poet *Virgil*; from whom, himself was called *Virgilius Maro*, & *Virgil* the Son of *Maro*.

Mars, *is, m. g.* The Heathenish God of War, and Son of *Juno*, without the company of her Husband *Jupiter*, onely by the touch of a flower.

Mecenas, *atis, m. g.* A Noble Roman, Favorite of *Augustus*, and Patron to *Horace*: From whom all favorers of Learning, are called *Mecenas*, or *Mecenates*.

Medi,

M

Medi, orum, m. g. The people of *Media*.

Menedemus, mi, m. g. A certain Philosopher.

Mensimini, orum, m. g. A people of *Ethiopia*.

Mercurius, ii, m. g. Son of *Jupiter* and *Mars*, and the Heathenish God of Eloquence and Merchandise.

Messia's Corvinus, i. e. Valerius Corvinus Messia; so called, because he conquered *Messana* in *Italy*, afterwards called *Messana*. Also, a famous Orator of that Family.

Metrius, ii, m. g. A name of divers men; one of which, for his perfidiousness to his Country, being tied to two Chariots, had his body torn in pieces.

Milo, onis, m. g. A Roman defended by *Tully*. But *Mus Crotaliensis* was a strong man, who at the Olympick Games, having carried an Ox a Furlong, without taking breath; killed a Bull at one blow, with his bare fist, and afterwards devoured him at one meal.

Minerva, a, f. g. The Goddess of Wisdom, and of all the Arts, Feigned of the Poets to have been born of *Jupiter's* Brain, without a Mother. Of whom came this Proverb, *Sus Minervam, ap. docet, i. e.* A Swine teacheth *Minerva*. Spoken when an Ideot goes about to teach a Wiseman.

Mulciber, us, m. g. A name of *Vulcan*, the God of Fire.

Mycenæ, arum, f. g. A City of *Peloponnesus*.

N

N

Neapolis, is, f. g. The City Naples in *Campania*.

Numida, arum, m. g. plur. num. The people of *Numidia*, being part of *Africa*.

Numitor, us, m. g. The Father of *Roma* who was the Mother of *Romulus* and *Remus*, the Founders of *Rome*.

O

Octavianus, ni, m. g. The name of *Augustus*. See *R. i. p. 24*.

Octavius, a, um, adjct. Whence *Octavia* Geni. The *Octavian* Family, a noble Family in *Rome*.

Olympius, ii, m. g. The name of divers famous Men: Also, *Olympius, & Olympius, a, um.* Of, or belonging to the Hill *Olympus*; and also, *Heavenly*, Because the top of the Hill *Olympus* is so high, as that the poets feign, that it reacheth up to Heaven.

Orestes, is, m. g. The Son of *Agamemnon*, who slew the Adulterer *Egyfflaus*, and his Mother *Clytemnestra*, for killing his Father. He had *Tylades*, so faithful a friend, as that they strove which should die, to save the other alive.

Othris, is, masc. gen. A Hill in *Thessaly*.

Ovidius, ii, m. g. A famous Latin Poet, surnamed *Nasus*.

Oxonium, ii, n. g. The City and University of *Oxford*.

Pastum,

P

P

Pastum, i, n. g. A Town of *Lucania*, famous for fair and fragrant Roses.

Palinurus, ri, m. g. *Æneas* his Shipmaster, who was drowned in the Sea; and from him was the Promontory, near to the place where he was drowned, also called *Palinurus*.

Pallas, dis, or des, f. g. A name of *Minerva*.

Pallas, anis, m. g. The Son of *Evander*.

Panætius, ii, m. g. The name of divers men; also, a Stoick Philosopher.

Paris, di, m. g. The Son of *Priamus* and *Hecuba*, a Prince of *Troy*; who having stolen away the beautiful *Helena*, Wife of *Menelaus*, out of *Greece*, occasioned the *Trojan War*, and thereby the ruine of his Country.

Parisi, orum, m. g. *Paris*, the chief City in *France*; also, the People or Inhabitants of *Paris*.

Parmeno, onis, m. g. A name of a Man in the *Comedians*.

Paulus Æmilius, ii, m. g. A famous Noble Roman.

Petrus, tri, m. g. *Peter*.

Pharaoh, onis, m. g. The name of divers Egyptian Kings.

Phasis, is, f. g. A River in *Colchis*; also, a City near the same.

Philotimus, i, m. g. A Freeman of *Cicero's*.

Phyllis, dos, f. g. Daughter of *Lycurgus*, who (when *Demophon*, being contracted to her, went home to settle his affairs, and re-

P

turned not to her at the time agreed on between them) hanged her self; and is said to have been turned into an Almond-tree, but to have born no Leaves, till *Demophon* returning, and hearing what had fallen out, embraced her; whereupon the Tree, as if sensible of the return of her beloved, sent forth Leaves immediately.

Phæbus, bi, m. g. A name of *Apollo*, the God of Wisdom among the Heathens.

Phryx, gis, m. g. A Man of *Phrygia*, a Trojan.

Pigmalion, or Pygmalion, is, m. g. The Son of *Belus*, who for covetousness slew *Sibauris* his Uncle before the Altar privily; also, a cunning Painter, or Carver, who having made a beautiful Woman in Ivory, fell in love with the Statue, which upon his Prayers to *Venus*, was turned into a Woman, by whom he had children.

Piso, nis, m. g. The name of a Noble Family in *Rome*.

Plancus, ci, m. g. The name of a Family in *Rome*.

Plato, nis, m. g. The name of that excellent Philosopher, *Plato*, Schollarto *Socrates*, and chief of the Sect called *Academicks*.

Pannus, i, m. g. A Carthaginian.

Pompeius, i, m. g. The name of divers Romans; one of which, for his great valor, was called *Magnus*, or, the Great. He was Father in Law of *Julius Caesar*, and by reason of the stoutness of his spirit, could not endure an equal, as *Caesar* would not endure a Superior; which occasioned a

sc Civil

Q
Civil War between them, where-
in Pompey was slain.

Ponticus, i, m. g. A Poet, who
wrote the Theban Wars.

Poppius, i, m. g. Grandfather
to Poppea, Nero's Wife.

Triamus, mi, m. g. The last
King of Troy, when it was be-
lieged by the Grecians.

Ptolemæus, i, m. g. The name of
divers Kings of Egypt.

Publius, i, m. g. The surname of
divers Noble Romans.

Pylades, u, m. g. The Faithful
Friend of Orestes.

Q
Quartillus, a, um, adjett. The lit-
tle Fourth, a Diminutive from
Quartus, a, um. The Fourth: A
name of children among the Ro-
mans.

Quintillus, a, um, adjett. The lit-
tle Fifth, a Diminutive from
Quintus, a, um. The Fifth: A
name of children among the Ro-
mans.

Quintus, i, m. g. A surname of
many Noble Romans.

Quirinus, i, m. g. A surname of
Romulus From whence comes

Quirites, um, m. g. The People
of Rome.

R

Remus, i, m. g. Brother to Ro-
mulus.

Rhodium, a, um, adjett. Of, or
belonging to Rhodes; from

Rhodus, di, fæm gen. The Isle of
Rhodes.

Roma, a, f. g. The chief City in

S
Italy and anciently of the World.
From hence

Romanus, a, um, adjett. Of, or
belonging to Rome. And

Romani, orum, m. g. The Romans,
or people of Rome.

Remulus, li, m. g. Who with his
Brother Remus, built Rome.

Roscius, i, m. g. A famous Actor
of Comedies among the Romans;
so famous, that if any do excel in
any Art, we call him, a Roscius in
his own Art.

S

Sardinia, a, f. g. An Island in
the Lybick Sea.

Scipio, onis, m. g. A name of a
Noble Family in Rome; of which
those of chiefest note were, 1. Sci-
pio Nasica, who for the great love
the people bore him, was called
Corculum, or, the Heart of his
Country. 2. Scipio Asiaticus, be-
cause he subdued Asia. 3. Scipio
Africanus Major; and 4. Scipio
Africanus Minor; both of them
had their name Africanus from
their victories in Africa.

Scylla, a, f. g. The Daughter of
King Nisus. Also a dangerous
Rock in the Sea between Sicily and
Italy. Opposite to which, is the
Gulph Charybdis; from which a-
rose that Proverb, Incidit in Scyl-
lum, cupiens vitare Charybdim. He fell
into Scylla, desiring to avoid the
Charybdis: Applicable to him that
laboring to avoid one danger,
falls into another.

Secundillus, a, um. The little
Second, adjett. A name given
to the second child of the house,
while

S

while it was little: From Secundus,
a, um. The Second.

Sejanus, i, m. g. Sejanus, the
Great, Proud, and Unhappy Fa-
vorite of the Emperor Tiberius.

Semiramis, is, f. g. Wife to Ninus,
King of Assyria.

Servius, ii, m. g. The name of
divers Noble Romans.

Sextus, i, m. g. The name of di-
vers famous Men in Rome.

Sicilia, a, f. g. The Island Sicily
in the Tyrrhene Sea. From whence
cometh

Siculus, a, um, adjett. Of, or
belonging to Sicily.

Sicyon, onis, f. g. A City of Pe-
lounesus, near Corinth.

Sidon, nis, f. g. A City of Phœni-
cia. From whence cometh

Sidonius, a, um, adjett. Of, or
belonging to Sidon.

Socrates, is, m. g. A great Philo-
sopher, especially for Moral Phi-
losophy, of which, he was es-
teemed the Father. He was by
Apollus judged to be the wisest man
of the World.

Sophia, a, f. g. A constant Ro-
man Woman.

Spurius, ii, m. g. The surname
of divers Romans.

Sisy, orum, m. g. A Sect of Phi-
losophers who held an Apaty, i. e.
Who denied that there was any
such thing as Passion, (at the least,
Perturbation, or violence of Pas-
sion) in a wise man.

Stuarus, ii, m. g. The name of
the Stuarts in Scotland.

Sulmo, onis, m. g. A Town in
Italy, where Ovid the Poet was
born.

T

Sydon, onis, m. g. A man of ho-
pitality, so given to hospitality, that
he occasioned a Proverb, Sempit-
aliquis est in Sydonis domo. There is
always some guest, or other, in
Sydon's house.

Syracusa, arum, f. g. A City in
Sicily, where the Sun shines once
at least every day.

Syria, a, f. g. A Country in
Asia.

T

Tacitus, i, m. g. A famous Ro-
man Orator, and Historian; of
whose Line, sprung the Emperor
M. Claudius Tacitus.

Tarentum, i, n. g. A Noble City
in Magna Græcia, called by Virgil
and Ovid, Oebalia.

Tarquinius, ii, m. g. A name of
divers Kings of the Romans.

Teucus, orum, m. g. The Trojans,
so called of Teucer, one of their
Kings.

Thracicus, a, um, adjett. Of, or
belonging to the Country Thracia.

Tiberis, see Tyberis.

Tiberius, ii, m. g. The Third, but
the most Bloody Emperor of
Rome; in the Twentieth year of
whose Reign, Christ suffered on
the Cross.

Tibur, see Tyber.

Tiro, onis, m. g. Cicero's Freeman.

Titan, nis, m. g. Son of Cælus and
Vesta, elder Brother to Saturn; of
whom descended the

Titanes, num, m. g. Certain Giants
slain by Hercules.

Titus, i, m. g. A Roman Emperor;
Son to Vespasian. He, after the
Crucifixion of Christ, subdued

the Honey, and for his abundant
Sourness, and singular Sweetness
of Nature, was called *Hannai* gene-
re *ditto*. s. b. The delights of
Mankind. There were divers o-
ther *Romans* of that name.

Trojanus, s. m. f. The surname
of *Neodulus*, see P. 49. The name
is derived from *Tris*, Three, and
Gallus, a Gallon.

Triton, nis, m. g. *Neptunes* Son
and Trumpeter; being a Man to
the middle, a Dolphin below.
Held two Fore-feet like those of
Horses.

Troas, dis, f. g. A Countrey in
Asia the Less.

Troja, s. f. g. A Countrey in
Asia the Less. Sometime called
also *Troas*. Also the City *Troy*.
Sometime called *Ilium*; which af-
ter a Ten years siege, and many
famous battles, was vanquished
and fired by the *Greeks*. From
thence comes

Trojanus, a, um, adject. Of, or
belonging to *Troy*.

Tullia, s. f. g. And the Diminu-
tive, *Tullilla*, is, f. g. The Daugh-
ter of *Clavius*. Also *Tullia* was the
Daughter of *Servius Tullus*, the
Sixth King of the *Romans*. She
was the Wife of *Tarquinius Super-
bus*, whom to make King, and
herself Queen, having caused her
Father to be killed; going to see
whether it were truly done or
not, she caused her Chariot-
wheels to be driven over the body
of her Father, as he lay dead in
the Street.

Tyber, is, m. g. A River in *Italy*.

dividing *Emilia* or *Tuscany* from
Latium, and of old washing the
Walls of *Rome*.

Tyber, is, m. g. A City of the
Sabines in *Latium*, Sixteen miles
distant from *Rome*.

Tyrius, a, um, adject. Of, or be-
longing to the City *Tyre*; and de-
rived from

Tyros or *Tyrus*, is, f. g. A famous
City in *Syrophania*.

Varro, onis, m. g. A Learned Se-
nator of *Rome*; also, a Poet, who
was a great Historian, and a Lin-
guist.

Venus, tris, f. g. The Heathenish
Goddess of Love and Beauty.

Verres, is, m. g. A Nobleman of
Rome, very covetous; *Prætor* in
Sicily; one of them accused of ex-
tortion, prosecuted by *Tully*, and
condemned.

Vesta, s. f. g. There were two of
that name; the one the Mother
of *Saturn*, and called *Terra*, or the
Earth; the other his Daughter,
and signified the Fire: She was a
Virgin, and from her the *Virgines*
Vestales, or the *Vestal Nuns* had
their name; whose office was
chiefly to keep alive the Sacred
Fire among the *Romans*, the ex-
tinction of which, proved omi-
nous among the *Romans*, and pre-
saged some evil event shortly to
befal them.

Vologesi, onis, m. g. or *Vologesia*,
s. f. g. A City, or the Inhabitant
of that City in *Babylonia*.